INFORMATION REDACTED PURSUANT TOTHE FREEDOM
OF INFORMATION ACT (FOIA), 5 U.S.C.552(B)(6)

This file represents a consolidation of multiple files sent by the manufacturer. Please use the bookmarks to navigate to each file. (Each bookmark label is the name of the original file.)

This file may have been split into multiple files after consolidation. Such files have the suffix “1 of n”appended to the end of the file name.

niro ECO electric

Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide

KIA

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

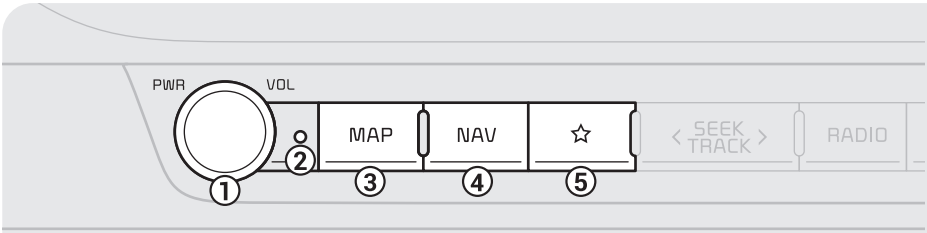
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

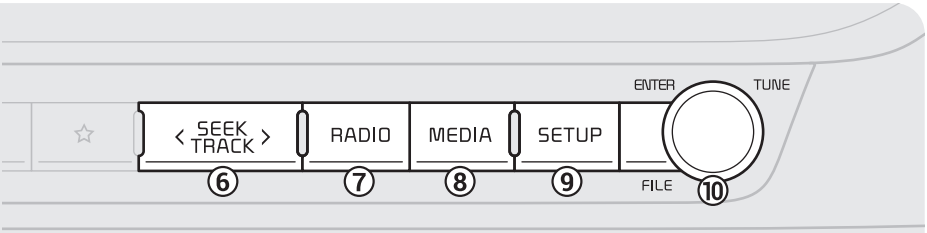
④ NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Runs the media.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

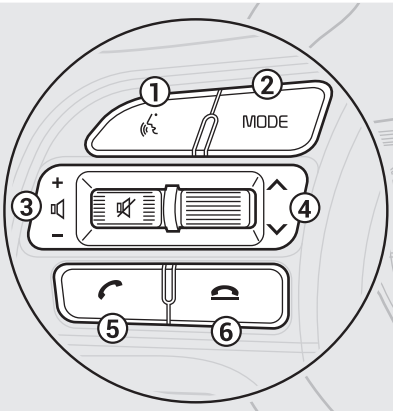
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel.
- While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file.
- During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	289 x 127.5 x 226 mm
Weight	1.98 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-7

Using the Home screen 1-10

Seeing the all menus screen 1-13

Using the split screen 1-14

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-19

Using the HD Radio Data 2-20

Seeing the driving information 2-23

Seeing notifications 2-24

Using the Electric Vehicle menu 2-25

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-14

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-30

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-32

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-35

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-39

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-41

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-51

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-51
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-57
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-64
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-66
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-69
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-70
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-75
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-80
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-85
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-89
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-90

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions
Turning the system on or off
Using the touch screen
Using the Home screen
Seeing the all menus screen
Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the media. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button **(if equipped)**	• While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel. • While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file. • During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

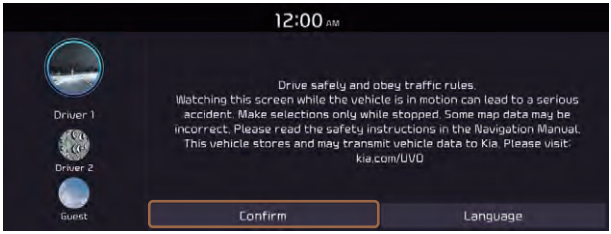
The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

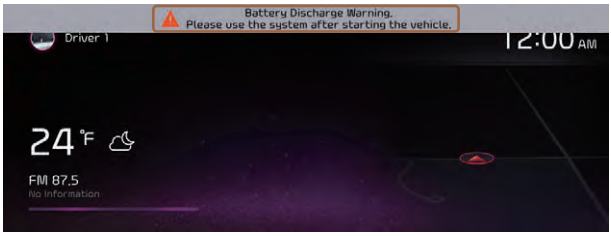
When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

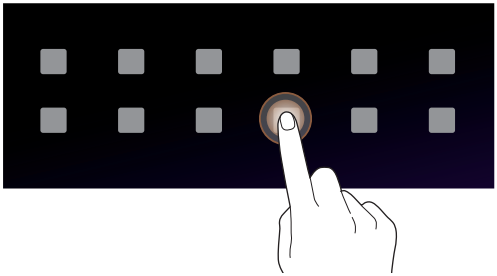
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

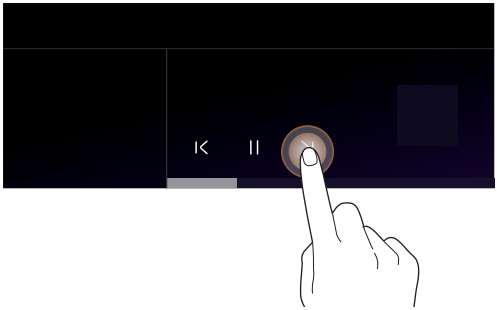
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

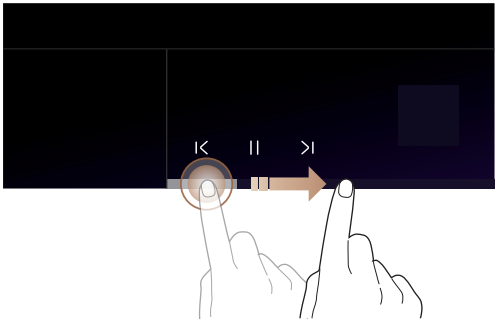
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

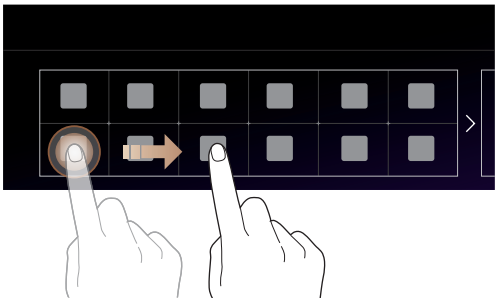
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

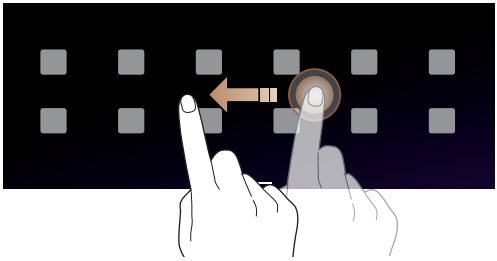
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

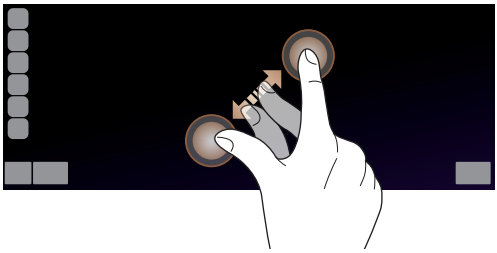
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

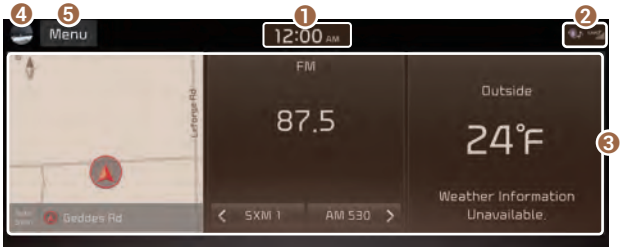
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

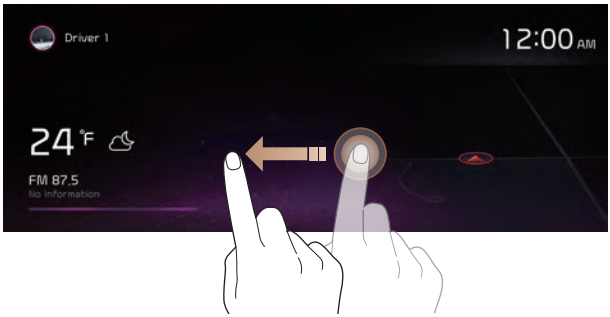
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The all menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

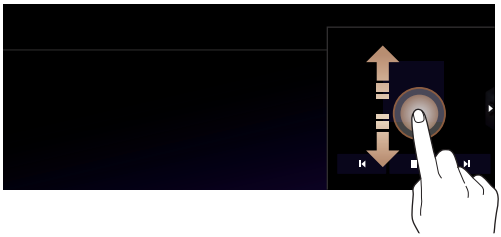
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

MEMO

02
Useful functions

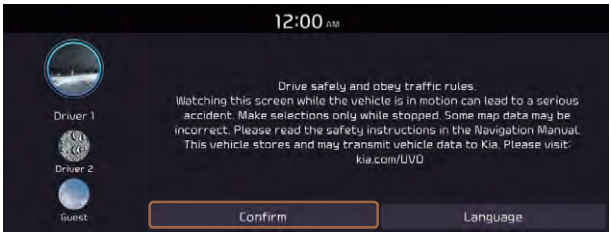
Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Using the driving assist display
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications
Using the Electric Vehicle menu

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

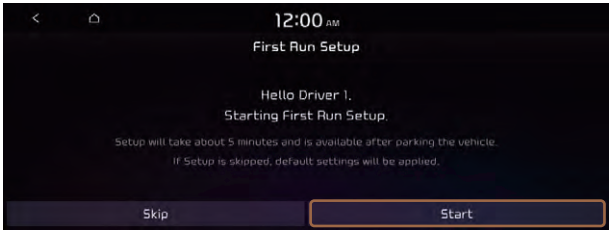
1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.



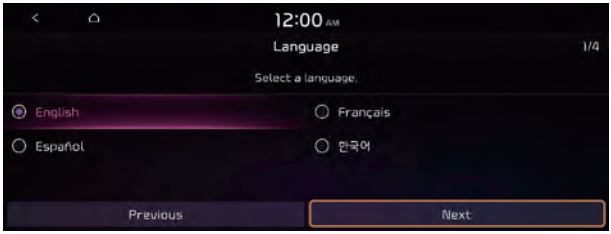
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

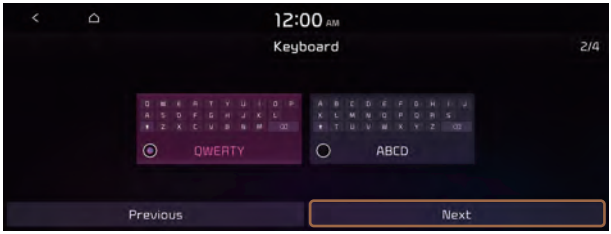
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



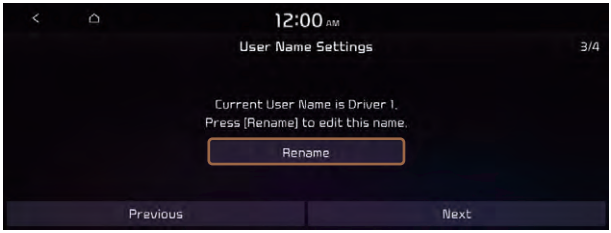
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



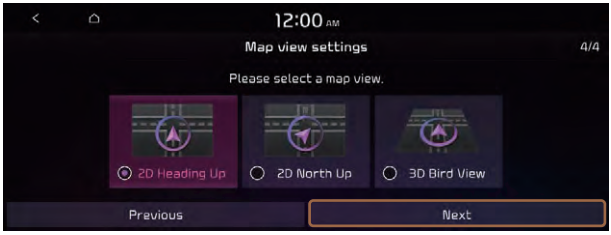
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



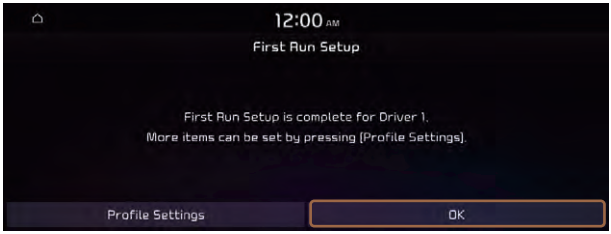
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

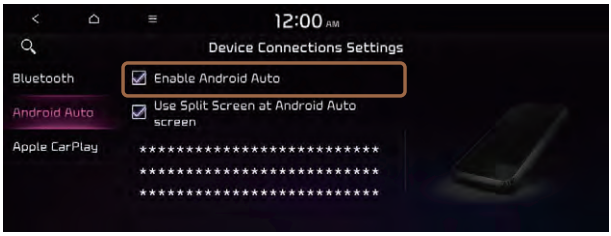
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

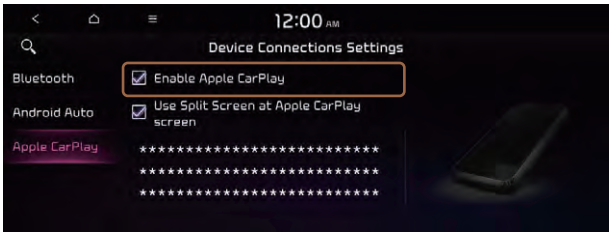
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- To display the system Home screen, press .
- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

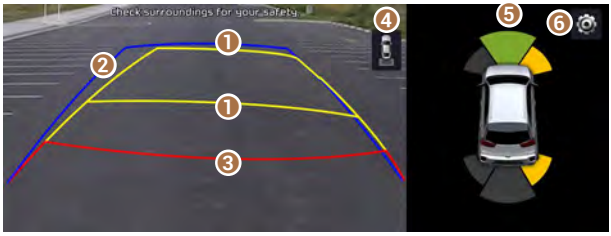
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

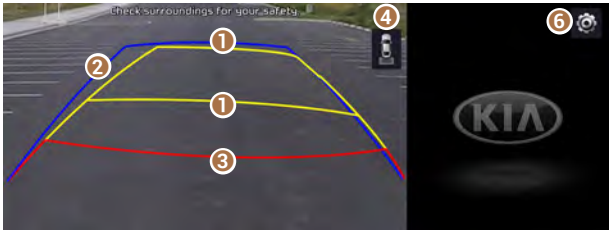
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view.

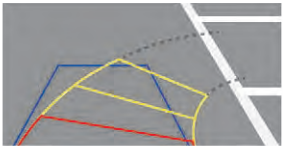
❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

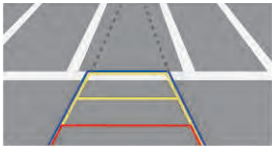
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

❻ **Camera image adjustment** (if equipped)

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and select the **Extend Rear Camera Use** checkbox to turn on or off the function (if equipped).
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driving Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, press .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear view parking guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear-view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear-view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

- When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.
- To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.

❸ Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.

❹ Shows the current airflow direction.

❺ Shows the current fan speed.

❻ Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.

❼ Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

✎ Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❿ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

✎ The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

✎ In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

✎ Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

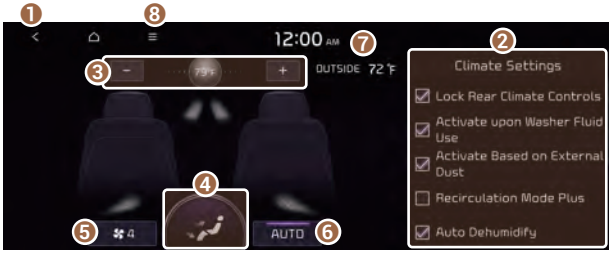
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

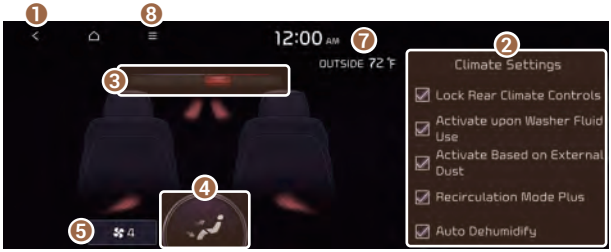
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

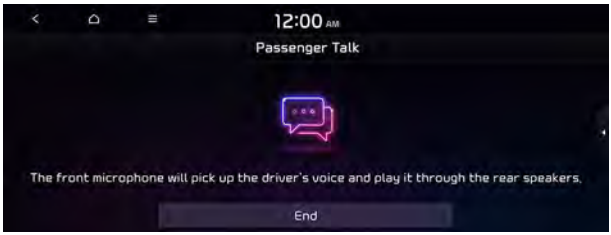
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

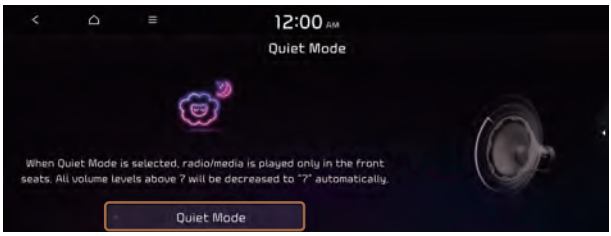
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



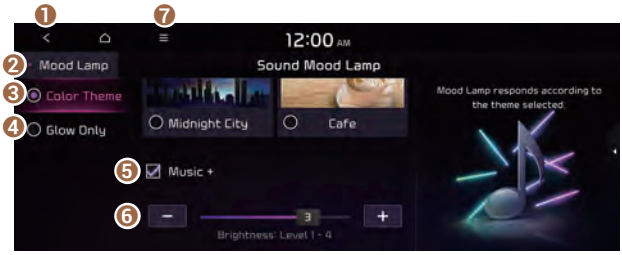
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

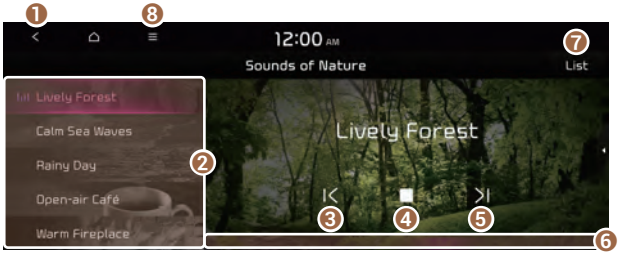
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Open the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

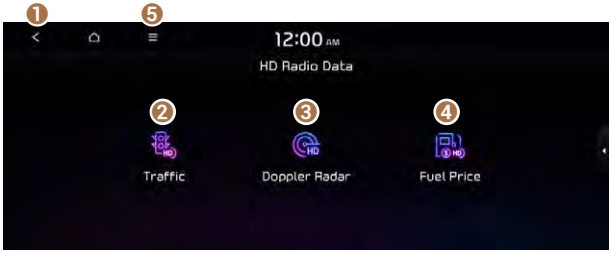
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."
3. Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."
4. Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)."
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

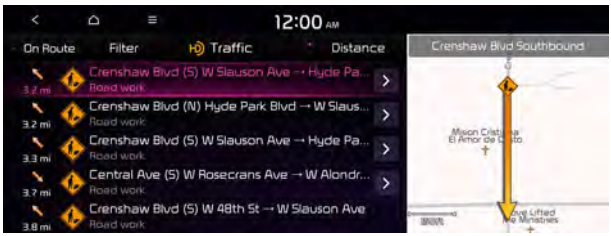
1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.

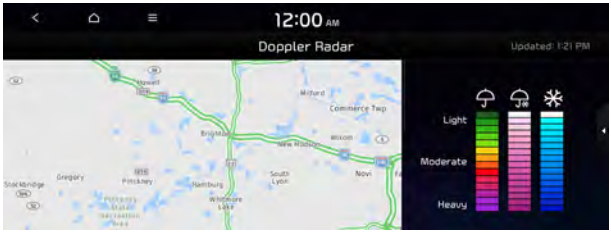
Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

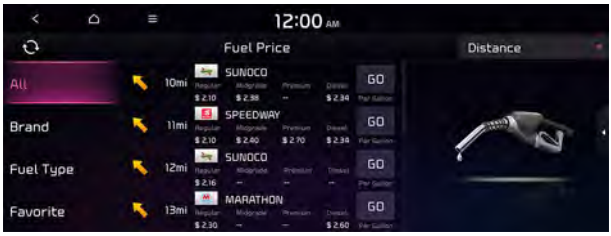
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ↻.



Seeing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

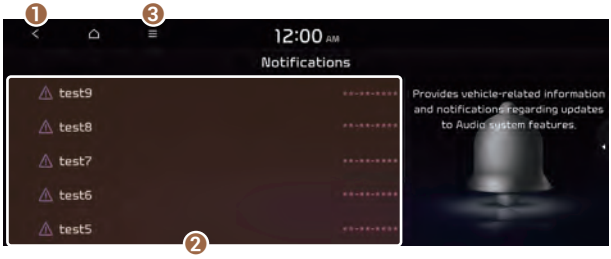
Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

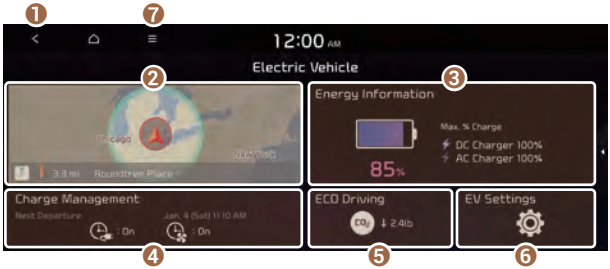
Using the Electric Vehicle menu (EV only)

You can use various features for electric vehicles, such as seeing the driving or energy information, scheduling a charging, or searching for charging stations.

On the All Menus screen, press **EV**.

Electric Vehicle screen (EV only)

The Electric Vehicle screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can check the drivable range under the remaining battery amount and search for nearby charging stations. ▶ See "Checking the drivable range (EV only)"

❸ Can check information such as drivable distance and battery status. ▶ See "Seeing the energy information (EV only)"

❹ Can schedule a charging or set the related options. ▶ See "Using the charging management features (EV only)"

❺ Can check the eco-driving information. ▶ See "Seeing the eco-driving information (EV only)"

❻ You can set to enable the Electric Vehicle mode. ▶ See "Configuring the EV settings (EV only)"

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

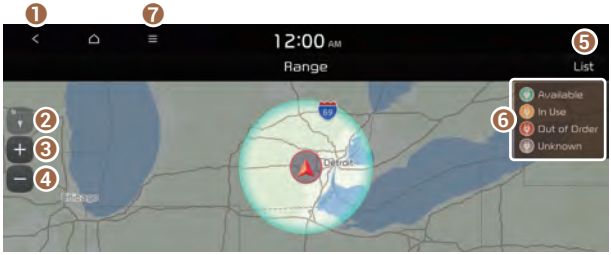
Checking the drivable range (EV only)

You can check the drivable range under the remaining battery amount. You can also find the routes to nearby charging stations if necessary.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, press the map area.

2 On the **Range** screen, check the drivable distance and nearby charging stations.

The drivable range is distinguished by a blue circle. Using the icons within the drivable range, you can check the locations and availabilities of charging stations.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Used to change the map display mode.
   - (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
   - (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
3. Zooms in the map.
4. Zooms out the map.
5. You can see the list of nearby charging stations.
6. Can see the status icons for charging stations.

   Subscribe to UVO to check the function.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Searching for nearby charging stations

When you want to drive beyond the drivable range, you can search for charging stations within the range and start route guidance to a selected charging station.

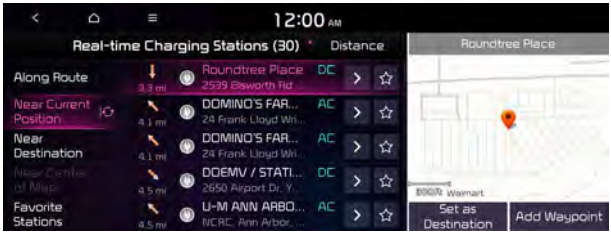
1 On the **Range** screen, press **List**.

✎ On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**▶**POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations** or **Real-time Stations** to search for nearby charging stations.

2 Select the region to search on the left of the screen and then select the desired charging station on the right.

✎ When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."

✎ To set a charging stations as a favorite, press ☆ to the right of its name. When a frequently visiting place is set as a favorite, you can easily search the location from the **Favorite Stations** menu.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

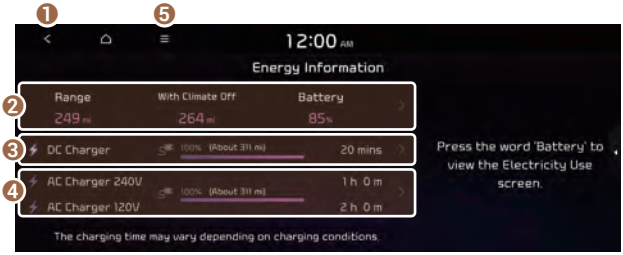
✎ Depending on the third-party service provider, information for some charging stations may differ.

Seeing the energy information (EV only)

You can see the drivable distance and the estimated charging time.

On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, press **Energy Information**.

Energy information screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can see the drivable distance and battery status. Press > to move to the energy consumption information screen.

❸ With the DC charger, you can see the charging time to the target battery amount and the estimated drivable distance when fully charged. Press > to move to the setting screen for the target DC charging battery level (if equipped).

❹ With the AC charger, you can see the charging time to the target battery amount and the estimated drivable distance when fully charged. Press > to move to the setting screen for the target AC charging battery level.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Electricity Use**: Can see energy consumptions for each component after you started the vehicle.
- **Maximum % Charge: DC Charger**: Can set the target battery level for DC charging.
  ▶ See "Setting the target battery level"
- **Maximum % Charge: AC Charger**: Can set the target battery level for AC charging.
  ▶ See "Setting the target battery level"

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The drivable distance is an estimate based on the real-time fuel economy. When your driving pattern changes, the drivable distance may differ.

Depending on the driving pattern, the estimated drivable distance may differ even when the same target battery level.

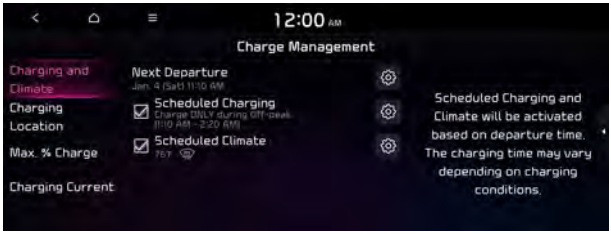
Using the charging management features (EV only)

You can configure various features such as scheduling battery charge and climate controls according to the preset departure time.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, press **Charge Management**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

To access the online user's manual on the Charge Management screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



Scheduling a charge and climate controls

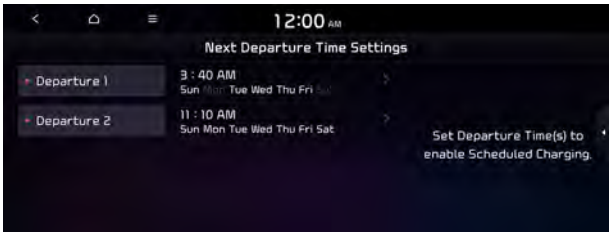
You can schedule the charging and climate controls based on the departure time.

Setting the departure time

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging and Climate**.

2 Press ⚙ on the right of **Next Departure**.

3 Select the departure time and then press › for the item.



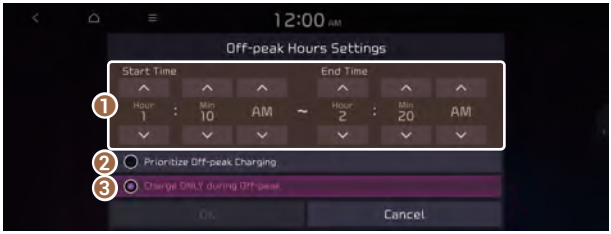
4 Set the time and day and then press **OK**.

Scheduling a charging

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging and Climate**.

2 Check **Scheduled Charging** and then press ⚙.

3 Select and then change the settings.



❶ You can set the off-peak electricity time.

❷ You can charge the battery for the Next Departure, primarily using the off-peak electricity time.

❸ You can charge the battery only at the off-peak electricity time.

4 Press **OK**.

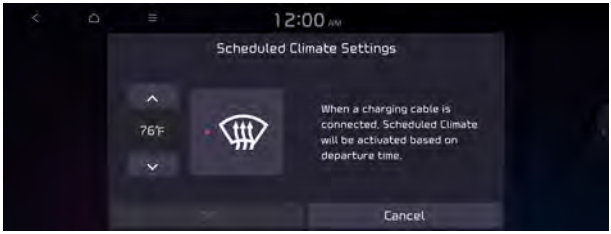
Scheduled charging is performed only when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

Scheduling climate controls

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging and Climate**.

2 Check **Scheduled Climate** and then press ⚙.

3 Set the desired temperature and auto defogging and then press **OK**.

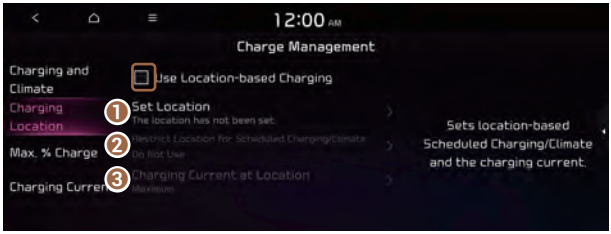


Setting for location-based charging

You can set to use the scheduled charging and climate controls only in specific locations and select the current type to use while charging.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging Location**.

2 Check **Use Location-based Charging** and then set the following details:



❶ Can set the location to use the scheduled charging and climate controls.

❷ Can use the scheduled charging and climate controls only in the set location.

❸ Can set the charging current to use in the set location.

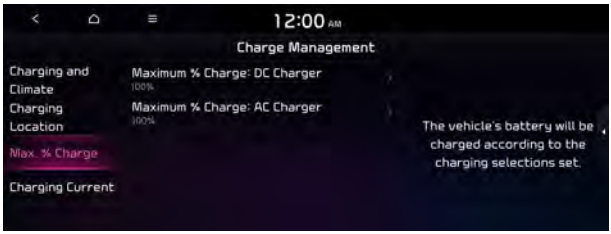
The charging time may vary depending on charging conditions.

If a problem occurs while charging, lower the charging current and try again. When the charging current is lowered, charging may take longer.

Setting the target battery level

You can set the battery amount to charge.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Max. % Charge**.



2 Select a charging type to set the target battery level.

3 Set the target battery level and then press **OK**.

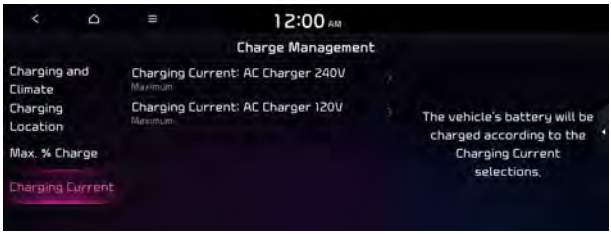
AC charging ensures the optimal battery performance for a long time compared to DC charging.

When the battery amount reaches the target level, charging stops. When you charge only the required battery amount, it can ensure the optimal battery performance for a long time, compared to full battery charging.

Setting for charging current

Select the charging current to be used for AC Charging.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging Current**.



2 Select a charging type to set the charging current.

3 Set the charging current and then press **OK**.

- The charging time may vary depending on charging conditions.
- If a problem occurs while charging, lower the charging current and try again. When the charging current is lowered, charging may take longer.

Seeing the eco-driving information (EV only)

You can see the eco-driving information of the vehicle.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, press **ECO Driving**.

2 Select the desired item to see its information.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the ECO Driving screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Seeing the environmental contribution information

You can check the amount of carbon dioxide reduction compared to driving with gasoline.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, press **ECO Contrib.**.

Seeing the EV fuel economy history

You can view the driving dates, driving distance, and average fuel economy (EV) that correspond to each driving record.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, press **EV Economy History**.

✎ When there is the best fuel economy, ★ appears before the record.

✎ To delete a record, press ☰ ▶ **Delete History**.

Configuring the EV settings (EV only)

You can set to display the warning message when the remaining battery amount is low for the destination and you can also see the drivable distance. In winter, you can also set to increase the battery temperature in advance.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, press **EV Settings**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Settings screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Winter Mode

- **Winter Mode**: Can increase the battery temperature in advance to enhance the charging and driving performance when scheduling charge or climate controls in winter. This decreases the drivable distance because it causes to drain the battery faster.

Warning

- **Range Warning**: When the destination is beyond your reach with the remaining battery amount during route guidance, the range warning appears.

EV Route

- **Show on the Map**: When the destination is guided using the navigation system, the drivable range under the remaining battery amount appears on the route. The drivable range appears in blue, the range beyond reach appears in gray, and the icon to search for charging stations also appears.

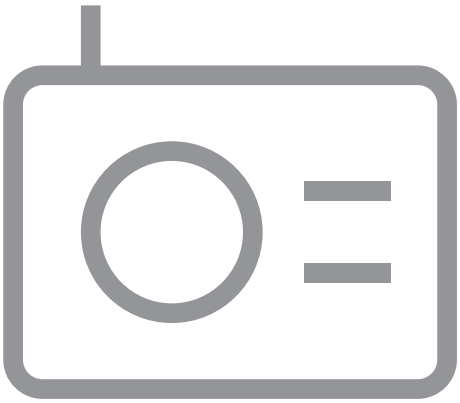
MEMO

03
Radio

Listening to the radio

Listening to HD Radio™

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❺ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❻ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❼ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ▶ **AM** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [SCAN].

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press [SCAN].

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by turning the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [MIC].

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the ★ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press ★ to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.

HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

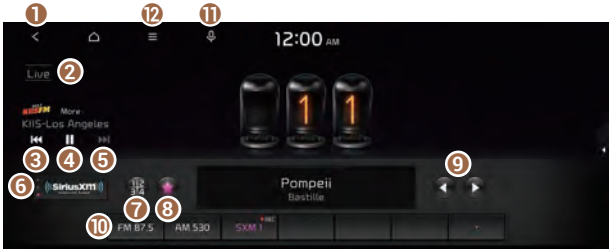
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❽ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❾ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❿ Presets list

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

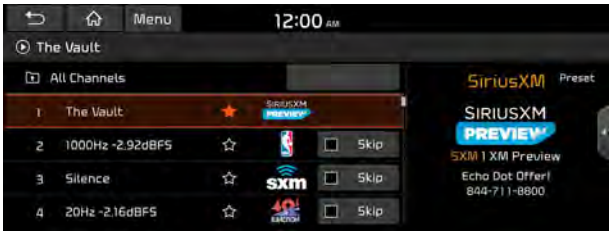
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >]buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

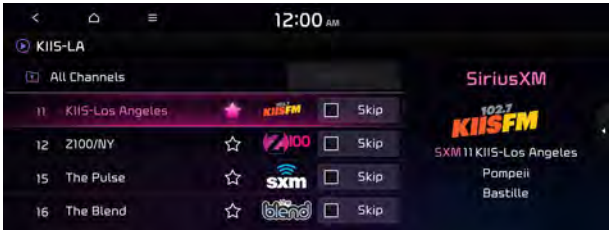
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip**.
- If there is a [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by turning the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

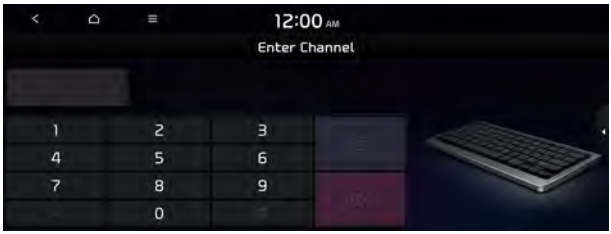
Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

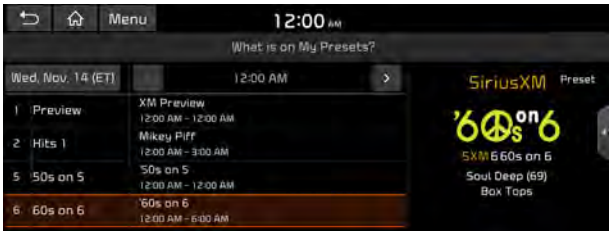
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

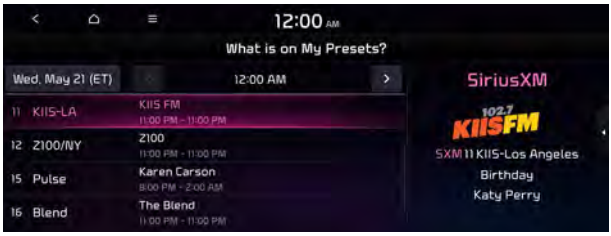
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

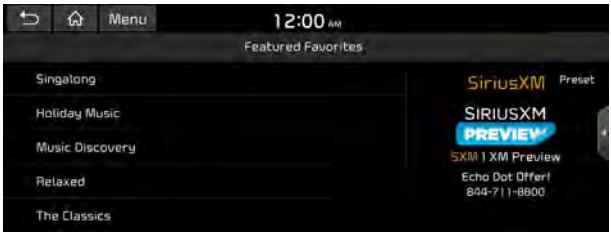
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



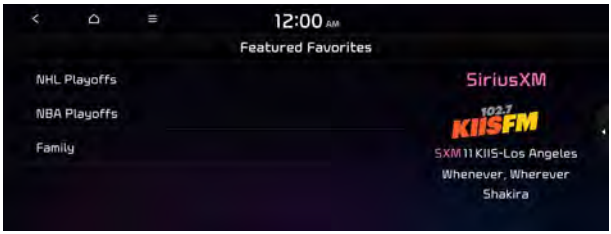
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

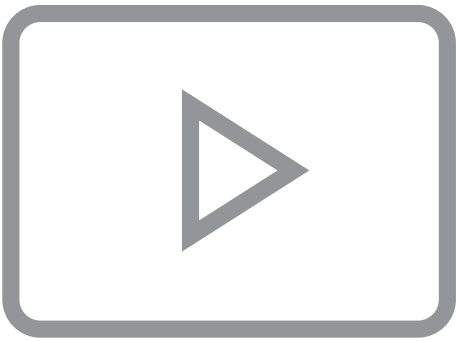
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media

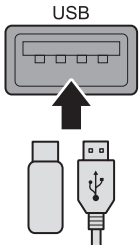


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



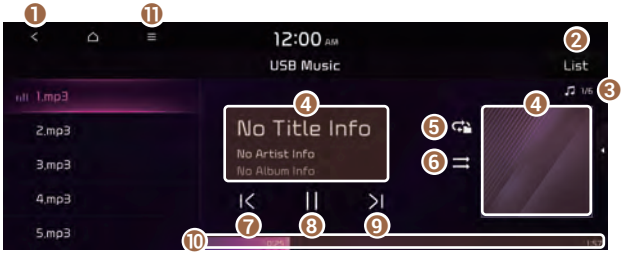
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All menu screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ❚❚ or ❯.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❙❮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [❮ **SEEK**] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❯❙.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** ❯] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ❙❮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press |< within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

To play the previous music during playback, press |< twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press >|.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

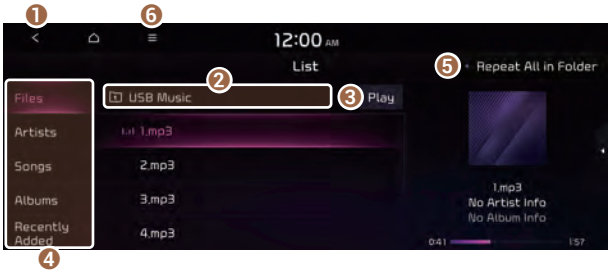
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

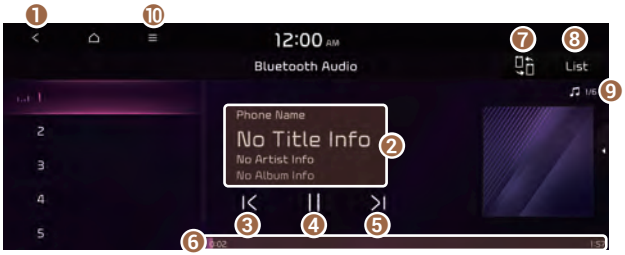
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙❙ or ❯.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button twice.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ▷❙.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ▷] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⑫ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

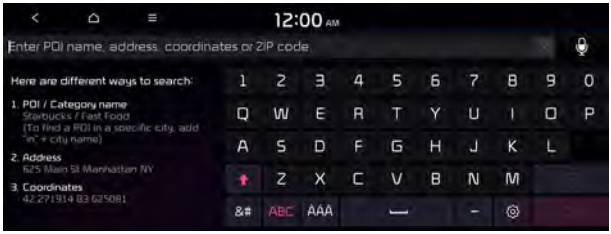
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

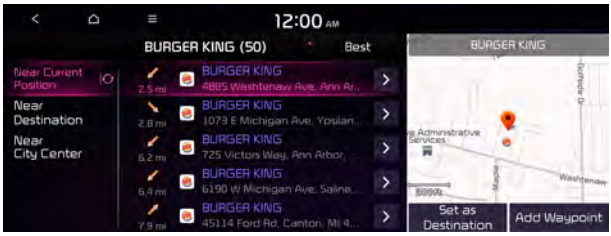


3 Select a destination from the search result.

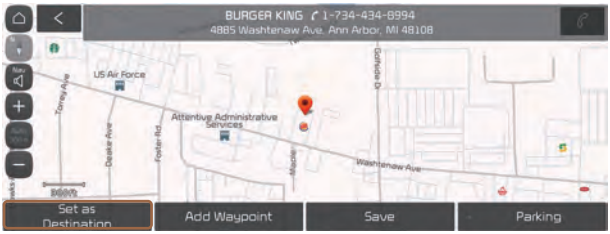
When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

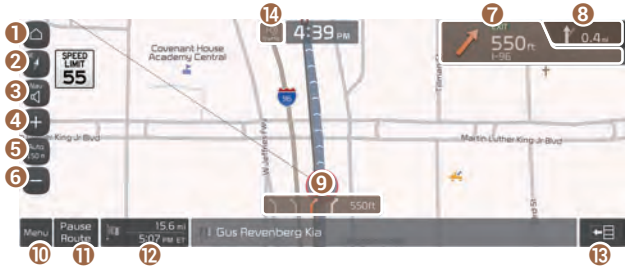
The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

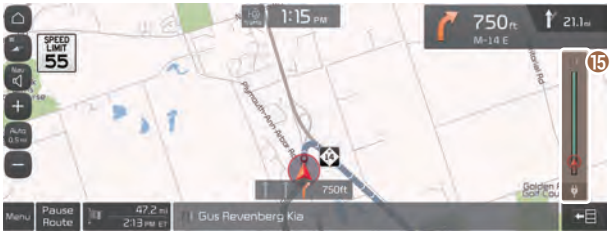
- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon (HD Traffic) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Option A



Option B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All menu screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

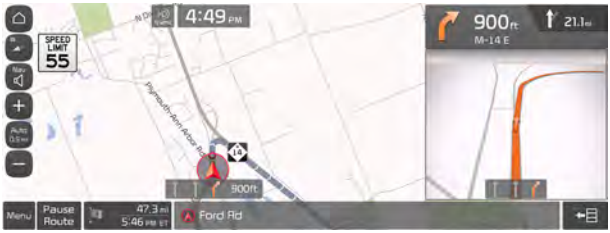
Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.

- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, press Nav and then press the voice icon or the bell icon.

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

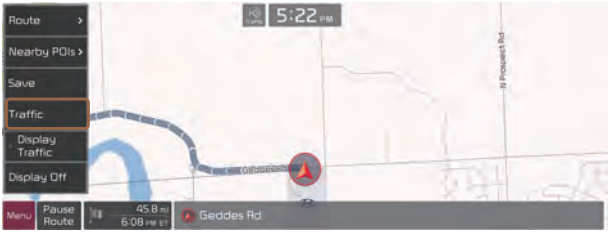
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

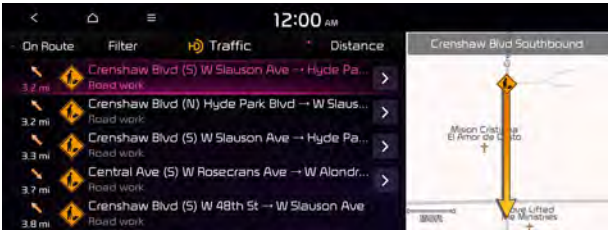
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

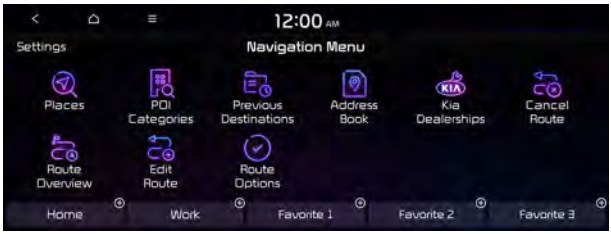
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

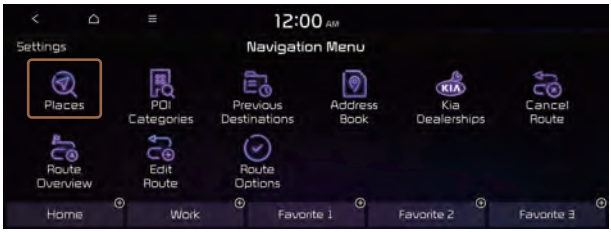


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

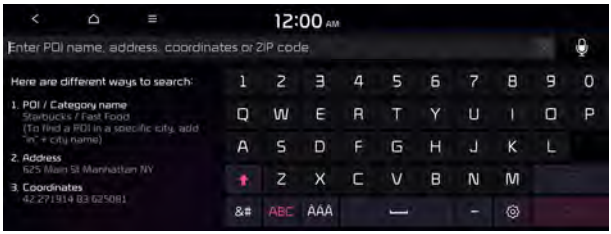


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

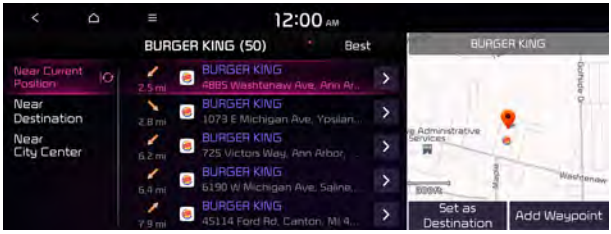
To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



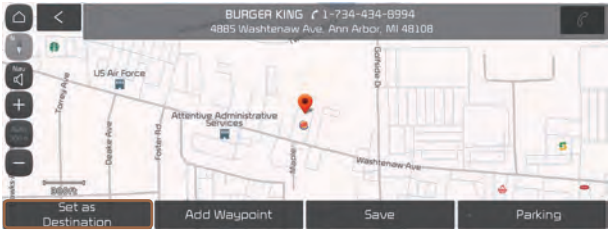
3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

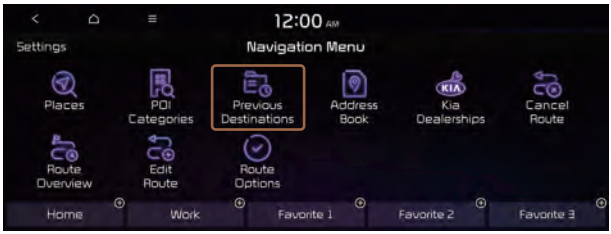
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



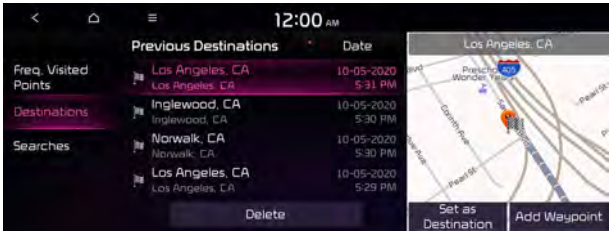
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

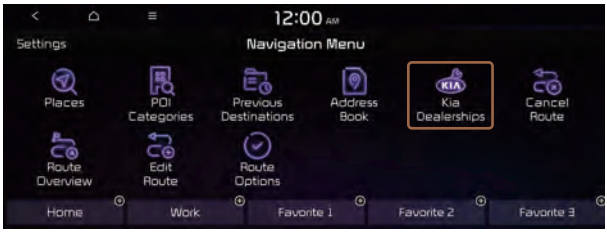
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

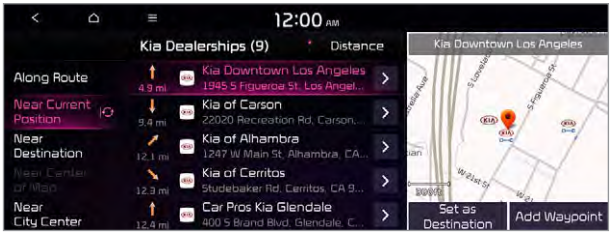


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



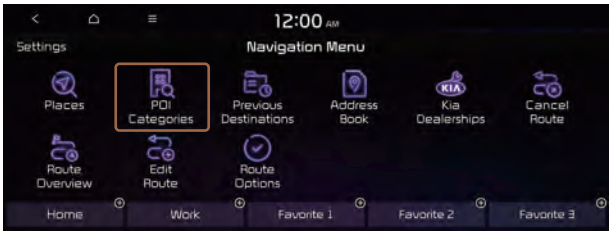
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

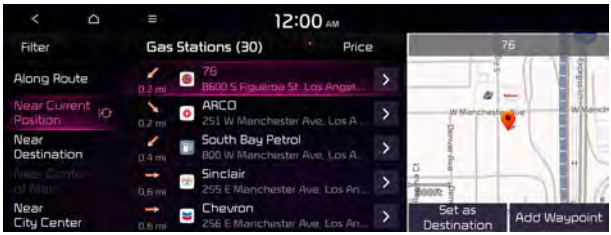
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



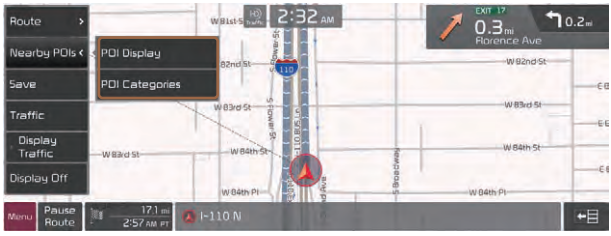
Option A

Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

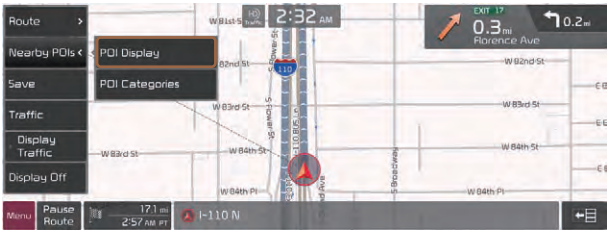
- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.



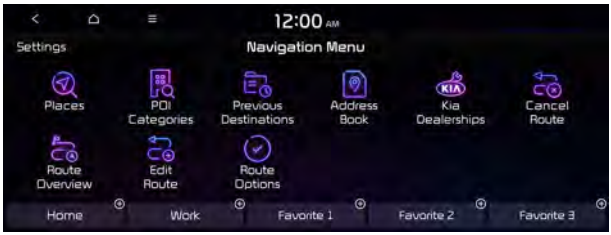
Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.

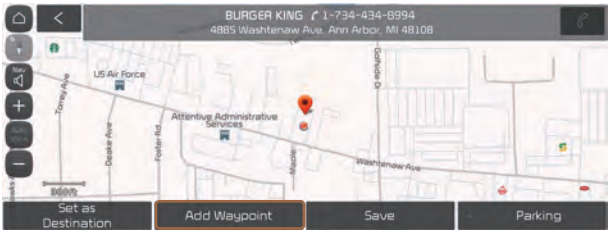


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Editing the route," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

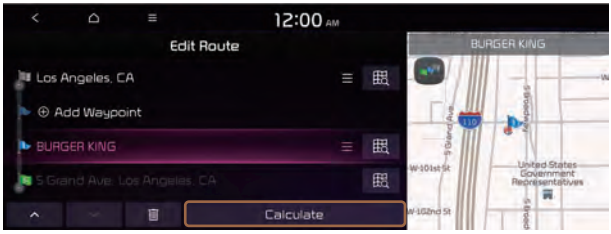
2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🏢 next to the name.

3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

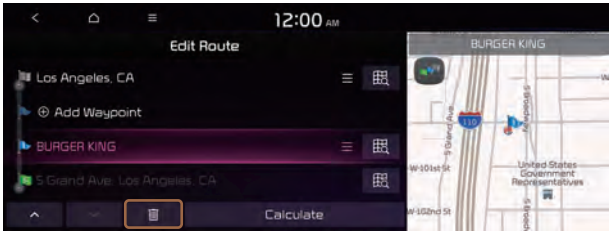
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

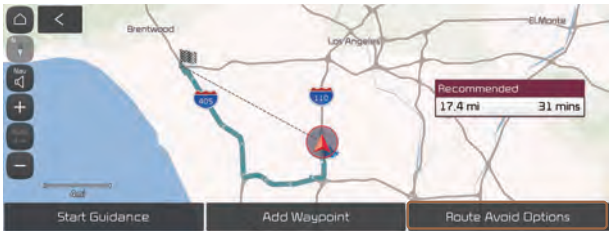
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

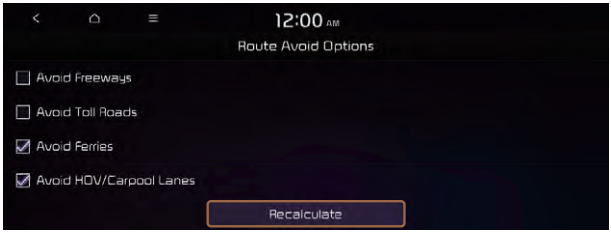
2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.



3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

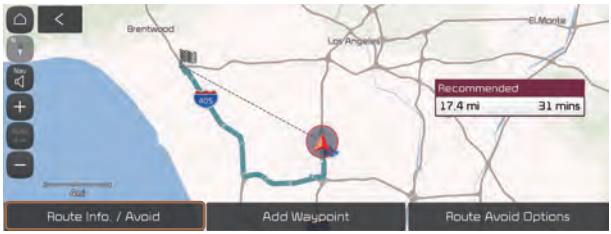


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

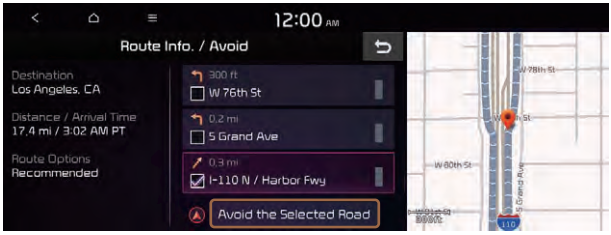
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.

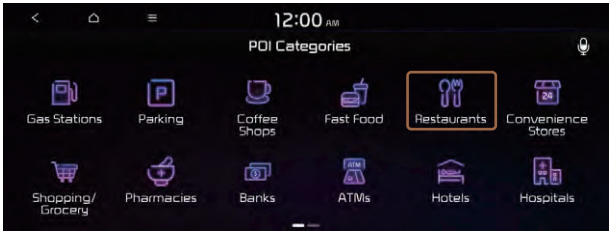


4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Restaurants**.

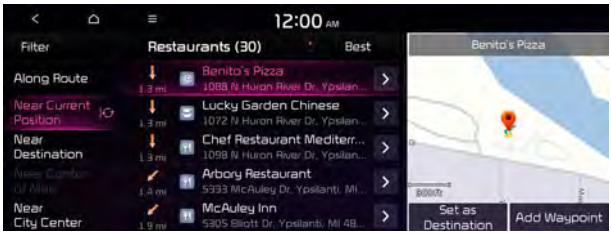


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

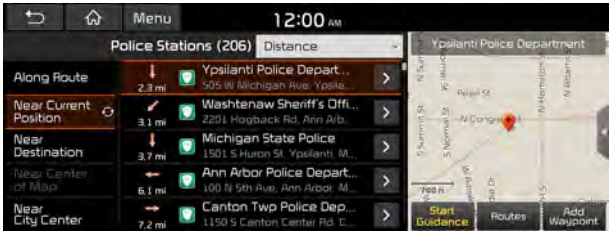
2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

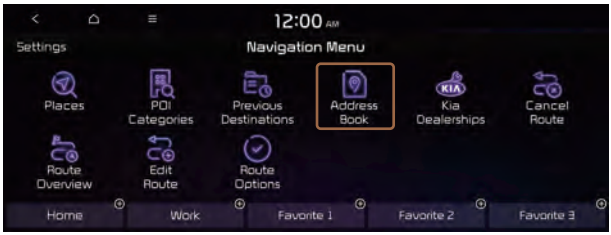
Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

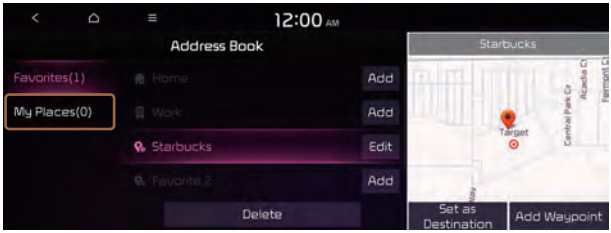
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



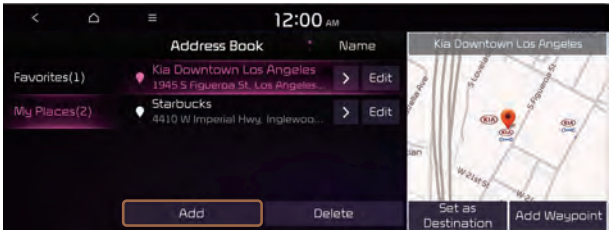
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



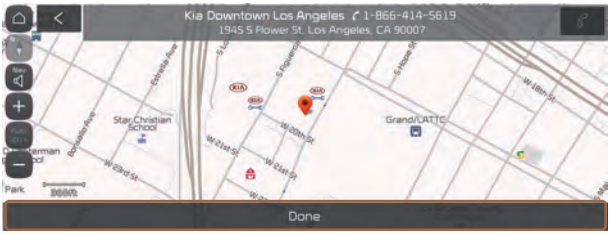
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

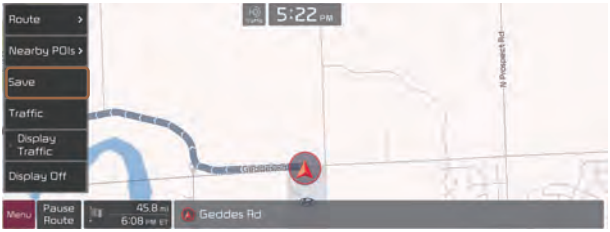
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



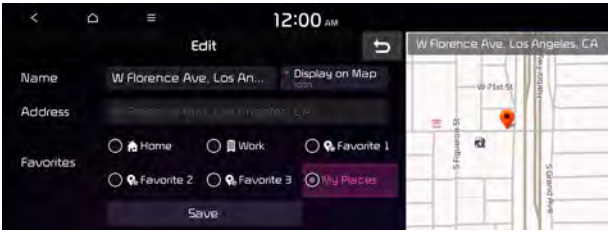
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.



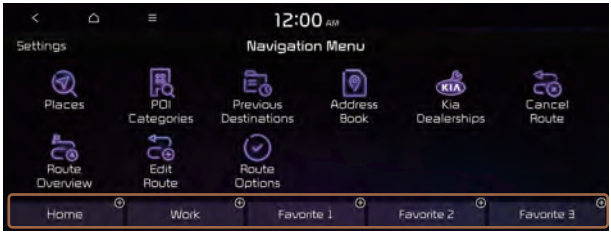
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

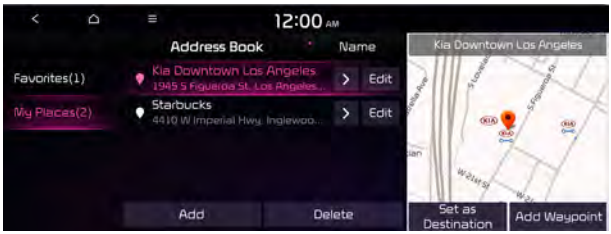
The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

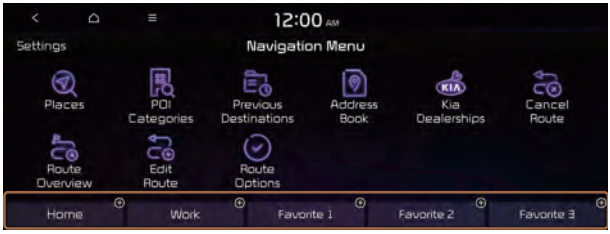
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.

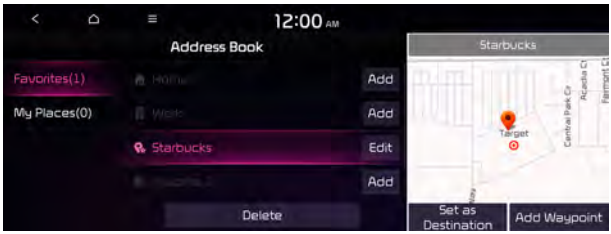
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

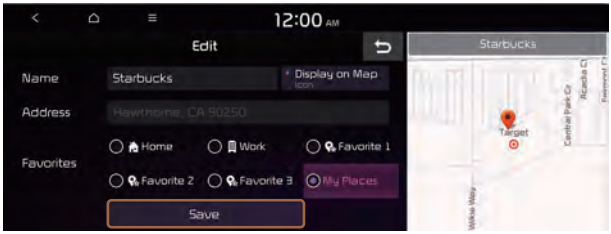
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

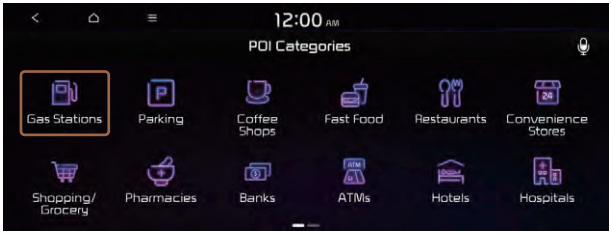
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



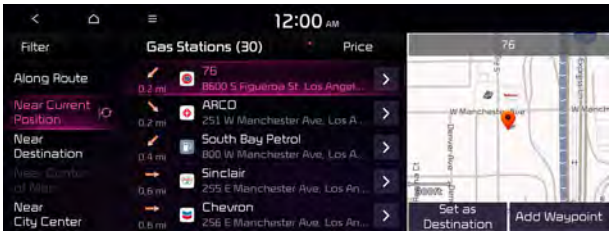
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



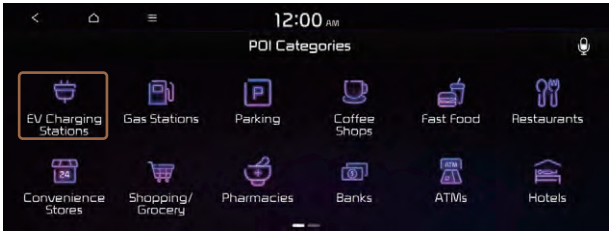
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations **(EV only)**

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

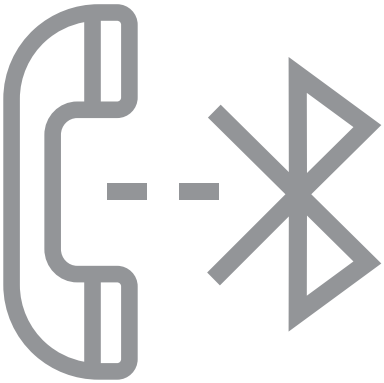
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.

- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.

4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

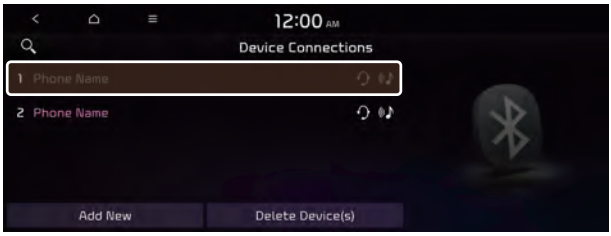
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the device name or icons to connect.

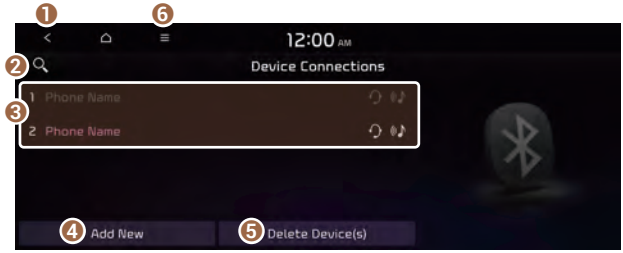


3 Select the function to connect and press **OK**.

If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

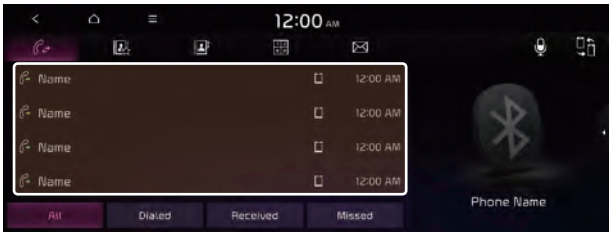
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

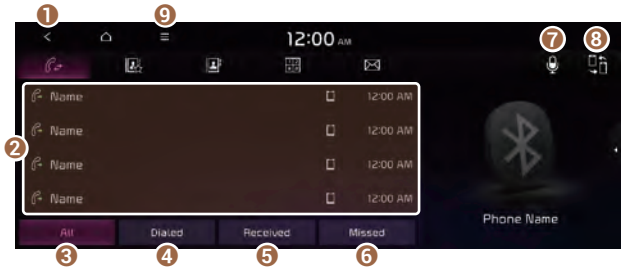
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.

❸ View all recent calls.

❹ View only dialed calls in the list.

❺ View only received calls in the list.

❻ View only missed calls in the list.

❼ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❽ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

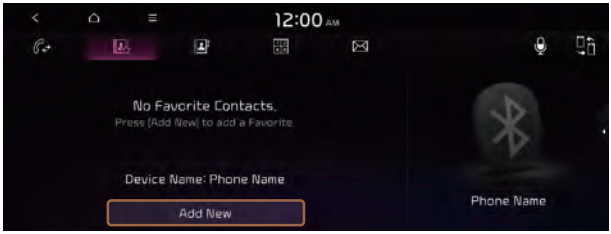
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

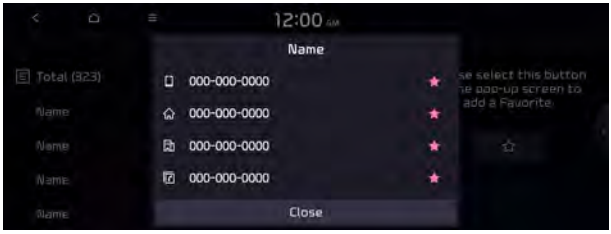
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

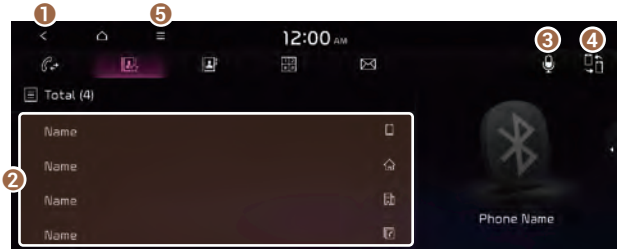
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

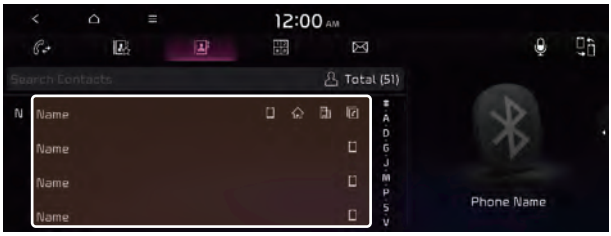
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

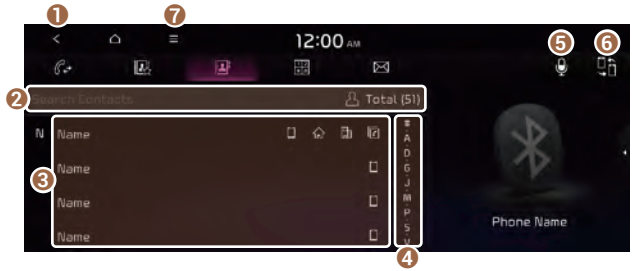


- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

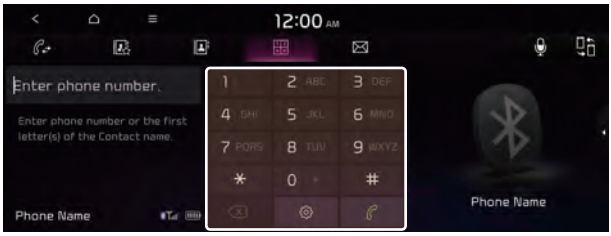
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

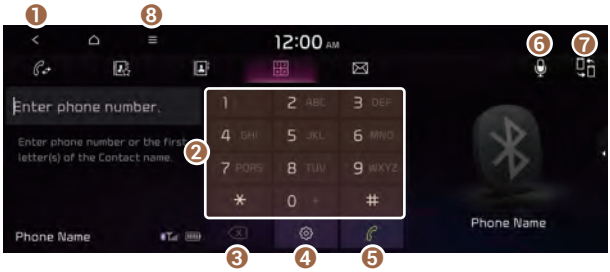
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

> If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.
>
> - Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
> - Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

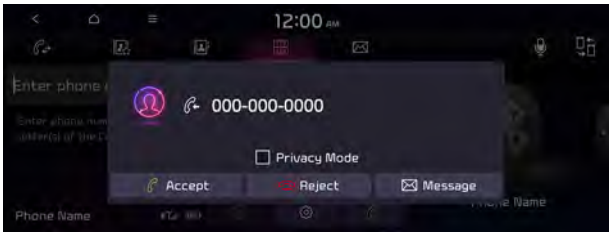
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

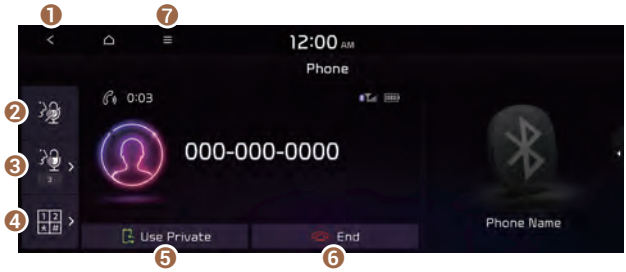
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

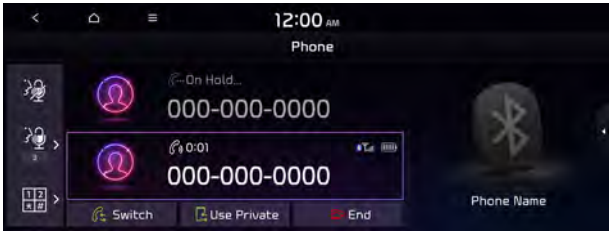
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

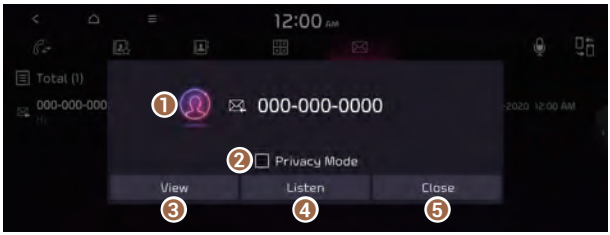
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.

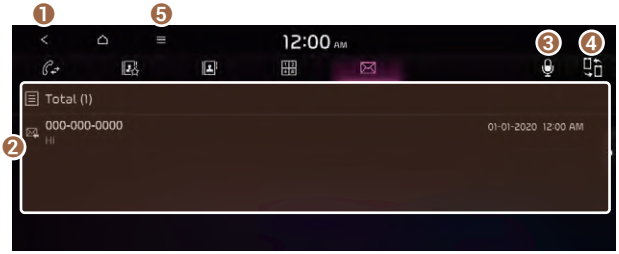


1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

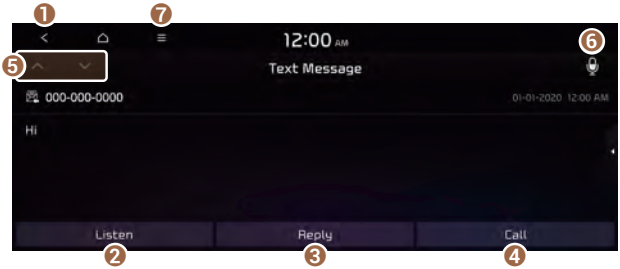
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1. Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.
2. On the bluetooth message screen, press .
3. When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

✎ The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

✎ Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.

- Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
- Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.

✎ Voice recognition is automatically ended when:

- You make or receive a call.
- The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
- The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
- Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.

✎ Voice recognition may not work properly when:

- The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
- The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
- The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
- The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
- Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

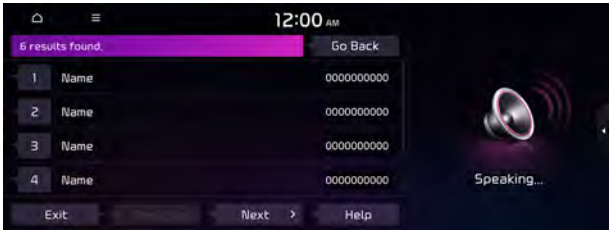
✎ To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



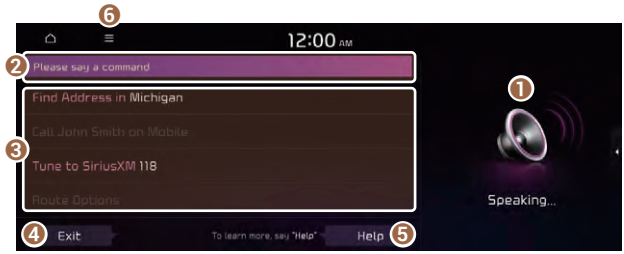
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

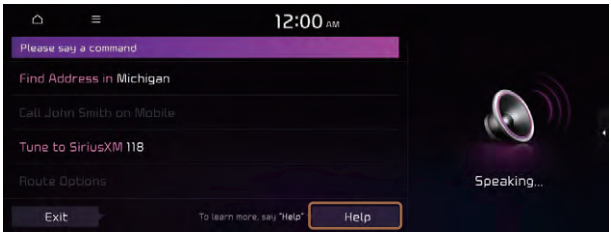
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

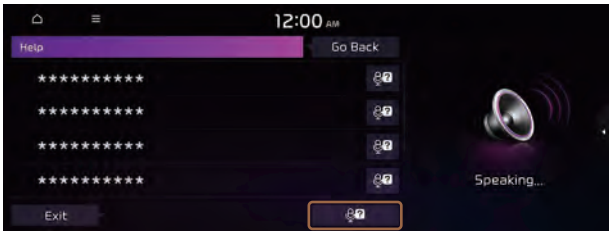
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

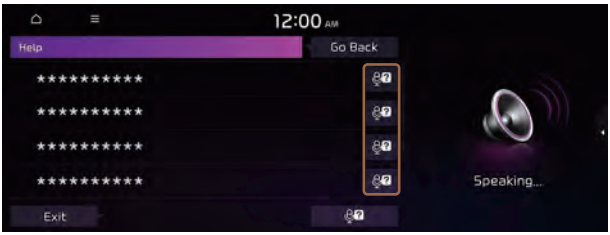


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



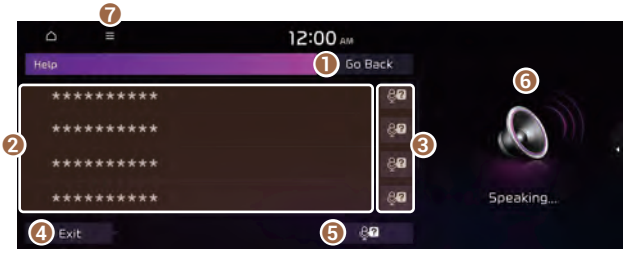
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

- To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

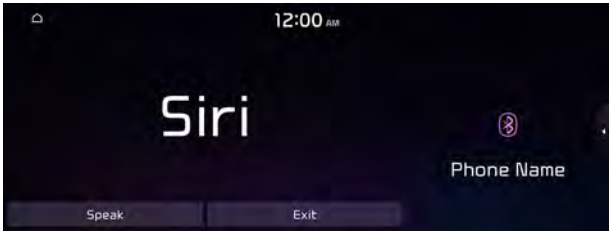
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

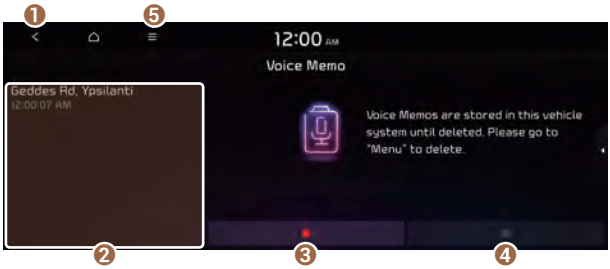
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

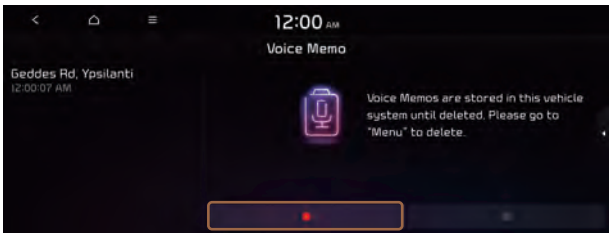
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

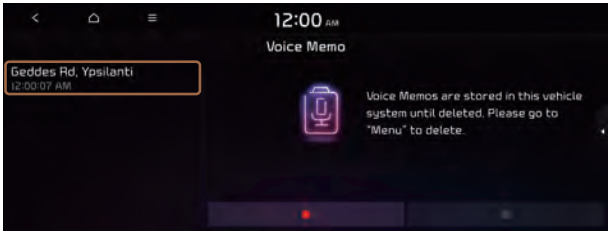
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with Owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

- You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

- When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

- Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

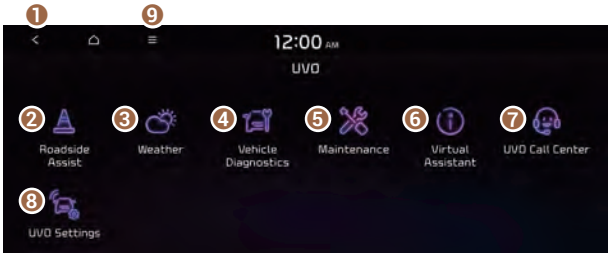
Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on Owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."

❸ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking the weather information (if equipped)."

❹ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❺ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❻ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❼ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❽ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

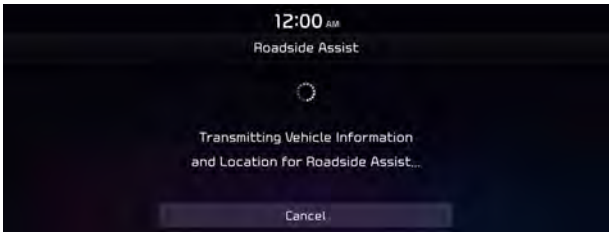
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

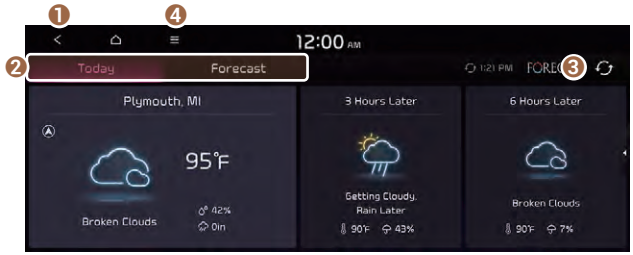
Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Weather**.

Weather information screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.

❸ Can update to the latest weather information.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Current Position**: Displays the weather of the current position.
- **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
- **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.
- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

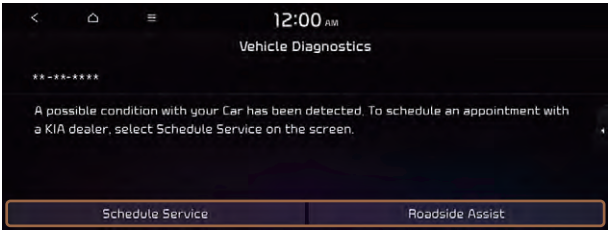
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



- A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.
- When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.
- Your preferred dealership must be registered on Owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

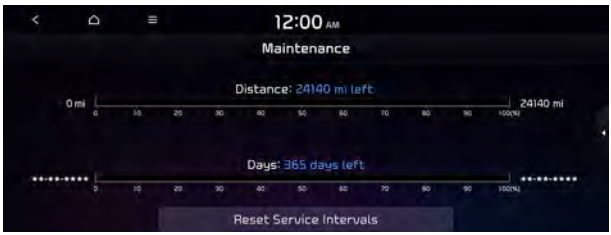
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

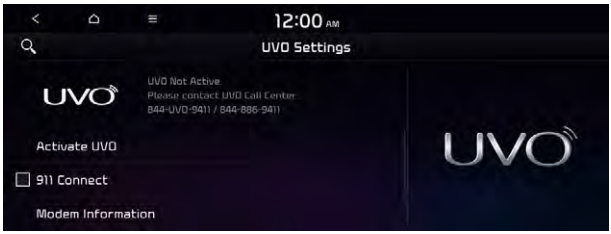
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

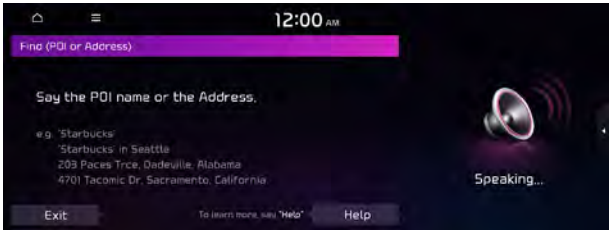
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

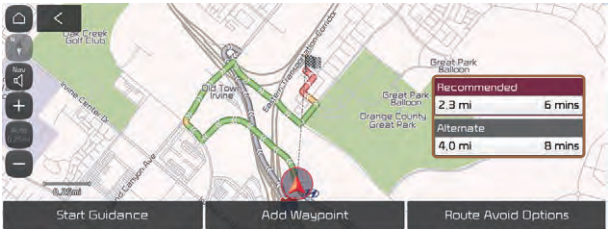
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

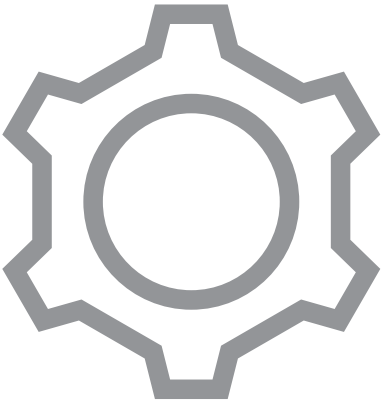
Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than 200 m away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

MEMO

09 Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to UVO Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.
- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.
- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: The driving speed on highways automatically adjusts based on the speed limit applying for the current road.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

You can set to limit the driving speed.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Can adjust the offset for the speed limit in which an alert is generated.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle speed not to exceed the limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Warns the driver when driving over the speed limit.
- **Off**: Turns off the speed restriction function.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Camera Settings**: Select the information to display on the Surround View or rear view screen and adjust the image brightness and contrast.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

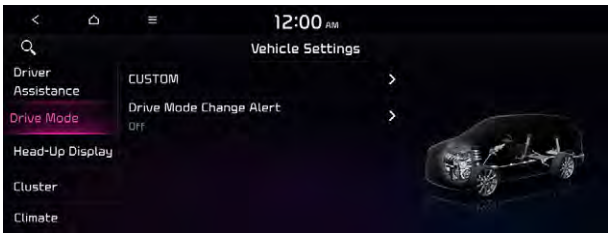
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Rear Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

⚠ Warning

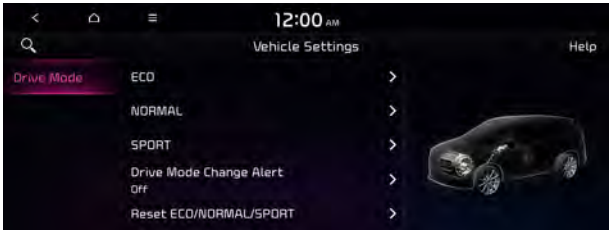
- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

✎ The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

A For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

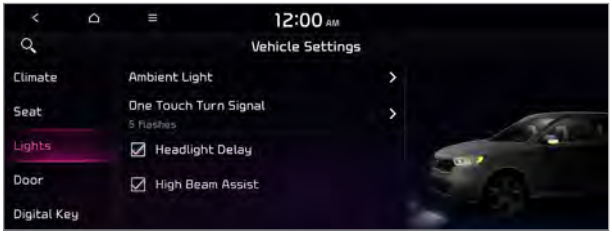
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

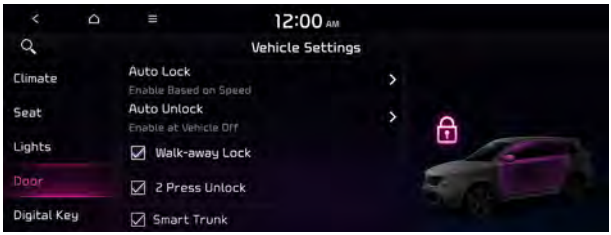
You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

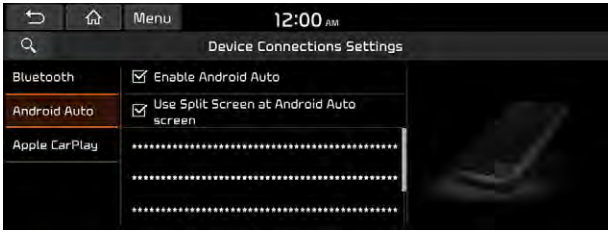
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

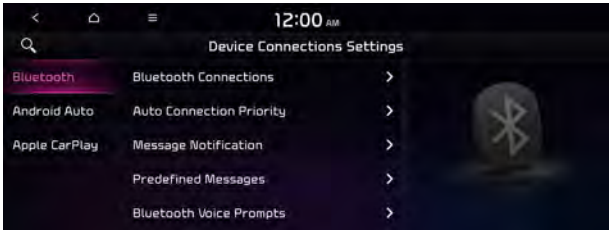
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

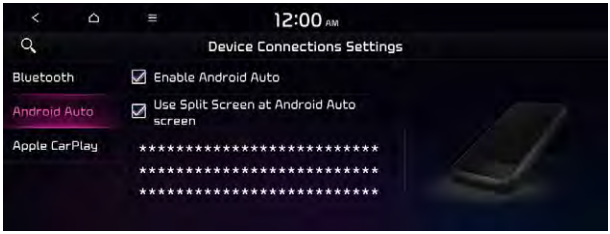
Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

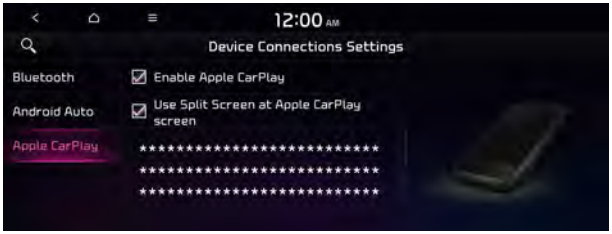
Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

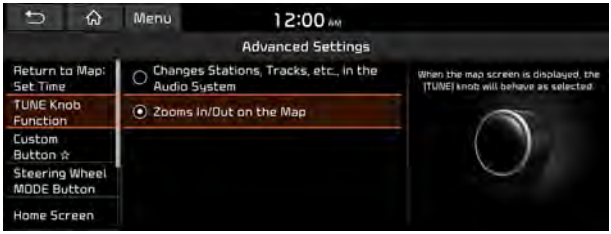
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

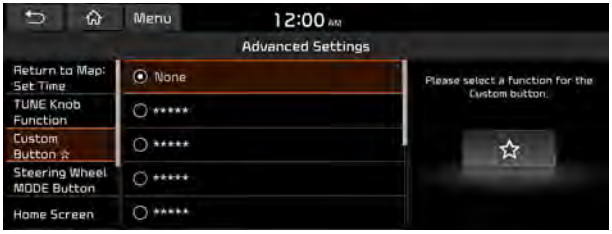
You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

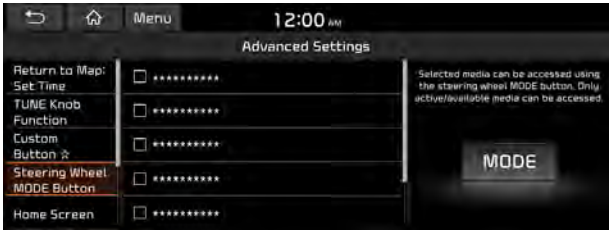


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

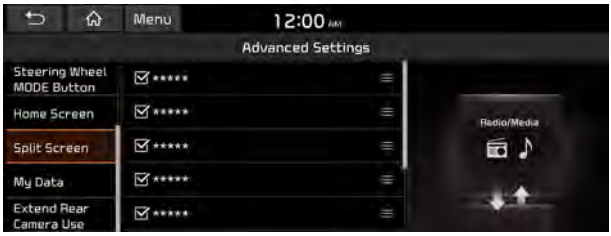
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

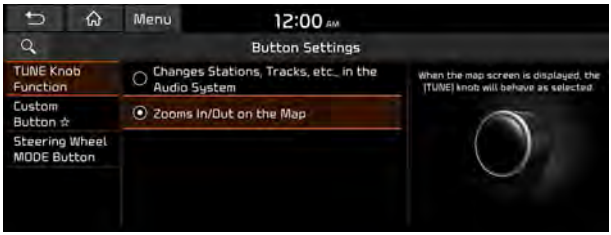
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

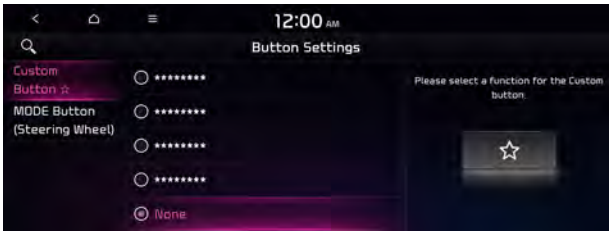
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

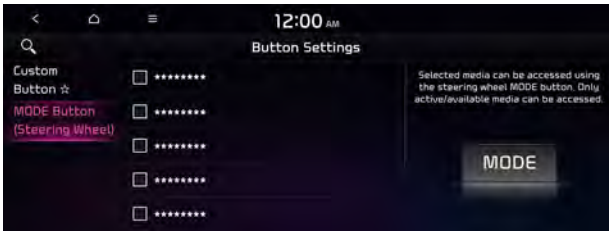


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

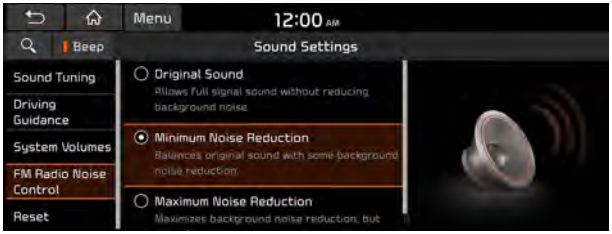
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

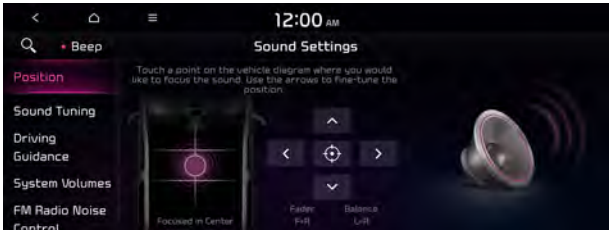
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

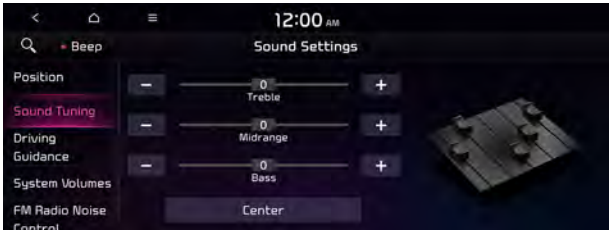
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

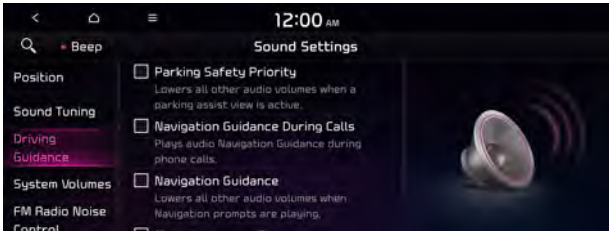
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Guidance

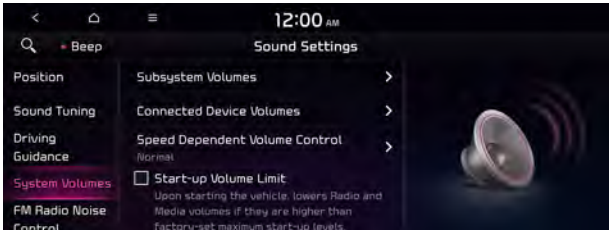
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

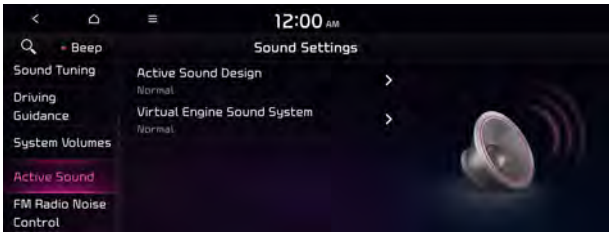
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

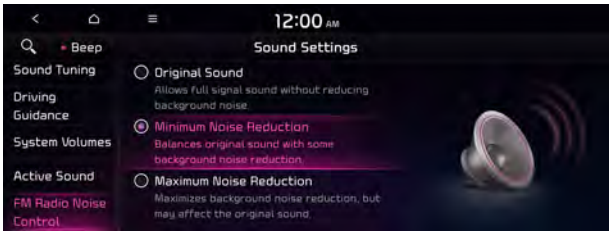
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

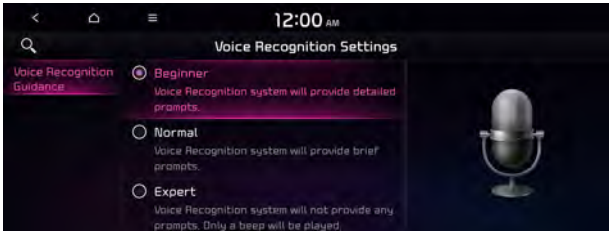
The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

✎ For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

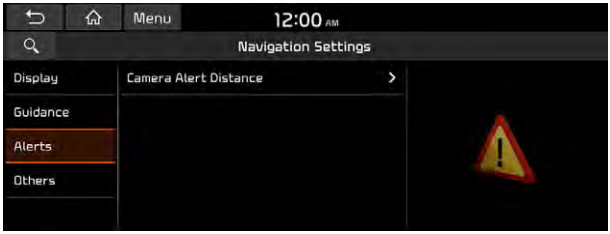
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

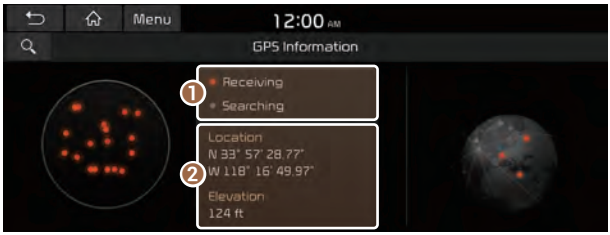
  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

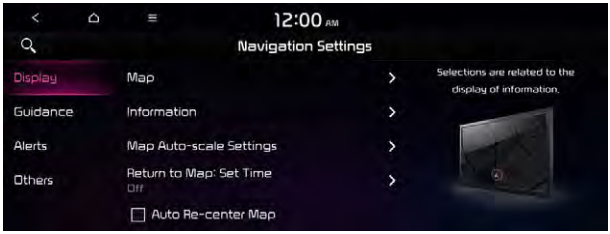
The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)**.
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

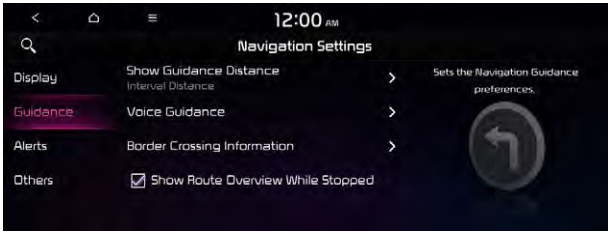
This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

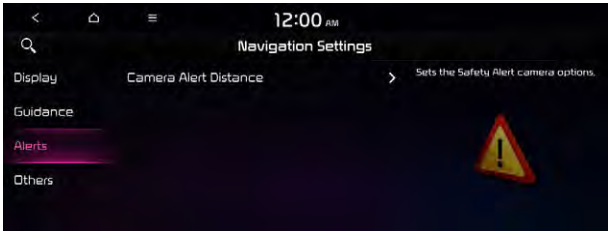
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

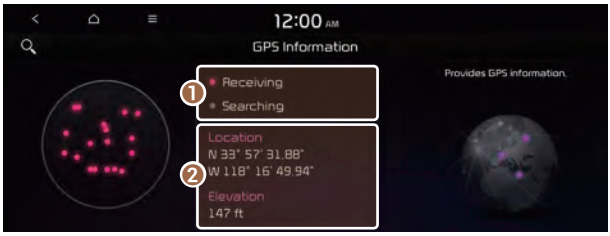
  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

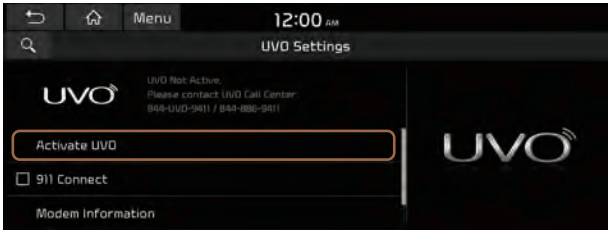
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



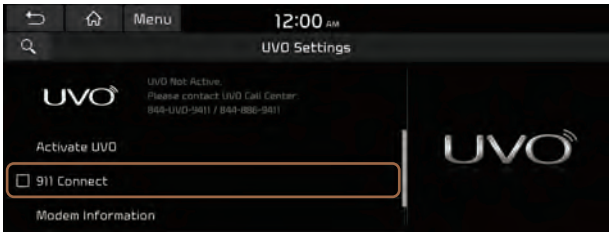
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

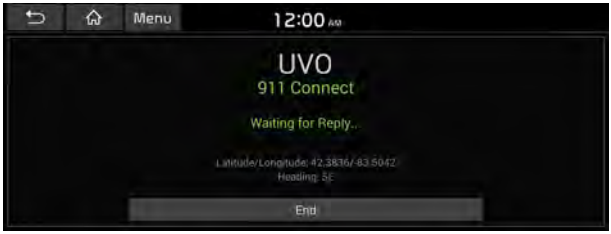
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

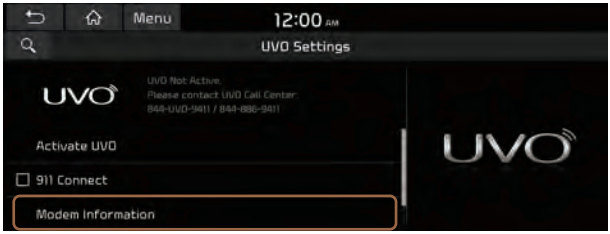
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

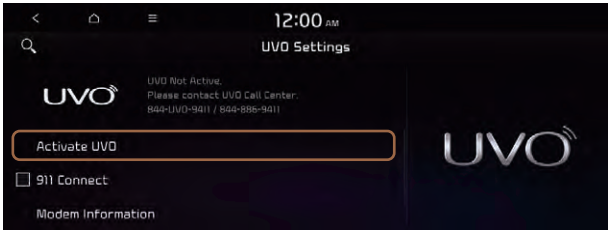
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



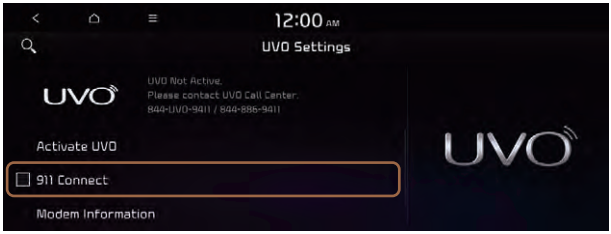
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

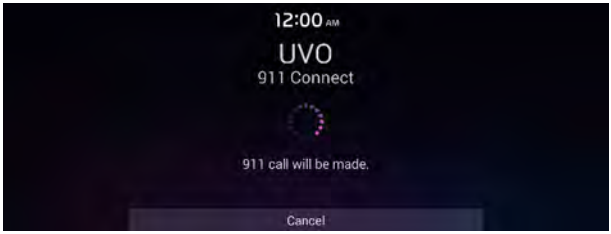
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

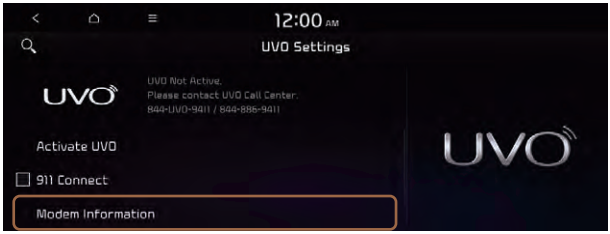
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



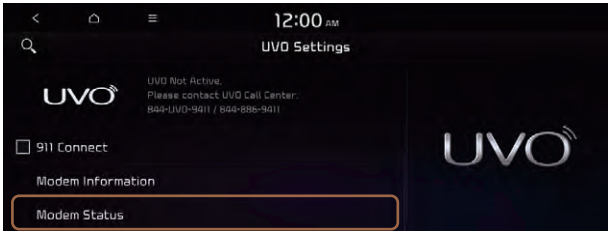
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

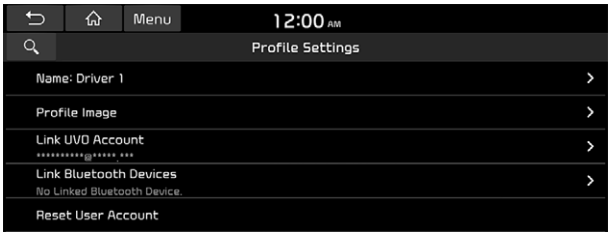
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

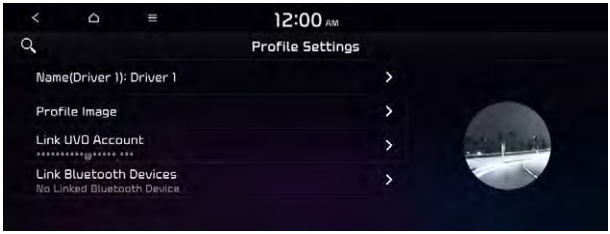
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

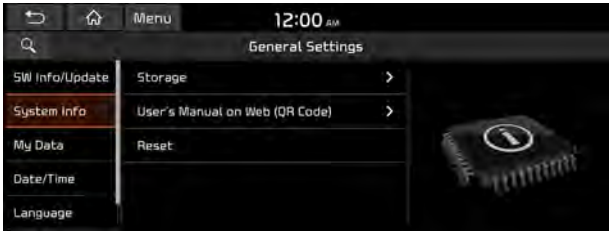
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

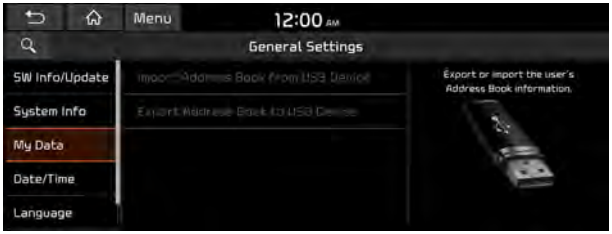
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

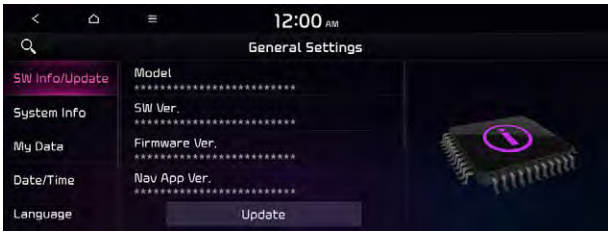
The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

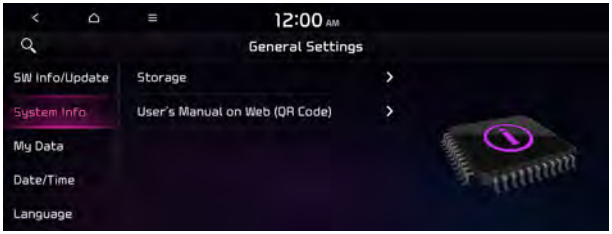
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

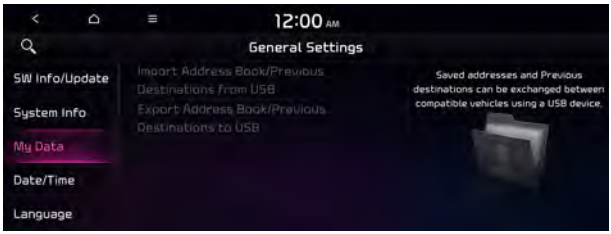
User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

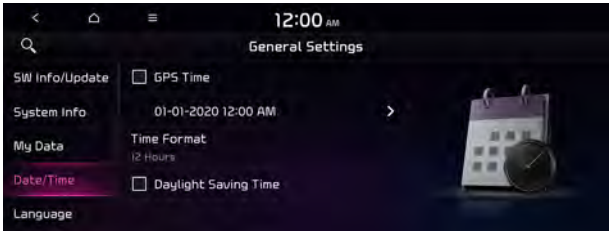
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

Change the system time display format.

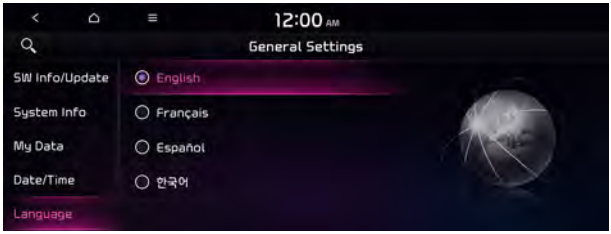
For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When **12 Hours** is checked, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

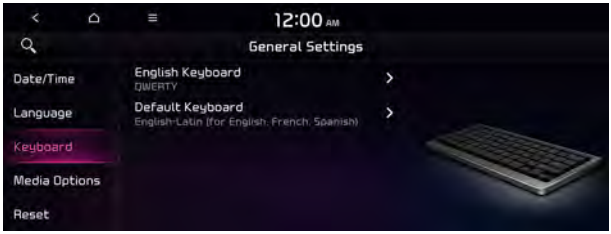
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

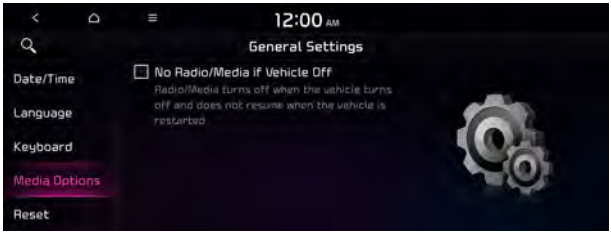
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options

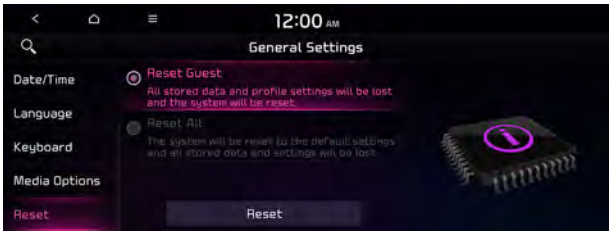
You can set playing media to automatically turn off when the vehicle is turned off.



Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

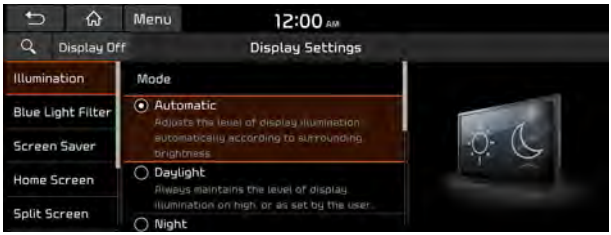
2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

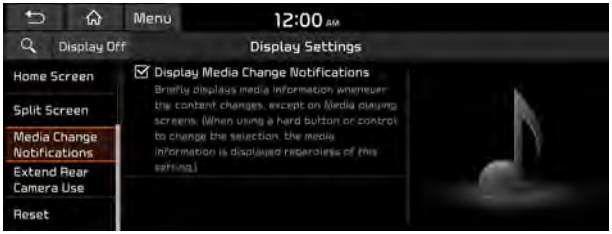
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.

Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

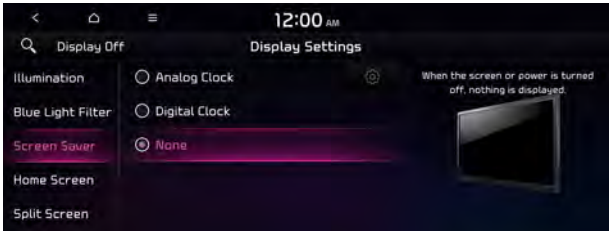
Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press [⚙] to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

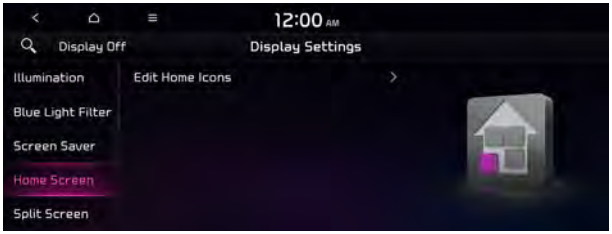
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



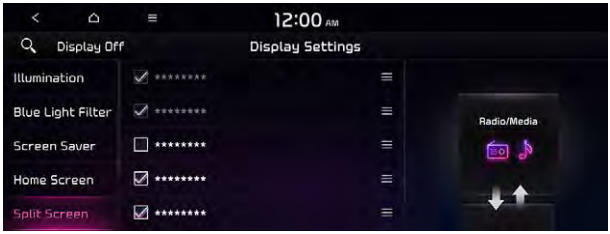
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press [☰] on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

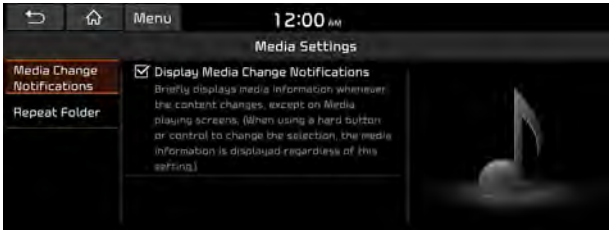
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear-view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Scheduled Update**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

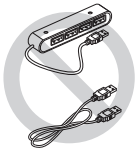
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Display** ► **Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

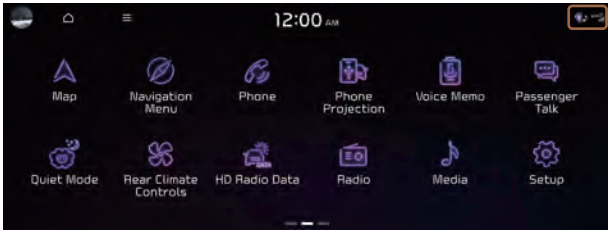
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Listening to music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-35

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-14
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-15
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-16
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate control system 2-13

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

Electric Vehicle 2-25

- Charging management features 2-29
  - Battery level 2-32
  - Charge and climate controls 2-30
  - Charging current 2-33
  - Location-based charging 2-32
- Drivable range 2-26
  - Nearby charging stations 2-27
- Eco-driving information 2-33
  - Environmental contribution information 2-34
  - EV economy history 2-34
- Electric Vehicle screen 2-25
- Energy information 2-28
  - Energy information screen 2-28
- EV settings 2-35
  - EV Route 2-35
  - Warning 2-35
  - Winter Mode 2-35

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11

- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3

- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route

- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-90
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-20

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-10

L

Listening to music

- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-90

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-10

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Notifications 2-24

P

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-35, 9-39, 9-41
- Bluetooth settings 9-33
- Date and time 9-72, 9-77
- Device connection 9-30, 9-32
- Keyboard 9-74, 9-78
- Screen saver settings 9-82, 9-86
- System display settings 9-80, 9-85
- System language 9-73, 9-78
- User profile settings 9-68, 9-69
- UVO settings 9-64, 9-66
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-90
Sound Mood Lamp 2-18
Sounds of Nature 2-19
Split screen 1-14
Steering wheel remote control 1-4
Surround view monitor
Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
Rear view video 2-12
Screen settings 2-13
Screen view 2-11
System Info 9-71, 9-75
System status indicator icons 10-9
System update 9-90

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
Bluetooth connection 10-5
Navigation operation 10-8
Phone projection 10-6
Sound and display 10-2
System operation 10-7
USB playback 10-4
TUNE Knob Function 9-35
Turning the system on or off 1-5

U

Update 9-90
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-16
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17
Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14
Using the sound mood lamp 2-18
Using the touch screen 1-7
UVO
Service 8-2
Find 8-9
UVO menu
Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
Driving Information 2-23
Roadside Assistance 8-5
Settings 9-64, 9-66
Virtual Assistant 8-7
Voice Local Search 8-8
Weather info 8-5

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
Voice memo 7-21
Voice recognition
Help 7-4
Microphone 7-2
Navigation commands 7-7
Other commands 7-10
POI name 7-11
Radio commands 7-8
Using the voice recognition 7-2
Volume setting 7-4
Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

Q4MS7-BK002

BK7
(영어 | 미국) 표준5Wide

KIA

The Power to Surprise

Niro EV

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

Movement that inspires

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System,
scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store (A) or Google Play Store (▶).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

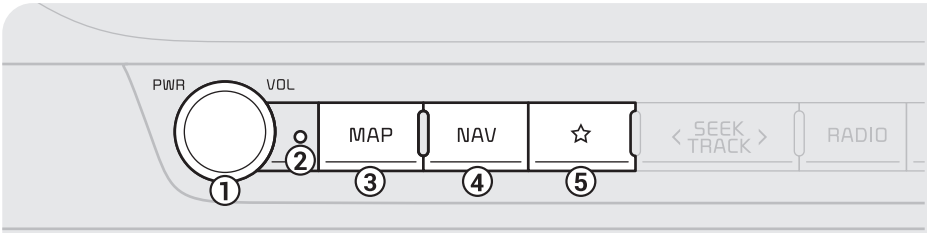
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

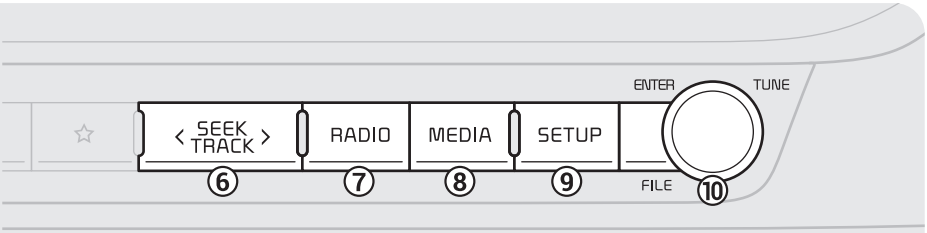
④ NAV button

- Displays the Navigation Menu screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected media.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

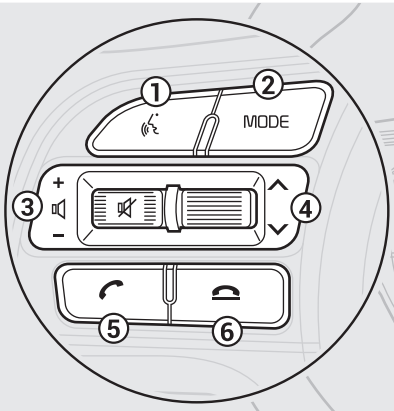
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.

⑩ Search knob

- While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel.
- While playing media, scan music or files.
- During scanning, select the current channel, music or file.
- On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning on/off the system

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions (W x H x L)	289 x 127.5 x 226 mm
Weight	1.98 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2
Turning on/off the system 1-6
Using the touch screen 1-8
Using the Home screen 1-11
Accessing the All Menus screen 1-14
Using the split screen 1-15

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2
Using the phone projection function 2-4
Viewing the driving assistance screen 2-9
Using the climate control function 2-14
Using the rear-seat climate control function 2-15
Using the rear-seat conversation mode 2-17
Using the rear-seat view 2-18
Using the rear-seat quiet mode 2-19
Using the sound mood lamp 2-20
Playing Sounds of Nature 2-21
Using the HD Radio Data 2-22
Viewing the driving information 2-25
Viewing notifications 2-26
Using the Valet mode 2-27
Using the Electric Vehicle menu 2-28

03 Radio

Turning on the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-11

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-13

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using saved favorite places 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT 5-30

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15

Checking new messages over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO menu 8-4

Route guidance service 8-12

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-33

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-35

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-40

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-44

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-48

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-52

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-57

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-58

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-59

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-64

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-71
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-73
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-75
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-76
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-77
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-82
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) 9-88
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-89
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-94
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-98
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-99

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning on/off the system

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Accessing the All Menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

✎ The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Displays the Navigation Menu screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected media. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.
Search knob (TUNE/FILE) (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel. • While playing media, scan music or files. • During scanning, select the current channel, music or file. • On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Option A	
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button **(if equipped)**	• After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

Option B	
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. • When a call comes in: Press to answer a call.
End Call button (📞) **(if equipped)**	• During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call. • When a call comes in: Press and hold to reject a call.
Custom button (★) **(if equipped)**	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

Turning on/off the system

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, press **Language**.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

✎ To use the system again, press the Power button.

✎ When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Premium Sound** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

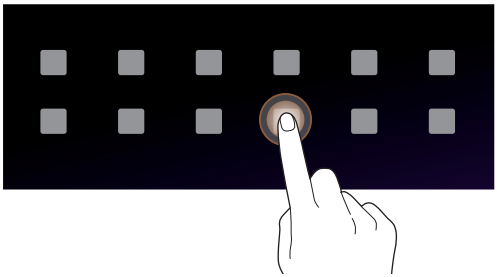
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

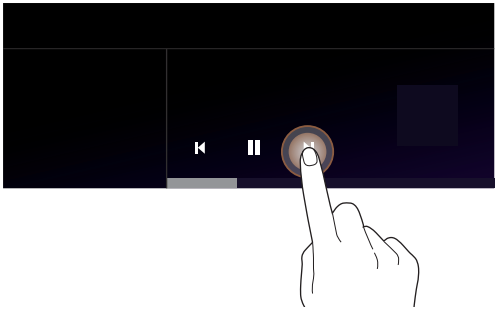
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

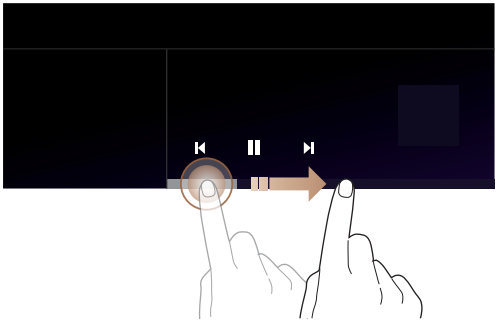
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

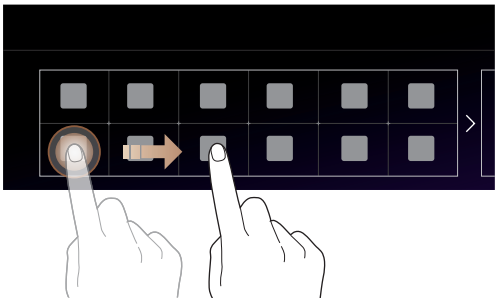
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

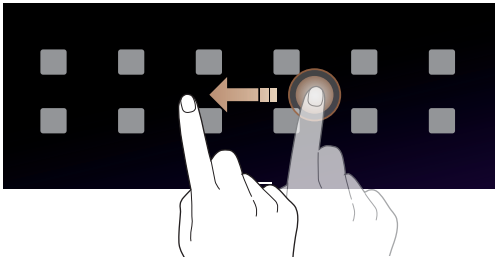
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

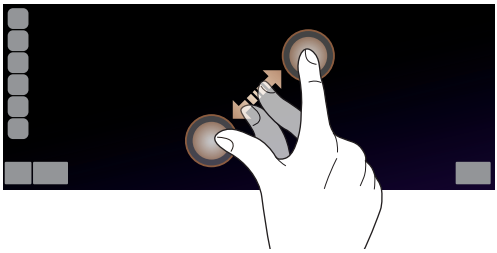
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

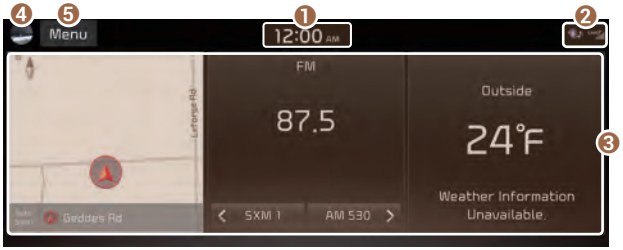
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the date and time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

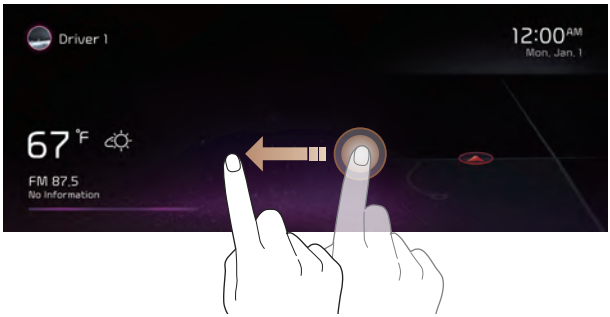
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Accessing the All Menus screen

You can see All Menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

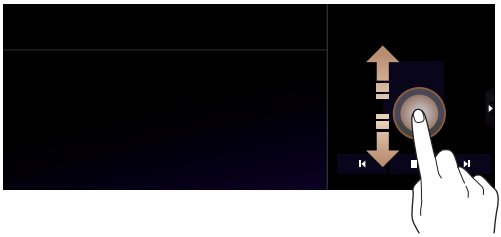
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Viewing the driving assistance screen
Using the climate control function
Using the rear-seat climate control function
Using the rear-seat conversation mode
Using the rear-seat view
Using the rear-seat quiet mode
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Viewing the driving information
Viewing notifications
Using the Valet mode
Using the Electric Vehicle menu

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

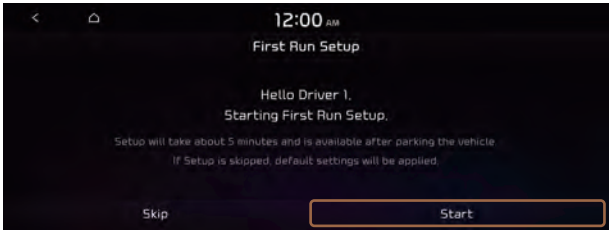
In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.

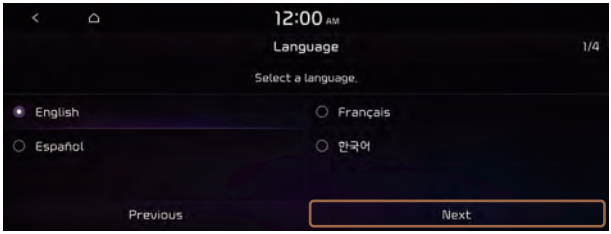
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

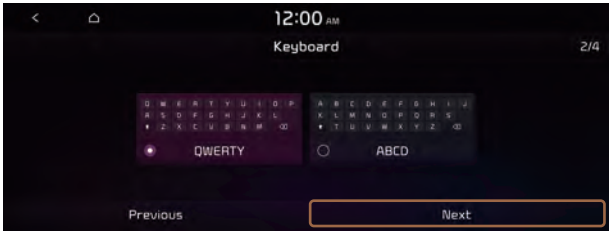
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



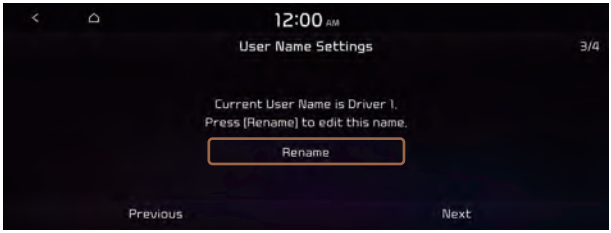
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



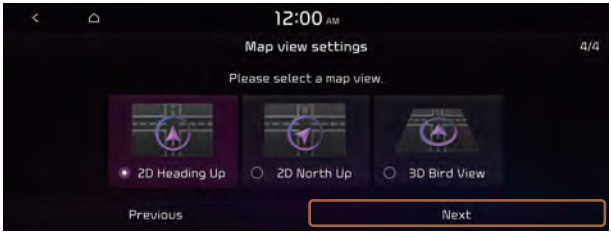
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



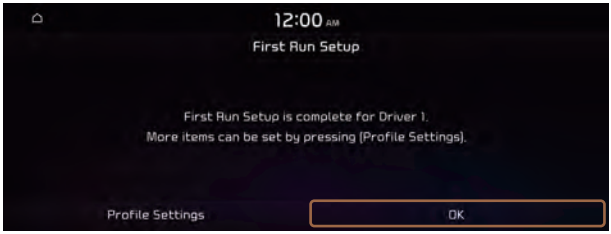
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

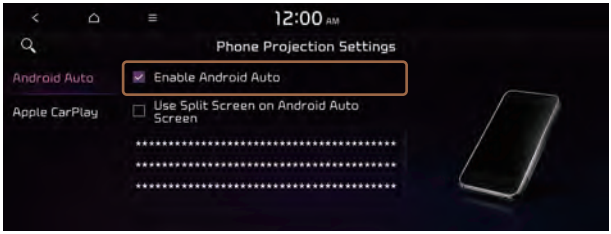
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Android Auto Screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

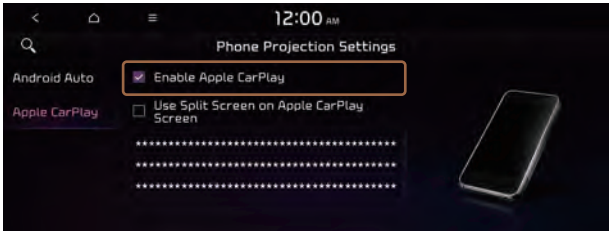
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and select the **Enable Apple CarPlay** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Apple CarPlay Screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the Search knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Viewing the driving assistance screen

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

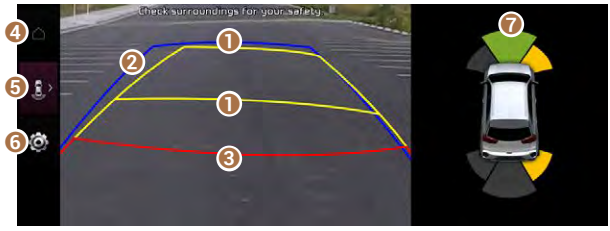
Rear view screen

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

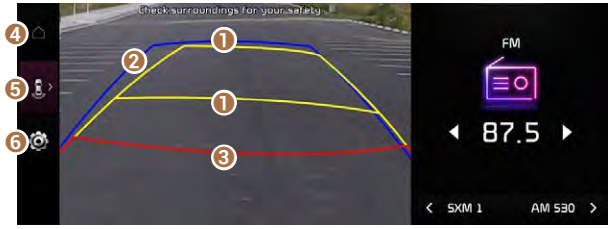
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Home button** (if equipped)

Displays the Home screen.

❺ **Rear top/wide view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view or rear wide view icon. Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

❻ **Rear view screen environment** (if equipped)

- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.
- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance) (if equipped).

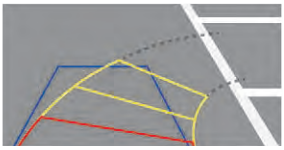
❼ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

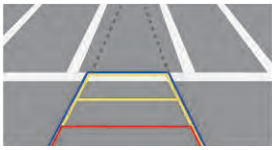
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** (if equipped).

Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driver Assistance Warning** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.

When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top/wide view screen (if equipped)

You can check the rear view through the rear top/wide view screen.

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view (default).

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup ▶ Vehicle ▶ Driver Assistance ▶ Parking Safety ▶ Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 6 mph or 9 mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive) (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top View Parking Guidance, Rear View Parking Guidance, Parking Distance Warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control function (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

- For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.
- When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen (if equipped).
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.
3. Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.
4. Shows the current airflow direction.
5. Shows the current fan speed.
6. Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.
7. Shows whether the A/C is on or off.
8. Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

⑨ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

⑩ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⑪ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control function

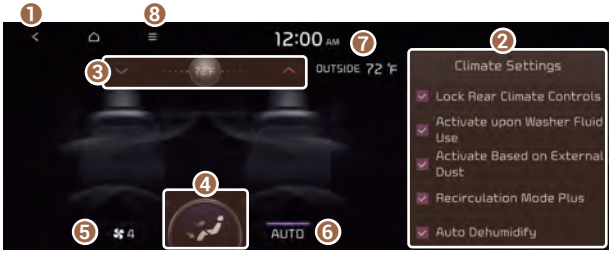
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

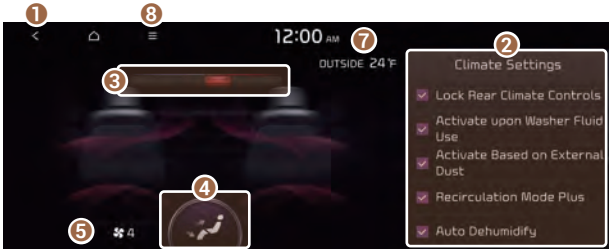
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Climate Settings**: Configure specific climate control function settings (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat conversation mode

(if equipped)

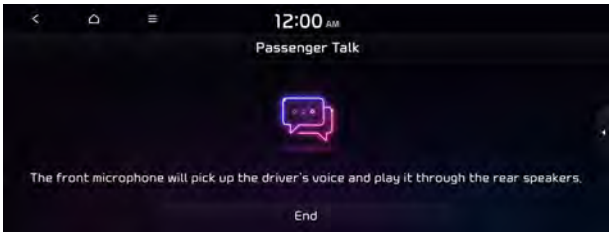
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the rear-seat view (if equipped)

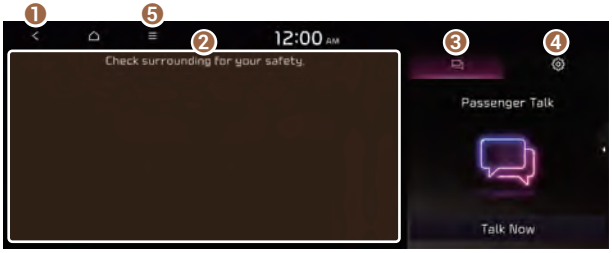
You can check the status and safety of rear-seat occupants through the rear-seat camera feed displayed on the system screen.

Warning

A car accident may occur when focusing on the vehicle display and not paying attention to the road while driving.

On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger View**.

A view that shows the rear-seat status is displayed on the system screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Check the status of rear-seat occupants. Zoom in or out on the screen.
3. Turn on the Passenger Talk mode.

   If you press **Talk Now**, you can talk to rear-seat occupants through the microphone of the driver's seat. To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.

   For more information about Passenger Talk mode. ▶ See "Using the rear-seat conversation mode (if equipped)."
4. Adjust or reset the brightness or contrast of the screen.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the rear-seat quiet mode (if equipped)

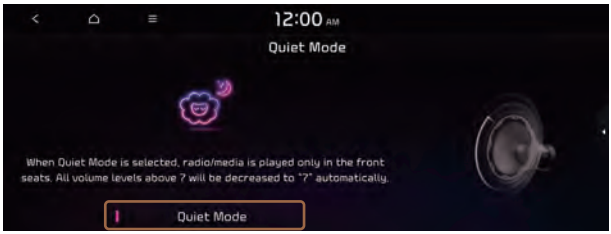
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

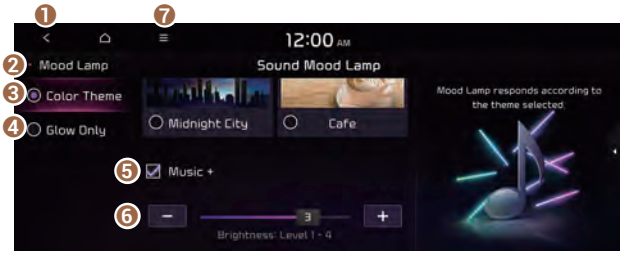
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet Mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

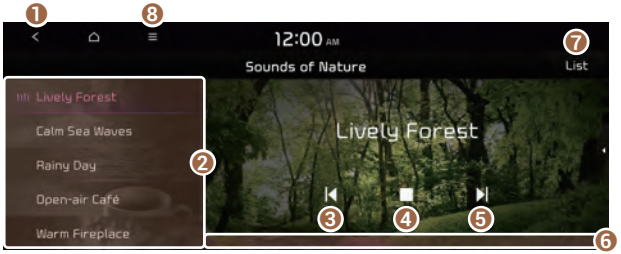
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Media ► Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Open the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

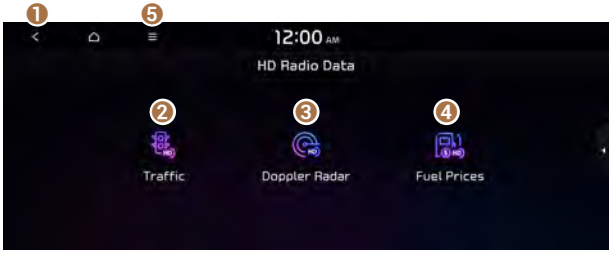
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Viewing traffic information using HD radio data."

❸ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar."

❹ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

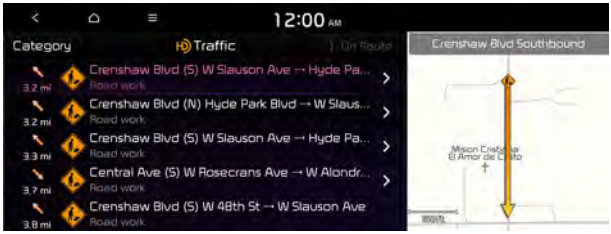
Viewing traffic information using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

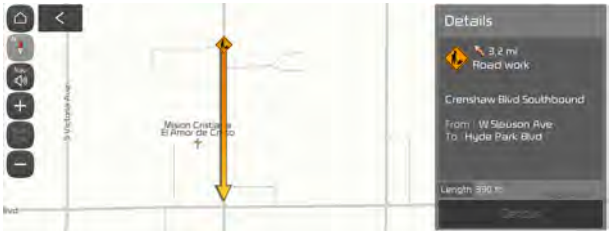
2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

- To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Category**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



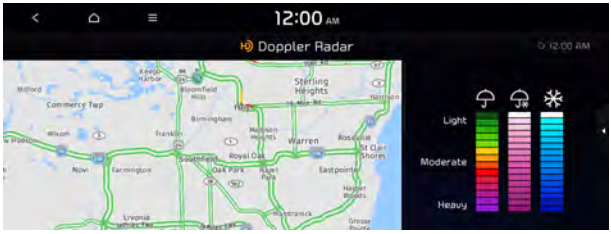
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data

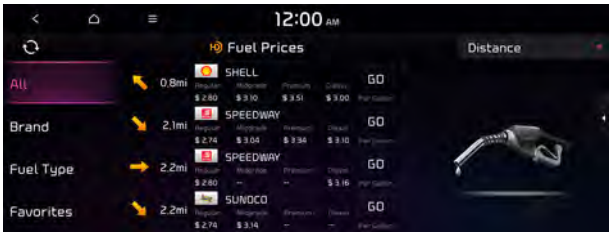
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Prices**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Viewing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the Driving Info screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

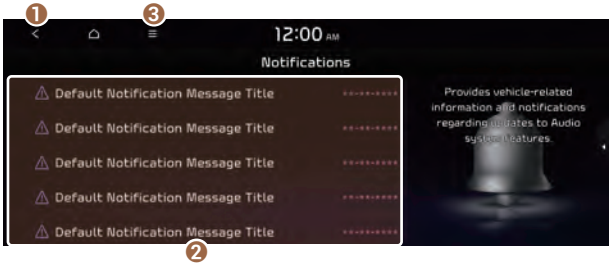
Viewing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Show Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Valet mode (if equipped)

Use the Valet mode to protect your personal information and view the vehicle information.

Valet mode protects your personal information by disabling control using the screen or buttons. Vehicle information created during valet mode can be viewed from the UVO App.

The following vehicle-related data can be viewed from the UVO App.

- Valet mode start time
- Engine off time
- Driving distance/hours and maximum vehicle speed after valet mode activation

To use Valet mode, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ► See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Valet Mode**.

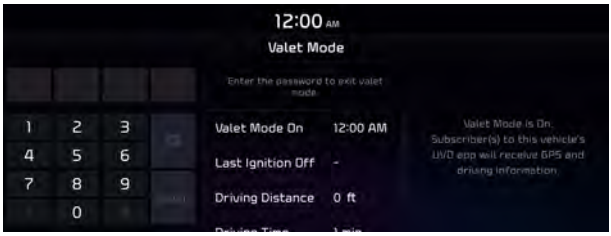
To access the online user's manual on the Valet Mode screen, press ☰ ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

2 Enter a password to turn on the valet mode.

Your personal information is protected, as control using the screen or buttons is disabled.

To turn off valet mode, enter the password you set when turning on the mode.

It is not possible to turn off Valet mode if you enter your password incorrectly five times in succession. If this occurs and you want to turn off Valet mode, use the UVO App to reset your Valet mode password. Alternatively, contact the UVO Center (844-UVO-9411 or 844-886-9411) for assistance.



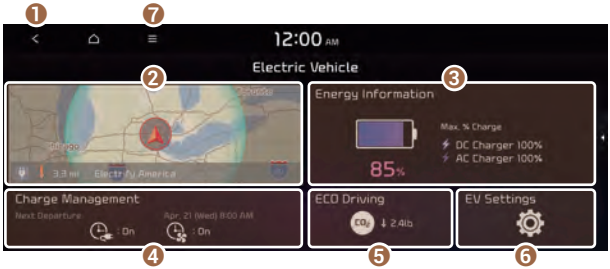
Using the Electric Vehicle menu (EV only)

You can use various features for electric vehicles, such as seeing the driving or energy information, scheduling a charging, or searching for charging stations.

On the All Menus screen, press **EV**.

Electric Vehicle screen (EV only)

The Electric Vehicle screen provides the following features and information:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can check the drivable range under the remaining battery amount and search for nearby charging stations. ▶ See "Viewing the drivable range (EV only)"

❸ Can check information such as drivable distance and battery status. ▶ See "Viewing the energy information (EV only)"

❹ Can schedule a charging or set the related options. ▶ See "Using the charging management features (EV only)"

❺ Can check the eco-driving information. ▶ See "Viewing the eco-driving information (EV only)"

❻ You can set to enable the Electric Vehicle mode. ▶ See "Configuring the EV settings (EV only)"

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

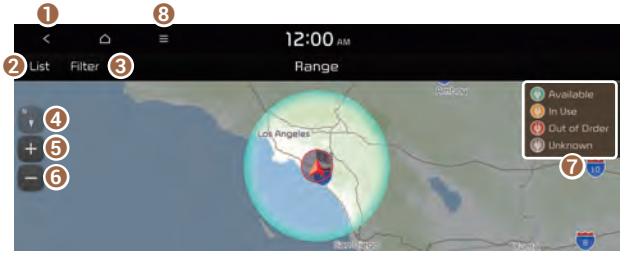
Viewing the drivable range (EV only)

You can check the drivable range under the remaining battery amount. You can also find the routes to nearby charging stations if necessary.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, press the map area.

2 On the **Range** screen, check the drivable distance and nearby charging stations.

The drivable range is distinguished by a blue circle. Using the icons within the drivable range, you can check the locations and availabilities of charging stations.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ See the list of nearby charging stations.

❸ Set a filter to view specific types of charging stations on the map.

❹ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.

❺ Zooms in the map.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Can see the status icons for charging stations.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function.

8 The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Searching for nearby charging stations

When you want to drive beyond the drivable range, you can search for charging stations within the range and start route guidance to a selected charging station.

1 On the **Range** screen, press **List**.

On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations** or to search for nearby charging stations.

2 Select the region to search on the left of the screen and then select the desired charging station on the right.

To see the desired charging station, press **Filter** and then select the charging type and brand.

When the station data is received in real time, the menu function changes to real-time charging stations.

To set a charging stations as a favorite, press ☆ to the right of its name. When a frequently visiting place is set as a favorite, you can easily search the location from the **Favorite Stations** menu.

3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

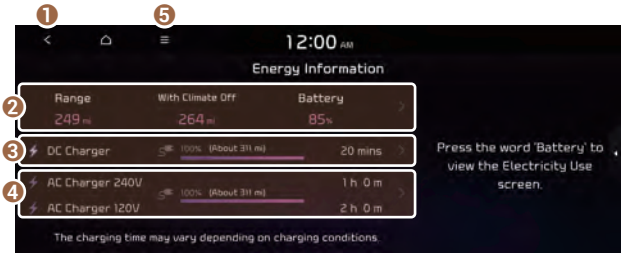
Depending on the third-party service provider, information for some charging stations may differ.

Viewing the energy information (EV only)

You can see the drivable distance and the estimated charging time.

On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, press **Energy Information**.

Energy information screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can see the drivable distance and battery status. Press ❯ to move to the energy consumption information screen.

❸ With the DC charger, you can see the charging time to the target battery amount and the estimated drivable distance when fully charged. Press ❯ to move to the setting screen for the target DC charging battery level (if equipped).

❹ With the AC charger, you can see the charging time to the target battery amount and the estimated drivable distance when fully charged. Press ❯ to move to the setting screen for the target AC charging battery level.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Electricity Use**: Can see energy consumptions for each component after you started the vehicle.
- **Maximum % Charge: DC Charger**: Can set the target battery level for DC charging.
  ▶ See "Setting the target battery level"
- **Maximum % Charge: AC Charger**: Can set the target battery level for AC charging.
  ▶ See "Setting the target battery level"

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The drivable distance is an estimate based on the real-time fuel economy. When your driving pattern changes, the drivable distance may differ.

Depending on the driving pattern, the estimated drivable distance may differ even when the same target battery level.

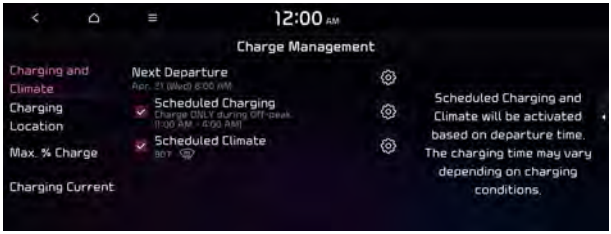
Using the charging management features (EV only)

You can configure various features such as scheduling battery charge and climate controls according to the preset departure time.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, press **Charge Management**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

To access the online user's manual on the Charge Management screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



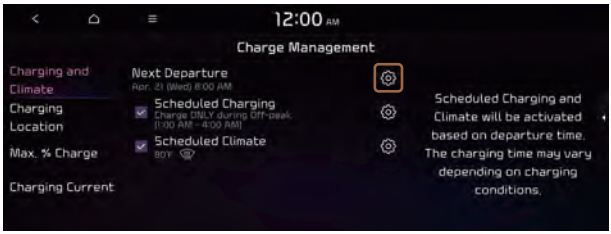
Scheduling a charge and climate controls

You can schedule the charging and climate controls based on the departure time.

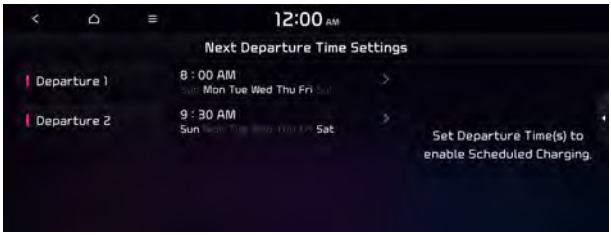
Setting the departure time

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging and Climate**.

2 Press ⚙ on the right of **Next Departure**.



3 Select the departure time and then press › for the item.

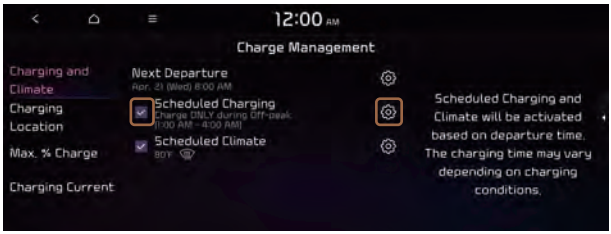


4 Set the time and day and then press **OK**.

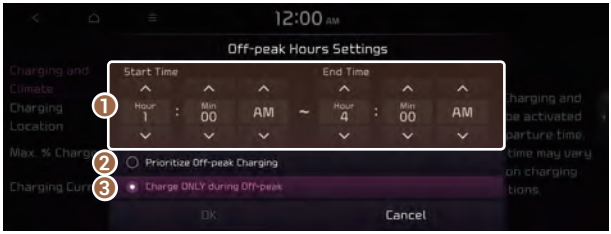
Scheduling a charging

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging and Climate**.

2 Check **Scheduled Charging** and then press ⚙.



3 Select and then change the settings.



❶ You can set the off-peak electricity time.

❷ You can charge the battery for the Next Departure, primarily using the off-peak electricity time.

❸ You can charge the battery only at the off-peak electricity time.

4 Press **OK**.

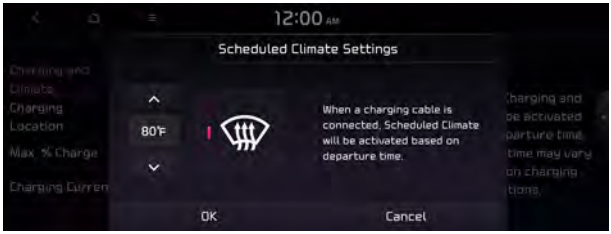
Scheduled charging is performed only when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

Scheduling climate controls

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging and Climate**.

2 Check **Scheduled Climate** and then press ⚙.

3 Set the desired temperature and auto defogging and then press **OK**.

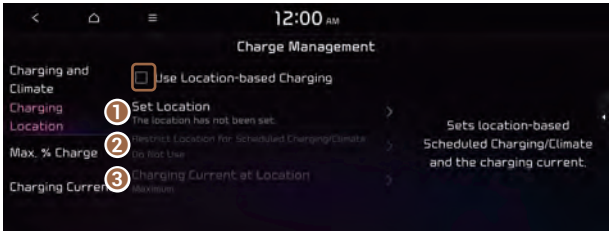


Setting for location-based charging

You can set to use the scheduled charging and climate controls only in specific locations and select the current type to use while charging.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging Location**.

2 Check **Use Location-based Charging** and then set the following details:



❶ Can set the location to use the scheduled charging and climate controls.

❷ Can use the scheduled charging and climate controls only in the set location.

❸ Can set the charging current to use in the set location.

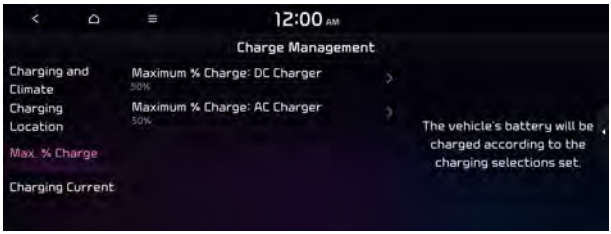
The charging time may vary depending on charging conditions.

If a problem occurs while charging, lower the charging current and try again. When the charging current is lowered, charging may take longer.

Setting the target battery level

You can set the battery amount to charge.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Max. % Charge**.



2 Select a charging type to set the target battery level.

3 Set the target battery level and then press **OK**.

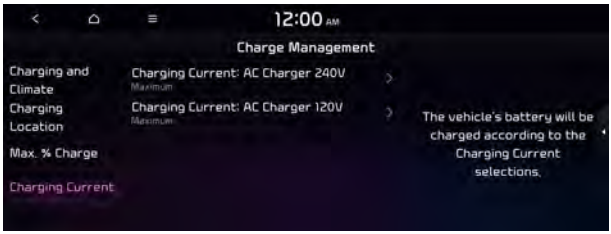
AC charging ensures the optimal battery performance for a long time compared to DC charging.

When the battery amount reaches the target level, charging stops. When you charge only the required battery amount, it can ensure the optimal battery performance for a long time, compared to full battery charging.

Setting for charging current

Select the charging current to be used for AC Charging.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging Current**.



2 Select a charging type to set the charging current.

3 Set the charging current and then press **OK**.

- The charging time may vary depending on charging conditions.
- If a problem occurs while charging, lower the charging current and try again. When the charging current is lowered, charging may take longer.

Viewing the eco-driving information (EV only)

You can see the eco-driving information of the vehicle.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, press **ECO Driving**.

2 Select the desired item to see its information.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the ECO Driving screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Seeing the environmental contribution information

You can check the amount of carbon dioxide reduction compared to driving with gasoline.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, press **ECO Contrib.**.

Seeing the EV fuel economy history

You can view the driving dates, driving distance, and average fuel economy (EV) that correspond to each driving record.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, press **EV Economy History**.

✎ When there is the best fuel economy, ★ appears before the record.

✎ To delete a record, press ☰ ▶ **Delete History**.

Configuring the EV settings (EV only)

You can set to display the warning message when the remaining battery amount is low for the destination and you can also see the drivable distance. In winter, you can also set to increase the battery temperature in advance.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, press **EV Settings**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- To access the online user's manual on the EV Settings screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Winter Mode

- **Winter Mode**: Can increase the battery temperature in advance to enhance the charging and driving performance when scheduling charge or climate controls in winter. This decreases the drivable distance because it causes to drain the battery faster.

Warning

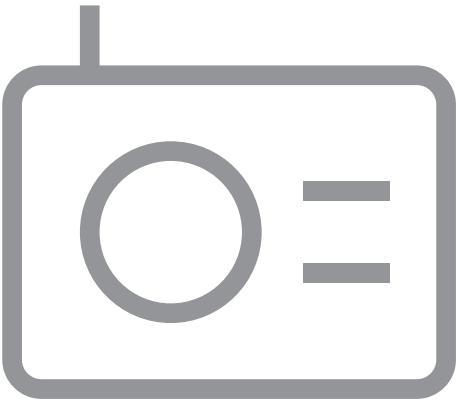
- **Range Warning**: When the destination is beyond your reach with the remaining battery amount during route guidance, the range warning appears.

EV Route

- **Show on the Map**: When the destination is guided using the navigation system, the drivable range under the remaining battery amount appears on the route. The drivable range appears in blue, the range beyond reach appears in gray, and the icon to search for charging stations also appears.

03
Radio

Turning on the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Turning on the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the **[RADIO]** or **[MEDIA]** button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❺ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❻ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ Can see the list of available radio stations (if equipped).

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⑫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Radio Noise** (Available only with FM): Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM ► AM ► SXM**.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the Search knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  ✎ You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception (if equipped).

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

✎ If any Search knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by using the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

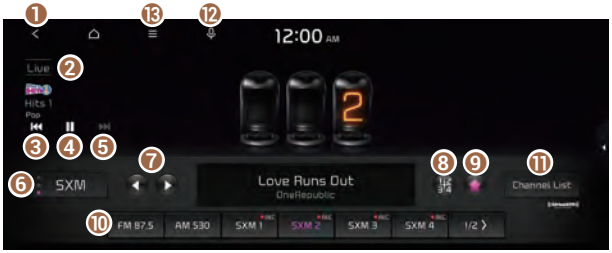
The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❽ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❾ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❿ Presets list

⓫ Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels (if equipped).

⓬ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓭ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

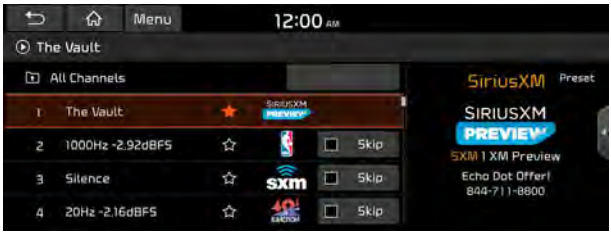
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >] buttons or Search knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

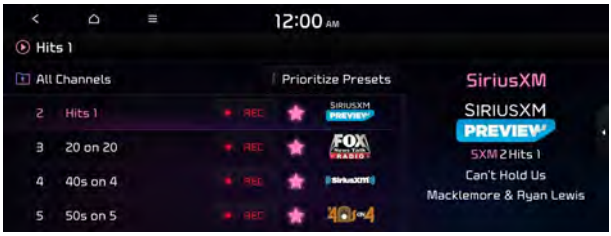
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip** (if equipped).
- Press the ● REC broadcasts from the channels are buffered automatically each time you start the vehicle. Accordingly, you can perform channel scan while listening (if equipped).
- If there is a Search knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by using the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

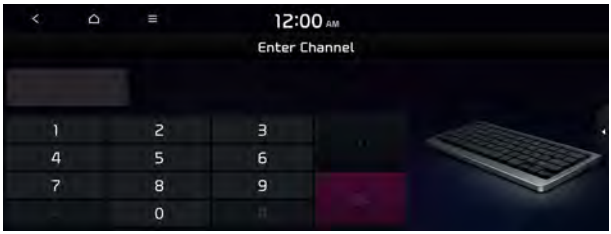
Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Viewing the program schedule (Type1)

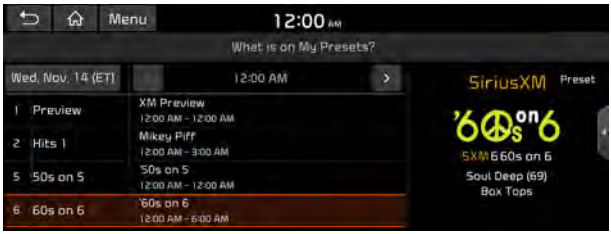
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Viewing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.

4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

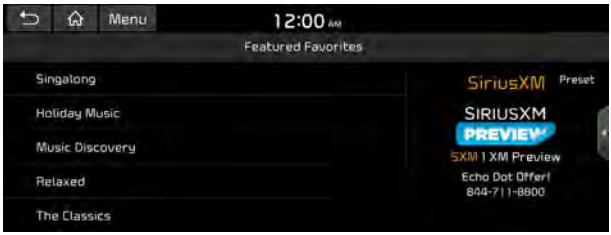
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



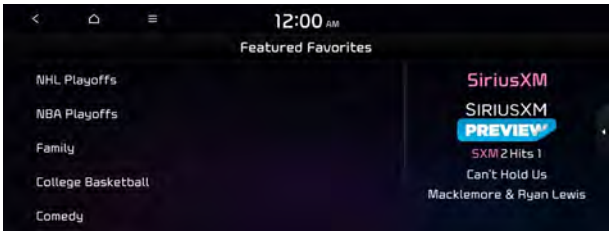
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

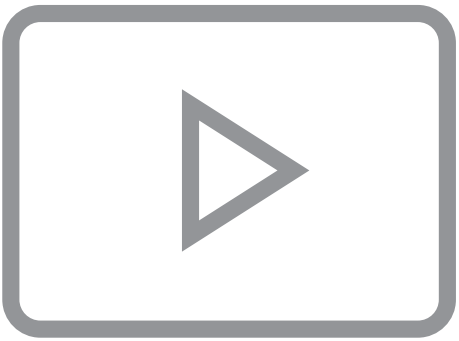
3 Select a channel.



MEMO

04
Media

Using media

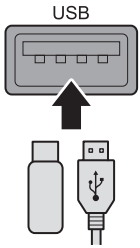


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Playing music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



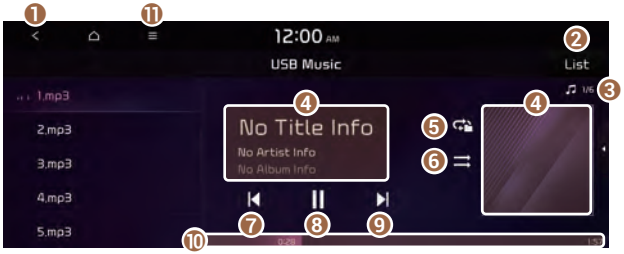
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All Menus screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

To play the previous music during playback, press twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

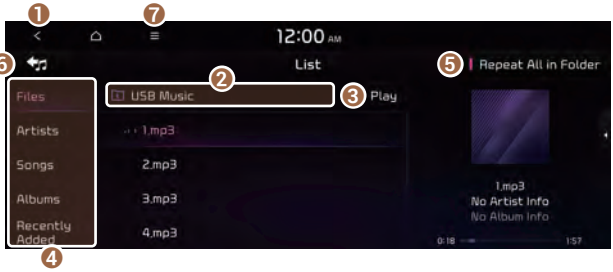
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ Return to the playback screen (if equipped).

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.

Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.

Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.

You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.

The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.

- Encrypted MP3 players
- USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks

USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.

Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.

USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.

Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.

You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Playing music via Bluetooth

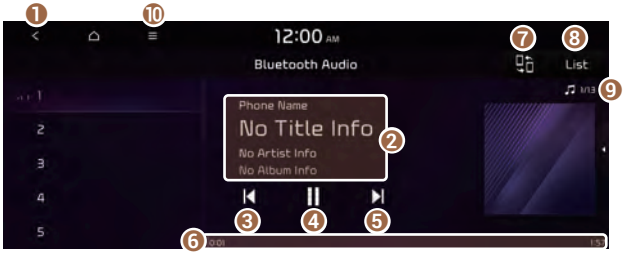
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using saved favorite places
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Customize the navigation settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for a location by using the point of interest (POI) categories. ▶ See "Searching for nearby points of interest."

❺ Select one of the destinations you entered previously. ▶ See "Searching from previous destinations."

❻ Select one of the locations stored in your address book. ▶ See "Using saved favorite places."

❼ Search for Kia Dealerships easily. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ Cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

❾ View information on the entire route to the destination.

❿ Edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ Reroute by changing the route search option. ▶ See "Changing the route search option."

⑫ Register your home, office or other frequently visited places as a favorite location to making searching easier. ▶ See "Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

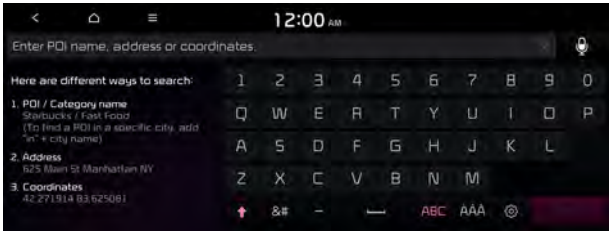
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press [🔍].

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

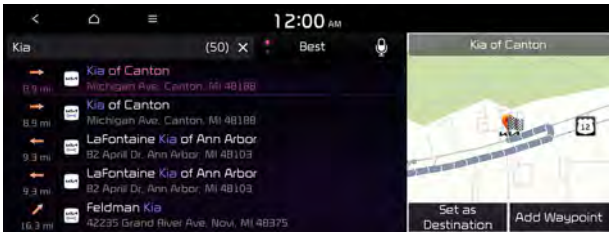


3 Select a destination from the search result.

When the communication function is turned on, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon (HD Traffic) appears at the top of the map screen.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and informations, as follows:

Option A

Option B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ Adjust the navigation sound volume.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ Set the map scale change mode to automatic or manual.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

❽ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❿ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

⓫ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓬ Stop the navigation guidance. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

⓭ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓮ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All Menus screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

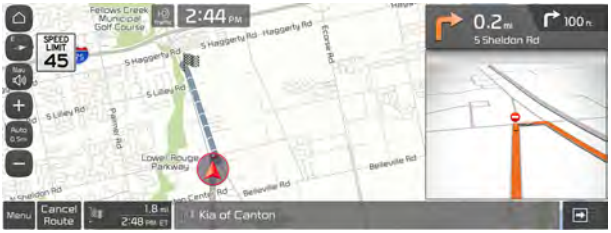
Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

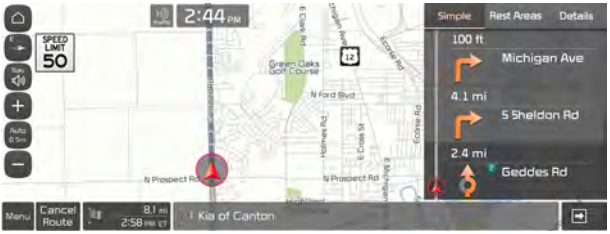
When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

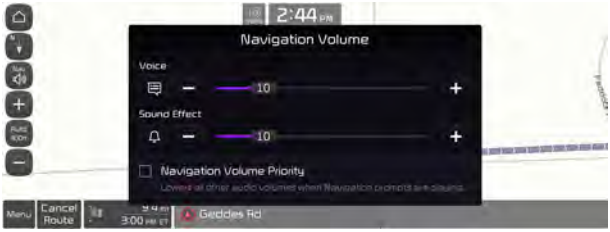
- To view basic information including sections for turns, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation voice, press Nav and then press .
- To turn off the navigation sound effects, press Nav and then press .

Canceling the route guidance

To cancel route guidance, press **Cancel Route**. Alternatively, press **Navigation Menu ▶ Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

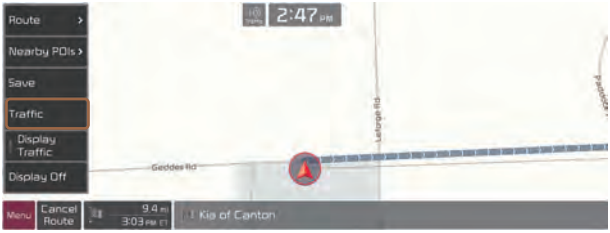
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and changes to .

- Press to search for the target destination to obtain an optimum route.
- To maintain the specified destination and stop the route guidance, press and hold **Cancel Route** at the bottom of the screen. The guidance stops and the **Resume Route** button appears. You can use the button to search for a previous destination and resume route guidance.

Viewing traffic Information

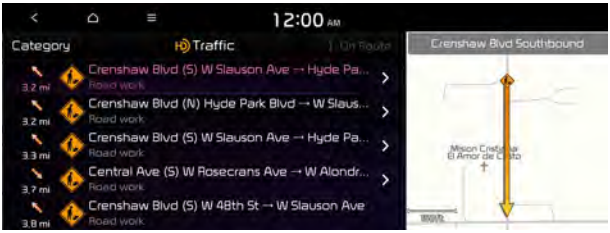
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Category**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

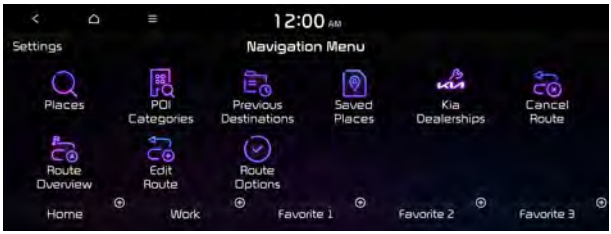
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

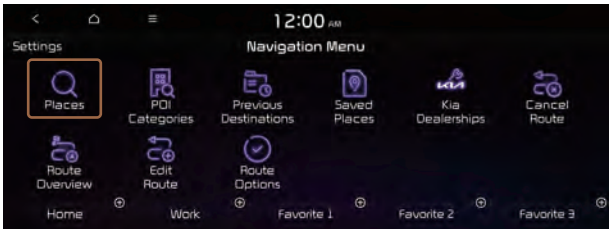


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter a name, address, phone number and other search words and then select a destination from the search result.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

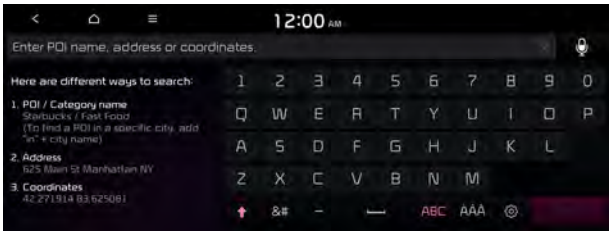


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

✎ When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

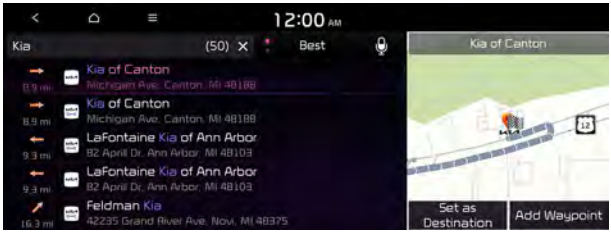
✎ To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

✎ To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

✎ If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

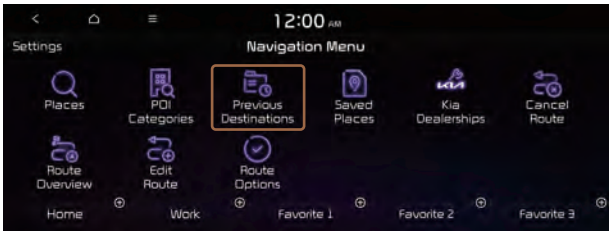
5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching from previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.

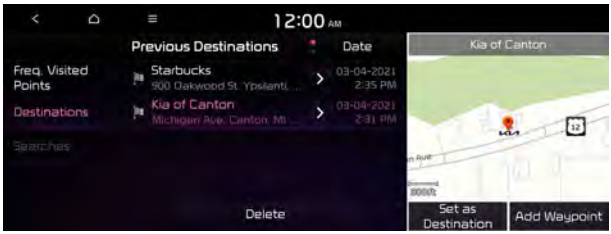


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

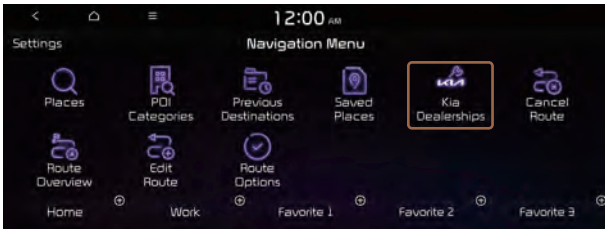
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

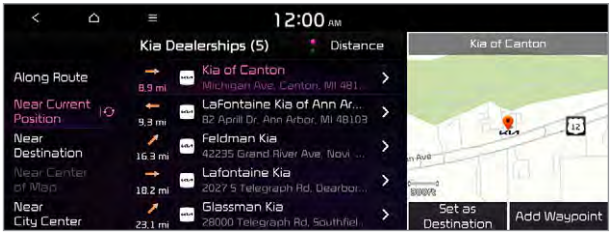


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



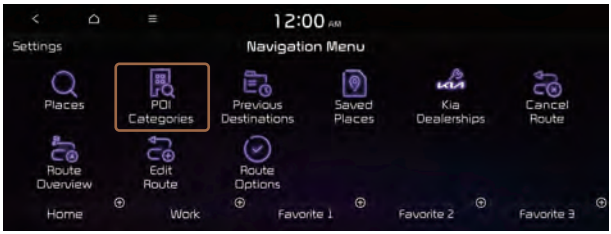
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

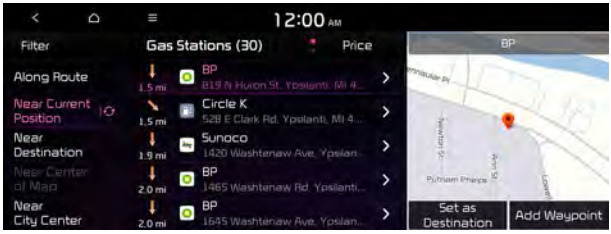
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

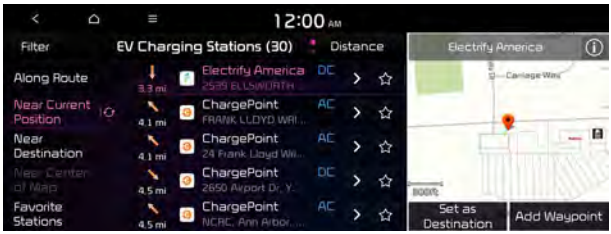
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.
- To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A

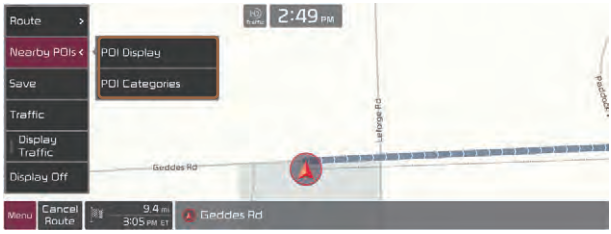


Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



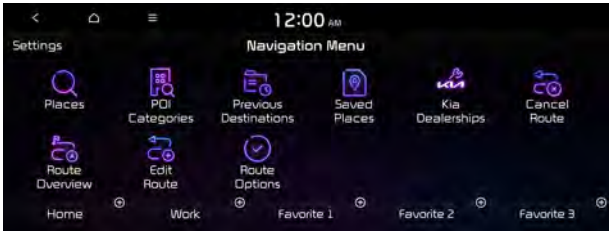
Editing the route

You can edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

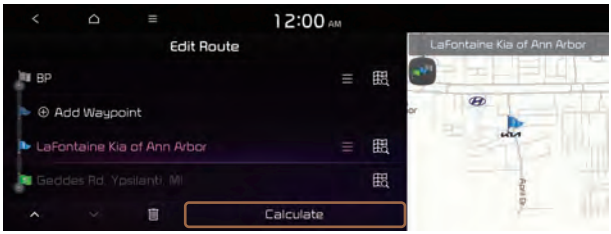
For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching from previous destinations," "Searching for nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services."

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

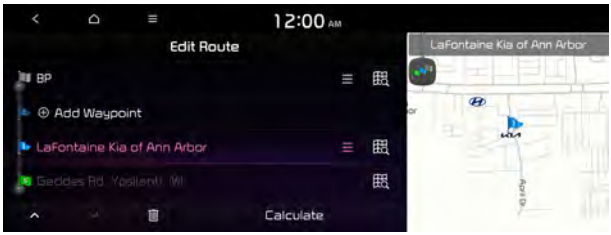
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add Waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🗺 next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

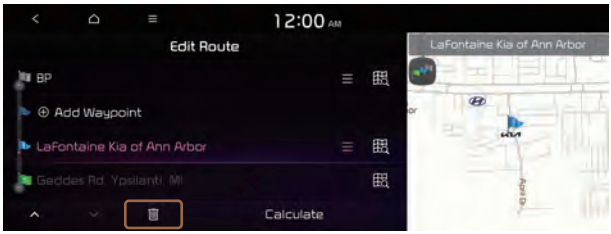
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search option

You can change the route search option.

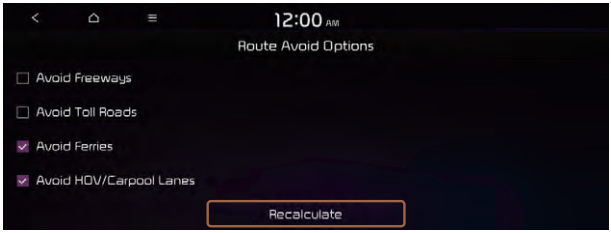
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select a route and press **Route Avoid Options**.

3 Select the search option and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

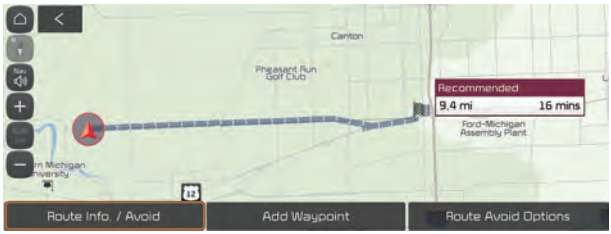


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

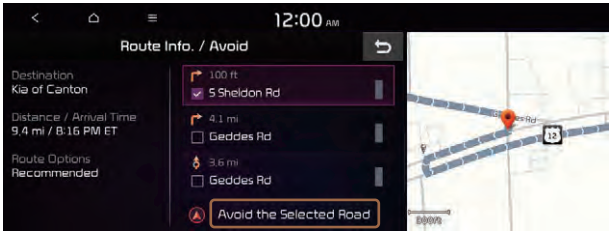
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.



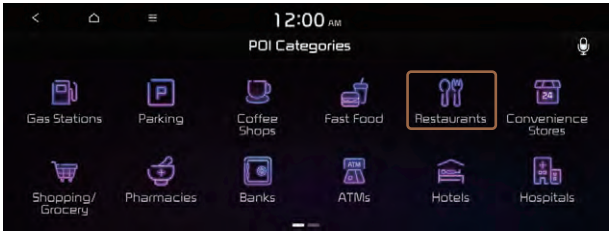
4 Press **Yes**.

5 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

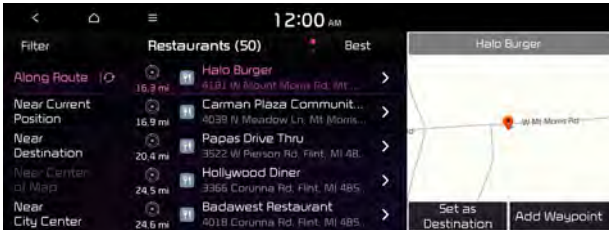
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

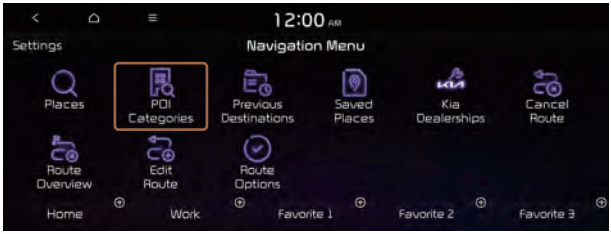


3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.

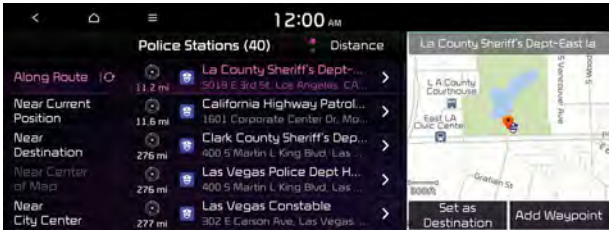


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

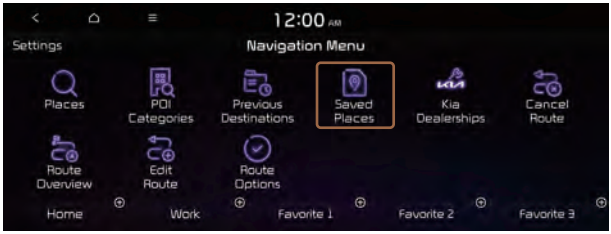
Using saved favorite places

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Saving a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

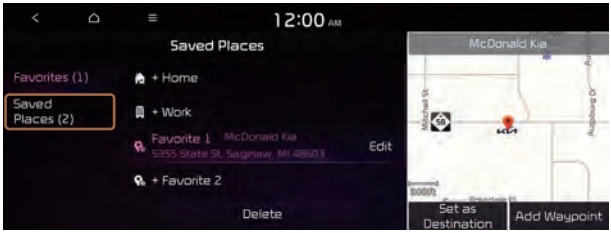
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.



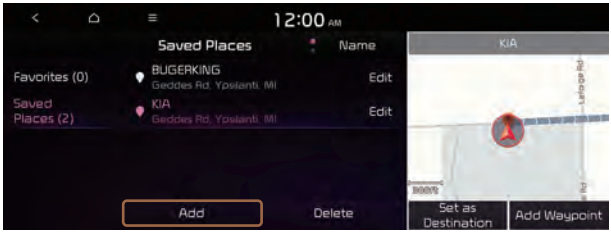
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Saved Places** screen, press **Saved Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Saved Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



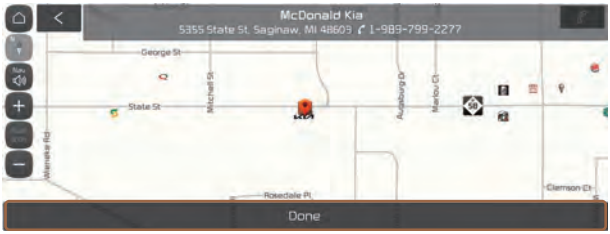
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

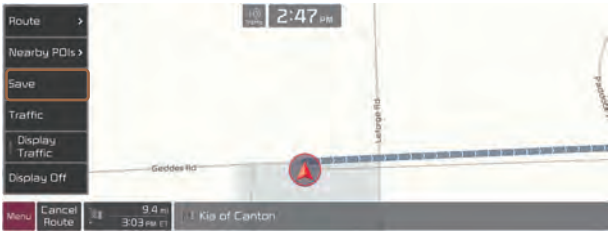
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



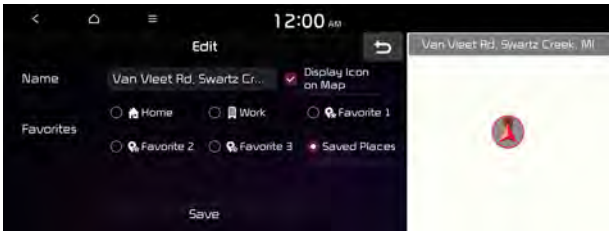
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving the current location as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.

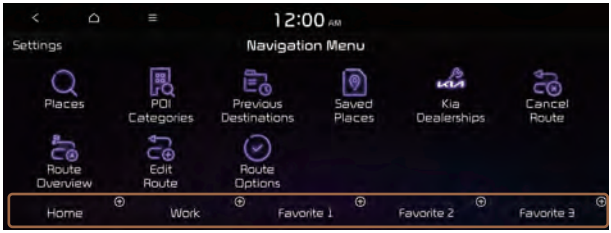


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

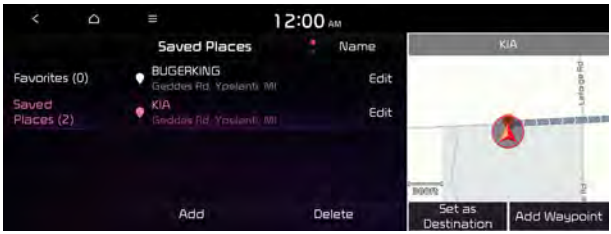
When you press and hold a registered favorite, you can edit its location.

Setting a saved favorite place as the destination

You can set any in the saved places of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired option from the left of the screen.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

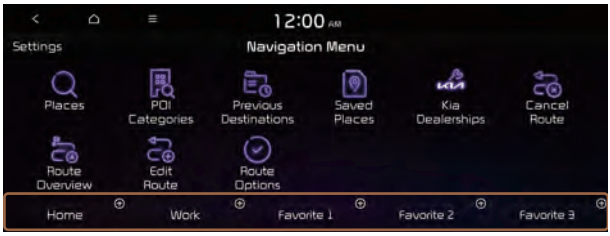
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Setting a frequently visited place as the destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



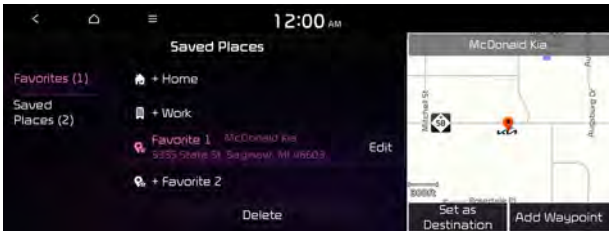
- When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.
- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing information about a saved favorite place

You can change information or properties of a registered location.

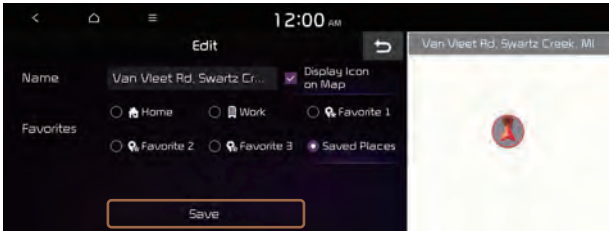
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select an option that contains the destination you want from the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for changing information.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a saved favorite place

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired group.

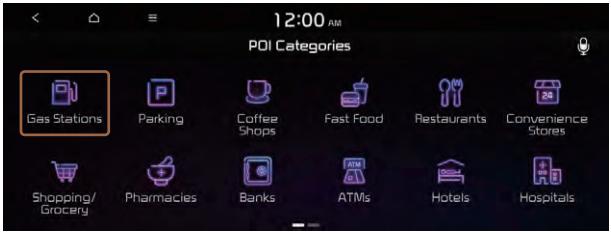
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Gas Stations**.

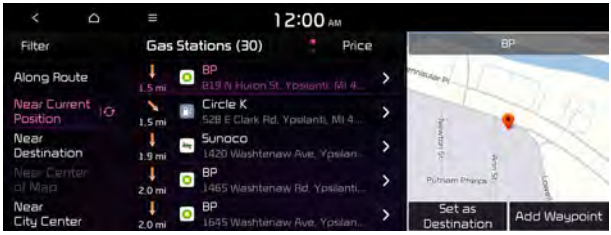


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



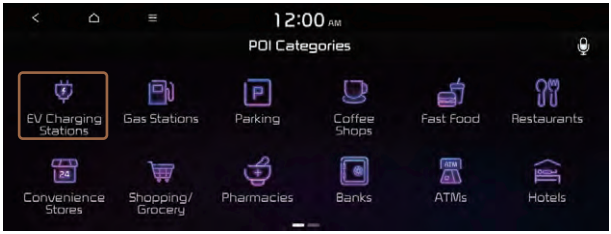
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.

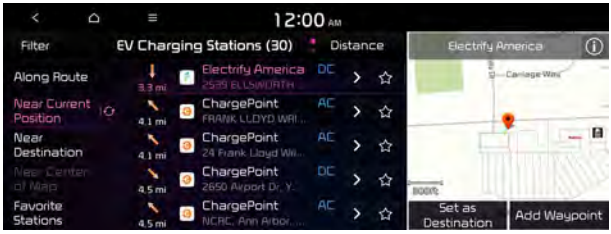


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai Autoever, CORP. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 510, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2021. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2021 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2021, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2021.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2021; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 2021 by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2021 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright© 2021, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

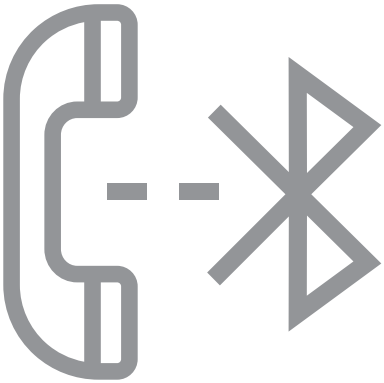
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking new messages over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

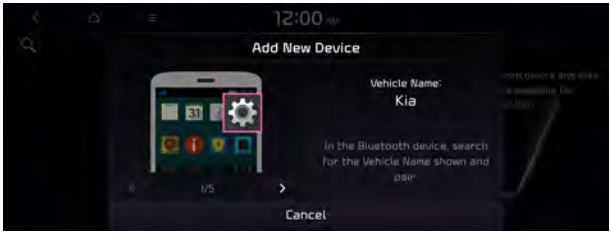
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

✎ The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.



3 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

4 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

✎ Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

✎ After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.

✎ Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.

✎ You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

✎ In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

✎ You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

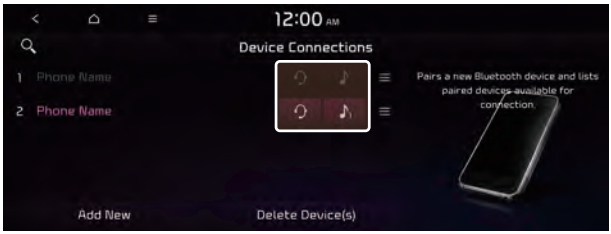
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

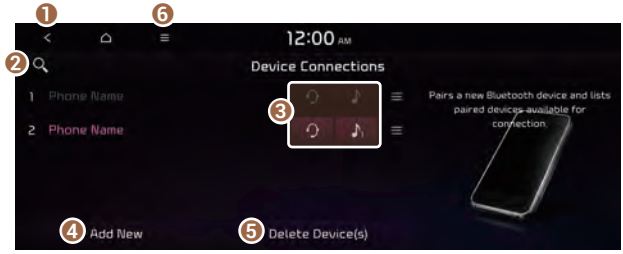
2 Press the icons to connect.



If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on (if equipped).
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **Phone Projection Settings**: Change the settings related to phone projection (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

2 Press the connected icons.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

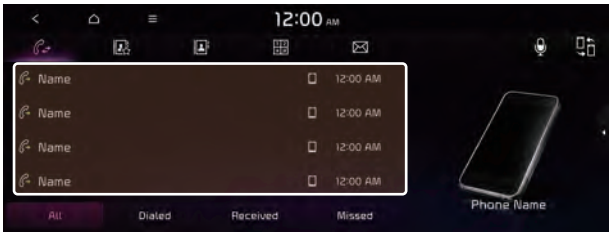
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

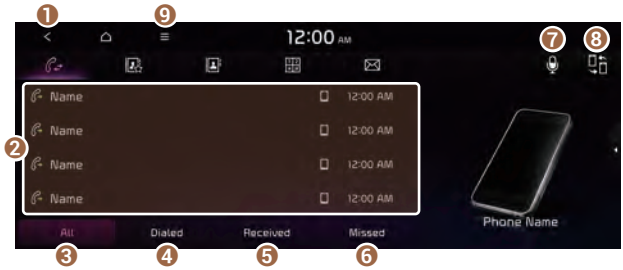
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the favorite contacts list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

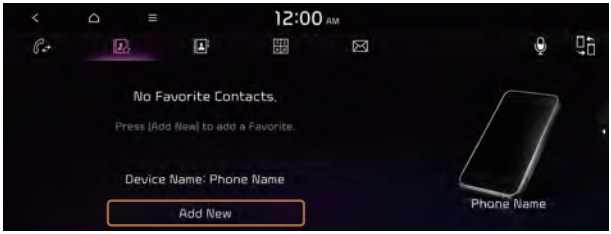
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

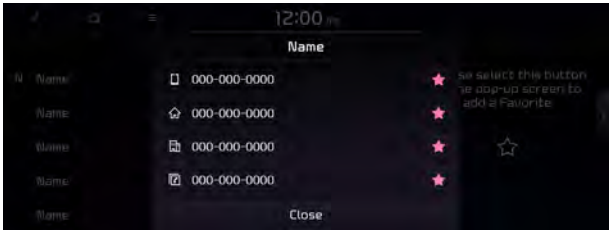
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

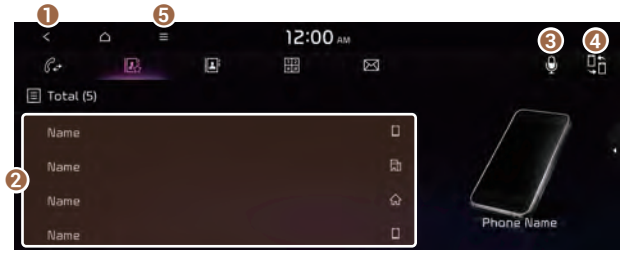
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of favorite contacts.

❸ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
- **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

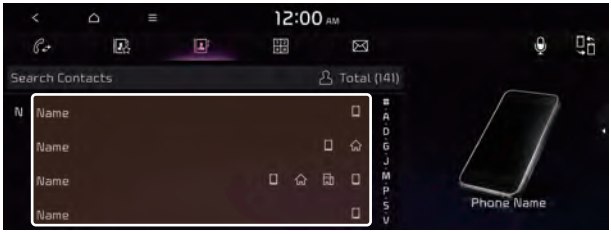
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

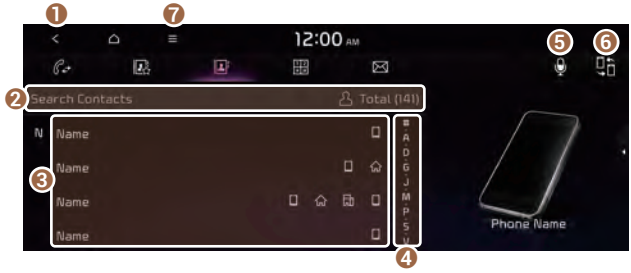
3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

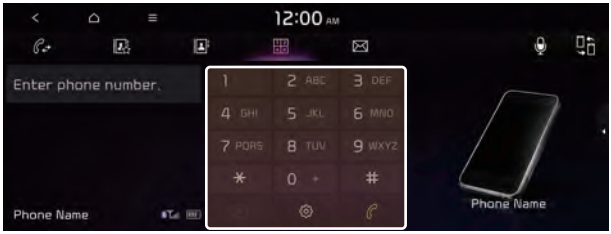
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

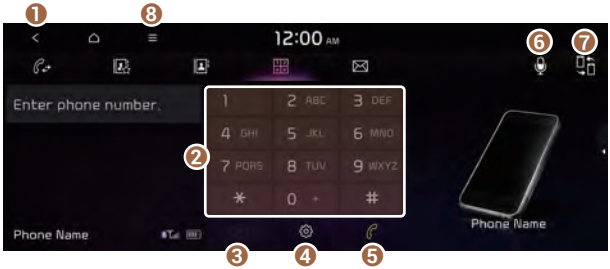
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

8 The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

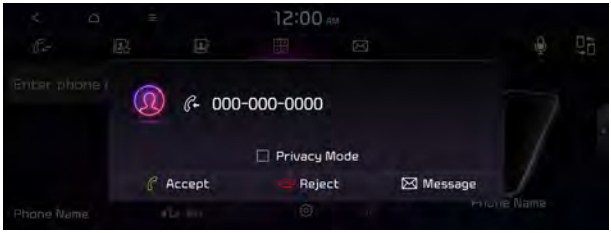
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

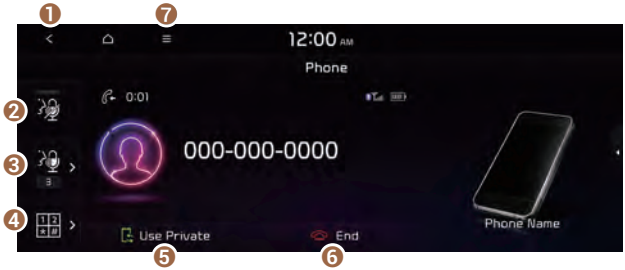
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

❹ Displays or hides the dial pad screen.

❺ Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.

❻ Used to end a call.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

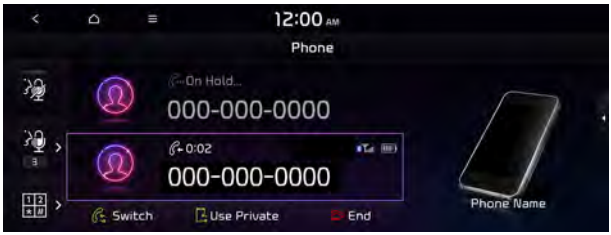
Depending on the phone model, the smartphone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

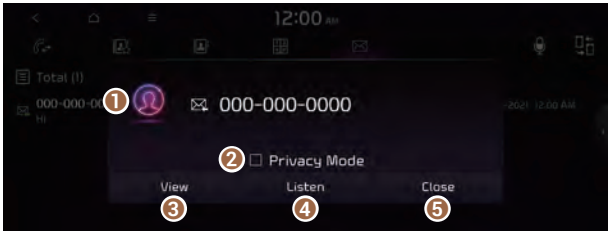
Checking new messages over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking new messages

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.



❶ View caller details.

❷ Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❸ Can see the message details.

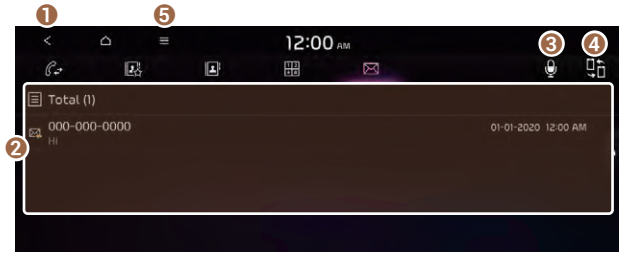
❹ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❺ Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Checking new messages from the list

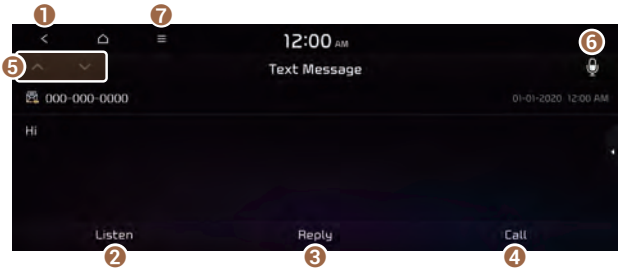
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

- The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth message screen, press .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition function

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

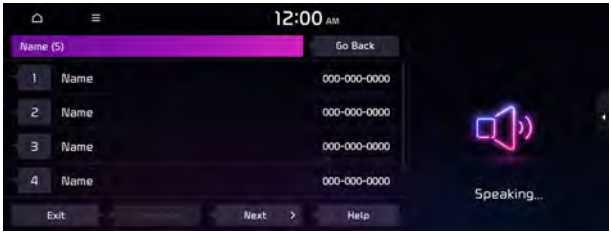
- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



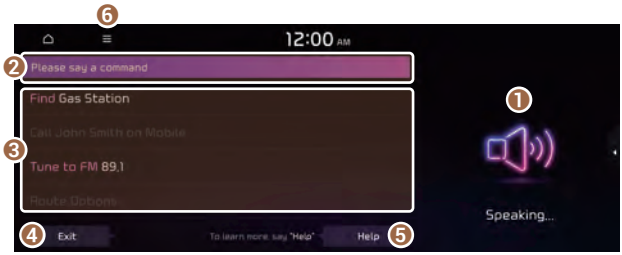
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, use the Volume knob on the control panel.

Viewing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

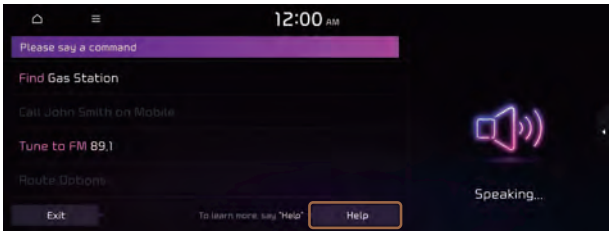
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

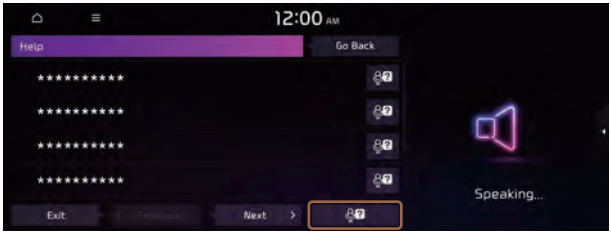
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

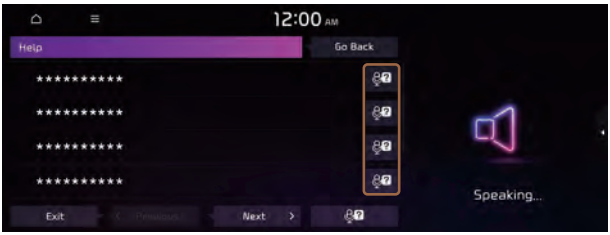


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



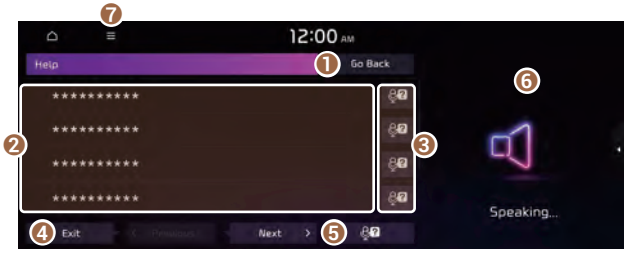
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Freq. visited points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Saved Places	Access the Saved Places screen.
Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

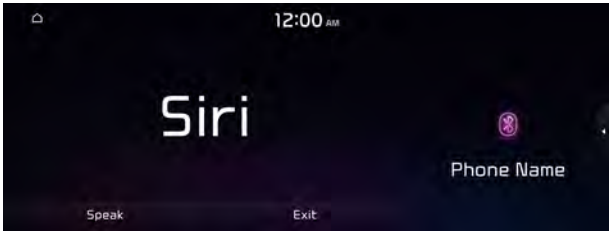
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

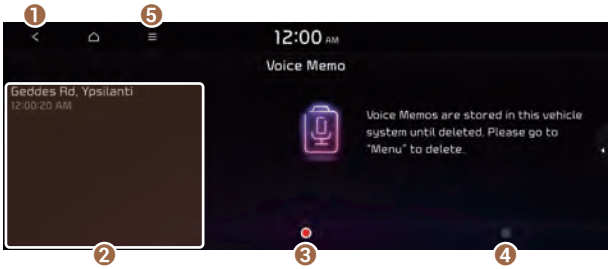
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Running the voice memo

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

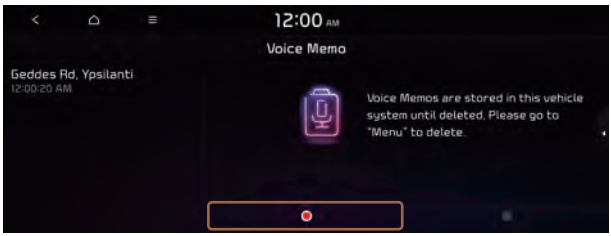
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

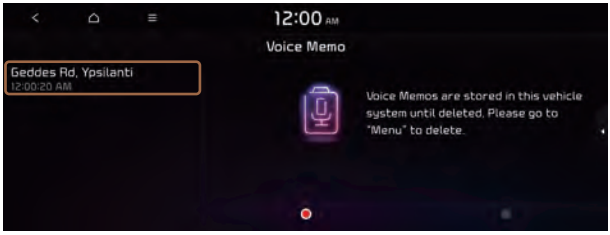
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO menu
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Collision Notification.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

✎ You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ► UVO Settings ► Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

✎ When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

✎ Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

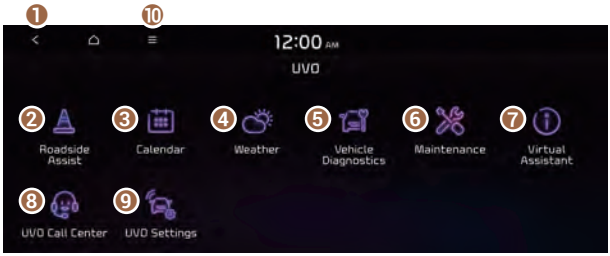
✎ If activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.

✎ When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO menu

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting the roadside assistance."

❸ View the schedule details for today and tomorrow (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking schedule details."

❹ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking weather information (if equipped)."

❺ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❻ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❾ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

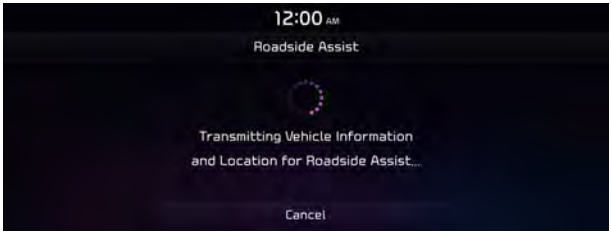
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting the roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Checking schedule details (if equipped)

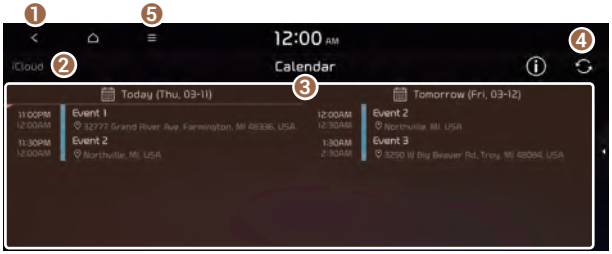
View the schedule details for today and tomorrow.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Calendar**.

To use the calendar, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the Kia UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service"

To use the calendar, make sure your user profile is linked to your UVO account. It is not possible to use the calendar if your user profile is set to "Guest." To link your user profile to your UVO account, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile** from All Menus.

Calendar screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select the account to provide schedule details to.

❸ View the schedule details for today or tomorrow.

❹ Update with the latest schedule details.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Sync now**: Sync to the latest schedule details of the linked account.
- **Select Calendar**: Select the calendar to display on the screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

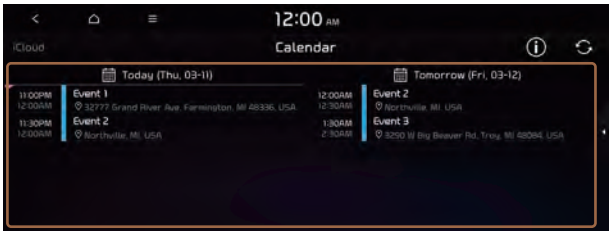
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Setting a destination

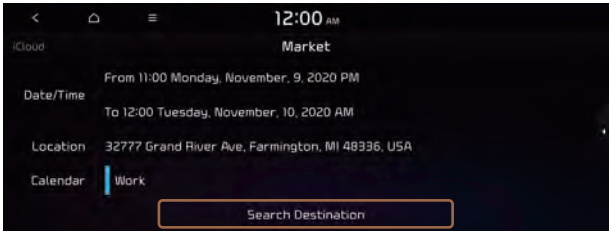
You can view schedule details and set a destination by pressing a schedule from the calendar screen.

If location information is registered in the schedule, the registered location is automatically set as the destination.

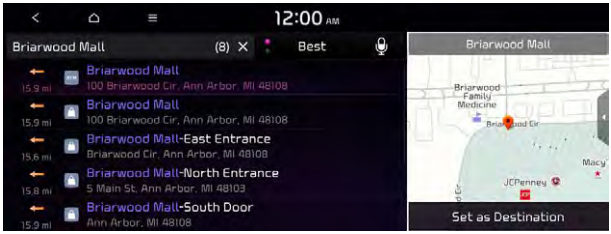
1 From the calendar screen, press the schedule to set a destination for.



2 Press **Search Destination**.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

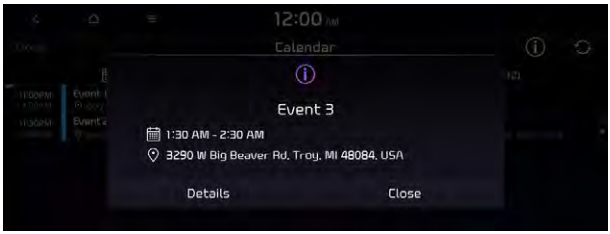


When you see the search result list, press the desired destination to see on the map.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Schedule reminder

A schedule notification pops up at a specified time.



To view schedule details, press **Details**.

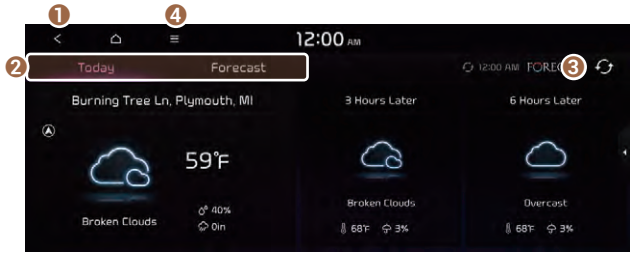
Checking weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ► Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Current Location**: Displays the weather of the current position.
   - **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
   - **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.

- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

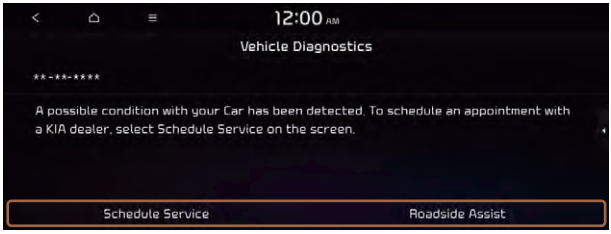
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

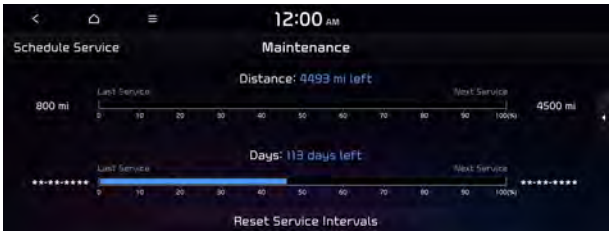
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

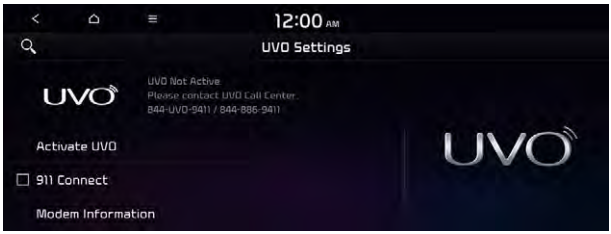
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

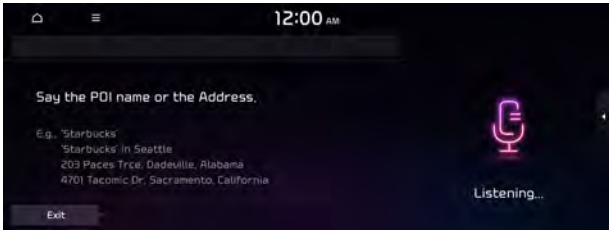
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding a route by manually entering a destination

You can use fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time and forecast traffic data collected by the UVO Center.

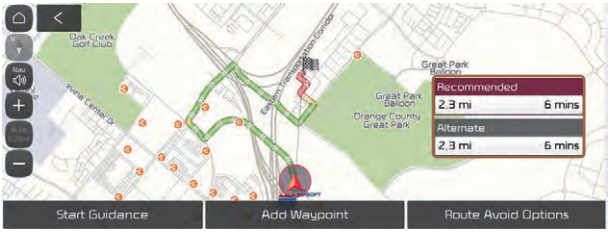
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can use the UVO route to search for a different route while in route guidance.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

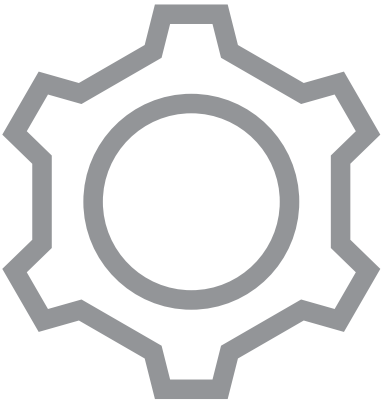
Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than a specified value away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

09 Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

✎ The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  ✎ The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  ✎ The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  ✎ It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  ✎ It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: Automatically adjusts the vehicle speed on a highway based on navigation data.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Speed Limit system.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Adjusts the offset amount of the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle set speed based on the current speed limit of the road.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Provides a warning when the speed limit is exceeded.
- **Off**: Disables the Speed Limit functions.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Haptic Warning (if equipped)

Sets the intensity of the steering wheel vibration warning.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.
- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of forward cross-traffic collision is detected.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.
- **Safe Exit Warning**: Provides a warning when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Camera Settings**: Sets the properties of the cameras.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.

- **Rear Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Rear Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

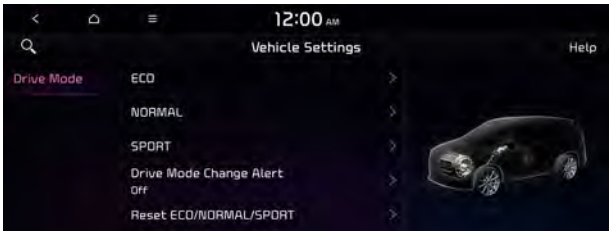
⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A



Option B (EV only)

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Sport Mode Seat Support (if equipped)

Reinforces seat side bolstering to offer a sporty driving experience.

Coasting (if equipped)

You can enable coasting while driving to improve fuel efficiency. This setting allows the transmission to disengage the engine while driving in ECO mode or SMART mode, provided that the coasting conditions are met.

- Coasting is available only when the drive mode supports ECO or SMART mode.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (if equipped)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Active Sound (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

SPORT Mode Display (if equipped)

Displays information about sporty driving on the head-up display, in sync with SPORT mode.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **After Recharging**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you charge the vehicle (EV only).
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Reset Fuel Economy (if equipped)

Select which average fuel economy to display on the cluster.

- **At Vehicle Start**: Displays the fuel economy after engine restart.
- **After Refueling**: Displays the fuel economy after refueling.
- **After Recharging**: Displays the fuel economy after recharging (EV only).
- **Manually**: Displays the accumulated fuel economy.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.
- **Scheduled Ventilation**: Automatically ventilates the cabin at the scheduled time. Ventilation occurs while the vehicle is off.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Lock Rear Climate Controls**: Prevents changes to the climate control system from rear seats.
- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat (if equipped).

For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Recline 2nd Row Seat Backs (if equipped)

Adjust the second-row seat back angle.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

Travel Mode (if equipped)

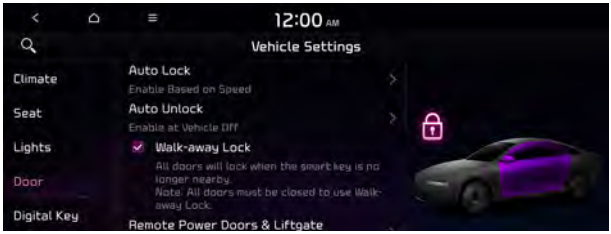
Prevents blinding oncoming traffic by decreasing the headlamp illumination range. This option is applicable in countries where traffic can move in opposite directions.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

Remote Power Doors & Liftgate (if equipped)

Easily open the doors by pressing the unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Sliding Door (if equipped)

Set the sliding door to automatically open when you move close to the sliding door carrying your smart key.

Power Trunk Opening Speed or Power Liftgate Opening Speed (if equipped)

Set the opening speed for the power trunk (liftgate).

Power Trunk Opening Height or Power Liftgate Opening Height (if equipped)

Set the opening height for the power trunk (liftgate).

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

Set the liftgate to automatically close when you move away from the back of the liftgate while carrying the smart key.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

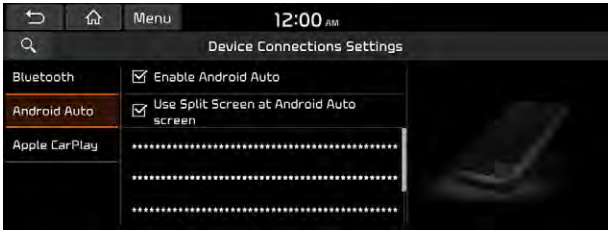
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

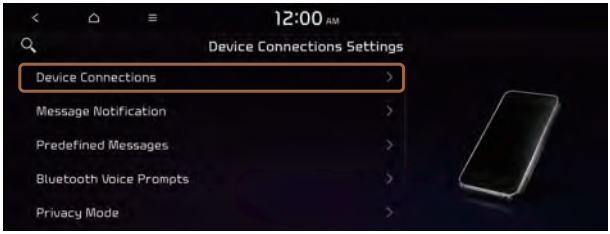
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Device Connections

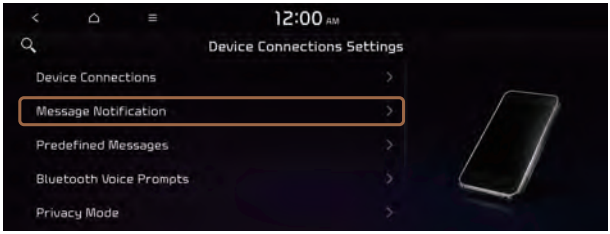
You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.



- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.
- From the device connection screen, press ☰ ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** to configure phone projection settings.
- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag to reposition set the priority order.

Message Notification

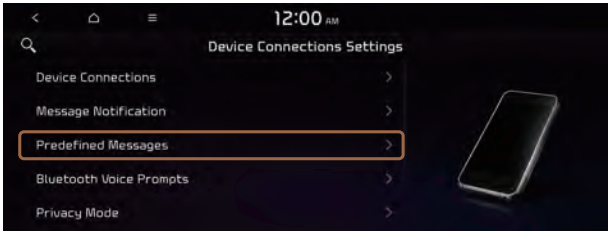
Set to receive message notifications.



- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

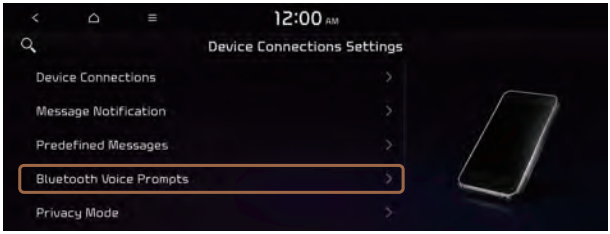
Edit message templates for quick replies.



- This option may not be available in some phone models.

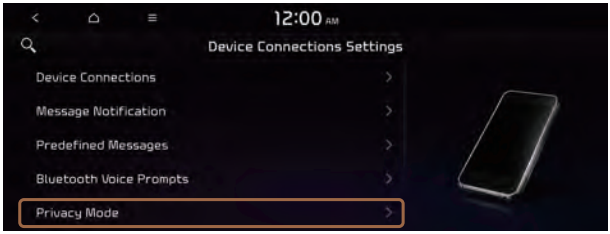
Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.



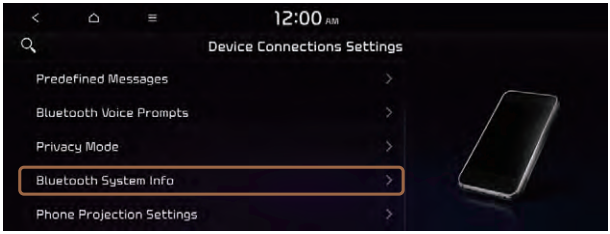
Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.



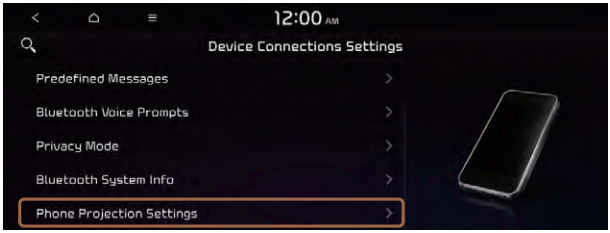
Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.



Phone Projection Settings

You can activate the phone projection connection function to pair your smartphone with the system.



Android Auto

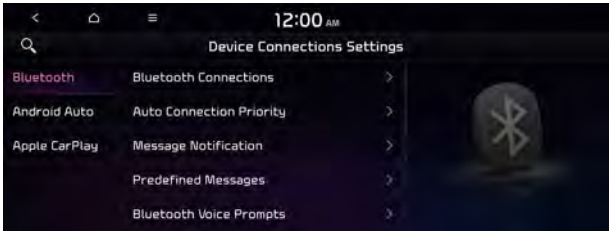
You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.

Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Bluetooth (if equipped)

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

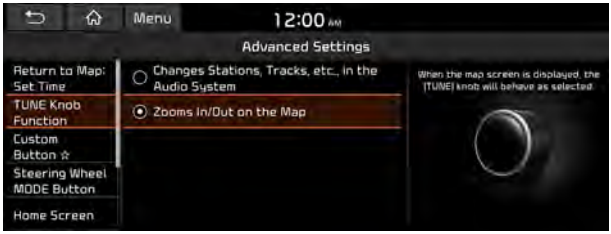
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

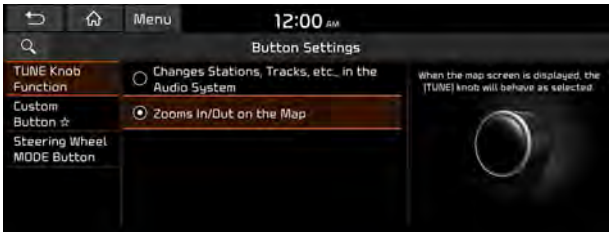
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

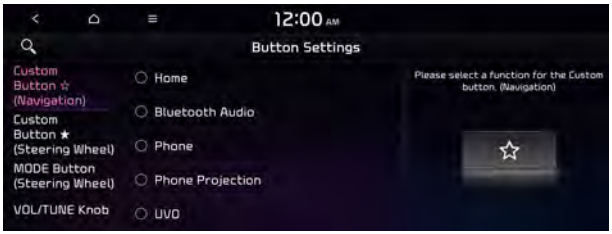
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) (if equipped)

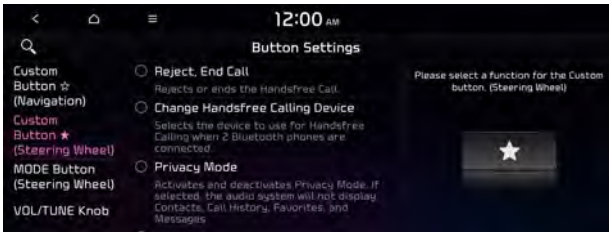
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) (if equipped)

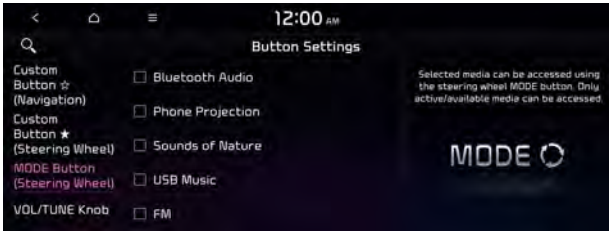
Specify the functions that can be activated by pressing the user button on the steering wheel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

VOL/TUNE Knob (if equipped)

You can switch the functions of the Volume and Tune knobs.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

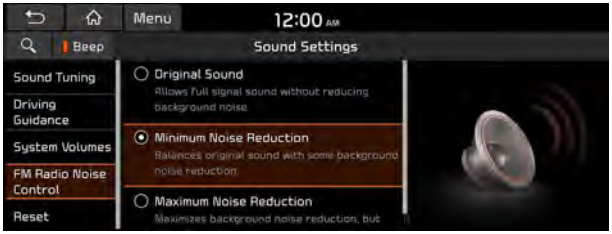
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

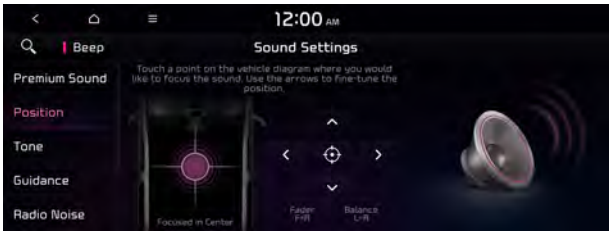
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

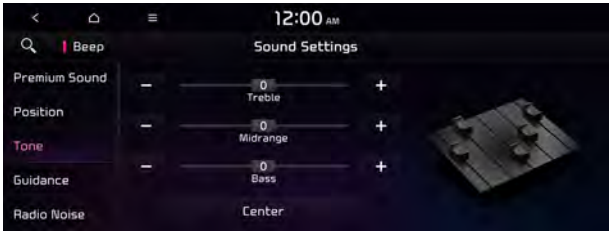
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Tone

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Guidance Volumes

You can adjust the volume levels for individual system features or initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Volume Priority

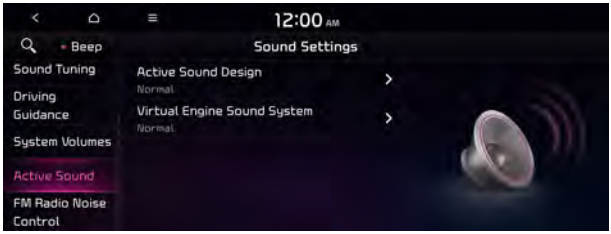
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

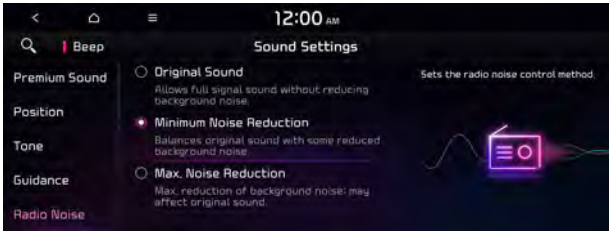
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

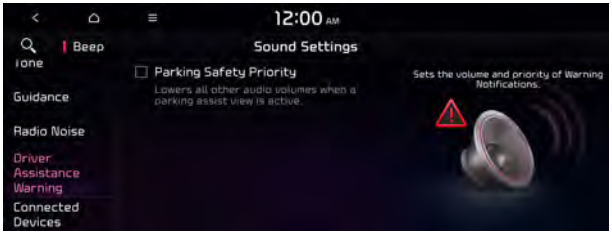
Radio Noise

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Driver Assistance Warning (if equipped)

You can set to give priority to the proximity warning feature and lower all other sounds when parking your vehicle.

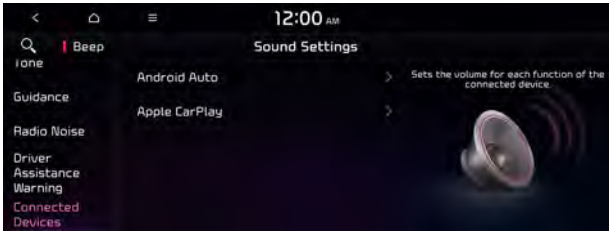


Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Connected Devices (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.



Android Auto

Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Apple CarPlay

Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

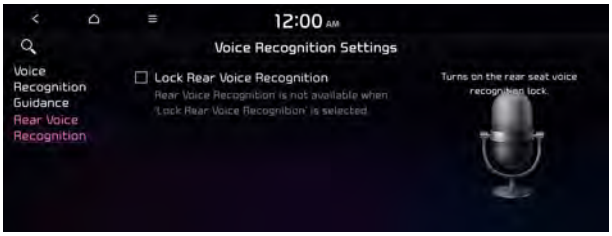
Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Voice Recognition (if equipped)

Turn on the rear-seat speech recognition function.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

If the rear-seat speech recognition lock is on, it is not possible to use speech recognition from the rear seats.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map theme color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21–40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

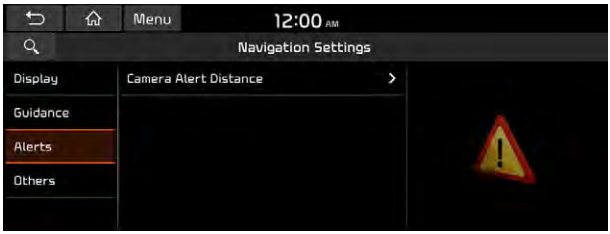
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Highway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

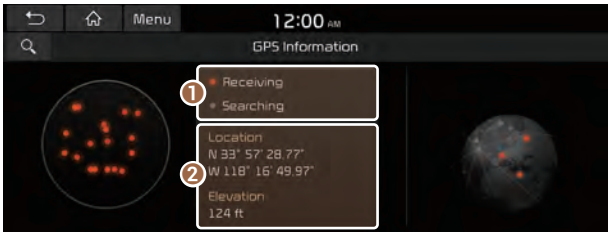
  ✎ If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Map (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the map.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map Display

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

Map Font Size

You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.

Map Color

You can set the navigation map theme color.

POI Display

You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Vehicle Symbol Color

You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.

Set Map Auto-scale

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21-40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Show Traffic Colors**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)**.
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Return to Map: Timing

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Fuel Price Information

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

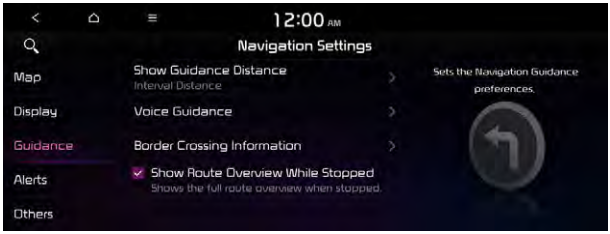
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the set destination is a registered location, voice guidance is turned off when the vehicle gets closer to the destination.

Border Crossing Information

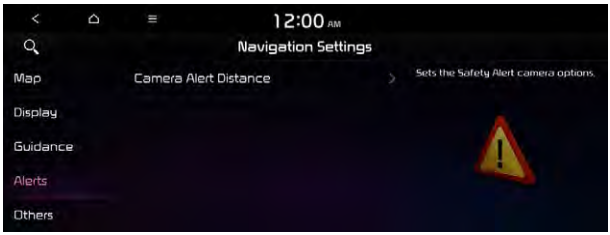
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

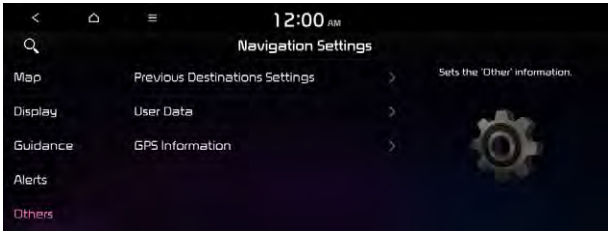
Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Freeway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Saved Places** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Saved Places/Previous Destinations from USB Device**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

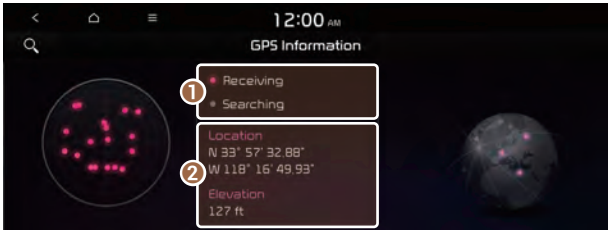
  If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Saved Places/Previous Destinations to USB Device**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

1. Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.
   - **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
   - **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.
2. Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

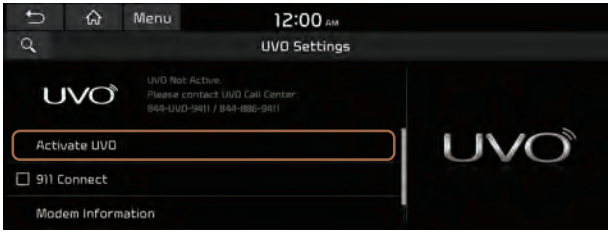
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



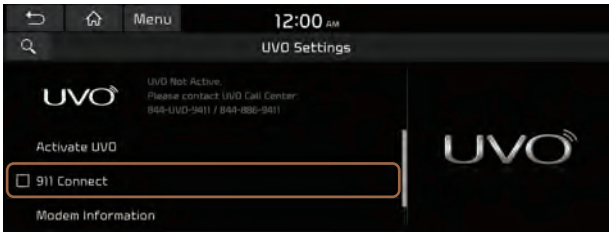
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

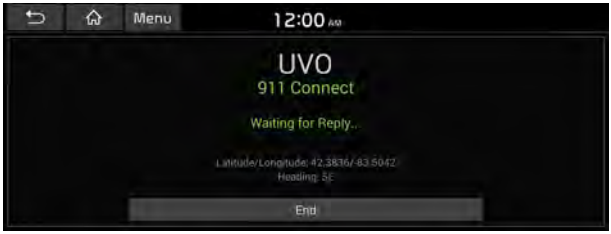
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

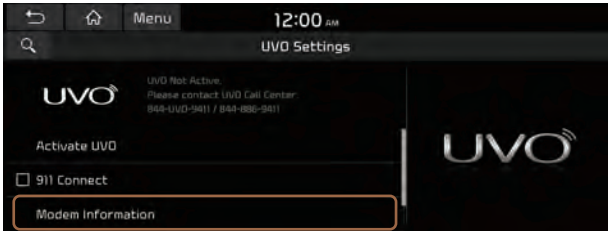
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

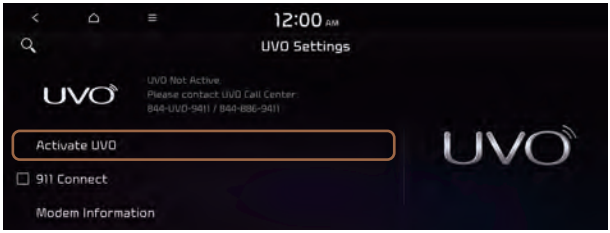
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



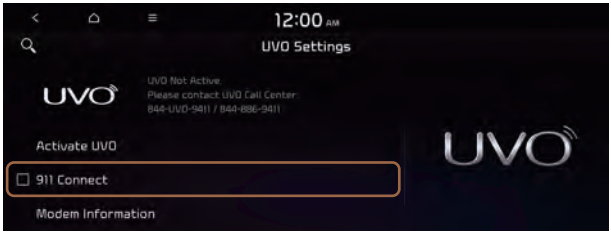
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

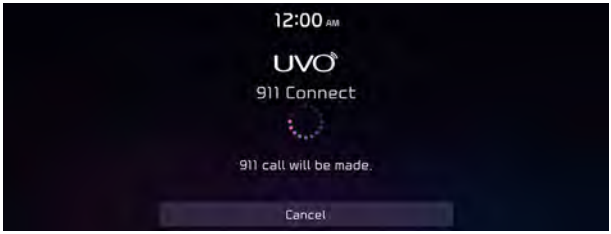
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

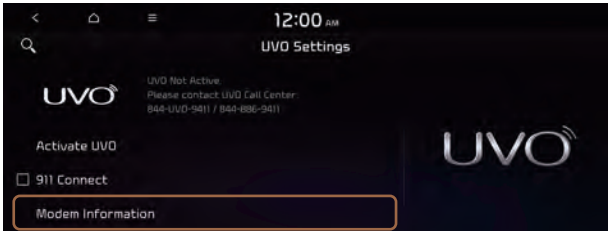
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



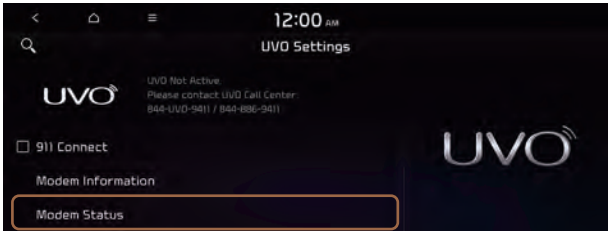
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

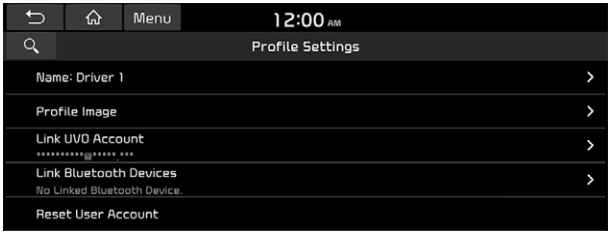
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

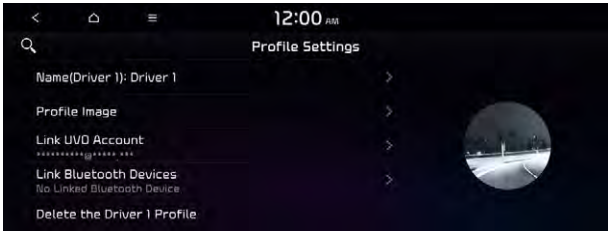
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Delete Profile (if equipped)

All stored data and profile settings will be lost and the system will be reset.

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

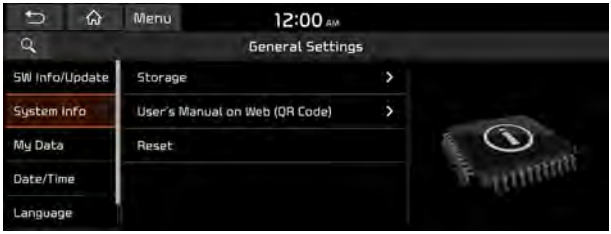
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

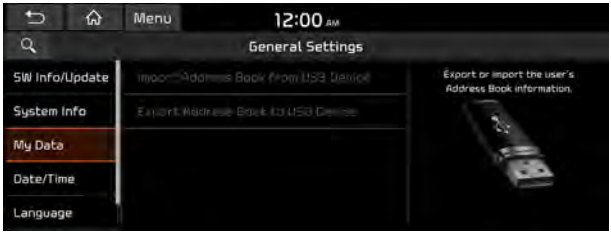
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data (if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

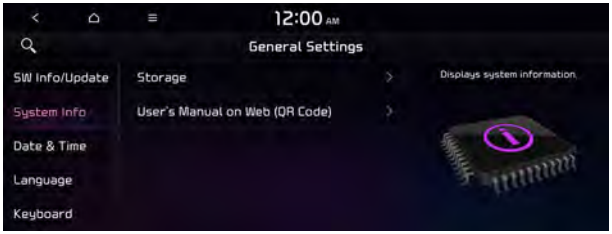
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

What's New (if equipped)

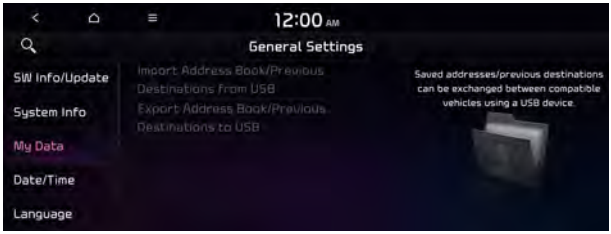
You can see the latest system update information.

- After update is completed, the system will display the main update items on the screen. Scan the QR code to view the update announcement.

My Data (if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

- Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

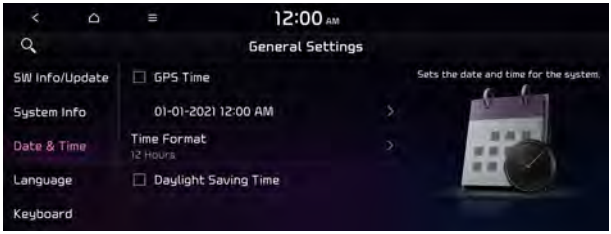
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

- Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date & Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

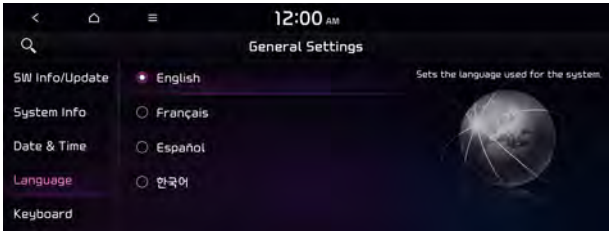
Change the system time display format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

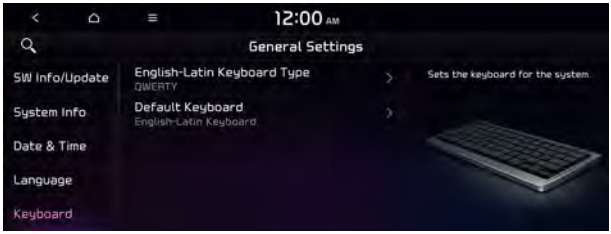
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English-Latin Keyboard Type

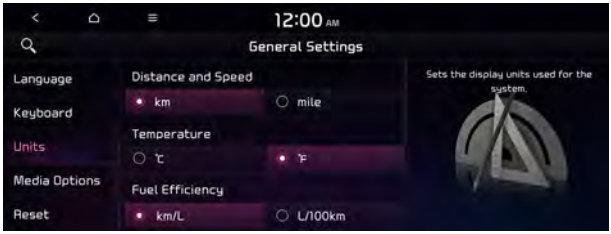
You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

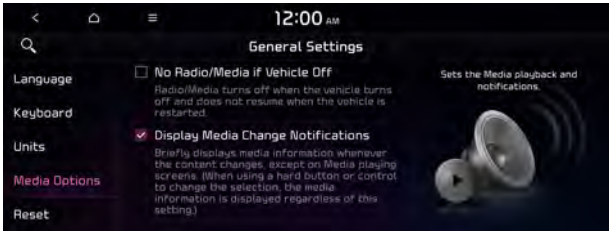
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options (if equipped)

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine or set it to notify you of any information changes during media playback.



No Radio/Media if Vehicle Off

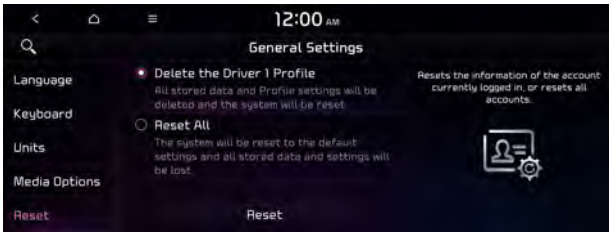
You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine.

Display Media Change Notifications

You can set the system to briefly display media information at the top of the screen if the current song or channel changes when not on the main media screen.

Reset

You can reset your system settings to the default values.



You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for the display and themes.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Screen Theme/Layout**.

The theme/layout settings screen appears.

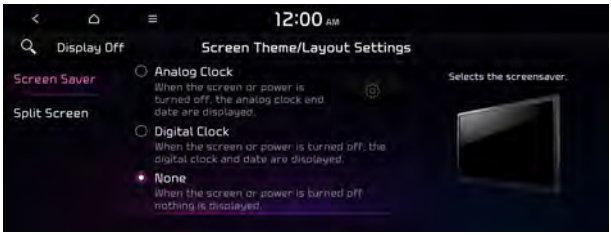
2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

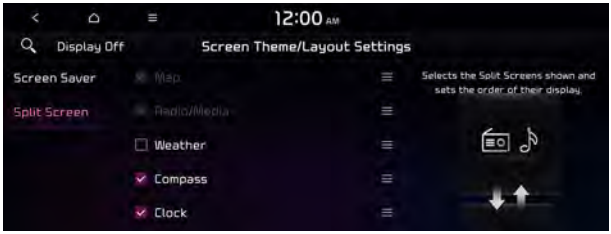
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

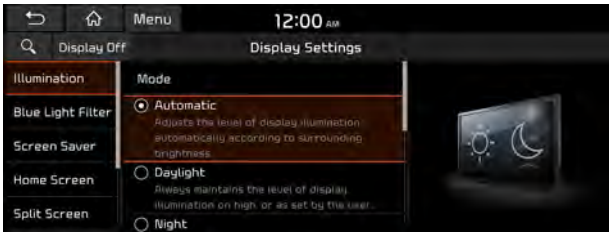
The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

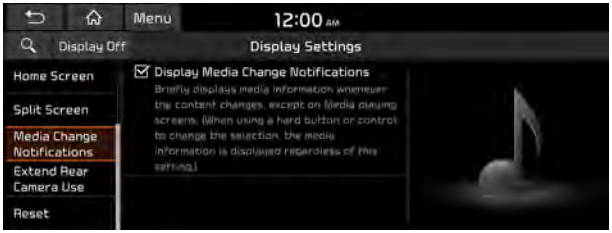
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions or set the screen to stay bright or dimmed. You can also set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto-adjust Brightness (if equipped)

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions. Press ⚙ to set the brightness for the day or night mode.

Adjust Manually (if equipped)

You can set the screen to stay bright or dimmed.

Mode (if equipped)

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination (if equipped)

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

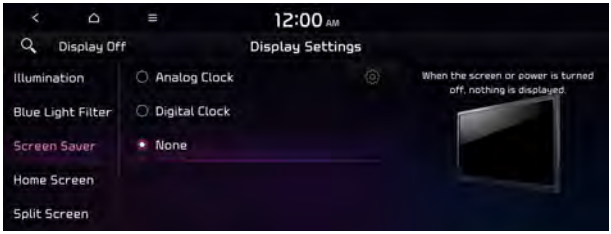
Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Screen Saver (if equipped)

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

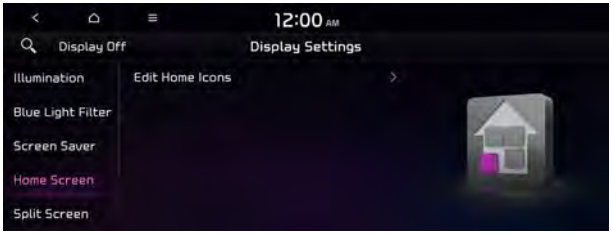
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen (if equipped)

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



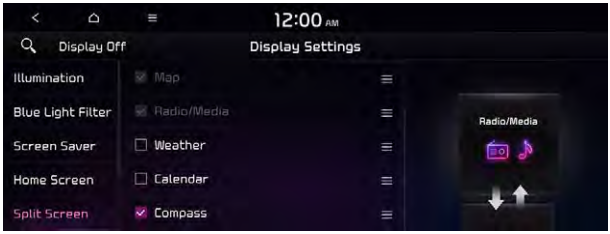
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications (if equipped)

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

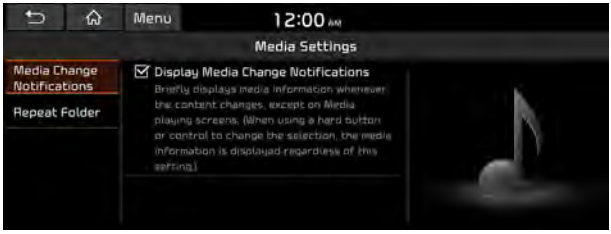
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling an update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Install after Turning Off the Ignition**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

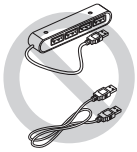
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Use the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Sound** and use the settings menu to adjust the sound balance.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Display** and use the settings menu to adjust the display settings.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, run the device registration mode and then perform search again from the device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup ▶ Device Connections** and activate the connection function from the Phone Projection Settings menu. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

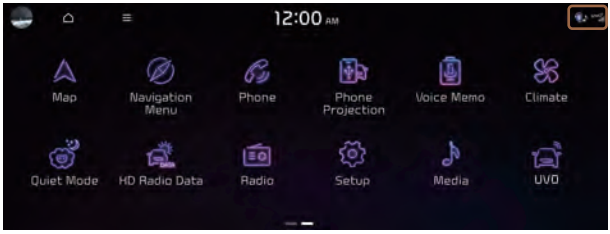
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search option."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Playing music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system.
▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1/4.2
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1/1.2), MAP (1.2/1.4)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-40

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-7

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate
- Climate settings 9-9, 9-26

Climate control function 2-14

Component names and functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - Search knob 1-3
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - Custom button 1-5
  - End Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move lever/button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assistance screen 2-9

Driving Information 2-25

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

Electric Vehicle 2-28

- Charging management features 2-32
  - Battery level 2-35
  - Charge and climate controls 2-33
  - Charging current 2-36
  - Location-based charging 2-35
- Drivable range 2-29
  - Nearby charging stations 2-30
- Eco-driving information 2-36
  - Environmental contribution information 2-37
  - EV economy history 2-37
- Electric Vehicle screen 2-28
- Energy information 2-31
  - Energy information screen 2-31
- EV settings 2-38
  - EV Route 2-38
  - Warning 2-38
  - Winter Mode 2-38

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11

- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3

- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route

- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-99
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-22

HD Radio™ 3-11

Home screen 1-11

L

Listening to music

- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6

Map update 9-99

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64

Notifications 2-26

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-9

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-7, 3-8
- Changing the radio mode 3-6
- Deleting a channel 3-10
- Saving radio channels 3-9
- Scanning channels 3-7, 3-8

Rear-seat climate control function 2-15

Rear-seat conversation mode 2-17

Rear-seat quiet mode 2-19

Rear-seat view 2-18

Rear view screen 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-40
- Button settings 9-44, 9-46
- Device connections settings 9-33, 9-35
- Display settings 9-89, 9-94
- General settings 9-77, 9-82
- Media settings 9-98
- Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64
- Screen saver settings 9-96
- Screen theme/layout settings 9-88
- Sound settings 9-48, 9-52
- User profile settings 9-75, 9-76
- UVO settings 9-71, 9-73
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-57, 9-58

Siri Eyes Free 7-21

SiriusXM™ 3-13
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-13, 3-14
- Featured Favorites channels 3-19

Searching for channels 3-16
Selecting channels 3-17
Viewing the program schedule 3-18
Software update 9-99
Solutions 10-2
Bluetooth connection 10-5
Navigation system operation 10-8
Phone projection 10-6
Sound and display 10-2
System operation 10-7
USB playback 10-4
Sound Mood Lamp 2-20
Sounds of Nature 2-21
Split screen 1-15
Steering wheel remote control 1-4
Surround view monitor
Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
Rear view video 2-13
System Info 9-77, 9-82
System status indicator icons 10-9
System update 9-99

T

Touch screen 1-8
Turning on/off the system 1-6

U

Update 9-99
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
UVO
Service 8-2
UVO menu
Diagnosing the vehicle 8-9
Maintenance service 8-10
Roadside Assistance 8-5
Route guidance service 8-12
Schedule details 8-5
Settings 8-11, 9-71, 9-73
UVO Center 8-10
Voice Local Search 8-11
Weather info 8-8

V

Valet mode 2-27
Voice memo 7-22
Voice recognition
Call commands 7-6
Help 7-4
Navigation commands 7-7
Other commands 7-10
POI name 7-11
Radio commands 7-8
Rear-seat function commands 7-10
Search commands 7-10
Settings 9-57, 9-58
Using the voice recognition 7-2
Vehicle control commands 7-8
Volume setting 7-4

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see https://dts.com/patents/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To obtain the source code developed under the open source license installed on this product, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do.

You can download all applicable license notices, including the source code.

If you send an e-mail to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within three years of purchasing this product to request an open source code for the software on this product, you will receive it in CD-ROM and other storage mediums with minimal charge, such as costs for medium and transportation.

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

Q4MS7-BK003
BK7 (영어 | 미국) 표준5Wide

Movement that inspires

CAR INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

niro

KIA

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Pull over the vehicle to a safe area and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

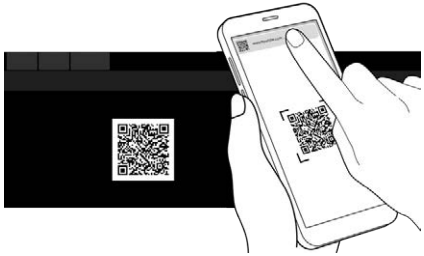
1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ General ▶ System Info ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader application from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Touch the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser application on the smartphone.



✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without touching the URL.

✎ With a camera application of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided application. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

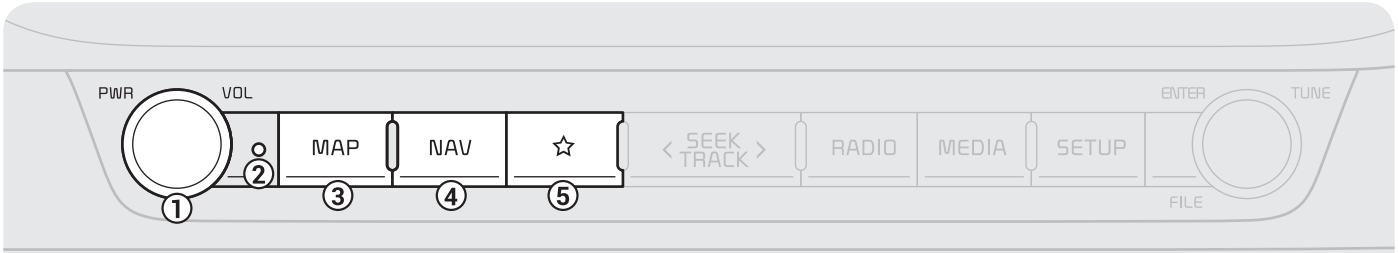
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume.
- Turn the knob while hearing voice navigation to adjust the volume.

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.

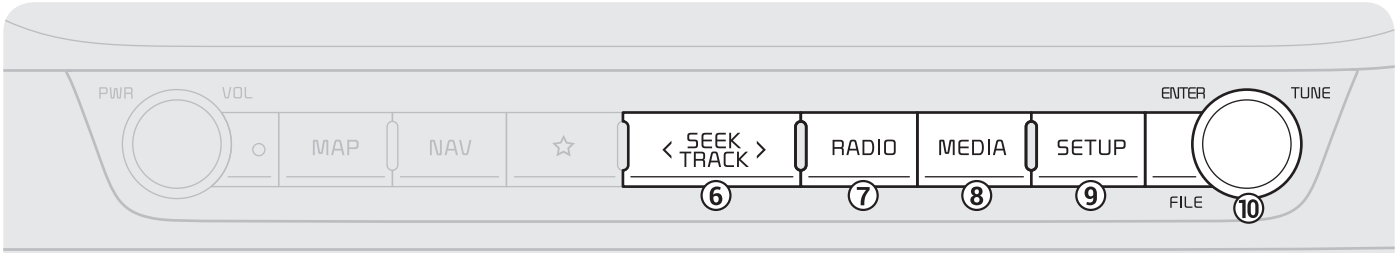
④ NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function.
- Press and hold the button to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio.
- Press and hold the button to fast forward or rewind during playback (except for Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected medium.
- When you press the button twice with a medium connected, the media selection window appears.

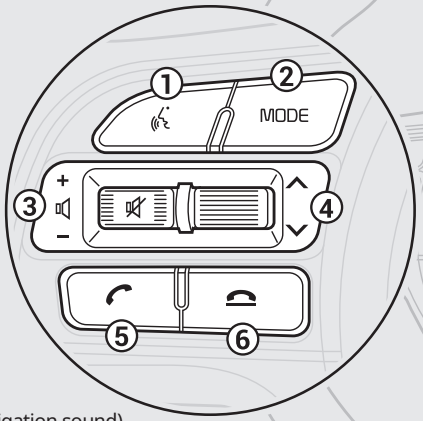
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- When you press and hold the button the SW Info/Update screen appears.

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio.
- Turn the knob to search for music or file while playing media.
- Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated).
- When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears.

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to toggle between the radio and media modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the Steering Wheel MODE button.

③ Volume lever/button

- Volume adjustment.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function.
- Long push or long press to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio.
- Long push or long press to fast forward or rewind while playing media (except for Bluetooth Audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it.
- On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

To change the display language, touch **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON.” However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	289 x 127.5 x 226 mm
Weight	1.98 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2018 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To see the information while using the system, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning	Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.
Caution	Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.
Note	Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.
If equipped	Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level. This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.
HEV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.
PHEV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.
EV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2
- Control panel 1-2
- Steering wheel remote control 1-3

Turning the system on or off 1-4
- Turning on the system 1-4
- Turning off the system 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-6
- “Touch” gesture 1-7
- “Touch and hold” gesture 1-7
- “Slide” gesture 1-8
- “Drag” gesture 1-8
- “Swipe” gesture 1-9
- “Spread/pinch” gesture 1-9

Using the Home screen 1-10
- Home screen 1-10
- Editing widgets on the Home screen 1-11
- Editing icons on the Home screen 1-11

Seeing the all menus screen 1-12

Using the split screen 1-12
- Opening the split screen 1-12
- Editing the split screen 1-13
- Closing the split screen 1-13

02 Useful functions

Using the phone projection function 2-2
- Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto 2-2
- Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-6
- Using the rear-view display 2-7
- Surround View Monitor 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-11

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-12

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat 2-13

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-14

Using the sound mood lamp 2-14

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-15

Using the HD Radio Data 2-16
Viewing traffic information 2-17
Checking weather information via HD Radio Data 2-18
Checking weather information in Doppler Radar 2-18
Seeing the driving information 2-19
Using the Hybrid menu 2-19
Hybrid screen 2-19
Seeing the fuel economy information 2-20
Seeing the energy flows 2-21

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2
Radio screen 3-2
Changing the radio mode 3-4
Changing the radio channel 3-4
Saving the current radio channel 3-5
Editing the radio channel list 3-6
Listening to HD Radio™ 3-7
HD Radio™ Technology 3-7
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-8
Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
Searching for SiriusXM radio channels 3-10
Selecting channels by using channel numbers 3-10
Seeing the program schedule 3-11
Listening to Featured Favorites channels 3-11

04 Media

Using media 4-2
Listening to music from a USB device 4-2
Listening to music via Bluetooth 4-7

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2
Navigation Menu overview 5-2
Finding a route easily 5-3
Map screen 5-6
Configuring the settings for map display 5-8
Adjusting the navigation volume 5-9
Stopping the route guidance 5-9
Seeing traffic Information 5-9

Various ways to find routes 5-10
Searching by keyword 5-11
Searching by previous destinations 5-12
Searching the nearby points of interest 5-13
Searching for restaurants 5-16
Searching for emergency services 5-16
Editing the route 5-17
Changing the route search criteria 5-19
Avoiding specific zones 5-20

Using the address book 5-20
Registering a searched place as a favorite place 5-20
Registering the current position as a favorite place 5-22
Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place 5-22
Setting a registered favorite place as a destination 5-23
Registering a frequently visited place as a destination 5-23
Editing the registered place 5-24
Deleting a registered favorite place(s) 5-24
Importing/exporting the address book 5-25

Searching for gas stations 5-25

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-26

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2
Registering a device 6-3
Connecting a registered device 6-4
Disconnecting a registered device 6-6
Deleting a registered device 6-6

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-7
Dialing from the recent call list 6-7
Dialing from the favorites list 6-9
Dialing from the contacts 6-11
Using the dial pad 6-13
Dialing with voice recognition 6-15

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15
Rejecting a call 6-16
Using functions during a call 6-16

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-18
Checking a new message 6-18
Checking a new message from the list 6-19
Sending a text by using the voice recognition 6-20

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Seeing the voice recognition help 7-4
- Available voice commands 7-6
- POI names 7-11

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-19

Voice Memo 7-20
- Using the voice memos 7-20
- Recording a voice memo 7-21
- Playing a voice memo 7-21

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2
- Service restrictions 8-2
- Subscribing to the service 8-3

Running the UVO 8-4
- Contacting for roadside assistance 8-5
- Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
- Using the received location information 8-7
- Checking maintenance service intervals 8-8
- Contacting the UVO Center 8-8
- Using Voice Local Search 8-9
- Configuring the UVO settings 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring the vehicle settings 9-2
- Drive Mode 9-2
- Climate 9-3
- Lights 9-4
- Seat/Steering Wheel 9-5

Configuring the device connection settings 9-6
- Bluetooth 9-6
- Android Auto 9-7
- Apple CarPlay 9-7

Configuring the advanced system settings 9-8
- Return to Map: Set Time 9-8
- TUNE Knob Function 9-8
- Custom Button ☆ **9-9**
- Steering Wheel MODE Button 9-9
- Home Screen 9-9
- Split Screen 9-10
- My Data 9-10
- Extend Rear Camera Use 9-10

Configuring the sound settings 9-11
- Position 9-11
- Volume 9-12
- Advanced 9-12
- Tone 9-13
- Priority 9-13
- Navigation Volume 9-14
- Reset 9-15
- Turning on/off the screen touch sound 9-15

Configuring the voice recognition settings 9-15
- Use Network 9-16
- Guidance 9-16

Configuring the navigation settings 9-16
- Display 9-16
- Guidance 9-18
- Traffic 9-18
- Volume Control 9-19
- Reset 9-19

Configuring the UVO settings 9-20
- Activate UVO 9-20
- 911 Connect 9-20
- Modem Information 9-21
- Modem Status 9-21

Configuring the general system settings 9-22
Date/Time 9-22
Language 9-23
Keyboard 9-23
Screen Saver 9-24
SW Info/Update 9-24
System Info 9-25
Configuring the display settings 9-26
Mode 9-26
Illumination 9-27
Blue Light Filter 9-27
Reset 9-28
Configuring the media settings 9-28
Media Change Notifications 9-28
Repeat Folder 9-29
Updating the system software and map 9-29

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-20
Trademarks 10-25
Open Source Information 10-26

MEMO

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning the system on or off

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Seeing the all menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume. • Turn the knob while hearing voice navigation to adjust the volume.
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected medium. • When you press the button twice with a medium connected, the media selection window appears.
SEEK/TRACK button	• Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function. • Press and hold the button to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio. • Press and hold the button to fast forward or rewind during playback (except for Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom button settings screen. ▶ See "Custom Button ☆."

SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • When you press and hold the button the SW Info/Update screen appears. ▶ See "SW Info/Update."
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button	• Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio. • Turn the knob while playing media to scan for music or file. • Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated). ▶ See "TUNE Knob Function." • When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears. ▶ See "TUNE Knob Function."
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition. • Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to toggle between the radio and media modes. • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the Steering wheel MODE button: ▶ see "Steering Wheel MODE Button."
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Volume adjustment.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.

Move lever/button (∧/∨)	• Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function. • Long push or long press to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio. • Long push or long press to fast forward or rewind while playing media (except for Bluetooth Audio mode).
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it. • On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button (📵)	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, touch **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

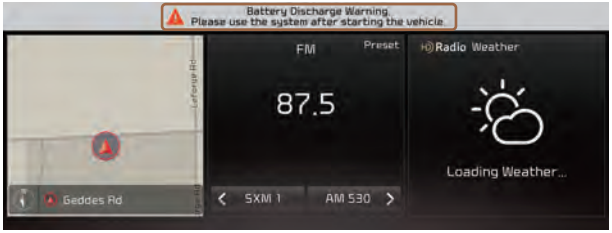
- To use the system again, press the Power button.
- When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON.” However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.

To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.

To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Priority** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function. ▶ See “Start-up Volume Limit.”

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

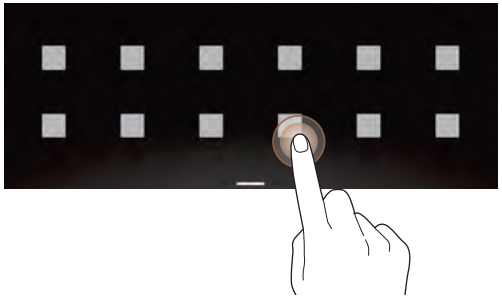
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Be careful for the touch screen not to contact any electrically charged object. Static or other electric shock may cause the system to malfunction or damage the touch screen.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

“Touch” gesture

Lightly touch the desired item and release the finger.

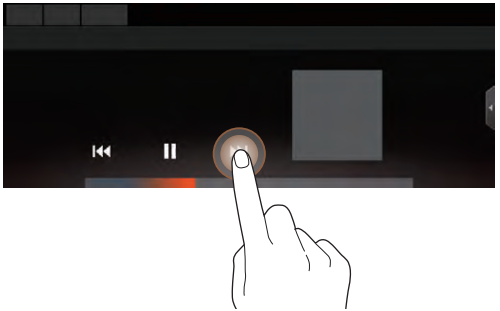
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



“Touch and hold” gesture

Touch and hold the desired item.

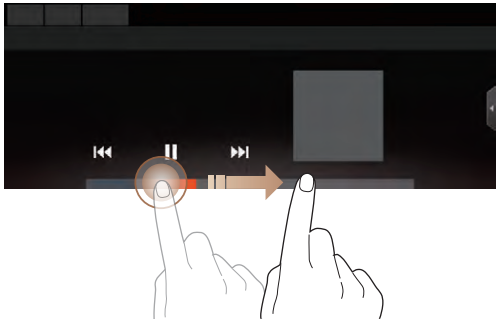
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



“Slide” gesture

On the media playback screen, touch the slide bar to change the playback position.

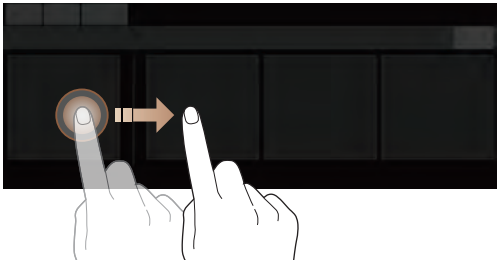
You can change the playback position during playback.



“Drag” gesture

Touch and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

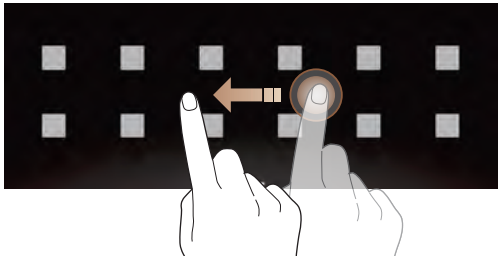
The selected item moves to the new position.



“Swipe” gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

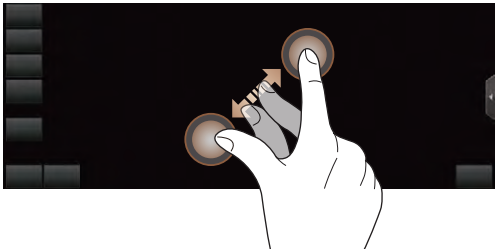
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



“Spread/pinch” gesture

On the map screen, touch and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen provides various functions.

To return to the Home screen from other screens, touch .

Home screen

The Home screen layout is as follows:

1. Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Touch to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time"
2. System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."
3. Displays active widgets. When a widget is touched, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing widgets on the Home screen."
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
   - **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To see all menus on the Multi-page Home screen, swipe the screen to the left.

Editing widgets on the Home screen

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, touch and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, touch and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, touch **Reset**.

Editing icons on the Home screen

You can see and rearrange the list of icons in the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, touch and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, touch **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Touch and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

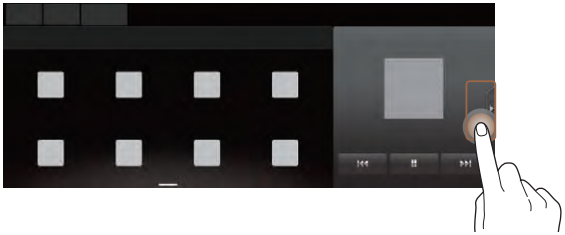
Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/ Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

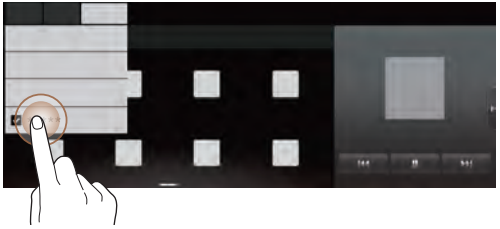
Opening the split screen

Touch the split screen button.

The split screen appears on the right.



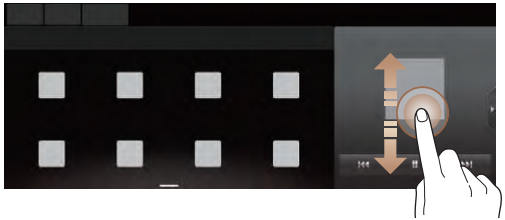
When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can open the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.



Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Touch and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Touch the split screen button when the split screen is open.

When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can close the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.

MEMO

02
Useful functions

Using the phone projection function

Using the driving assist display

Using the climate control system

Using the rear-seat climate control system

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear sea

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

Using the sound mood lamp

Playing Sounds of Nature

Using the HD Radio Data

Seeing the driving information

Using the Hybrid menu

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control applications on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

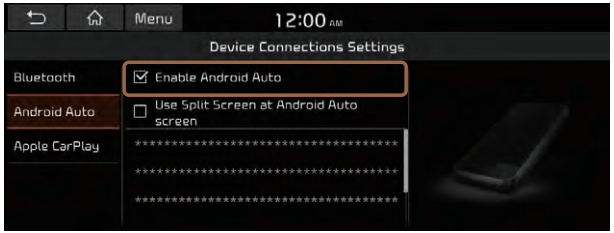
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control applications on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto application from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto (if equipped).

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, touch the corresponding app icon.
- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel MODE Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel MODE Button."
- By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.
- Applications or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.
- You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.
  - USB mode
  - Browse function using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
  - Apple CarPlay

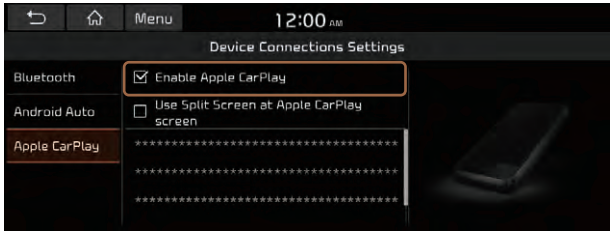
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control applications on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay (if equipped).

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.

To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, touch the corresponding function icon.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

To display the system Home screen, touch KIA.

By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel MODE Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel MODE Button."

When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.

When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Applications or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.

- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth
  - USB mode
  - Browse function using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
  - Android Auto

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

- The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

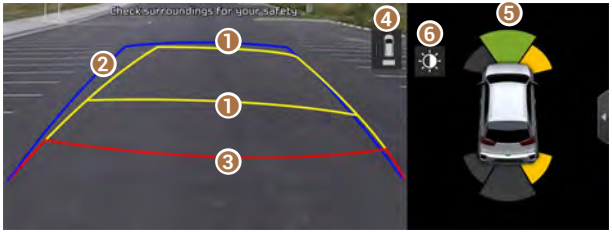
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the “R” (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to “R” in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

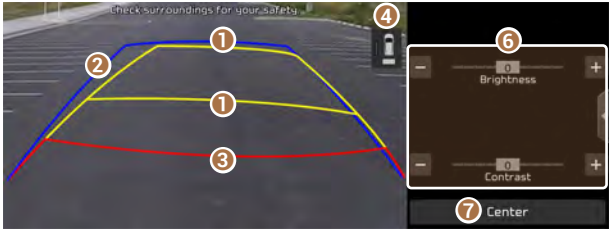
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Type A



Type B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle’s moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Touch the button to display the rear top view.

❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

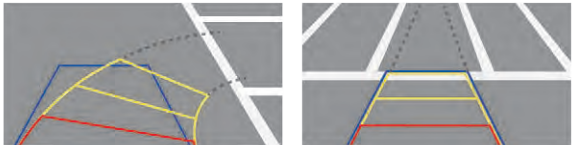
❻ **Camera image adjustment**

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

❼ **Center**

Used to initialize the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can change the motion settings of the rear camera. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and then check **Extend Rear Camera Use** to turn on the function. The rear view appears continuously even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing (if equipped). ▶ See "Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)."
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.



- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Priority** ▶ **Proximity Warning**. ▶ See "Proximity Warning."

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, touch .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

- The guide lines appear on the rear top view.
  - Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk and there is no obstacle.
  - Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in “D” (Drive).
- The vehicle is statinoary and the shift position is in “D” (Drive) or “N” (Neutral).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the right of the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the “R” (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to “R” in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to “P” (Park).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, touch ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, touch **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, touch **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, touch **Front View Default Mode**.

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the outside temperature.
3. Can adjust the driver's seat temperature.
4. Can to adjust the passenger's seat temperature.
5. Can adjust the fan speed.
6. Can adjust the air direction.
7. Can turn on or off the automatic temperature control function.
8. Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
9. Can turn on or off the function that adjusts the temperatures for the driver's seat and passenger's seat equally.
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Climate Settings**: Can configure the operation environment for climate control system.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

- The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.
- In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:
  - The fan speed or air direction is changed.
  - The air conditioner is turned on or off.
  - The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

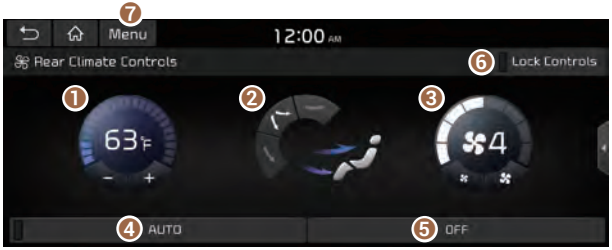
Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

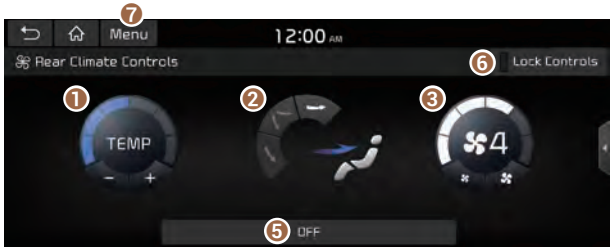
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Can set the inside temperature.

❷ Can adjust the air direction.

❸ Can adjust the fan speed.

❹ Can turn on or off the automatic temperature control function of the rear seat.

❺ The climate for the rear seat is turned off.

❻ Can lock to prevent any occupant from controlling the climate control system.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

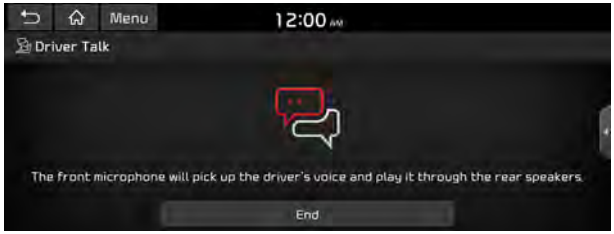
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driver Talk**.

The driver talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Driver Talk mode, touch **End**.
- When you move to another screen without touching **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the driver talk function.



- When the Driver Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Driver Talk screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat (if equipped)

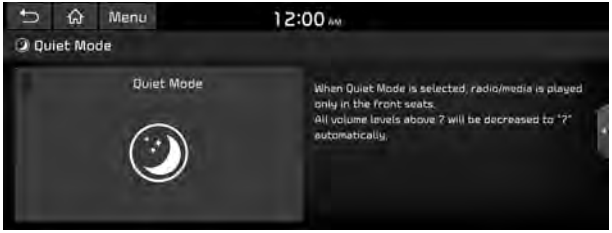
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Quiet Mode**.

2 Touch **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, touch **Quiet Mode** once more.



To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

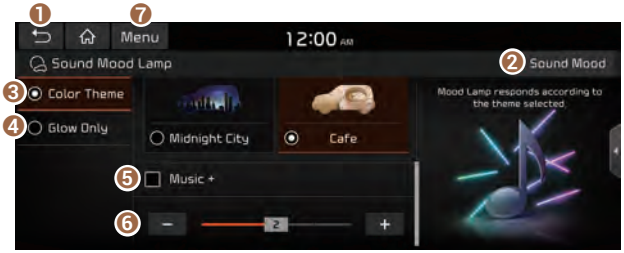
Using the sound mood lamp

(if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.
3. Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.
4. Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

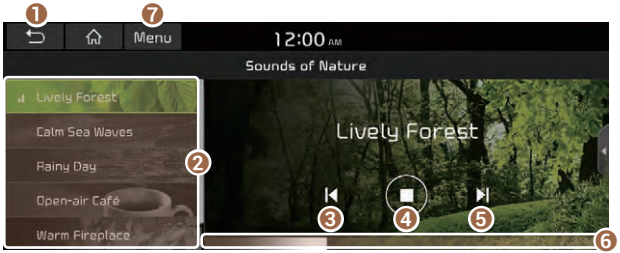
Playing Sounds of Nature

(if equipped)

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data.

❸ Can see weather information by using HD Radio data.

❹ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Viewing traffic information

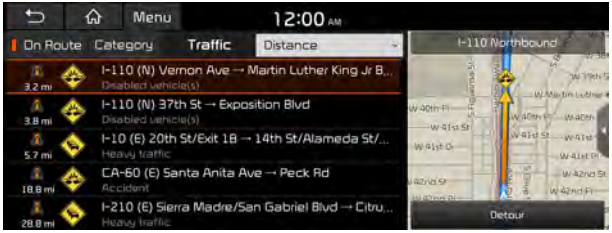
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Traffic**.

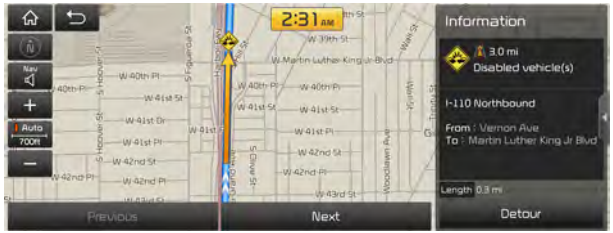
3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, touch **Category**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Checking weather information via HD Radio Data

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Weather**.

3 Check today's weather information of your position (for city).

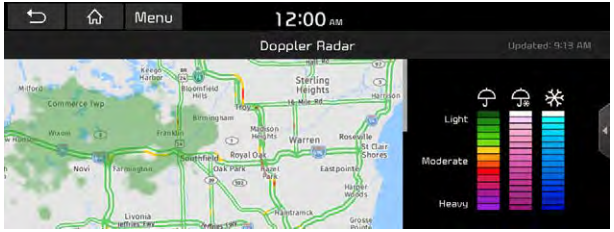
- To see weather forecasts for today and the next four days, touch **5 Days**.
- To see weather information of another area, touch **Other City** (if equipped).

Checking weather information in Doppler Radar

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing the driving information

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, touch .

To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

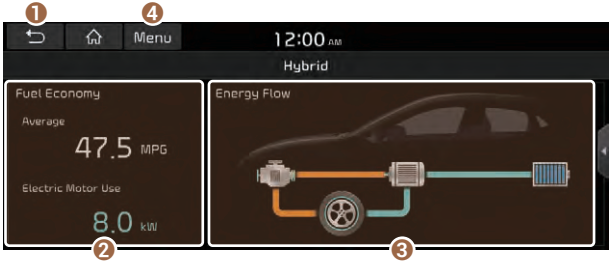
Using the Hybrid menu (HEV only)

You can see the fuel economy and energy flows of the vehicle.

On the All Menus screen, touch **Hybrid**.

Hybrid screen (HEV only)

The Hybrid screen provides the following features and information:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the average fuel economy and electric motor usage of the vehicle. ▶ See “Seeing the fuel economy information (HEV only).”

❸ Can see the energy flows for each component while driving. ▶ See “Seeing the energy flows (HEV only).”

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **User’s Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

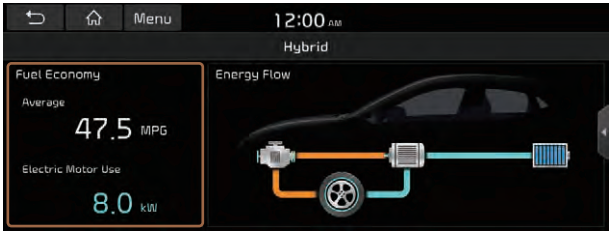
Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

Seeing the fuel economy information

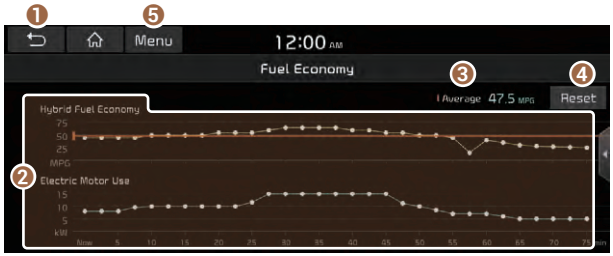
(HEV only)

You can see the fuel economy of the vehicle.

On the **Hybrid** screen, touch **Fuel Economy**.



Fuel economy information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the graphs for hybrid fuel economy and electric motor usage.
3. Can see the average fuel economy of the vehicle.
4. Can initialize all fuel economy graphs.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

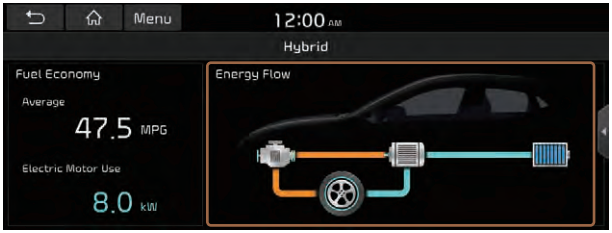
The graphs are updated every 2.5 minutes. When you stop the vehicle, the graphs are initialized.

The average fuel economy is the average fuel economy accumulated after fueling. Accordingly, even when the graph is initialized, the information is maintained.

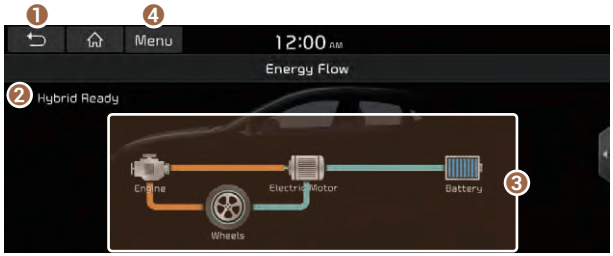
Seeing the energy flows (HEV only)

You can see the energy flows of the vehicle.

On the **Hybrid** screen, touch **Energy Flow**.



Energy flows screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the driving status of the vehicle.
3. Can see the energy flows among the engine, motor, and battery.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

In case of starting the vehicle

Energy flows	Description
	Starting with the motor power

In case of driving

Energy flows	Description
	Driving with the engine and motor
	Driving with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power

Energy flows	Description
	Driving and charging with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power and charging with the engine power

In case of braking

Energy flows	Description
	Charging with both the deceleration energy for braking and the power of engine
	Charging with the deceleration energy for braking

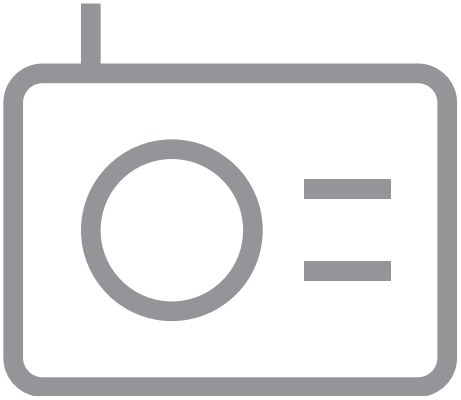
Energy flows	Description
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine and charging with its deceleration energy
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine

In case of idling

Energy flows	Description
	No power transfer in standby mode
	Charging with the engine power in standby mode

MEMO

03
Radio



Listening to the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Radio screen

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can change the radio mode.
3. Activate the HD Radio mode.
4. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See “Changing the channel by using voice commands.”
5. Presets list
6. Radio broadcast information
7. You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See “Saving the current radio channel.”
8. Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
9. You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See “Using the scan function.”

⑩ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list. ▶ See “Changing the order of registered channels.”
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See “Deleting a registered channel.”
- **Set Number of Presets**: Used to set the number of channels to display on the preset list. ▶ See “Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list.”
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings. ▶ See “Configuring the sound settings.”
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The broadcast station names and local information are displayed using GPS data. Those information may not appear when there is no GPS data received.

The displayed broadcast station names may not match the actual ones.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM ▶ AM ▶ SiriusXM**.

Changing the radio channel

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/ button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, touch .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving the current radio channel

When you save the current playing channel in the preset list, you can easily select it later.

Perform any of the following methods:

- While listening to a broadcast, touch and hold an empty preset number with no channel on the radio screen.
- While listening to a broadcast, touch in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

Touch and hold a previously configured preset number to reassign it with the currently listening channel.

You can register up to 40 channels.

Editing the radio channel list

Changing the order of registered channels

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Reorder Presets**.

2 On the presets list, touch next to the channel you want to move, then drag it to reposition.

3 To complete the change, touch .

The presets list is updated with the sequences changed.

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and touch **Delete** ► **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, touch the icon to remove the channel from the list.

Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Set Number of Presets**.

2 Select the number of channels to display on the preset list and then touch **OK**.

The channels for the selected number appear on the preset list.

When the number of channels is changed to a lower value, the channels for the number appear with removing others.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

On the **Radio** screen, touch HD Radio™.

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Touch a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info	Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.
Digital Sound	Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.
HD2/HD3	FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.
Traffic	Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode

On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can access the list of available SiriusXM radio channels.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands.
▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Touch and hold to rewind the broadcast by five-second decrements.

❼ Pauses or stops the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Touch and hold to fast forward the broadcast by five-second increments.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to the live broadcast mode. This button is activated only when a live broadcast is available for the selected channel.

⓫ Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Set Number of Presets**: Used to set the number of channels to display on the preset list. ▶ See "Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list."
- **Sound Settings**: Can customize the system sound settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels

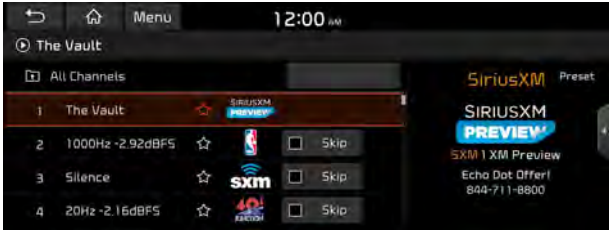
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [**TRACK** ❯] and [❮ **SEEK**] buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, touch **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when touching ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and touch **OK**.

Seeing the program schedule

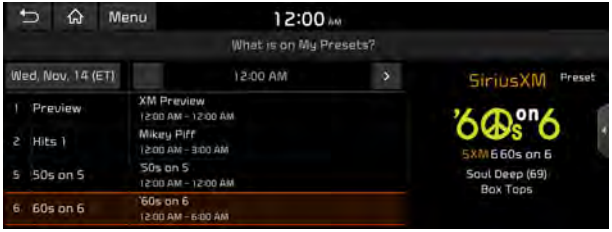
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, touch the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, touch ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Touch the arrow to see the hidden information.

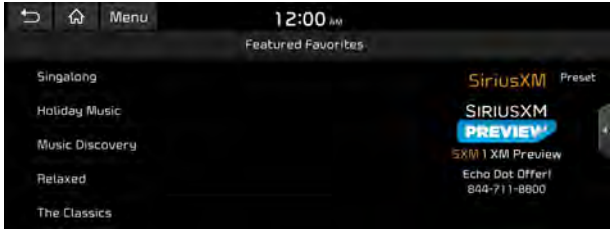
Listening to Featured Favorites channels

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

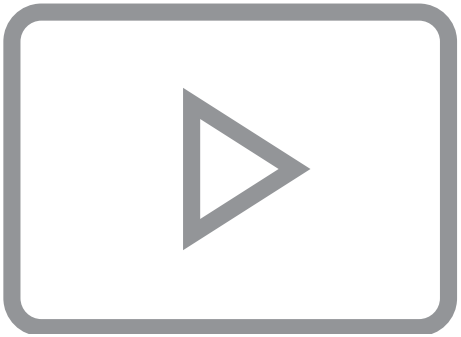
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



MEMO

04
Media



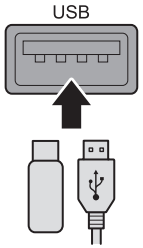
Using media

Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



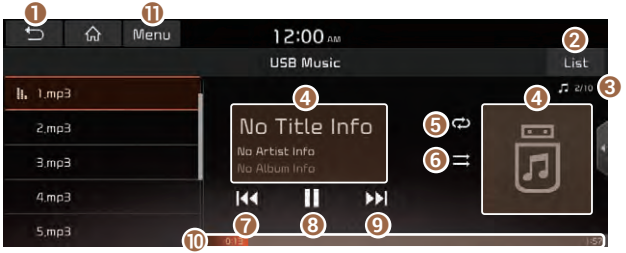
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see “USB mode.”
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, touch the Radio/Media info widget.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the file list screen.
3. Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.
4. Displays the information of the current music. Touch the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.
5. Used to change the repeat playback mode.
6. Used to turn on or off the random playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings.
  ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** ❯] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

✎ After playback, you can play the previous music by touching ⏮ twice or pressing the [❮ **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ⟩] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it

✎ When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, touch repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the random playback

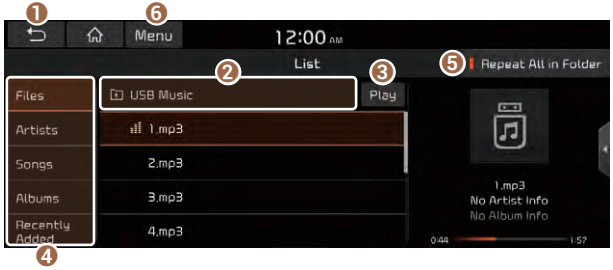
You can turn on or off the random playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, touch repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the random playback mode is turned on and off. When the random playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by touching **List** on the USB music playback screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the upper folder or category.
3. Play all songs in this category.
4. Can see music files for each category.
5. Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist (if equipped).
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
   - **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

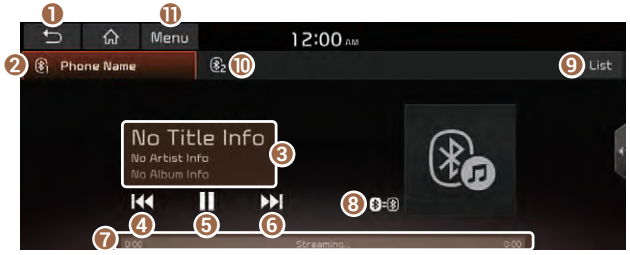
For more information about Bluetooth connection:

▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player application.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player applications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Name of the connected Bluetooth device

❸ Displays the information of the current music.

❹ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❺ Can pause or resume playback.

❻ Can play the next file.

❼ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❽ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❾ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❿ When two Bluetooth audio devices are connected to the system, select a device to play music.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings.
  ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ❚❚ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE**/**FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏭.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ›] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

05
Navigation

Navigation functions

Various ways to find routes

Using the address book

Searching for gas stations

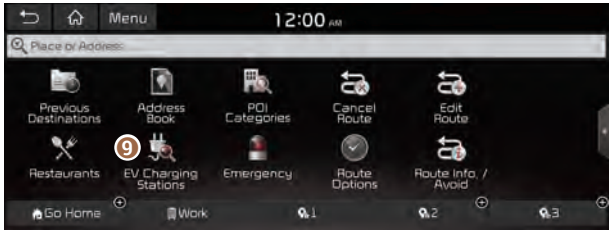
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Type A



Type B (EV only)

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See “Searching by keyword.”

❸ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See “Searching by previous destinations.”

❹ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See “Using the address book.”

❺ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See “Searching the nearby points of interest.”

❻ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See “Stopping the route guidance.”

❼ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See “Editing the route.”

❽ You can easily search for restaurants. ▶ See “Searching for restaurants.”

❾ You can set a destination after searching for gas stations or EV charging stations. ▶ See “Searching for gas stations,” “Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only).”

When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."

❿ You can easily search for emergency services. ▶ See “Searching for emergency services.”

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See “Changing the route search criteria.”

⓬ You can see the entire route information to the destination. ▶ See “Avoiding specific zones.”

⑬ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See “Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place.”

⑭ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

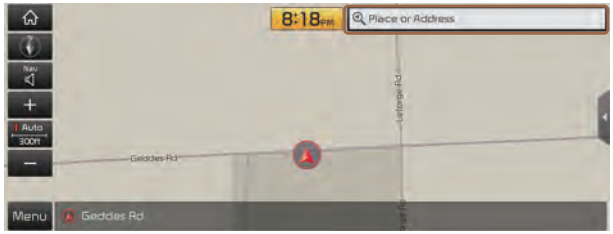
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver’s primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver’s attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, touch the map area.
- On the control panel, press the [**MAP**] button.

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

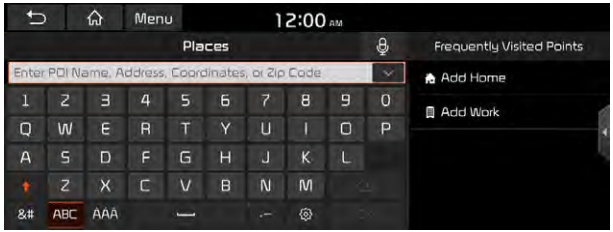
2 On the map screen, touch **Place or Address**.



Only when the shift position is in “P,” **Place or Address** appears.

3 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

To check the recent keyword list, touch .



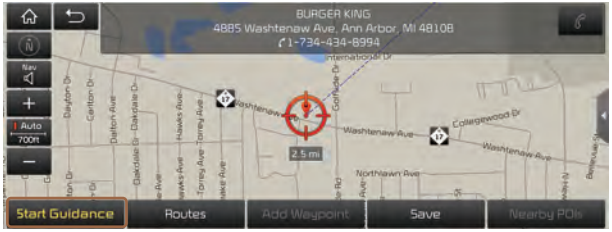
4 Select a destination from the search result.

When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

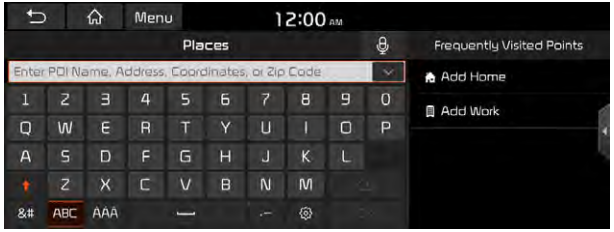
To see search results for a specific category, touch **Filter by Category** and select the desired category.

5 Touch **Start Guidance**.



When there is no searched result, you can see the button that enables to search data offline.

When you click the button for offline search and communication is unavailable, search is performed for internal data.



Caution

- Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.
- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

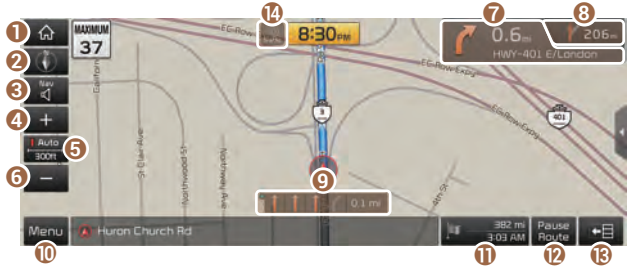
Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:

- The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
- The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
- The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
- The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
- The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
- The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
- The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
- The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
- The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
- The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
- The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
- Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
- The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
- A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
- On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.

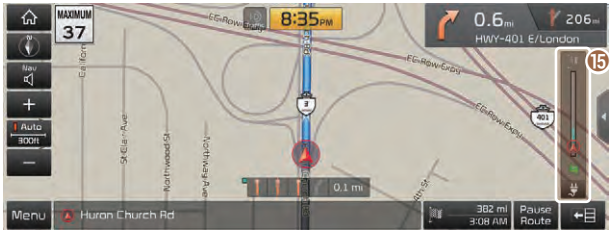
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon (Traffic) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Type A



Type B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.

- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, touch the information item.

⓬ Can cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ You can see the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)

- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

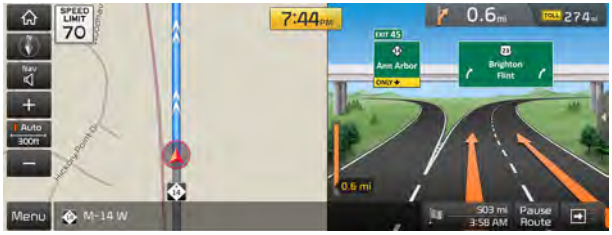
⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

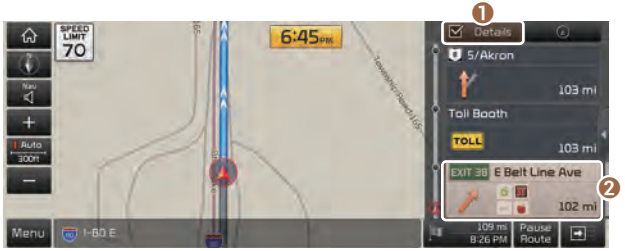
Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, touch or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.


1
Details
SPEED LIMIT 70
6:45PM
5/Akron
103 mi
Toll Booth
TOLL
103 mi
EXIT 38
E Belt Line Ave
102 mi
2
Menu
I-80 E
109 mi
8:26 PM
Pause Route

1. For more information about the highway exits or rest areas, touch **Details**.
2. You can check the POIs near the highway exit.

Configuring the settings for map display

You can set the default map display mode.

On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Map Display**.

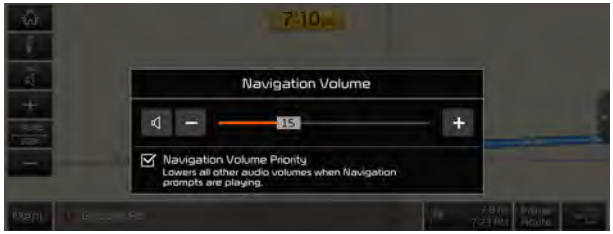
You can set whether or not to display the map display mode and 3D buildings on the map screen.

To change the navigation settings other than Default, touch **Menu** ▶ **Nav Settings**.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, touch Nav and then touch + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, touch Nav and then touch 🔇.
- To adjust the navigation volume, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Sound ▶ Navigation Volume ▶ Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob**. During guidance, use the Volume knob on the control panel or the Volume lever/button on the steering wheel to adjust the navigation volume. ▶ See "Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob."

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, touch **Pause Route**.

The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, touch **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, touch and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu ▶ Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, touch **Menu ▶ Traffic**.

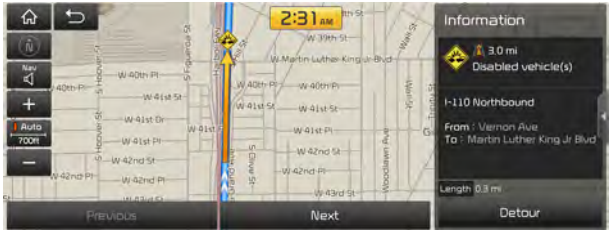
2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, touch **Detour**.

To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.

To select the type of traffic information, touch **Category**.

3 Check the detailed traffic information.



Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

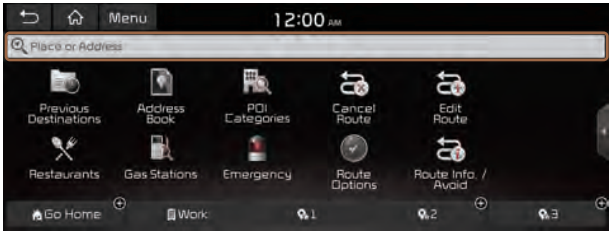
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Place or Address**.

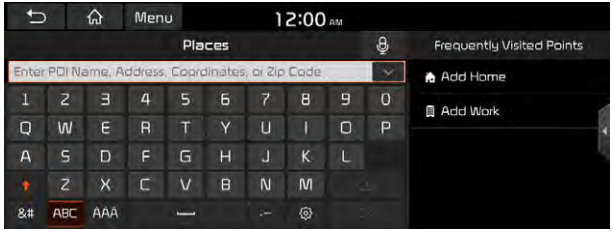


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the right of keypad.

To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

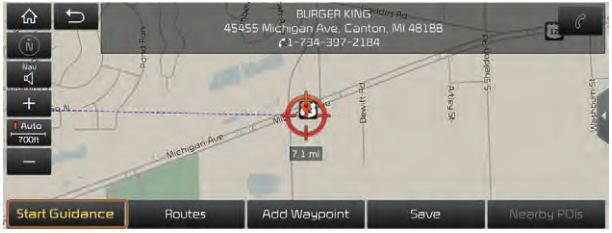


3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To see search results for a specific category, touch **Filter by Category** and select the desired category.

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

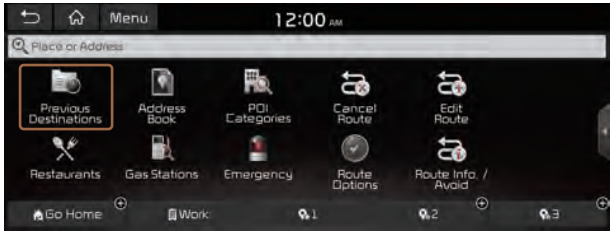


Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Previous Destinations**.

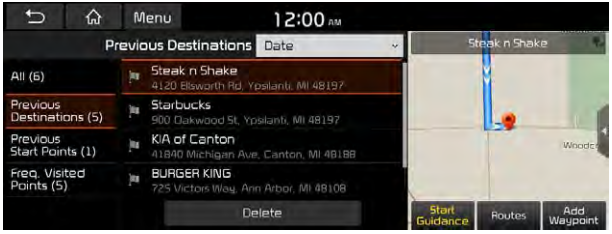
The navigated destinations appear in the list.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To change the sorting order, touch and select a sorting method.
- To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Delete**.

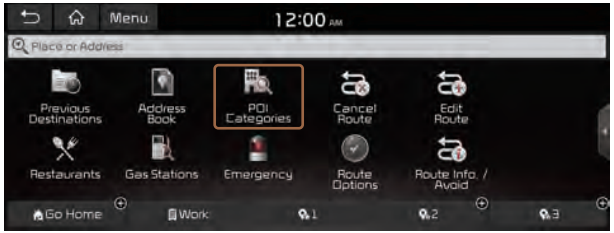
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

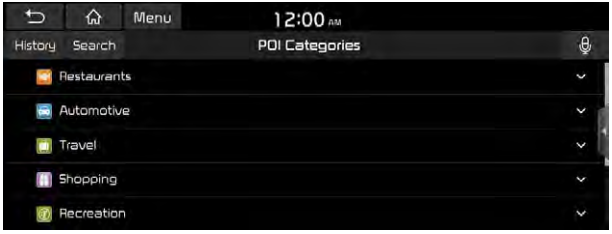
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **POI Categories**.



- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

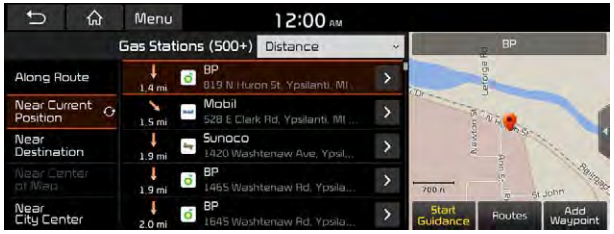
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

- To select a value from the recent list, touch **History**.
- To search for POIs after entering the POI category, touch **Search**.
- To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

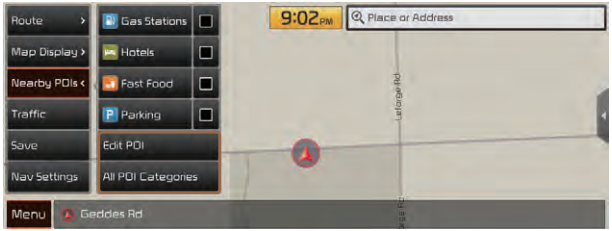


Type A

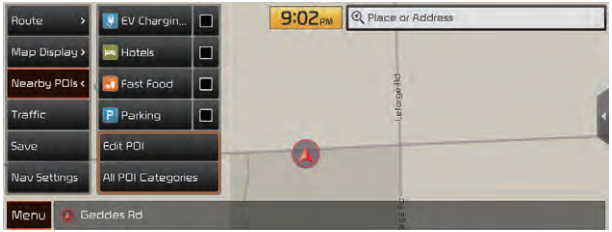
Type B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs ▶ Edit POI**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs ▶ All POI Categories**.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Type A

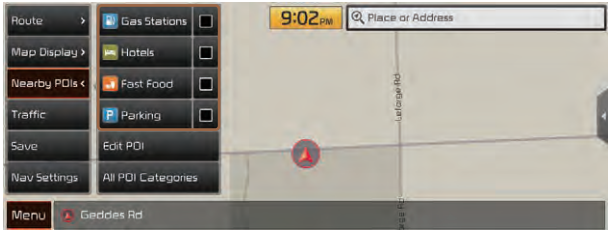


Type B (EV only)

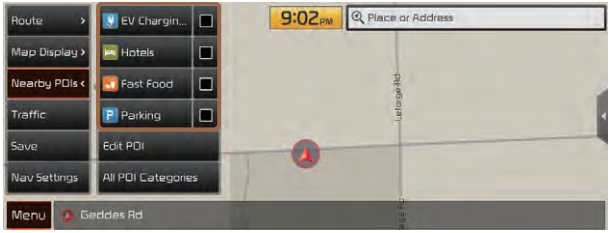
Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs** and then select an item to display on the map.



Type A

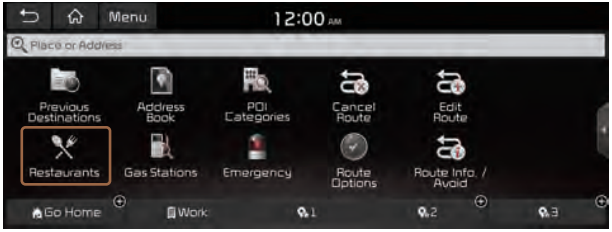


Type B (EV only)

- On the map screen, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs**, select a type to change, and then touch **Edit POI** to edit the POI type to display.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Emergency**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

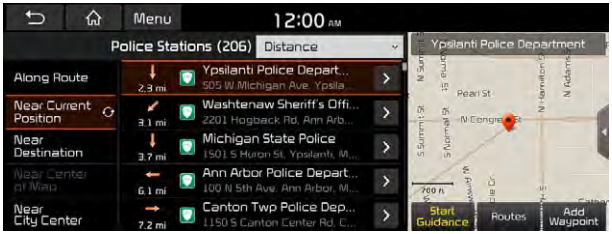
2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.



4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

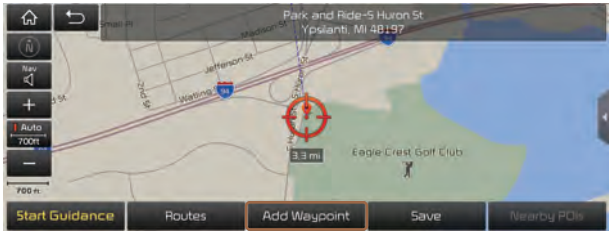
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch the desired search method to search for a waypoint.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For more information about the waypoint search:
▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services."

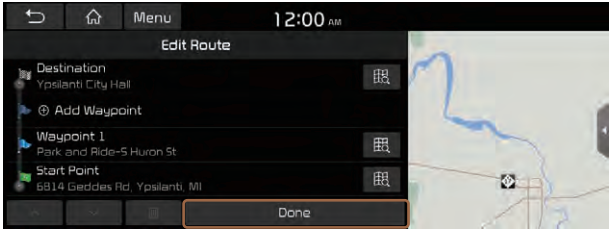
2 On the map for a search, touch **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, touch **Done**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then touch ^ or v.

✎ To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, touch **Add waypoint**.

✎ To see on the map, touch [map] next to the name.

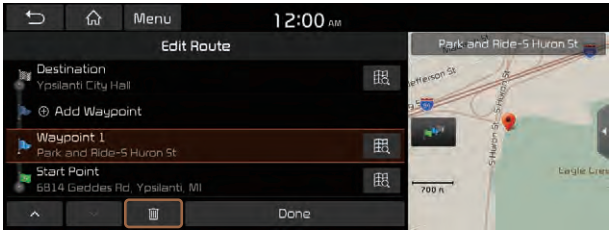
3 After editing the route, touch **Done**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then touch .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, touch **Done**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Options**.

2 Select the search criteria and touch **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

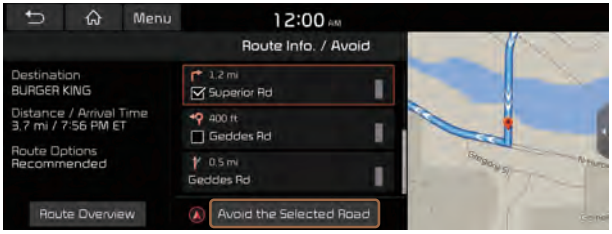
Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Info. / Avoid**.

2 Select the roads to avoid and then touch **Avoid the Selected Road**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Route Info screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

✎ When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, touch **Yes** to resume routing.

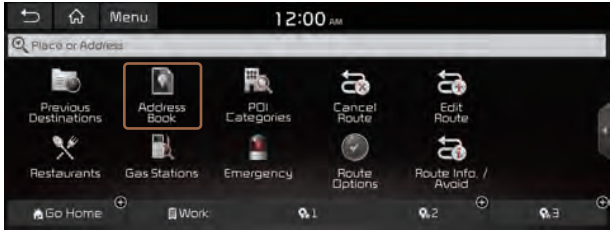
Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

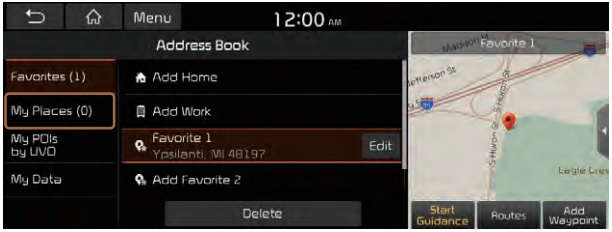
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.



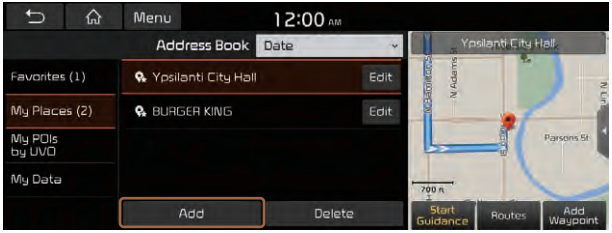
✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, touch **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



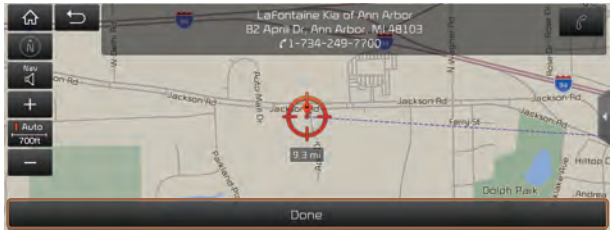
3 Touch **Add**.



4 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods.
▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

5 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **Done**.

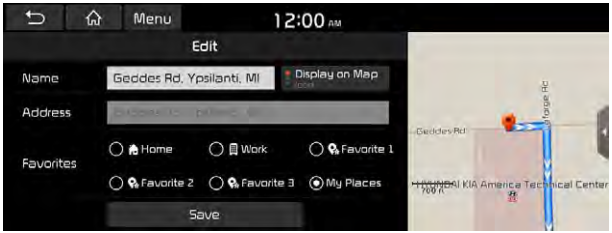


6 If necessary, touch **Save** after making changes.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Save**.

2 If necessary, touch **Save** after making changes.



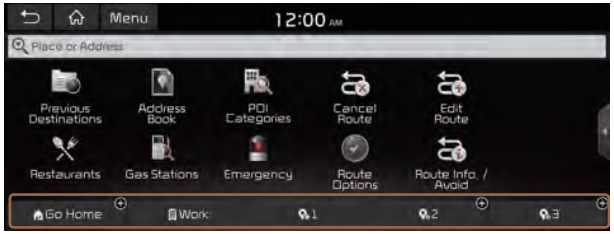
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods.
▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

✎ To select one of the sites received from the UVO website or app, touch **My POIs by UVO**. ▶ See "Using the received location information."

3 Select the place to set as a destination.

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

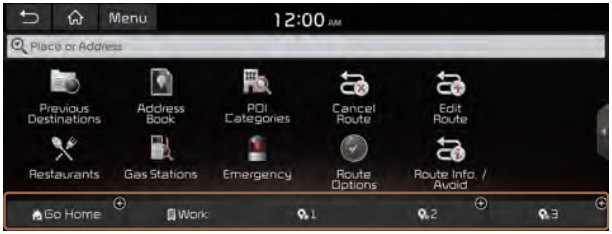
✎ If any destination, to change it, touch **Yes** on the pop-up window.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch a desired shortcut button.

✎ If any destination, to change it, touch **Yes** on the pop-up window.



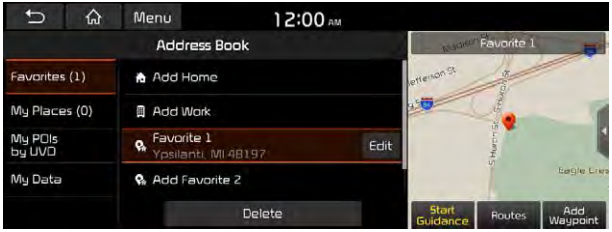
✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

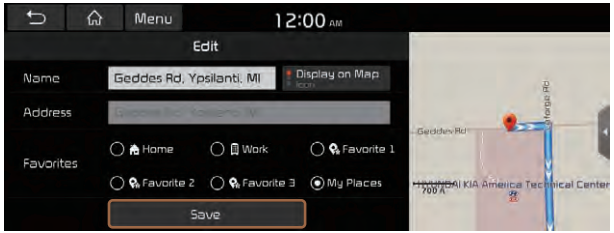
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Touch **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, touch **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and touch **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

5 Touch **Yes**.

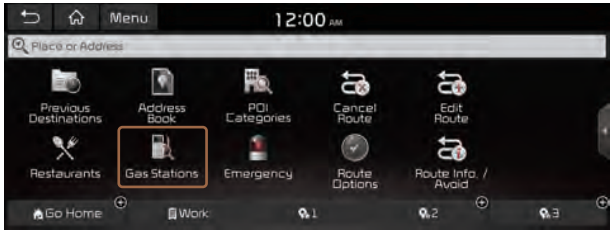
Importing/exporting the address book

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.
- The previous location data on the system is deleted after an import.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Searching for gas stations

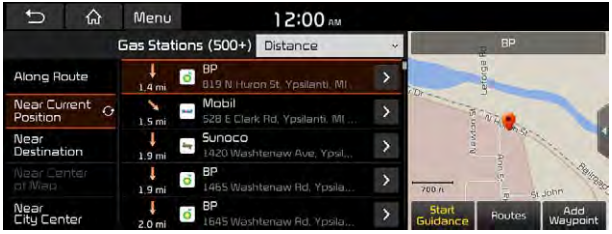
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Gas Stations**.



- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **EV Charging Stations**.

- When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."

2 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

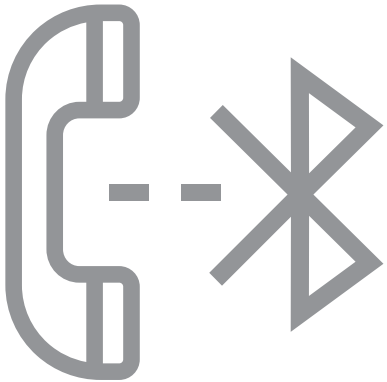
The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2019 HERE. All rights reserved.

06
Phone



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see “Registering a device.”
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see “Connecting a registered device”, “Disconnecting a registered device.”

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

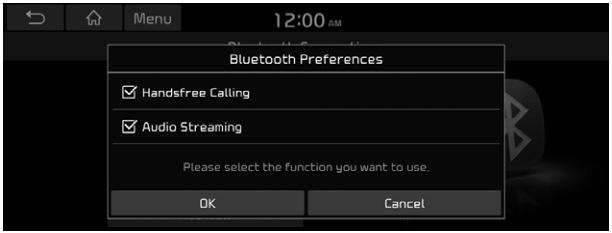
Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by touching **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.



To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, touch **Handfree Calling**.

To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, touch **Audio Streaming**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New window.

4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.
- In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device.
- You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

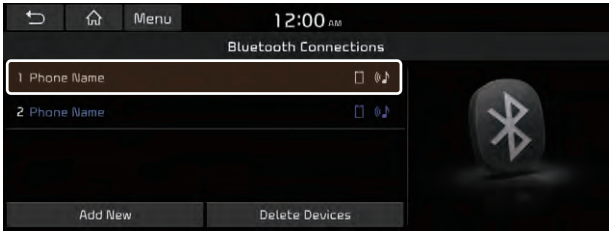
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections**.

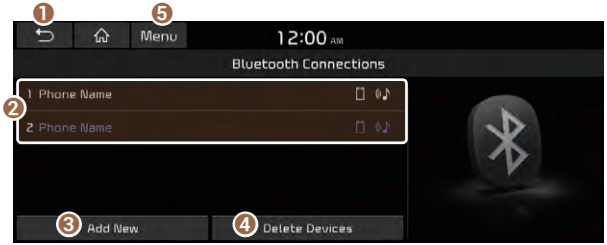
2 Touch the device name or icons to connect.



3 Select the function to connect and touch **OK**.

- If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.
- When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.
- When the connection is unstable due to a Bluetooth communication error, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Reset** to initialize the Bluetooth function and connect the device again. ▶ See “Reset.”

Bluetooth connection screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.
   - A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.
3. Add a new device to the system.
4. Delete a registered device from the system.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Auto Connection Priority**: Set Bluetooth connection priority for devices to automatically connect them when starting the vehicle (if equipped).
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Touch the connected device name or icons.

3 Touch **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

✎ To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and touch **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Delete Devices**.

2 Select a device to delete and touch **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, touch **Mark All ▶ Delete**.

3 Touch **Yes**.

✎ When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use the system microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

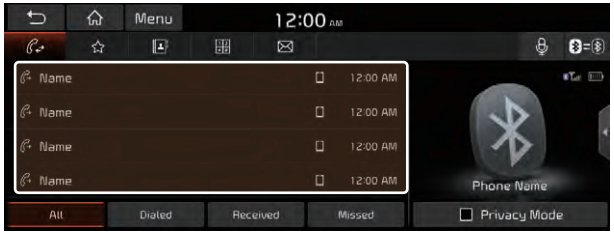
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Choose a call from the list.

The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without touching on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
    - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
    - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
    - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

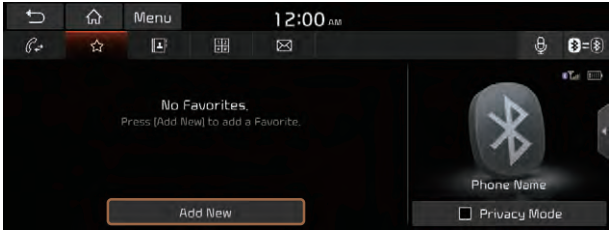
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch ☆.

3 On the favorites screen, touch **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

If you already have contacts on your favorites list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, touch the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.

5 Choose a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See “Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth.”

Favorites screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

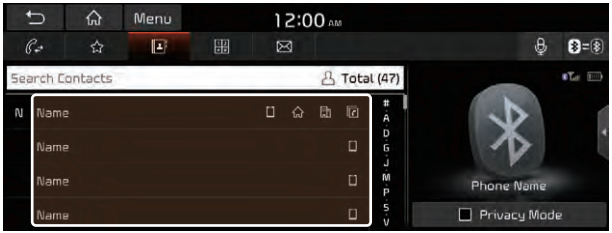
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some applications.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by touching [ ] and saying the contact's name or phone number.
3. View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.
4. Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.
5. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
6. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
   - **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

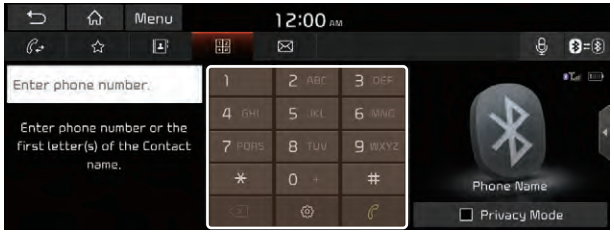
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 After entering a phone number, touch .

A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad. (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Touch to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Touching this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Touch and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

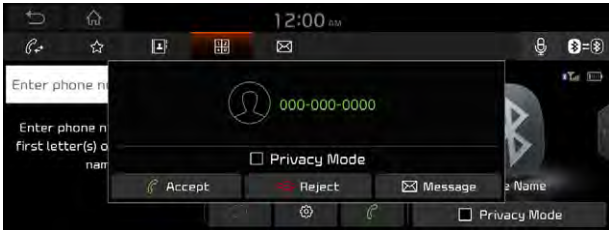
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, touch say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

When a mobile phone is connected to the system, the vehicle's speaker may be used to output a call tone even after you leave the vehicle. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

To reject by sending a call-reject message, touch **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and touch **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Touch to use the available options.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can turn off the microphone so that the other party cannot hear you.
3. Can adjust the microphone volume.
4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

8 The list of menu items appears.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on (if equipped).
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

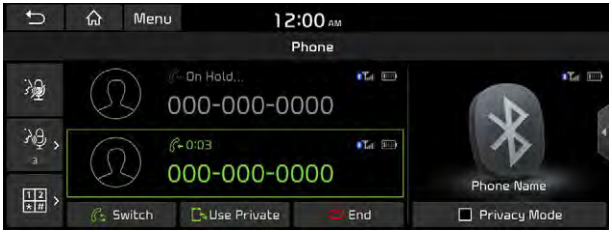
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Touch **Switch**.
- Touch a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

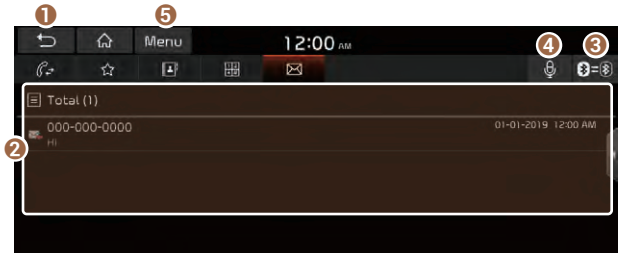
When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, touch **View**.

1. View caller details.
2. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❹ Can text a message by using the voice recognition.
▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen (if equipped).
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

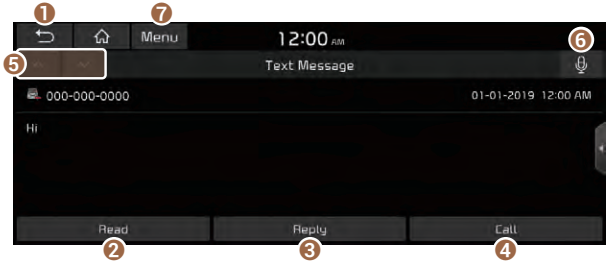
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition.
▶ See “Sending a text by using the voice recognition.”

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen (if equipped).
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings (if equipped).
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

✎ To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

✎ When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

✎ The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

✎ To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

✎ It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the bluetooth message screen, touch .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition
Using the Siri Eyes Free
Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands.
  ▶ See “Available voice commands” or the voice recognition help.
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - A media source is connected or disconnected.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See “Available voice commands” or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

- When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or touch a command.
- When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.

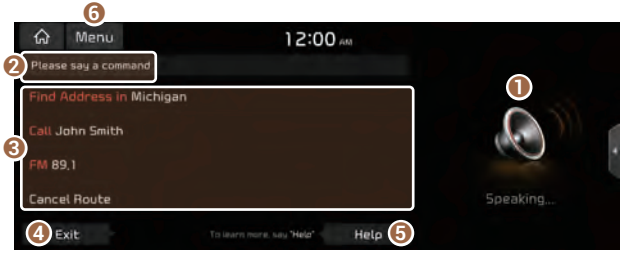
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, touch **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

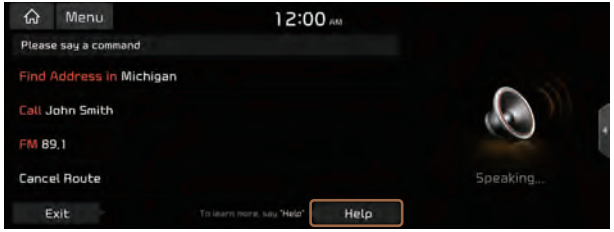
Caution

Pull over the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

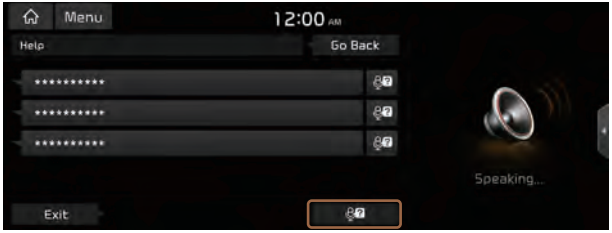
2 Say “Help”

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can touch **Help** instead.

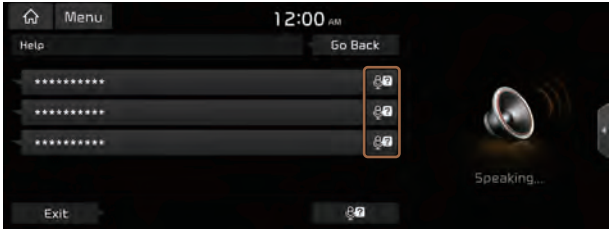


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, touch at the bottom of the screen.



- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, touch next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, touch **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say “Exit"

Voice recognition Help

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. The function list appears.
   To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, touch or say the function.
3. You can see the usages for each function.
4. Ends the voice recognition.
5. You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.
6. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.

Command	Function
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ▶ See “POI names.”
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.

Command	Function
Previous Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations, frequently visited points, and starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Starting Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Go Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.

Command	Function
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Zoom In	Zoom in on the map.
Zoom Out	Zoom out from the map.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.

Command	Function
Emergency Services	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations, hospitals, dealerships, and roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Police Stations	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations. Say the number of the location you want.
Hospitals	You can select a location from the list of nearby hospitals. Say the number of the location you want.
Dealerships	You can select a location from the list of nearby motor dealerships. Say the number of the location you want.
Roadside Assistance	You can select a location from the list of nearby roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.
- When **Use UVO Network** is selected in the **Setup ▶ Voice Recognition ▶ Use Network** menu, a UVO subscription is required to use voice commands for finding POIs or addresses. If you do not have a UVO subscription or do not want to use server-based voice recognition, deactivate the option.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food Restaurants
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jamba Juice
Jersey Mike's Subs

POI name
Smoothie King
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
American Restaurants
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse & Saloon
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday

POI name
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian Restaurants
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza
Latin American Restaurants
Mexican Restaurants
Cantina Laredo
Chevys

POI name
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian Restaurants
Chinese Restaurants
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese Restaurants
Korean Restaurants
Seafood Restaurants
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Restaurants
French Restaurants
Continental Restaurants
African Restaurants
Other Restaurants
Auntie Anne's
Baskin-Robbins
Haagen-Dazs

POI name
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Cold Stone Creamery
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron

POI name
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
GTO
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer

POI name	POI name
QuikTrip	AutoZone
Rutter's	BOSCH Car Service
Sheetz	Canadian Tire
Shell	Certigard
Sinclair	Chevron
Speedway	CITGO
Sunoco	Discount Tire
Sunoco Canada	Exxon
TEXACO	Firestone
TravelCenters of America	GOODYEAR
Ultramar	Gulf
Valero	Jiffy Lube
Wawa	Kal Tire
Hess Express	Midas
Irving	Mobil
Pemex	Napa
Parking	O'Reilly Auto Parts
Auto Services	PETRO-CANADA
AAA	Sears Auto Center
Advance Auto Parts	Shell
America's Tire	TEXACO

POI name	POI name
AAMCO Transmissions	CITGO
ACDelco	Costco
Big O Tires	Exxon
CARQUEST	Flying J
Meineke Car Care Center	Fred Meyer Fuel Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service	Fry's Fuel Center
Napa Autocare Center	Fry's Marketplace Fuel Center
Pep Boys	Kroger Fuel Center
Quick Lane	Kum & Go
Safelite AutoGlass	Kwik Trip
Tires Plus	Meijer Gas Station
Valvoline Instant Oil Change	Murphy Express
Roadside Assistance	NISSAN
Auto Parts	QuikTrip
Car Washes	Shell
Automobile Dealerships	TEXACO
Motorcycle Dealerships	Valero
EV Charging Stations	Hydrogen Stations
Aloha	
Chevron	

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza

POI name
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites

POI name
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
Radisson SAS
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn

POI name
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
VAN DER VALK
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo

POI name
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Train Stations

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less

POI name
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
GTO
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sunoco Canada
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express

POI name
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu

POI name
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway

POI name
Sam's Club
Electronics Stores
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco

POI name
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports

POI name
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods Stores
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gift Shops
Clothing Shops
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's

POI name
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank

POI name
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions

POI name
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary Services
Utilities
Business Facilities

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty Services
Cleaning & Laundry Services
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography Services
Tailors & Alterations
Movers

POI name
Nursing Homes
Optical Services
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

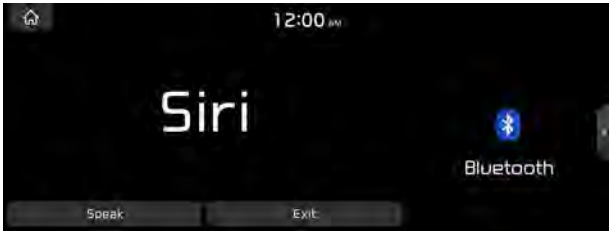
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, touch **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

Siri Eyes Free is enabled only while driving. When you shift to "P" (Park) or apply the parking brake, you can disable this function.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, touch **Voice Memo**.

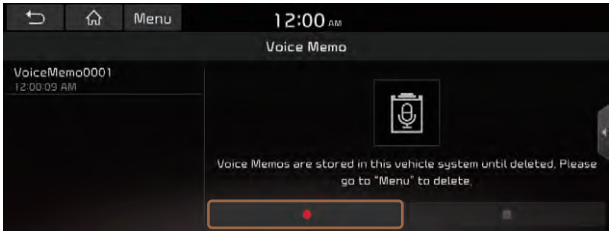
Voice memo screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the list of recorded voice memos.
3. Starts or pauses the recording.
4. Stops recording.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
   - **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. You can delete voice memos in the USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32.
   - **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, touch .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, touch on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To temporarily stop recording, touch .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, touch the desired voice memo.

MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service

Running the UVO

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider’s network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with MyUVO.com is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

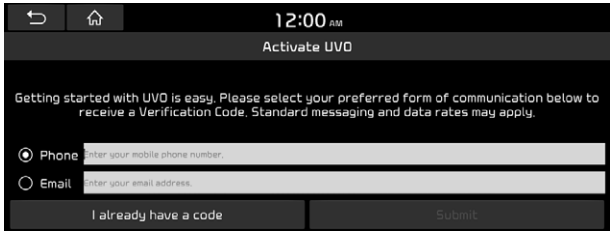
1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then touch **Submit**.

When you have a registered account and verification code, touch **I already have a code**.



4 Enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com and then touch **Submit**.

Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

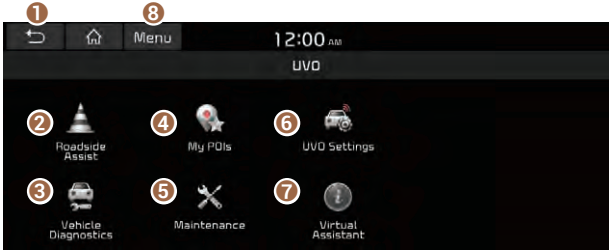
Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at (844) UVO-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on MyUVO.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO**.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."
3. Check your vehicle's abnormal conditions and see the diagnosis result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."
4. See the location information received from the UVO website or the UVO application. ▶ See "Using the received location information."
5. See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."
6. Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❼ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

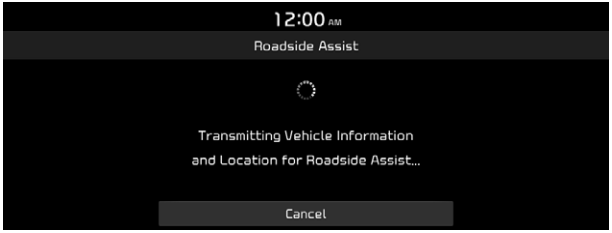
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO** ▶ **Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [ ] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, touch **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, touch **Roadside Assist**.

A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on MyUVO.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

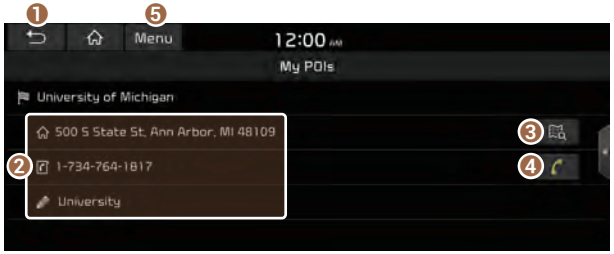
Using the received location information

You can view points of interest (POIs) received from the UVO website and the UVO application and set one of them as the destination.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ My POIs**.

2 From the list of received locations, select a place name.

3 Check the location information.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the detailed information of the selected place including the address and contact number.
3. Displays the location of the selected place on the map.
4. Dials the phone number of the location. This option is available only when the phone number is included in the location.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a location from the list.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

When the storage space is not sufficient, data is automatically deleted from the oldest ones.

To make a call to the selected location, make sure that your mobile phone has been connected to Bluetooth or Phone Projection.

Checking maintenance service intervals

(if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ► Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

You can see the distance driven and the number of days since your last maintenance service. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.

To reset the information, touch **Reset Service Intervals**.

To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ► Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

To end the call, touch **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.

This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Using Voice Local Search

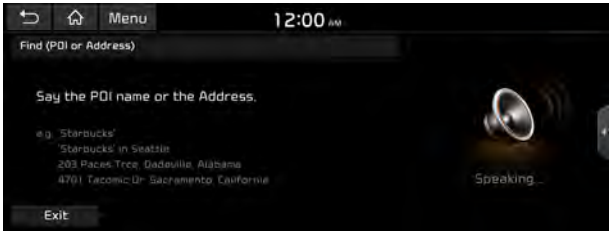
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

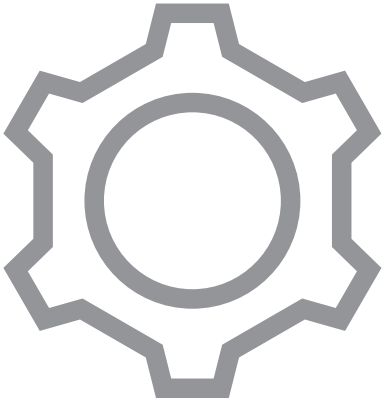
Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

For more information: ▶ see "Configuring the UVO settings."

MEMO

09 Settings



Configuring the vehicle settings

Configuring the device connection settings

Configuring the advanced system settings

Configuring the sound settings

Configuring the voice recognition settings

Configuring the navigation settings

Configuring the UVO settings

Configuring the general system settings

Configuring the display settings

Configuring the media settings

Updating the system software and map

Configuring the vehicle settings (if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

- Any changes to the settings of the vehicle should be done while the vehicle is safely parked.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

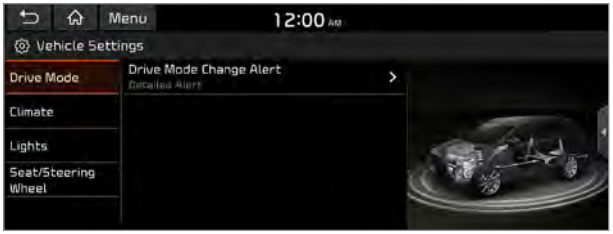
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Type A

Type B (EV only)

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by touching the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

Automatic Ventilation

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features

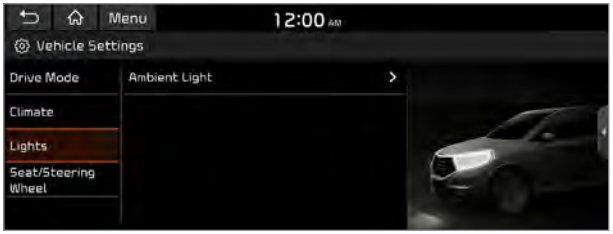
You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



Ambient Light

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

- **Brightness**: Can set the brightness of the ambient light.
- **Color**: Can change the color of the ambient light. You can select or directly enter the desired color.

Seat/Steering Wheel (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

Seat Position Change Alert

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Heated/Ventilated Features

You can manage the driving environment pleasantly by linking the climate controls to the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Sets to automatically operate the steering wheel warmer based on the climate settings.
- **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Sets to automatically operate the seat warmer and ventilation based on the climate settings.

Configuring the device connection settings

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone applications on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set Bluetooth connection priority for devices to automatically connect them when starting the vehicle.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Message Settings

- **Message Notification**: Sets to receive message notifications.
- **Predefined Messages**: Can edit message templates for replies.

  This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode.

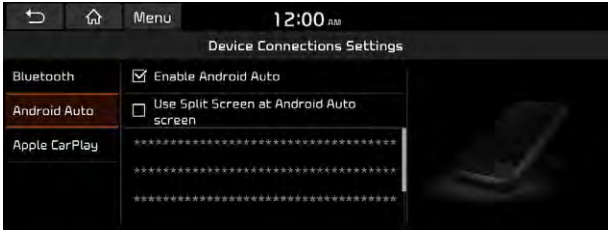
Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the advanced system settings

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

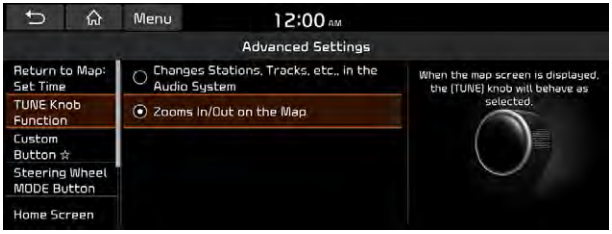
Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

- This function works while driving once a destination has been set.
- This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each **MODE** button to perform easily.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see “Editing widgets on the Home screen.”

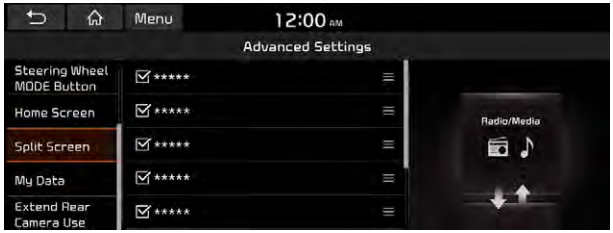
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see “Editing icons on the Home screen.”

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, touch on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

- The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

- The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than “R” (Reverse) after reversing.

- When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the sound settings

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Position

You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By touching the desired point on the seat image or touching the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, touch .

Volume

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

System Sound

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, touch **Reset**.

Phone Projection

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, touch **Reset**.

Advanced

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Clari-Fi (if equipped)

Provides sound close to the original after recovering the sound lost during compression.

BOSE Centerpoint (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

BOSE Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Tone

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also initialize the output levels for all audio bands.

To initialize the output levels for all audio bands, touch **Center**.

Priority

You can configure the settings so that a specific sound is more audible over other sounds.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Proximity Warning

Lowers all other audio volumes when the camera view is active.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Navigation Volume

You can select a method to adjust the navigation volume.

Mute Navigation Guidance (if equipped)

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons

You can adjust the navigation volume by using the volume control button on the map screen.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob

By using the volume control button on the map screen or using the Volume knob on the control panel, you can adjust the navigation volume.

Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, touch **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Use Network

When UVO is activated, press the button in the vehicle to initiate network Navigation searches. Network searches can provide a greater variety of results, but rely on network signal strength. Audio samples are collected and stored anonymously for further quality improvements.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the navigation settings

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

Unit

You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **mile** or **km**.

Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up

You can set to automatically display the previous destinations on a pop-up window when the navigation system starts.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Save Previous Destinations

You can set to automatically save the previous destinations, searched ones, and starting points.

Speed Limit

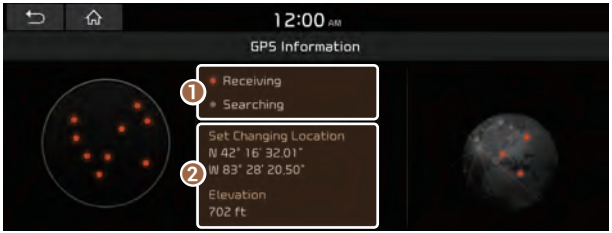
Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation. ▶ See "Return to Map: Set Time."

GPS Information

Can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

Number of Guidance Prompts

You can set to hear the navigation voice guidance as **Fewer** or **More**.

Navigation Guidance Priority

You can set to hear the navigation voice guidance in advance. When the setting is checked, the volume decreases automatically while in guidance.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Sets whether or not to provide guidance during a call. When checked, you can hear the guidance during a call.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Traffic

You can set whether to display traffic information on the navigation map screen. In addition, you can set the system to apply changes in traffic conditions for guidance by performing periodic re-routing.

Traffic-based Rerouting

You can set the system to apply changes in traffic conditions for guidance by performing periodic re-routing.

- **On: Automatic Rerouting**: Automatically changes to a faster route while in guidance.
- **On: User-approved Rerouting**: Displays the selection window for faster routes while in guidance.
- **Off**: Does not change the route.

Show Traffic Info.

Sets whether or not to display traffic information on the route of the map.

Volume Control

You can set how to adjust the volume while using the navigation system.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons

Can adjust the volume by using the button on the map screen.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume knob

During voice guidance, you can use the volume control button on the map or Volume knob on the control panel.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.

For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

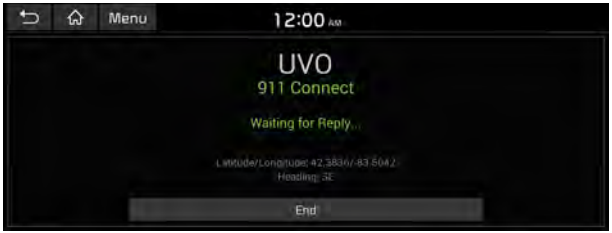
911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

2 Touch **911 Connect** to activate it.

3 Read the terms of use and touch **Accept**.



- The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.
- When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.

Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the general system settings

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, touch the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or touch anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

SW Info/Update

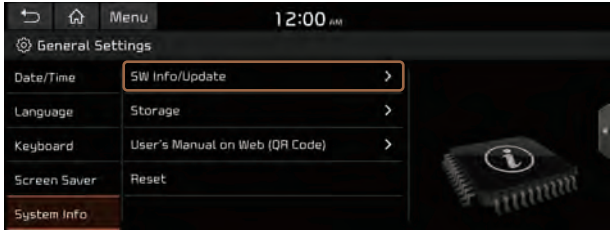
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Setting in the **General** screen: On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.
- Setting in the **System Info** screen: On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

The SW Info/Update screen appears.

Type A



Type B

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For details on how to update the system software:
▶ see "Updating the system software and map."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Mode

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time.

Automatic

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.

Daylight

It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.

Night

It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.

Link to Cluster Illumination Control

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.

Daylight

You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illustration Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Night

You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illustration Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the media settings

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ► **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Repeat Folder

Set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

Updating the system software and map

You can update the navigation map and infotainment system. Please visit your local dealership to update your system.

- Any changes made after the update file is created are not reflected in the map. As a result, certain roads, buildings, and speed limits on the map may not be up to date.
- Depending on the total data amount, an update may take several minutes.
- Do not turn off the system or remove the storage device while the update is in progress. When power supply is cut off or the storage device is removed from the system, it may damage the data or cause a system malfunction.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

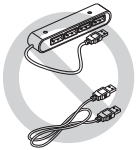
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers. ▶ See "Position."
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Display ▶ Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness. ▶ See "Illumination."
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the application settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:

Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See “Updating the system software and map.”

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation. ▶ See “Changing the route search criteria.”

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See “Updating the system software and map.”

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone. ▶ See “Making a call via Bluetooth.“, “Listening to music via Bluetooth.”

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, touch **Delete Devices** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then touch **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and touch on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See “Solutions.”

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz

Item	Specifications
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some applications, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuEMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)

Item	Specifications	
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-8

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-2

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-4

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-7
  - Contacts list 6-11
  - Dial pad 6-13
  - Favorites settings 6-9
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-7
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-18
- Specifications 10-16

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-3
- Deleting a device 6-6
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-6

C

Climate
- Climate control system 2-11

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-2
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-2
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-3
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-3
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-3

Contacts list 6-11

Control panel 1-2

D

Date and time settings 9-22

Deleting a location 5-24

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-6

E

Editing a location 5-24

Editing a route 5-17

Energy Flow 2-21

EV charging stations 5-26

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-13

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-15
- Frequently visited places 5-22
- Gas stations 5-25
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-24
  - Editing a POI 5-24
  - Registration after search 5-20
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-29
- Previous Destinations 5-12
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-21
- Searching for POIs 5-13
- Volume adjustment 5-9

Fuel Economy 2-20

H

HD Radio Data 2-16

HD Radio™ 3-7

Home screen 1-10

Hybrid menu 2-19

K

Keyboard settings 9-23

L

Language settings 9-23

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-20

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-15

Map update 9-29

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-18

Microphone 7-2

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-10

Navigation settings 9-16

P

Phone 6-7

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-2
- Apple CarPlay 2-4

Previous Destinations 5-12

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-16
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-8, 9-14

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-4
- Changing the radio mode 3-4
- Deleting a channel 3-6
- Registering a channel 3-5
- Scanning channels 3-5

Rear view display 2-7

Recent calls list 6-7

Reset
- Bluetooth 9-7
- Navigation settings 9-19
- Screen settings 9-28
- Sound settings 9-15
- System settings 9-26

S

Save searched place 5-20

Saving frequently visited places 5-22

Saving the current position 5-22

Screen saver settings 9-24

Screen settings 9-26

Screen touch sound settings 9-15

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-8
- Bluetooth settings 9-6
- Date and time 9-22
- Device connection 9-6
- Keyboard 9-23
- Navigation settings 9-16
- Screen saver settings 9-24
- Screen touch sound 9-15
- System display settings 9-26
- System Info 9-25
- System language 9-23
- System Sound 9-12
- UVO settings 9-20
- Vehicle settings 9-2
- Voice recognition settings 9-15

SiriusXM™ 3-8
Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
Featured Favorites channels 3-11
Searching for channels 3-10
Seeing the program schedule 3-11
Selecting channels 3-10
Sound Mood Lamp 2-14
Sound settings 9-11
Sounds of Nature 2-15
Split screen 1-12
Steering wheel remote control 1-3
Surround view monitor
Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-9
Rear view video 2-10
Screen settings 2-10
Screen view 2-9
System Info 9-25
System status indicator icons 10-9

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
Bluetooth connection 10-5
Navigation operation 10-8
Phone projection 10-6
Sound and display 10-2
System operation 10-7
USB playback 10-4
TUNE Knob Function 9-8
Turning the system on or off 1-4

U

Update 9-29
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-13
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-14
Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-12
Using the sound mood lamp 2-14
Using the touch screen 1-6
UVO
Service 8-2
UVO menu
Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
Driving Information 2-19
My POIs 8-7
Roadside Assistance 8-5
Settings 8-9, 9-20
Virtual Assistant 8-8
Voice Local Search 8-9

V

Vehicle settings 9-2
Voice memo 7-19
Voice recognition
Help 7-4
Microphone 7-2
Navigation commands 7-7
Other commands 7-10
POI name 7-11
Radio commands 7-10
Using the voice recognition 7-2
Volume setting 7-4
Voice recognition settings 9-15

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**
  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/ or other countries.

- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

MEMO

BK7
(영어 I 미국) 표준5Wide

niro

Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide

KIA

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

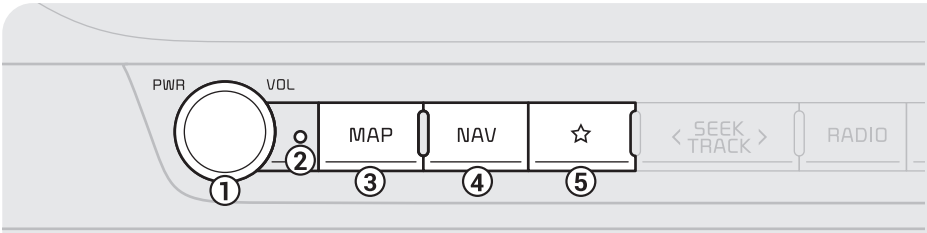
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

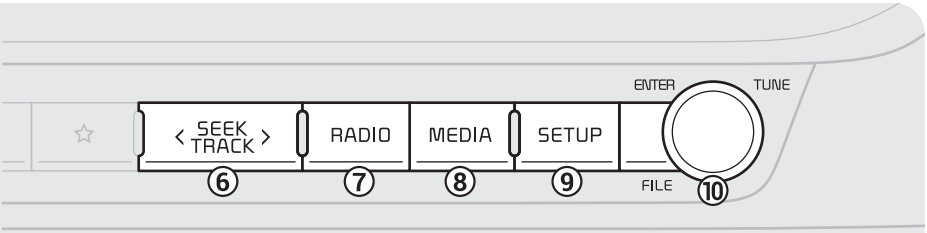
④ NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Runs the media.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

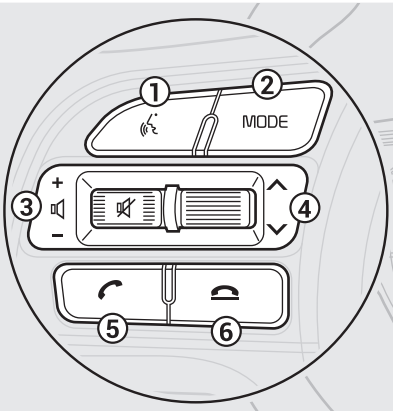
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel.
- While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file.
- During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	289 x 127.5 x 226 mm
Weight	1.98 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-7

Using the Home screen 1-10

Seeing the all menus screen 1-13

Using the split screen 1-14

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-19

Using the HD Radio Data 2-20

Seeing the driving information 2-23

Seeing notifications 2-24

Using the Hybrid menu 2-25

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-14

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-30

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-32

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-35

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-39

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-41

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-51

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-51
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-57
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-64
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-66
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-69
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-70
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-75
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-80
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-85
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-89
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-90

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions
Turning the system on or off
Using the touch screen
Using the Home screen
Seeing the all menus screen
Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the media. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button **(if equipped)**	• While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel. • While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file. • During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

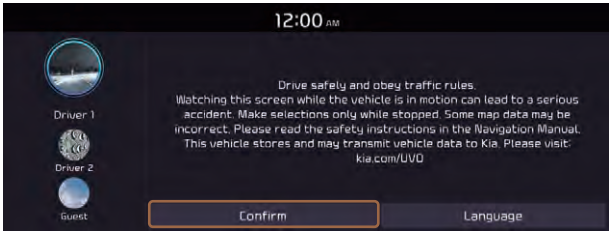
The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

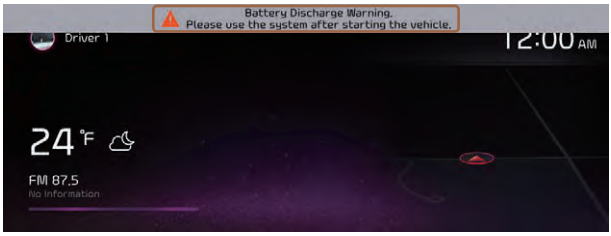
When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

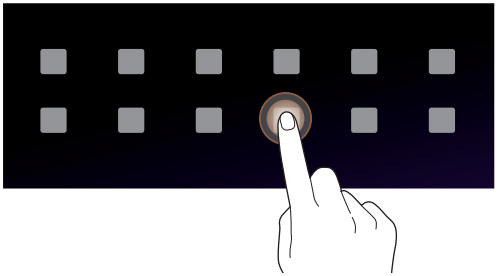
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

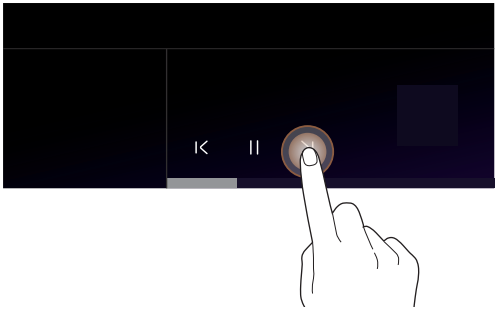
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

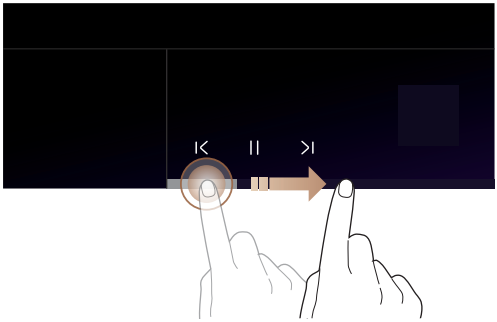
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

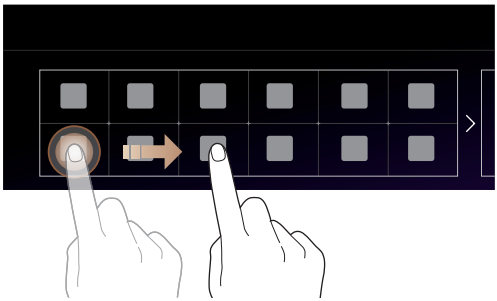
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

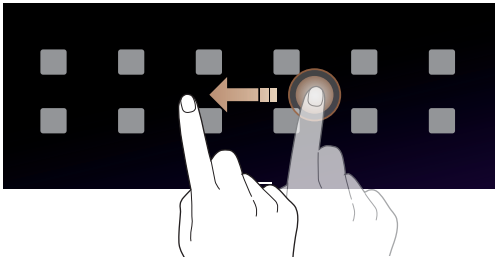
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

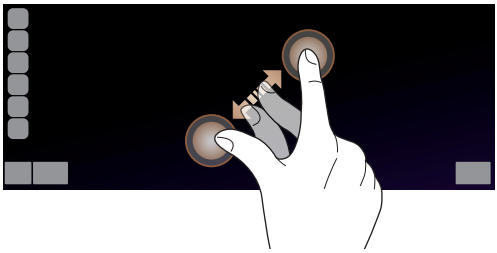
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

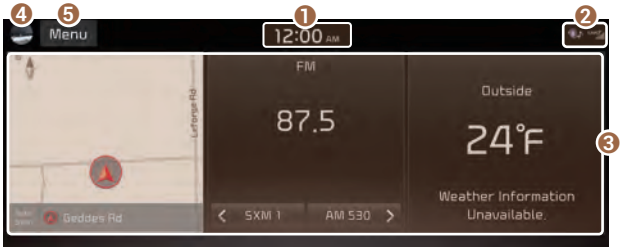
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

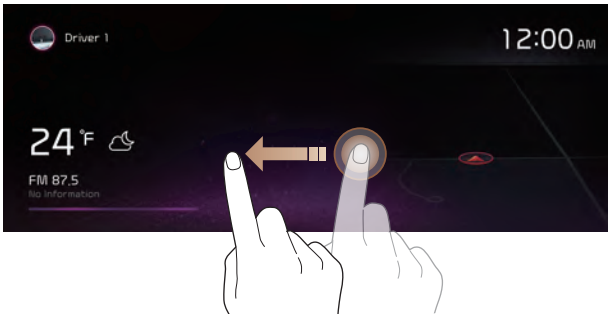
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The all menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

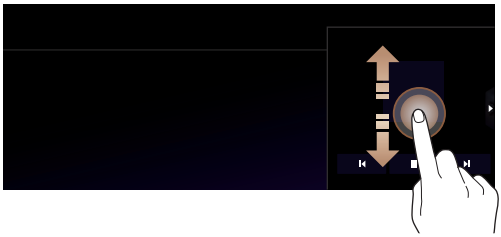
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

MEMO

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup

Using the phone projection function

Using the driving assist display

Using the climate control system

Using the rear-seat climate control system

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

Using the sound mood lamp

Playing Sounds of Nature

Using the HD Radio Data

Seeing the driving information

Seeing notifications

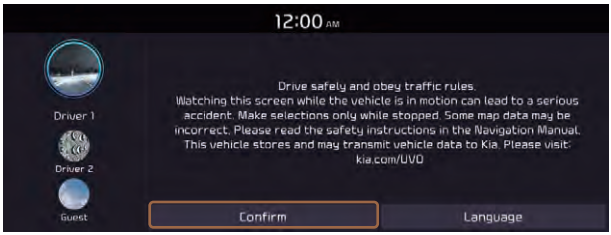
Using the Hybrid menu

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

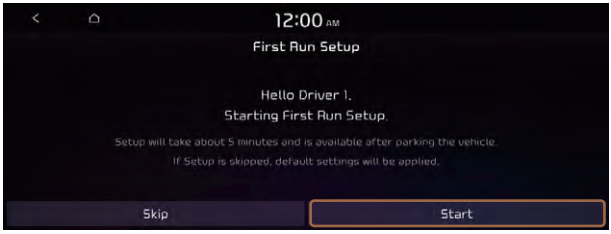
1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.



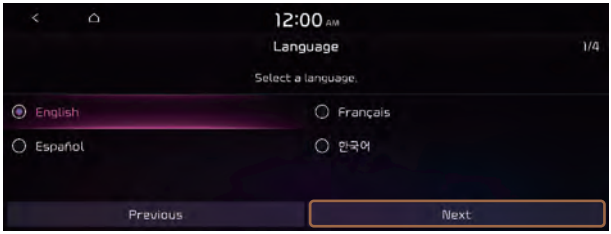
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

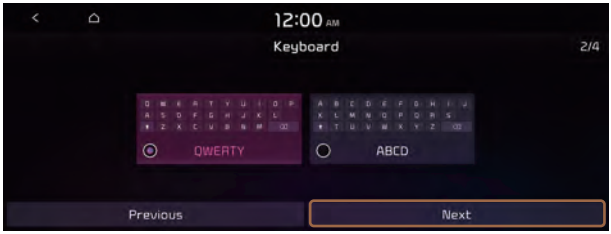
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



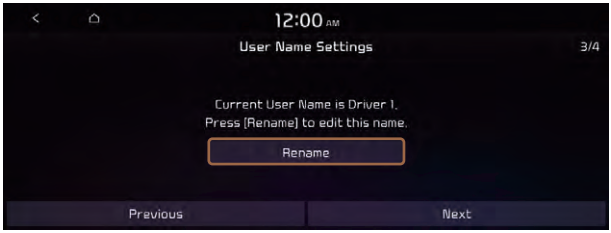
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



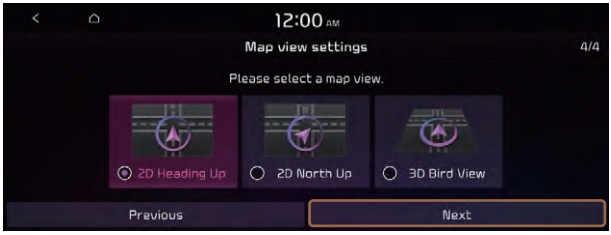
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



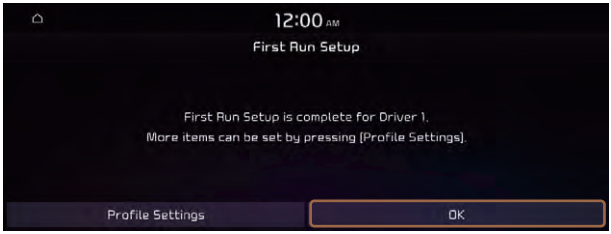
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

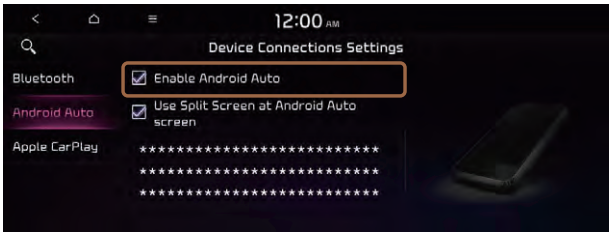
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

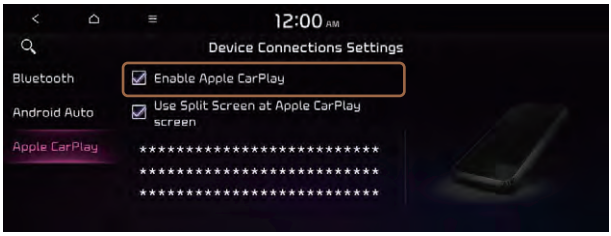
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- To display the system Home screen, press .
- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

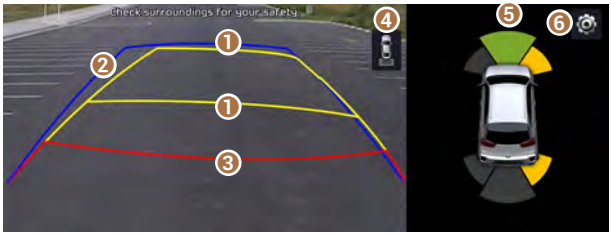
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

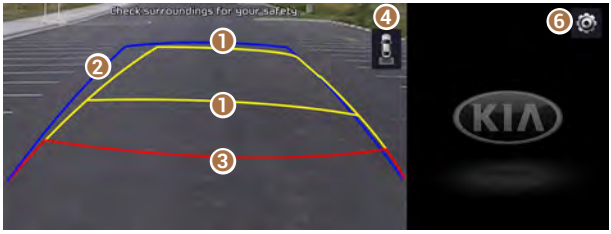
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view.

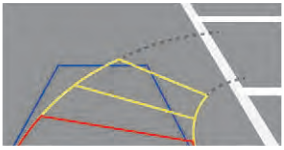
❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

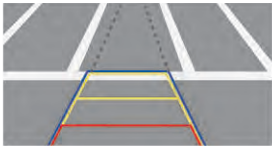
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

❻ **Camera image adjustment** (if equipped)

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and select the **Extend Rear Camera Use** checkbox to turn on or off the function (if equipped).
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driving Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, press .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear view parking guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear-view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear-view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

- When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.
- To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.

❸ Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.

❹ Shows the current airflow direction.

❺ Shows the current fan speed.

❻ Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.

❼ Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

✎ Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❿ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

✎ The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

✎ In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

✎ Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

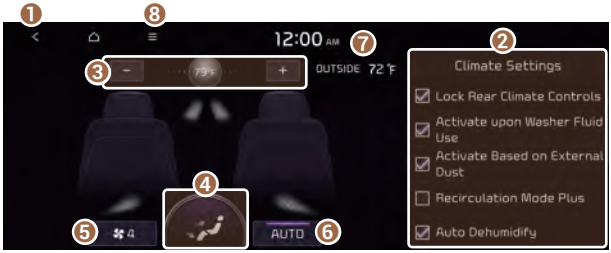
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

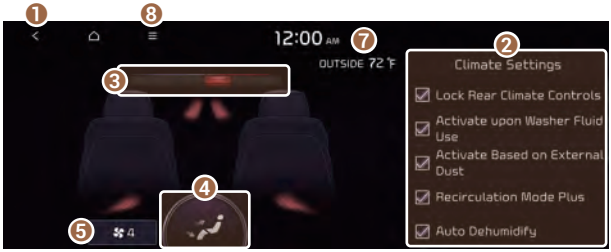
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

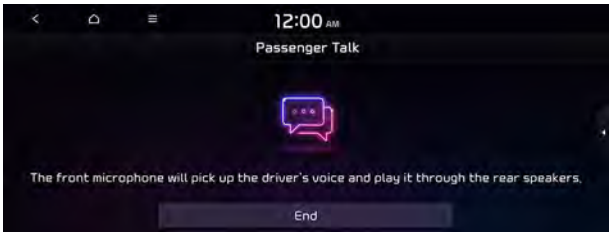
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

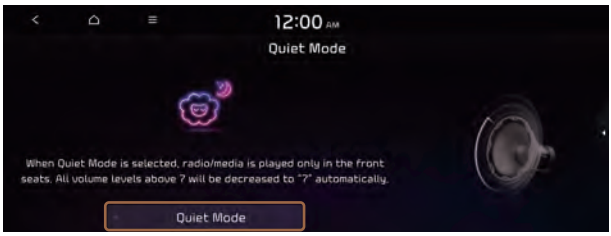
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



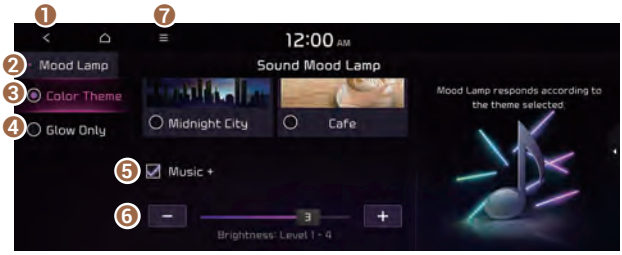
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

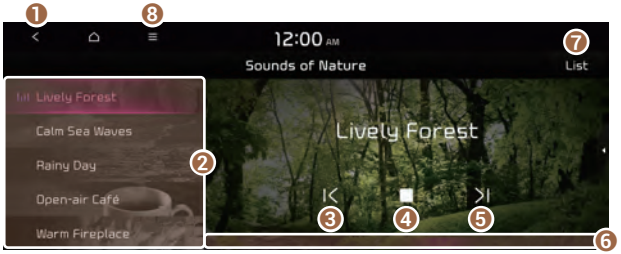
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Open the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

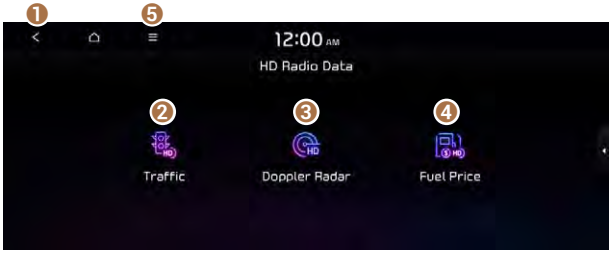
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."
3. Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."
4. Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)."
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

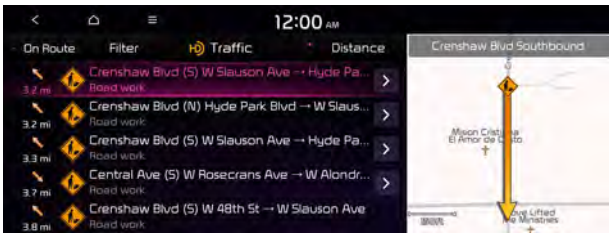
1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.

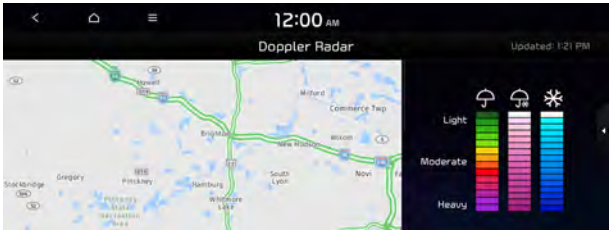
Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

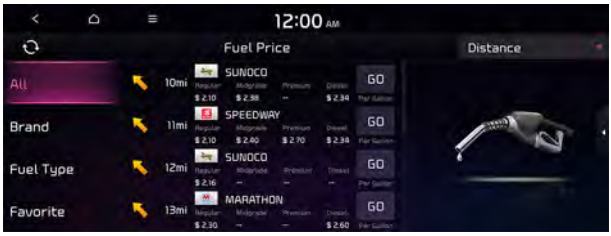
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ↻.



Seeing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

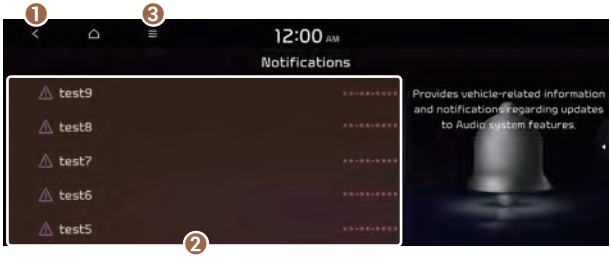
Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

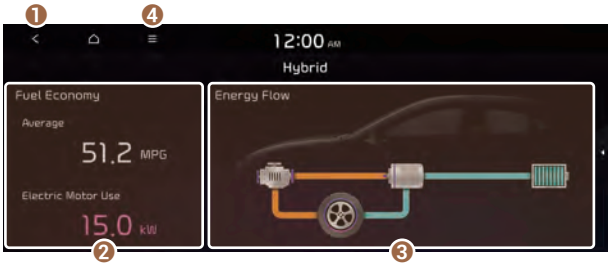
Using the Hybrid menu (HEV only)

You can see the fuel economy and energy flows of the vehicle.

On the All Menus screen, press **Hybrid**.

Hybrid screen (HEV only)

The Hybrid screen provides the following features and information:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the average fuel economy and electric motor usage of the vehicle. ▶ See "Seeing the fuel economy information (HEV only)."
3. Can see the energy flows for each component while driving. ▶ See "Seeing the energy flows (HEV only)."
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

Seeing the fuel economy information (HEV only)

You can see the fuel economy of the vehicle.

On the **Hybrid** screen, press **Fuel Economy**.

Fuel economy information screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the graphs for hybrid fuel economy and electric motor usage.
3. Can see the average fuel economy of the vehicle.
4. Can initialize all fuel economy graphs.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

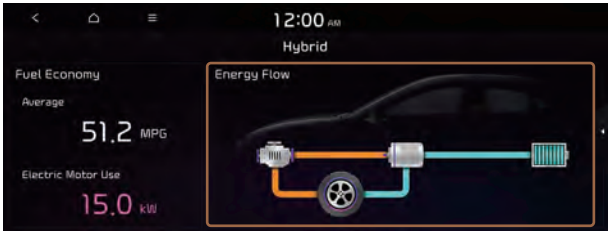
The graphs are updated every 2.5 minutes. When you stop the vehicle, the graphs are initialized.

The average fuel economy is the average fuel economy accumulated after fueling. Accordingly, even when the graph is initialized, the information is maintained.

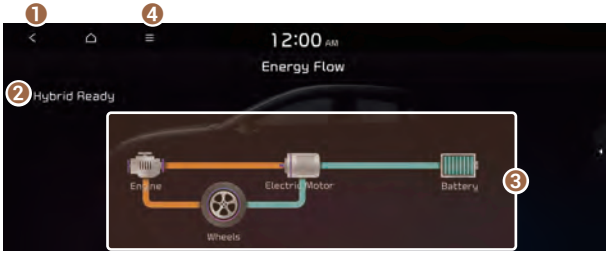
Seeing the energy flows (HEV only)

You can see the energy flows of the vehicle.

On the **Hybrid** screen, press **Energy Flow**.



Energy flows screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the driving status of the vehicle.
3. Can see the energy flows among the engine, motor, and battery.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

In case of starting the vehicle

Energy flows	Description
	Starting with the motor power

In case of driving

Energy flows	Description
	Driving with the engine and motor
	Driving with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power
	Driving and charging with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power and charging with the engine power

In case of braking

Energy flows	Description
	Charging with both the deceleration energy for braking and the power of engine
	Charging with the deceleration energy for braking
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine and charging with its deceleration energy
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine

In case of idling

Energy flows	Description
	No power transfer in standby mode
	Charging with the engine power in standby mode

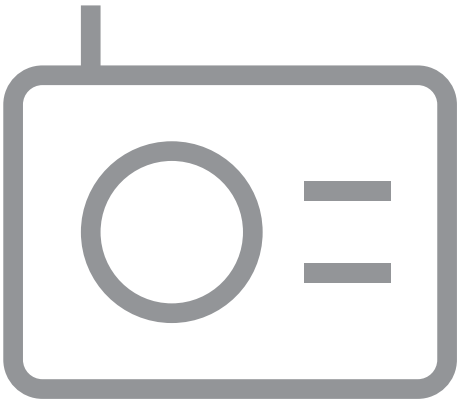
MEMO

03
Radio

Listening to the radio

Listening to HD Radio™

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❺ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❻ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❼ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ▶ **AM** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [SCAN].

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press [SCAN].

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by turning the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [MIC].

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the ★ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press ★ to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.

HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

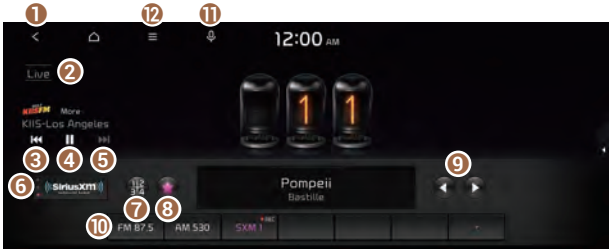
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❽ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❾ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❿ Presets list

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

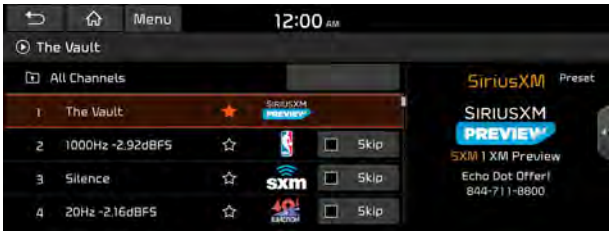
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >]buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

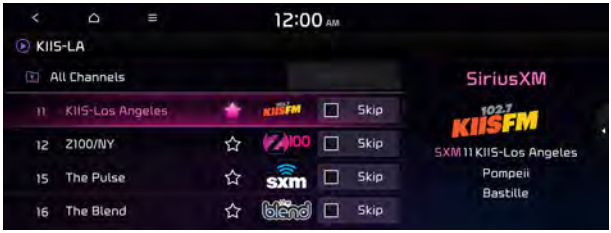
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip**.
- If there is a [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by turning the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

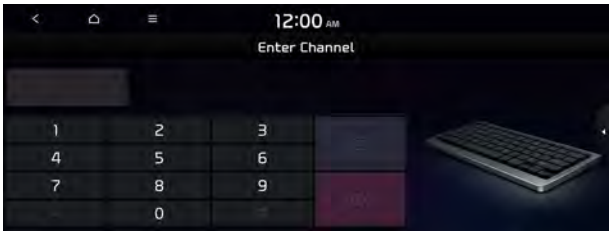
Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

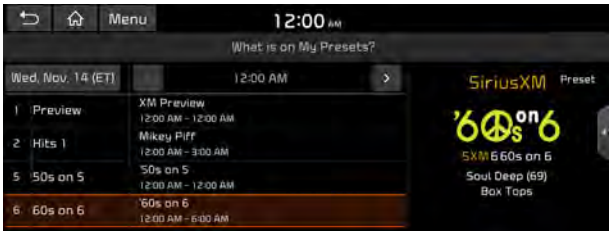
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

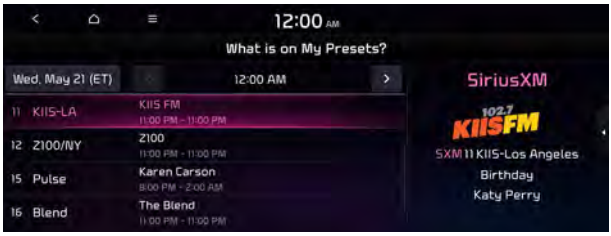
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

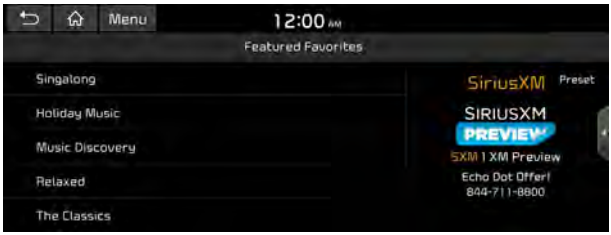
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



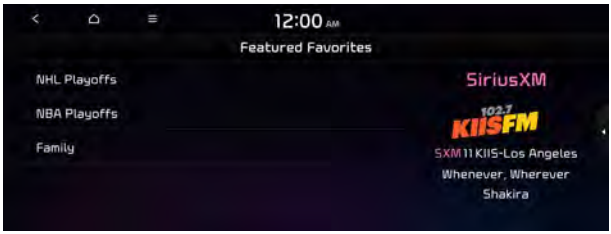
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

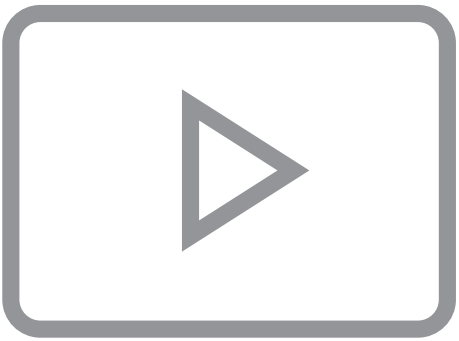
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media

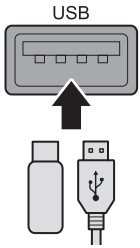


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



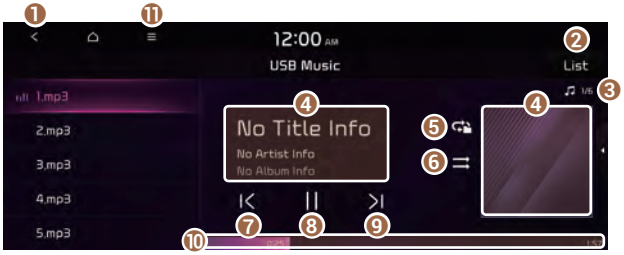
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All menu screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ❚❚ or ❯.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❙❮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [❮ **SEEK**] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❯❙.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** ❯] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ❙❮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press |< within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

To play the previous music during playback, press |< twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press >|.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

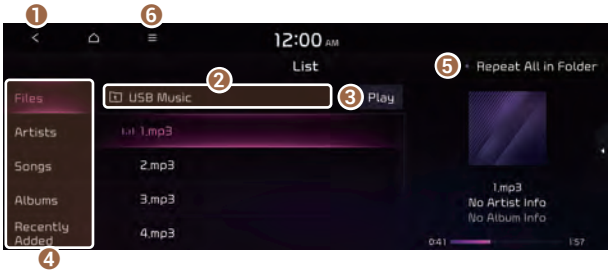
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

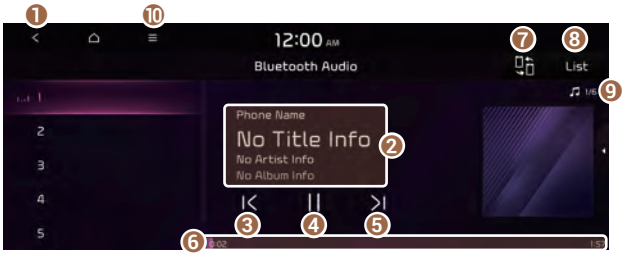
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙❙ or ❯.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button twice.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ▷❙.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ▷] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⑫ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

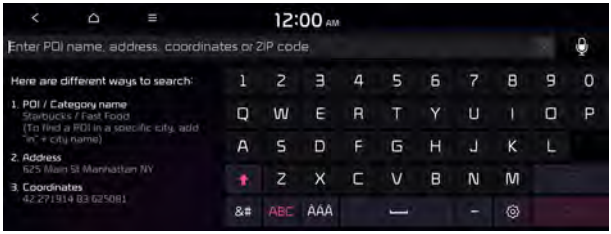
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

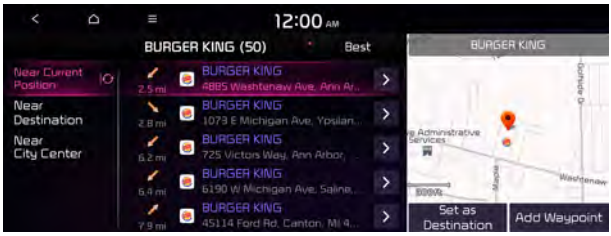


3 Select a destination from the search result.

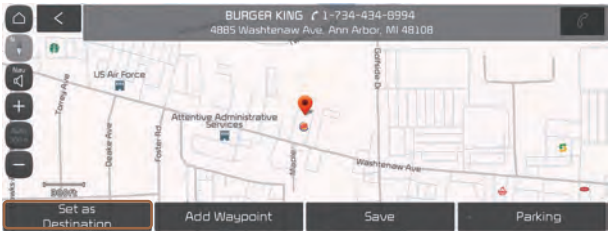
When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

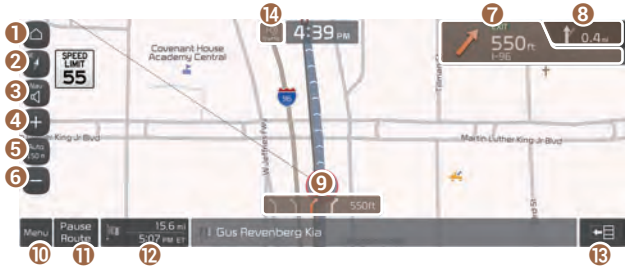
The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

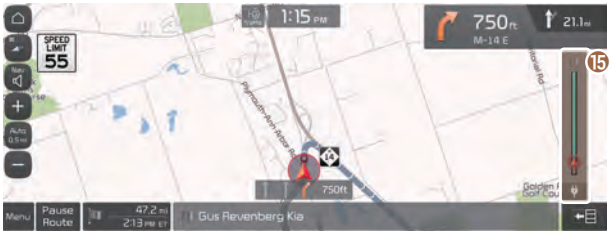
- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon (HD Traffic) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Option A



Option B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All menu screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

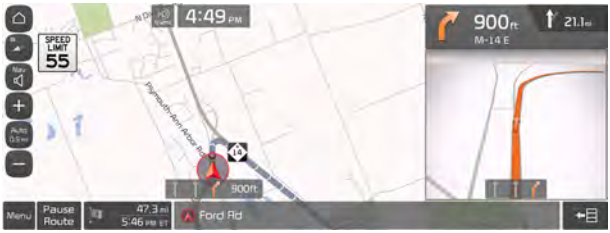
Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.

- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, press Nav and then press the voice icon or the bell icon.

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

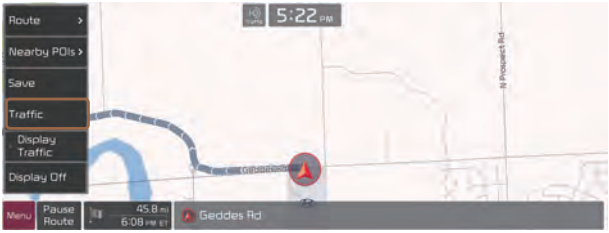
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

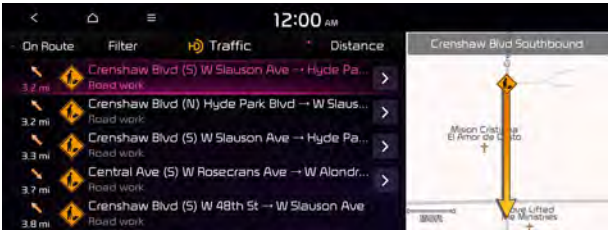
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

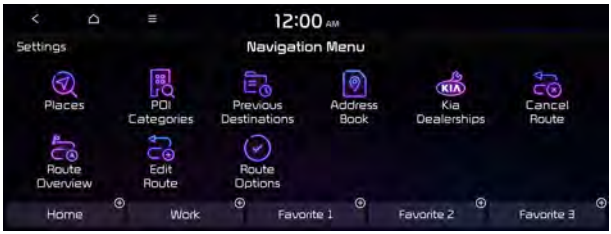
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

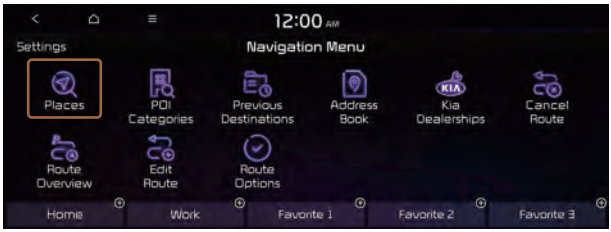


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

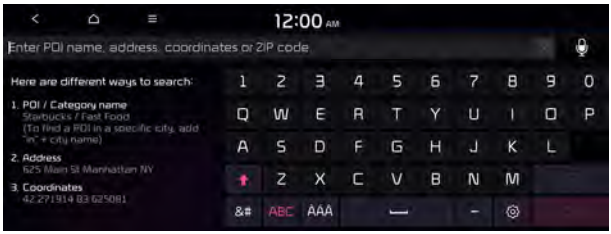


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

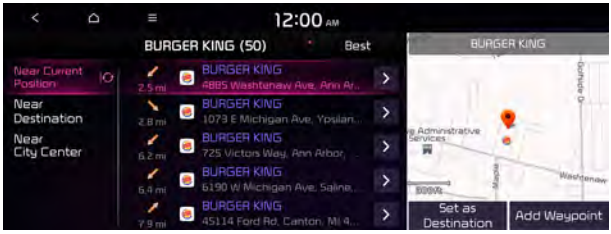
To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



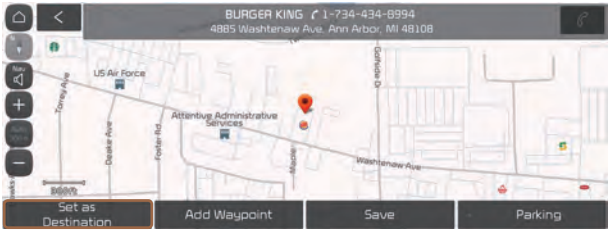
3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

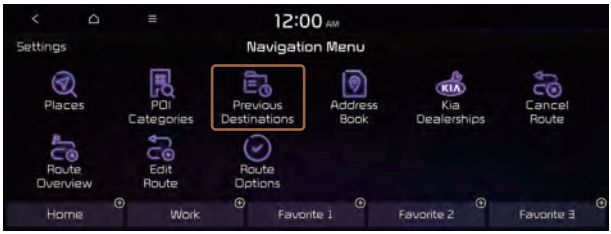
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



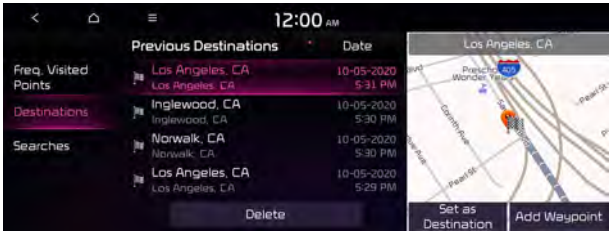
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

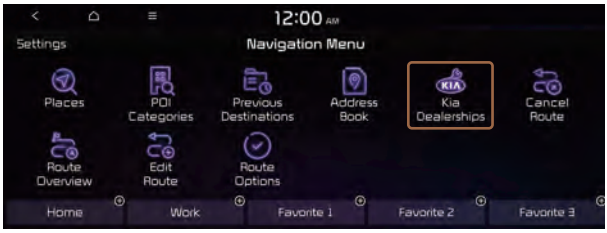
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

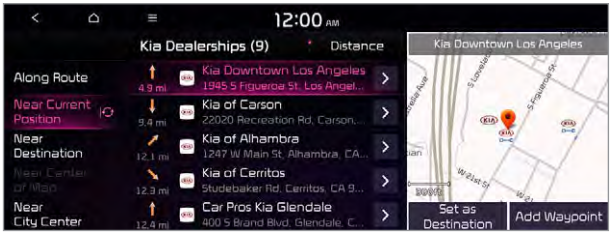


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



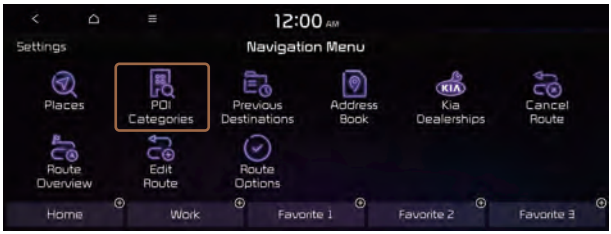
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

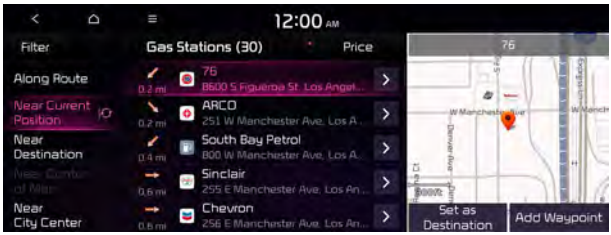
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



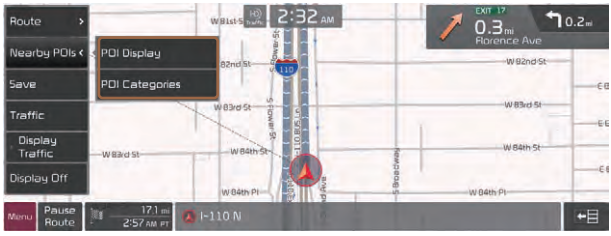
Option A

Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

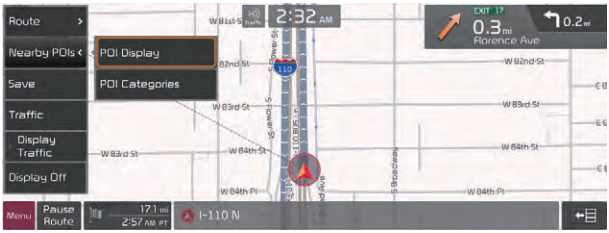
- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.



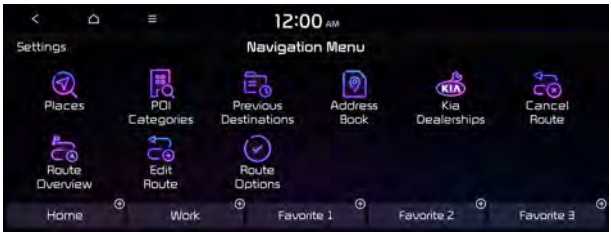
Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.

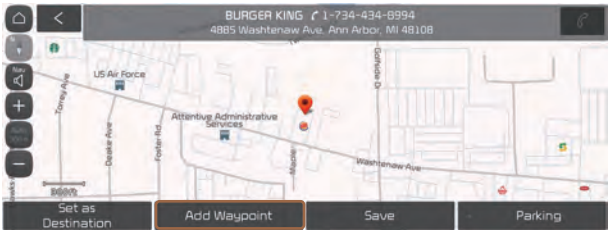


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Editing the route," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

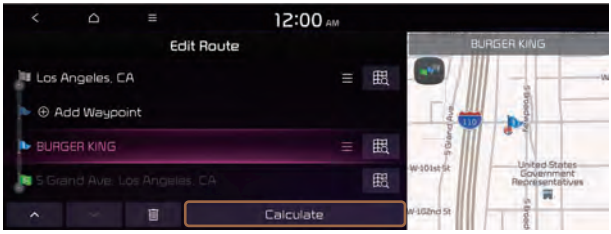
2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🏢 next to the name.

3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

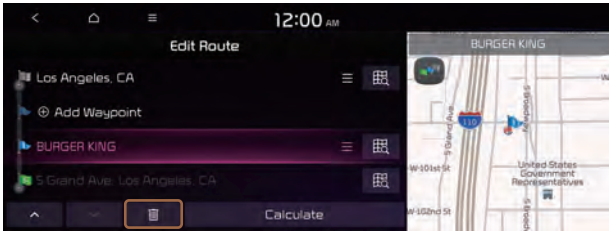
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

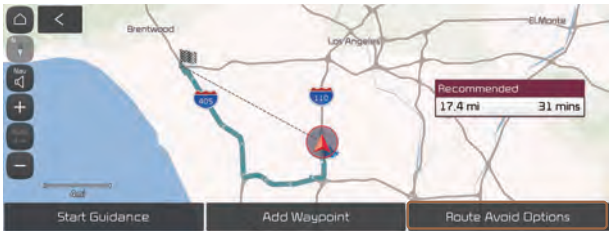
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

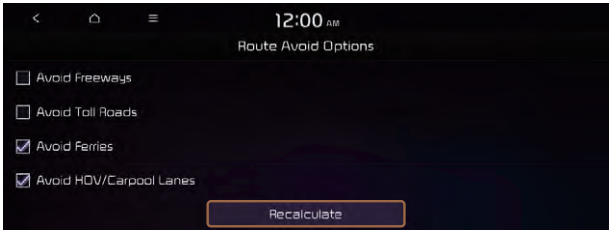
2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.



3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

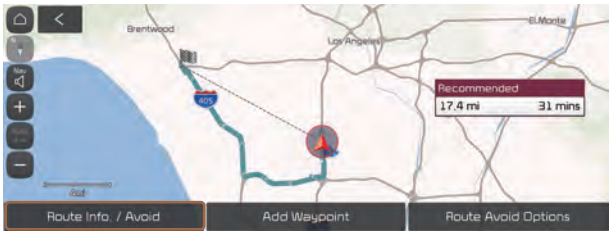


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

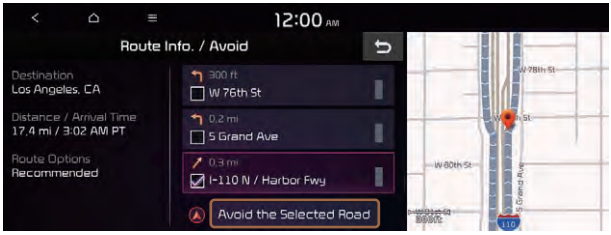
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.

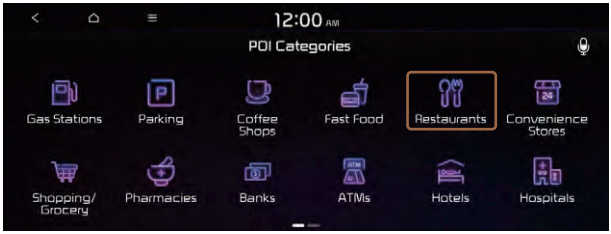


4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Restaurants**.

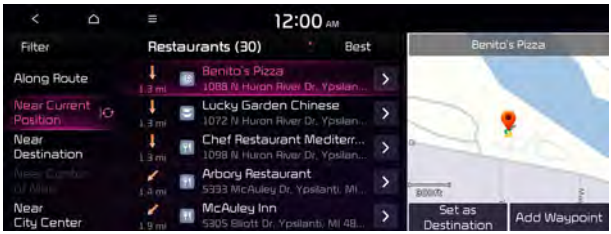


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

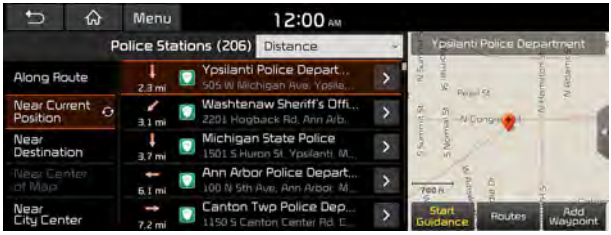
2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

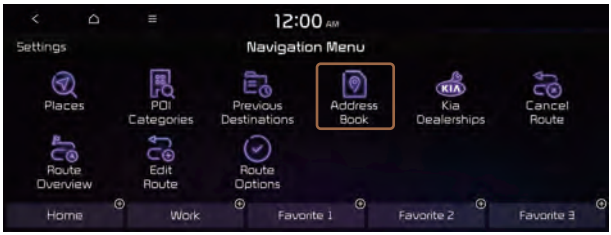
Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

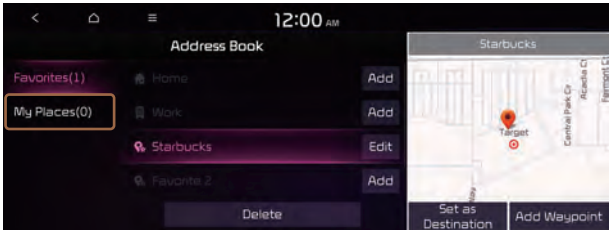
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



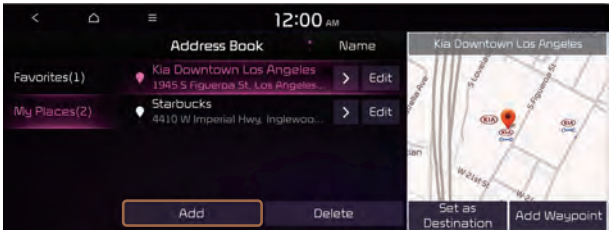
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



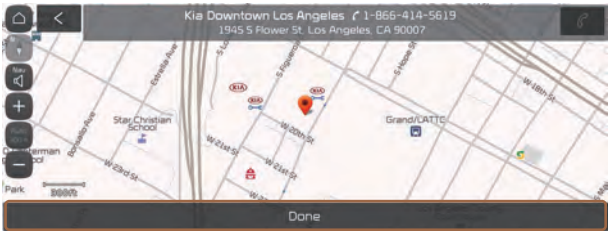
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

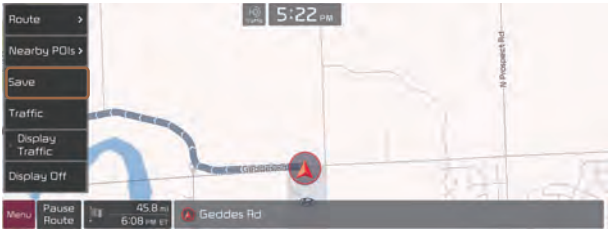
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



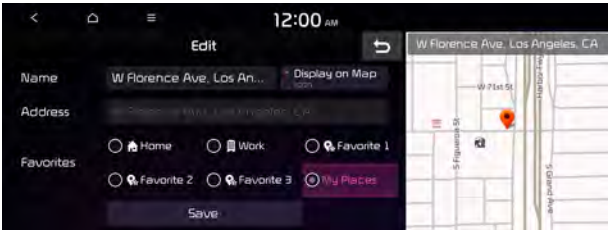
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.



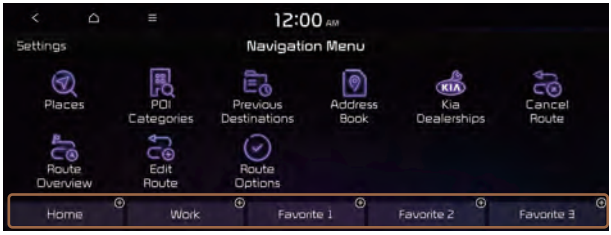
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

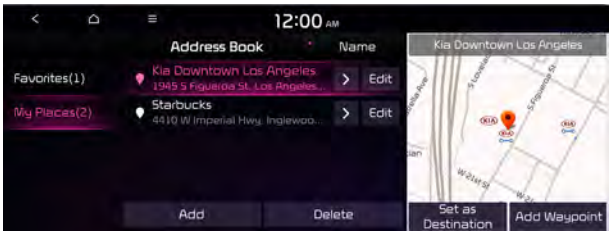
The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

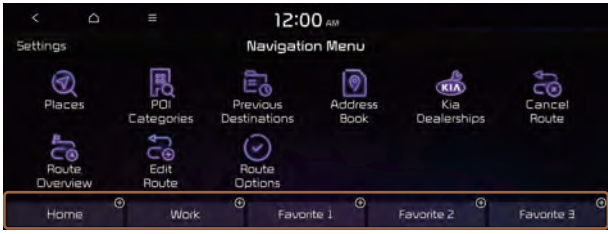
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.

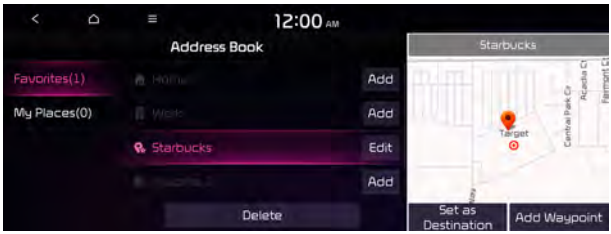
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

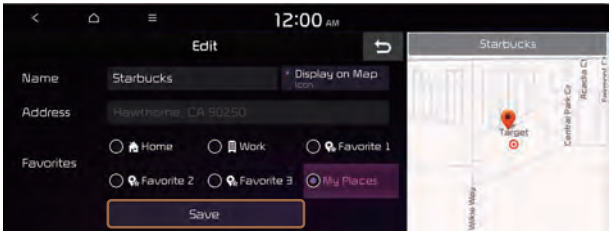
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

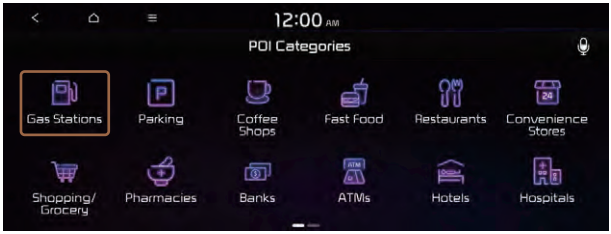
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



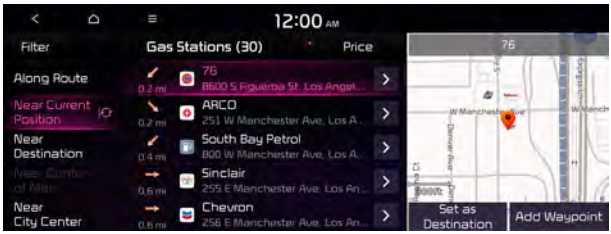
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



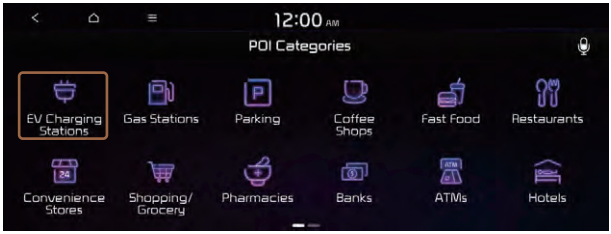
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations **(EV only)**

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

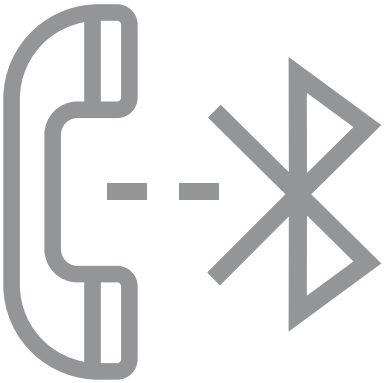
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.

- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.

4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

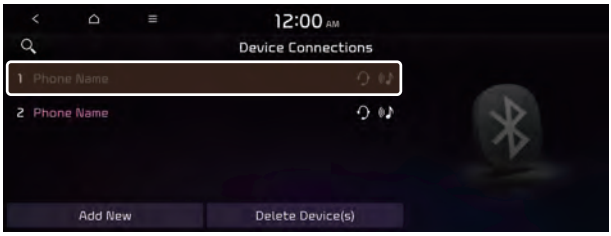
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the device name or icons to connect.

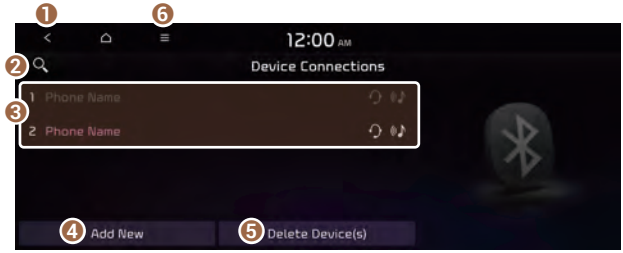


3 Select the function to connect and press **OK**.

If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

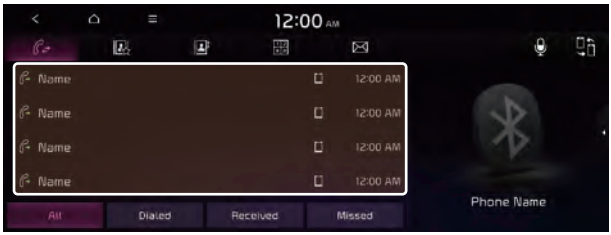
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

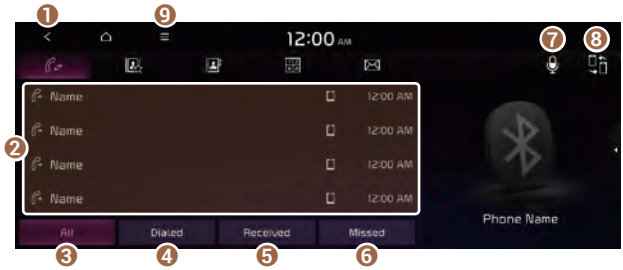
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.

❸ View all recent calls.

❹ View only dialed calls in the list.

❺ View only received calls in the list.

❻ View only missed calls in the list.

❼ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❽ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

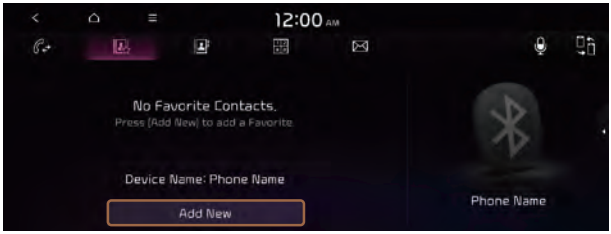
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

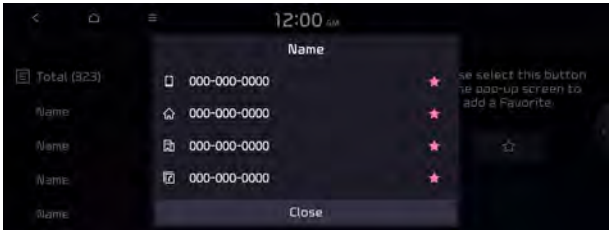
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

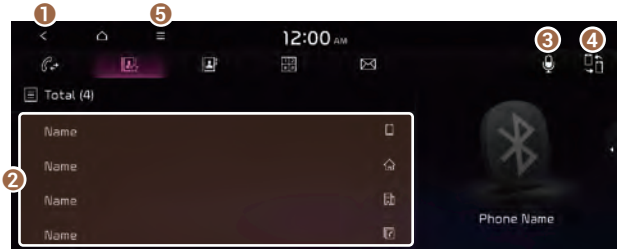
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

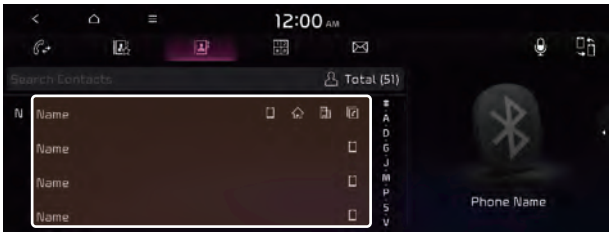
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

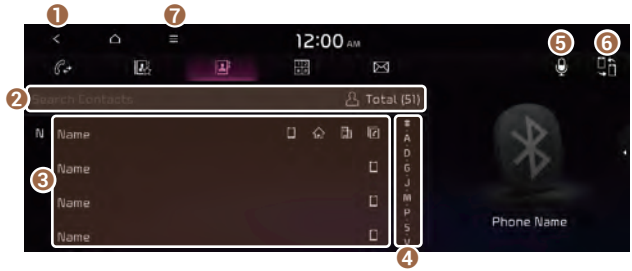


- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

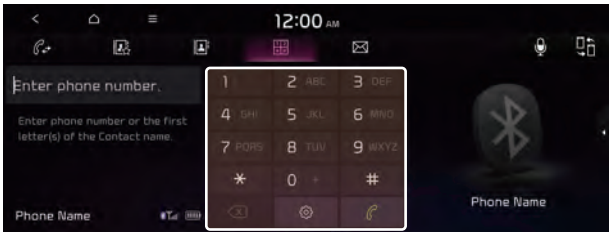
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

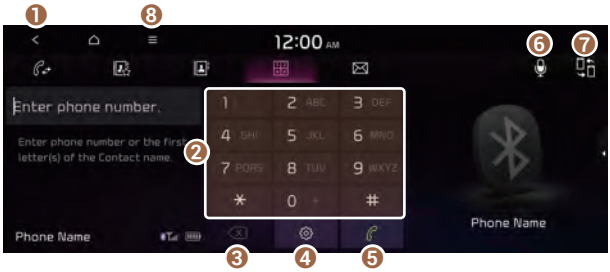
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

> If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.
>
> - Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
> - Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

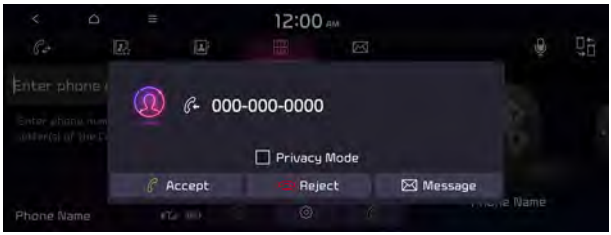
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

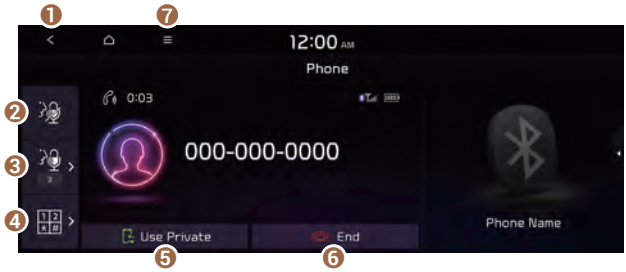
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

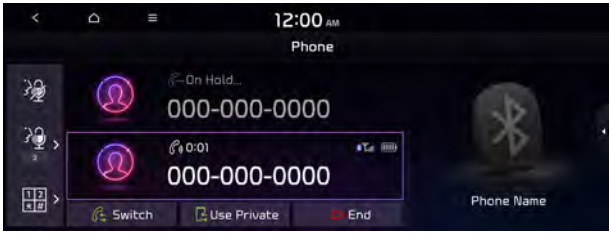
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

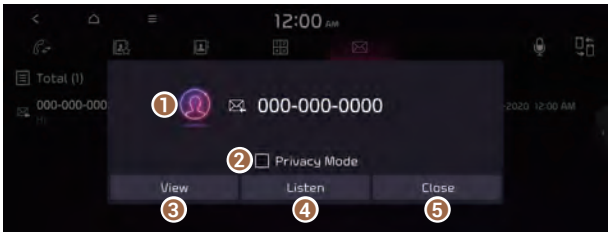
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.

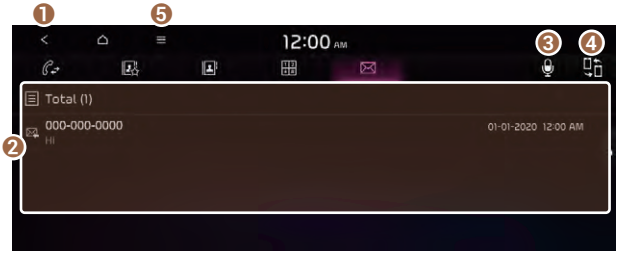


1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

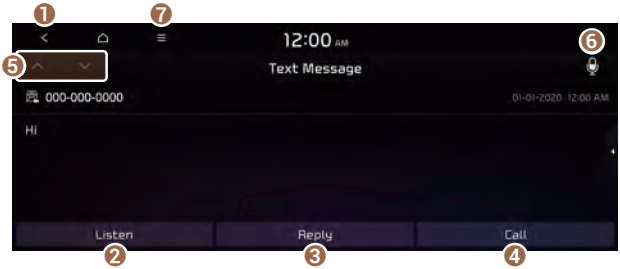
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1. Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.
2. On the bluetooth message screen, press .
3. When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

✎ The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

✎ Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.

- Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
- Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.

✎ Voice recognition is automatically ended when:

- You make or receive a call.
- The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
- The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
- Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.

✎ Voice recognition may not work properly when:

- The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
- The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
- The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
- The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
- Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

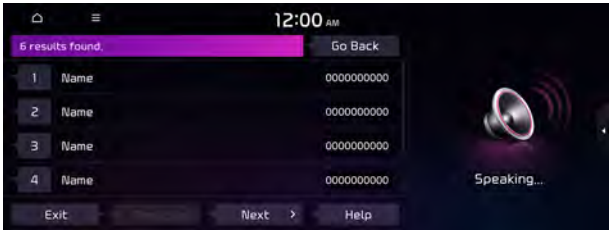
✎ To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



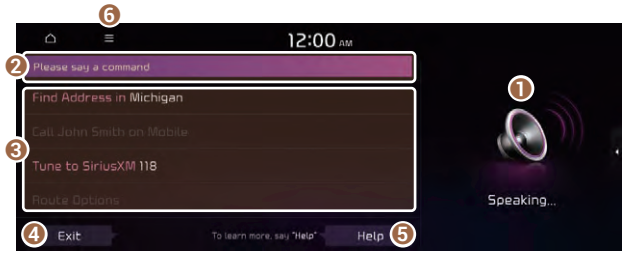
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

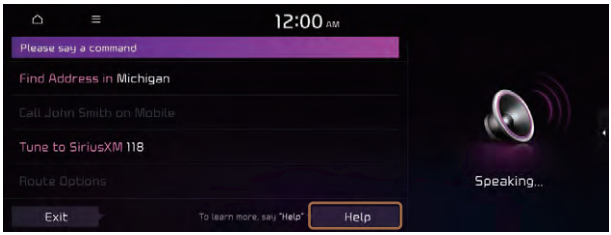
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

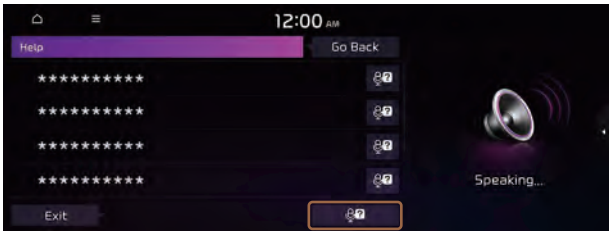
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

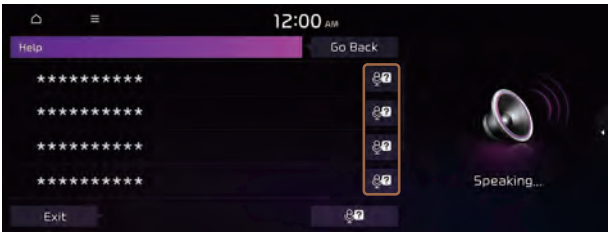


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



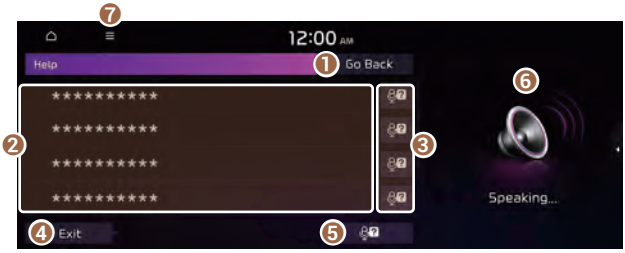
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

- To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

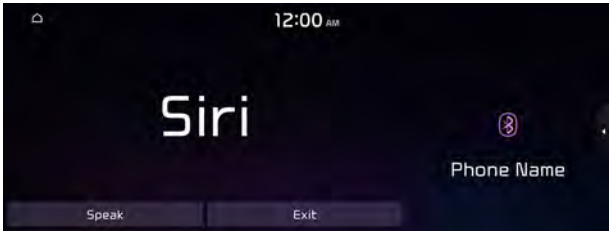
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

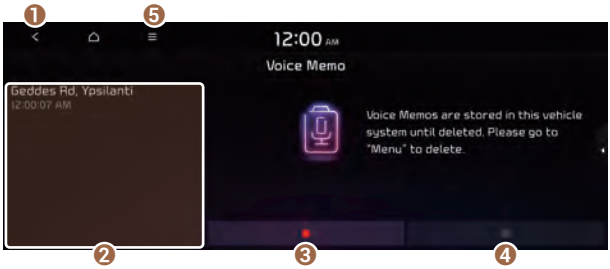
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

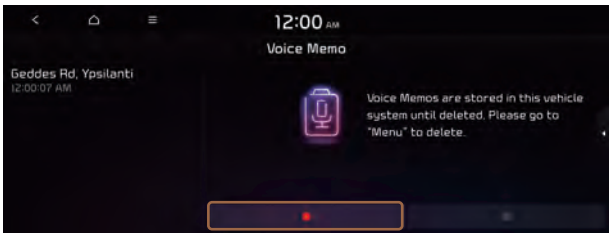
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

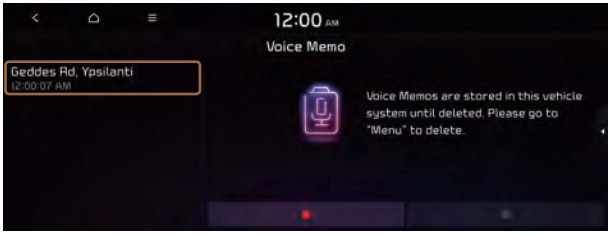
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with Owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

- You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

- When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

- Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

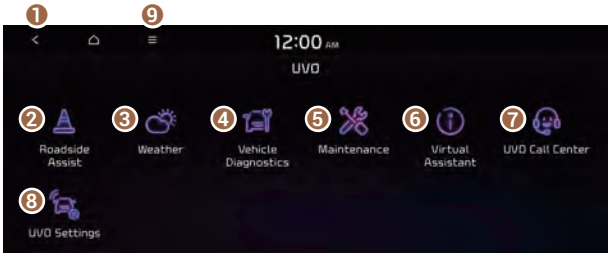
Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on Owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."

❸ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking the weather information (if equipped)."

❹ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❺ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❻ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❼ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❽ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

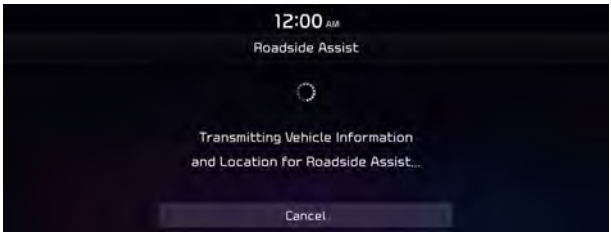
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

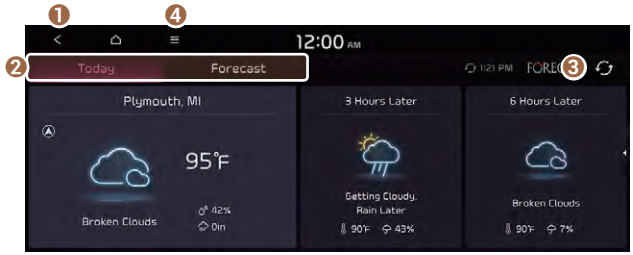
Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Weather**.

Weather information screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.

❸ Can update to the latest weather information.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Current Position**: Displays the weather of the current position.
- **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
- **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.
- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

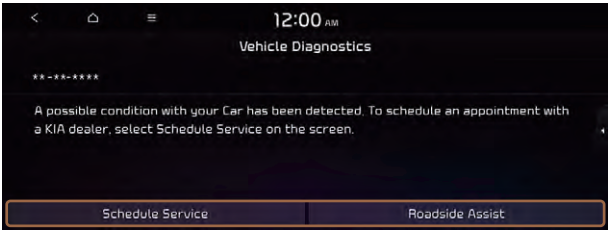
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



- A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.
- When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.
- Your preferred dealership must be registered on Owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

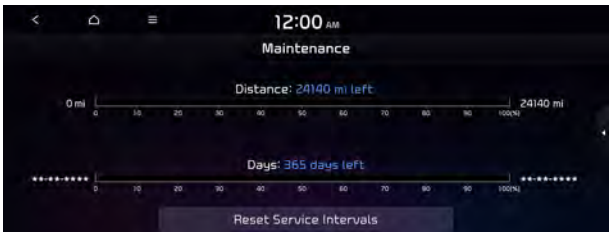
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

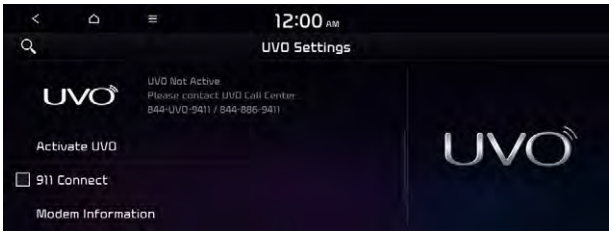
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

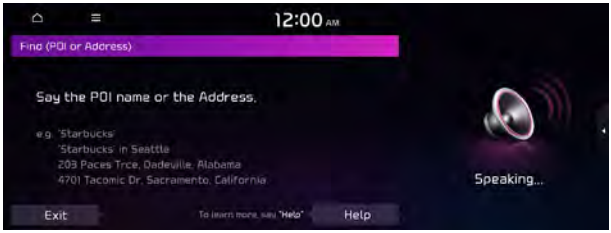
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

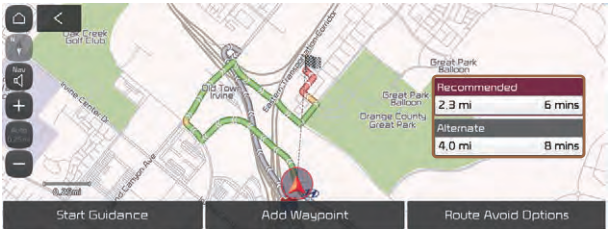
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

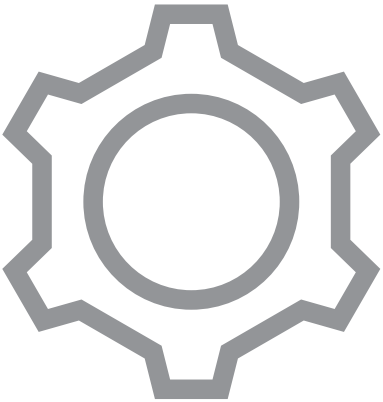
Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than 200 m away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

MEMO

09 Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to UVO Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.
- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.
- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: The driving speed on highways automatically adjusts based on the speed limit applying for the current road.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

You can set to limit the driving speed.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Can adjust the offset for the speed limit in which an alert is generated.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle speed not to exceed the limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Warns the driver when driving over the speed limit.
- **Off**: Turns off the speed restriction function.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Camera Settings**: Select the information to display on the Surround View or rear view screen and adjust the image brightness and contrast.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

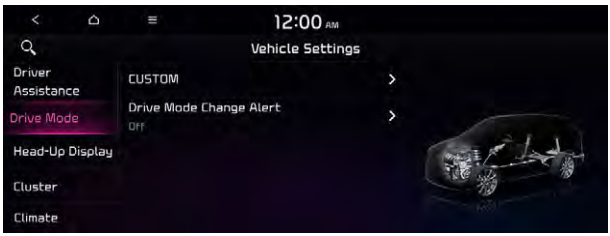
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Rear Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

⚠ Warning

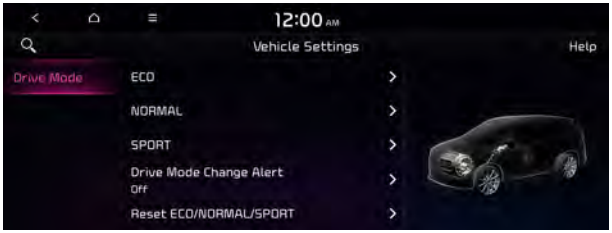
- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

✎ The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

A For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

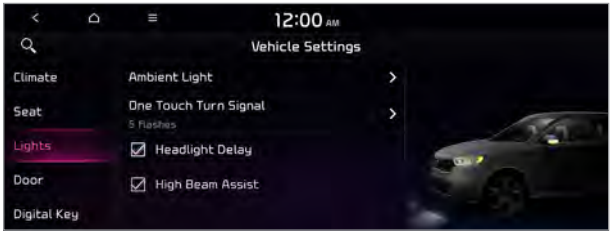
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

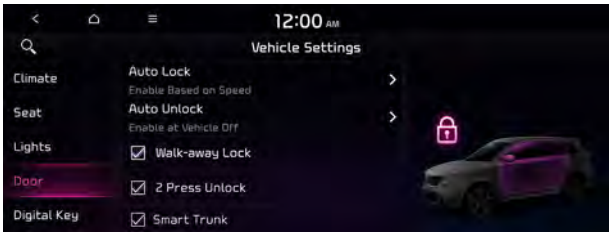
You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

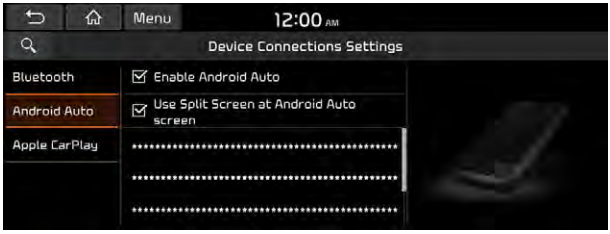
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

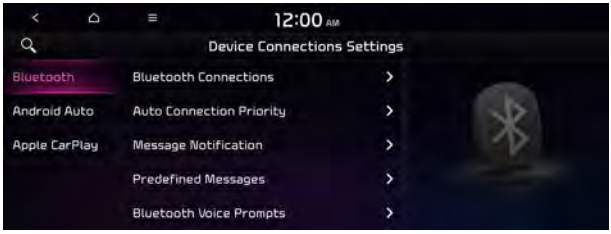
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

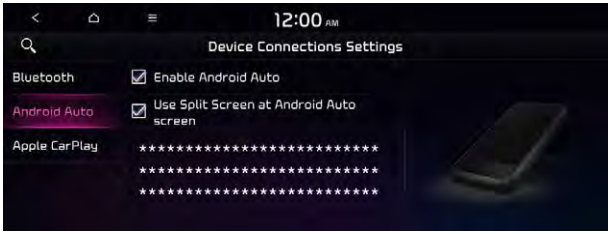
Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

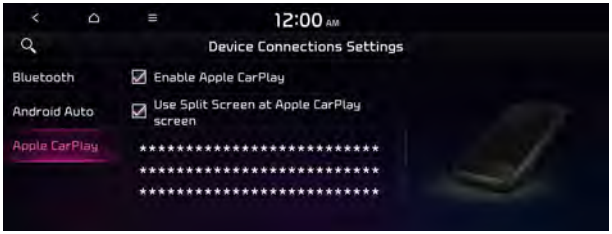
Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

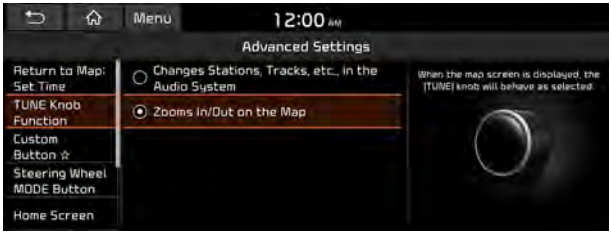
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

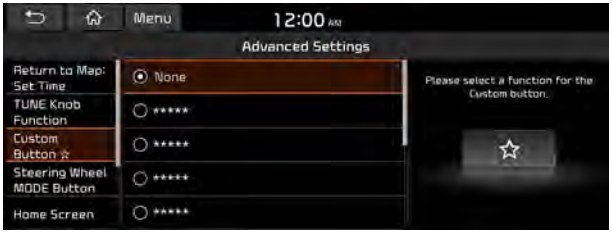
You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

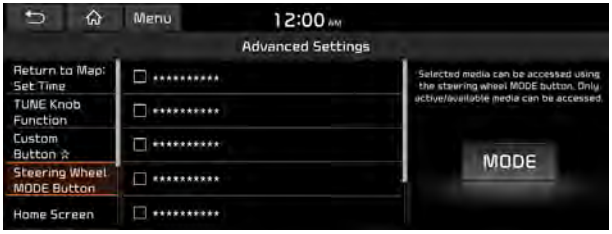


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

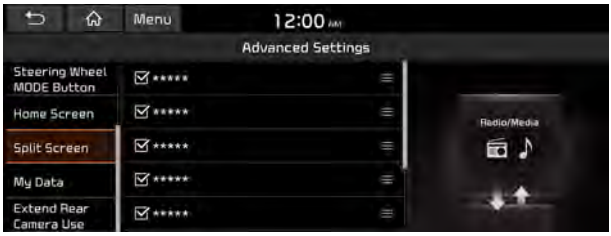
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

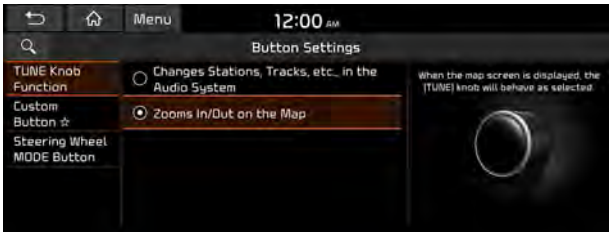
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

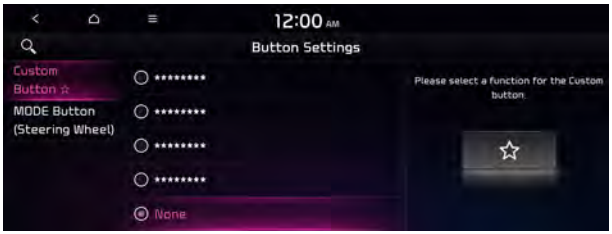
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

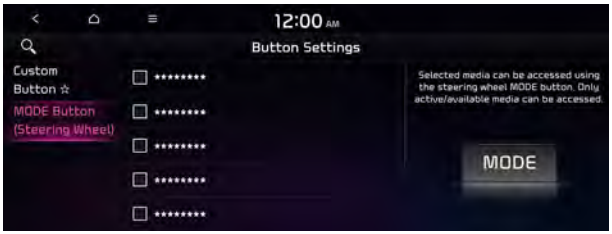


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

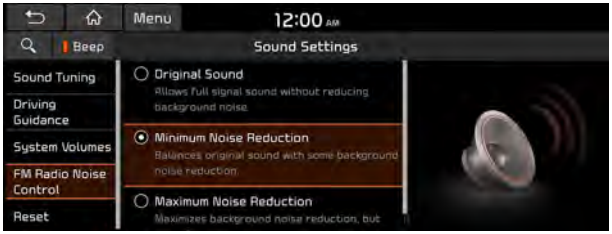
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

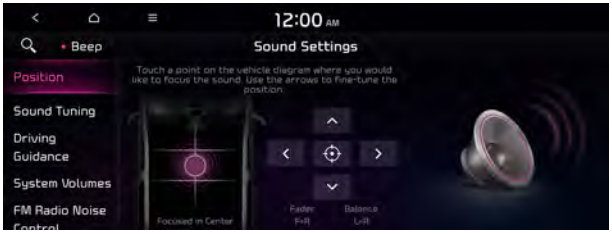
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

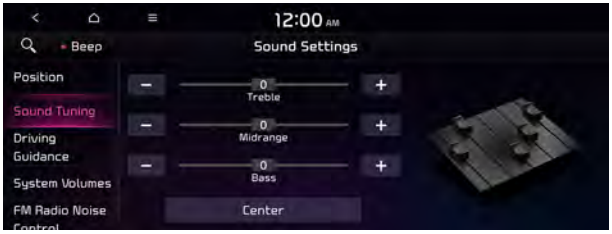
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

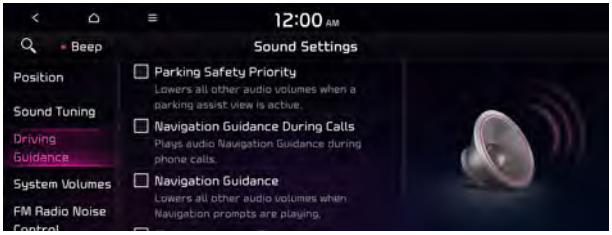
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Guidance

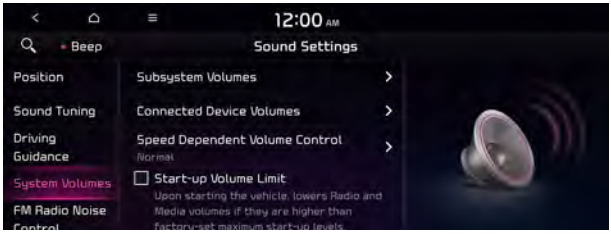
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

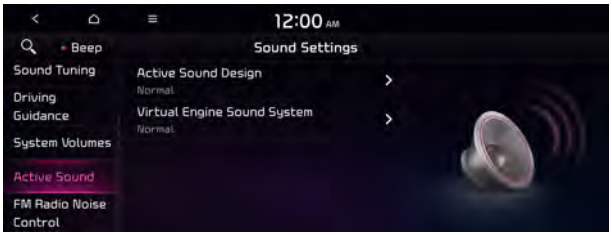
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

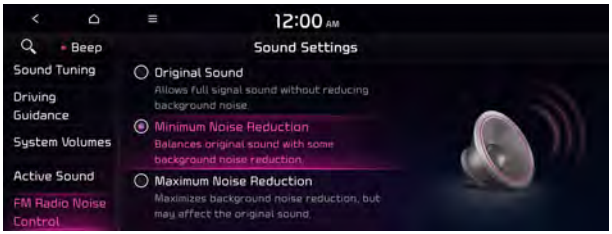
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

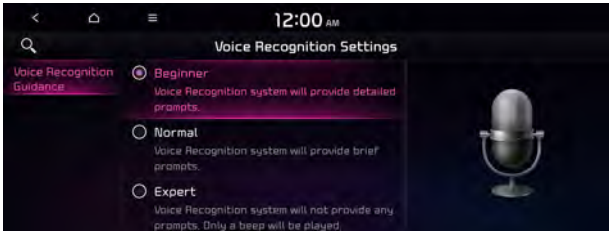
The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

✎ For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

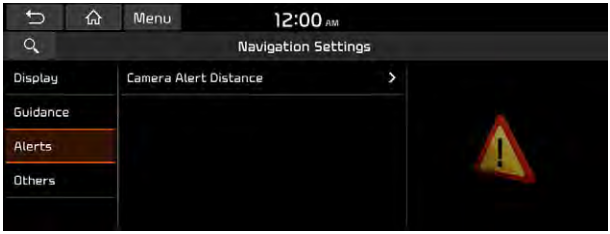
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

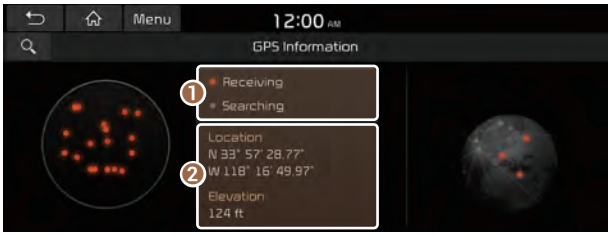
  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

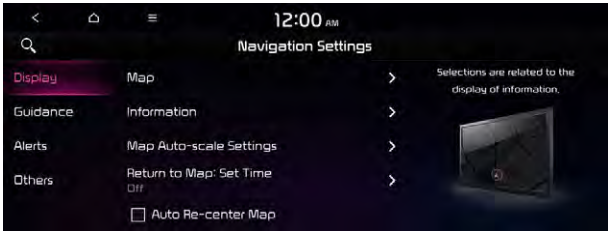
The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)**.
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

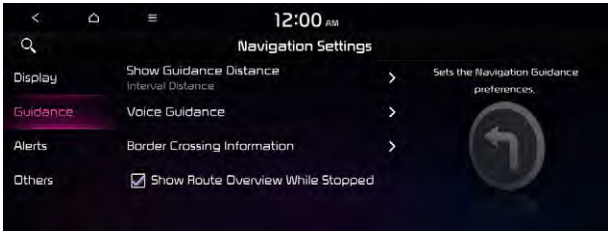
This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

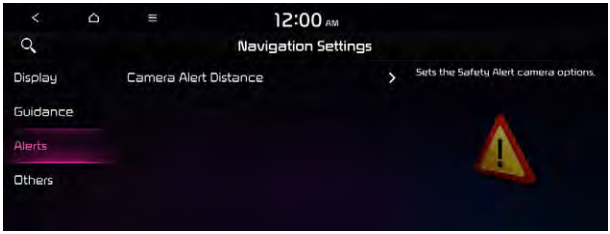
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

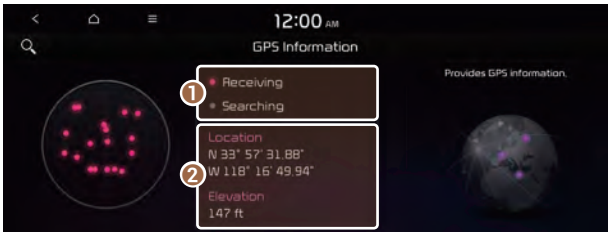
  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

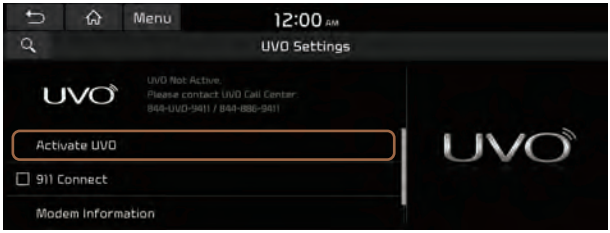
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



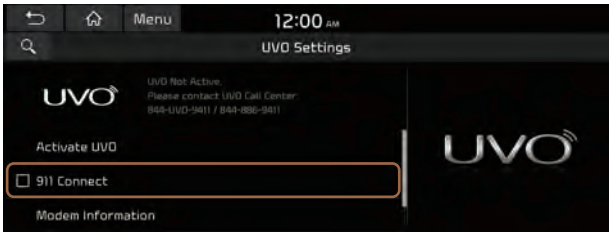
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

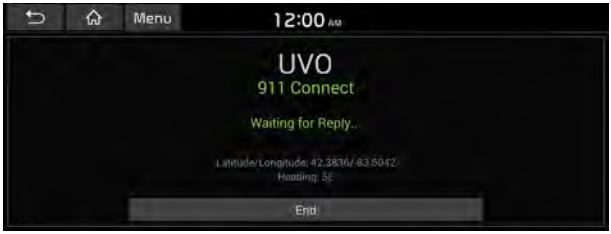
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

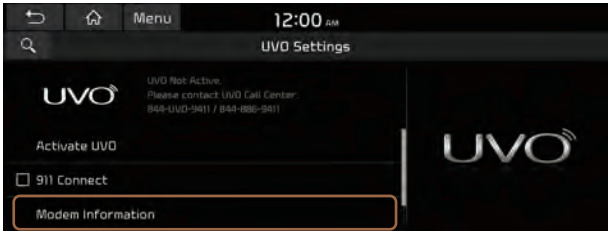
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

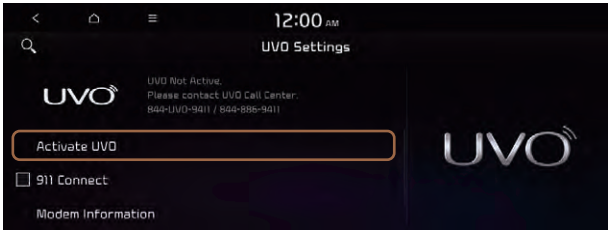
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



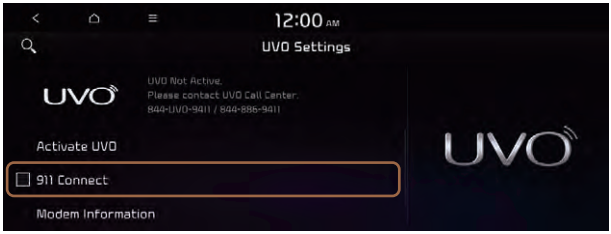
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

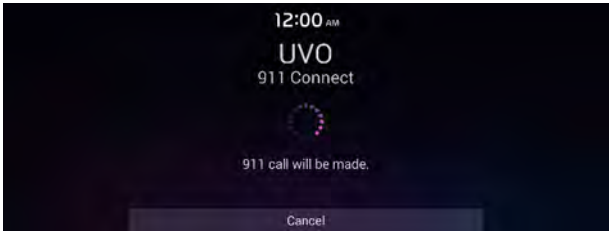
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

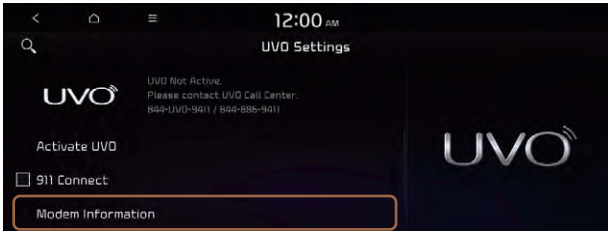
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



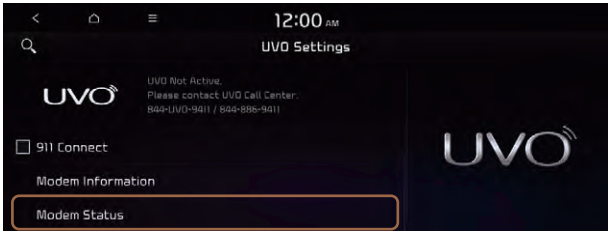
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

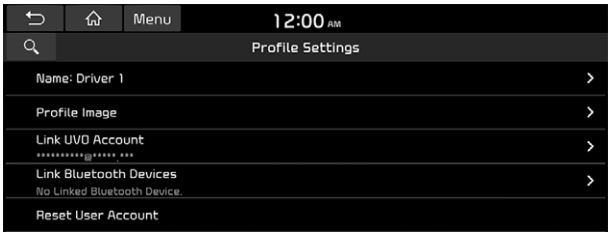
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

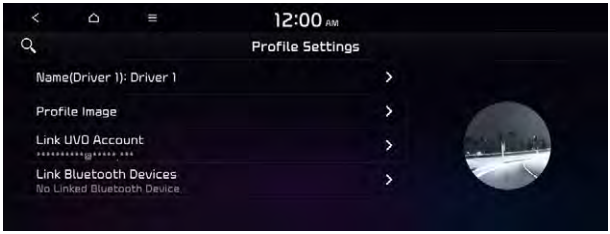
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

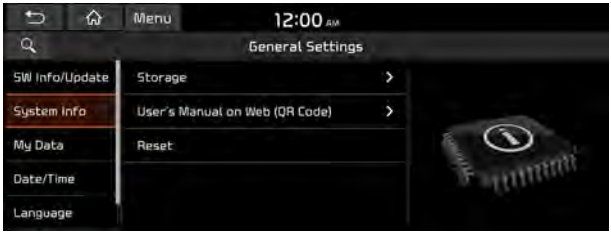
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

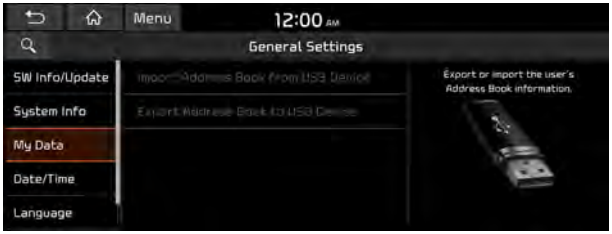
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

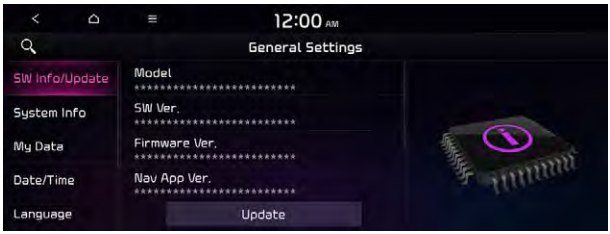
The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

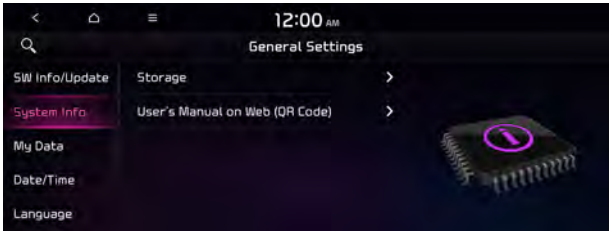
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

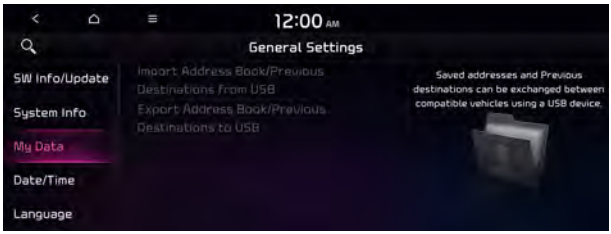
User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

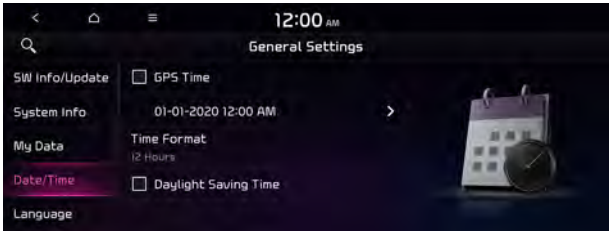
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

Change the system time display format.

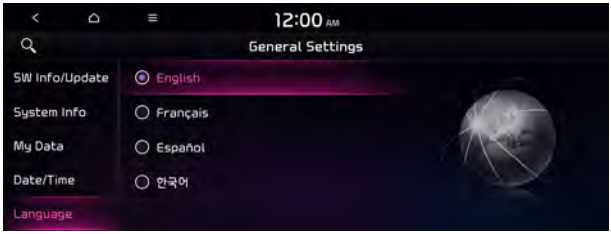
For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When **12 Hours** is checked, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

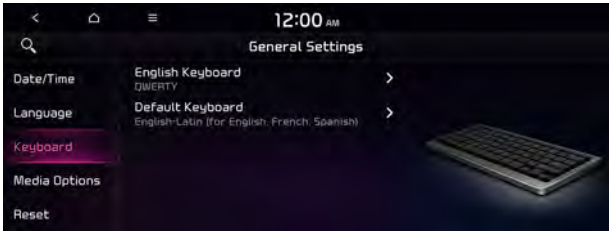
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

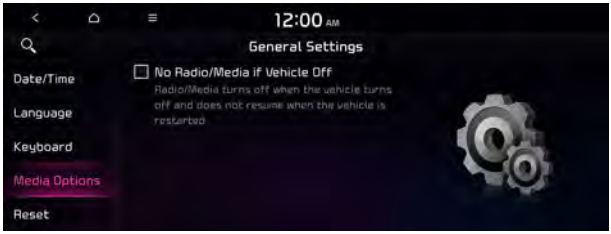
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options

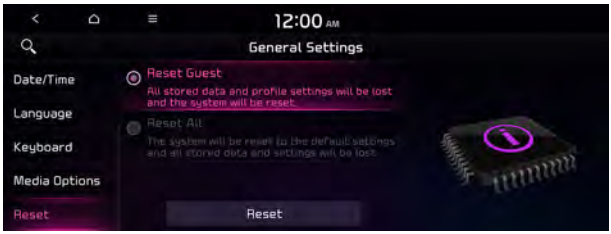
You can set playing media to automatically turn off when the vehicle is turned off.



Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

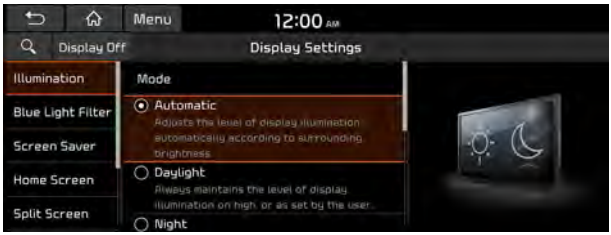
2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

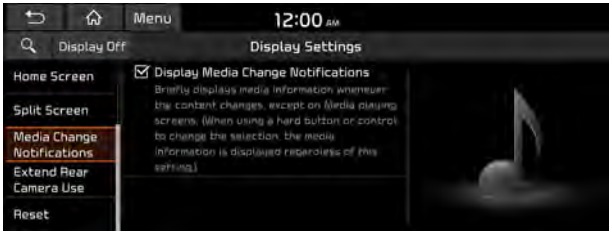
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.

Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

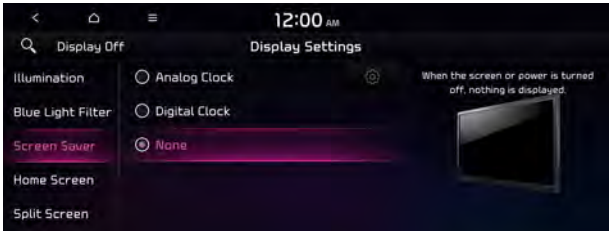
Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press [⚙] to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

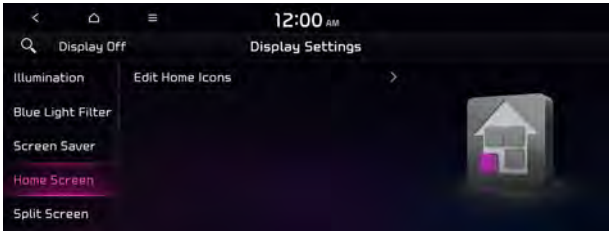
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



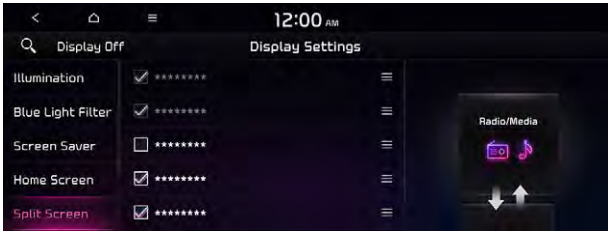
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press [☰] on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

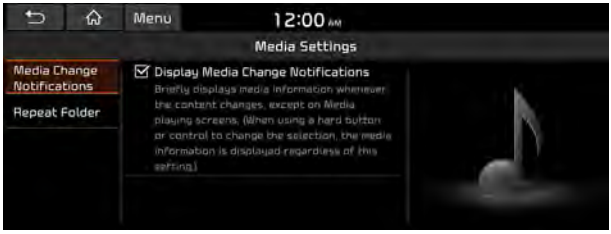
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear-view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Scheduled Update**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

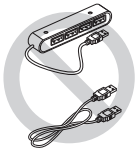
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Display** ► **Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

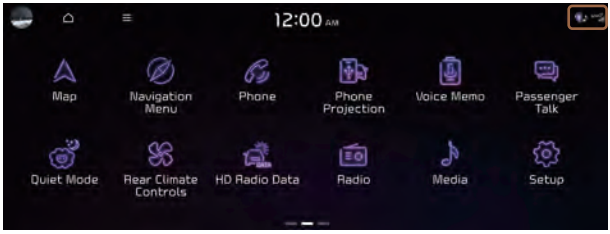
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Listening to music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-35

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-14
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-15
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-16
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate control system 2-13

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

Energy Flow 2-27

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-90
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

Fuel Economy 2-26

H

HD Radio Data 2-20

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-10

Hybrid menu 2-25

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-90

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-10

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Notifications 2-24

P

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-35, 9-39, 9-41
- Bluetooth settings 9-33
- Date and time 9-72, 9-77
- Device connection 9-30, 9-32
- Keyboard 9-74, 9-78
- Screen saver settings 9-82, 9-86
- System display settings 9-80, 9-85
- System language 9-73, 9-78
- User profile settings 9-68, 9-69
- UVO settings 9-64, 9-66
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-90

Sound Mood Lamp 2-18

Sounds of Nature 2-19

Split screen 1-14

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
- Rear view video 2-12
- Screen settings 2-13
- Screen view 2-11

System Info 9-71, 9-75

System status indicator icons 10-9

System update 9-90

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-35

Turning the system on or off 1-5

U

Update 9-90

USB file specifications 10-13

USB music 4-2

USB port 4-2

USB storage device specifications 10-14

Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Using the touch screen 1-7

UVO
- Service 8-2
  - Find 8-9
- UVO menu
  - Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
  - Driving Information 2-23
  - Roadside Assistance 8-5
  - Settings 9-64, 9-66
  - Virtual Assistant 8-7
  - Voice Local Search 8-8
  - Weather info 8-5

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15

Voice memo 7-21

Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-8
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

MEMO

MEMO

G5MS7-BK002

BK7
(영어 | 미국) 표준5Wide

KIA

The Power to Surprise

Niro HEV

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

Movement that inspires

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store (A) or Google Play Store (▶).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

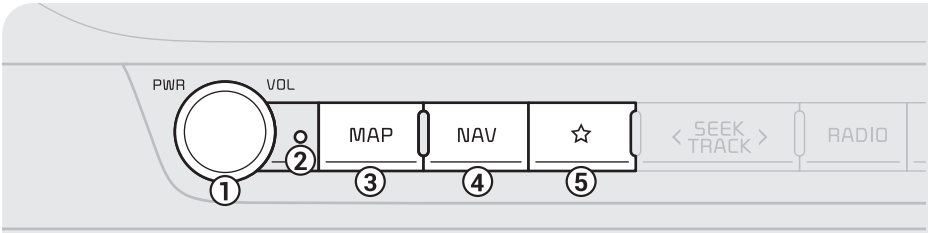
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

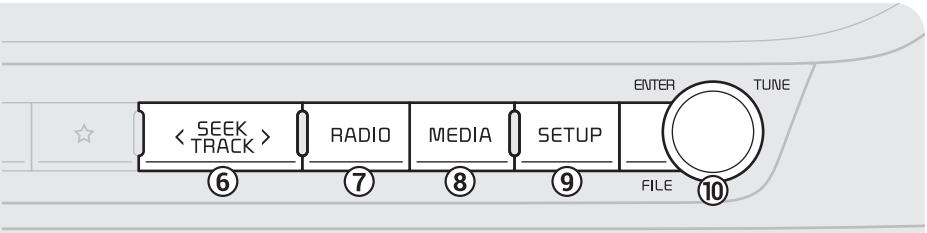
④ NAV button

- Displays the Navigation Menu screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected media.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

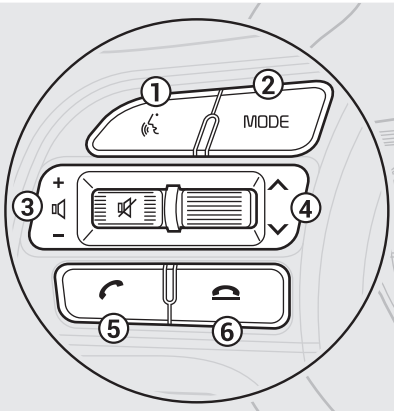
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.

⑩ Search knob

- While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel.
- While playing media, scan music or files.
- During scanning, select the current channel, music or file.
- On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning on/off the system

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions (W x H x L)	289 x 127.5 x 226 mm
Weight	1.98 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning on/off the system 1-6

Using the touch screen 1-8

Using the Home screen 1-11

Accessing the All Menus screen 1-14

Using the split screen 1-15

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Viewing the driving assistance screen 2-9

Using the climate control function 2-14

Using the rear-seat climate control function 2-15

Using the rear-seat conversation mode 2-17

Using the rear-seat view 2-18

Using the rear-seat quiet mode 2-19

Using the sound mood lamp 2-20

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-21

Using the HD Radio Data 2-22

Viewing the driving information 2-25

Viewing notifications 2-26

Using the Valet mode 2-27

Using the Hybrid menu 2-28

03 Radio

Turning on the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-11

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-13

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using saved favorite places 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT 5-30

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15

Checking new messages over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO menu 8-4

Route guidance service 8-12

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-33

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-35

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-40

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-44

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-48

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-52

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-57

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-58

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-59

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-64

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-71
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-73
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-75
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-76
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-77
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-82
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) 9-88
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-89
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-94
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-98
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-99

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning on/off the system

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Accessing the All Menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

✎ The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Displays the Navigation Menu screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected media. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.
Search knob (TUNE/FILE) (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel. • While playing media, scan music or files. • During scanning, select the current channel, music or file. • On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Option A	
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button **(if equipped)**	• After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

Option B	
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. • When a call comes in: Press to answer a call.
End Call button (📞) **(if equipped)**	• During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call. • When a call comes in: Press and hold to reject a call.
Custom button (★) **(if equipped)**	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

Turning on/off the system

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Premium Sound** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

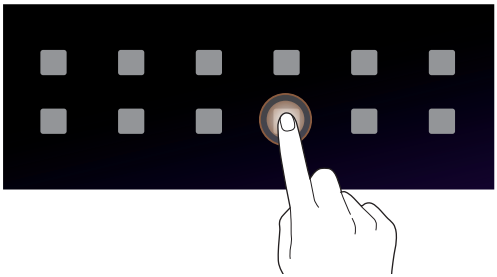
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

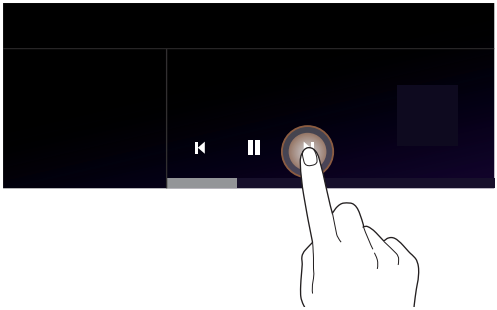
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

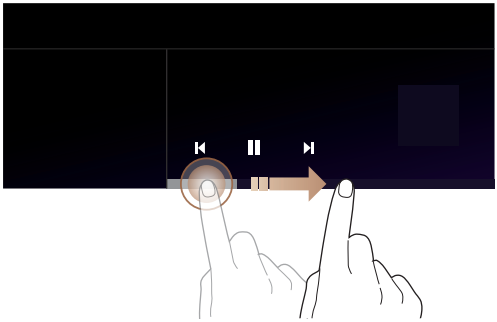
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

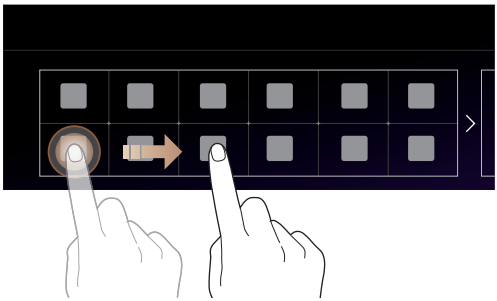
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

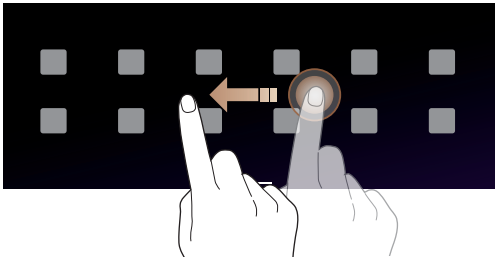
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

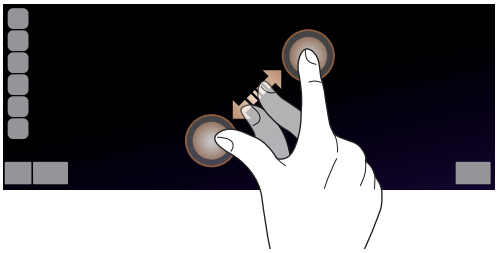
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

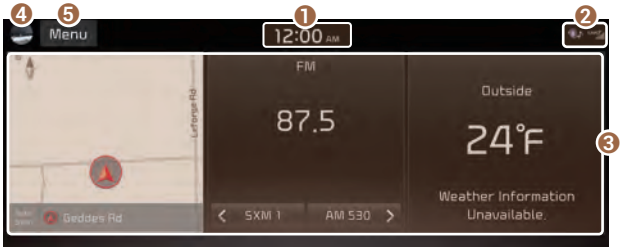
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the date and time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

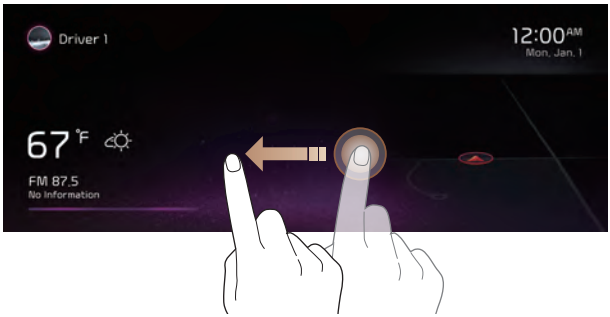
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Accessing the All Menus screen

You can see All Menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

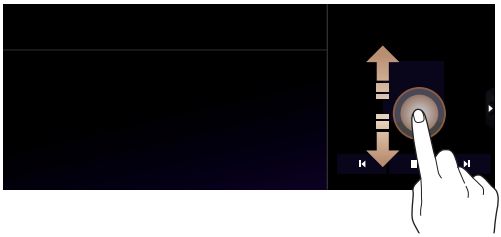
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Viewing the driving assistance screen
Using the climate control function
Using the rear-seat climate control function
Using the rear-seat conversation mode
Using the rear-seat view
Using the rear-seat quiet mode
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Viewing the driving information
Viewing notifications
Using the Valet mode
Using the Hybrid menu

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

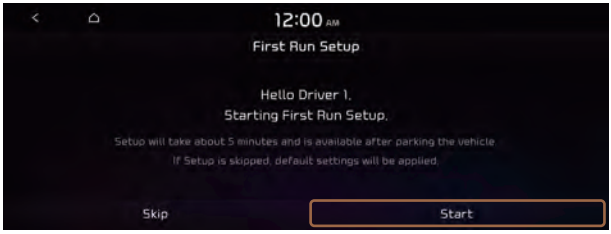
In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.

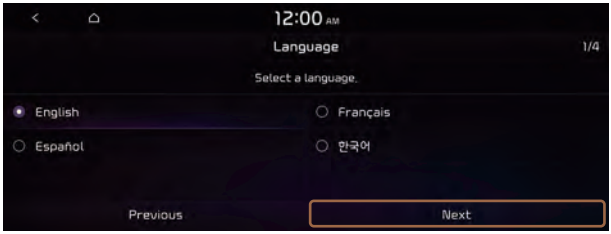
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

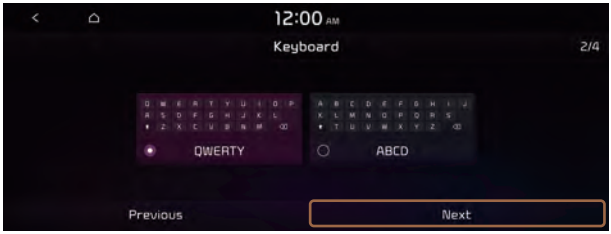
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



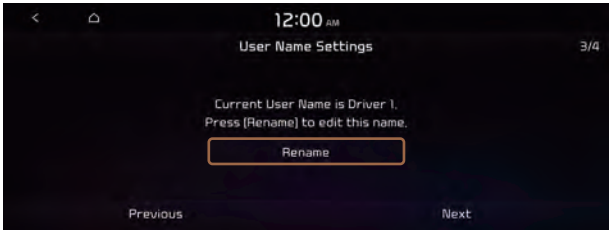
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



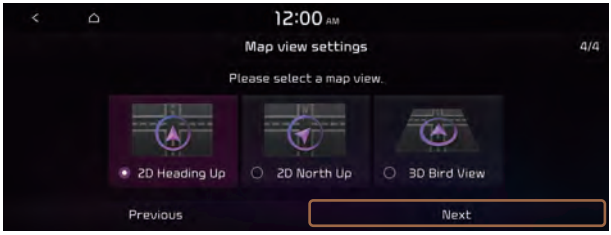
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



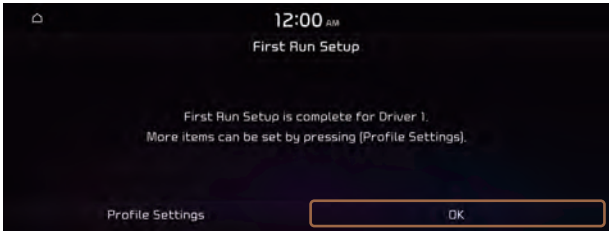
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

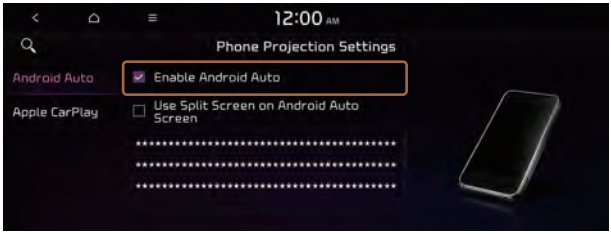
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Android Auto Screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

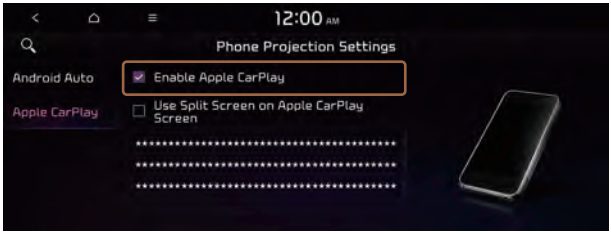
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and select the **Enable Apple CarPlay** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Apple CarPlay Screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the Search knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Viewing the driving assistance screen

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

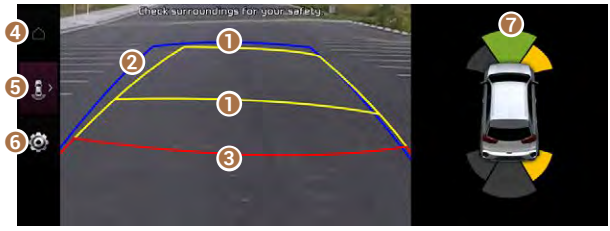
Rear view screen

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

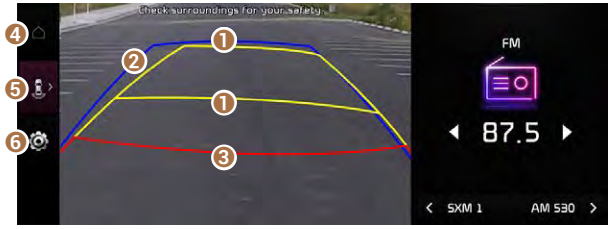
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Home button** (if equipped)

Displays the Home screen.

❺ **Rear top/wide view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view or rear wide view icon. Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

❻ **Rear view screen environment** (if equipped)

- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.
- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance) (if equipped).

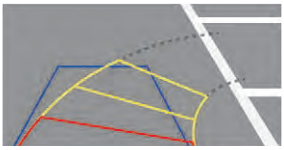
❼ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

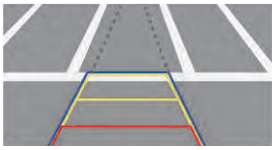
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** (if equipped).

Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driver Assistance Warning** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.

When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top/wide view screen (if equipped)

You can check the rear view through the rear top/wide view screen.

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view (default).

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup ▶ Vehicle ▶ Driver Assistance ▶ Parking Safety ▶ Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 6 mph or 9 mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive) (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top View Parking Guidance, Rear View Parking Guidance, Parking Distance Warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control function (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

- For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.
- When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen (if equipped).
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.
3. Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.
4. Shows the current airflow direction.
5. Shows the current fan speed.
6. Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.
7. Shows whether the A/C is on or off.
8. Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

⑨ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

⑩ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⑪ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control function

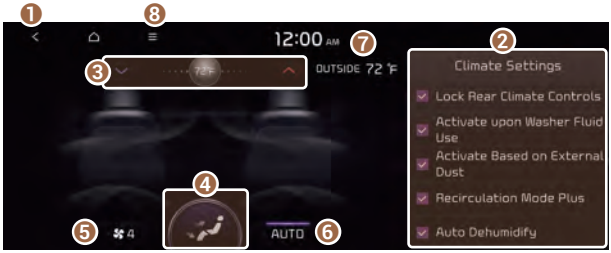
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

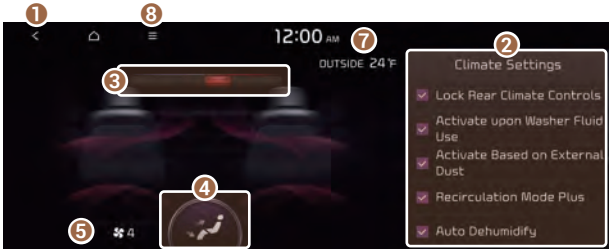
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Climate Settings**: Configure specific climate control function settings (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat conversation mode

(if equipped)

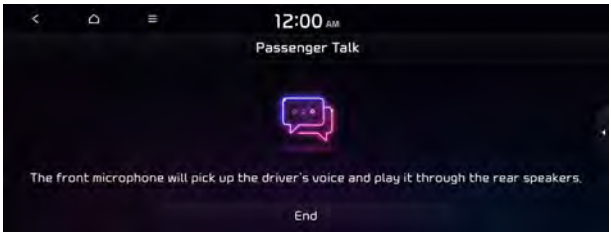
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the rear-seat view (if equipped)

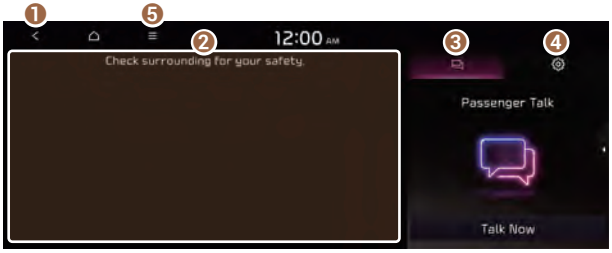
You can check the status and safety of rear-seat occupants through the rear-seat camera feed displayed on the system screen.

Warning

A car accident may occur when focusing on the vehicle display and not paying attention to the road while driving.

On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger View**.

A view that shows the rear-seat status is displayed on the system screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Check the status of rear-seat occupants. Zoom in or out on the screen.
3. Turn on the Passenger Talk mode.

   If you press **Talk Now**, you can talk to rear-seat occupants through the microphone of the driver's seat. To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.

   For more information about Passenger Talk mode. ▶ See "Using the rear-seat conversation mode (if equipped)."
4. Adjust or reset the brightness or contrast of the screen.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the rear-seat quiet mode (if equipped)

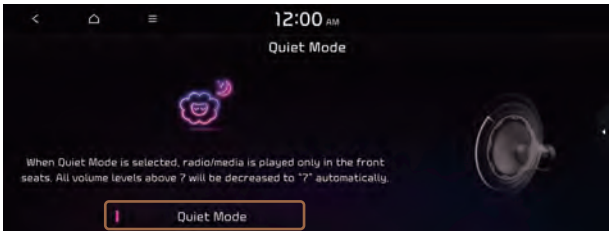
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

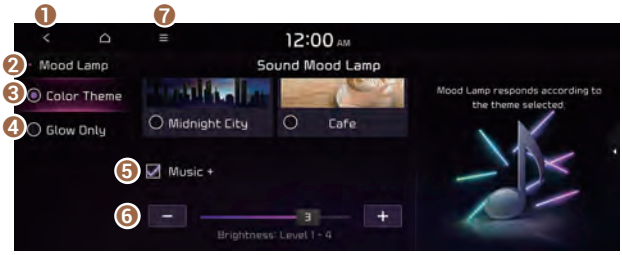
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet Mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

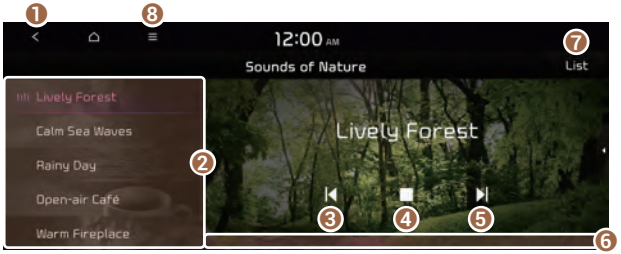
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Media ► Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Open the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

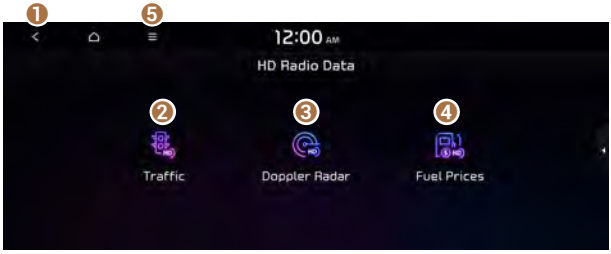
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Viewing traffic information using HD radio data."

❸ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar."

❹ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

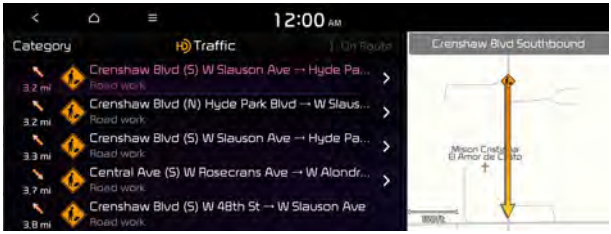
Viewing traffic information using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

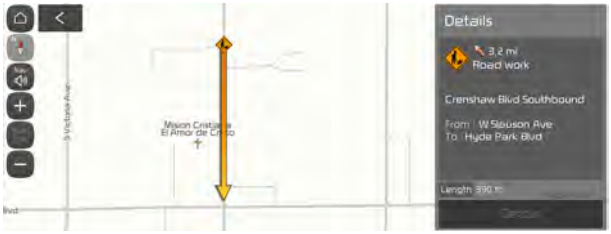
2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

- To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Category**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



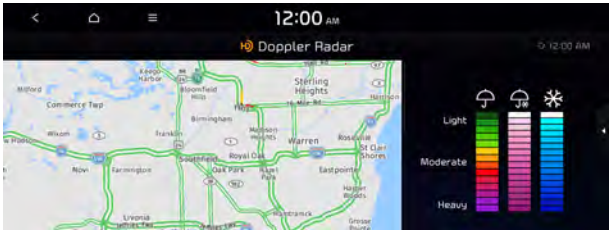
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data

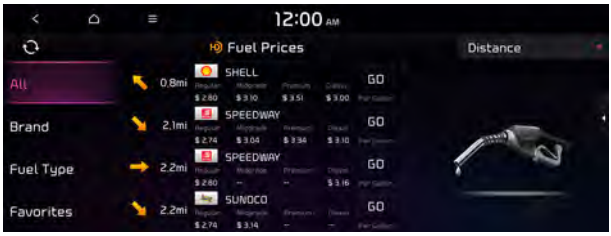
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Prices**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Viewing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the Driving Info screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

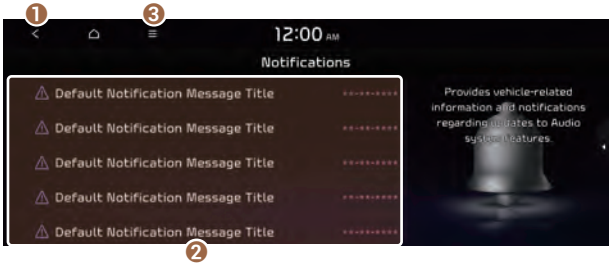
Viewing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Show Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Valet mode (if equipped)

Use the Valet mode to protect your personal information and view the vehicle information.

Valet mode protects your personal information by disabling control using the screen or buttons. Vehicle information created during valet mode can be viewed from the UVO App.

The following vehicle-related data can be viewed from the UVO App.

- Valet mode start time
- Engine off time
- Driving distance/hours and maximum vehicle speed after valet mode activation

To use Valet mode, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ► See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Valet Mode**.

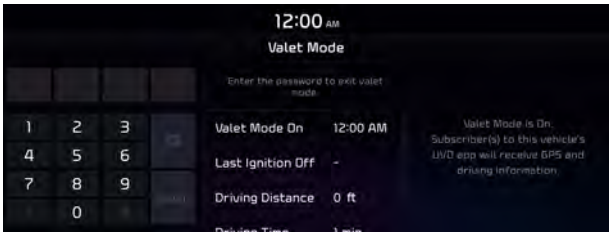
To access the online user's manual on the Valet Mode screen, press ☰ ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

2 Enter a password to turn on the valet mode.

Your personal information is protected, as control using the screen or buttons is disabled.

To turn off valet mode, enter the password you set when turning on the mode.

It is not possible to turn off Valet mode if you enter your password incorrectly five times in succession. If this occurs and you want to turn off Valet mode, use the UVO App to reset your Valet mode password. Alternatively, contact the UVO Center (844-UVO-9411 or 844-886-9411) for assistance.



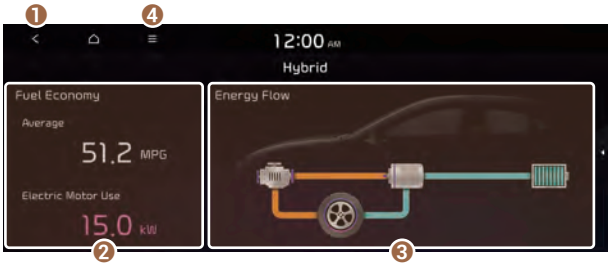
Using the Hybrid menu (HEV only)

You can see the fuel economy and energy flows of the vehicle.

On the All Menus screen, press **Hybrid**.

Hybrid screen (HEV only)

The Hybrid screen provides the following features and information:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the average fuel economy and electric motor usage of the vehicle. ▶ See "Viewing the fuel economy information (HEV only)."
3. Can see the energy flows for each component while driving. ▶ See "Viewing the energy flow (HEV only)."
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

Viewing the fuel economy information (HEV only)

You can see the fuel economy of the vehicle.

On the **Hybrid** screen, press **Fuel Economy**.

Fuel economy information screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the graphs for hybrid fuel economy and electric motor usage.
3. Can see the average fuel economy of the vehicle.
4. Can initialize all fuel economy graphs.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

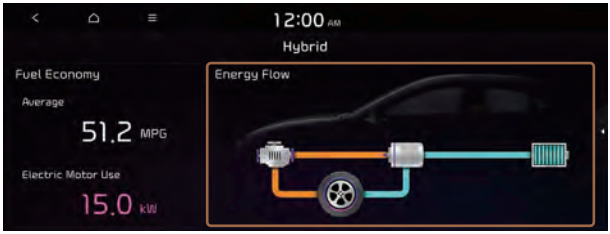
The graphs are updated every 2.5 minutes. When you stop the vehicle, the graphs are initialized.

The average fuel economy is the average fuel economy accumulated after fueling. Accordingly, even when the graph is initialized, the information is maintained.

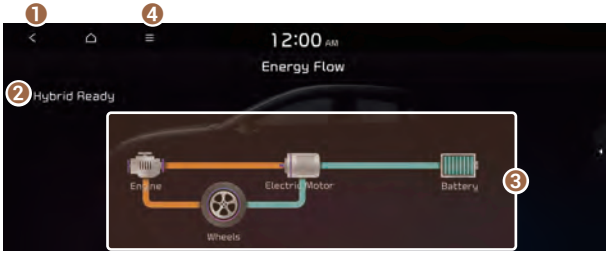
Viewing the energy flow (HEV only)

You can see the energy flows of the vehicle.

On the **Hybrid** screen, press **Energy Flow**.



Energy flows screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the driving status of the vehicle.

❸ Can see the energy flows among the engine, motor, and battery.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

In case of starting the vehicle

Energy flows	Description
	Starting with the motor power

In case of driving

Energy flows	Description
	Driving with the engine and motor
	Driving with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power
	Driving and charging with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power and charging with the engine power

In case of braking

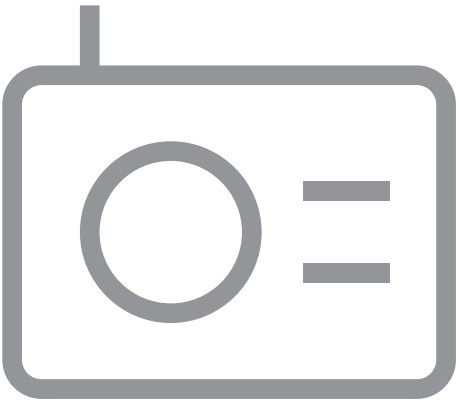
Energy flows	Description
	Charging with both the deceleration energy for braking and the power of engine
	Charging with the deceleration energy for braking
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine and charging with its deceleration energy
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine

In case of idling

Energy flows	Description
	No power transfer in standby mode
	Charging with the engine power in standby mode

03
Radio

Turning on the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Turning on the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the **[RADIO]** or **[MEDIA]** button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Radio broadcast information
3. Can change the radio mode.
4. Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.
5. Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.
6. Activate the HD Radio mode.
7. You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."
8. Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
9. Presets list
10. Can see the list of available radio stations (if equipped).
11. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⑫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Radio Noise** (Available only with FM): Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM ► AM ► SXM**.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the Search knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  ✎ You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception (if equipped).

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

✎ If any Search knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by using the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

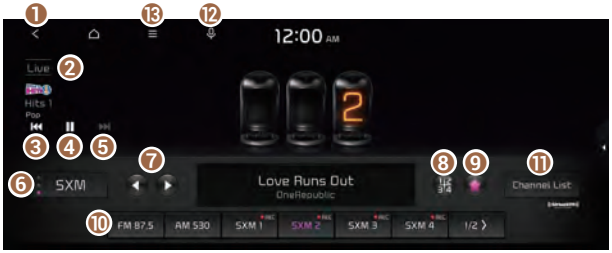
The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❽ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❾ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❿ Presets list

⓫ Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels (if equipped).

⓬ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓭ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

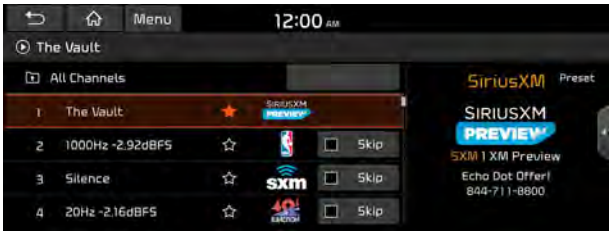
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >] buttons or Search knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

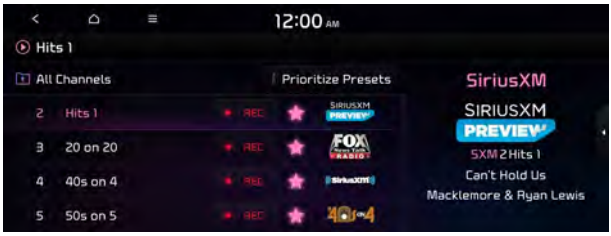
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip** (if equipped).
- Press the ● REC broadcasts from the channels are buffered automatically each time you start the vehicle. Accordingly, you can perform channel scan while listening (if equipped).
- If there is a Search knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by using the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

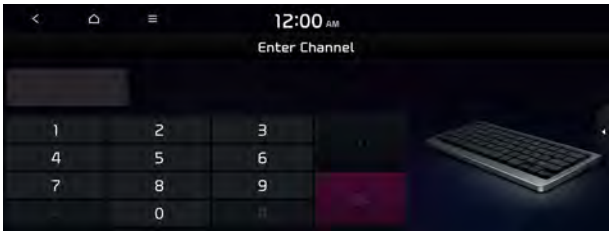
Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Viewing the program schedule (Type1)

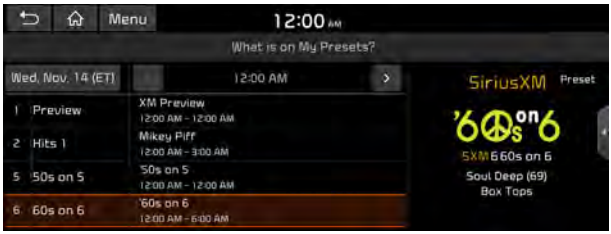
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Viewing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.

4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

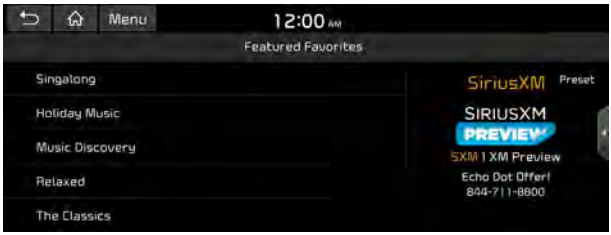
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



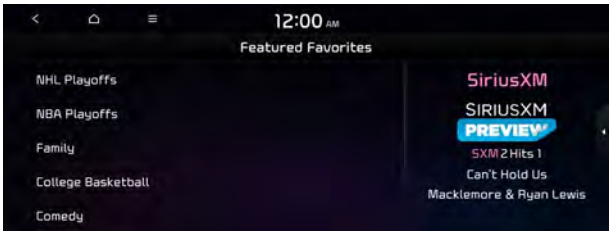
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

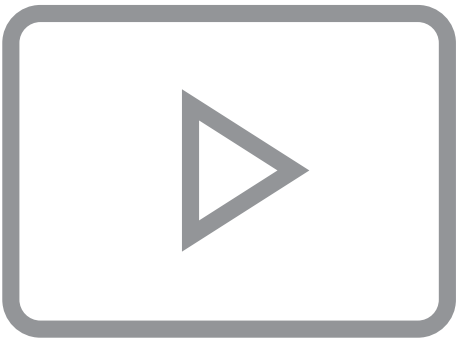
3 Select a channel.



MEMO

04
Media

Using media

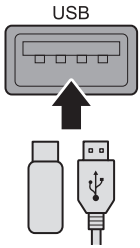


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Playing music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



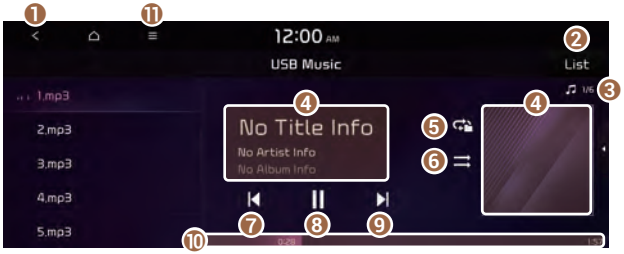
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All Menus screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

To play the previous music during playback, press twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

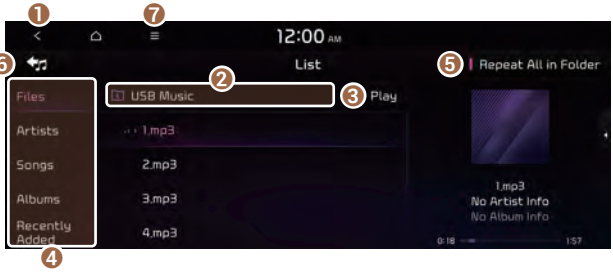
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ Return to the playback screen (if equipped).

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.

Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.

Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.

You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.

The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.

- Encrypted MP3 players
- USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks

USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.

Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.

USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.

Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.

You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Playing music via Bluetooth

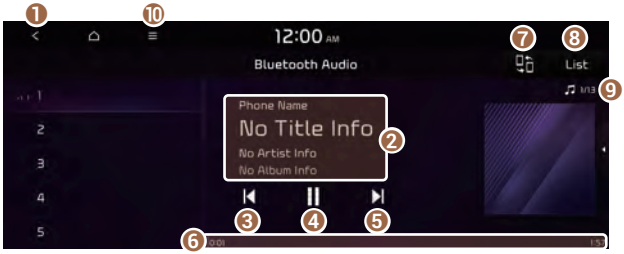
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using saved favorite places
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Customize the navigation settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for a location by using the point of interest (POI) categories. ▶ See "Searching for nearby points of interest."

❺ Select one of the destinations you entered previously. ▶ See "Searching from previous destinations."

❻ Select one of the locations stored in your address book. ▶ See "Using saved favorite places."

❼ Search for Kia Dealerships easily. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ Cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

❾ View information on the entire route to the destination.

❿ Edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ Reroute by changing the route search option. ▶ See "Changing the route search option."

⑫ Register your home, office or other frequently visited places as a favorite location to making searching easier. ▶ See "Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

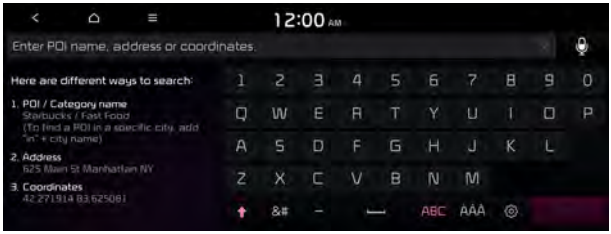
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press [🔍].

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

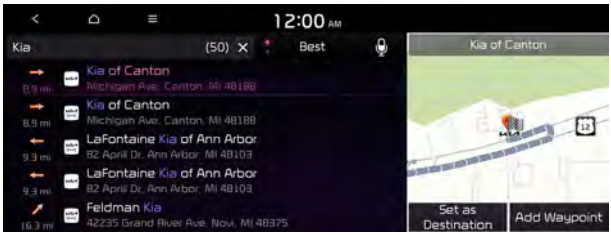


3 Select a destination from the search result.

When the communication function is turned on, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon (HD Traffic) appears at the top of the map screen.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and informations, as follows:

Option A

Option B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ Adjust the navigation sound volume.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ Set the map scale change mode to automatic or manual.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

❽ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❿ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

⓫ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓬ Stop the navigation guidance. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

⓭ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓮ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All Menus screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

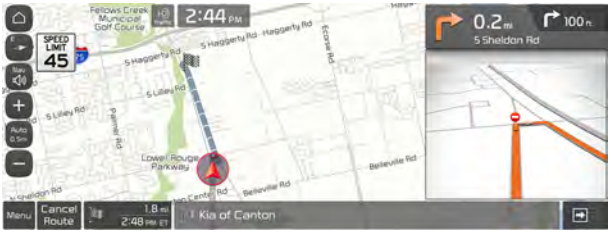
Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

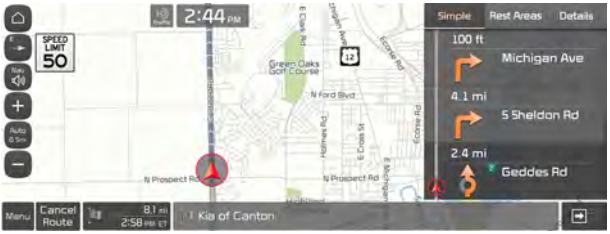
When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

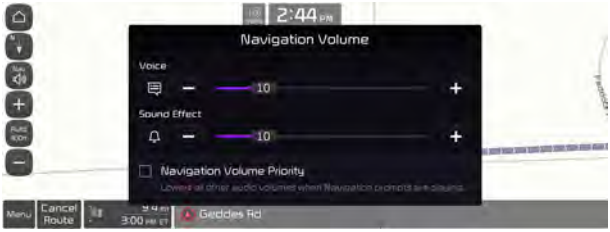
- To view basic information including sections for turns, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation voice, press Nav and then press .
- To turn off the navigation sound effects, press Nav and then press .

Canceling the route guidance

To cancel route guidance, press **Cancel Route**. Alternatively, press **Navigation Menu ▶ Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

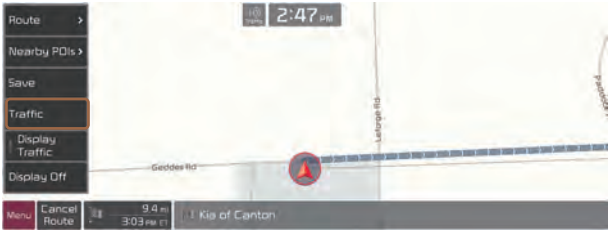
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and changes to .

- Press to search for the target destination to obtain an optimum route.
- To maintain the specified destination and stop the route guidance, press and hold **Cancel Route** at the bottom of the screen. The guidance stops and the **Resume Route** button appears. You can use the button to search for a previous destination and resume route guidance.

Viewing traffic Information

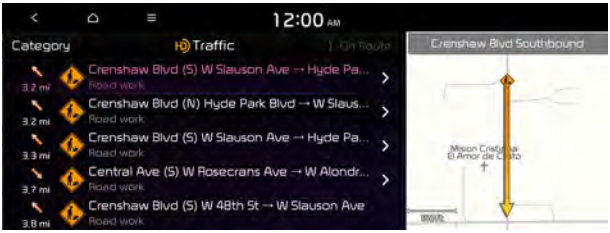
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Category**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

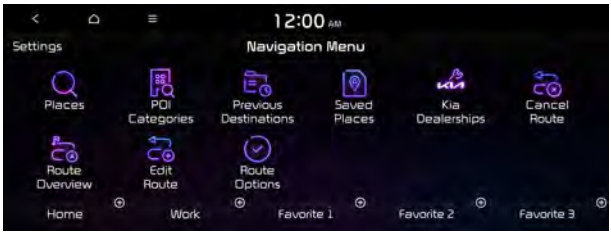
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

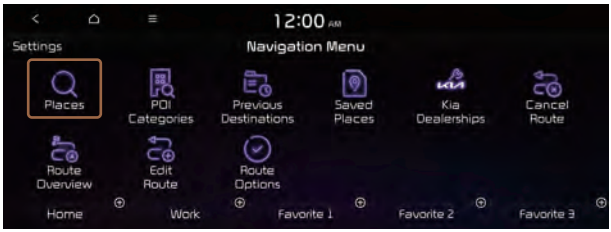


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter a name, address, phone number and other search words and then select a destination from the search result.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

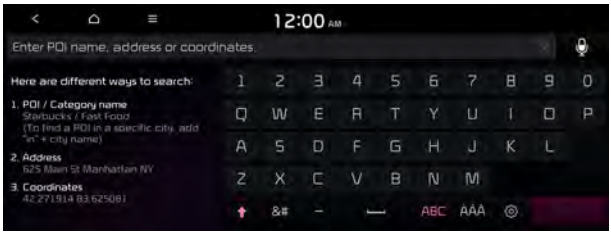


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

✎ When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

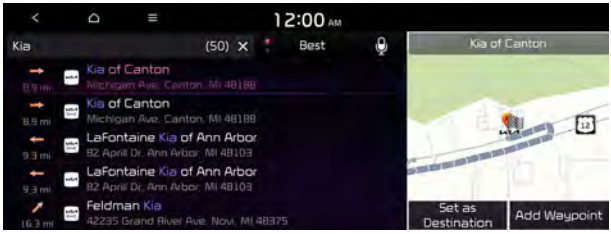
✎ To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

✎ To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

✎ If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

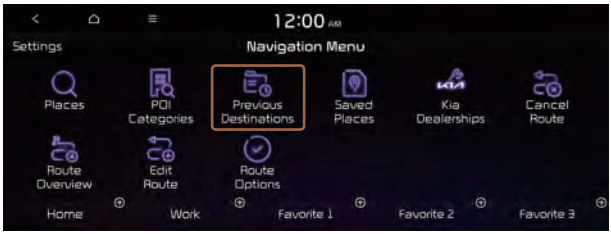
5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching from previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.

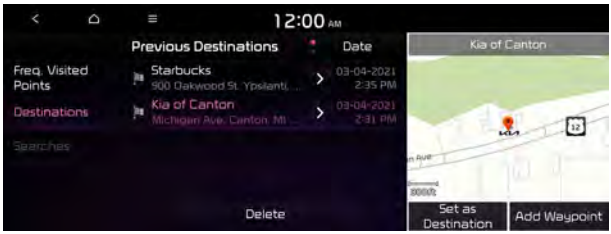


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

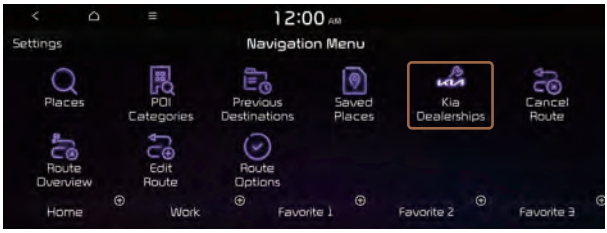
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

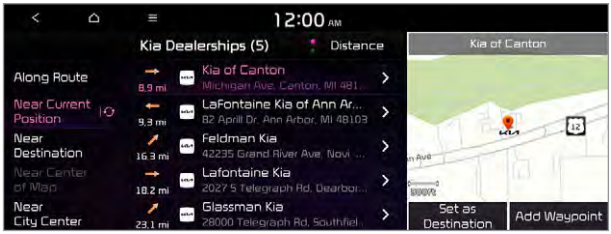


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



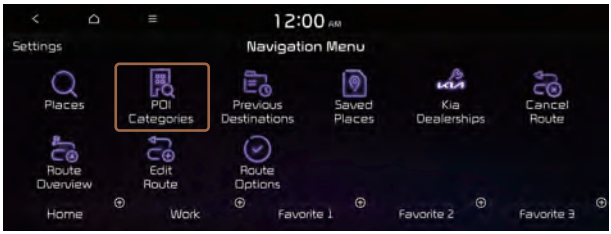
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

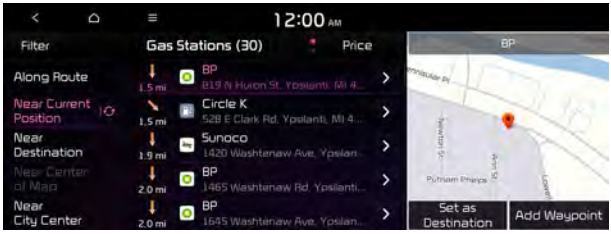
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

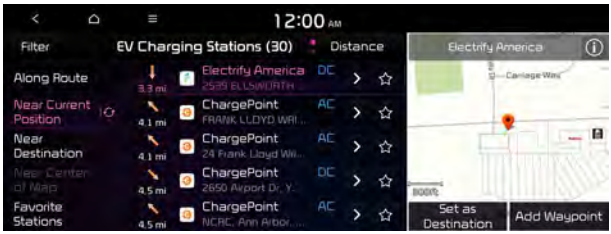
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.
- To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A

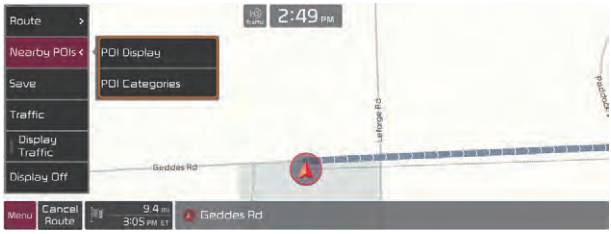


Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



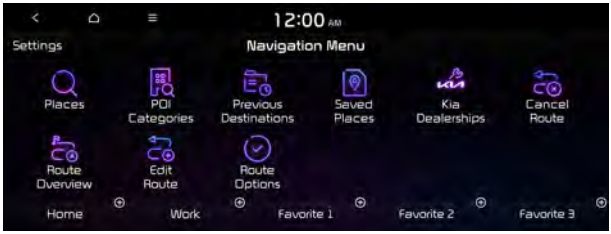
Editing the route

You can edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

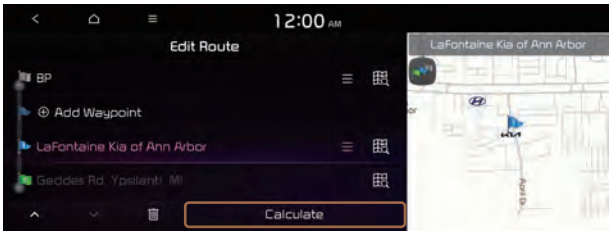
For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching from previous destinations," "Searching for nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services."

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

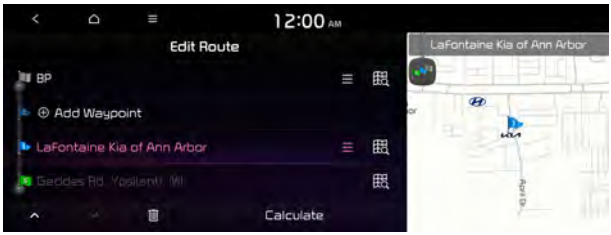
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add Waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🗺 next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

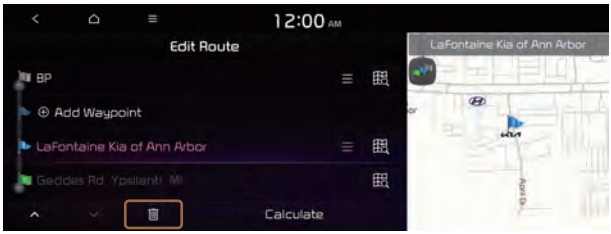
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search option

You can change the route search option.

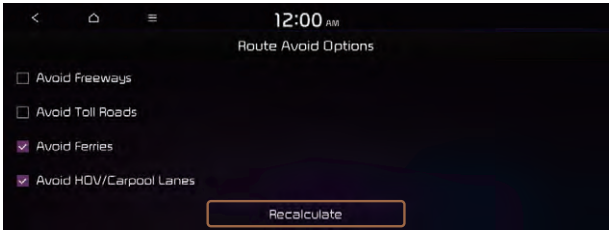
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select a route and press **Route Avoid Options**.

3 Select the search option and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

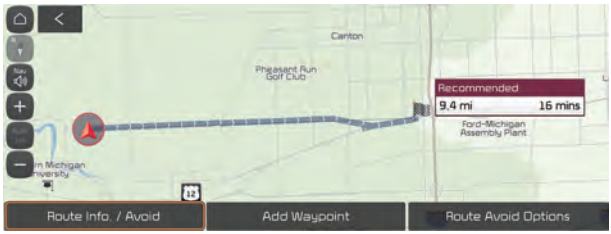


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

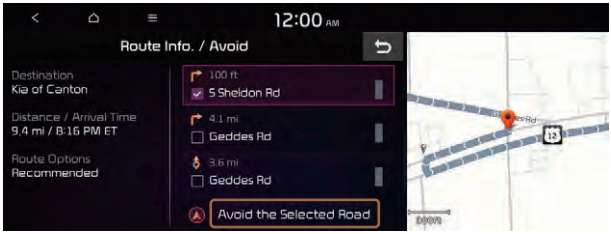
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.



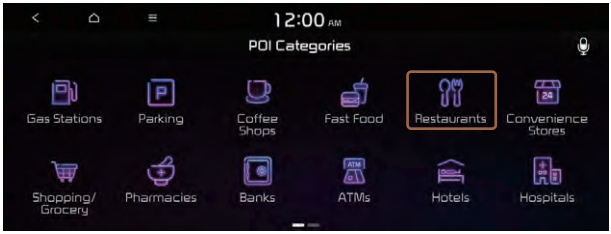
4 Press **Yes**.

5 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

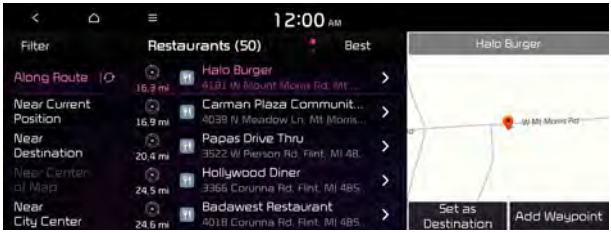
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

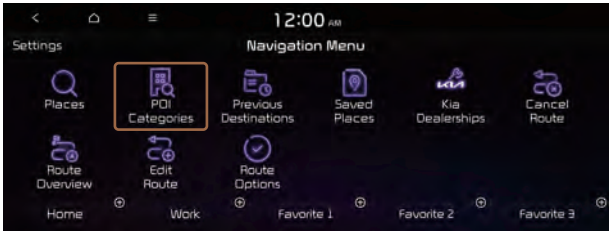


3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.

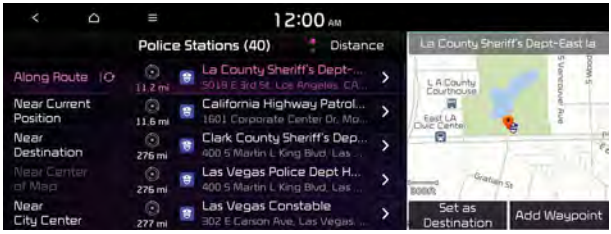


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

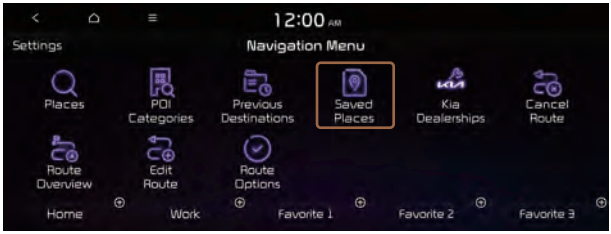
Using saved favorite places

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Saving a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

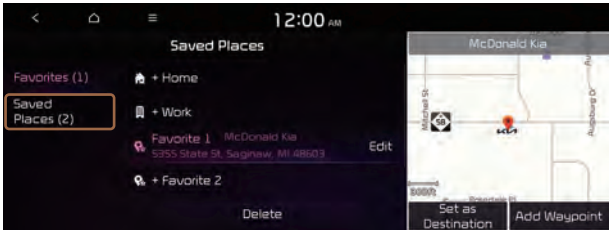
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.



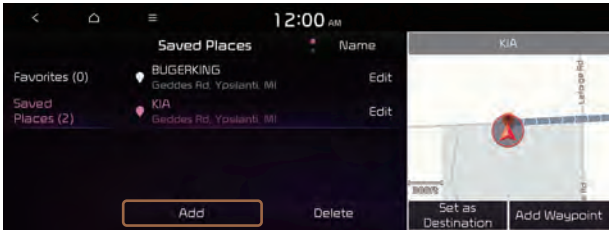
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Saved Places** screen, press **Saved Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Saved Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



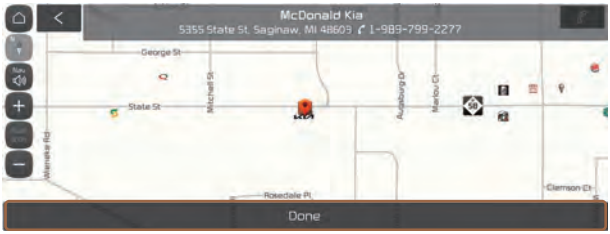
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

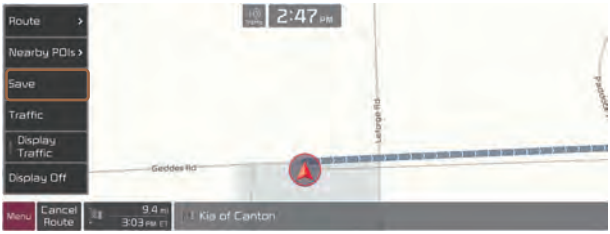
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



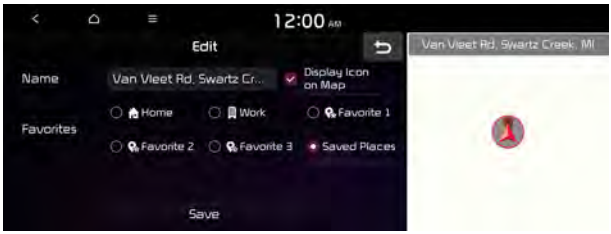
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving the current location as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.

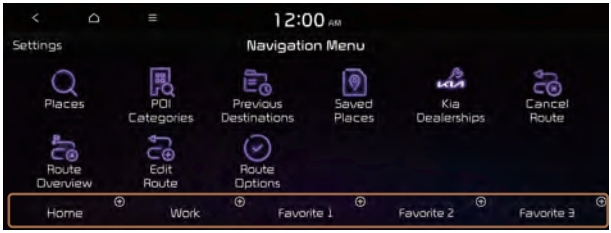


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

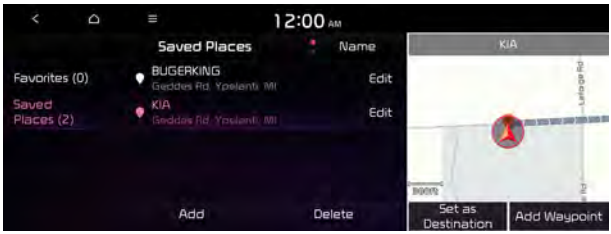
When you press and hold a registered favorite, you can edit its location.

Setting a saved favorite place as the destination

You can set any in the saved places of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired option from the left of the screen.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

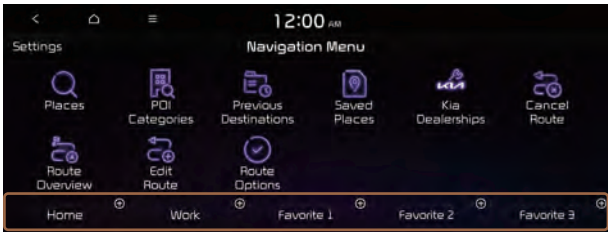
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Setting a frequently visited place as the destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



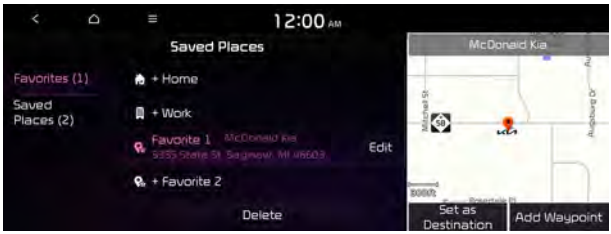
- When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.
- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing information about a saved favorite place

You can change information or properties of a registered location.

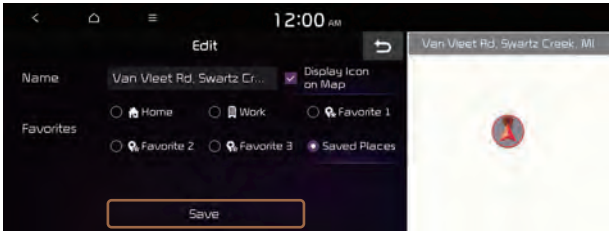
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select an option that contains the destination you want from the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for changing information.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a saved favorite place

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired group.

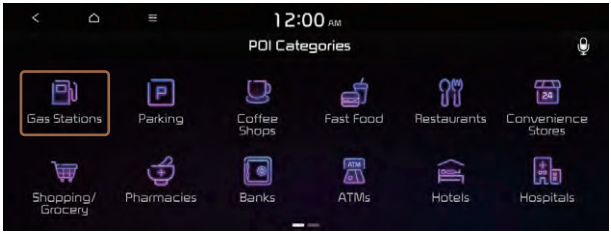
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Gas Stations**.

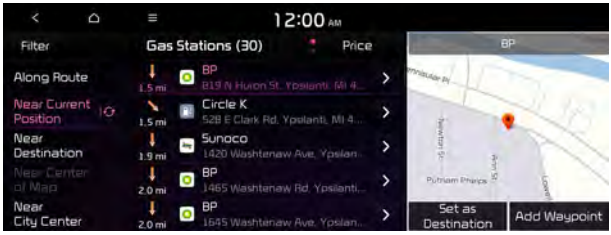


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



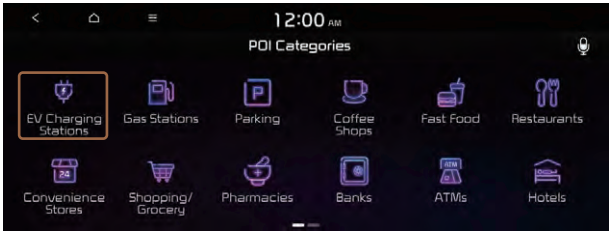
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.

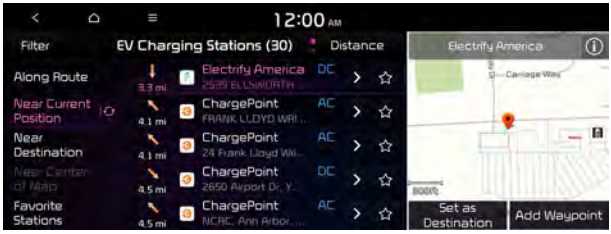


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai Autoever, CORP. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 510, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2021. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2021 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2021, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2021.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2021; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 2021 by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2021 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright© 2021, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

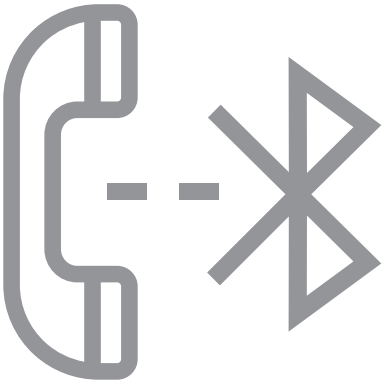
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking new messages over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

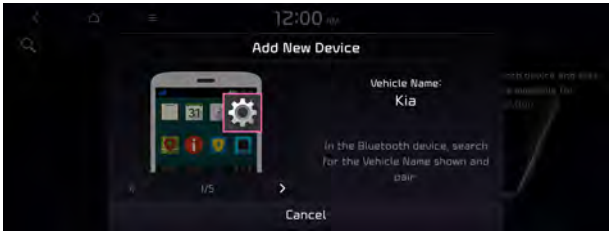
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

✎ The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.



3 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

4 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

✎ Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

✎ After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.

✎ Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.

✎ You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

✎ In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

✎ You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

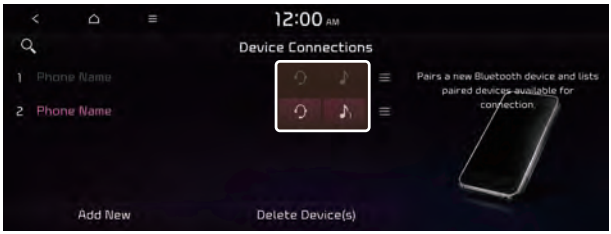
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

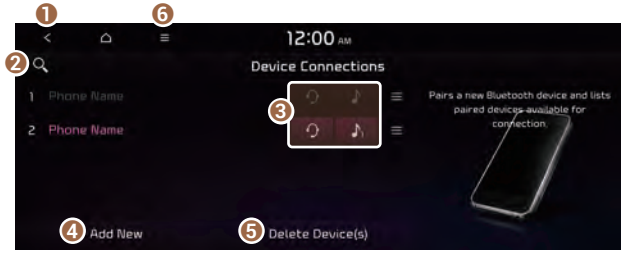
2 Press the icons to connect.



If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on (if equipped).
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **Phone Projection Settings**: Change the settings related to phone projection (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

2 Press the connected icons.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

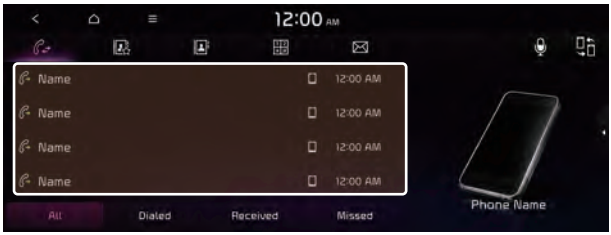
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

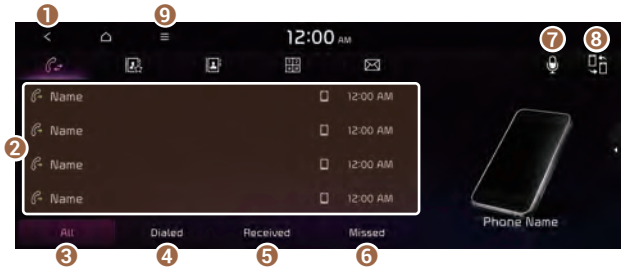
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the favorite contacts list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

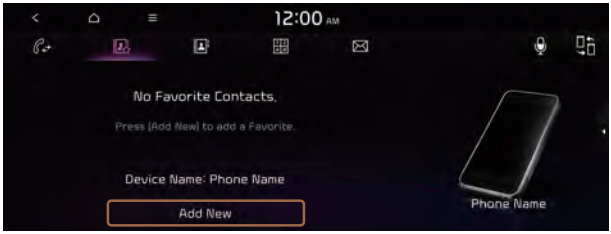
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

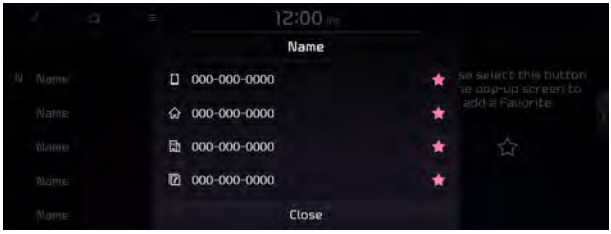
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

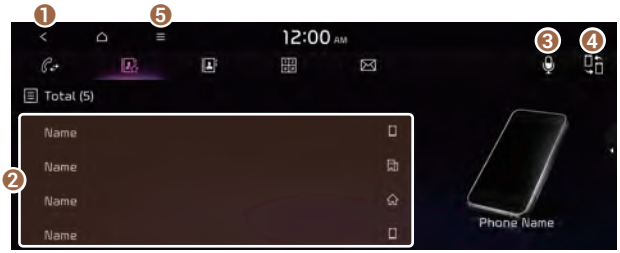
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of favorite contacts.

❸ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
- **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

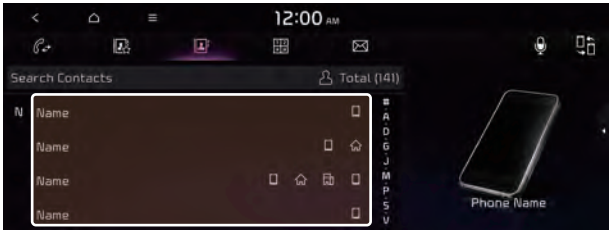
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

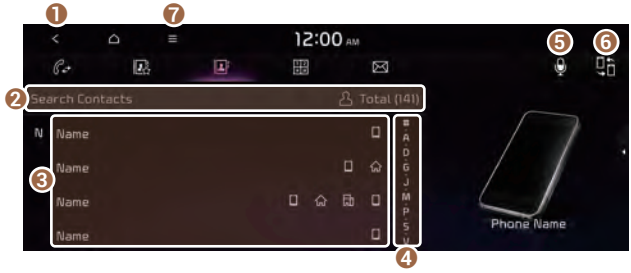
3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

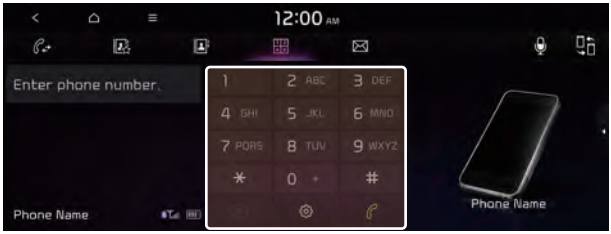
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

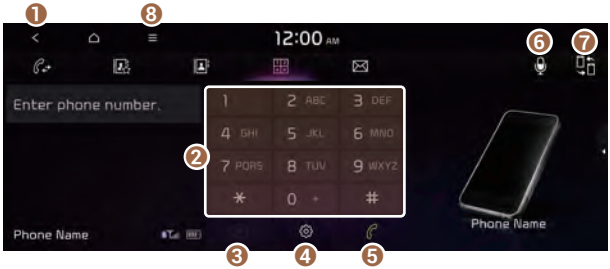
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

8 The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

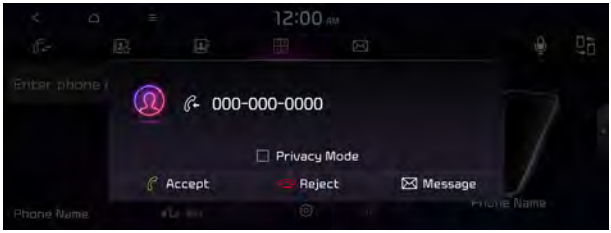
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

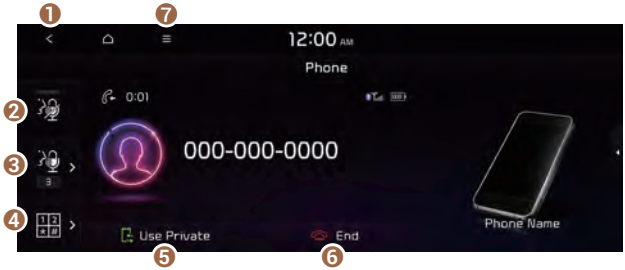
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

❹ Displays or hides the dial pad screen.

❺ Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.

❻ Used to end a call.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

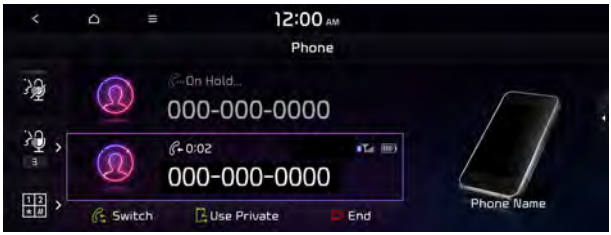
Depending on the phone model, the smartphone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

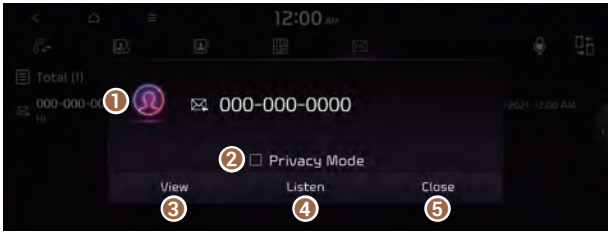
Checking new messages over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking new messages

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.



❶ View caller details.

❷ Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❸ Can see the message details.

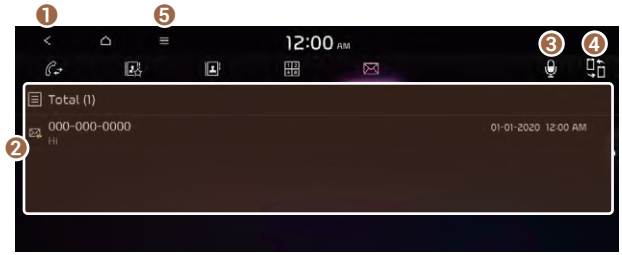
❹ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❺ Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Checking new messages from the list

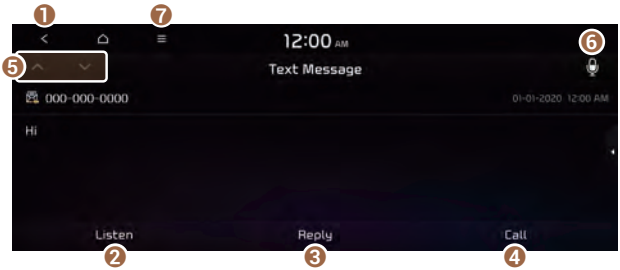
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

- The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth message screen, press .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition function

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

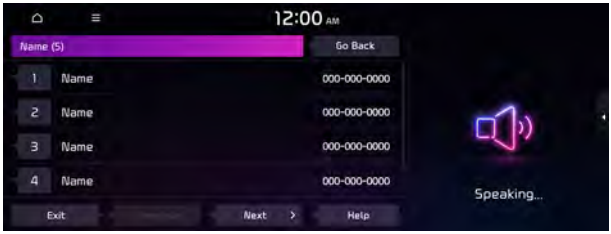
- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



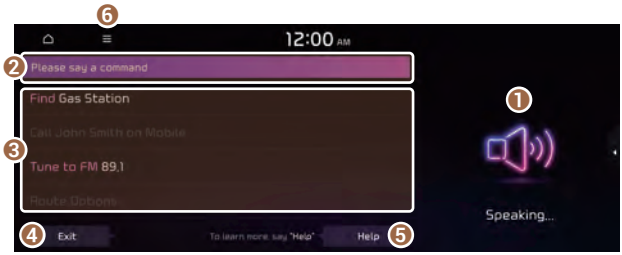
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, use the Volume knob on the control panel.

Viewing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

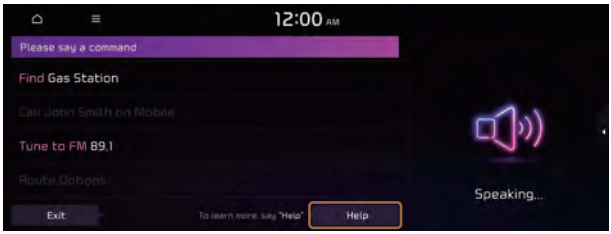
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

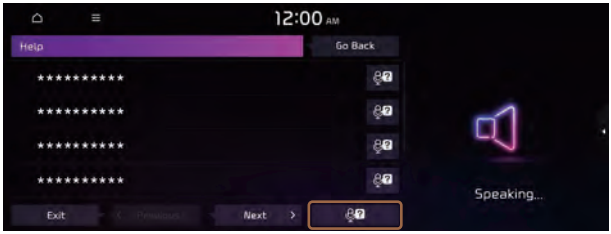
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

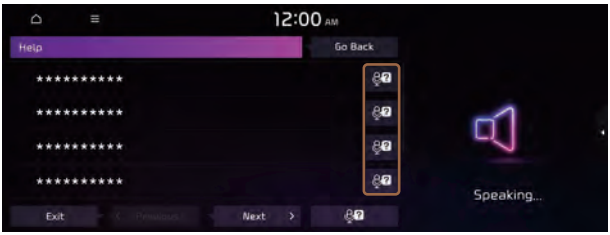


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



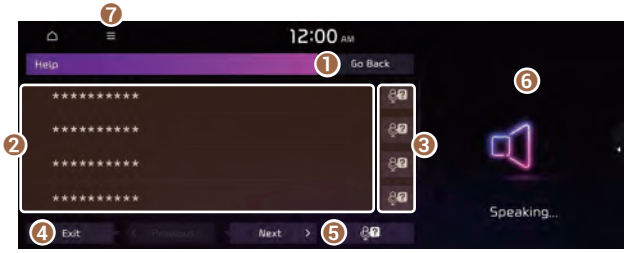
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

- To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Freq. visited points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Saved Places	Access the Saved Places screen.
Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

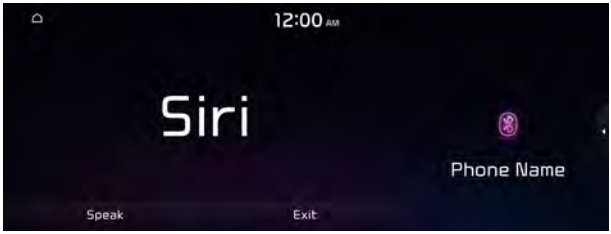
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

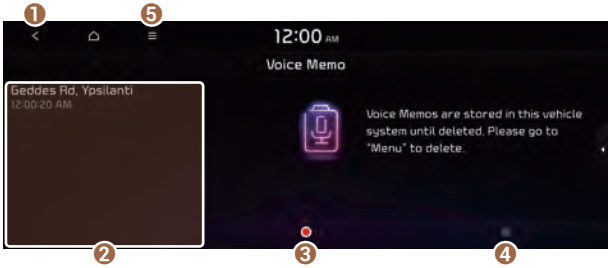
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Running the voice memo

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

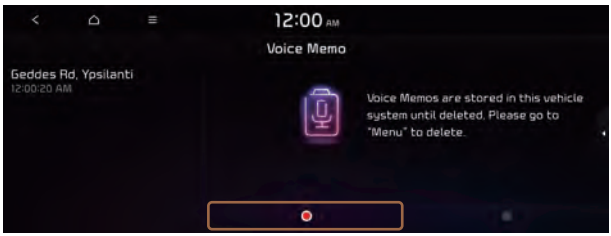
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

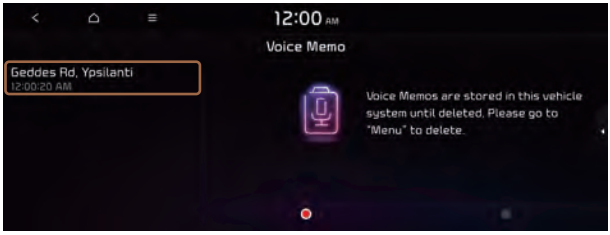
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO menu
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Collision Notification.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

✎ You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ► UVO Settings ► Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

✎ When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

✎ Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

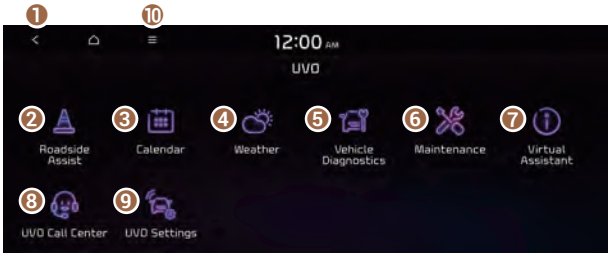
✎ If activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.

✎ When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO menu

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting the roadside assistance."

❸ View the schedule details for today and tomorrow (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking schedule details."

❹ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking weather information (if equipped)."

❺ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❻ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❾ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

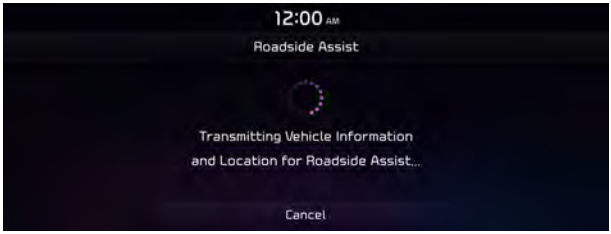
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting the roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Checking schedule details (if equipped)

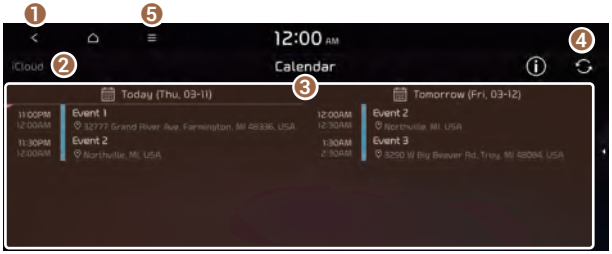
View the schedule details for today and tomorrow.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Calendar**.

To use the calendar, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the Kia UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service"

To use the calendar, make sure your user profile is linked to your UVO account. It is not possible to use the calendar if your user profile is set to "Guest." To link your user profile to your UVO account, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile** from All Menus.

Calendar screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select the account to provide schedule details to.

❸ View the schedule details for today or tomorrow.

❹ Update with the latest schedule details.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Sync now**: Sync to the latest schedule details of the linked account.
- **Select Calendar**: Select the calendar to display on the screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

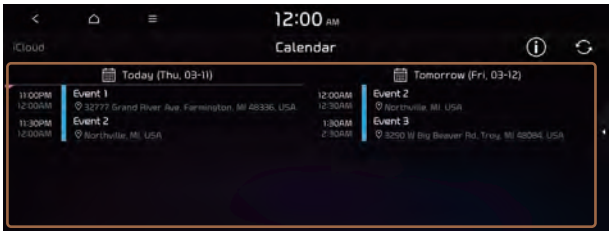
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Setting a destination

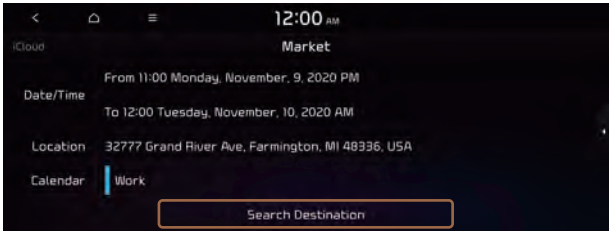
You can view schedule details and set a destination by pressing a schedule from the calendar screen.

If location information is registered in the schedule, the registered location is automatically set as the destination.

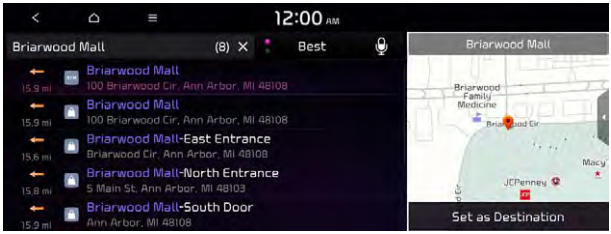
1 From the calendar screen, press the schedule to set a destination for.



2 Press **Search Destination**.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

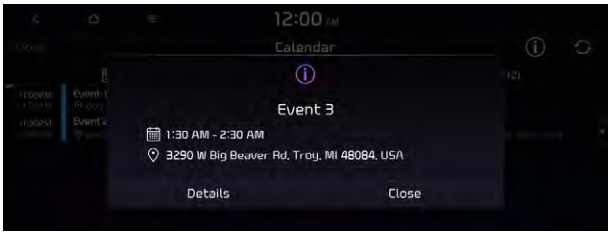


When you see the search result list, press the desired destination to see on the map.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Schedule reminder

A schedule notification pops up at a specified time.



To view schedule details, press **Details**.

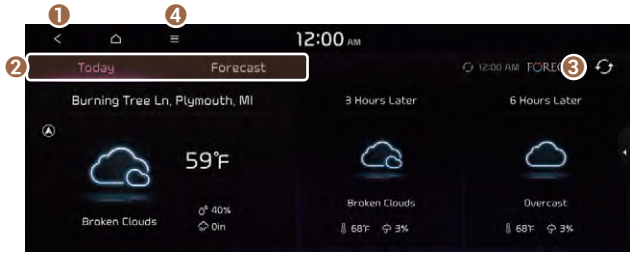
Checking weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ► Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Current Location**: Displays the weather of the current position.
   - **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
   - **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.

- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

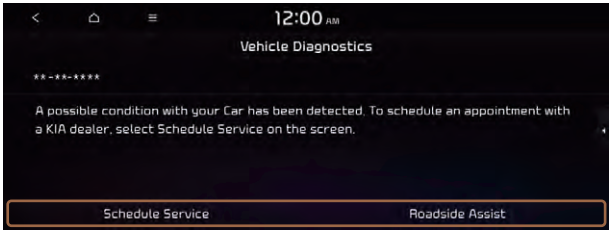
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

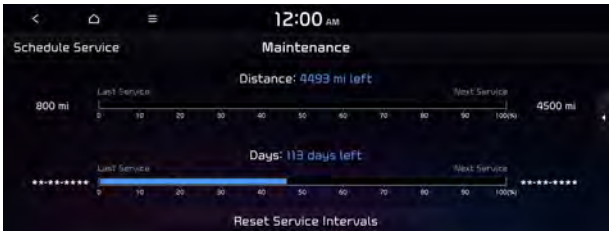
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

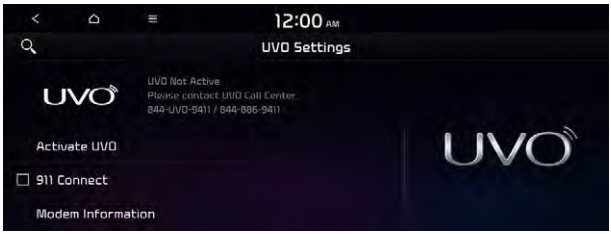
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

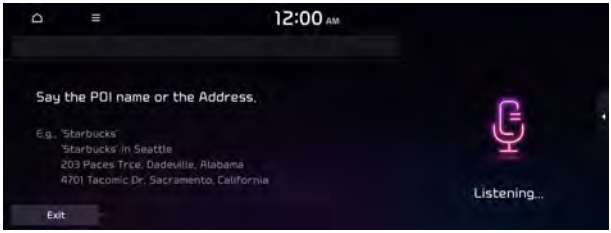
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding a route by manually entering a destination

You can use fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time and forecast traffic data collected by the UVO Center.

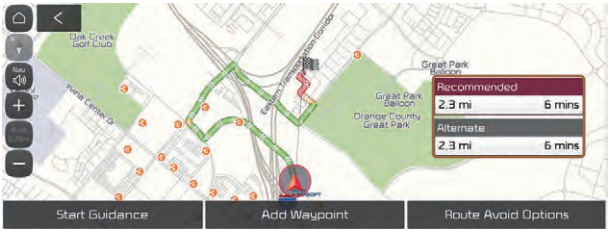
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can use the UVO route to search for a different route while in route guidance.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

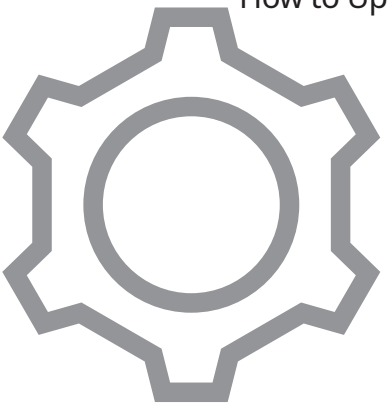
Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than a specified value away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

09
Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

✎ The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  ✎ The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  ✎ The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  ✎ It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  ✎ It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: Automatically adjusts the vehicle speed on a highway based on navigation data.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Speed Limit system.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Adjusts the offset amount of the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle set speed based on the current speed limit of the road.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Provides a warning when the speed limit is exceeded.
- **Off**: Disables the Speed Limit functions.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Haptic Warning (if equipped)

Sets the intensity of the steering wheel vibration warning.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.
- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of forward cross-traffic collision is detected.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.
- **Safe Exit Warning**: Provides a warning when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Camera Settings**: Sets the properties of the cameras.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.

- **Rear Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Rear Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

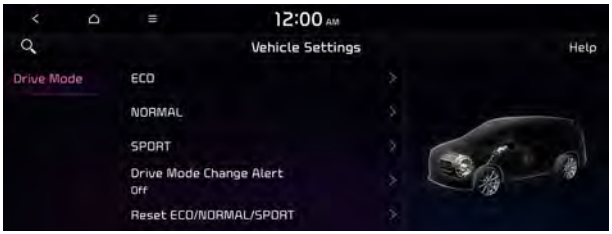
⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A



Option B (EV only)

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Sport Mode Seat Support (if equipped)

Reinforces seat side bolstering to offer a sporty driving experience.

Coasting (if equipped)

You can enable coasting while driving to improve fuel efficiency. This setting allows the transmission to disengage the engine while driving in ECO mode or SMART mode, provided that the coasting conditions are met.

- Coasting is available only when the drive mode supports ECO or SMART mode.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (if equipped)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Active Sound (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

SPORT Mode Display (if equipped)

Displays information about sporty driving on the head-up display, in sync with SPORT mode.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **After Recharging**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you charge the vehicle (EV only).
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Reset Fuel Economy (if equipped)

Select which average fuel economy to display on the cluster.

- **At Vehicle Start**: Displays the fuel economy after engine restart.
- **After Refueling**: Displays the fuel economy after refueling.
- **After Recharging**: Displays the fuel economy after recharging (EV only).
- **Manually**: Displays the accumulated fuel economy.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.
- **Scheduled Ventilation**: Automatically ventilates the cabin at the scheduled time. Ventilation occurs while the vehicle is off.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Lock Rear Climate Controls**: Prevents changes to the climate control system from rear seats.
- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat (if equipped).

For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Recline 2nd Row Seat Backs (if equipped)

Adjust the second-row seat back angle.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

Travel Mode (if equipped)

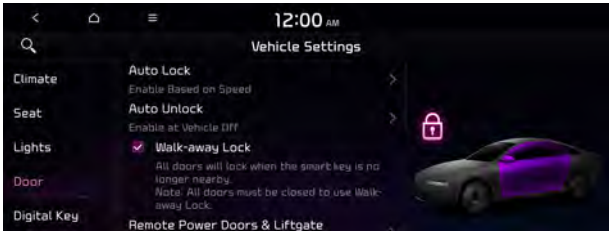
Prevents blinding oncoming traffic by decreasing the headlamp illumination range. This option is applicable in countries where traffic can move in opposite directions.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

Remote Power Doors & Liftgate (if equipped)

Easily open the doors by pressing the unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Sliding Door (if equipped)

Set the sliding door to automatically open when you move close to the sliding door carrying your smart key.

Power Trunk Opening Speed or Power Liftgate Opening Speed (if equipped)

Set the opening speed for the power trunk (liftgate).

Power Trunk Opening Height or Power Liftgate Opening Height (if equipped)

Set the opening height for the power trunk (liftgate).

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

Set the liftgate to automatically close when you move away from the back of the liftgate while carrying the smart key.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

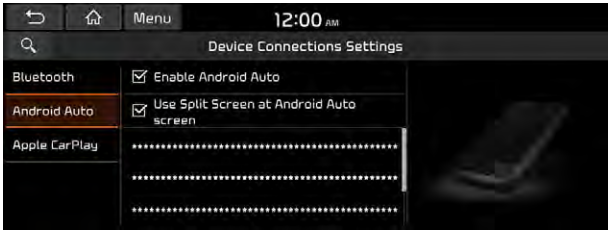
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

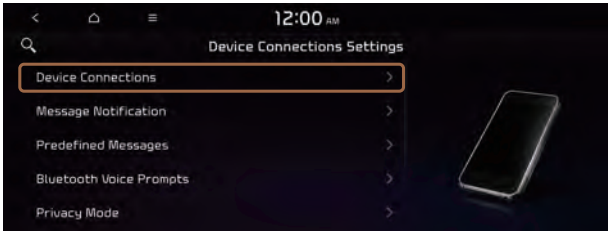
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Device Connections

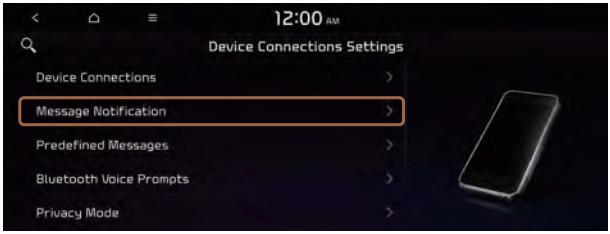
You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.



- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.
- From the device connection screen, press ☰ ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** to configure phone projection settings.
- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag to reposition set the priority order.

Message Notification

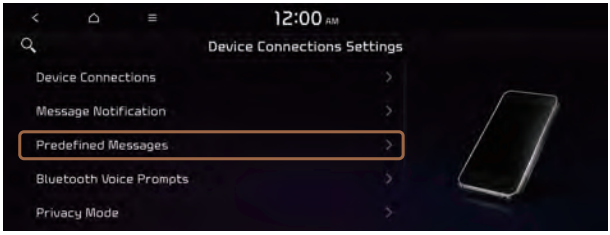
Set to receive message notifications.



- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

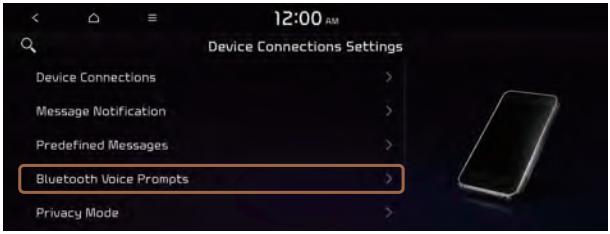
Edit message templates for quick replies.



- This option may not be available in some phone models.

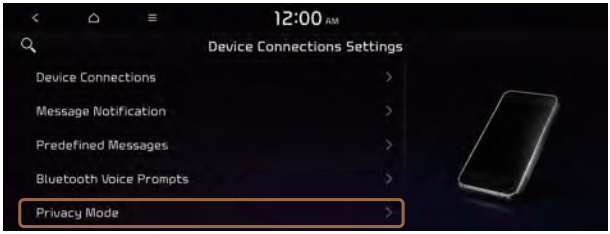
Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.



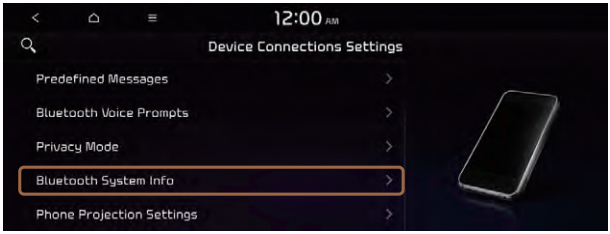
Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.



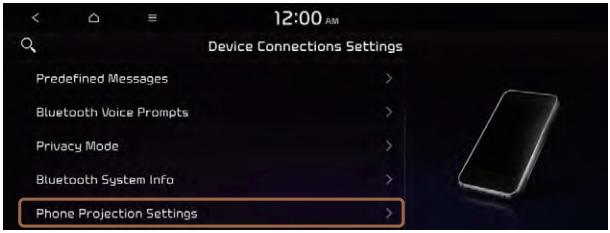
Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.



Phone Projection Settings

You can activate the phone projection connection function to pair your smartphone with the system.



Android Auto

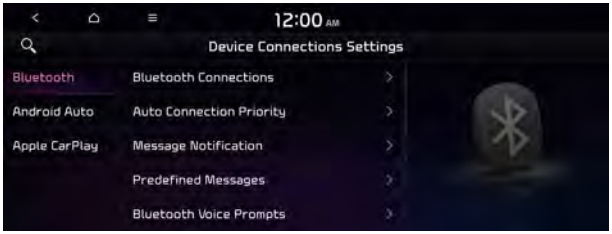
You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.

Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Bluetooth (if equipped)

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

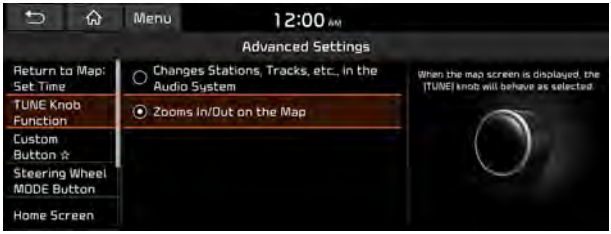
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

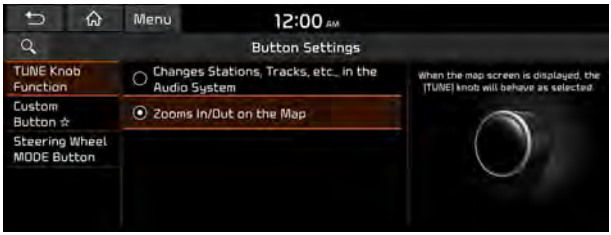
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

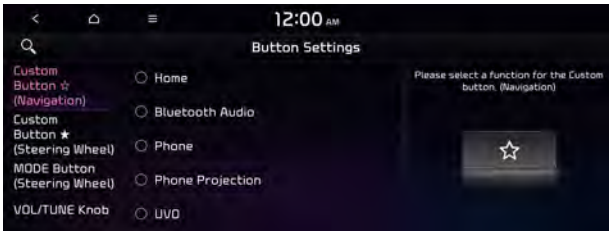
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) (if equipped)

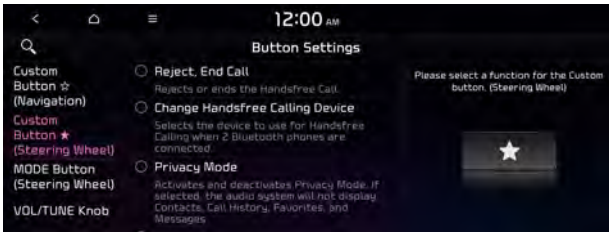
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) (if equipped)

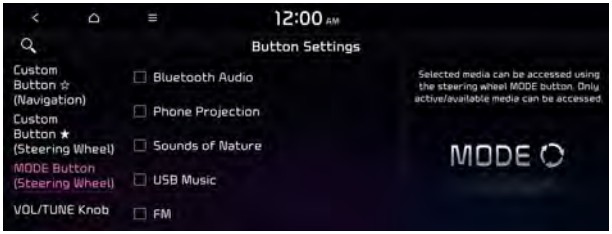
Specify the functions that can be activated by pressing the user button on the steering wheel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

VOL/TUNE Knob (if equipped)

You can switch the functions of the Volume and Tune knobs.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

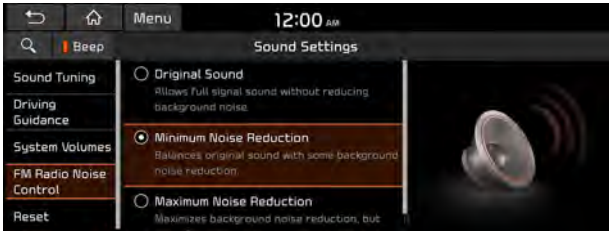
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

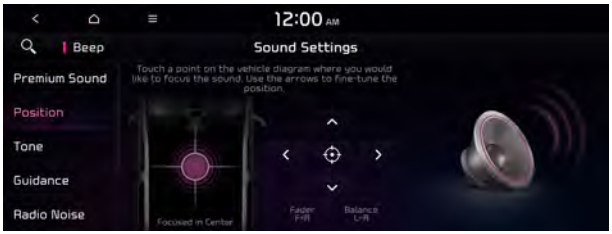
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

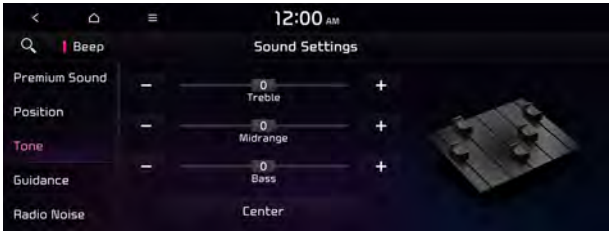
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Tone

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Guidance Volumes

You can adjust the volume levels for individual system features or initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Volume Priority

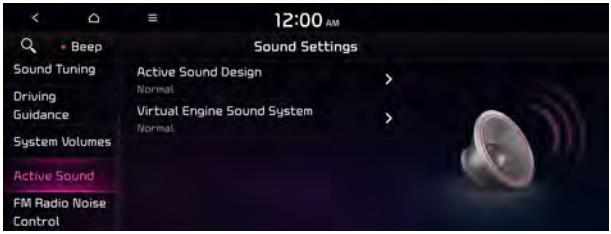
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

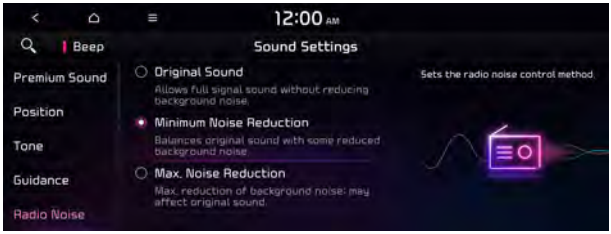
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

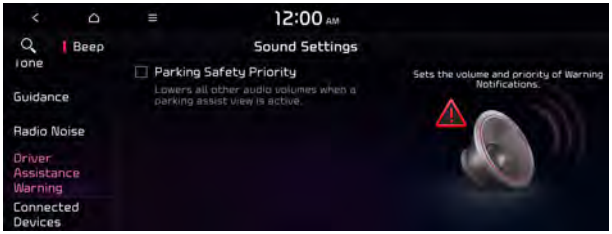
Radio Noise

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Driver Assistance Warning (if equipped)

You can set to give priority to the proximity warning feature and lower all other sounds when parking your vehicle.

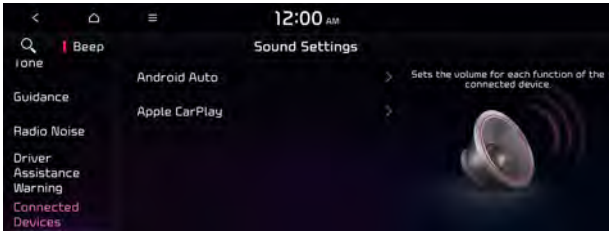


Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Connected Devices (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.



Android Auto

Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Apple CarPlay

Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

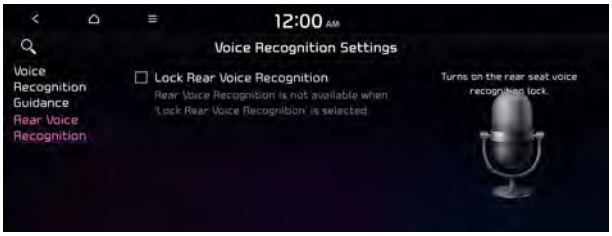
Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Voice Recognition (if equipped)

Turn on the rear-seat speech recognition function.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

If the rear-seat speech recognition lock is on, it is not possible to use speech recognition from the rear seats.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map theme color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21–40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

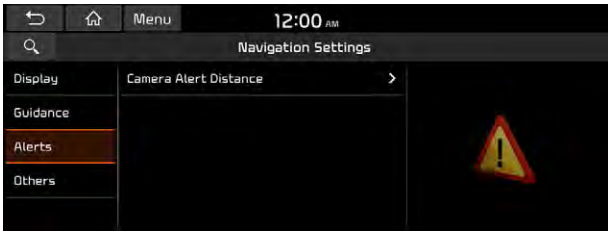
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Highway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

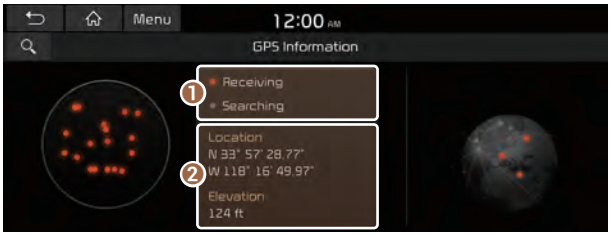
  ✎ If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Map (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the map.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map Display

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

Map Font Size

You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.

Map Color

You can set the navigation map theme color.

POI Display

You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Vehicle Symbol Color

You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.

Set Map Auto-scale

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21-40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Show Traffic Colors**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)**.
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Return to Map: Timing

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Fuel Price Information

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

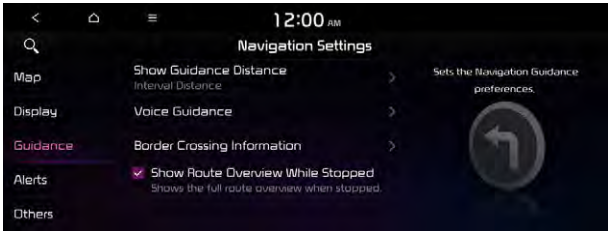
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the set destination is a registered location, voice guidance is turned off when the vehicle gets closer to the destination.

Border Crossing Information

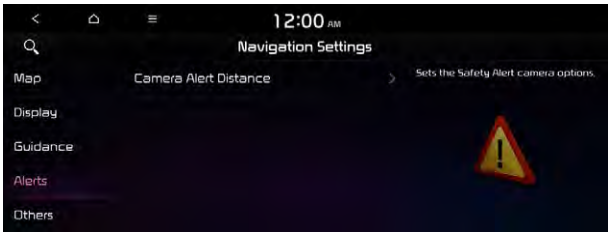
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

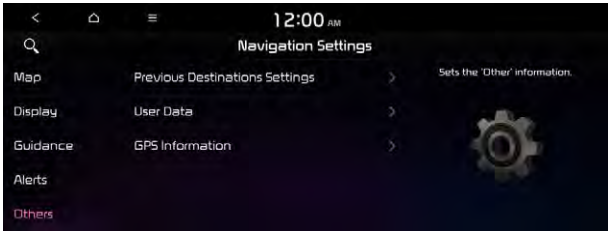
Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Freeway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Saved Places** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Saved Places/Previous Destinations from USB Device**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

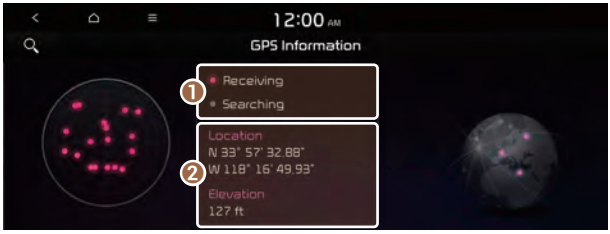
  If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Saved Places/Previous Destinations to USB Device**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

1. Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.
   - **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
   - **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.
2. Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

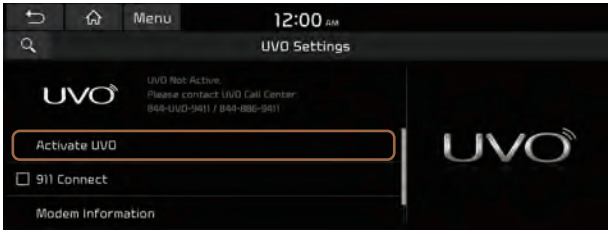
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



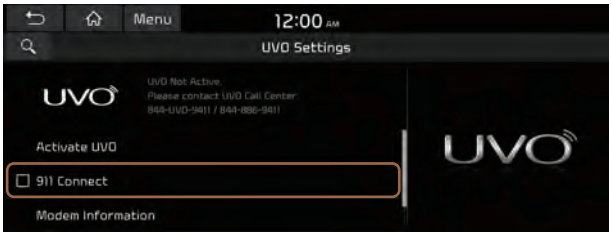
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

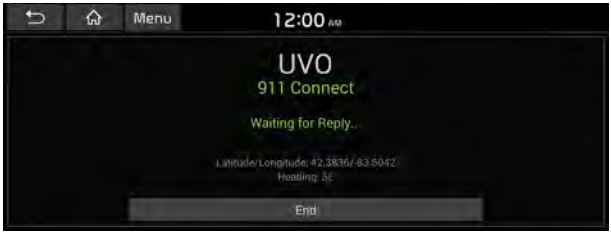
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

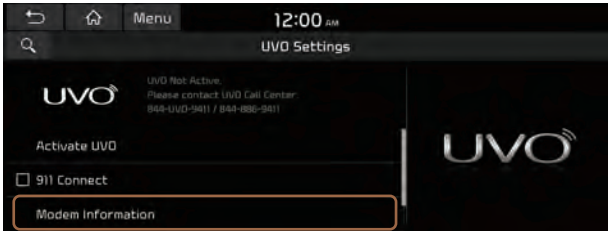
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

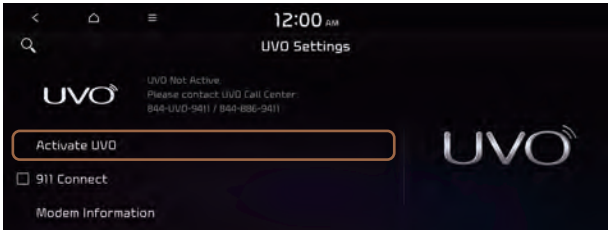
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



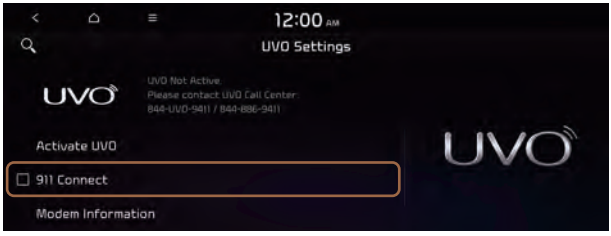
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

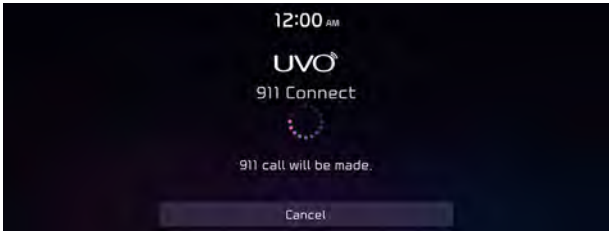
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

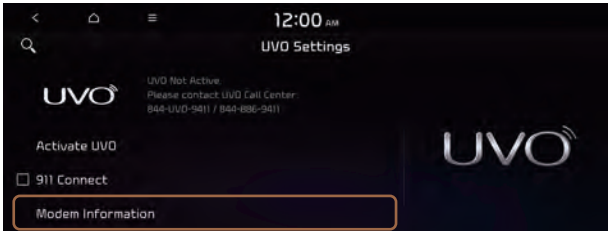
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



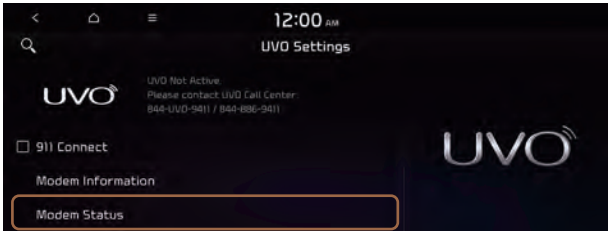
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

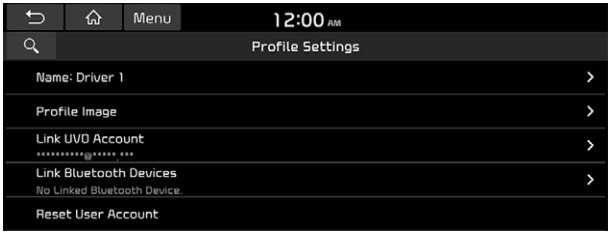
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

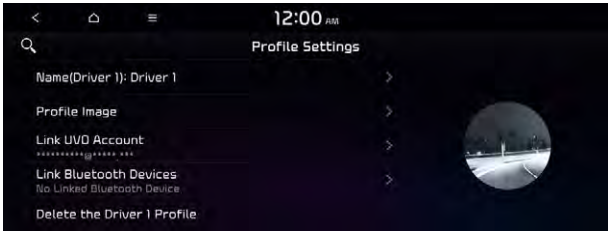
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Delete Profile (if equipped)

All stored data and profile settings will be lost and the system will be reset.

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

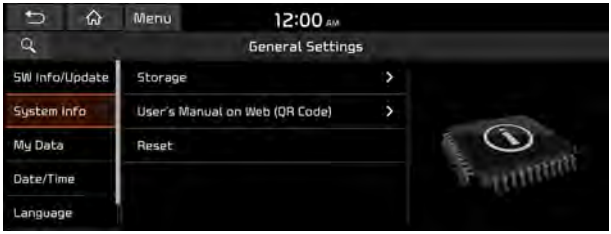
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

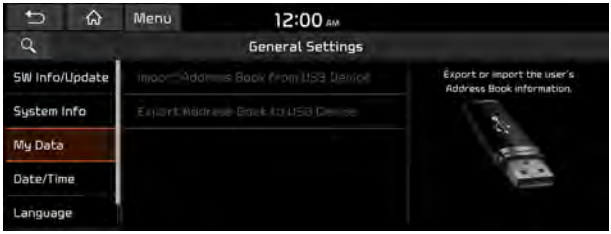
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data (if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

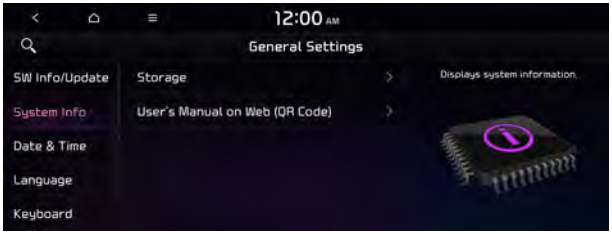
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

What's New (if equipped)

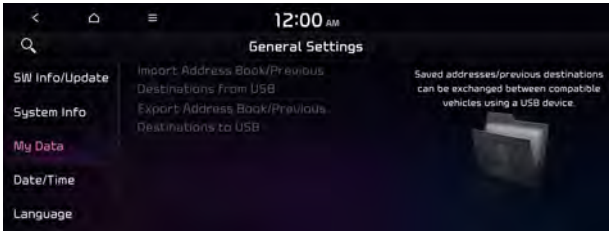
You can see the latest system update information.

- After update is completed, the system will display the main update items on the screen. Scan the QR code to view the update announcement.

My Data (if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

- Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

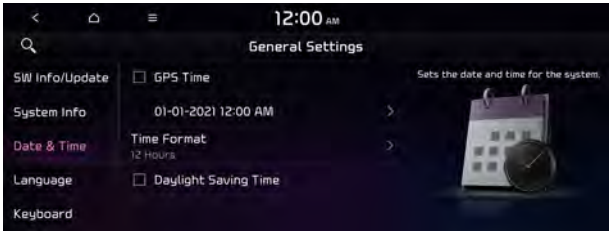
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

- Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date & Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

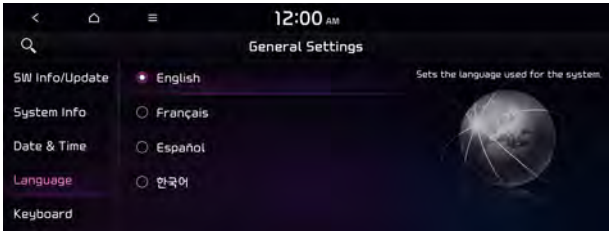
Change the system time display format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

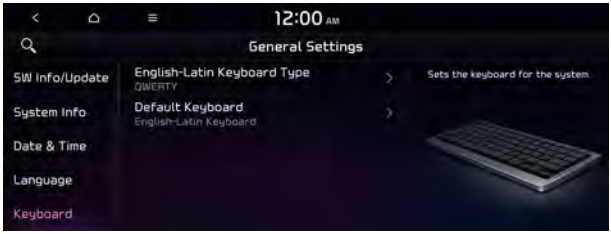
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English-Latin Keyboard Type

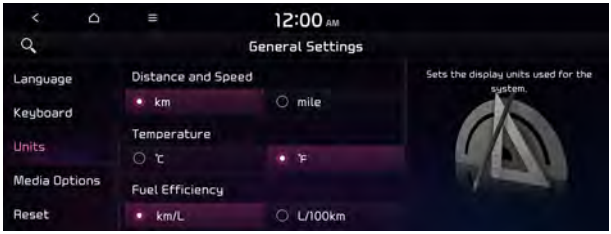
You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

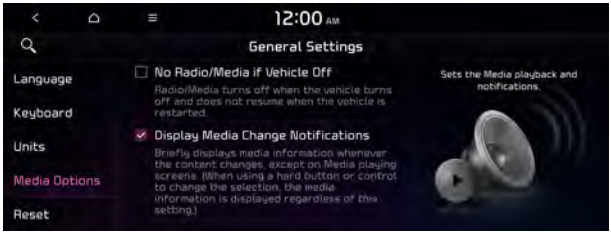
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options (if equipped)

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine or set it to notify you of any information changes during media playback.



No Radio/Media if Vehicle Off

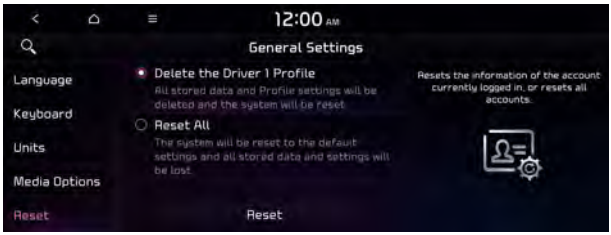
You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine.

Display Media Change Notifications

You can set the system to briefly display media information at the top of the screen if the current song or channel changes when not on the main media screen.

Reset

You can reset your system settings to the default values.



You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for the display and themes.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Screen Theme/Layout**.

The theme/layout settings screen appears.

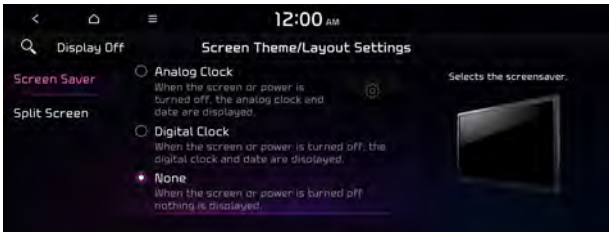
2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

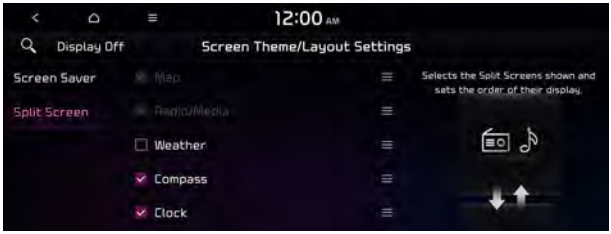
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

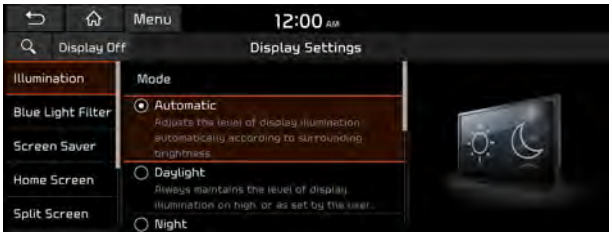
The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

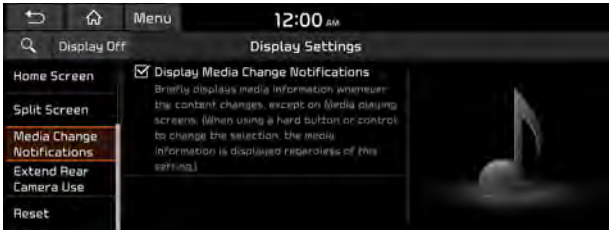
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions or set the screen to stay bright or dimmed. You can also set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto-adjust Brightness (if equipped)

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions. Press ⚙ to set the brightness for the day or night mode.

Adjust Manually (if equipped)

You can set the screen to stay bright or dimmed.

Mode (if equipped)

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination (if equipped)

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

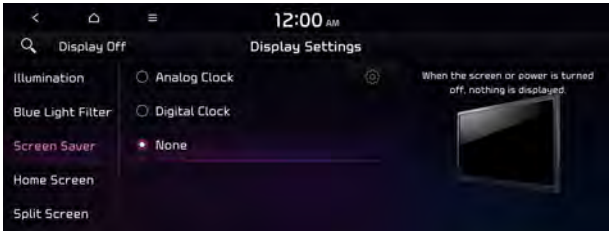
Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Screen Saver (if equipped)

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

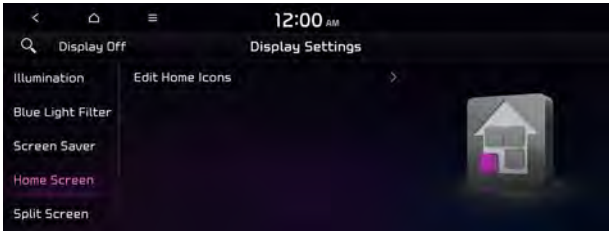
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen (if equipped)

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



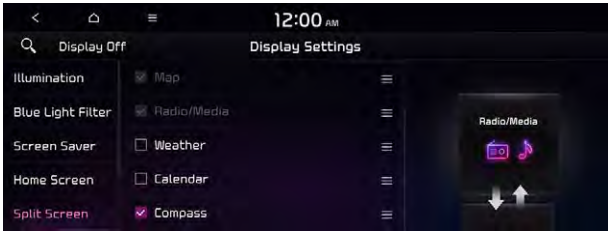
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications (if equipped)

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

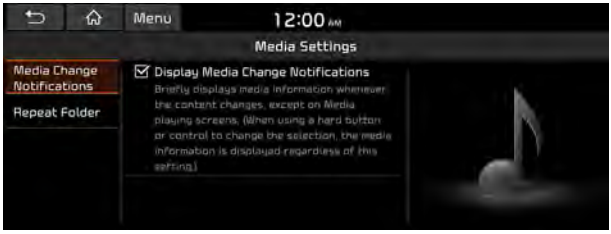
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling an update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Install after Turning Off the Ignition**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

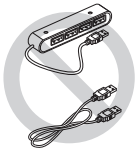
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Use the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Sound** and use the settings menu to adjust the sound balance.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Display** and use the settings menu to adjust the display settings.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, run the device registration mode and then perform search again from the device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup ▶ Device Connections** and activate the connection function from the Phone Projection Settings menu. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

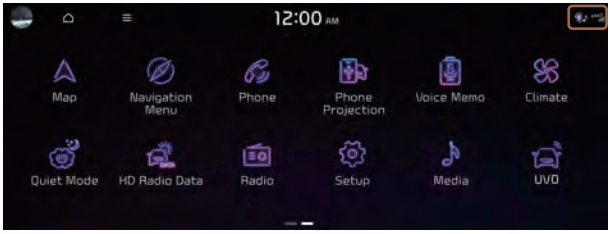
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search option."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Playing music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system.
▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1/4.2
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1/1.2), MAP (1.2/1.4)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-40

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-7

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate
- Climate settings 9-9, 9-26

Climate control function 2-14

Component names and functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - Search knob 1-3
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - Custom button 1-5
  - End Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move lever/button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assistance screen 2-9

Driving Information 2-25

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

Energy Flow 2-30

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11

- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3

- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route

- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-99
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

Fuel Economy 2-29

H

HD Radio Data 2-22

HD Radio™ 3-11

Home screen 1-11

Hybrid menu 2-28

L

Listening to music

- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6

Map update 9-99

Media device connection 4-2

Media player

- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64

Notifications 2-26

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-9

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-7, 3-8
- Changing the radio mode 3-6
- Deleting a channel 3-10
- Saving radio channels 3-9
- Scanning channels 3-7, 3-8

Rear-seat climate control function 2-15

Rear-seat conversation mode 2-17

Rear-seat quiet mode 2-19

Rear-seat view 2-18

Rear view screen 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-40
- Button settings 9-44, 9-46
- Device connections settings 9-33, 9-35
- Display settings 9-89, 9-94
- General settings 9-77, 9-82
- Media settings 9-98
- Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64
- Screen saver settings 9-96
- Screen theme/layout settings 9-88
- Sound settings 9-48, 9-52
- User profile settings 9-75, 9-76
- UVO settings 9-71, 9-73
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-57, 9-58

Siri Eyes Free 7-21

SiriusXM™ 3-13
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-13, 3-14
- Featured Favorites channels 3-19
- Searching for channels 3-16
- Selecting channels 3-17
- Viewing the program schedule 3-18

Software update 9-99

Solutions 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation system operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

Sound Mood Lamp 2-20

Sounds of Nature 2-21

Split screen 1-15

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
Rear view video 2-13
System Info 9-77, 9-82
System status indicator icons 10-9
System update 9-99

T

Touch screen 1-8
Turning on/off the system 1-6

U

Update 9-99
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
UVO
Service 8-2
UVO menu
Diagnosing the vehicle 8-9
Maintenance service 8-10
Roadside Assistance 8-5
Route guidance service 8-12
Schedule details 8-5
Settings 8-11, 9-71, 9-73
UVO Center 8-10
Voice Local Search 8-11
Weather info 8-8

V

Valet mode 2-27
Voice memo 7-22
Voice recognition
Call commands 7-6
Help 7-4
Navigation commands 7-7
Other commands 7-10
POI name 7-11
Radio commands 7-8
Rear-seat function commands 7-10
Search commands 7-10
Settings 9-57, 9-58
Using the voice recognition 7-2
Vehicle control commands 7-8
Volume setting 7-4

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see https://dts.com/patents/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To obtain the source code developed under the open source license installed on this product, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do.

You can download all applicable license notices, including the source code.

If you send an e-mail to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within three years of purchasing this product to request an open source code for the software on this product, you will receive it in CD-ROM and other storage mediums with minimal charge, such as costs for medium and transportation.

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

G5MS7-BK003
BK7 (영어 | 미국) 표준5Wide

Movement that inspires

CAR INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

niro plug-in hybrid

KIA

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Pull over the vehicle to a safe area and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

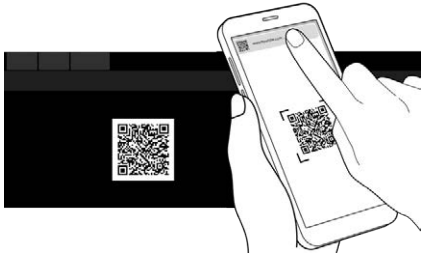
1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ General ▶ System Info ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader application from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Touch the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser application on the smartphone.



✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without touching the URL.

✎ With a camera application of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided application. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

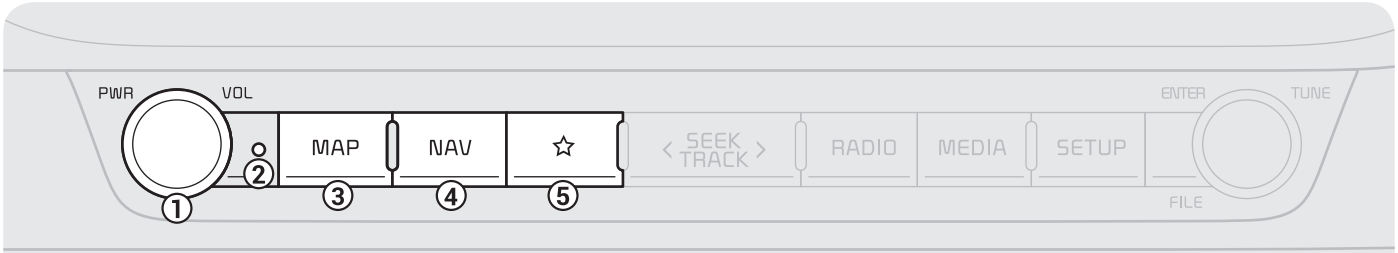
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume.
- Turn the knob while hearing voice navigation to adjust the volume.

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.

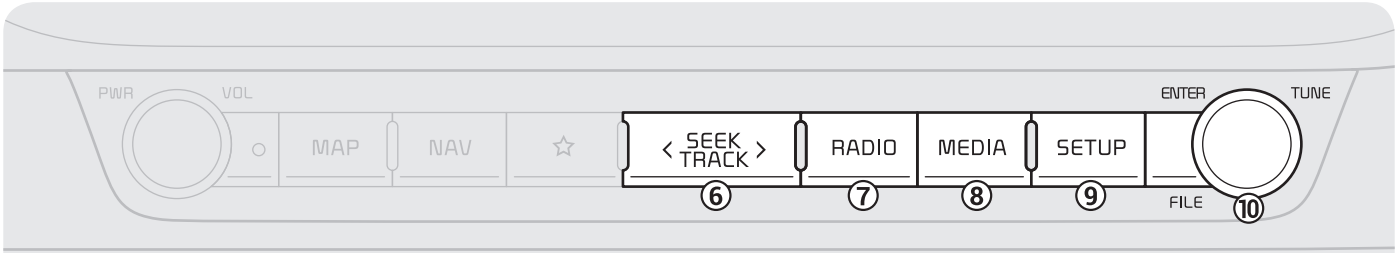
④ NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function.
- Press and hold the button to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio.
- Press and hold the button to fast forward or rewind during playback (except for Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected medium.
- When you press the button twice with a medium connected, the media selection window appears.

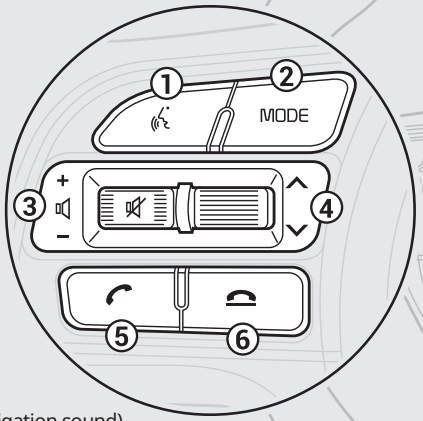
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- When you press and hold the button the SW Info/Update screen appears.

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio.
- Turn the knob to search for music or file while playing media.
- Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated).
- When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears.

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to toggle between the radio and media modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the Steering Wheel MODE button.

③ Volume lever/button

- Volume adjustment.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function.
- Long push or long press to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio.
- Long push or long press to fast forward or rewind while playing media (except for Bluetooth Audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it.
- On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

To change the display language, touch **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON.” However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	289 x 127.5 x 226 mm
Weight	1.98 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2018 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To see the information while using the system, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning	Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.
Caution	Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.
Note	Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.
If equipped	Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level. This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.
HEV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.
PHEV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.
EV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2
- Control panel 1-2
- Steering wheel remote control 1-3

Turning the system on or off 1-4
- Turning on the system 1-4
- Turning off the system 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-6
- “Touch” gesture 1-7
- “Touch and hold” gesture 1-7
- “Slide” gesture 1-8
- “Drag” gesture 1-8
- “Swipe” gesture 1-9
- “Spread/pinch” gesture 1-9

Using the Home screen 1-10
- Home screen 1-10
- Editing widgets on the Home screen 1-11
- Editing icons on the Home screen 1-11

Seeing the all menus screen 1-12

Using the split screen 1-12
- Opening the split screen 1-12
- Editing the split screen 1-13
- Closing the split screen 1-13

02 Useful functions

Using the phone projection function 2-2
- Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto 2-2
- Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-6
- Using the rear-view display 2-7
- Surround View Monitor 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-11

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-12

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat 2-13

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-14

Using the sound mood lamp 2-14

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-15

Using the HD Radio Data 2-16
Viewing traffic information 2-17
Checking weather information via HD Radio Data 2-18
Checking weather information in Doppler Radar 2-18

Seeing the driving information 2-19

Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu 2-19
Plug-in Hybrid screen 2-19
Checking the drivable range under the remaining battery amount 2-20
Searching for nearby charging stations 2-21
Seeing the energy information 2-22
Using the charging management features 2-23
Setting the departure time 2-24
Seeing the eco-driving information 2-26
Seeing the energy flows 2-28

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2
Radio screen 3-2
Changing the radio mode 3-4
Changing the radio channel 3-4
Saving the current radio channel 3-5
Editing the radio channel list 3-6

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-7
HD Radio™ Technology 3-7

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-8
Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
Searching for SiriusXM radio channels 3-10
Selecting channels by using channel numbers 3-10
Seeing the program schedule 3-11
Listening to Featured Favorites channels 3-11

04 Media

Using media 4-2
Listening to music from a USB device 4-2
Listening to music via Bluetooth 4-7

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2
Navigation Menu overview 5-2
Finding a route easily 5-3
Map screen 5-6
Configuring the settings for map display 5-8
Adjusting the navigation volume 5-9
Stopping the route guidance 5-9
Seeing traffic Information 5-9

Various ways to find routes 5-10
Searching by keyword 5-11
Searching by previous destinations 5-12
Searching the nearby points of interest 5-13
Searching for restaurants 5-16
Searching for emergency services 5-16
Editing the route 5-17
Changing the route search criteria 5-19
Avoiding specific zones 5-20

Using the address book 5-20
Registering a searched place as a favorite place 5-20
Registering the current position as a favorite place 5-22
Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place 5-22
Setting a registered favorite place as a destination 5-23
Registering a frequently visited place as a destination 5-23
Editing the registered place 5-24
Deleting a registered favorite place(s) 5-24
Importing/exporting the address book 5-25

Searching for gas stations 5-25

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-26

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2
Registering a device 6-3
Connecting a registered device 6-4
Disconnecting a registered device 6-6
Deleting a registered device 6-6

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-7
Dialing from the recent call list 6-7
Dialing from the favorites list 6-9
Dialing from the contacts 6-11
Using the dial pad 6-13
Dialing with voice recognition 6-15

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15
Rejecting a call 6-16
Using functions during a call 6-16

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-18
Checking a new message 6-18
Checking a new message from the list 6-19
Sending a text by using the voice recognition 6-20

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Seeing the voice recognition help 7-4
- Available voice commands 7-6
- POI names 7-11

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-19

Voice Memo 7-20
- Using the voice memos 7-20
- Recording a voice memo 7-21
- Playing a voice memo 7-21

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2
- Service restrictions 8-2
- Subscribing to the service 8-3

Running the UVO 8-4
- Contacting for roadside assistance 8-5
- Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
- Using the received location information 8-7
- Checking maintenance service intervals 8-8
- Contacting the UVO Center 8-8
- Using Voice Local Search 8-9
- Configuring the UVO settings 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring the vehicle settings 9-2
- Drive Mode 9-2
- Climate 9-3
- Lights 9-4
- Seat/Steering Wheel 9-5

Configuring the device connection settings 9-6
- Bluetooth 9-6
- Android Auto 9-7
- Apple CarPlay 9-7

Configuring the advanced system settings 9-8
- Return to Map: Set Time 9-8
- TUNE Knob Function 9-8
- Custom Button ☆ **9-9**
- Steering Wheel MODE Button 9-9
- Home Screen 9-9
- Split Screen 9-10
- My Data 9-10
- Extend Rear Camera Use 9-10

Configuring the sound settings 9-11
- Position 9-11
- Volume 9-12
- Advanced 9-12
- Tone 9-13
- Priority 9-13
- Navigation Volume 9-14
- Reset 9-15
- Turning on/off the screen touch sound 9-15

Configuring the voice recognition settings 9-15
- Use Network 9-16
- Guidance 9-16

Configuring the navigation settings 9-16
- Display 9-16
- Guidance 9-18
- Traffic 9-18
- Volume Control 9-19
- Reset 9-19

Configuring the UVO settings 9-20
- Activate UVO 9-20
- 911 Connect 9-20
- Modem Information 9-21
- Modem Status 9-21

Configuring the general system settings 9-22
Date/Time 9-22
Language 9-23
Keyboard 9-23
Screen Saver 9-24
SW Info/Update 9-24
System Info 9-25
Configuring the display settings 9-26
Mode 9-26
Illumination 9-27
Blue Light Filter 9-27
Reset 9-28
Configuring the media settings 9-28
Media Change Notifications 9-28
Repeat Folder 9-29
Updating the system software and map 9-29

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-20
Trademarks 10-25
Open Source Information 10-26

MEMO

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning the system on or off

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Seeing the all menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume. • Turn the knob while hearing voice navigation to adjust the volume.
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected medium. • When you press the button twice with a medium connected, the media selection window appears.
SEEK/TRACK button	• Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function. • Press and hold the button to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio. • Press and hold the button to fast forward or rewind during playback (except for Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom button settings screen. ▶ See "Custom Button ☆."

SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • When you press and hold the button the SW Info/Update screen appears. ▶ See "SW Info/Update."
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button	• Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio. • Turn the knob while playing media to scan for music or file. • Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated). ▶ See "TUNE Knob Function." • When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears. ▶ See "TUNE Knob Function."
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition. • Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to toggle between the radio and media modes. • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the Steering wheel MODE button: ▶ see "Steering Wheel MODE Button."
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Volume adjustment.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.

Move lever/button (∧/∨)	• Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function. • Long push or long press to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio. • Long push or long press to fast forward or rewind while playing media (except for Bluetooth Audio mode).
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it. • On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button (📵)	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, touch **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

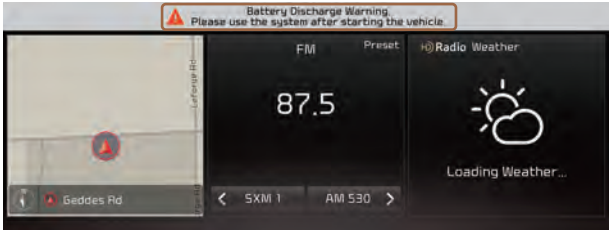
- To use the system again, press the Power button.
- When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON.” However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.

To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.

To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Priority** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function. ▶ See “Start-up Volume Limit.”

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

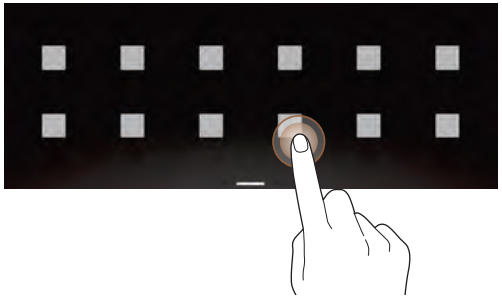
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Be careful for the touch screen not to contact any electrically charged object. Static or other electric shock may cause the system to malfunction or damage the touch screen.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

“Touch” gesture

Lightly touch the desired item and release the finger.

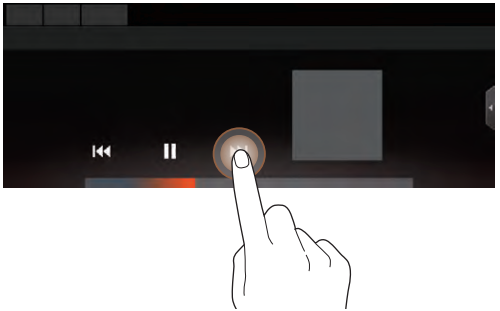
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



“Touch and hold” gesture

Touch and hold the desired item.

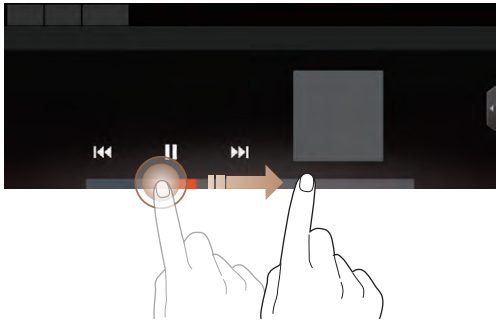
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



“Slide” gesture

On the media playback screen, touch the slide bar to change the playback position.

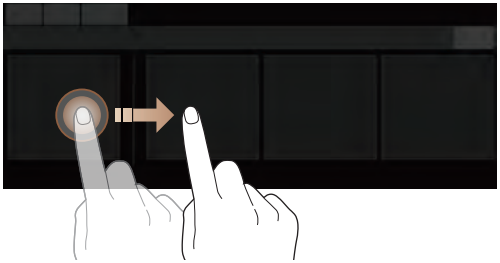
You can change the playback position during playback.



“Drag” gesture

Touch and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

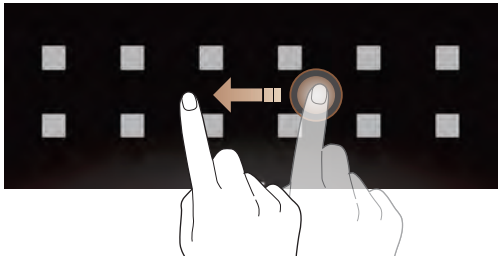
The selected item moves to the new position.



“Swipe” gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

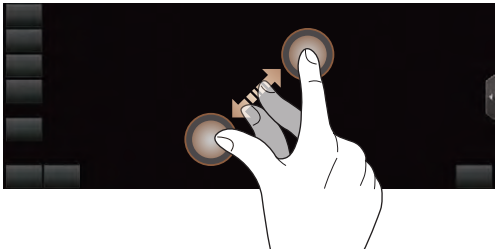
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



“Spread/pinch” gesture

On the map screen, touch and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen provides various functions.

To return to the Home screen from other screens, touch .

Home screen

The Home screen layout is as follows:

1. Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Touch to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time"
2. System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."
3. Displays active widgets. When a widget is touched, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing widgets on the Home screen."
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
   - **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To see all menus on the Multi-page Home screen, swipe the screen to the left.

Editing widgets on the Home screen

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, touch and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, touch and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, touch **Reset**.

Editing icons on the Home screen

You can see and rearrange the list of icons in the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, touch and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, touch **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Touch and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

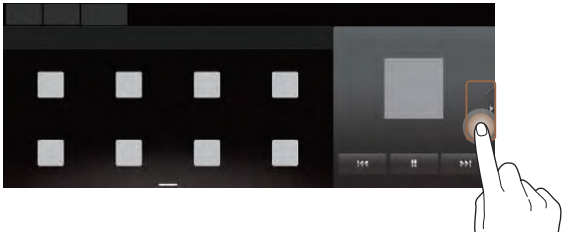
Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/ Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

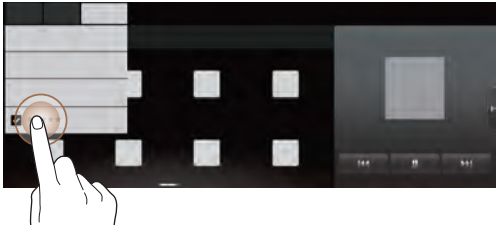
Opening the split screen

Touch the split screen button.

The split screen appears on the right.



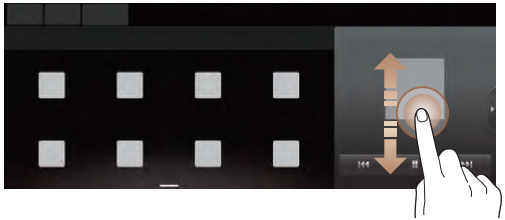
When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can open the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.



Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Touch and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Touch the split screen button when the split screen is open.

When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can close the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.

MEMO

02
Useful functions

Using the phone projection function

Using the driving assist display

Using the climate control system

Using the rear-seat climate control system

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

Using the sound mood lamp

Playing Sounds of Nature

Using the HD Radio Data

Seeing the driving information

Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control applications on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

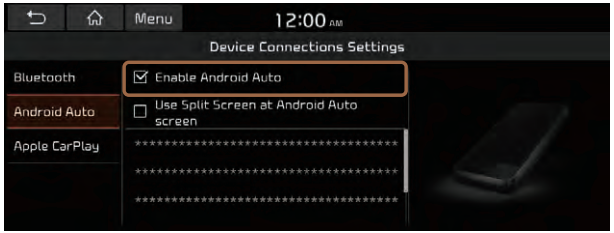
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control applications on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto application from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto (if equipped).

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, touch the corresponding app icon.
- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel MODE Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel MODE Button."
- By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.
- Applications or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.
- You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.
  - USB mode
  - Browse function using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
  - Apple CarPlay

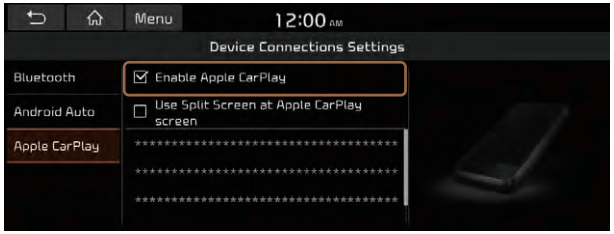
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control applications on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay (if equipped).

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.

To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, touch the corresponding function icon.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

To display the system Home screen, touch KIA.

By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel MODE Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel MODE Button."

When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.

When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Applications or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.

- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth
  - USB mode
  - Browse function using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
  - Android Auto

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

- The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

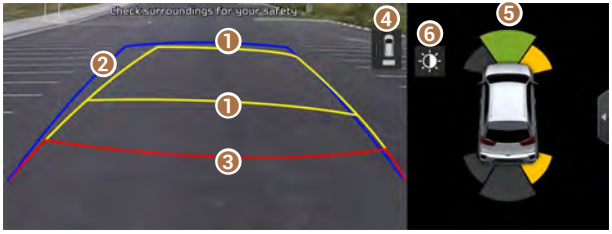
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the “R” (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to “R” in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

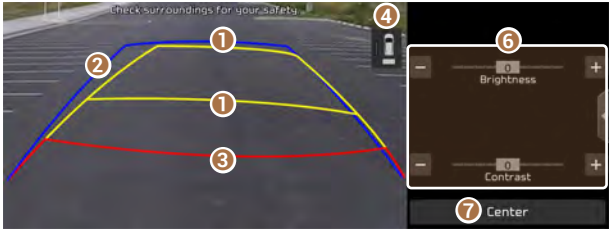
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Type A



Type B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle’s moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Touch the button to display the rear top view.

❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

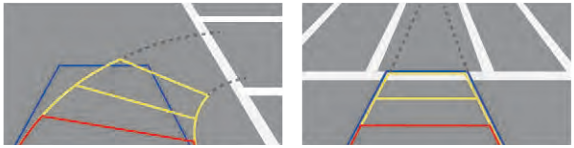
❻ **Camera image adjustment**

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

❼ **Center**

Used to initialize the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can change the motion settings of the rear camera. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and then check **Extend Rear Camera Use** to turn on the function. The rear view appears continuously even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing (if equipped). ▶ See "Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)."
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.



- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Priority** ▶ **Proximity Warning**. ▶ See "Proximity Warning."

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, touch .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

- The guide lines appear on the rear top view.
  - Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk and there is no obstacle.
  - Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in “D” (Drive).
- The vehicle is statinoary and the shift position is in “D” (Drive) or “N” (Neutral).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the right of the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the “R” (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to “R” in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to “P” (Park).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, touch ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, touch **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, touch **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, touch **Front View Default Mode**.

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the outside temperature.
3. Can adjust the driver's seat temperature.
4. Can to adjust the passenger's seat temperature.
5. Can adjust the fan speed.
6. Can adjust the air direction.
7. Can turn on or off the automatic temperature control function.
8. Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
9. Can turn on or off the function that adjusts the temperatures for the driver's seat and passenger's seat equally.
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Climate Settings**: Can configure the operation environment for climate control system.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

- The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.
- In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:
  - The fan speed or air direction is changed.
  - The air conditioner is turned on or off.
  - The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

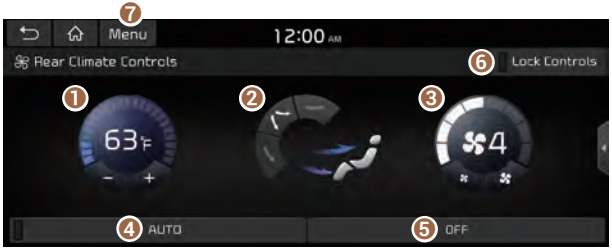
Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

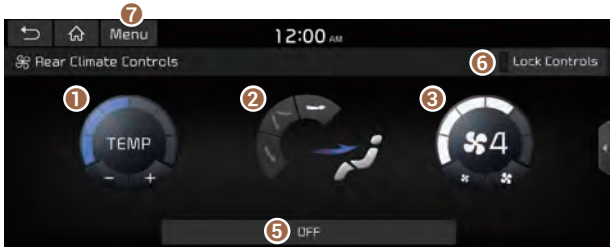
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Can set the inside temperature.

❷ Can adjust the air direction.

❸ Can adjust the fan speed.

❹ Can turn on or off the automatic temperature control function of the rear seat.

❺ The climate for the rear seat is turned off.

❻ Can lock to prevent any occupant from controlling the climate control system.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

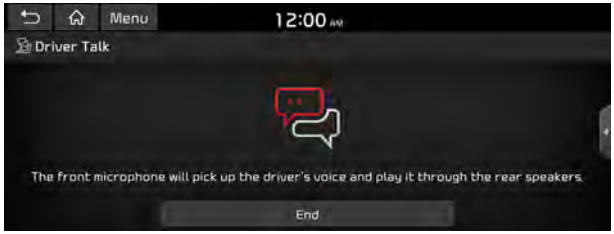
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driver Talk**.

The driver talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Driver Talk mode, touch **End**.
- When you move to another screen without touching **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the driver talk function.



- When the Driver Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Driver Talk screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat (if equipped)

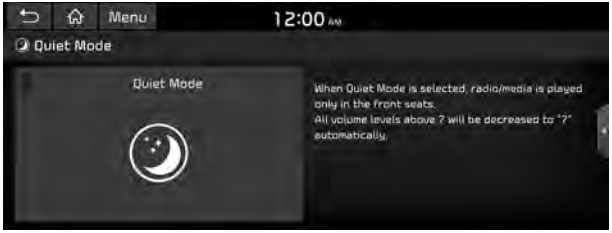
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Quiet Mode**.

2 Touch **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, touch **Quiet Mode** once more.



To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

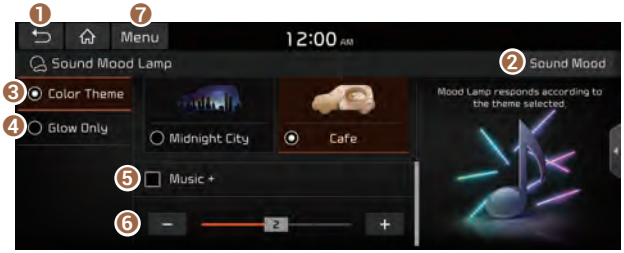
Using the sound mood lamp

(if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.
3. Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.
4. Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

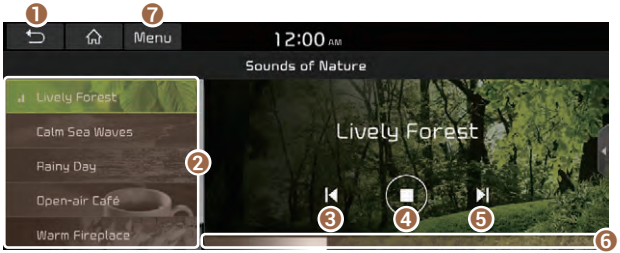
Playing Sounds of Nature

(if equipped)

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data.

❸ Can see weather information by using HD Radio data.

❹ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Viewing traffic information

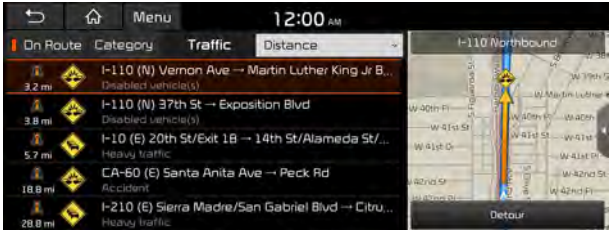
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Traffic**.

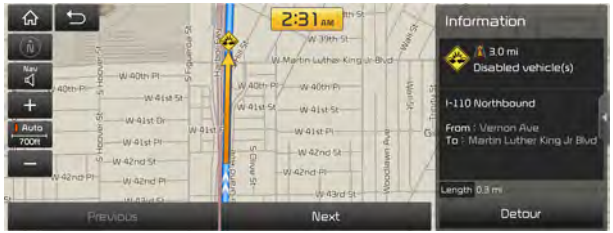
3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, touch **Category**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Checking weather information via HD Radio Data

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Weather**.

3 Check today's weather information of your position (for city).

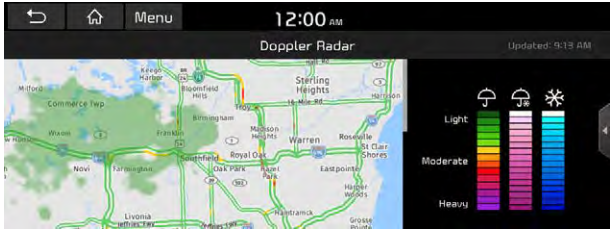
- To see weather forecasts for today and the next four days, touch **5 Days**.
- To see weather information of another area, touch **Other City** (if equipped).

Checking weather information in Doppler Radar

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing the driving information

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, touch .

To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu

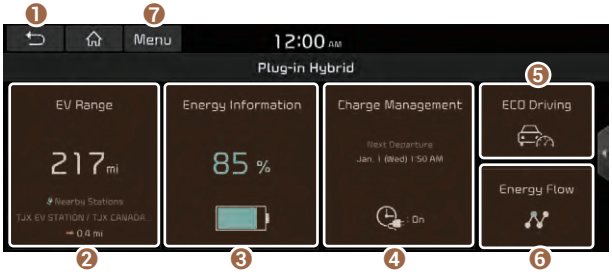
(PHEV only)

You can see the driving and energy information, schedule charging, or search for charging stations.

On the All Menus screen, touch **PHEV**.

Plug-in Hybrid screen (PHEV only)

The Plug-in Hybrid screen provides the following features and information:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the drivable range under the remaining battery amount and search for nearby charging stations.
▶ See “Checking the drivable range under the remaining battery amount (PHEV only).”

❸ Can check information such as drivable distance and battery status. ▶ See “Seeing the energy information (PHEV only).”

❹ Can schedule a charging or set the related options.
▶ See “Using the charging management features (PHEV only).”

❺ Can check the eco-driving information. ▶ See “Seeing the eco-driving information (PHEV only).”

❻ Can see the energy flows for each component while driving.
▶ See “Seeing the energy flows (PHEV only).”

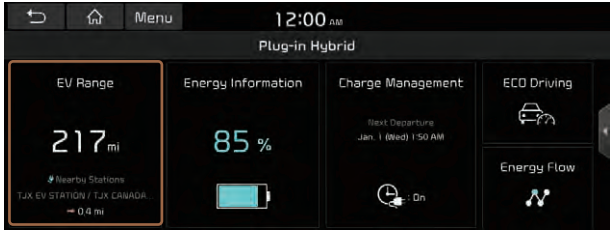
❼ The list of menu items appears.
- **User’s Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

Checking the drivable range under the remaining battery amount (PHEV only)

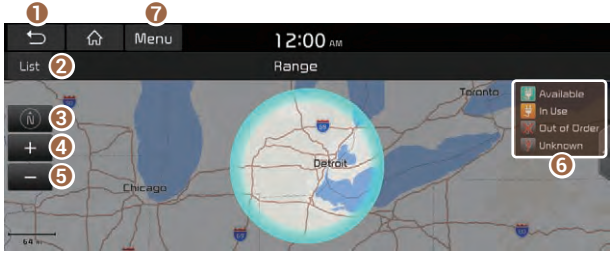
You can check the drivable range under the remaining battery amount. You can also find the routes to nearby charging stations if necessary.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, touch **EV Range**.



2 On the **EV Range** screen, check the drivable distance and nearby charging stations.

The drivable range is distinguished by a blue circle. Using the icons within the drivable range, you can check the locations and availabilities of charging stations.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the list of nearby charging stations.

❸ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ Zooms out the map.

❻ Can see the status icons for charging stations.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function.

► See "Subscribing to the service."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

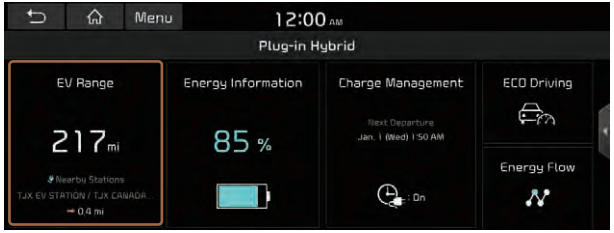
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Searching for nearby charging stations

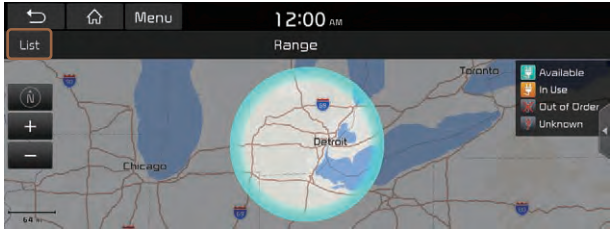
(PHEV only)

When you want to drive beyond the drivable range, you can search for charging stations within the range and start route guidance to a selected charging station.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, touch **EV Range**.



2 On the **EV Range** screen, touch **List**.



3 Select the region to search on the left of the screen and then select the desired charging station on the right.

✎ To set a charging stations as a favorite, touch ☆ to the right of its name. When a frequently visiting place is set as a favorite, you can easily search the location from the **Favorite Stations** menu.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Search Stations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Routes**.

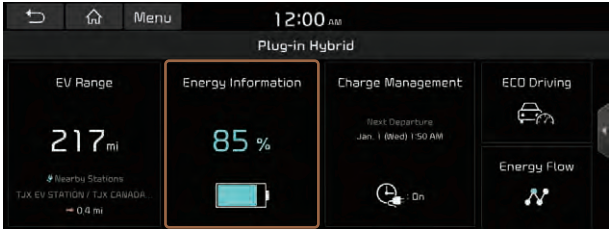
✎ When there are previous destinations, touch **Change Destination ▶ Yes**.

✎ Depending on the third-party service provider, information for some charging stations may differ.

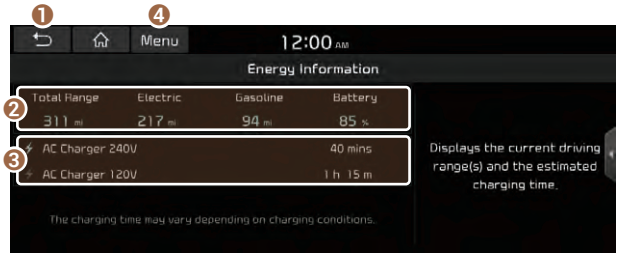
Seeing the energy information (PHEV only)

You can see the drivable distance and the estimated charging time.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, touch **Energy Information**.



Energy information screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the total range & battery status and drivable distances for each fuel type (electricity, gasoline).

❸ Can see the full charging time for AC charging.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

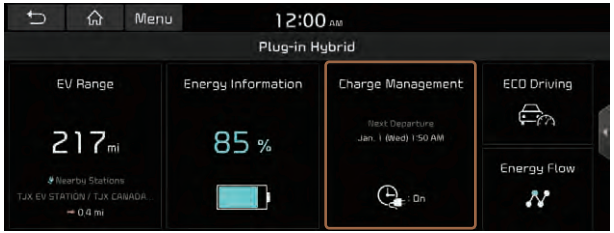
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The drivable distance is an estimate based on the real-time fuel economy. When your driving pattern changes, the drivable distance may differ.

Using the charging management features (PHEV only)

You can set to automatically charge the battery according to the preset departure time. In addition, you can set to automatically charge the battery according to the options for off-peak electricity time and off-peak charging priority.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, touch **Charge Management**.



2 Select and then change the settings.

To access the online user's manual on the Charge Management screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Setting for charging

You can schedule the charging based on the departure time.

For more information about the departure time setting:
▶ see “Setting the departure time (PHEV only).”

Setting for charging current

You can select the charging current to be used for AC Charging.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, touch **Charging Current**.

2 Select a charging type to set the charging current.

3 Set the charging current and then touch **OK**.

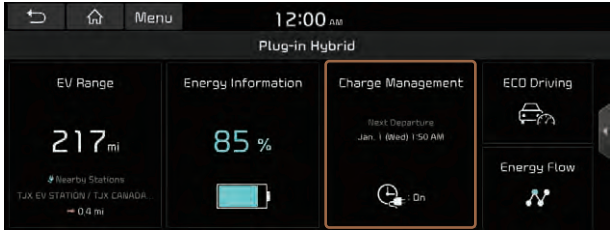
The charging time may vary depending on charging conditions.

When you set an inappropriate charging current, the battery may not be charged properly, causing a charging error.

Setting the departure time (PHEV only)

You can set the departure time and off-peak electricity time.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, touch **Charge Management**.



2 Touch ⚙ on the right of **Next Departure**.

3 Select the departure time and then touch ▶ for the item.

To access the online user's manual on the Next Departure Time Settings screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

4 Set the time and day and then touch **OK**.

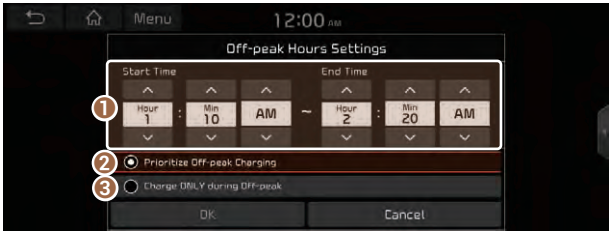
On the Charge Management screen, you can see the set departure time.

Scheduling a charging

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, touch **Charging Settings**.

2 Check **Scheduled Charging** and then touch ⚙.

3 Select and then change the settings.



❶ You can set the off-peak electricity time.

❷ You can charge the battery for the Next Departure, primarily using the off-peak electricity time.

❸ You can charge the battery only at the off-peak electricity time.

4 Touch **OK**.

Scheduled charging is performed only when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

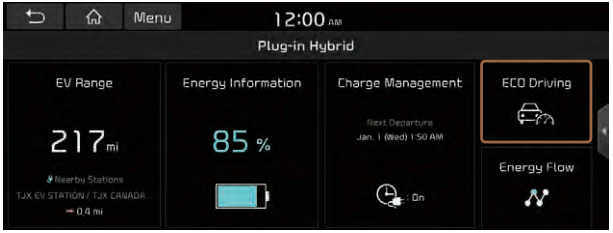
Scheduled charging is synchronized with the preset departure time and its charging time may differ depending on the environment.

Seeing the eco-driving information

(PHEV only)

You can see the eco-driving information and driving records.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, touch **ECO Driving**.



Seeing the fuel economy information

You can check the fuel economy for driving.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, touch **Fuel Economy**.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the graphs for hybrid fuel economy and electric motor usage.
3. Can see the average fuel economy of the vehicle.
4. Can initialize all fuel economy graphs.

- The graphs are updated every 2.5 minutes. When you stop the vehicle, the graphs are initialized.
- The average fuel economy is the average fuel economy accumulated after fueling. Accordingly, even when the graph is initialized, the information is maintained.
- To access the online user's manual on the ECO Driving screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Seeing the fuel economy history

You can check the driving dates, distances, and average fuel economy for previous driving records.

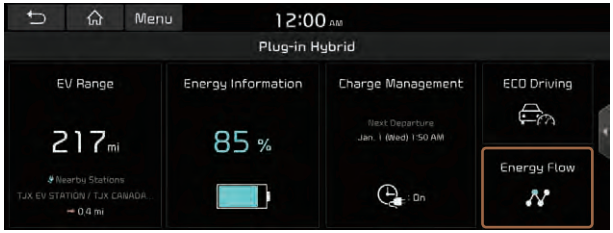
On the **ECO Driving** screen, touch **Fuel Economy History**.

- When there is the best fuel economy, appears before the record.
- To delete a record, touch **Menu ► Delete History**.

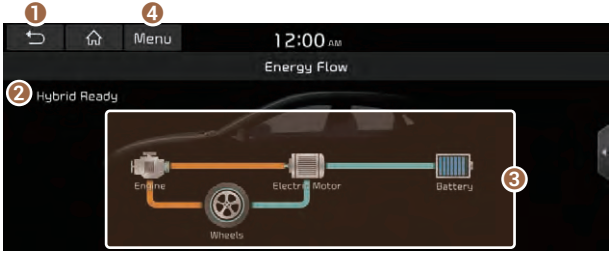
Seeing the energy flows (PHEV only)

You can see the energy flows of the vehicle.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, touch **Energy Flow**.



Energy flows screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the driving status of the vehicle.
3. Can see the energy flows among the engine, motor, and battery.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

In case of starting the vehicle

Energy flows	Description
	Starting with the motor power

In case of driving

Energy flows	Description
	Driving with the engine and motor
	Driving with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power

Energy flows	Description
	Driving and charging with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power and charging with the engine power

In case of braking

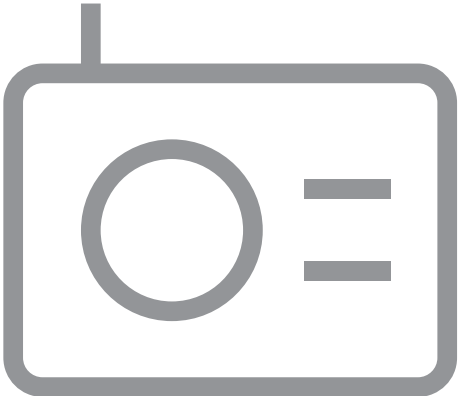
Energy flows	Description
	Charging with both the deceleration energy for braking and the power of engine
	Charging with the deceleration energy for braking

Energy flows	Description
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine and charging with its deceleration energy
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine

In case of idling

Energy flows	Description
	No power transfer in standby mode
	Charging with the engine power in standby mode

03
Radio



Listening to the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Radio screen

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can change the radio mode.
3. Activate the HD Radio mode.
4. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See “Changing the channel by using voice commands.”
5. Presets list
6. Radio broadcast information
7. You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See “Saving the current radio channel.”
8. Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
9. You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See “Using the scan function.”

⑩ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list. ▶ See “Changing the order of registered channels.”
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See “Deleting a registered channel.”
- **Set Number of Presets**: Used to set the number of channels to display on the preset list. ▶ See “Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list.”
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings. ▶ See “Configuring the sound settings.”
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The broadcast station names and local information are displayed using GPS data. Those information may not appear when there is no GPS data received.

The displayed broadcast station names may not match the actual ones.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM ▶ AM ▶ SiriusXM**.

Changing the radio channel

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/ button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, touch .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving the current radio channel

When you save the current playing channel in the preset list, you can easily select it later.

Perform any of the following methods:

- While listening to a broadcast, touch and hold an empty preset number with no channel on the radio screen.
- While listening to a broadcast, touch in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

Touch and hold a previously configured preset number to reassign it with the currently listening channel.

You can register up to 40 channels.

Editing the radio channel list

Changing the order of registered channels

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Reorder Presets**.

2 On the presets list, touch next to the channel you want to move, then drag it to reposition.

3 To complete the change, touch .

The presets list is updated with the sequences changed.

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and touch **Delete** ► **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, touch the icon to remove the channel from the list.

Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Set Number of Presets**.

2 Select the number of channels to display on the preset list and then touch **OK**.

The channels for the selected number appear on the preset list.

When the number of channels is changed to a lower value, the channels for the number appear with removing others.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

On the **Radio** screen, touch HD Radio™.

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Touch a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info	Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.
Digital Sound	Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.
HD2/HD3	FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.
Traffic	Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode

On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can access the list of available SiriusXM radio channels.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands.
▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Touch and hold to rewind the broadcast by five-second decrements.

❼ Pauses or stops the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Touch and hold to fast forward the broadcast by five-second increments.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to the live broadcast mode. This button is activated only when a live broadcast is available for the selected channel.

⓫ Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Set Number of Presets**: Used to set the number of channels to display on the preset list. ▶ See "Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list."
- **Sound Settings**: Can customize the system sound settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels

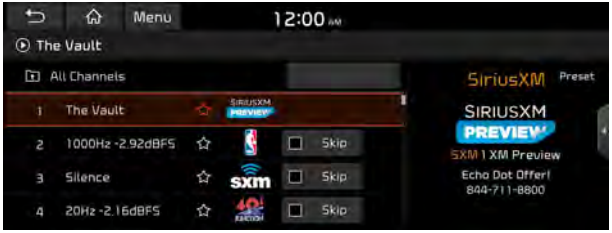
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [**TRACK** ❯] and [❮ **SEEK**] buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, touch **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when touching ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and touch **OK**.

Seeing the program schedule

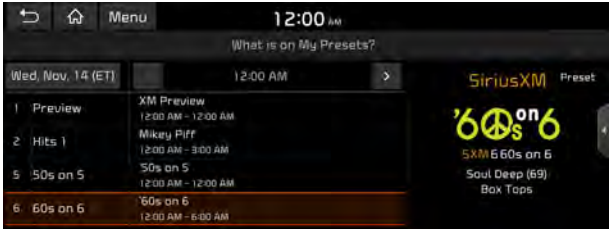
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, touch the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, touch ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Touch the arrow to see the hidden information.

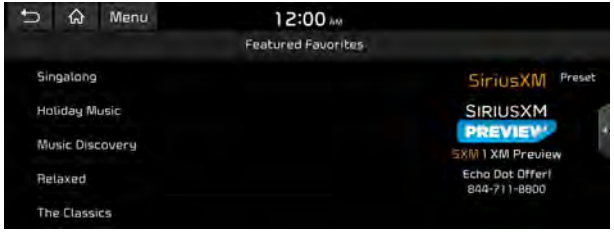
Listening to Featured Favorites channels

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

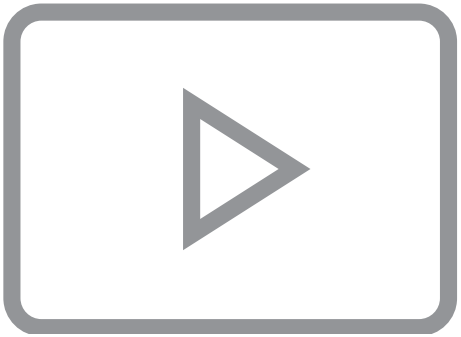
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



MEMO

04
Media



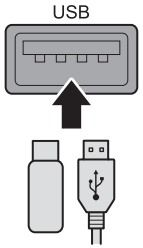
Using media

Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



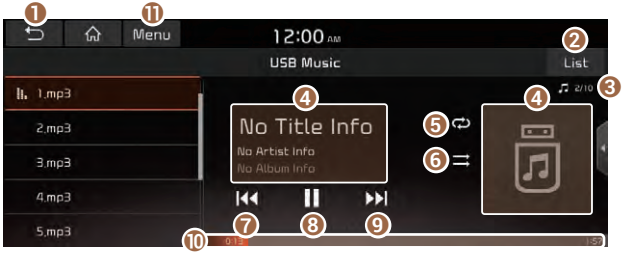
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see “USB mode.”
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, touch the Radio/Media info widget.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the file list screen.
3. Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.
4. Displays the information of the current music. Touch the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.
5. Used to change the repeat playback mode.
6. Used to turn on or off the random playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings.
  ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** ❯] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

✎ After playback, you can play the previous music by touching ⏮ twice or pressing the [❮ **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ⟩] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it

✎ When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, touch repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the random playback

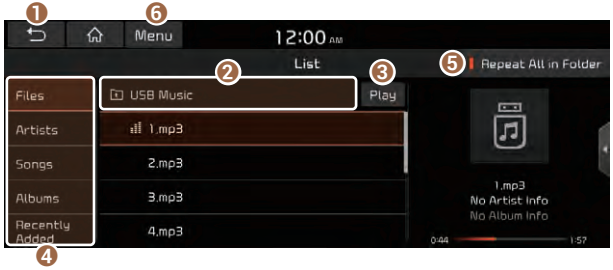
You can turn on or off the random playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, touch repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the random playback mode is turned on and off. When the random playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by touching **List** on the USB music playback screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the upper folder or category.
3. Play all songs in this category.
4. Can see music files for each category.
5. Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist (if equipped).
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
   - **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

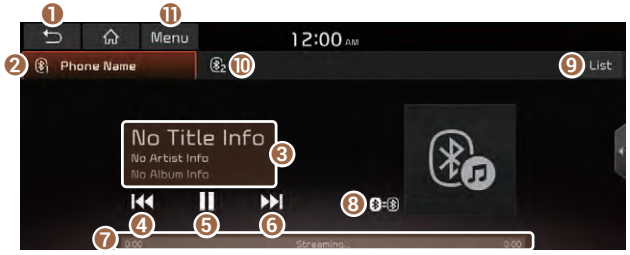
For more information about Bluetooth connection:

▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player application.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player applications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Name of the connected Bluetooth device

❸ Displays the information of the current music.

❹ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❺ Can pause or resume playback.

❻ Can play the next file.

❼ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❽ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❾ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❿ When two Bluetooth audio devices are connected to the system, select a device to play music.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings.
  ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ❚❚ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE**/**FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏭.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ›] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

05
Navigation

Navigation functions

Various ways to find routes

Using the address book

Searching for gas stations

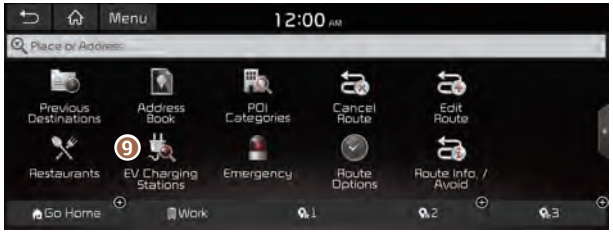
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Type A



Type B (EV only)

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See “Searching by keyword.”

❸ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See “Searching by previous destinations.”

❹ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See “Using the address book.”

❺ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See “Searching the nearby points of interest.”

❻ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See “Stopping the route guidance.”

❼ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See “Editing the route.”

❽ You can easily search for restaurants. ▶ See “Searching for restaurants.”

❾ You can set a destination after searching for gas stations or EV charging stations. ▶ See “Searching for gas stations,” “Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only).”

When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."

❿ You can easily search for emergency services. ▶ See “Searching for emergency services.”

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See “Changing the route search criteria.”

⓬ You can see the entire route information to the destination. ▶ See “Avoiding specific zones.”

⑬ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See “Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place.”

⑭ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

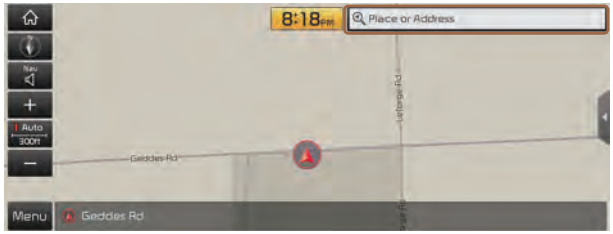
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver’s primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver’s attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, touch the map area.
- On the control panel, press the [**MAP**] button.

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

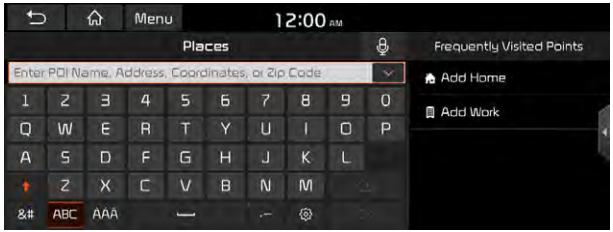
2 On the map screen, touch **Place or Address**.



Only when the shift position is in “P,” **Place or Address** appears.

3 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

To check the recent keyword list, touch .



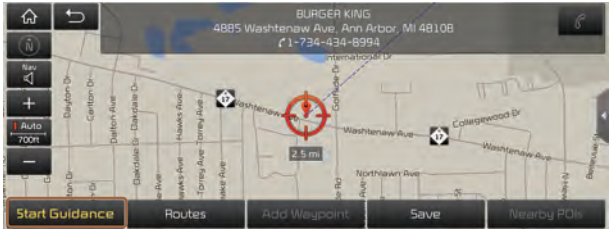
4 Select a destination from the search result.

When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

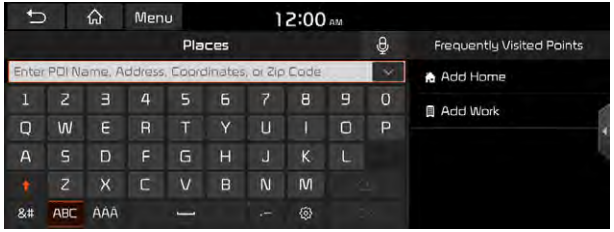
To see search results for a specific category, touch **Filter by Category** and select the desired category.

5 Touch **Start Guidance**.



When there is no searched result, you can see the button that enables to search data offline.

When you click the button for offline search and communication is unavailable, search is performed for internal data.



Caution

- Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.
- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

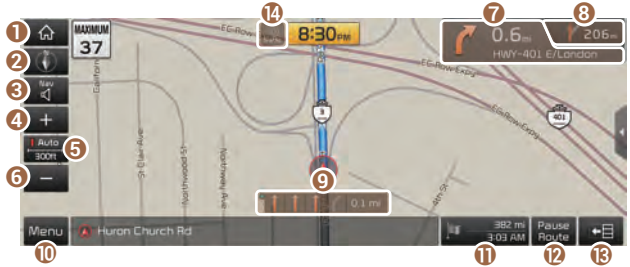
Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:

- The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
- The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
- The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
- The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
- The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
- The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
- The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
- The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
- The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
- The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
- The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
- Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
- The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
- A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
- On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.

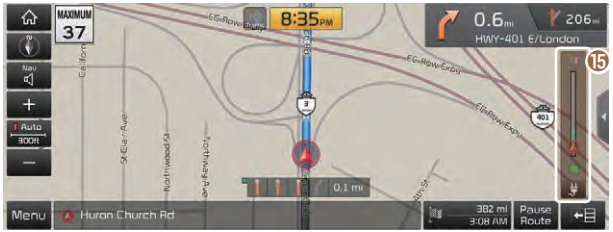
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon (Traffic) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Type A



Type B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.

- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, touch the information item.

⓬ Can cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ You can see the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)

- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

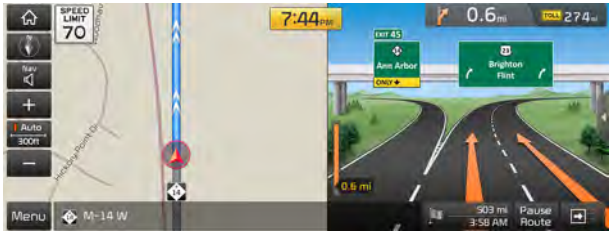
⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

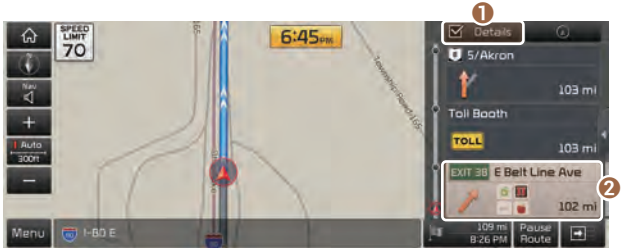
Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, touch or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.


1
Details
SPEED LIMIT 70
6:45PM
5/Akron
103 mi
Toll Booth
TOLL
103 mi
EXIT 38
E Belt Line Ave
102 mi
2
Menu
I-80 E
109 mi
8:26 PM
Pause Route

1. For more information about the highway exits or rest areas, touch **Details**.
2. You can check the POIs near the highway exit.

Configuring the settings for map display

You can set the default map display mode.

On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Map Display**.

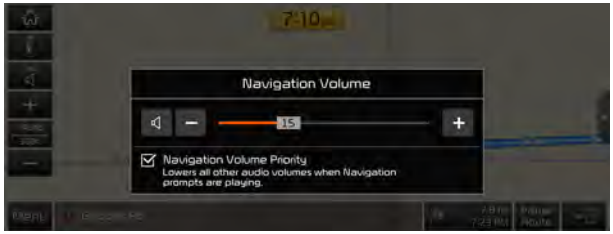
You can set whether or not to display the map display mode and 3D buildings on the map screen.

To change the navigation settings other than Default, touch **Menu** ▶ **Nav Settings**.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, touch Nav and then touch + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, touch Nav and then touch 🔇.
- To adjust the navigation volume, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Sound ▶ Navigation Volume ▶ Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob**. During guidance, use the Volume knob on the control panel or the Volume lever/button on the steering wheel to adjust the navigation volume. ▶ See "Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob."

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, touch **Pause Route**.

The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, touch **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, touch and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu ▶ Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, touch **Menu ▶ Traffic**.

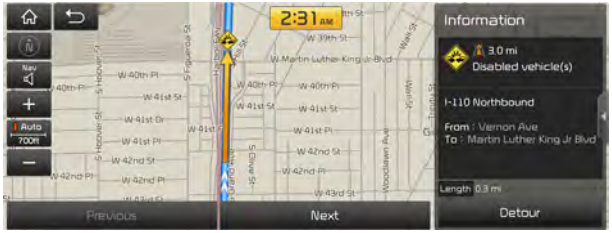
2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, touch **Detour**.

To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.

To select the type of traffic information, touch **Category**.

3 Check the detailed traffic information.



Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

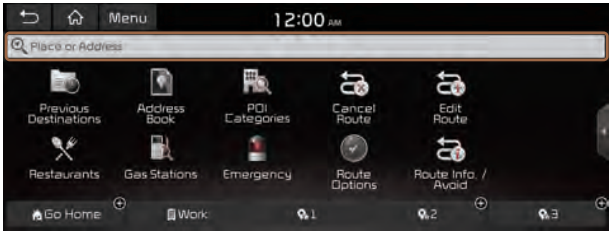
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Place or Address**.

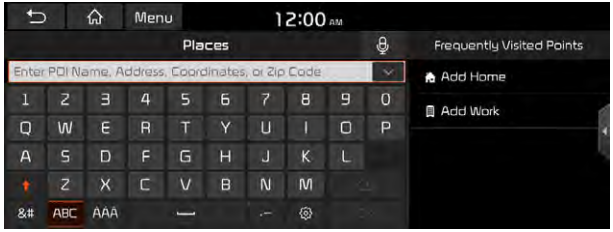


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the right of keypad.

To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

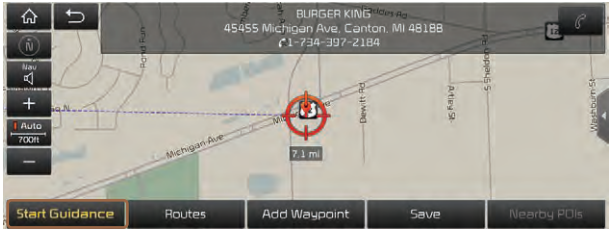


3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To see search results for a specific category, touch **Filter by Category** and select the desired category.

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

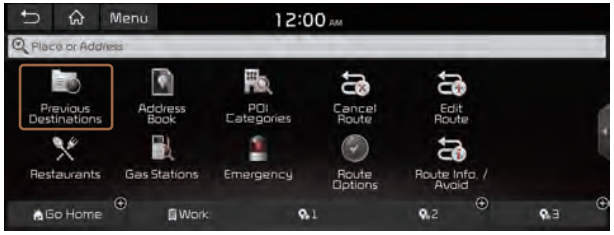


Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Previous Destinations**.

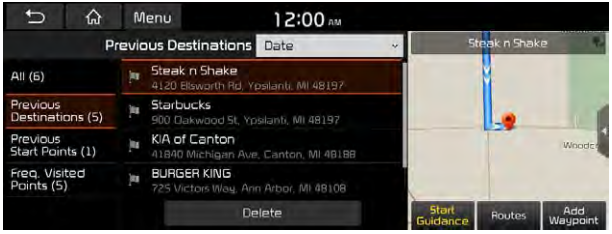
The navigated destinations appear in the list.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To change the sorting order, touch and select a sorting method.
- To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Delete**.

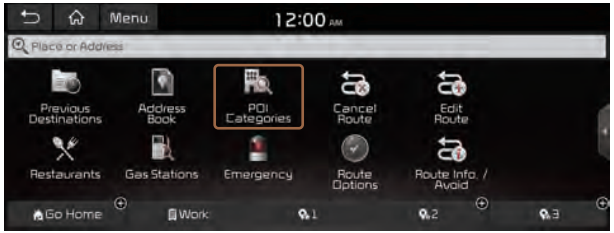
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

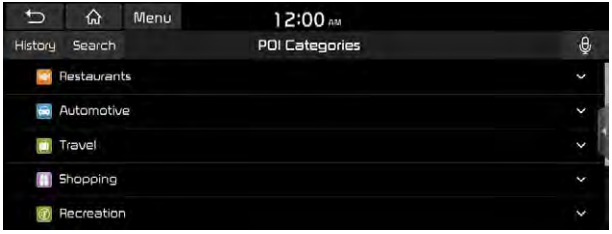
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **POI Categories**.



- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

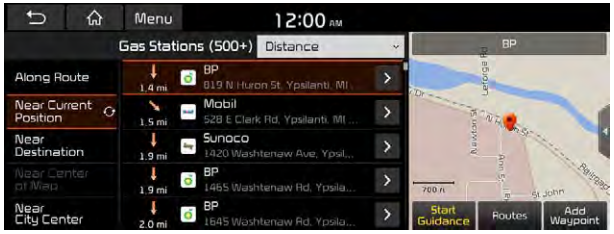
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

- To select a value from the recent list, touch **History**.
- To search for POIs after entering the POI category, touch **Search**.
- To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

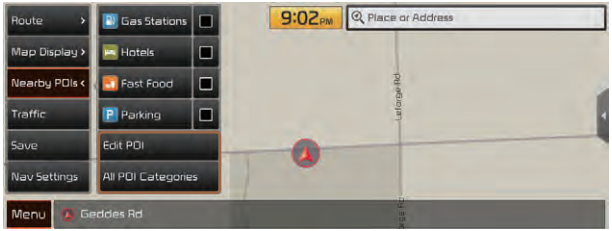


Type A

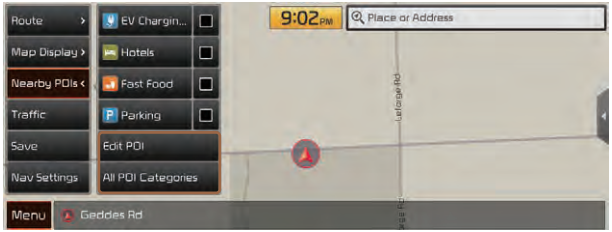
Type B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs ▶ Edit POI**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs ▶ All POI Categories**.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Type A

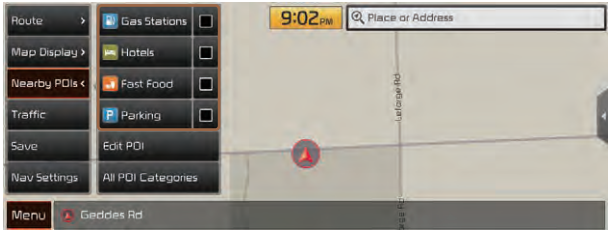


Type B (EV only)

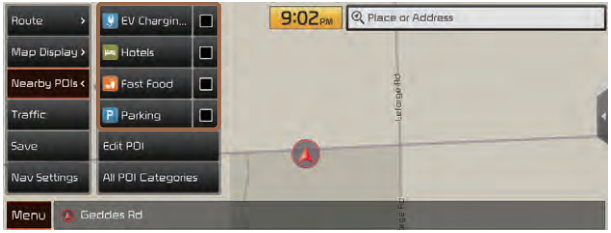
Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs** and then select an item to display on the map.



Type A

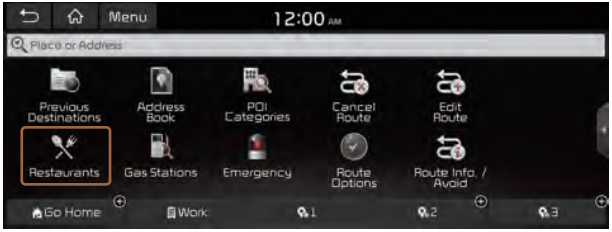


Type B (EV only)

- On the map screen, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs**, select a type to change, and then touch **Edit POI** to edit the POI type to display.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Emergency**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

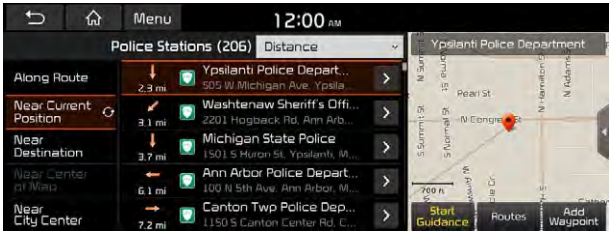
2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.



4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

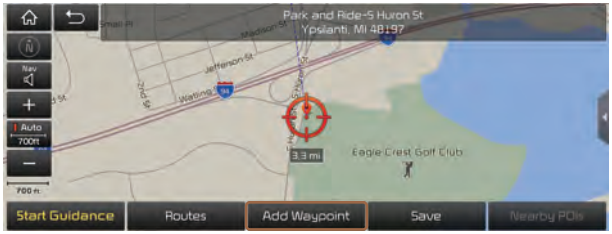
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch the desired search method to search for a waypoint.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For more information about the waypoint search:
▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services."

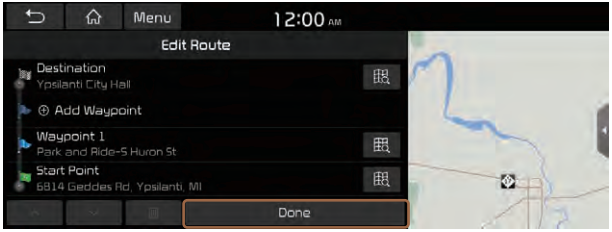
2 On the map for a search, touch **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, touch **Done**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then touch ^ or v.

✎ To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, touch **Add waypoint**.

✎ To see on the map, touch [map] next to the name.

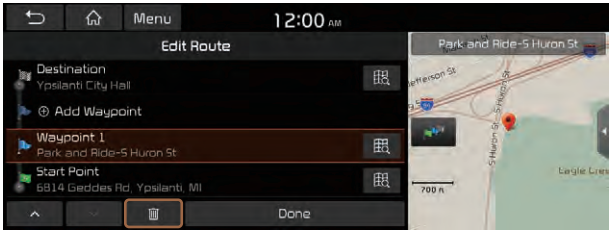
3 After editing the route, touch **Done**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then touch .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, touch **Done**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Options**.

2 Select the search criteria and touch **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

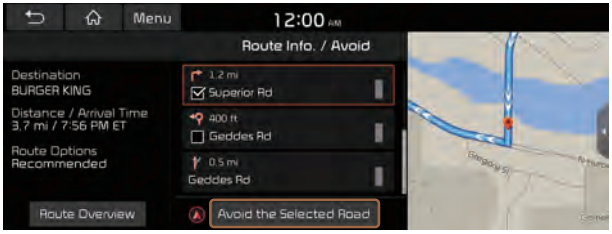
Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Info. / Avoid**.

2 Select the roads to avoid and then touch **Avoid the Selected Road**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Route Info screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

✎ When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, touch **Yes** to resume routing.

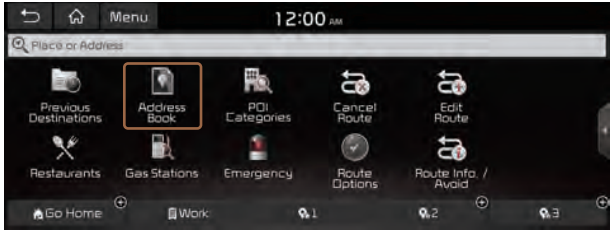
Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

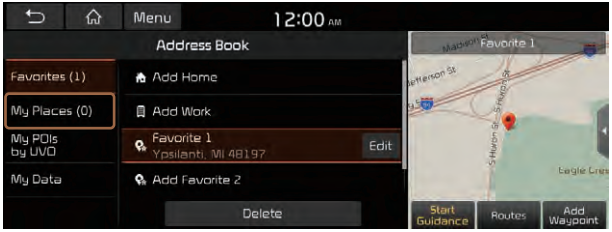
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.



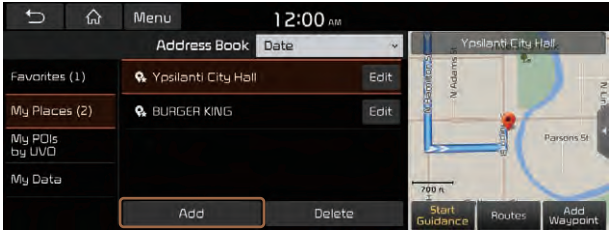
✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, touch **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



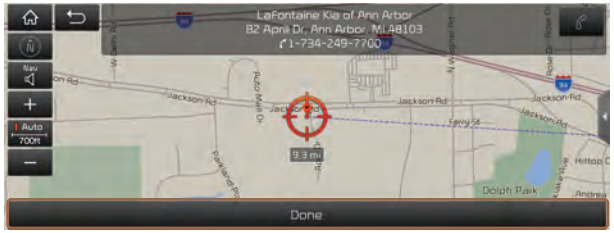
3 Touch **Add**.



4 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods.
▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

5 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **Done**.

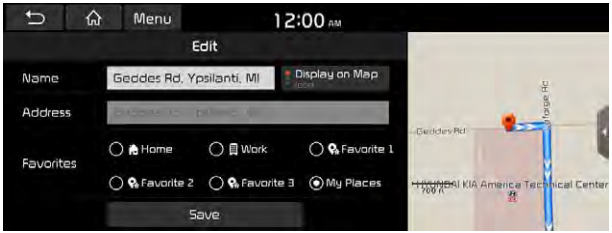


6 If necessary, touch **Save** after making changes.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Save**.

2 If necessary, touch **Save** after making changes.



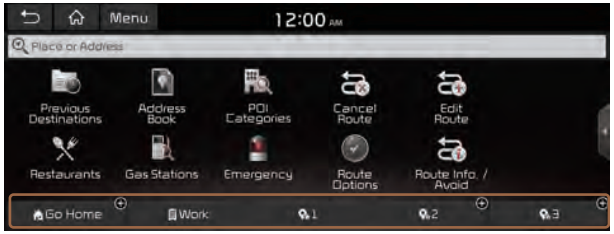
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods.
▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

✎ To select one of the sites received from the UVO website or app, touch **My POIs by UVO**. ▶ See "Using the received location information."

3 Select the place to set as a destination.

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

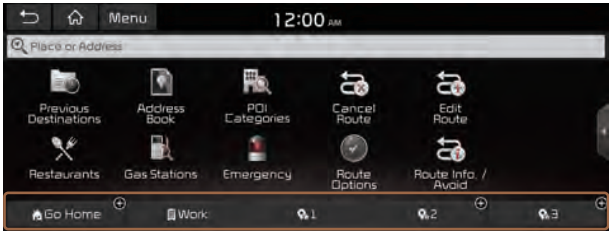
✎ If any destination, to change it, touch **Yes** on the pop-up window.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch a desired shortcut button.

✎ If any destination, to change it, touch **Yes** on the pop-up window.



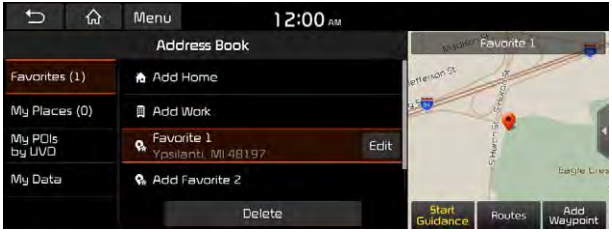
✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

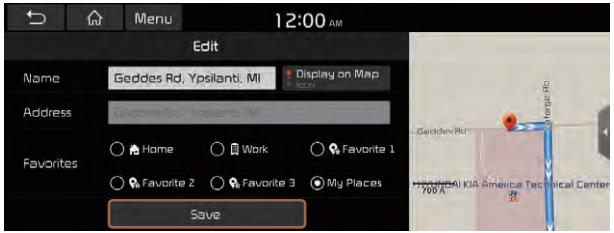
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Touch **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, touch **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and touch **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

5 Touch **Yes**.

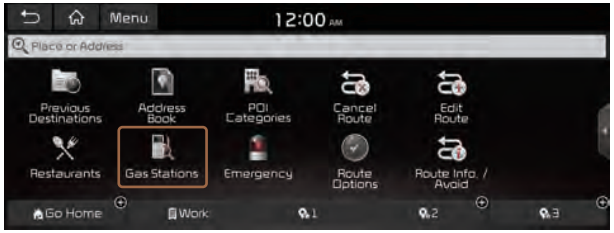
Importing/exporting the address book

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.
- The previous location data on the system is deleted after an import.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Searching for gas stations

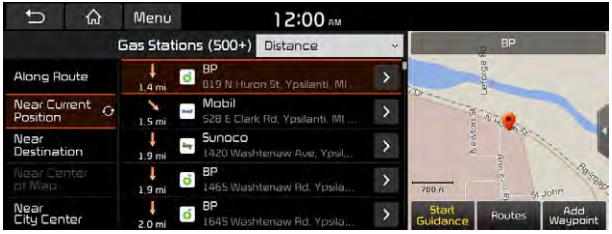
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Gas Stations**.



- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **EV Charging Stations**.

- When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."

2 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

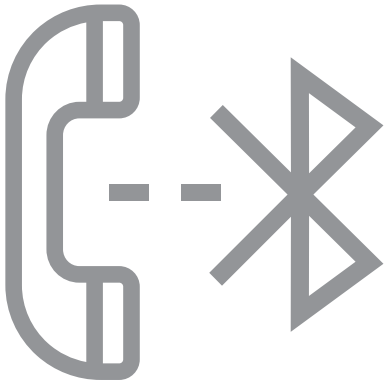
The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2019 HERE. All rights reserved.

06
Phone



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see “Registering a device.”
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see “Connecting a registered device”, “Disconnecting a registered device.”

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

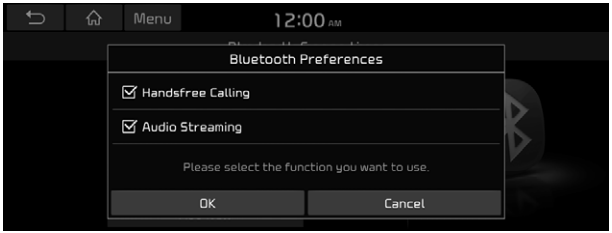
Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by touching **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.



To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, touch **Handfree Calling**.

To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, touch **Audio Streaming**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New window.

4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.
- In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device.
- You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

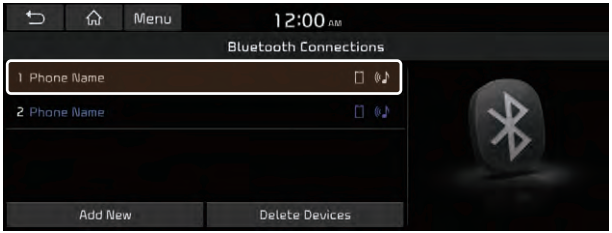
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections**.

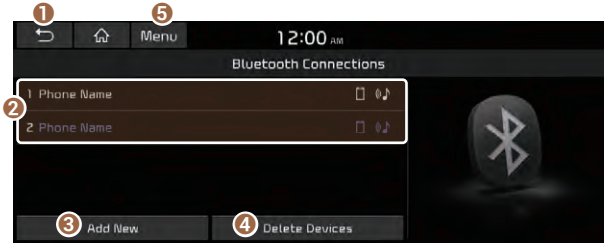
2 Touch the device name or icons to connect.



3 Select the function to connect and touch **OK**.

- If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.
- When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.
- When the connection is unstable due to a Bluetooth communication error, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Reset** to initialize the Bluetooth function and connect the device again. ▶ See “Reset.”

Bluetooth connection screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.
   - A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.
3. Add a new device to the system.
4. Delete a registered device from the system.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Auto Connection Priority**: Set Bluetooth connection priority for devices to automatically connect them when starting the vehicle (if equipped).
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Touch the connected device name or icons.

3 Touch **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

✎ To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and touch **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Delete Devices**.

2 Select a device to delete and touch **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, touch **Mark All ▶ Delete**.

3 Touch **Yes**.

✎ When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use the system microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

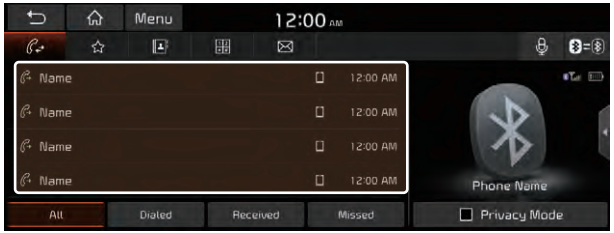
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Choose a call from the list.

The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without touching on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
    - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
    - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
    - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

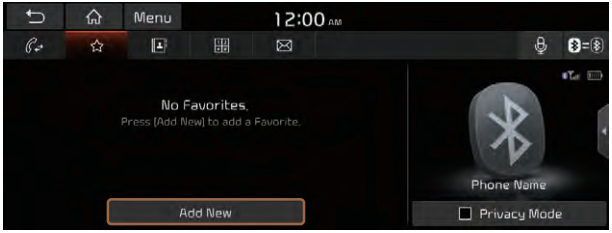
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch ☆.

3 On the favorites screen, touch **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

If you already have contacts on your favorites list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, touch the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.

5 Choose a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See “Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth.”

Favorites screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

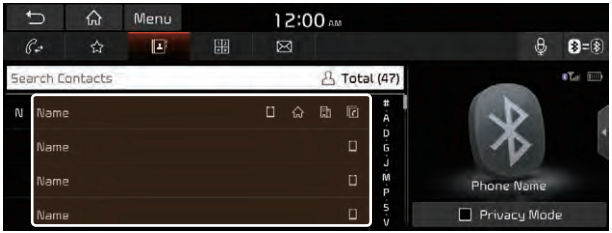
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some applications.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by touching [ ] and saying the contact's name or phone number.
3. View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.
4. Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.
5. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
6. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
   - **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

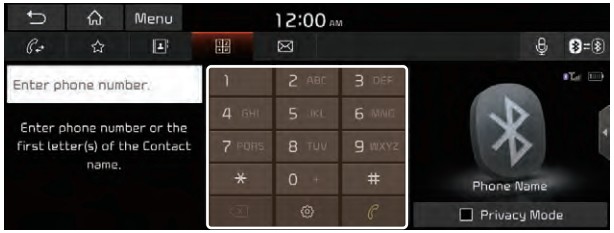
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 After entering a phone number, touch .

A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad. (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Touch to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Touching this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Touch and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

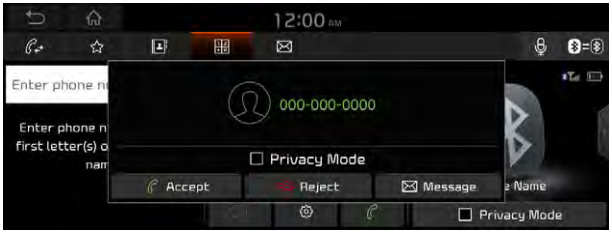
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, touch say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

When a mobile phone is connected to the system, the vehicle's speaker may be used to output a call tone even after you leave the vehicle. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

To reject by sending a call-reject message, touch **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and touch **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Touch to use the available options.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can turn off the microphone so that the other party cannot hear you.
3. Can adjust the microphone volume.
4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

8 The list of menu items appears.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on (if equipped).
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

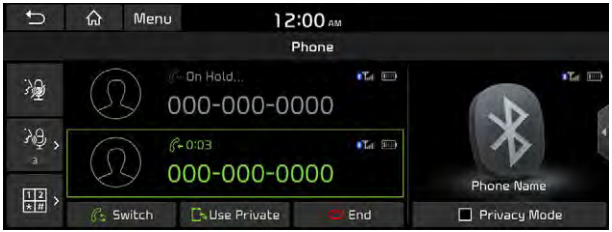
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Touch **Switch**.
- Touch a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

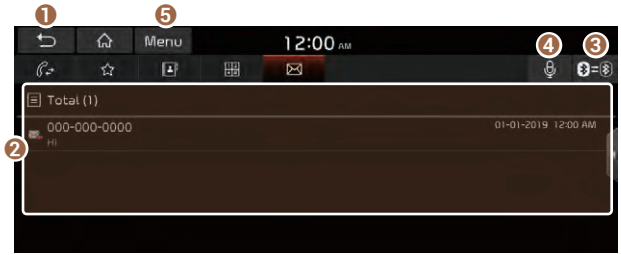
When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, touch **View**.

1. View caller details.
2. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❹ Can text a message by using the voice recognition.
▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen (if equipped).
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

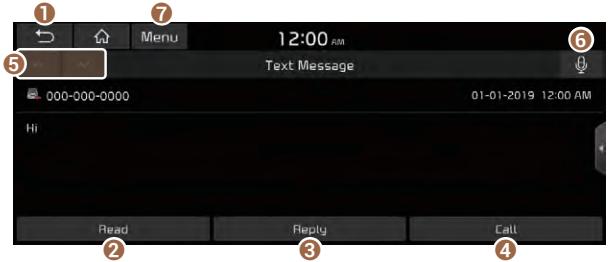
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition.
▶ See “Sending a text by using the voice recognition.”

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen (if equipped).
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings (if equipped).
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

✎ To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

✎ When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

✎ The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

✎ To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

✎ It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the bluetooth message screen, touch .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition
Using the Siri Eyes Free
Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands.
  ▶ See “Available voice commands” or the voice recognition help.
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - A media source is connected or disconnected.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See “Available voice commands” or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

- When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or touch a command.
- When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.

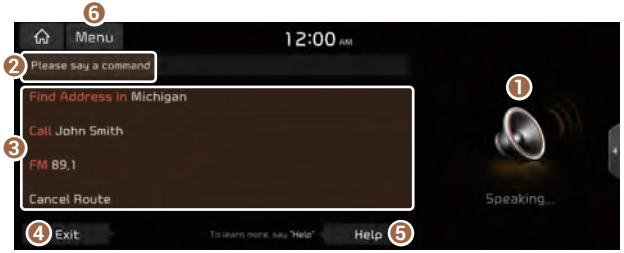
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, touch **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

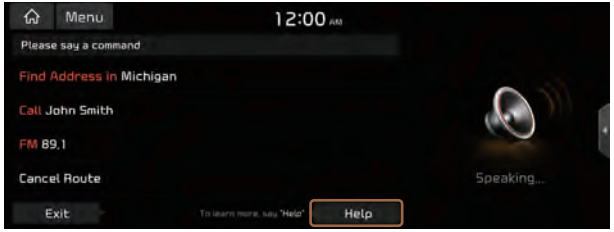
Caution

Pull over the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

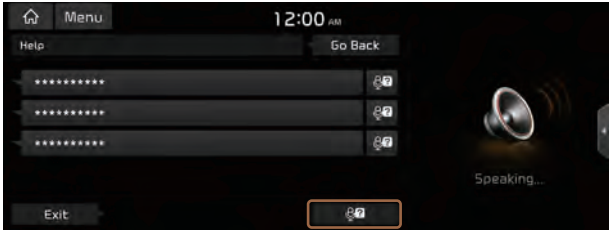
2 Say “Help”

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can touch **Help** instead.

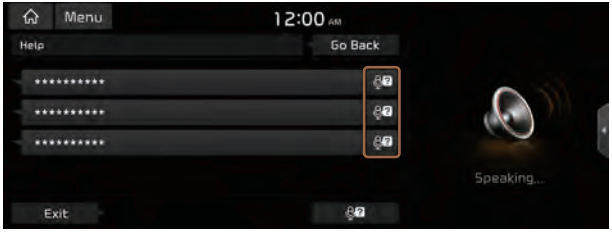


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, touch at the bottom of the screen.



- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, touch next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, touch **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say “Exit"

Voice recognition Help

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. The function list appears.
   To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, touch or say the function.
3. You can see the usages for each function.
4. Ends the voice recognition.
5. You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.
6. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.

Command	Function
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ▶ See “POI names.”
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.

Command	Function
Previous Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations, frequently visited points, and starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Starting Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Go Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.

Command	Function
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Zoom In	Zoom in on the map.
Zoom Out	Zoom out from the map.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.

Command	Function
Emergency Services	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations, hospitals, dealerships, and roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Police Stations	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations. Say the number of the location you want.
Hospitals	You can select a location from the list of nearby hospitals. Say the number of the location you want.
Dealerships	You can select a location from the list of nearby motor dealerships. Say the number of the location you want.
Roadside Assistance	You can select a location from the list of nearby roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.
- When **Use UVO Network** is selected in the **Setup ▶ Voice Recognition ▶ Use Network** menu, a UVO subscription is required to use voice commands for finding POIs or addresses. If you do not have a UVO subscription or do not want to use server-based voice recognition, deactivate the option.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food Restaurants
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jamba Juice
Jersey Mike's Subs

POI name
Smoothie King
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
American Restaurants
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse & Saloon
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday

POI name
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian Restaurants
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza
Latin American Restaurants
Mexican Restaurants
Cantina Laredo
Chevys

POI name
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian Restaurants
Chinese Restaurants
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese Restaurants
Korean Restaurants
Seafood Restaurants
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Restaurants
French Restaurants
Continental Restaurants
African Restaurants
Other Restaurants
Auntie Anne's
Baskin-Robbins
Haagen-Dazs

POI name
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Cold Stone Creamery
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron

POI name
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
GTO
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer

POI name	POI name
QuikTrip	AutoZone
Rutter's	BOSCH Car Service
Sheetz	Canadian Tire
Shell	Certigard
Sinclair	Chevron
Speedway	CITGO
Sunoco	Discount Tire
Sunoco Canada	Exxon
TEXACO	Firestone
TravelCenters of America	GOODYEAR
Ultramar	Gulf
Valero	Jiffy Lube
Wawa	Kal Tire
Hess Express	Midas
Irving	Mobil
Pemex	Napa
Parking	O'Reilly Auto Parts
Auto Services	PETRO-CANADA
AAA	Sears Auto Center
Advance Auto Parts	Shell
America's Tire	TEXACO

POI name	POI name
AAMCO Transmissions	CITGO
ACDelco	Costco
Big O Tires	Exxon
CARQUEST	Flying J
Meineke Car Care Center	Fred Meyer Fuel Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service	Fry's Fuel Center
Napa Autocare Center	Fry's Marketplace Fuel Center
Pep Boys	Kroger Fuel Center
Quick Lane	Kum & Go
Safelite AutoGlass	Kwik Trip
Tires Plus	Meijer Gas Station
Valvoline Instant Oil Change	Murphy Express
Roadside Assistance	NISSAN
Auto Parts	QuikTrip
Car Washes	Shell
Automobile Dealerships	TEXACO
Motorcycle Dealerships	Valero
EV Charging Stations	Hydrogen Stations
Aloha	
Chevron	

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza

POI name
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites

POI name
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
Radisson SAS
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn

POI name
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
VAN DER VALK
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo

POI name
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Train Stations

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less

POI name
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
GTO
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sunoco Canada
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express

POI name
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu

POI name
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway

POI name
Sam's Club
Electronics Stores
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco

POI name
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports

POI name
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods Stores
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gift Shops
Clothing Shops
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's

POI name
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank

POI name
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions

POI name
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary Services
Utilities
Business Facilities

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty Services
Cleaning & Laundry Services
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography Services
Tailors & Alterations
Movers

POI name
Nursing Homes
Optical Services
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

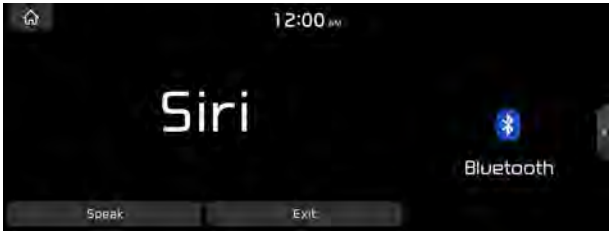
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, touch **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

Siri Eyes Free is enabled only while driving. When you shift to "P" (Park) or apply the parking brake, you can disable this function.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, touch **Voice Memo**.

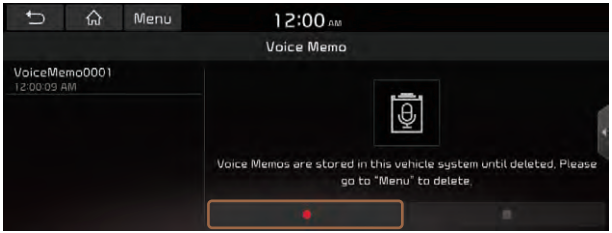
Voice memo screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the list of recorded voice memos.
3. Starts or pauses the recording.
4. Stops recording.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
   - **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. You can delete voice memos in the USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32.
   - **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, touch .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, touch on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To temporarily stop recording, touch .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, touch the desired voice memo.

MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service

Running the UVO

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider’s network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with MyUVO.com is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

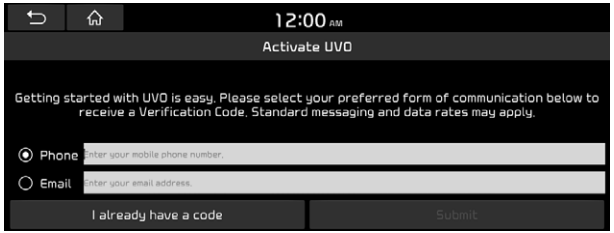
1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then touch **Submit**.

When you have a registered account and verification code, touch **I already have a code**.



4 Enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com and then touch **Submit**.

Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

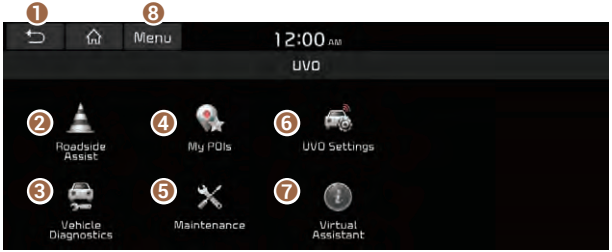
Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at (844) UVO-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on MyUVO.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO**.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."
3. Check your vehicle's abnormal conditions and see the diagnosis result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."
4. See the location information received from the UVO website or the UVO application. ▶ See "Using the received location information."
5. See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."
6. Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❼ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

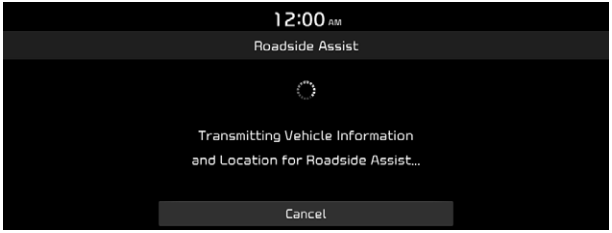
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO** ▶ **Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [ ] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, touch **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, touch **Roadside Assist**.

A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on MyUVO.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

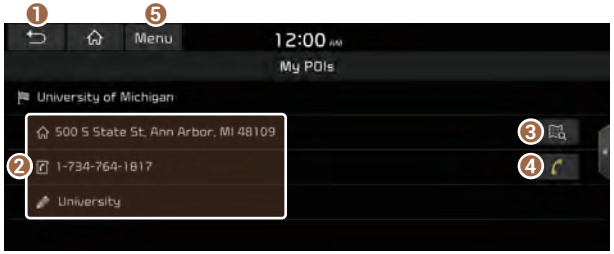
Using the received location information

You can view points of interest (POIs) received from the UVO website and the UVO application and set one of them as the destination.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ My POIs**.

2 From the list of received locations, select a place name.

3 Check the location information.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the detailed information of the selected place including the address and contact number.
3. Displays the location of the selected place on the map.
4. Dials the phone number of the location. This option is available only when the phone number is included in the location.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a location from the list.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

When the storage space is not sufficient, data is automatically deleted from the oldest ones.

To make a call to the selected location, make sure that your mobile phone has been connected to Bluetooth or Phone Projection.

Checking maintenance service intervals

(if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ► Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

You can see the distance driven and the number of days since your last maintenance service. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.

To reset the information, touch **Reset Service Intervals**.

To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ► Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

To end the call, touch **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.

This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Using Voice Local Search

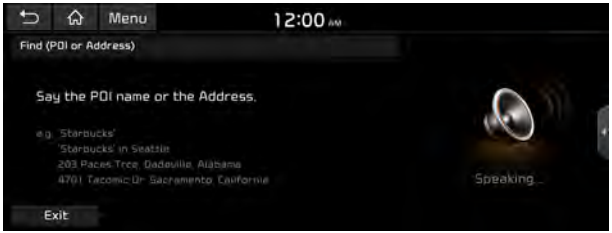
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

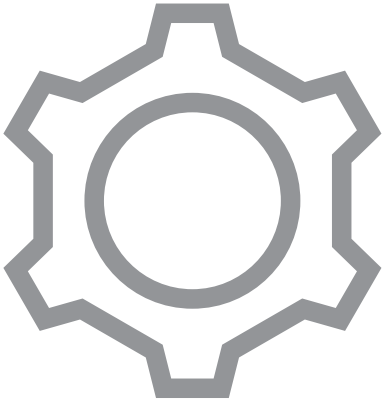
Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

For more information: ▶ see "Configuring the UVO settings."

MEMO

09 Settings



Configuring the vehicle settings

Configuring the device connection settings

Configuring the advanced system settings

Configuring the sound settings

Configuring the voice recognition settings

Configuring the navigation settings

Configuring the UVO settings

Configuring the general system settings

Configuring the display settings

Configuring the media settings

Updating the system software and map

Configuring the vehicle settings (if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

- Any changes to the settings of the vehicle should be done while the vehicle is safely parked.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

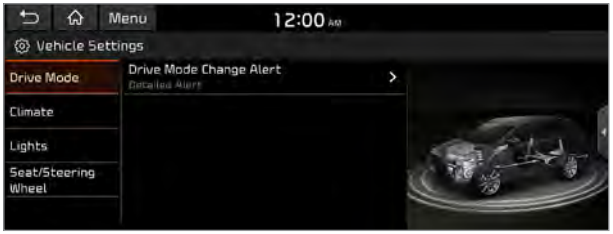
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Type A

Type B (EV only)

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by touching the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

Automatic Ventilation

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features

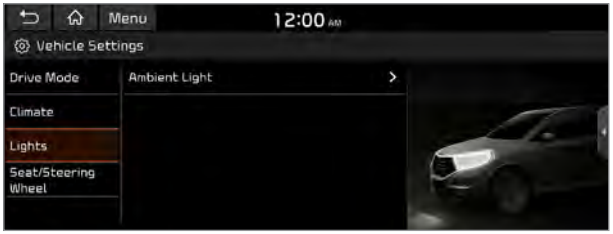
You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



Ambient Light

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

- **Brightness**: Can set the brightness of the ambient light.
- **Color**: Can change the color of the ambient light. You can select or directly enter the desired color.

Seat/Steering Wheel (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

Seat Position Change Alert

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Heated/Ventilated Features

You can manage the driving environment pleasantly by linking the climate controls to the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Sets to automatically operate the steering wheel warmer based on the climate settings.
- **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Sets to automatically operate the seat warmer and ventilation based on the climate settings.

Configuring the device connection settings

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone applications on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set Bluetooth connection priority for devices to automatically connect them when starting the vehicle.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Message Settings

- **Message Notification**: Sets to receive message notifications.
- **Predefined Messages**: Can edit message templates for replies.

  This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode.

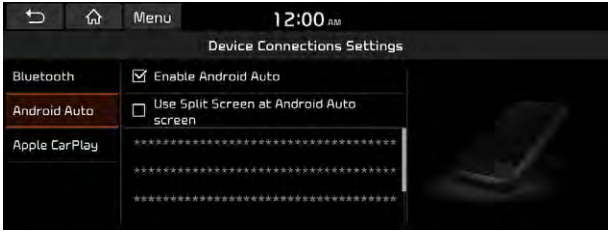
Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the advanced system settings

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

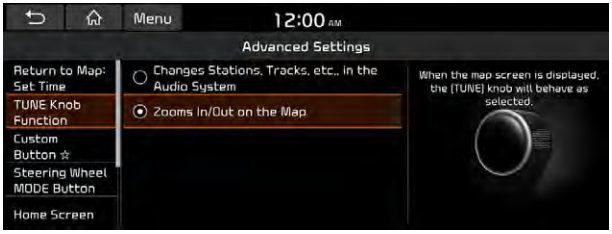
Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

- This function works while driving once a destination has been set.
- This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each **MODE** button to perform easily.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see “Editing widgets on the Home screen.”

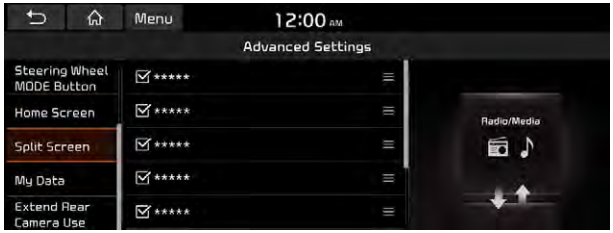
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see “Editing icons on the Home screen.”

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, touch on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

- The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

- The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than “R” (Reverse) after reversing.

- When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the sound settings

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Position

You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By touching the desired point on the seat image or touching the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, touch .

Volume

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

System Sound

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, touch **Reset**.

Phone Projection

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, touch **Reset**.

Advanced

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Clari-Fi (if equipped)

Provides sound close to the original after recovering the sound lost during compression.

BOSE Centerpoint (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

BOSE Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Tone

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also initialize the output levels for all audio bands.

To initialize the output levels for all audio bands, touch **Center**.

Priority

You can configure the settings so that a specific sound is more audible over other sounds.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Proximity Warning

Lowers all other audio volumes when the camera view is active.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Navigation Volume

You can select a method to adjust the navigation volume.

Mute Navigation Guidance (if equipped)

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons

You can adjust the navigation volume by using the volume control button on the map screen.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob

By using the volume control button on the map screen or using the Volume knob on the control panel, you can adjust the navigation volume.

Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, touch **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Use Network

When UVO is activated, press the button in the vehicle to initiate network Navigation searches. Network searches can provide a greater variety of results, but rely on network signal strength. Audio samples are collected and stored anonymously for further quality improvements.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the navigation settings

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

Unit

You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **mile** or **km**.

Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up

You can set to automatically display the previous destinations on a pop-up window when the navigation system starts.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Save Previous Destinations

You can set to automatically save the previous destinations, searched ones, and starting points.

Speed Limit

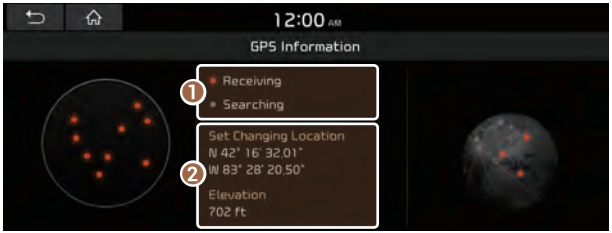
Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation. ▶ See "Return to Map: Set Time."

GPS Information

Can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

Number of Guidance Prompts

You can set to hear the navigation voice guidance as **Fewer** or **More**.

Navigation Guidance Priority

You can set to hear the navigation voice guidance in advance. When the setting is checked, the volume decreases automatically while in guidance.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Sets whether or not to provide guidance during a call. When checked, you can hear the guidance during a call.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Traffic

You can set whether to display traffic information on the navigation map screen. In addition, you can set the system to apply changes in traffic conditions for guidance by performing periodic re-routing.

Traffic-based Rerouting

You can set the system to apply changes in traffic conditions for guidance by performing periodic re-routing.

- **On: Automatic Rerouting**: Automatically changes to a faster route while in guidance.
- **On: User-approved Rerouting**: Displays the selection window for faster routes while in guidance.
- **Off**: Does not change the route.

Show Traffic Info.

Sets whether or not to display traffic information on the route of the map.

Volume Control

You can set how to adjust the volume while using the navigation system.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons

Can adjust the volume by using the button on the map screen.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume knob

During voice guidance, you can use the volume control button on the map or Volume knob on the control panel.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.

For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

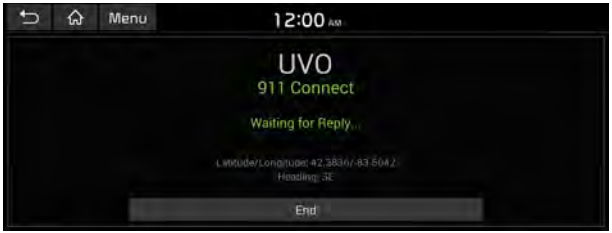
911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

2 Touch **911 Connect** to activate it.

3 Read the terms of use and touch **Accept**.



- The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.
- When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.

Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the general system settings

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, touch the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or touch anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

SW Info/Update

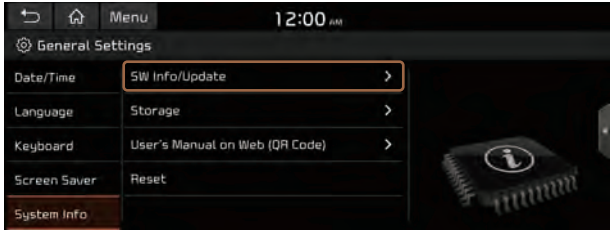
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Setting in the **General** screen: On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.
- Setting in the **System Info** screen: On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

The SW Info/Update screen appears.

Type A



Type B

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For details on how to update the system software:
▶ see "Updating the system software and map."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Mode

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time.

Automatic

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.

Daylight

It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.

Night

It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.

Link to Cluster Illumination Control

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.

Daylight

You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illustration Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Night

You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illustration Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the media settings

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ► **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Repeat Folder

Set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

Updating the system software and map

You can update the navigation map and infotainment system. Please visit your local dealership to update your system.

- Any changes made after the update file is created are not reflected in the map. As a result, certain roads, buildings, and speed limits on the map may not be up to date.
- Depending on the total data amount, an update may take several minutes.
- Do not turn off the system or remove the storage device while the update is in progress. When power supply is cut off or the storage device is removed from the system, it may damage the data or cause a system malfunction.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

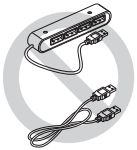
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers. ▶ See "Position."
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Display ▶ Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness. ▶ See "Illumination."
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the application settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:

Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See “Updating the system software and map.”

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation. ▶ See “Changing the route search criteria.”

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See “Updating the system software and map.”

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone. ▶ See “Making a call via Bluetooth.“, “Listening to music via Bluetooth.”

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, touch **Delete Devices** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then touch **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and touch on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See “Solutions.”

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz

Item	Specifications
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some applications, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuEMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)

Item	Specifications	
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-8

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-2

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-4

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-7
  - Contacts list 6-11
  - Dial pad 6-13
  - Favorites settings 6-9
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-7
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-18
- Specifications 10-16

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-3
- Deleting a device 6-6
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-6

C

Charge Management 2-23

Climate
- Climate control system 2-11

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-2
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-2
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-3
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-3
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-3

Contacts list 6-11

Control panel 1-2

D

Date and time settings 9-22

Deleting a location 5-24

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-6

E

ECO Driving 2-26

Editing a location 5-24

Editing a route 5-17

Energy Flow 2-28

Energy Information 2-22

EV charging stations 5-26

EV Range 2-20

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-13

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-15
- Frequently visited places 5-22
- Gas stations 5-25
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-24
  - Editing a POI 5-24
  - Registration after search 5-20
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-29
- Previous Destinations 5-12
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-21
- Searching for POIs 5-13
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-16

HD Radio™ 3-7

Home screen 1-10

K

Keyboard settings 9-23

L

Language settings 9-23

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-20

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-15

Map update 9-29

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-18

Microphone 7-2

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-10

Navigation settings 9-16

P

Phone 6-7

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-2
- Apple CarPlay 2-4

Plug-in Hybrid menu 2-19

Previous Destinations 5-12

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-16
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-8, 9-14

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-4
- Changing the radio mode 3-4
- Deleting a channel 3-6
- Registering a channel 3-5
- Scanning channels 3-5

Rear view display 2-7

Recent calls list 6-7

Reset
- Bluetooth 9-7
- Navigation settings 9-19
- Screen settings 9-28
- Sound settings 9-15
- System settings 9-26

S

Save searched place 5-20

Saving frequently visited places 5-22

Saving the current position 5-22

Screen saver settings 9-24

Screen settings 9-26

Screen touch sound settings 9-15

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-8
- Bluetooth settings 9-6
- Date and time 9-22
- Device connection 9-6
- Keyboard 9-23
- Navigation settings 9-16
- Screen saver settings 9-24
- Screen touch sound 9-15
- System display settings 9-26
- System Info 9-25
- System language 9-23
- System Sound 9-12
- UVO settings 9-20
- Vehicle settings 9-2
- Voice recognition settings 9-15

SiriusXM™ 3-8
Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
Featured Favorites channels 3-11
Searching for channels 3-10
Seeing the program schedule 3-11
Selecting channels 3-10
Sound Mood Lamp 2-14
Sound settings 9-11
Sounds of Nature 2-15
Split screen 1-12
Steering wheel remote control 1-3
Surround view monitor
Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-9
Rear view video 2-10
Screen settings 2-10
Screen view 2-9
System Info 9-25
System status indicator icons 10-9

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
Bluetooth connection 10-5
Navigation operation 10-8
Phone projection 10-6
Sound and display 10-2
System operation 10-7
USB playback 10-4
TUNE Knob Function 9-8
Turning the system on or off 1-4

U

Update 9-29
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-13
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-14
Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-12
Using the sound mood lamp 2-14
Using the touch screen 1-6
UVO
Service 8-2
UVO menu
Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
Driving Information 2-19
My POIs 8-7
Roadside Assistance 8-5
Settings 8-9, 9-20
Virtual Assistant 8-8
Voice Local Search 8-9

V

Vehicle settings 9-2
Voice memo 7-19
Voice recognition
Help 7-4
Microphone 7-2
Navigation commands 7-7
Other commands 7-10
POI name 7-11
Radio commands 7-10
Using the voice recognition 7-2
Volume setting 7-4
Voice recognition settings 9-15

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**
  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/ or other countries.

- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

BM7
(영어 I 미국) 표준5Wide

niro plug-in hybrid

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

KIA

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

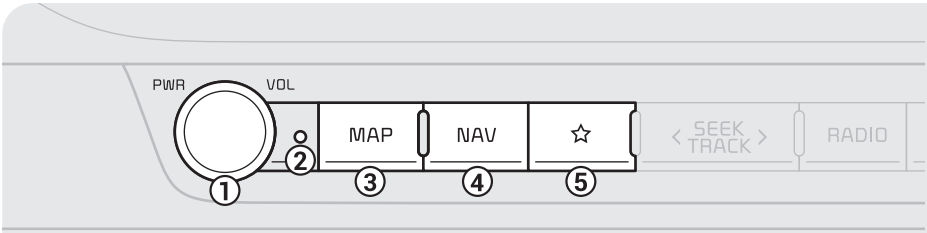
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

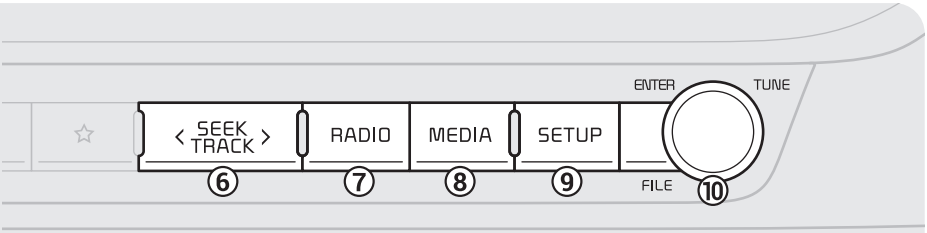
④ NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Runs the media.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

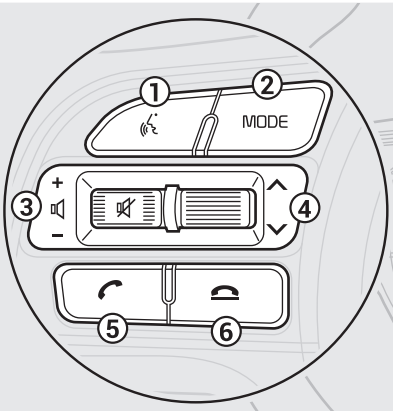
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel.
- While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file.
- During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	289 x 127.5 x 226 mm
Weight	1.98 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-7

Using the Home screen 1-10

Seeing the all menus screen 1-13

Using the split screen 1-14

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-19

Using the HD Radio Data 2-20

Seeing the driving information 2-23

Seeing notifications 2-24

Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu 2-25

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-14

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-30

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-32

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-35

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-39

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-41

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-51

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-51
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-57
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-64
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-66
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-69
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-70
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-75
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-80
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-85
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-89
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-90

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions
Turning the system on or off
Using the touch screen
Using the Home screen
Seeing the all menus screen
Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the media. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button **(if equipped)**	• While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel. • While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file. • During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

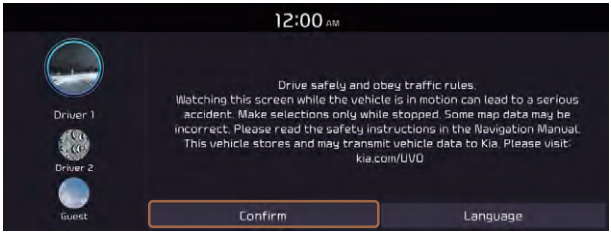
The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

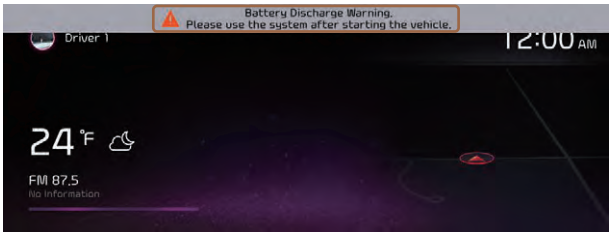
When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

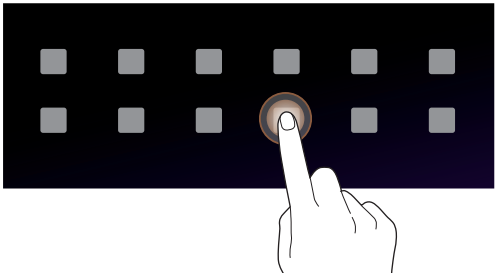
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

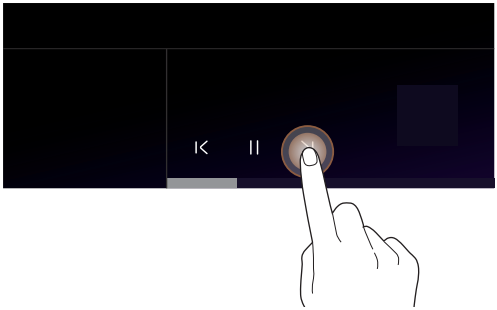
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

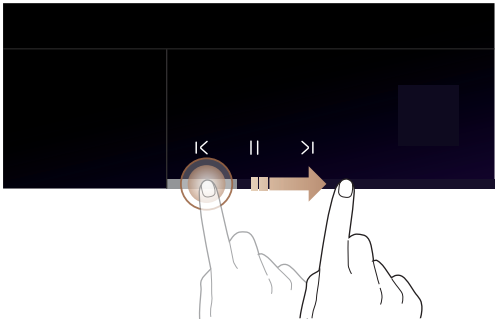
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

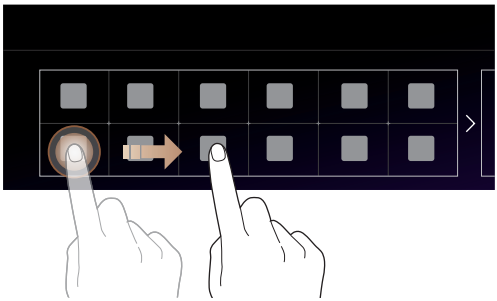
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

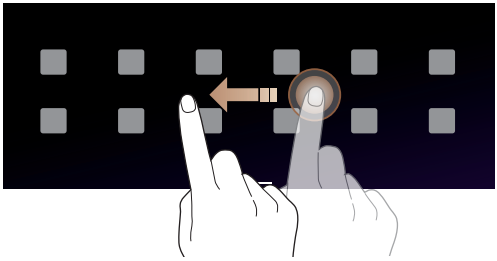
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

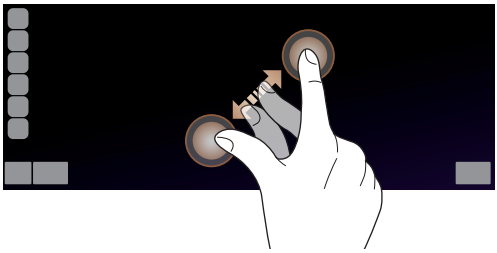
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

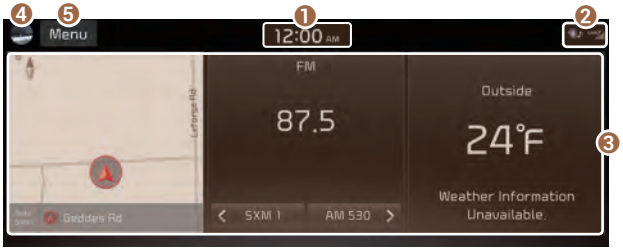
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

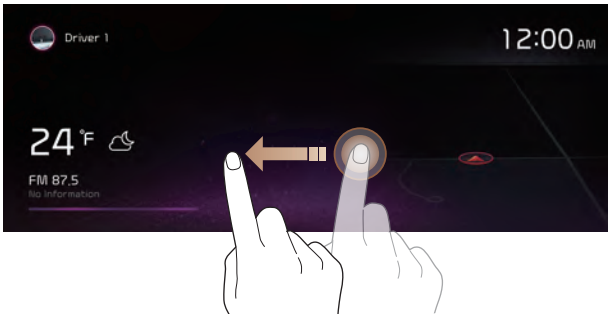
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The all menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

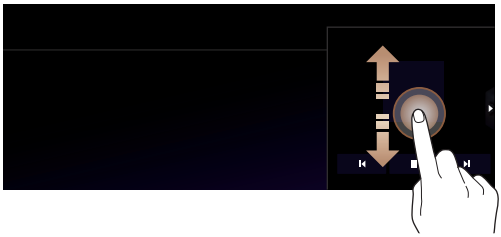
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

MEMO

02
Useful functions

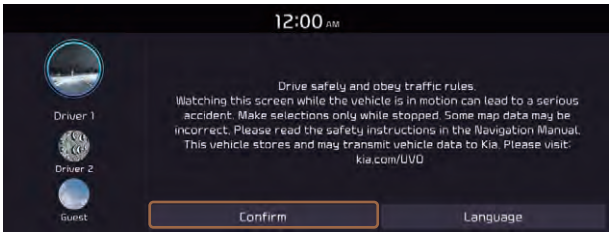
Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Using the driving assist display
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications
Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

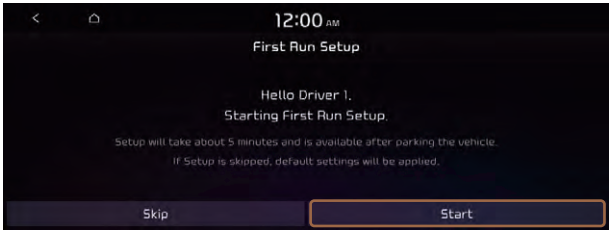
1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.



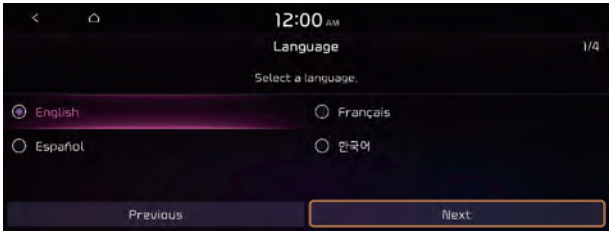
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

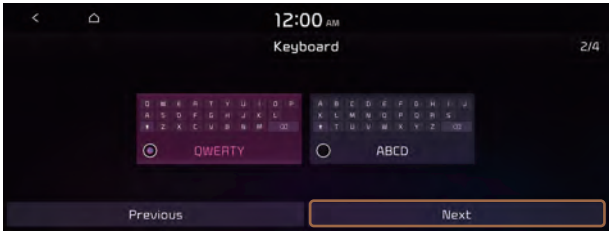
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



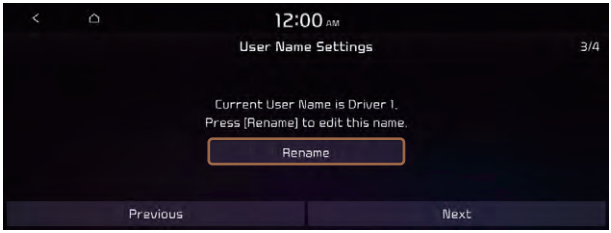
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



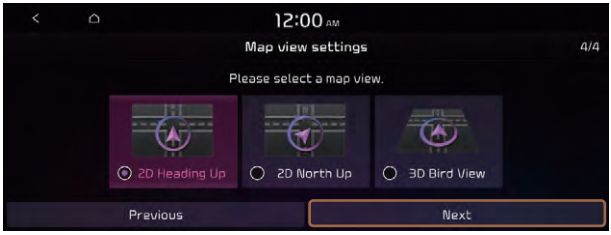
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



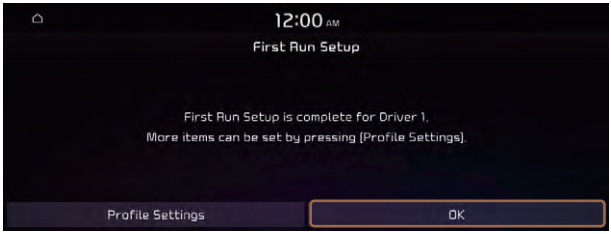
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

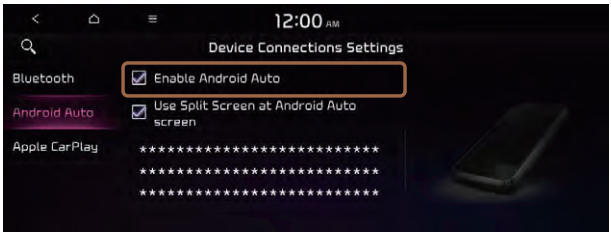
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

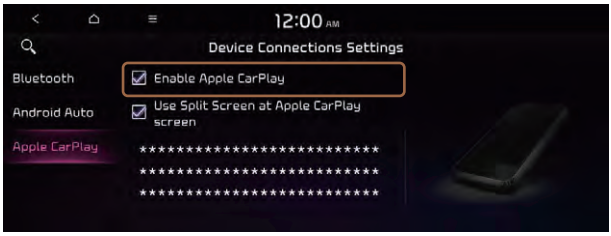
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- To display the system Home screen, press .
- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

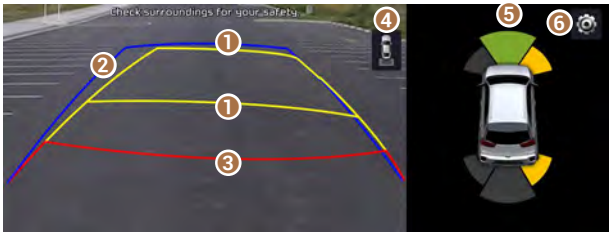
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

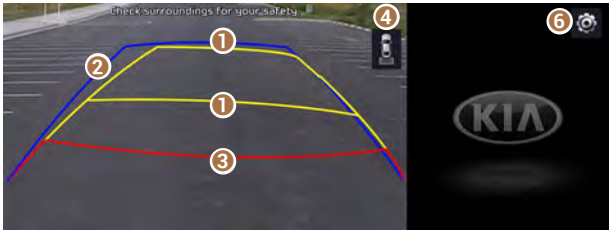
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view.

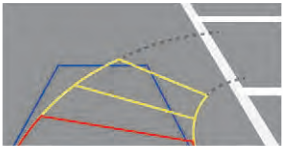
❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

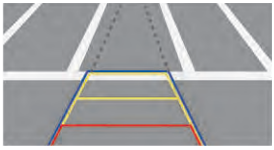
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

❻ **Camera image adjustment** (if equipped)

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and select the **Extend Rear Camera Use** checkbox to turn on or off the function (if equipped).
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driving Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, press .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear view parking guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear-view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear-view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

- When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.
- To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.

❸ Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.

❹ Shows the current airflow direction.

❺ Shows the current fan speed.

❻ Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.

❼ Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

✎ Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❿ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

✎ The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

✎ In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

✎ Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

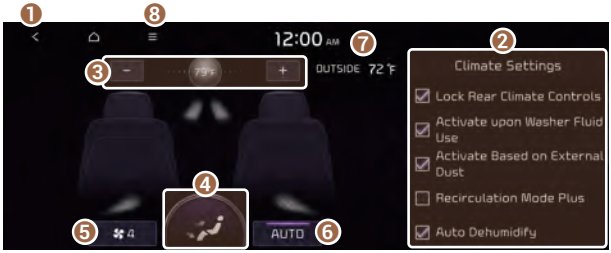
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

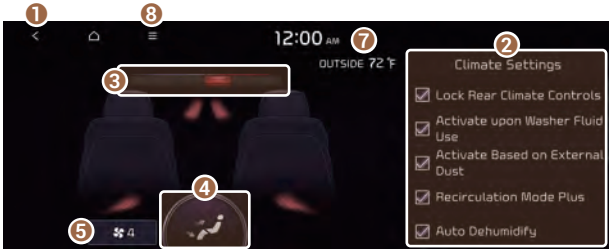
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

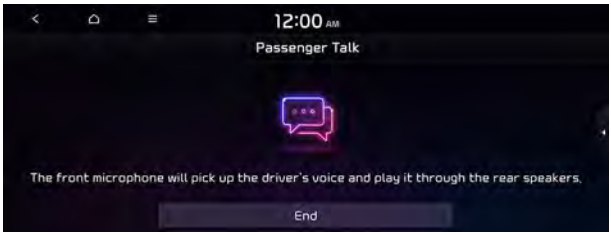
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

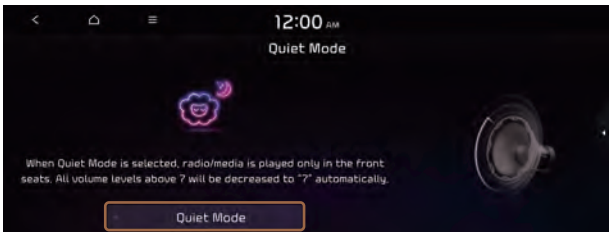
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



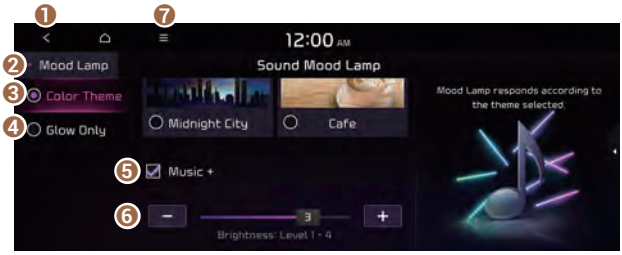
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

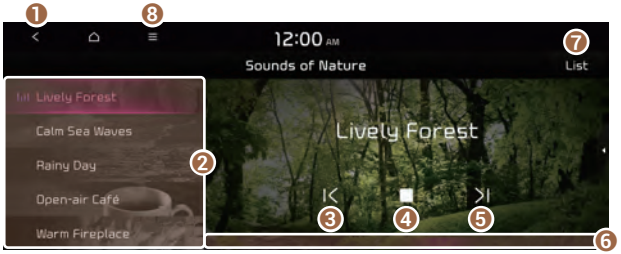
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Open the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

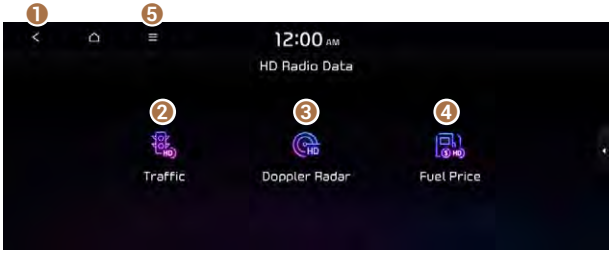
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."
3. Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."
4. Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)."
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

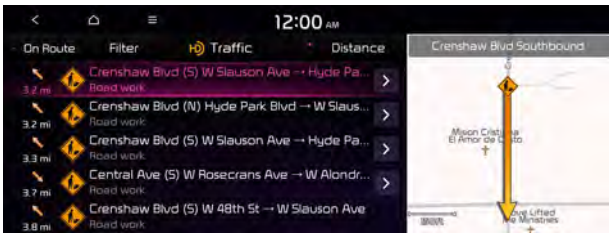
1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.

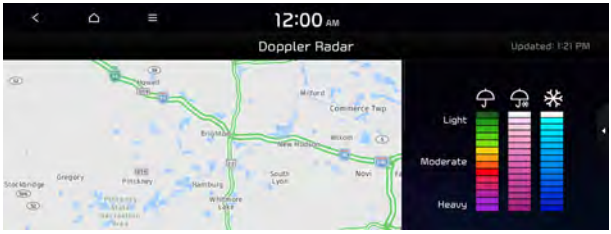
Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

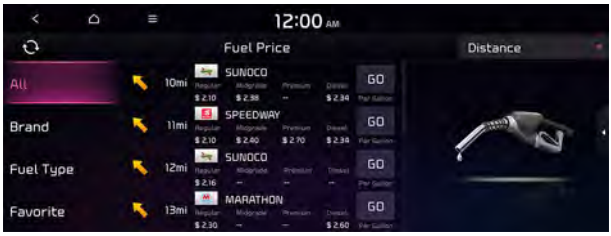
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ↻.



Seeing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

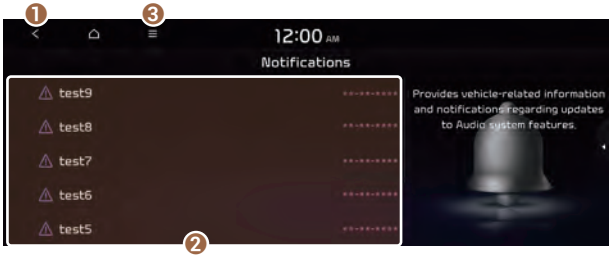
Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu (PHEV only)

You can see the driving and energy information, schedule charging, or search for charging stations.

On the All Menus screen, press **PHEV**.

Plug-in Hybrid screen (PHEV only)

The Plug-in Hybrid screen provides the following features and information:

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the drivable range under the remaining battery amount and search for nearby charging stations. ▶ See "Checking the drivable range under the remaining battery amount (PHEV only)."

❸ Can check information such as drivable distance and battery status. ▶ See "Seeing the energy information (PHEV only)."

❹ Can schedule a charging or set the related options. ▶ See "Using the charging management features (PHEV only)."

❺ Can check the eco-driving information. ▶ See "Seeing the eco-driving information (PHEV only)."

❻ Can see the energy flows for each component while driving. ▶ See "Seeing the energy flows (PHEV only)."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

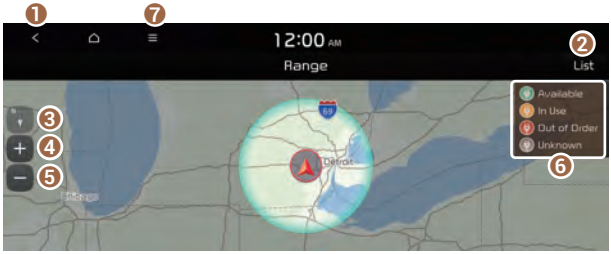
Checking the drivable range under the remaining battery amount (PHEV only)

You can check the drivable range under the remaining battery amount. You can also find the routes to nearby charging stations if necessary.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **EV Range**.

2 On the **EV Range** screen, check the drivable distance and nearby charging stations.

The drivable range is distinguished by a blue circle. Using the icons within the drivable range, you can check the locations and availabilities of charging stations.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the list of nearby charging stations.

❸ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ Zooms out the map.

❻ Can see the status icons for charging stations.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

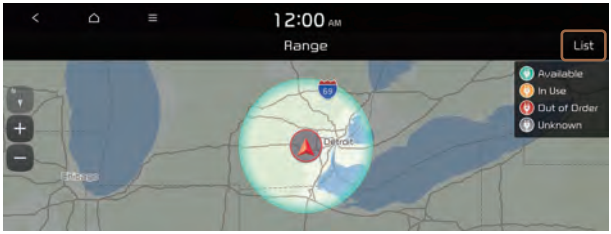
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Searching for nearby charging stations (PHEV only)

When you want to drive beyond the drivable range, you can search for charging stations within the range and start route guidance to a selected charging station.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **EV Range**.

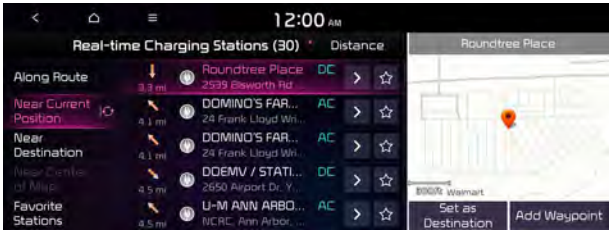
2 On the **EV Range** screen, press **List**.



3 Select the region to search on the left of the screen and then select the desired charging station on the right.

✎ To set a charging stations as a favorite, press ☆ to the right of its name. When a frequently visiting place is set as a favorite, you can easily search the location from the **Favorite Stations** menu.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Search Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

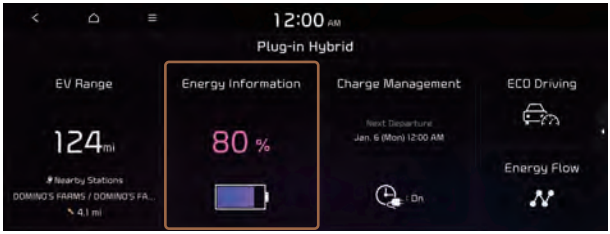
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

✎ Depending on the third-party service provider, information for some charging stations may differ.

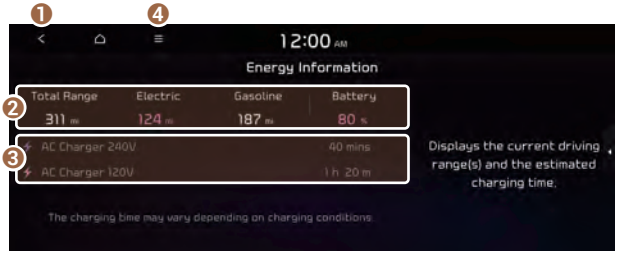
Seeing the energy information (PHEV only)

You can see the drivable distance and the estimated charging time.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Energy Information**.



Energy information screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the total range & battery status and drivable distances for each fuel type (electricity, gasoline).

❸ Can see the full charging time for AC charging.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

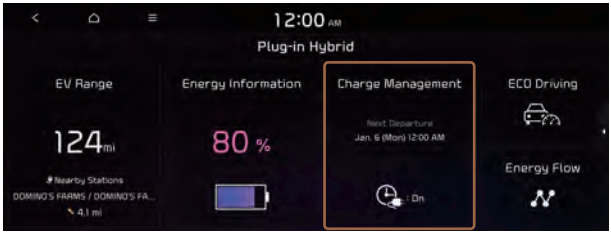
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The drivable distance is an estimate based on the real-time fuel economy. When your driving pattern changes, the drivable distance may differ.

Using the charging management features (PHEV only)

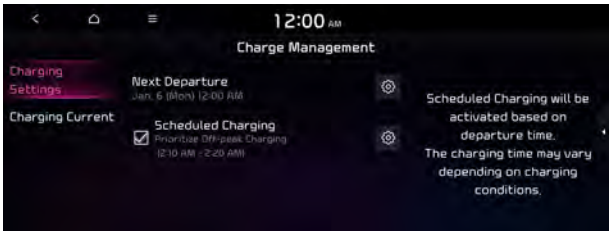
You can set to automatically charge the battery according to the preset departure time. In addition, you can set to automatically charge the battery according to the options for off-peak electricity time and off-peak charging priority.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Charge Management**.



2 Select and then change the settings.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Charge Management screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



Setting for charging

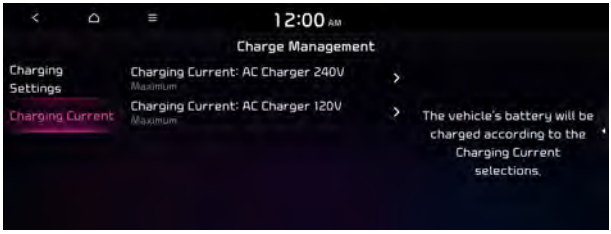
You can schedule the charging based on the departure time.

✎ For more information about the departure time setting: ▶ see "Setting the departure time (PHEV only)."

Setting for charging current

You can select the charging current to be used for AC Charging.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging Current**.



2 Select a charging type to set the charging current.

3 Set the charging current and then press **OK**.

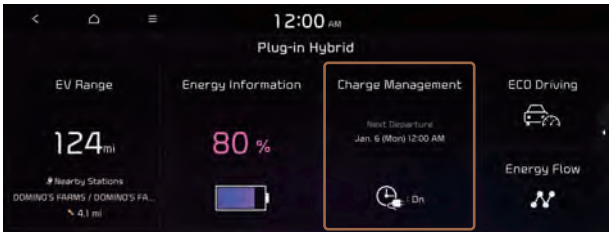
✎ The charging time may vary depending on charging conditions.

✎ When you set an inappropriate charging current, the battery may not be charged properly, causing a charging error.

Setting the departure time (PHEV only)

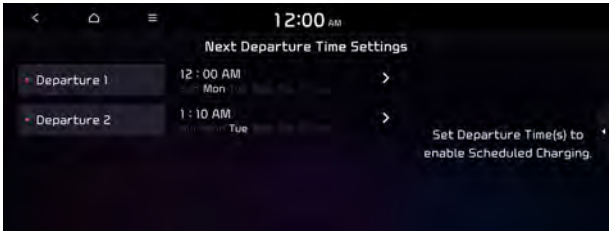
You can set the departure time and off-peak electricity time.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Charge Management**.



2 Press ⚙ on the right of **Next Departure**.

3 Select the departure time and then press › for the item.



✎ To access the online user's manual on the Next Departure Time Settings screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

4 Set the time and day and then press **OK**.

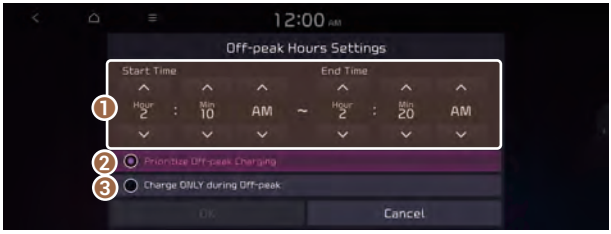
On the Charge Management screen, you can see the set departure time.

Scheduling a charging

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging Settings**.

2 Check **Scheduled Charging** and then press ⚙.

3 Select and then change the settings.



❶ You can set the off-peak electricity time.

❷ You can charge the battery for the Next Departure, primarily using the off-peak electricity time.

❸ You can charge the battery only at the off-peak electricity time.

4 Press **OK**.

Scheduled charging is performed only when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

Scheduled charging is synchronized with the preset departure time and its charging time may differ depending on the environment.

Seeing the eco-driving information (PHEV only)

You can see the eco-driving information and driving records.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **ECO Driving**.

Seeing the fuel economy information

You can check the fuel economy for driving.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, press **Fuel Economy**.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the graphs for hybrid fuel economy and electric motor usage.
3. Can see the average fuel economy of the vehicle.
4. Can initialize all fuel economy graphs.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The graphs are updated every 2.5 minutes. When you stop the vehicle, the graphs are initialized.

The average fuel economy is the average fuel economy accumulated after fueling. Accordingly, even when the graph is initialized, the information is maintained.

Seeing the PHEV fuel economy history

You can view the driving dates, driving distance, and average fuel economy that correspond to each driving record.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, press **Fuel Economy History**.

When there is the best fuel economy, appears before the record.

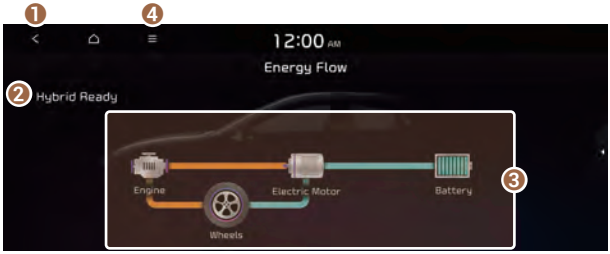
To delete a record, press ▶ **Delete History**.

Seeing the energy flows (PHEV only)

You can see the energy flows of the vehicle.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Energy Flow**.

Energy flows screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the driving status of the vehicle.

❸ Can see the energy flows among the engine, motor, and battery.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

In case of starting the vehicle

Energy flows	Description
	Starting with the motor power

In case of driving

Energy flows	Description
	Driving with the engine and motor
	Driving with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power
	Driving and charging with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power and charging with the engine power

In case of braking

Energy flows	Description
	Charging with both the deceleration energy for braking and the power of engine
	Charging with the deceleration energy for braking
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine and charging with its deceleration energy
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine

In case of idling

Energy flows	Description
	No power transfer in standby mode
	Charging with the engine power in standby mode

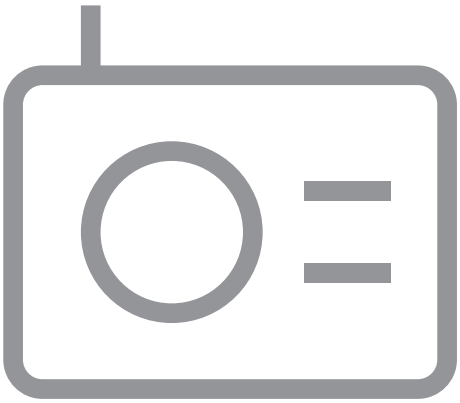
MEMO

03
Radio

Listening to the radio

Listening to HD Radio™

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❺ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❻ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❼ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ▶ **AM** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [SCAN].

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press [SCAN].

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by turning the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [MIC].

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the ★ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press ★ to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.

HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

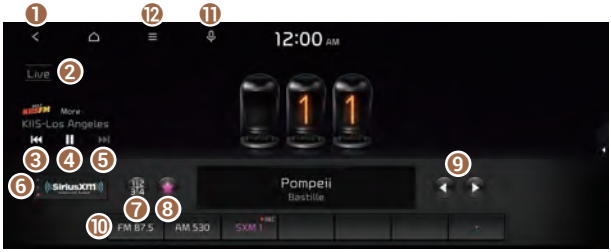
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❽ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❾ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❿ Presets list

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

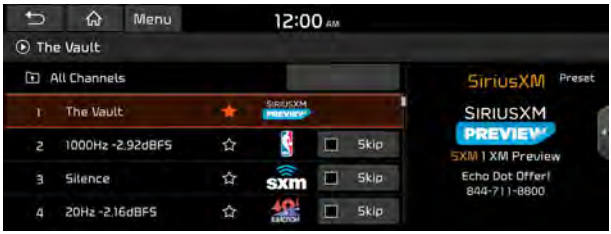
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >]buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

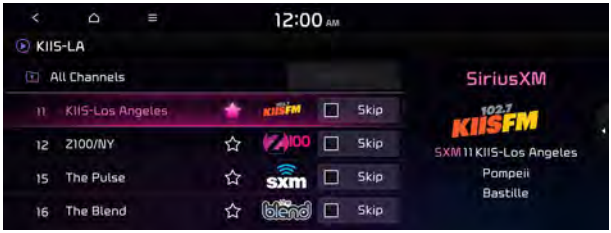
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip**.
- If there is a [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by turning the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

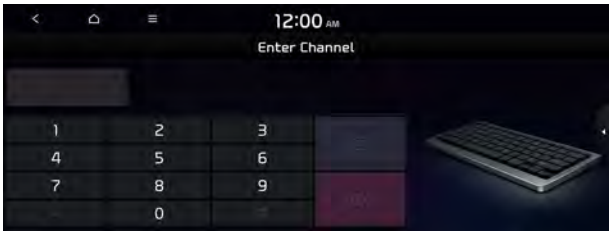
Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

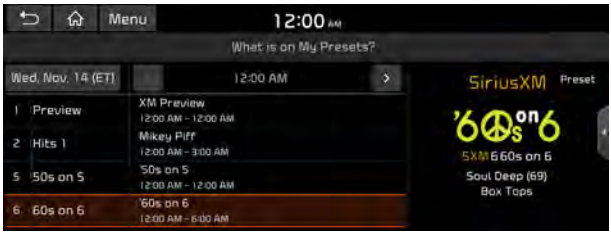
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

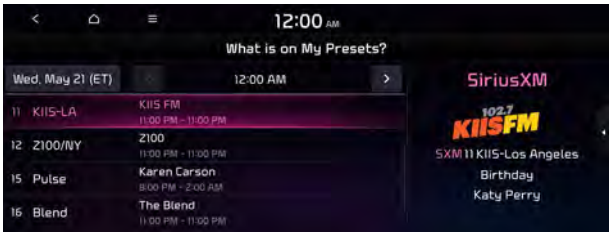
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

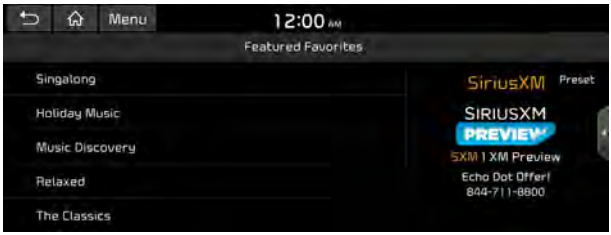
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



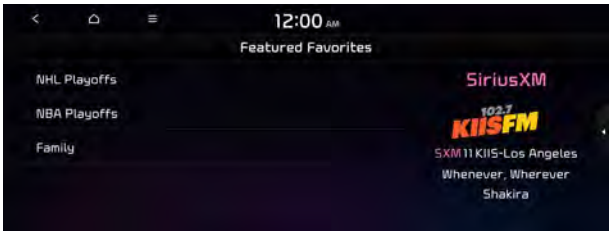
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

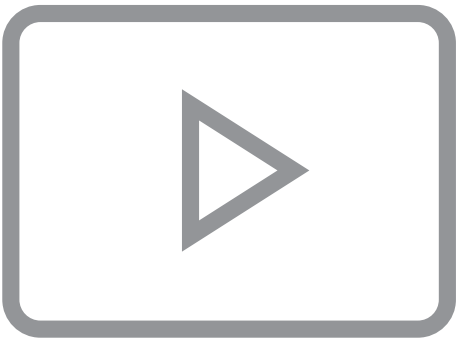
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media

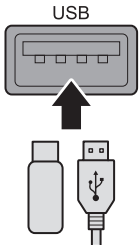


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



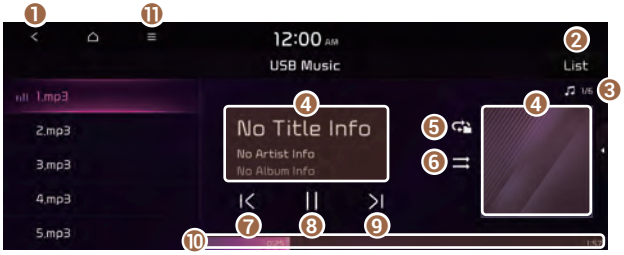
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All menu screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ❚❚ or ❯.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❙❮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [❮ **SEEK**] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❯❙.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** ❯] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ❙❮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press |< within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

To play the previous music during playback, press |< twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press >|.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

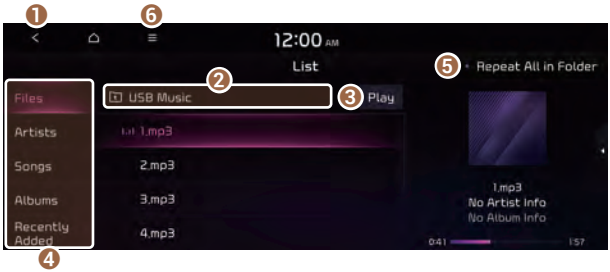
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

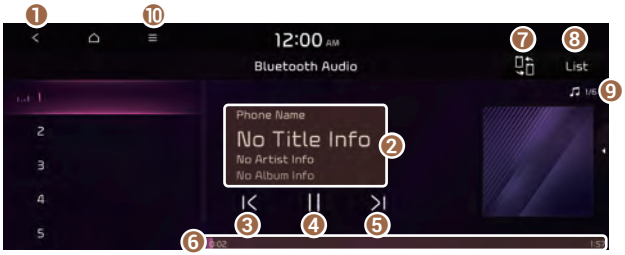
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙❙ or ❯.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button twice.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ▷❙.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ▷] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⑫ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

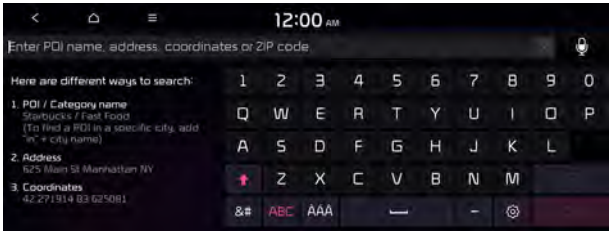
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

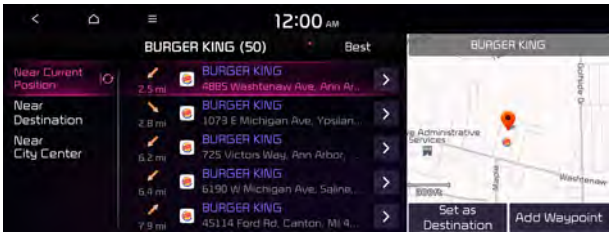


3 Select a destination from the search result.

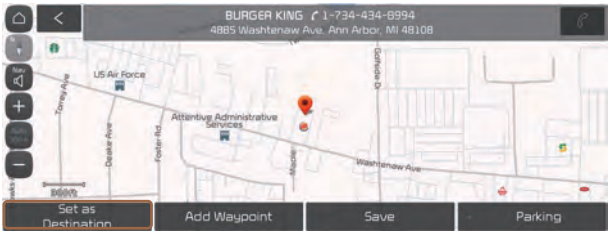
When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

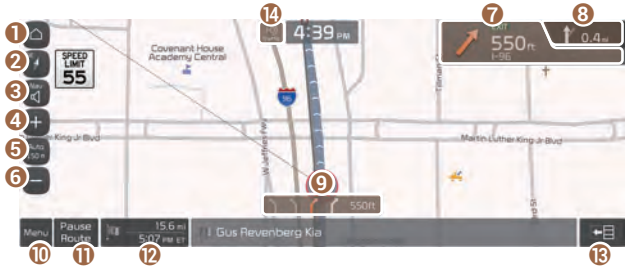
The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

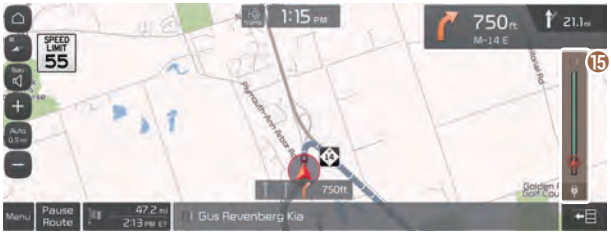
- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon (HD Traffic) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Option A



Option B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All menu screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

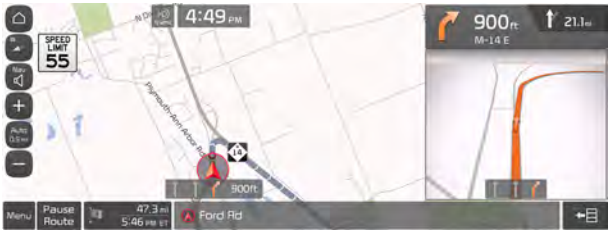
Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.

- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, press Nav and then press the voice icon or the bell icon.

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

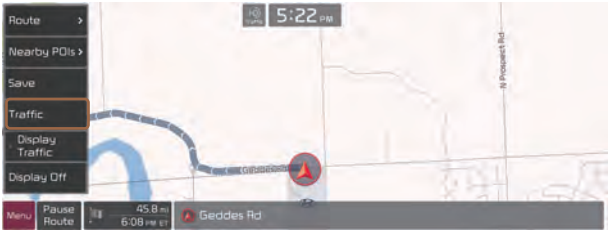
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

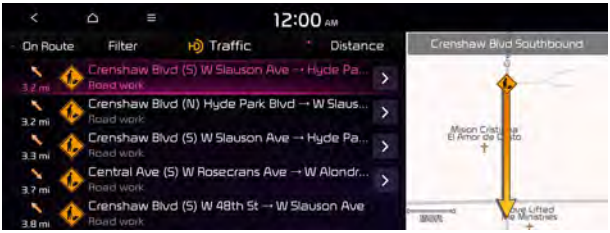
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

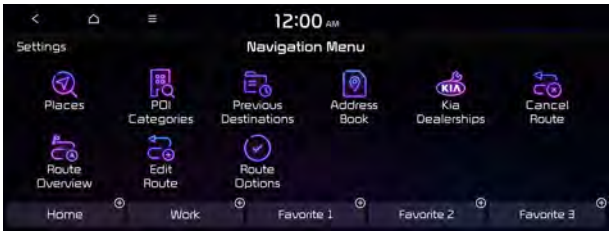
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

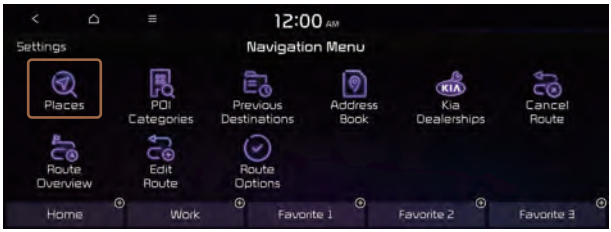


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

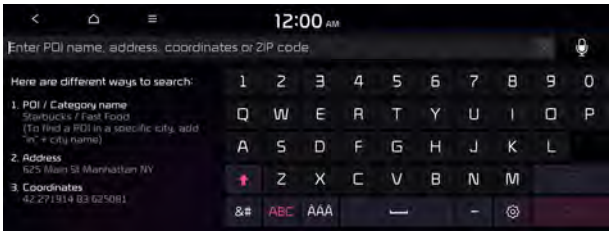


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

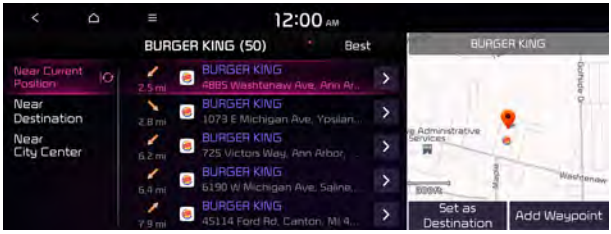
To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



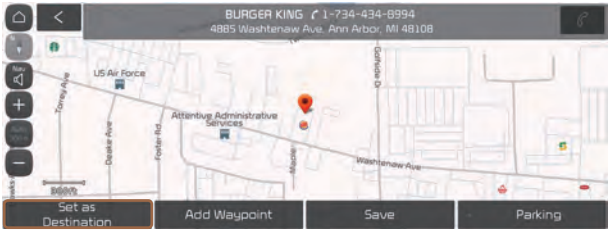
3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

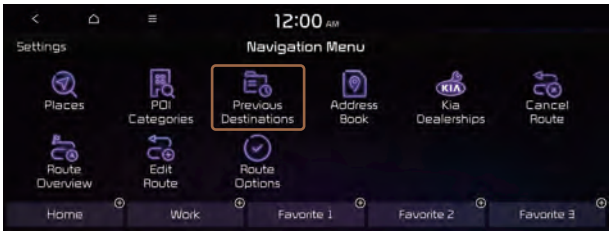
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



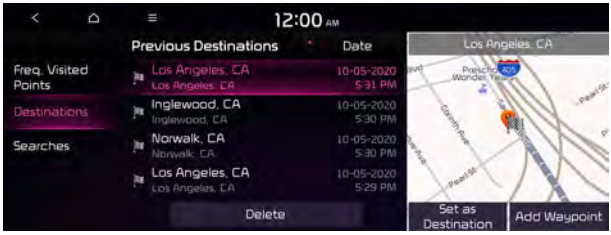
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

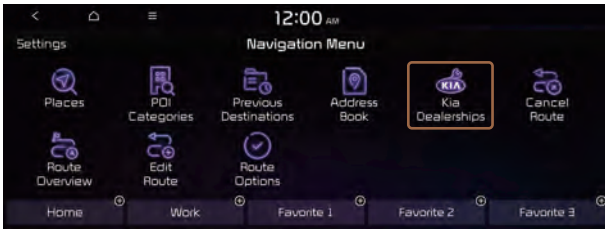
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

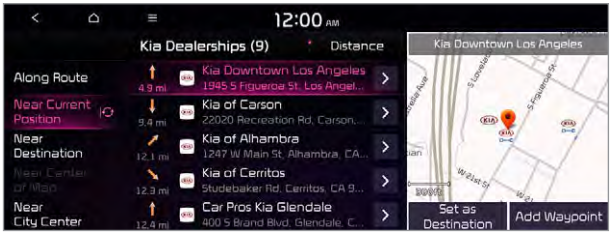


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



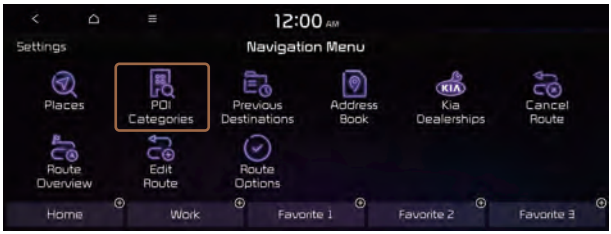
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

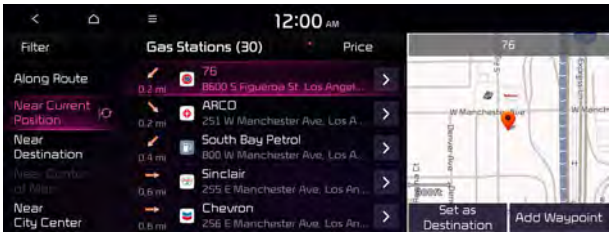
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



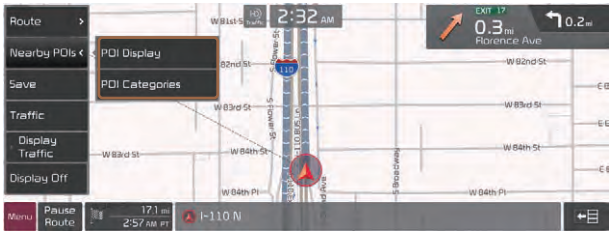
Option A

Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

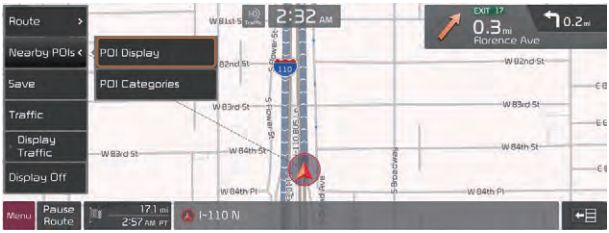
- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.



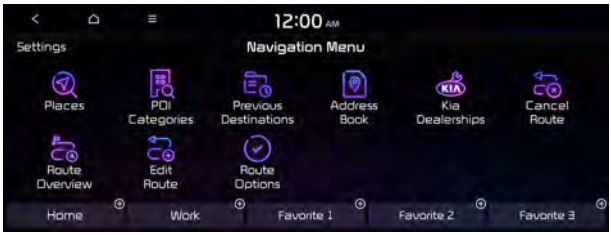
Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.

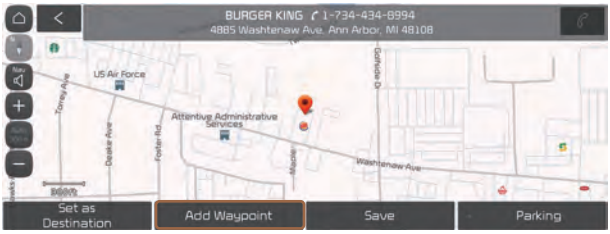


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Editing the route," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

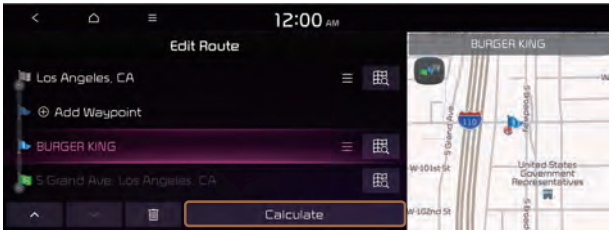
2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🏢 next to the name.

3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

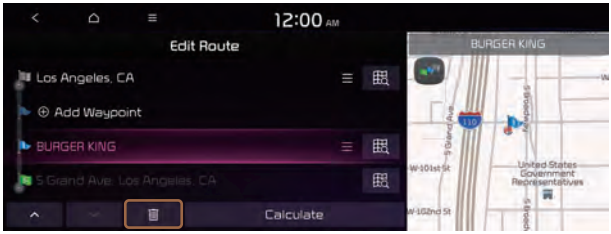
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

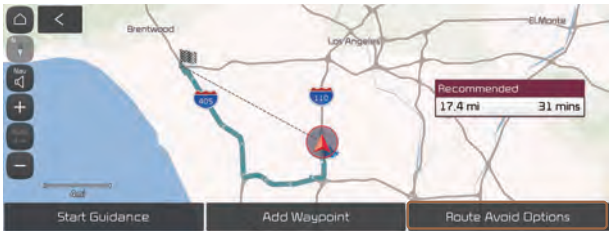
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

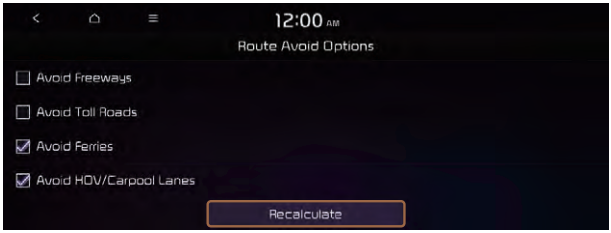
2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.



3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

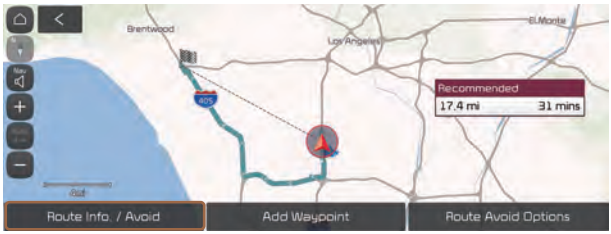


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

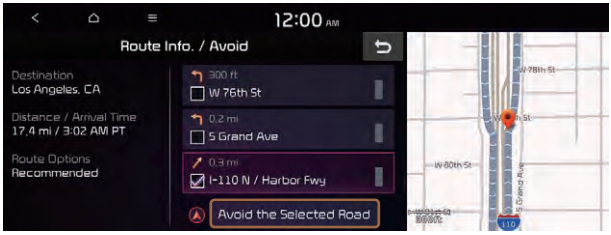
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.

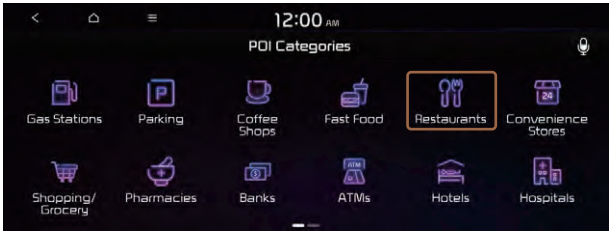


4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Restaurants**.

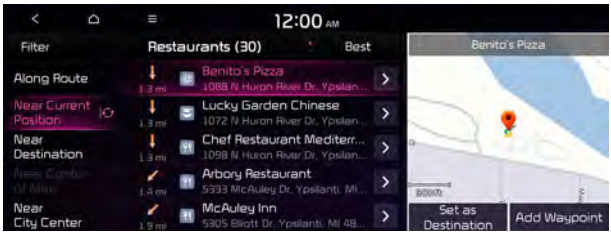


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

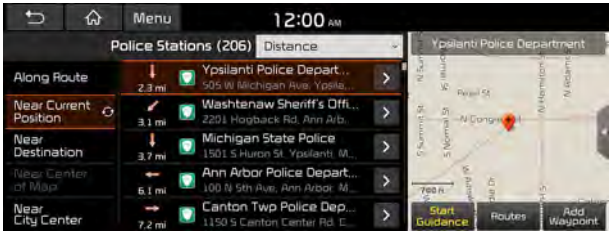
2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

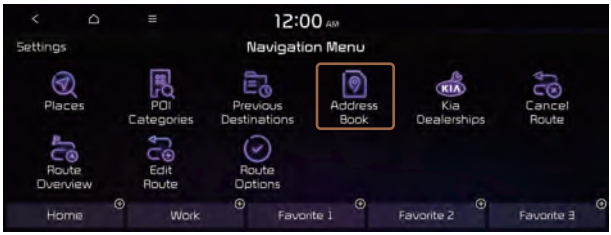
Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

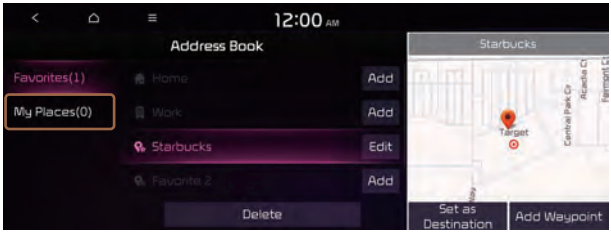
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



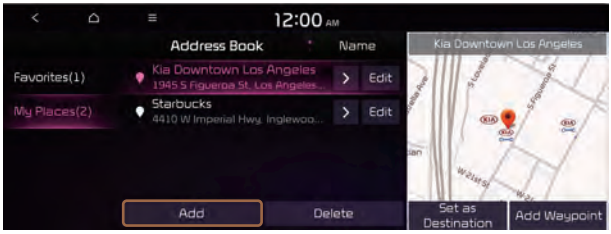
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



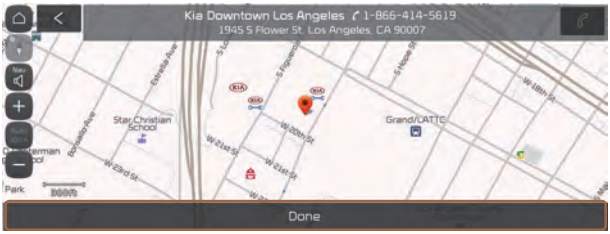
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

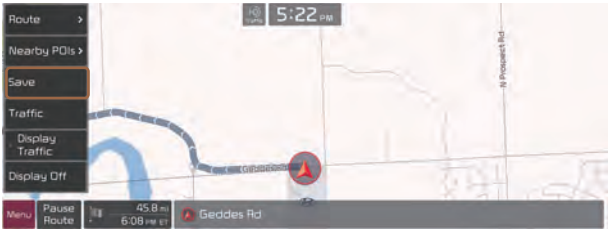
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



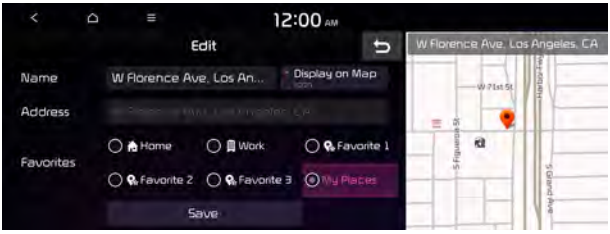
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.



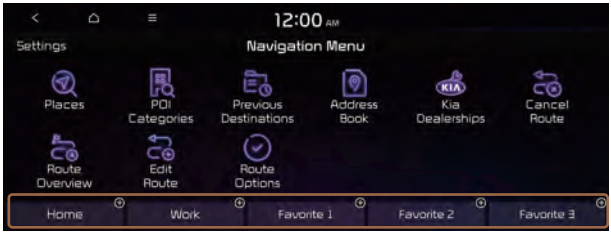
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

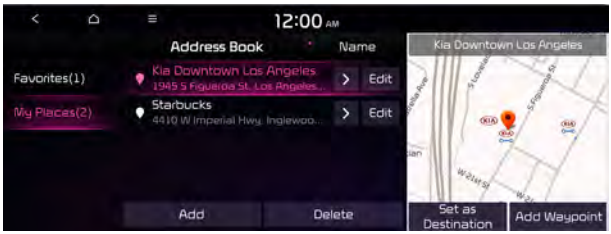
The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

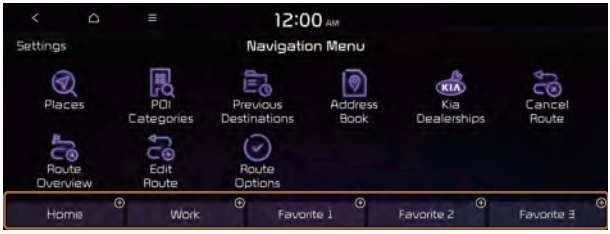
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.

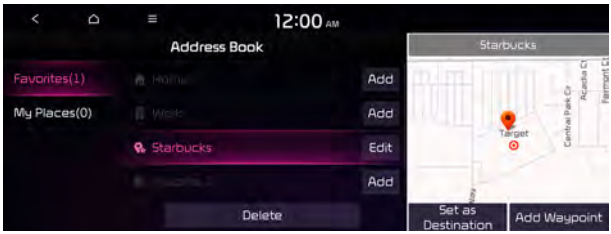
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

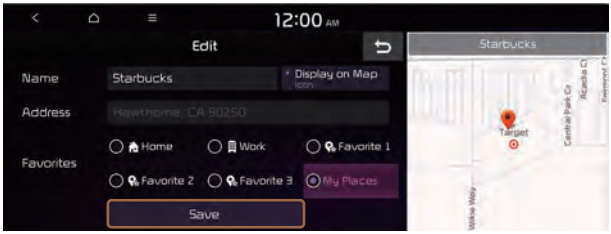
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

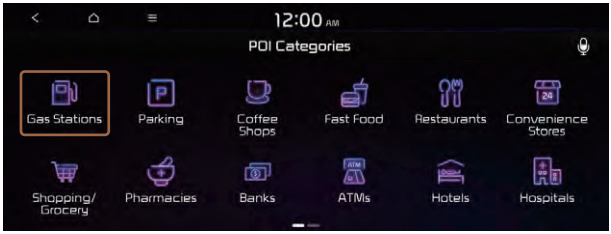
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



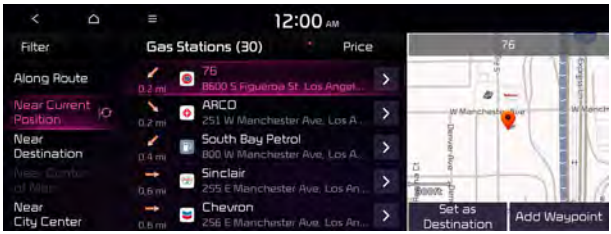
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



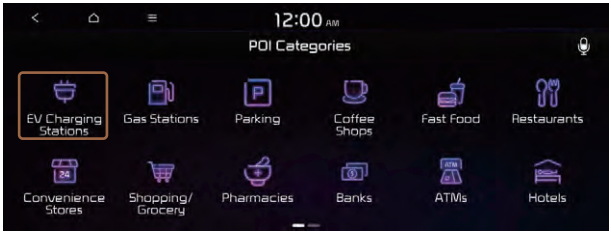
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations **(EV only)**

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

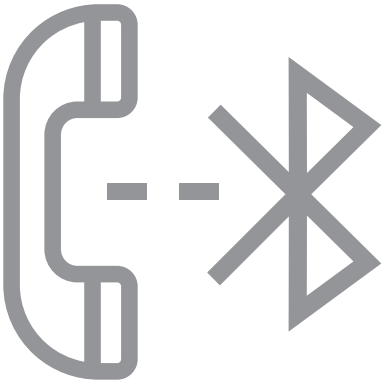
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.

- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.

4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

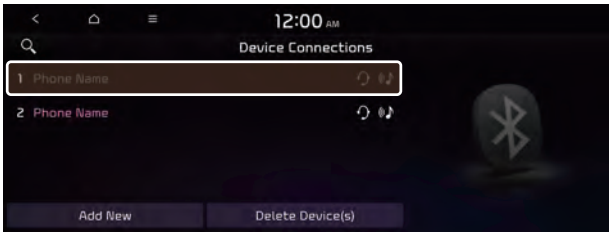
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the device name or icons to connect.

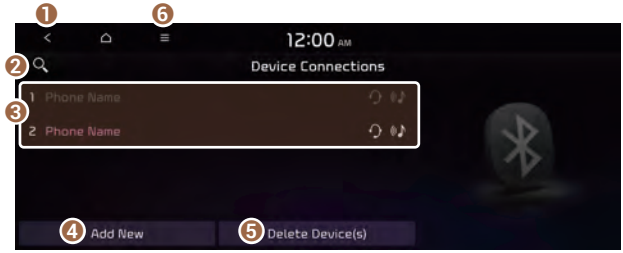


3 Select the function to connect and press **OK**.

If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

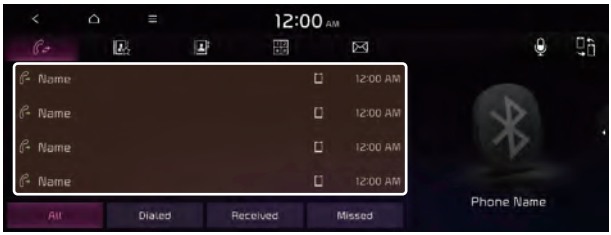
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

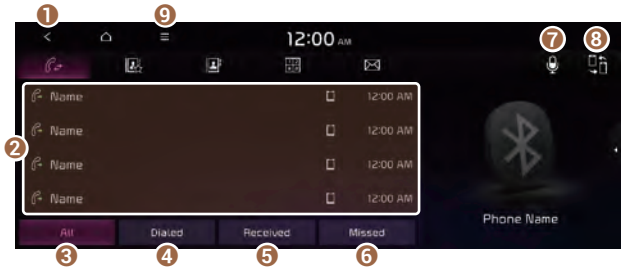
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.

❸ View all recent calls.

❹ View only dialed calls in the list.

❺ View only received calls in the list.

❻ View only missed calls in the list.

❼ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❽ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

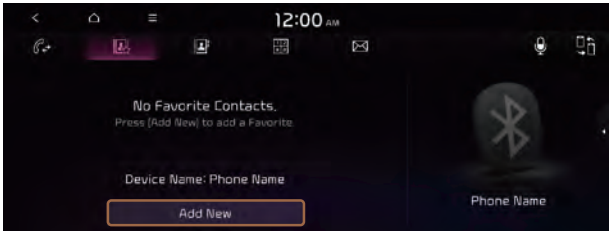
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

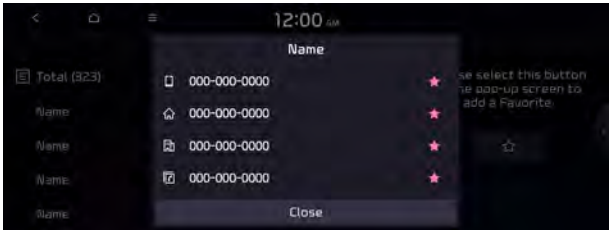
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

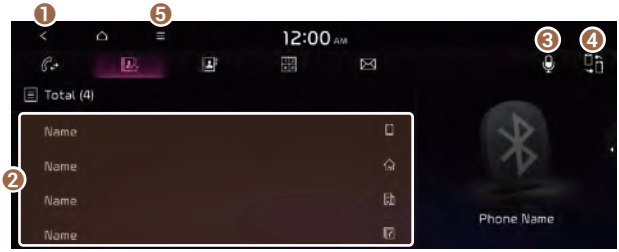
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

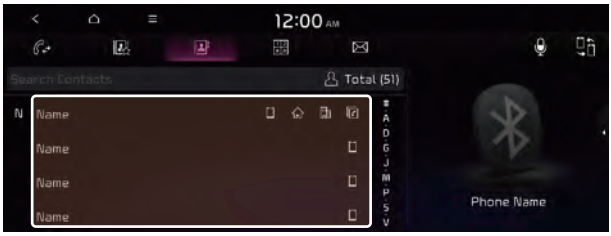
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

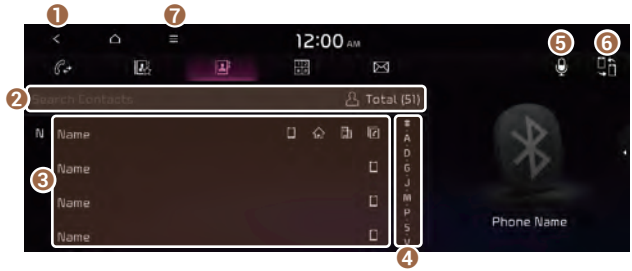


- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

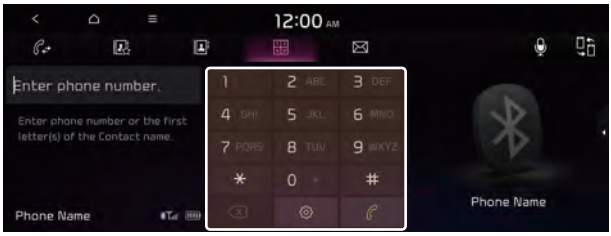
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

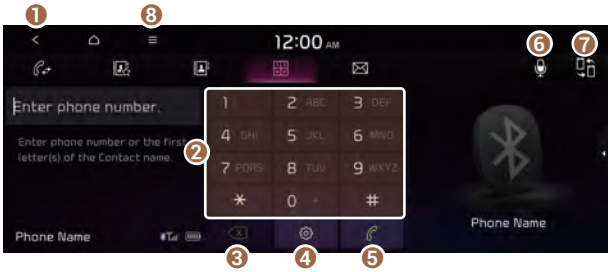
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

> If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.
>
> - Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
> - Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

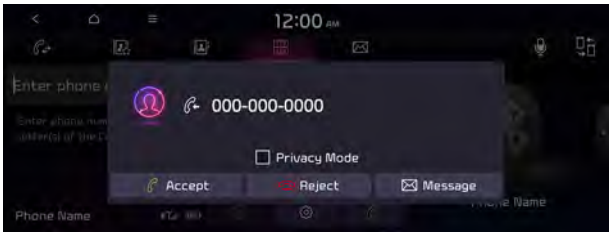
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

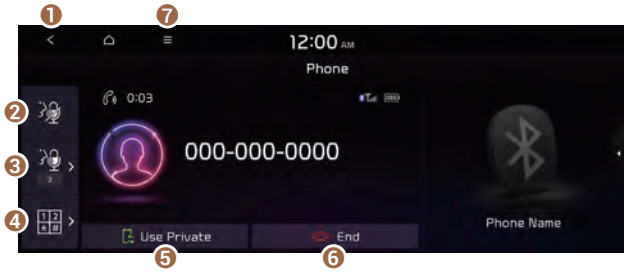
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

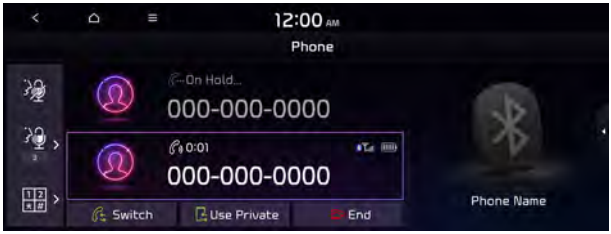
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

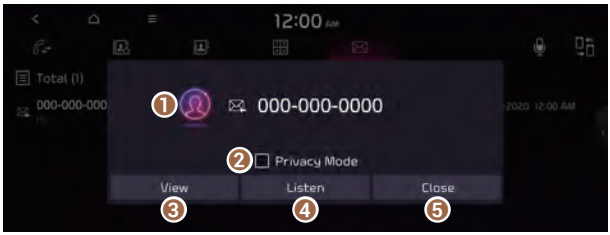
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.

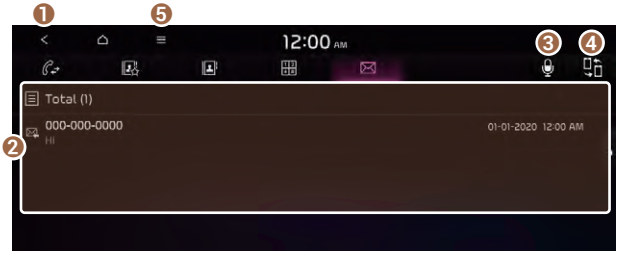


1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

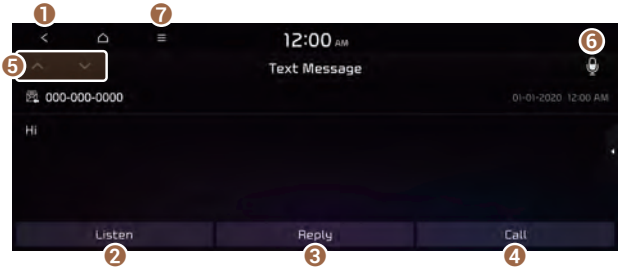
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1. Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.
2. On the bluetooth message screen, press .
3. When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

✎ The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

✎ Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.

- Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
- Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.

✎ Voice recognition is automatically ended when:

- You make or receive a call.
- The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
- The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
- Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.

✎ Voice recognition may not work properly when:

- The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
- The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
- The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
- The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
- Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

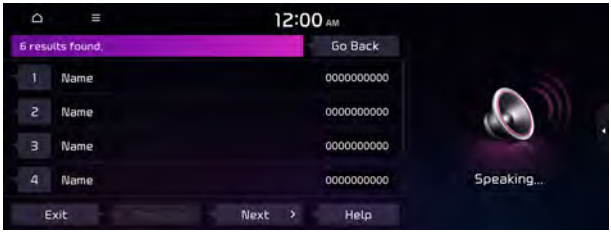
✎ To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



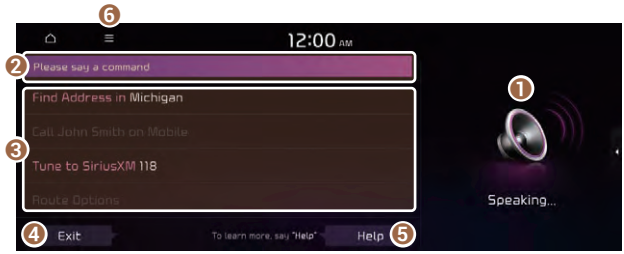
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

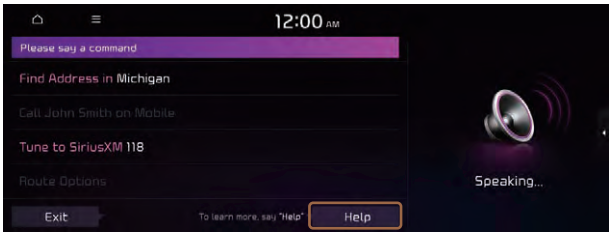
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

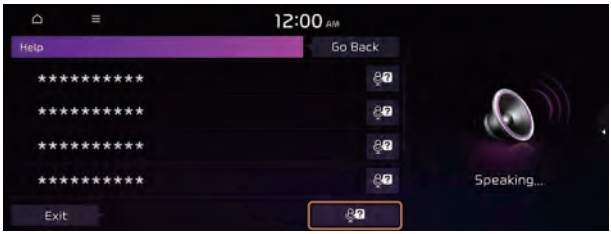
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

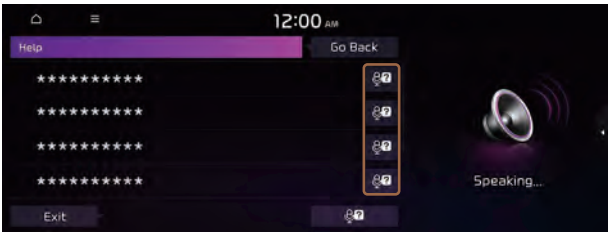


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



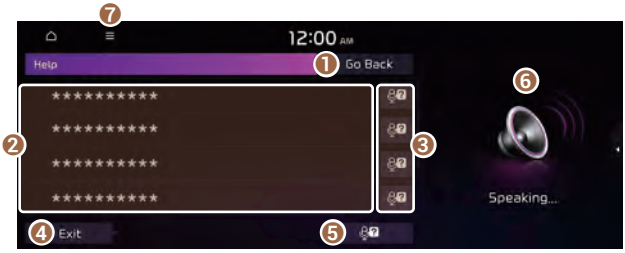
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

- To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

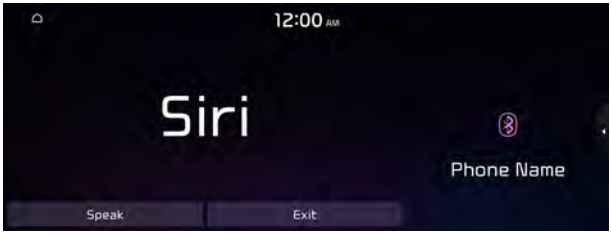
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

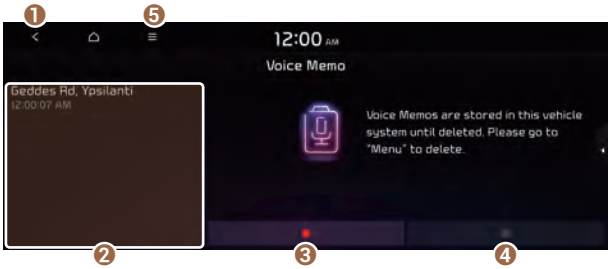
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

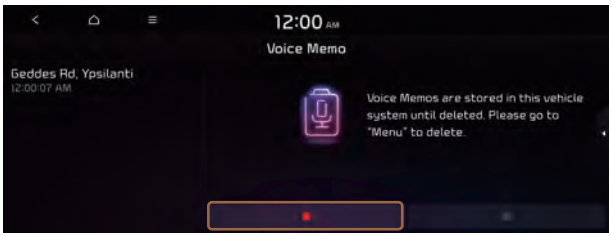
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

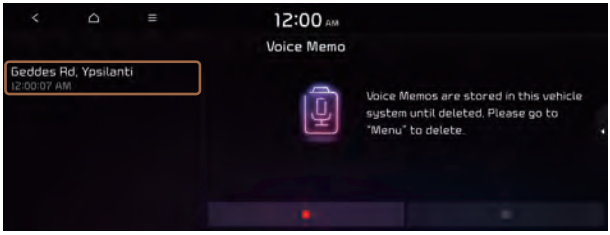
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with Owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

- You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

- When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

- Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

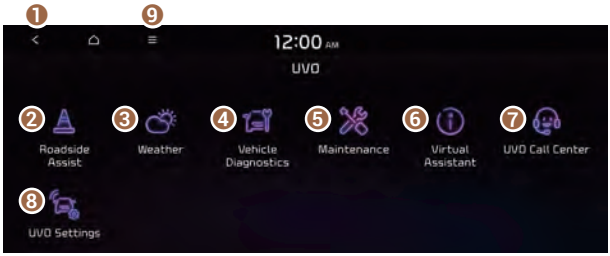
Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on Owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."

❸ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking the weather information (if equipped)."

❹ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❺ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❻ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❼ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❽ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

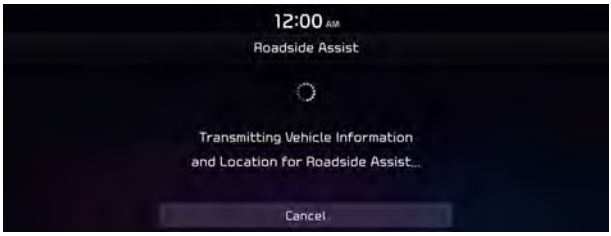
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

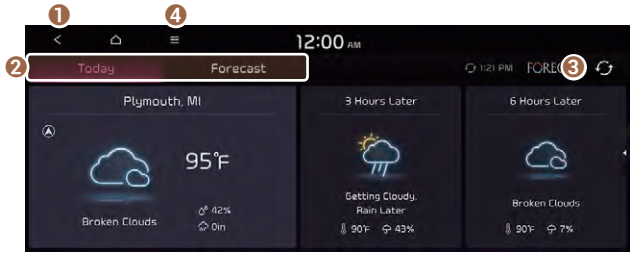
Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Weather**.

Weather information screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.

❸ Can update to the latest weather information.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Current Position**: Displays the weather of the current position.
- **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
- **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.
- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

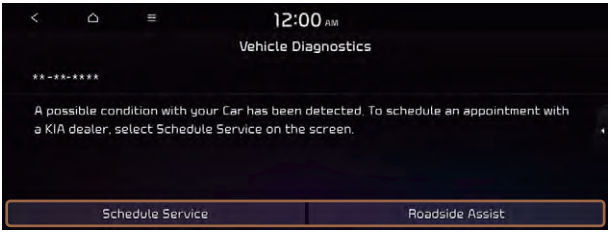
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



- A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.
- When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.
- Your preferred dealership must be registered on Owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

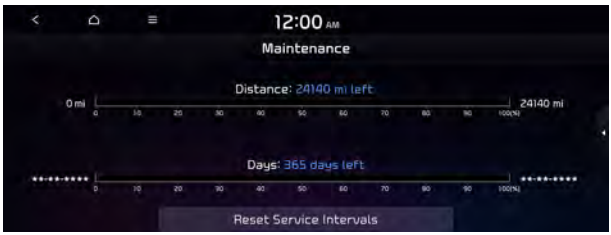
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

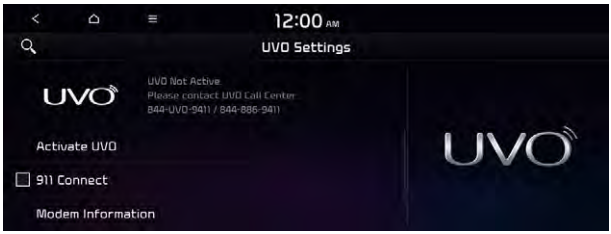
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

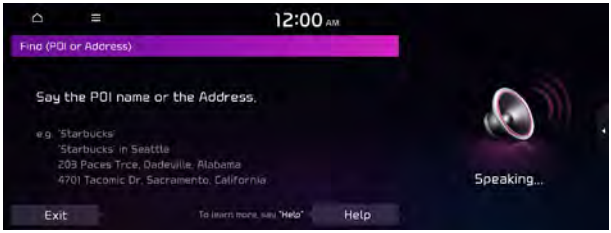
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

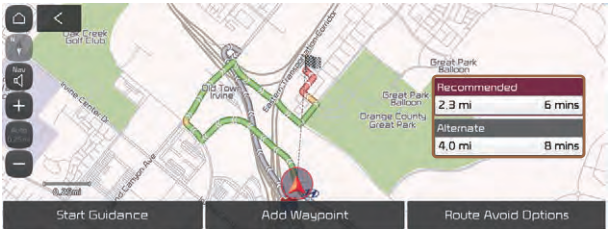
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

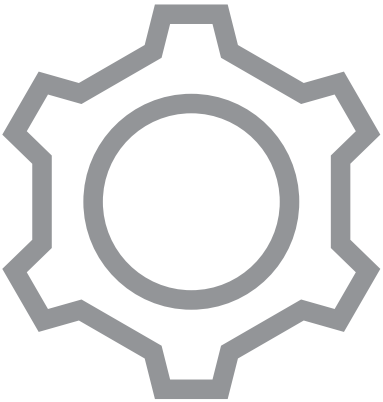
Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than 200 m away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

MEMO

09 Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to UVO Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.
- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.
- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: The driving speed on highways automatically adjusts based on the speed limit applying for the current road.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

You can set to limit the driving speed.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Can adjust the offset for the speed limit in which an alert is generated.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle speed not to exceed the limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Warns the driver when driving over the speed limit.
- **Off**: Turns off the speed restriction function.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Camera Settings**: Select the information to display on the Surround View or rear view screen and adjust the image brightness and contrast.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

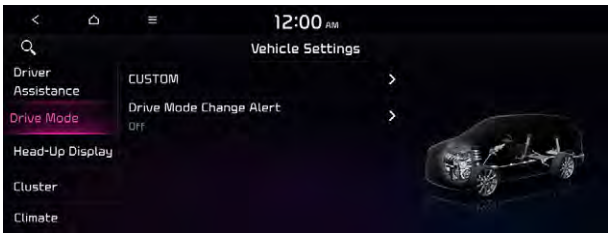
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Rear Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

⚠ Warning

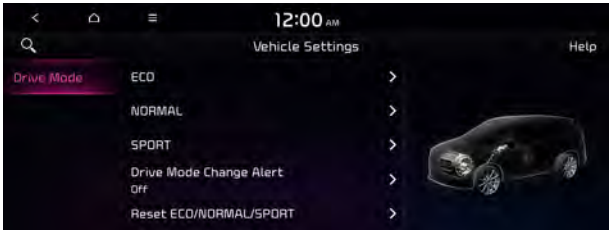
- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

✎ The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

A For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

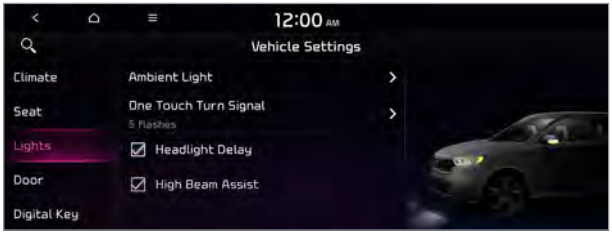
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

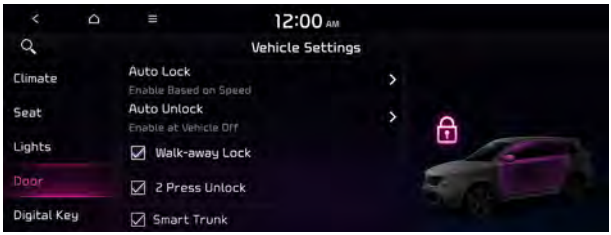
You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

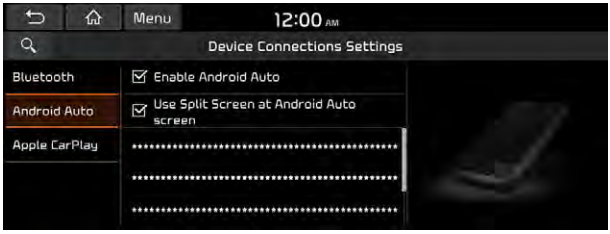
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

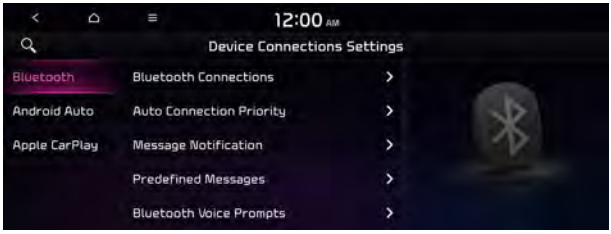
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

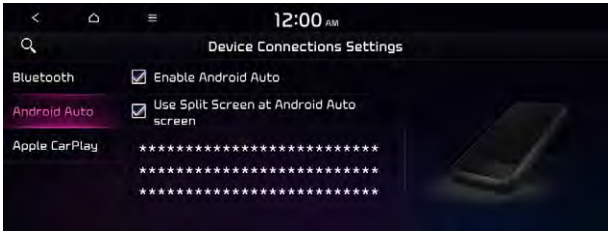
Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

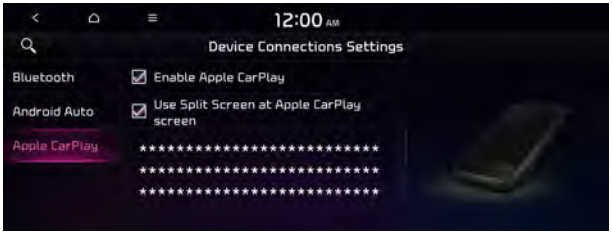
Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

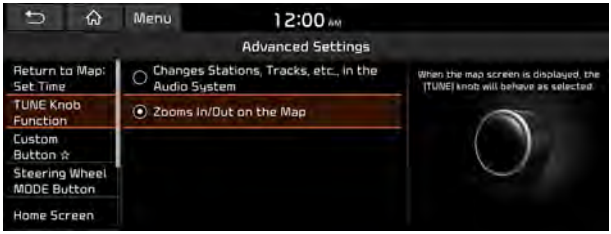
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

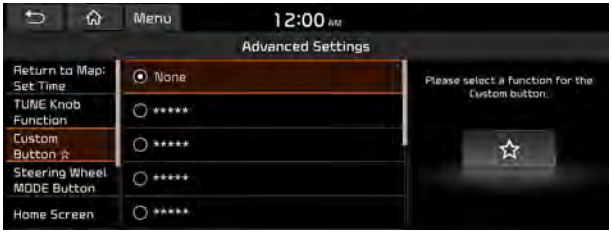
You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

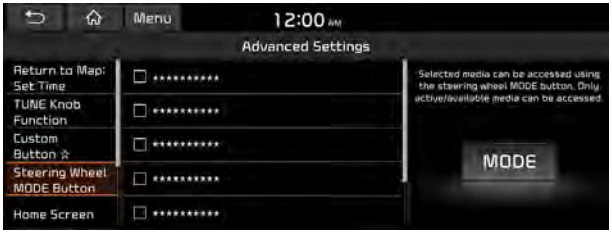


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

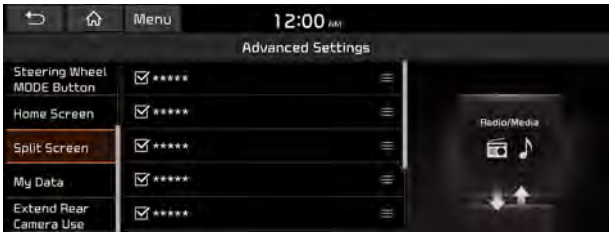
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

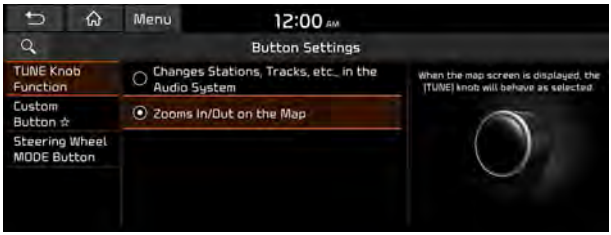
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

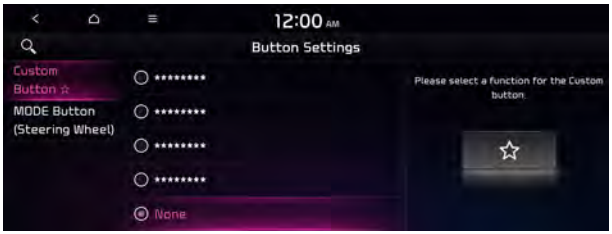
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

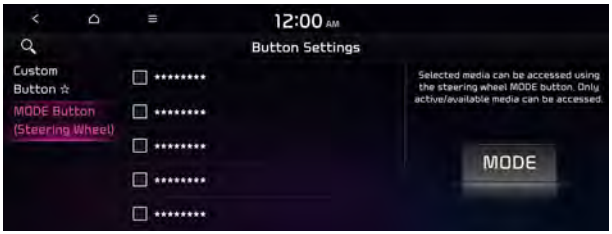


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

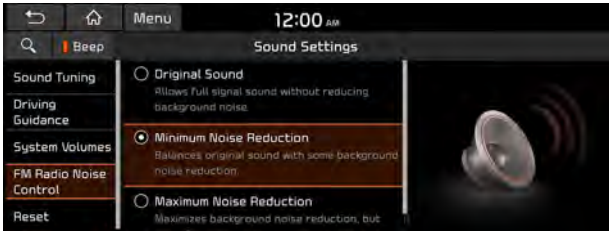
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

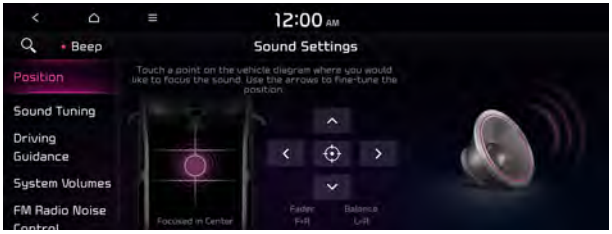
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

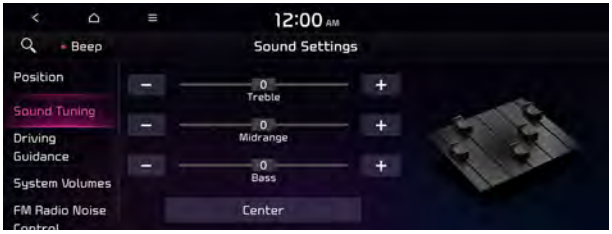
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

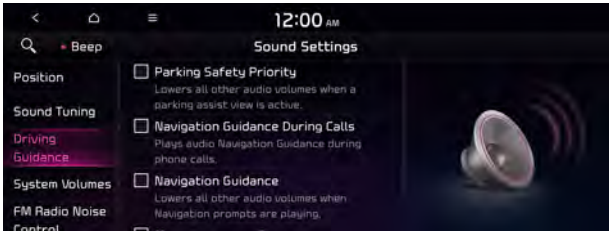
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Guidance

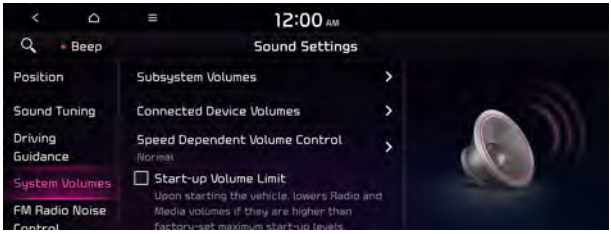
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

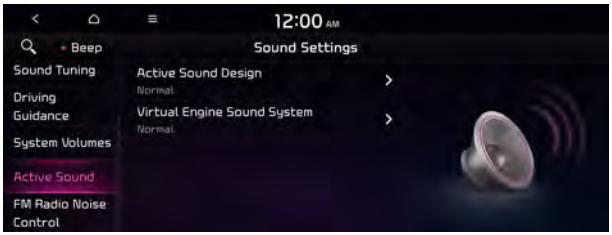
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

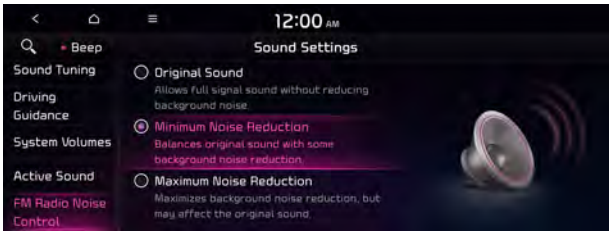
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

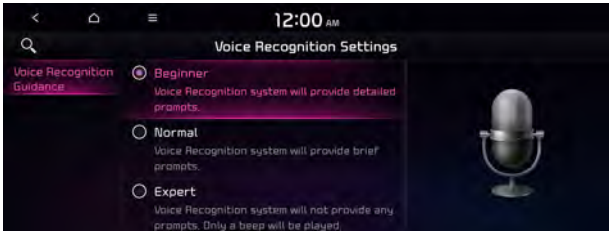
The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

✎ For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

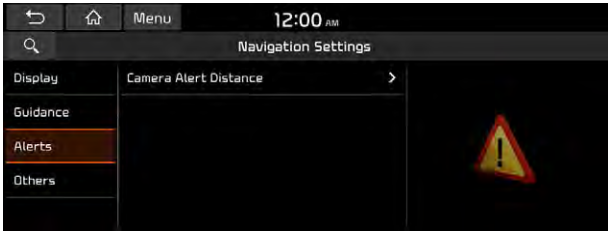
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

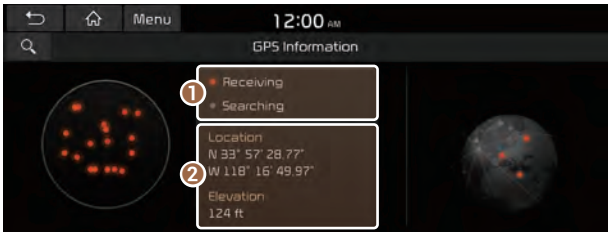
  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

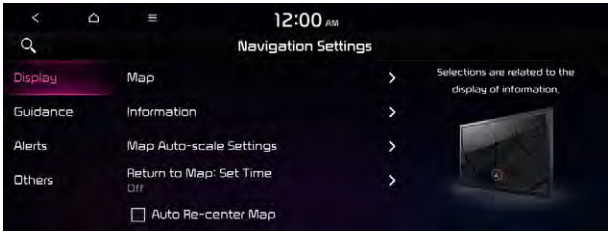
The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)**.
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

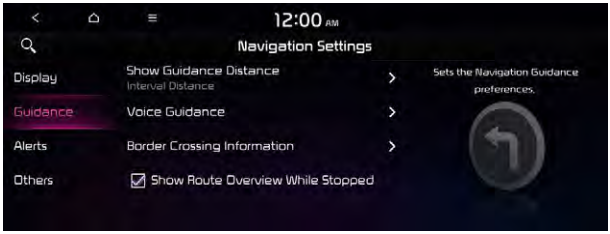
This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

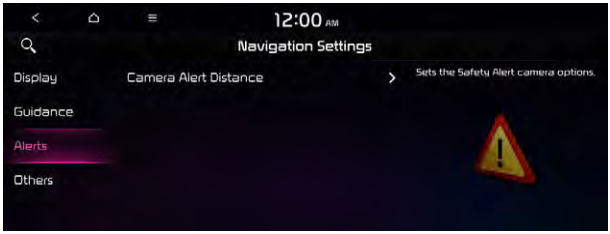
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

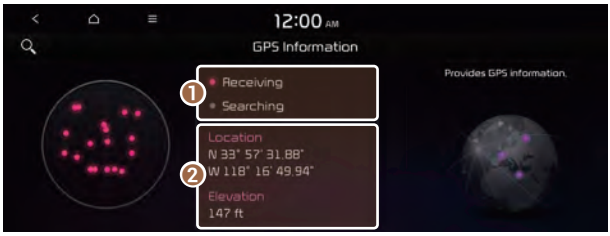
  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

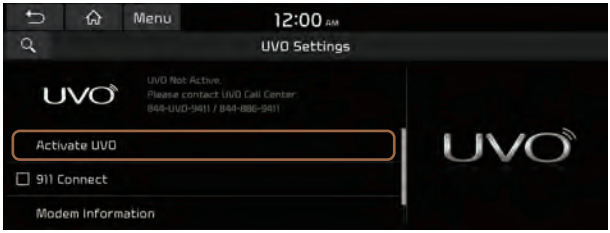
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



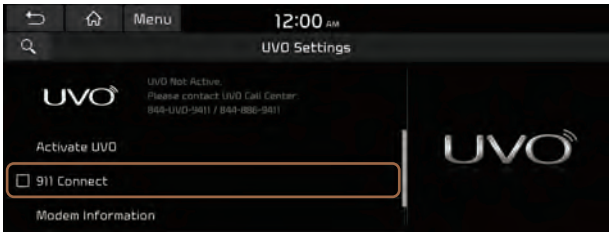
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

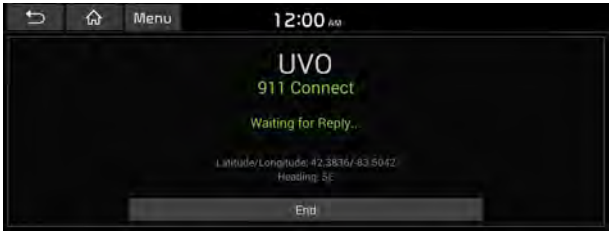
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

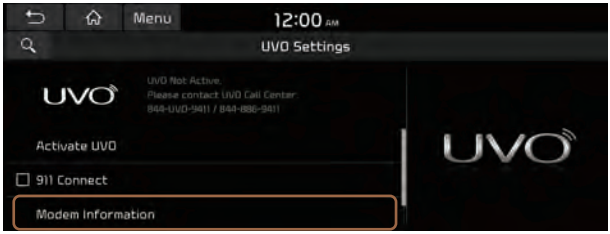
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

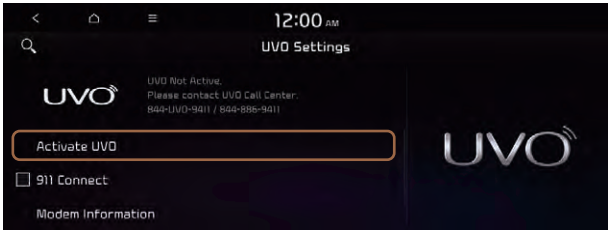
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



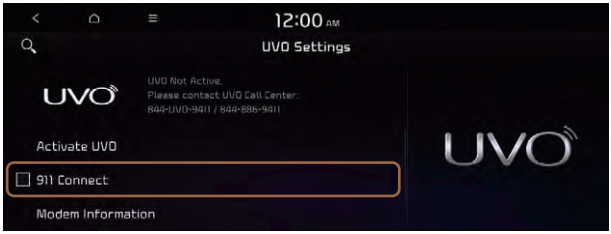
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

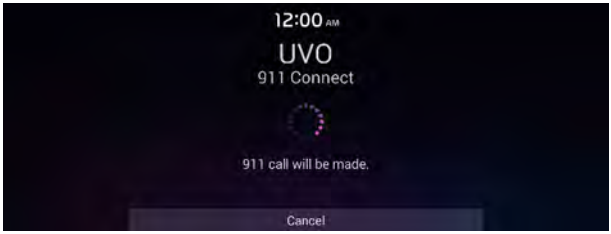
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

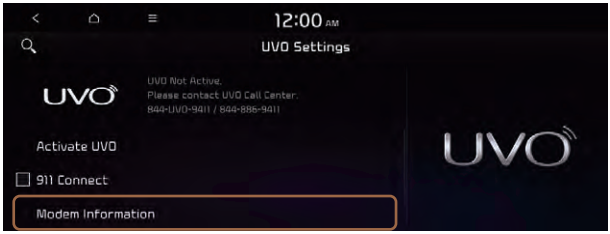
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



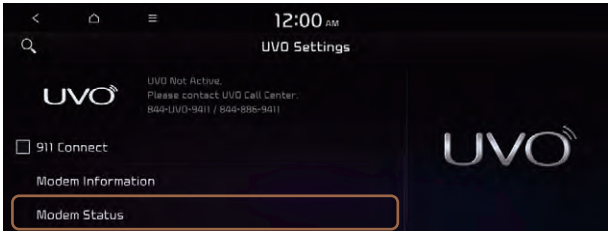
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

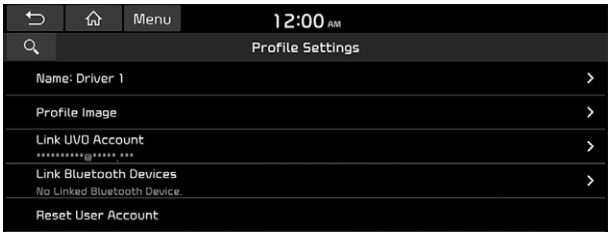
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

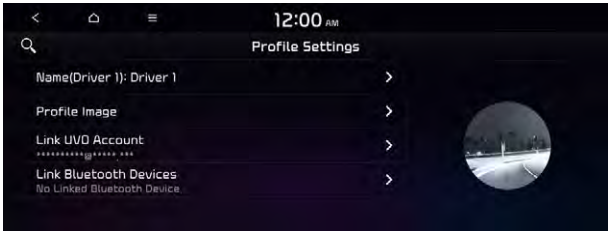
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

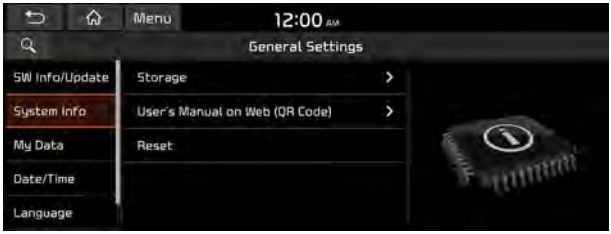
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

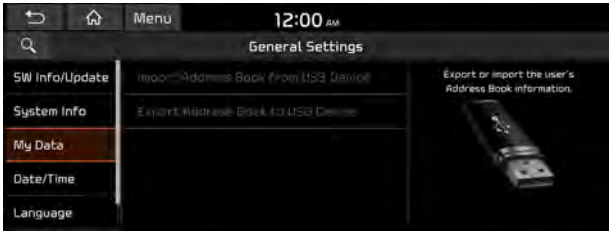
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

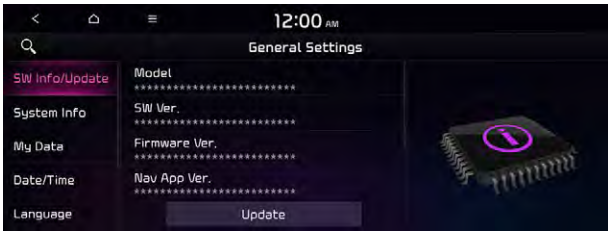
The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

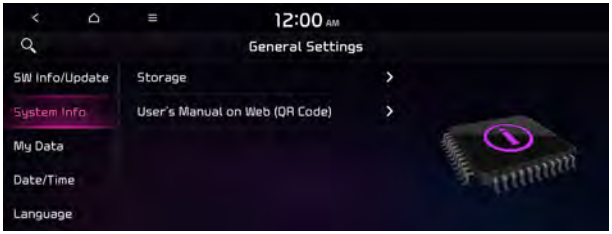
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

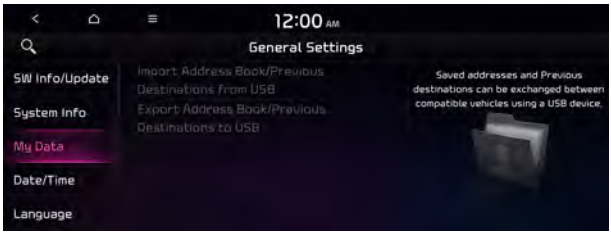
User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

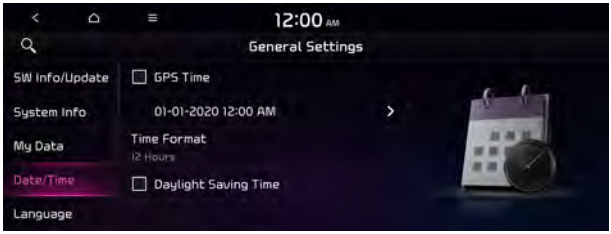
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

Change the system time display format.

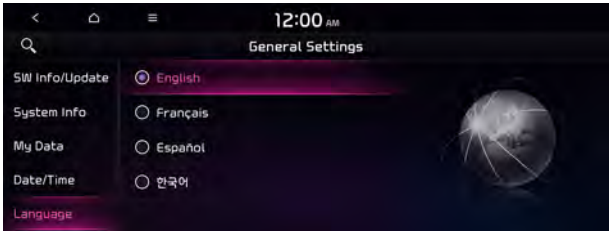
For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When **12 Hours** is checked, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

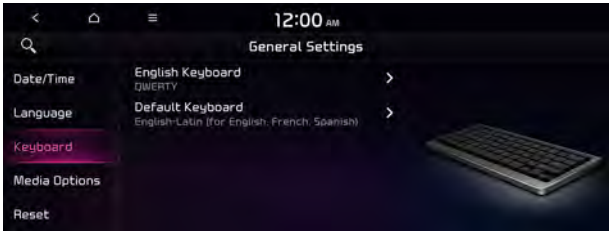
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

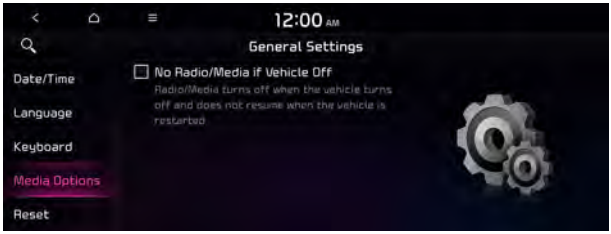
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options

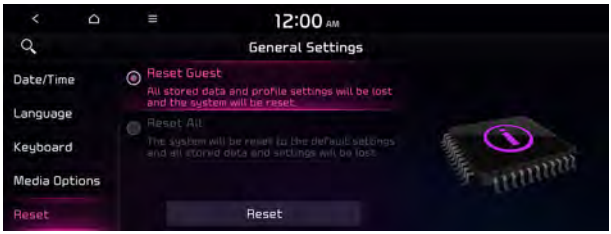
You can set playing media to automatically turn off when the vehicle is turned off.



Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

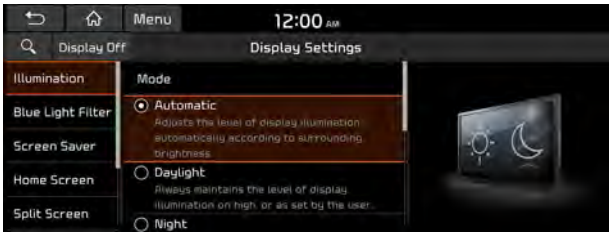
2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

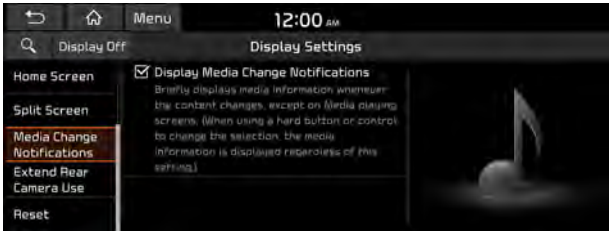
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.

Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

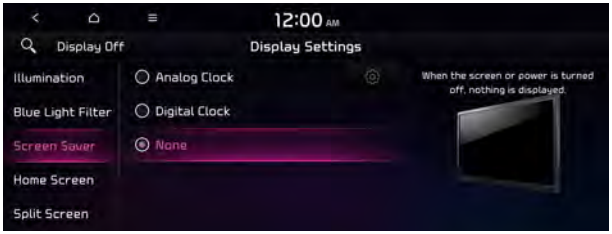
Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press [⚙] to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

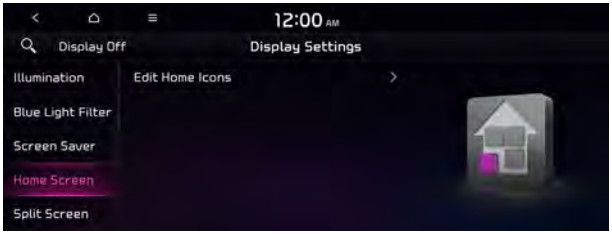
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



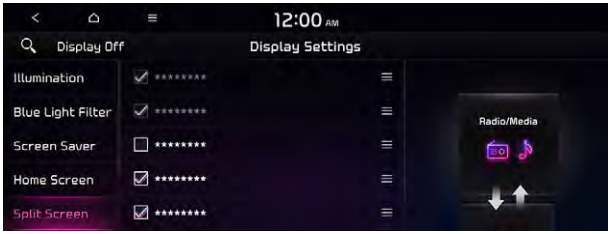
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press [☰] on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

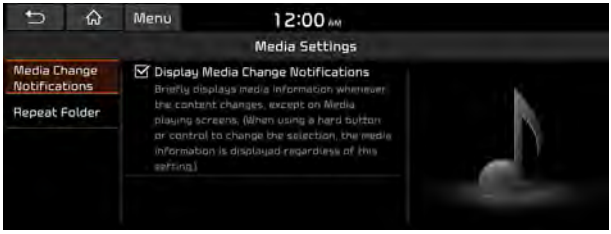
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear-view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Scheduled Update**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

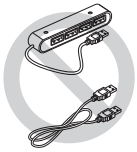
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Display** ► **Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

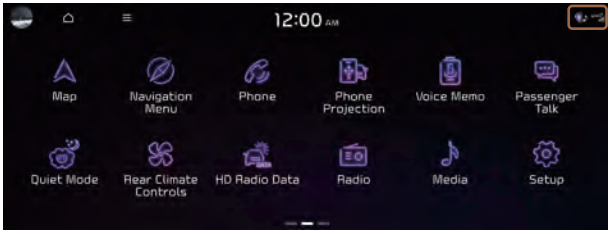
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Listening to music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-35

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-14
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-15
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-16
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Charge Management 2-29

Climate control system 2-13

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

ECO Driving 2-33

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

Energy Flow 2-35

Energy Information 2-28

EV charging stations 5-29

EV Range 2-26

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-90
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-20

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-10

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-90

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-10

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Notifications 2-24

P

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Plug-in Hybrid menu 2-25

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-35, 9-39, 9-41
- Bluetooth settings 9-33
- Date and time 9-72, 9-77
- Device connection 9-30, 9-32
- Keyboard 9-74, 9-78
- Screen saver settings 9-82, 9-86
- System display settings 9-80, 9-85
- System language 9-73, 9-78
- User profile settings 9-68, 9-69
- UVO settings 9-64, 9-66
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-90

Sound Mood Lamp 2-18

Sounds of Nature 2-19

Split screen 1-14

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
- Rear view video 2-12
- Screen settings 2-13
- Screen view 2-11

System Info 9-71, 9-75
System status indicator icons 10-9
System update 9-90

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-35
Turning the system on or off 1-5

U

Update 9-90
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-16
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17
Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14
Using the sound mood lamp 2-18
Using the touch screen 1-7
UVO
- Service 8-2
  - Find 8-9
- UVO menu
  - Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
  - Driving Information 2-23
  - Roadside Assistance 8-5
  - Settings 9-64, 9-66
  - Virtual Assistant 8-7
  - Voice Local Search 8-8
  - Weather info 8-5

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
Voice memo 7-21
Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-8
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

MEMO

MEMO

G5MS7-BM002

BM7
(영어 I 미국) 표준5Wide

The Power to Surprise

Niro PHEV

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

Movement that inspires

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store (A) or Google Play Store (▶).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

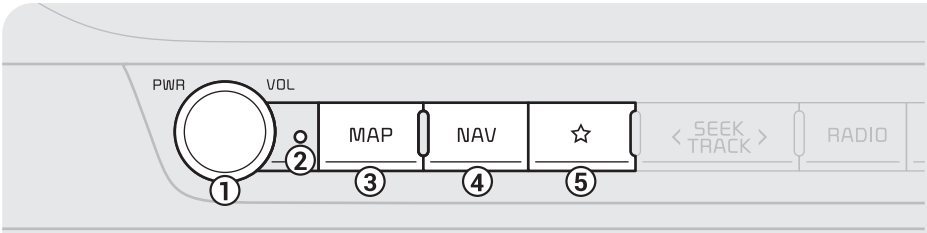
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

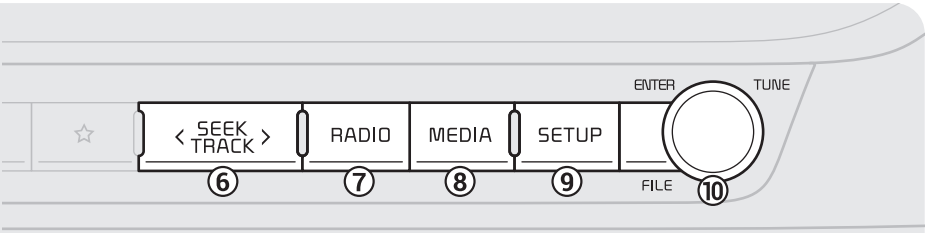
④ NAV button

- Displays the Navigation Menu screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected media.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

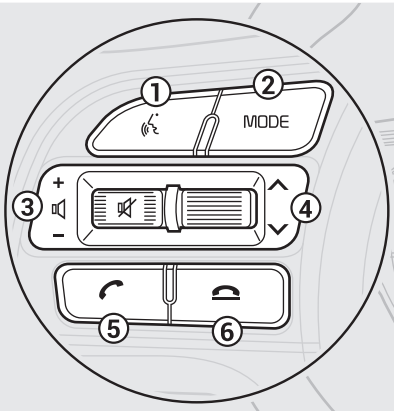
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.

⑩ Search knob

- While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel.
- While playing media, scan music or files.
- During scanning, select the current channel, music or file.
- On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning on/off the system

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions (W x H x L)	289 x 127.5 x 226 mm
Weight	1.98 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning on/off the system 1-6

Using the touch screen 1-8

Using the Home screen 1-11

Accessing the All Menus screen 1-14

Using the split screen 1-15

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Viewing the driving assistance screen 2-9

Using the climate control function 2-14

Using the rear-seat climate control function 2-15

Using the rear-seat conversation mode 2-17

Using the rear-seat view 2-18

Using the rear-seat quiet mode 2-19

Using the sound mood lamp 2-20

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-21

Using the HD Radio Data 2-22

Viewing the driving information 2-25

Viewing notifications 2-26

Using the Valet mode 2-27

Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu 2-28

03 Radio

Turning on the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-11

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-13

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using saved favorite places 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT 5-30

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15

Checking new messages over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO menu 8-4

Route guidance service 8-12

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-33

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-35

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-40

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-44

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-48

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-52

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-57

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-58

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-59

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-64

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-71
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-73
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-75
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-76
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-77
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-82
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) 9-88
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-89
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-94
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-98
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-99

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning on/off the system

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Accessing the All Menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

✎ The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Displays the Navigation Menu screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected media. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.
Search knob (TUNE/FILE) (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel. • While playing media, scan music or files. • During scanning, select the current channel, music or file. • On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Option A	
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button **(if equipped)**	• After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

Option B	
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. • When a call comes in: Press to answer a call.
End Call button (📞) **(if equipped)**	• During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call. • When a call comes in: Press and hold to reject a call.
Custom button (★) **(if equipped)**	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

Turning on/off the system

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Premium Sound** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

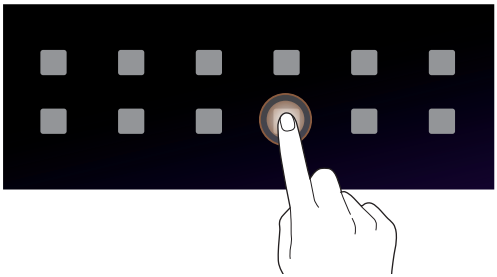
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

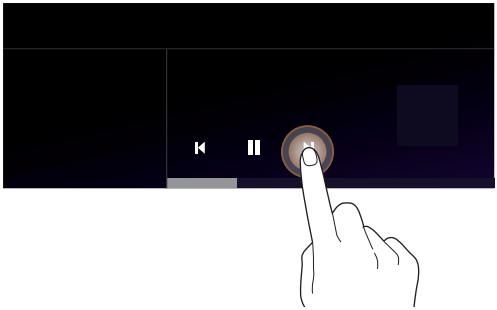
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

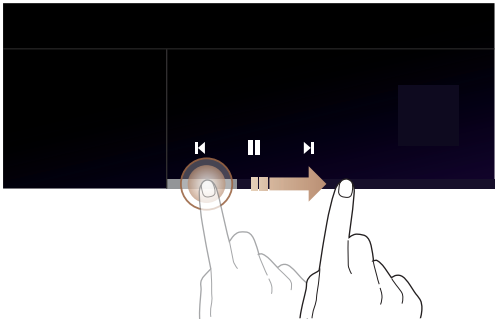
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

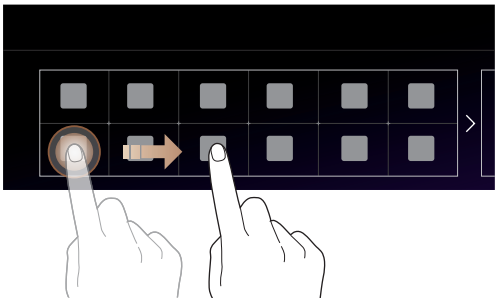
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

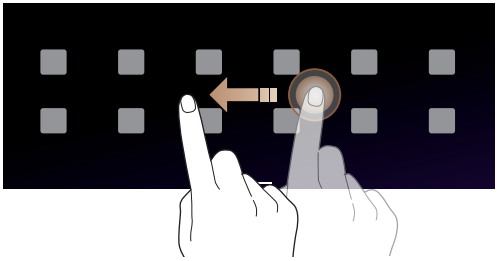
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

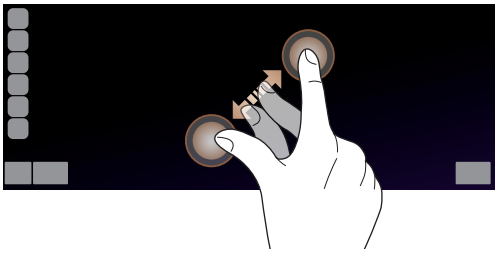
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

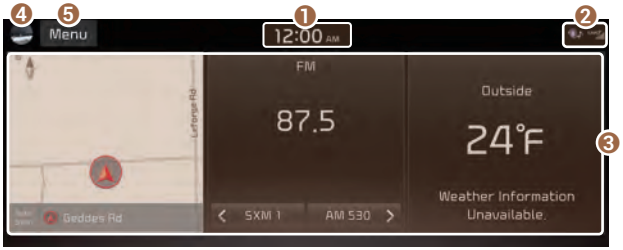
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the date and time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

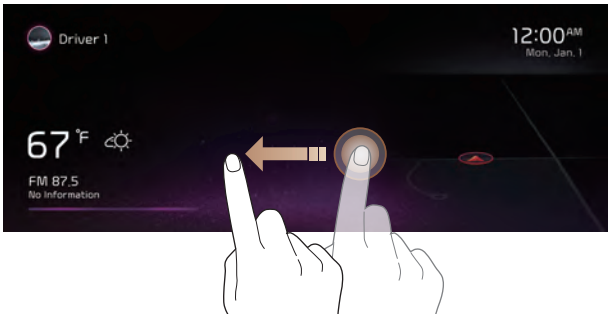
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Accessing the All Menus screen

You can see All Menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

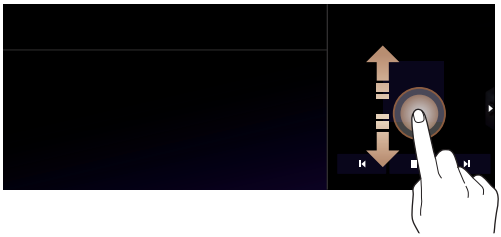
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Viewing the driving assistance screen
Using the climate control function
Using the rear-seat climate control function
Using the rear-seat conversation mode
Using the rear-seat view
Using the rear-seat quiet mode
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Viewing the driving information
Viewing notifications
Using the Valet mode
Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

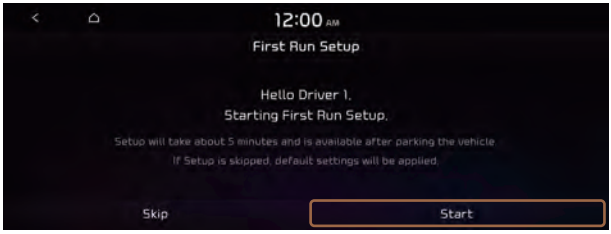
In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.

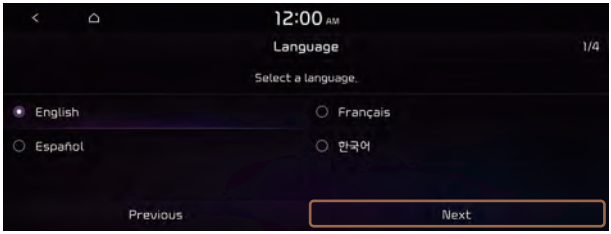
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

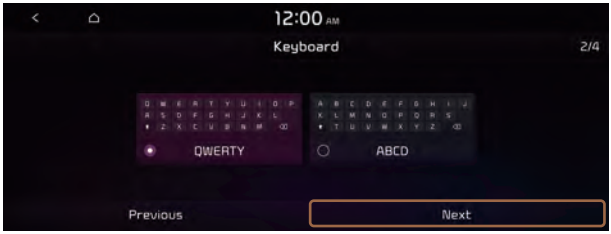
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



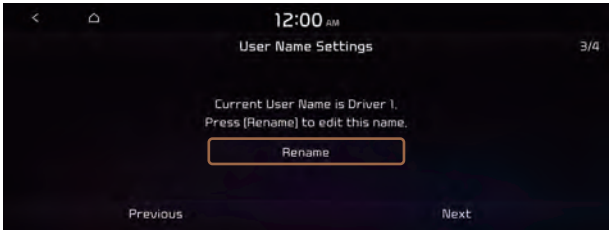
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



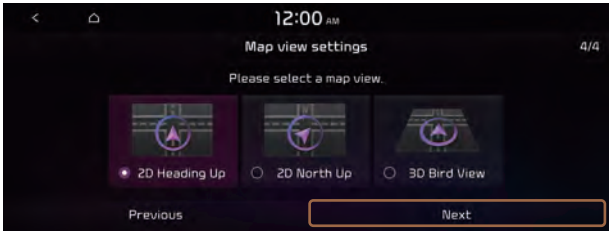
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



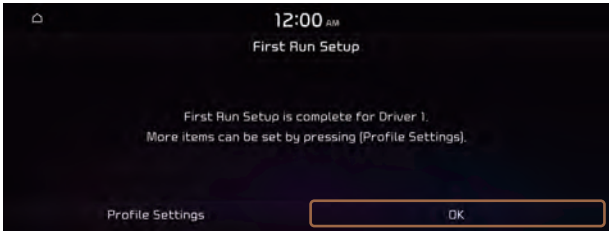
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

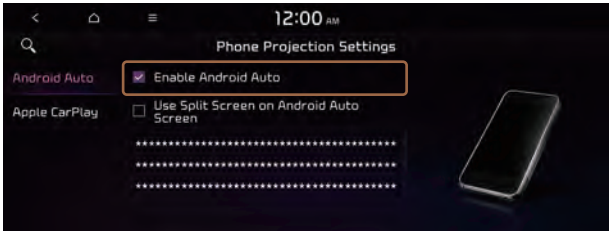
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Android Auto Screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

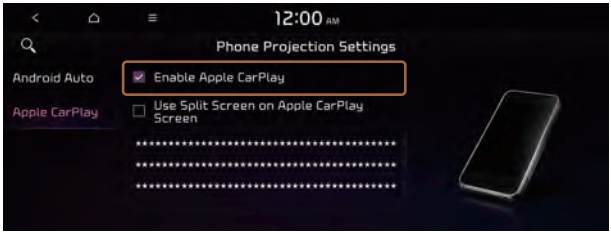
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and select the **Enable Apple CarPlay** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Apple CarPlay Screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the Search knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Viewing the driving assistance screen

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

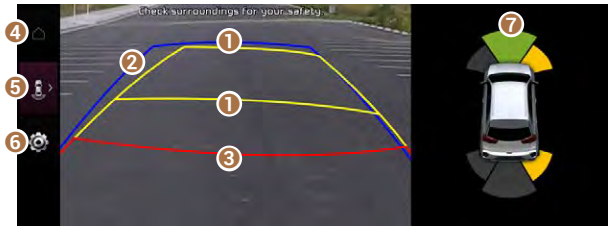
Rear view screen

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

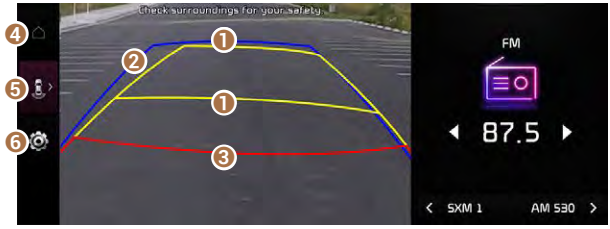
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Home button** (if equipped)

Displays the Home screen.

❺ **Rear top/wide view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view or rear wide view icon. Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

❻ **Rear view screen environment** (if equipped)

- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.
- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance) (if equipped).

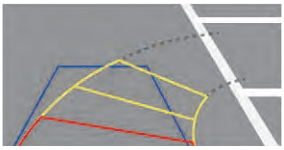
❼ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

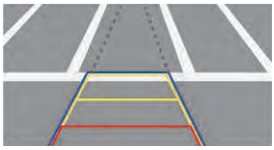
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** (if equipped).

Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driver Assistance Warning** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.

When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top/wide view screen (if equipped)

You can check the rear view through the rear top/wide view screen.

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view (default).

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup ▶ Vehicle ▶ Driver Assistance ▶ Parking Safety ▶ Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 6 mph or 9 mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive) (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top View Parking Guidance, Rear View Parking Guidance, Parking Distance Warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control function (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

- For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.
- When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen (if equipped).
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.
3. Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.
4. Shows the current airflow direction.
5. Shows the current fan speed.
6. Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.
7. Shows whether the A/C is on or off.
8. Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

⑨ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

⑩ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⑪ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control function

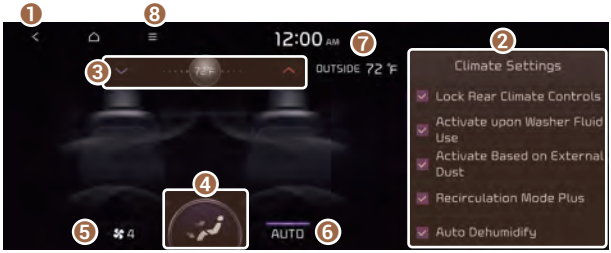
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

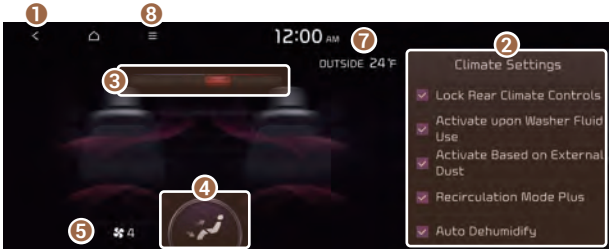
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Climate Settings**: Configure specific climate control function settings (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat conversation mode

(if equipped)

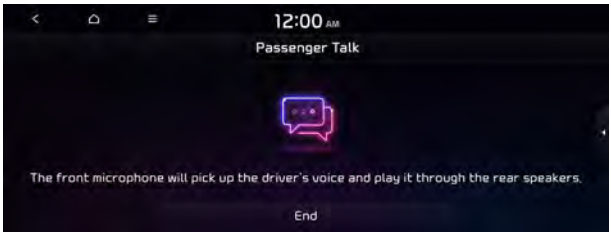
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the rear-seat view (if equipped)

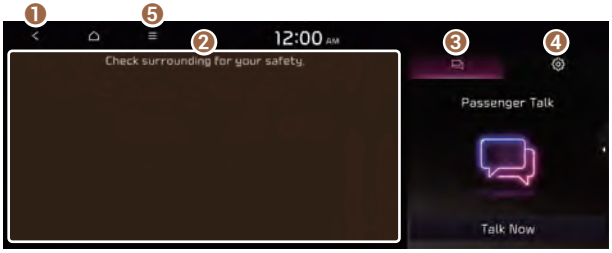
You can check the status and safety of rear-seat occupants through the rear-seat camera feed displayed on the system screen.

Warning

A car accident may occur when focusing on the vehicle display and not paying attention to the road while driving.

On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger View**.

A view that shows the rear-seat status is displayed on the system screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Check the status of rear-seat occupants. Zoom in or out on the screen.
3. Turn on the Passenger Talk mode.

   If you press **Talk Now**, you can talk to rear-seat occupants through the microphone of the driver's seat. To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.

   For more information about Passenger Talk mode. ▶ See "Using the rear-seat conversation mode (if equipped)."
4. Adjust or reset the brightness or contrast of the screen.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the rear-seat quiet mode (if equipped)

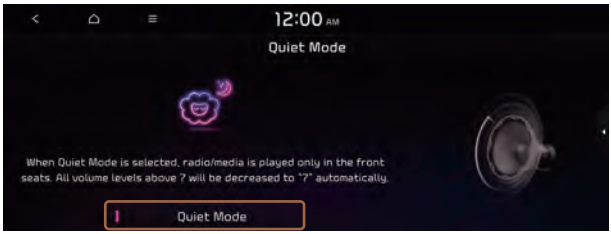
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

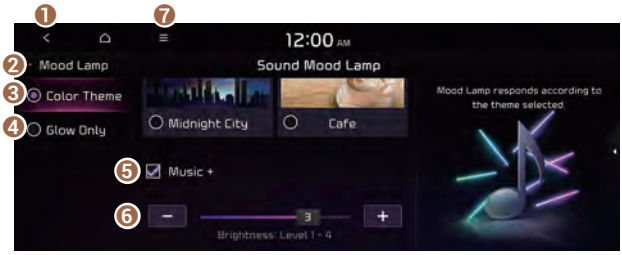
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet Mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

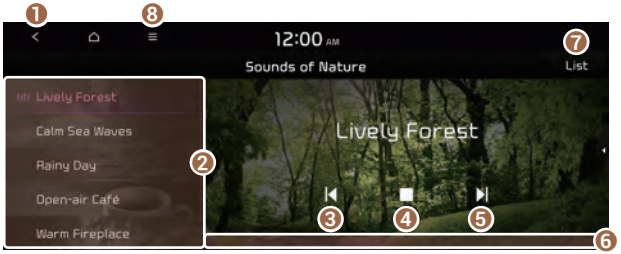
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Media ► Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Open the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

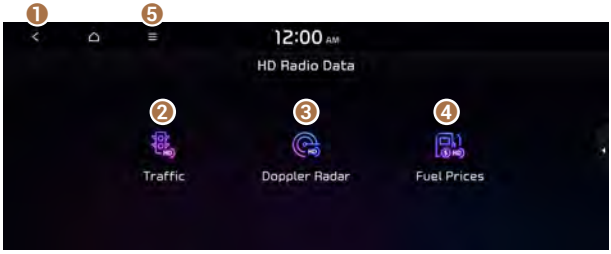
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Viewing traffic information using HD radio data."

❸ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar."

❹ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

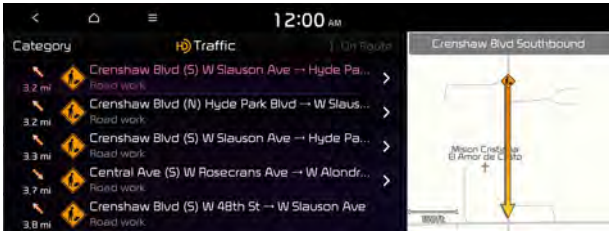
Viewing traffic information using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

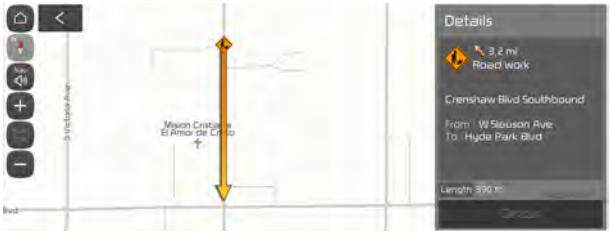
2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

- To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Category**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



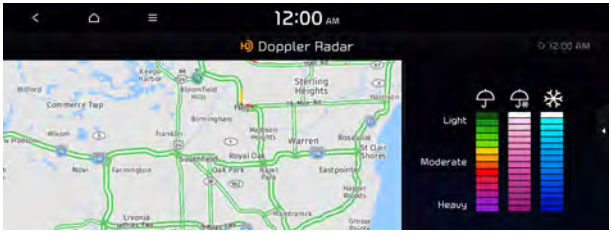
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data

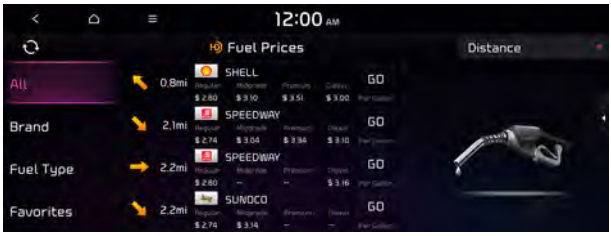
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Prices**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Viewing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the Driving Info screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

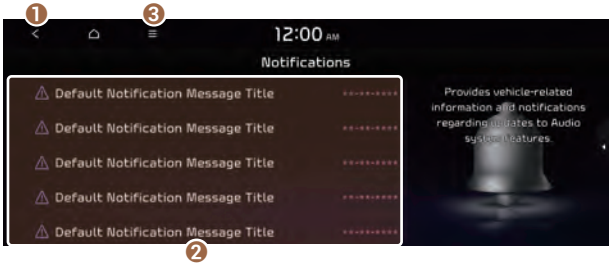
Viewing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Show Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Valet mode (if equipped)

Use the Valet mode to protect your personal information and view the vehicle information.

Valet mode protects your personal information by disabling control using the screen or buttons. Vehicle information created during valet mode can be viewed from the UVO App.

The following vehicle-related data can be viewed from the UVO App.

- Valet mode start time
- Engine off time
- Driving distance/hours and maximum vehicle speed after valet mode activation

To use Valet mode, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ► See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Valet Mode**.

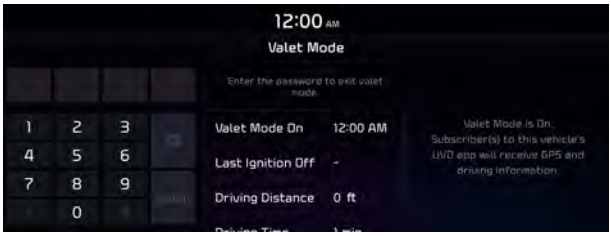
To access the online user's manual on the Valet Mode screen, press ☰ ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

2 Enter a password to turn on the valet mode.

Your personal information is protected, as control using the screen or buttons is disabled.

To turn off valet mode, enter the password you set when turning on the mode.

It is not possible to turn off Valet mode if you enter your password incorrectly five times in succession. If this occurs and you want to turn off Valet mode, use the UVO App to reset your Valet mode password. Alternatively, contact the UVO Center (844-UVO-9411 or 844-886-9411) for assistance.



Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu (PHEV only)

You can see the driving and energy information, schedule charging, or search for charging stations.

On the All Menus screen, press **PHEV**.

Plug-in Hybrid screen (PHEV only)

The Plug-in Hybrid screen provides the following features and information:

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the drivable range under the remaining battery amount and search for nearby charging stations. ▶ See "Viewing the drivable range with remaining battery level (PHEV only)."

❸ Can check information such as drivable distance and battery status. ▶ See "Viewing the energy information (PHEV only)."

❹ Can schedule a charging or set the related options. ▶ See "Using the charging management features (PHEV only)."

❺ Can check the eco-driving information. ▶ See "Viewing the eco-driving information (PHEV only)."

❻ Can see the energy flows for each component while driving. ▶ See "Viewing the energy flow (PHEV only)."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

Viewing the drivable range with remaining battery level

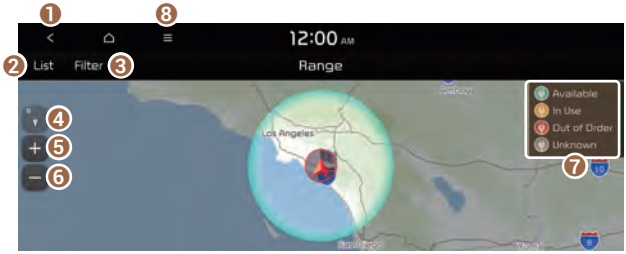
(PHEV only)

You can check the drivable range under the remaining battery amount. You can also find the routes to nearby charging stations if necessary.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **EV Range**.

2 On the **EV Range** screen, check the drivable distance and nearby charging stations.

The drivable range is distinguished by a blue circle. Using the icons within the drivable range, you can check the locations and availabilities of charging stations.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ See the list of nearby charging stations.

❸ Set a filter to view specific types of charging stations on the map.

❹ Used to change the map display mode.

- **(2D Heading Up)**: Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- **(2D North Up)**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.

❺ Zooms in the map.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Can see the status icons for charging stations.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

8 The list of menu items appears.

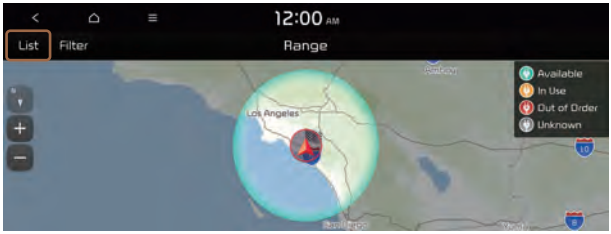
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Searching for nearby charging stations (PHEV only)

When you want to drive beyond the drivable range, you can search for charging stations within the range and start route guidance to a selected charging station.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **EV Range**.

2 On the **EV Range** screen, press **List**.



3 Select the region to search on the left of the screen and then select the desired charging station on the right.

✎ To see the desired charging station, press **Filter** and then select the charging type and brand.

✎ To set a charging stations as a favorite, press ☆ to the right of its name. When a frequently visiting place is set as a favorite, you can easily search the location from the **Favorite Stations** menu.

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

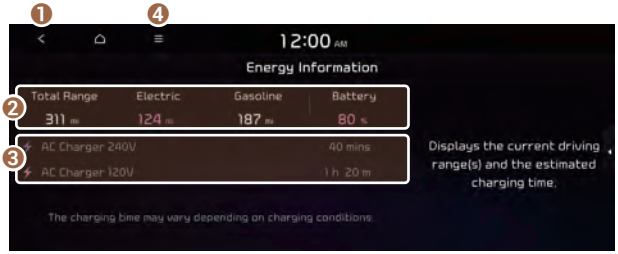
✎ Depending on the third-party service provider, information for some charging stations may differ.

Viewing the energy information (PHEV only)

You can see the drivable distance and the estimated charging time.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Energy Information**.

Energy information screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the total range & battery status and drivable distances for each fuel type (electricity, gasoline).

❸ Can see the full charging time for AC charging.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

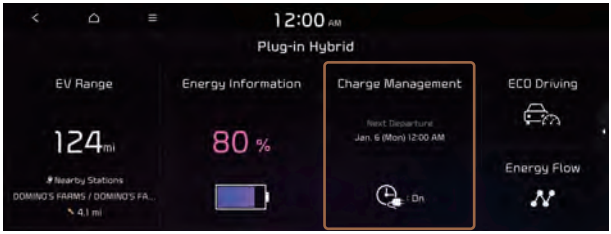
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The drivable distance is an estimate based on the real-time fuel economy. When your driving pattern changes, the drivable distance may differ.

Using the charging management features (PHEV only)

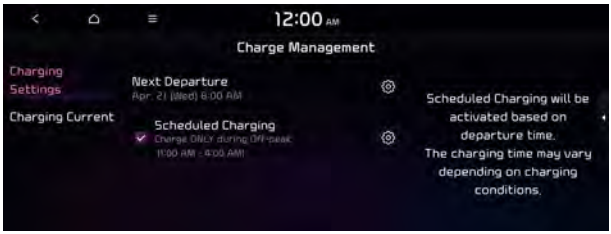
You can set to automatically charge the battery according to the preset departure time. In addition, you can set to automatically charge the battery according to the options for off-peak electricity time and off-peak charging priority.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Charge Management**.



2 Select and then change the settings.

To access the online user's manual on the Charge Management screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



Setting for charging

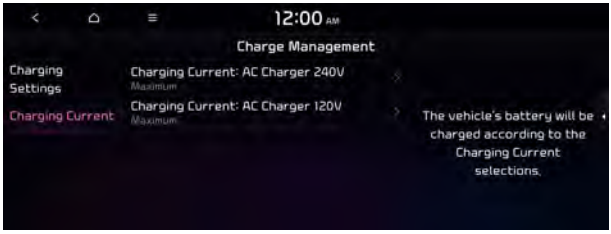
You can schedule the charging based on the departure time.

For more information about the departure time setting: ▶ see "Setting the departure time (PHEV only)."

Setting for charging current

You can select the charging current to be used for AC Charging.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging Current**.



2 Select a charging type to set the charging current.

3 Set the charging current and then press **OK**.

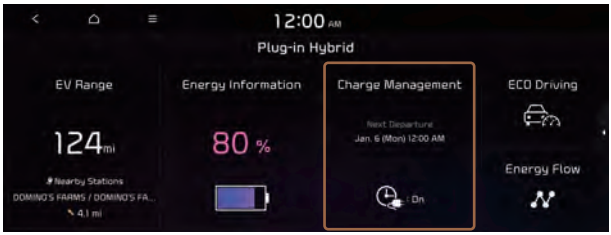
The charging time may vary depending on charging conditions.

When you set an inappropriate charging current, the battery may not be charged properly, causing a charging error.

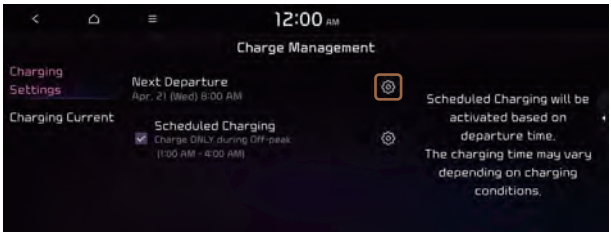
Setting the departure time (PHEV only)

You can set the departure time and off-peak electricity time.

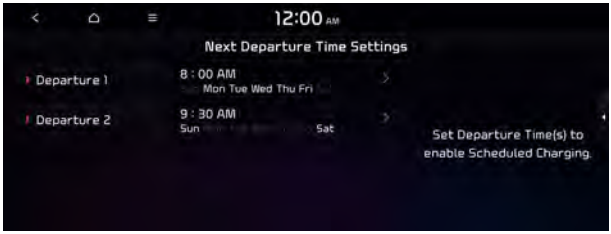
1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Charge Management**.



2 Press ⚙ on the right of **Next Departure**.



3 Select the departure time and then press › for the item.



✎ To access the online user's manual on the Next Departure Time Settings screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

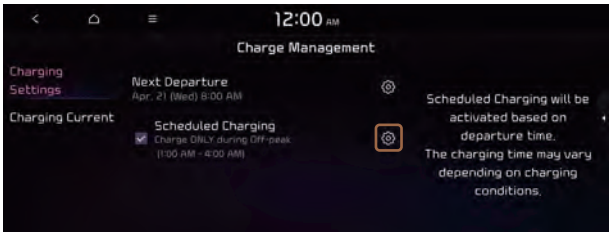
4 Set the time and day and then press **OK**.

On the Charge Management screen, you can see the set departure time.

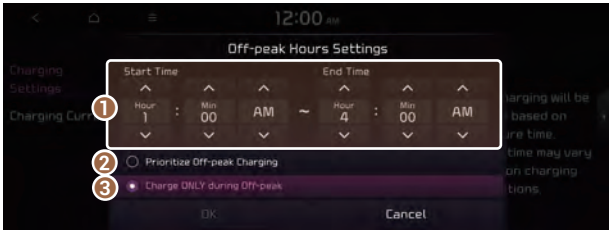
Scheduling a charging

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging Settings**.

2 Check **Scheduled Charging** and then press ⚙.



3 Select and then change the settings.



❶ You can set the off-peak electricity time.

❷ You can charge the battery for the Next Departure, primarily using the off-peak electricity time.

❸ You can charge the battery only at the off-peak electricity time.

4 Press **OK**.

Scheduled charging is performed only when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

Scheduled charging is synchronized with the preset departure time and its charging time may differ depending on the environment.

Viewing the eco-driving information (PHEV only)

You can see the eco-driving information and driving records.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **ECO Driving**.

Seeing the fuel economy information

You can check the fuel economy for driving.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, press **Fuel Economy**.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the graphs for hybrid fuel economy and electric motor usage.
3. Can see the average fuel economy of the vehicle.
4. Can initialize all fuel economy graphs.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The graphs are updated every 2.5 minutes. When you stop the vehicle, the graphs are initialized.

The average fuel economy is the average fuel economy accumulated after fueling. Accordingly, even when the graph is initialized, the information is maintained.

Seeing the PHEV fuel economy history

You can view the driving dates, driving distance, and average fuel economy that correspond to each driving record.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, press **Fuel Economy History**.

When there is the best fuel economy, appears before the record.

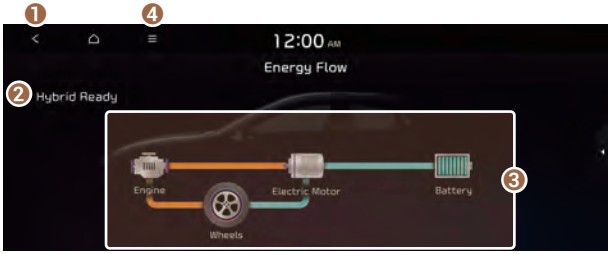
To delete a record, press ▶ **Delete History**.

Viewing the energy flow (PHEV only)

You can see the energy flows of the vehicle.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Energy Flow**.

Energy flows screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the driving status of the vehicle.

❸ Can see the energy flows among the engine, motor, and battery.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

In case of starting the vehicle

Energy flows	Description
	Starting with the motor power

In case of driving

Energy flows	Description
	Driving with the engine and motor
	Driving with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power
	Driving and charging with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power and charging with the engine power

In case of braking

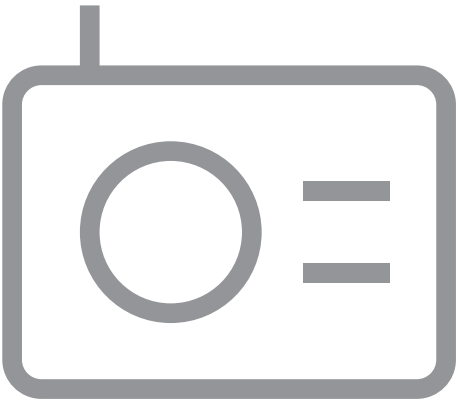
Energy flows	Description
	Charging with both the deceleration energy for braking and the power of engine
	Charging with the deceleration energy for braking
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine and charging with its deceleration energy
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine

In case of idling

Energy flows	Description
	No power transfer in standby mode
	Charging with the engine power in standby mode

03
Radio

Turning on the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Turning on the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the **[RADIO]** or **[MEDIA]** button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Radio broadcast information
3. Can change the radio mode.
4. Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.
5. Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.
6. Activate the HD Radio mode.
7. You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."
8. Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
9. Presets list
10. Can see the list of available radio stations (if equipped).
11. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⑫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Radio Noise** (Available only with FM): Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM ► AM ► SXM**.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the Search knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  ✎ You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception (if equipped).

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

✎ If any Search knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by using the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

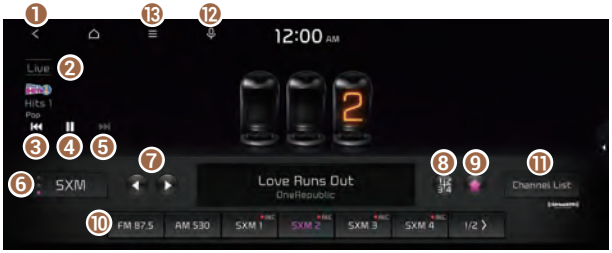
The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❽ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❾ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❿ Presets list

⓫ Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels (if equipped).

⓬ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓭ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

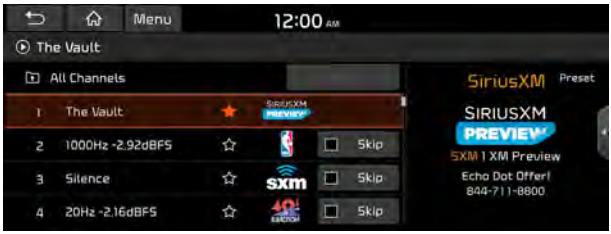
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >] buttons or Search knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

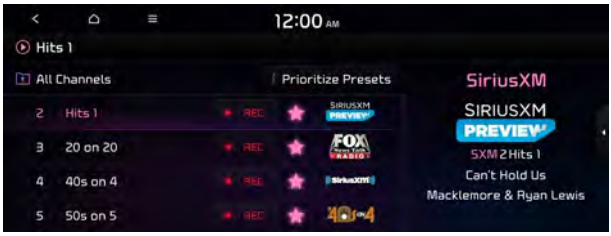
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip** (if equipped).
- Press the ● REC broadcasts from the channels are buffered automatically each time you start the vehicle. Accordingly, you can perform channel scan while listening (if equipped).
- If there is a Search knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by using the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

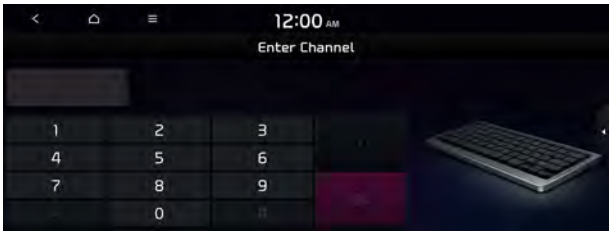
Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Viewing the program schedule (Type1)

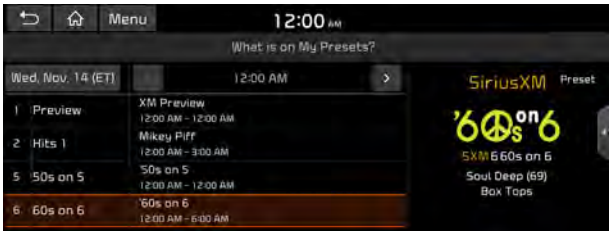
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Viewing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.

4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

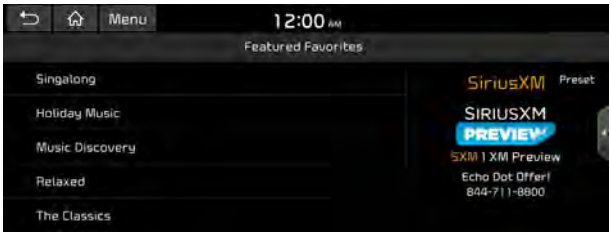
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



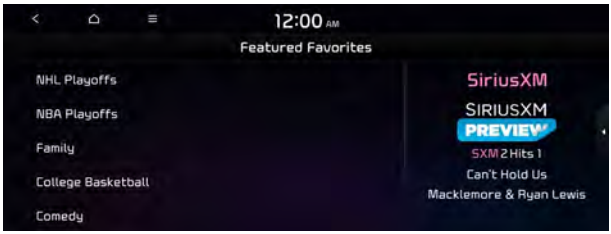
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

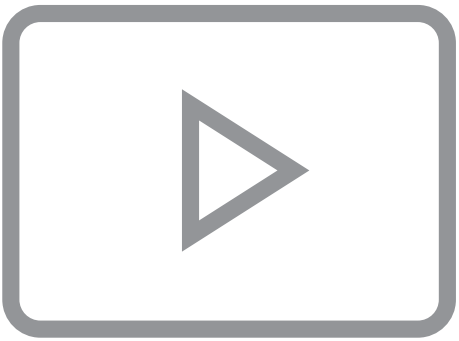
3 Select a channel.



MEMO

04
Media

Using media

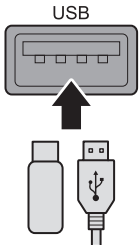


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Playing music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



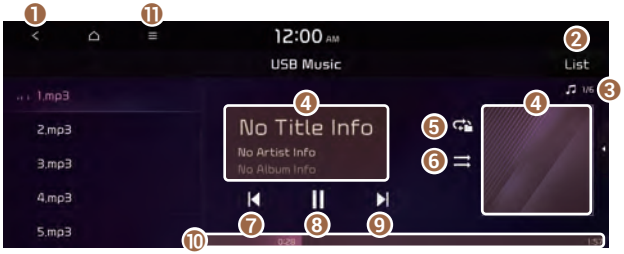
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All Menus screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

To play the previous music during playback, press twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

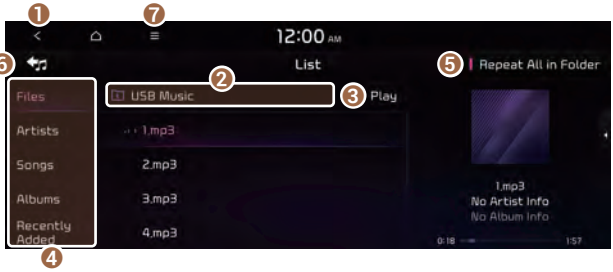
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ Return to the playback screen (if equipped).

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.

Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.

Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.

You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.

The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.

- Encrypted MP3 players
- USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks

USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.

Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.

USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.

Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.

You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Playing music via Bluetooth

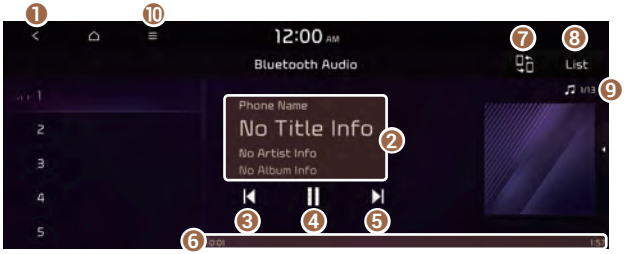
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using saved favorite places
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Customize the navigation settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for a location by using the point of interest (POI) categories. ▶ See "Searching for nearby points of interest."

❺ Select one of the destinations you entered previously. ▶ See "Searching from previous destinations."

❻ Select one of the locations stored in your address book. ▶ See "Using saved favorite places."

❼ Search for Kia Dealerships easily. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ Cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

❾ View information on the entire route to the destination.

❿ Edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ Reroute by changing the route search option. ▶ See "Changing the route search option."

⑫ Register your home, office or other frequently visited places as a favorite location to making searching easier. ▶ See "Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

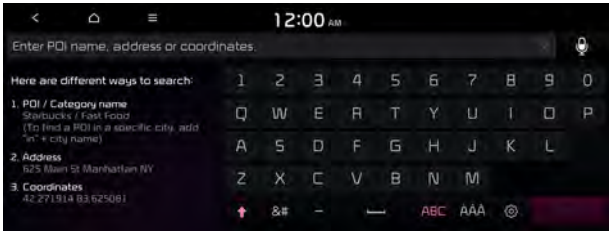
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press [🔍].

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

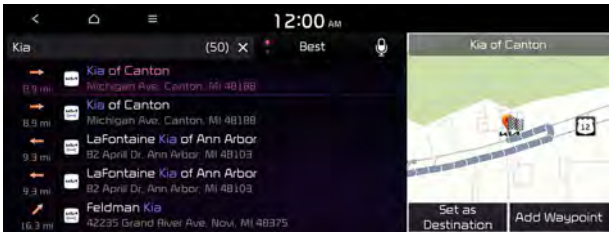


3 Select a destination from the search result.

When the communication function is turned on, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon (HD Traffic) appears at the top of the map screen.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and informations, as follows:

Option A

Option B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ Adjust the navigation sound volume.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ Set the map scale change mode to automatic or manual.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

❽ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❿ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

⓫ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓬ Stop the navigation guidance. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

⓭ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓮ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All Menus screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

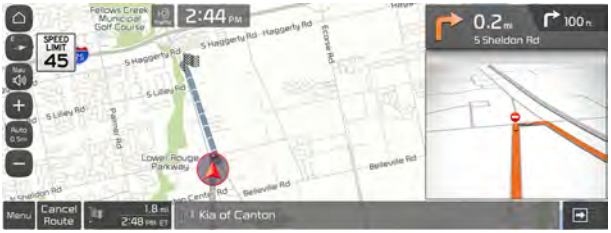
Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

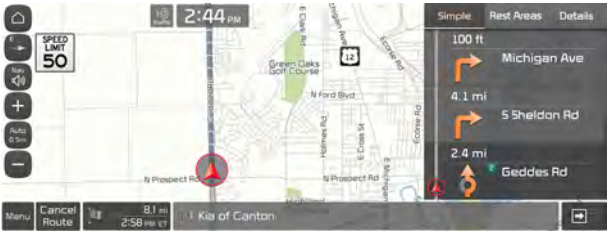
When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

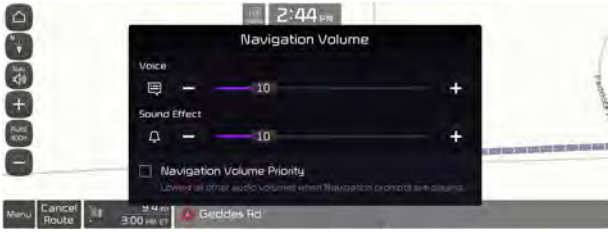
- To view basic information including sections for turns, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation voice, press Nav and then press .
- To turn off the navigation sound effects, press Nav and then press .

Canceling the route guidance

To cancel route guidance, press **Cancel Route**. Alternatively, press **Navigation Menu ▶ Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

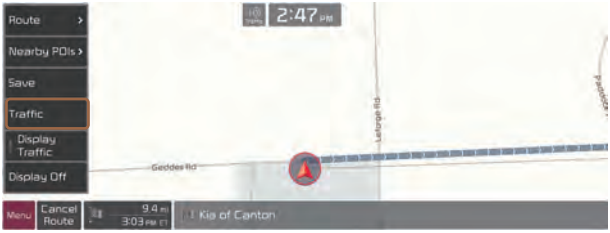
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and changes to .

- Press to search for the target destination to obtain an optimum route.
- To maintain the specified destination and stop the route guidance, press and hold **Cancel Route** at the bottom of the screen. The guidance stops and the **Resume Route** button appears. You can use the button to search for a previous destination and resume route guidance.

Viewing traffic Information

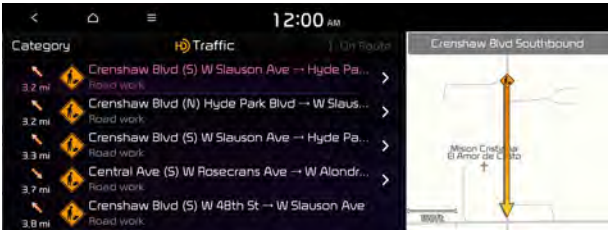
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Category**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

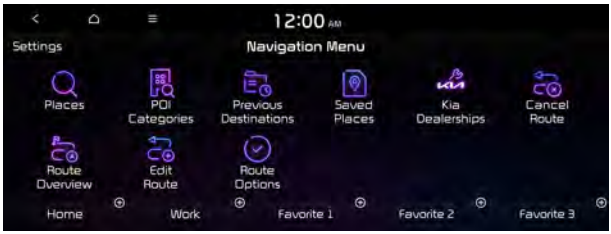
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

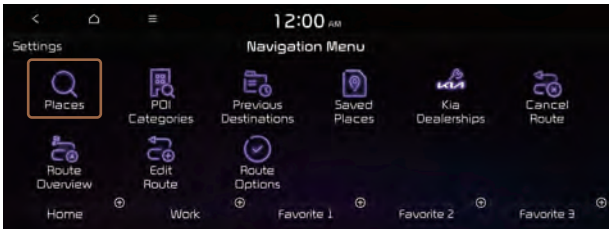


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter a name, address, phone number and other search words and then select a destination from the search result.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

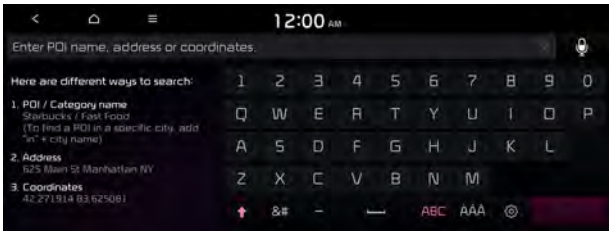


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

✎ When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

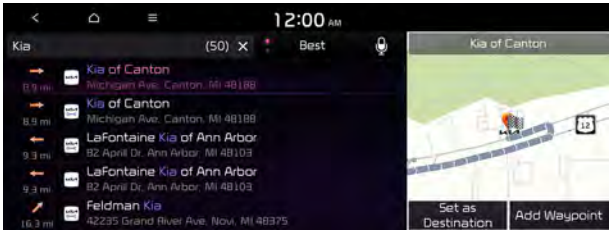
✎ To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

✎ To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

✎ If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

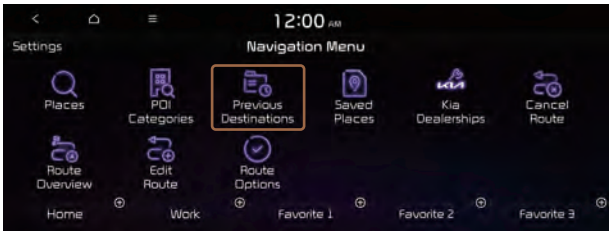
5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching from previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.

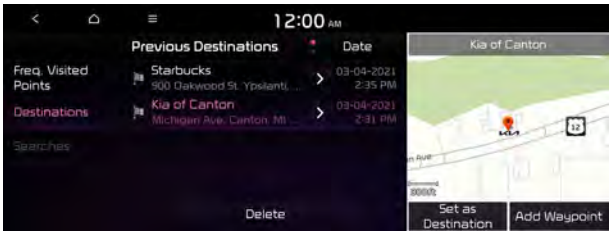


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

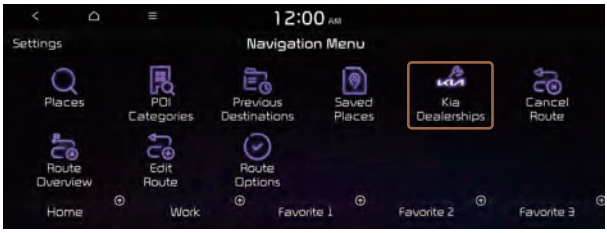
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

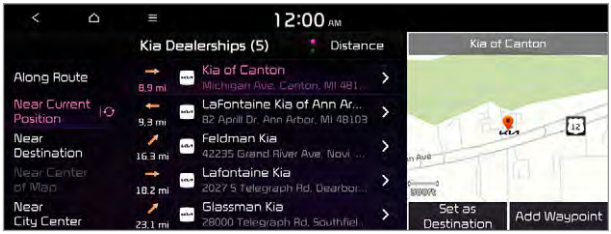


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



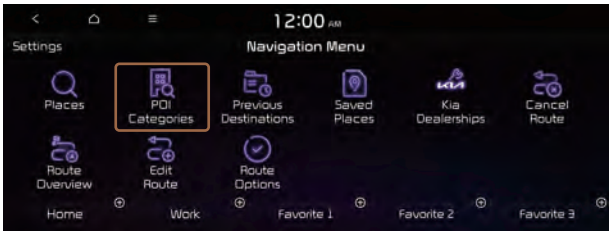
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

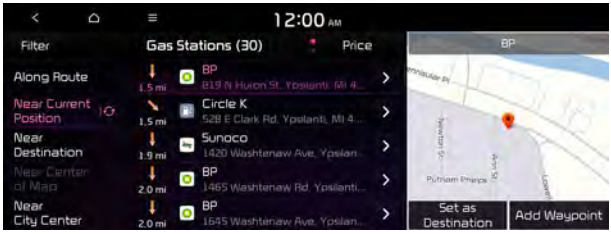
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

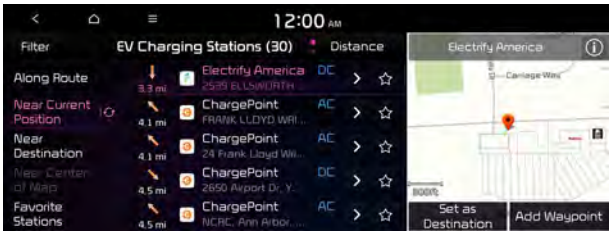
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.
- To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A

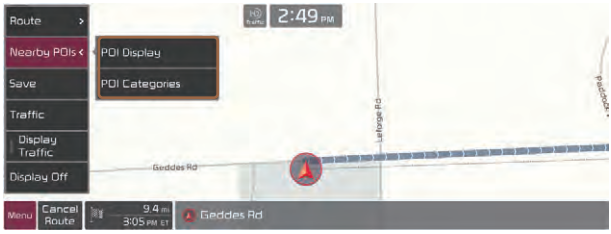


Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



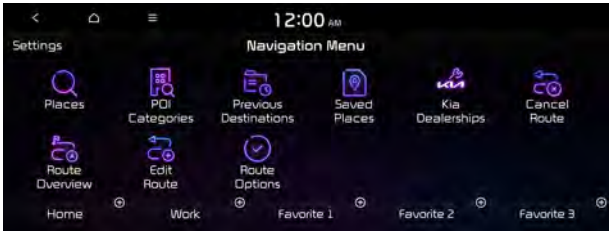
Editing the route

You can edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

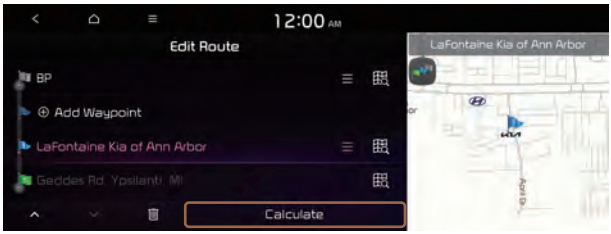
For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching from previous destinations," "Searching for nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services."

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

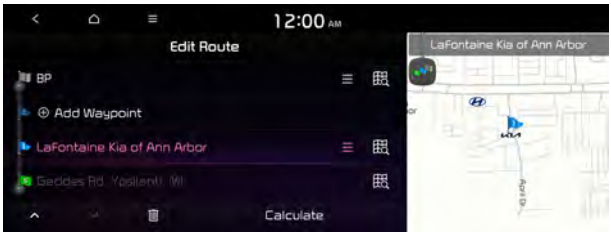
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add Waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🗺 next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

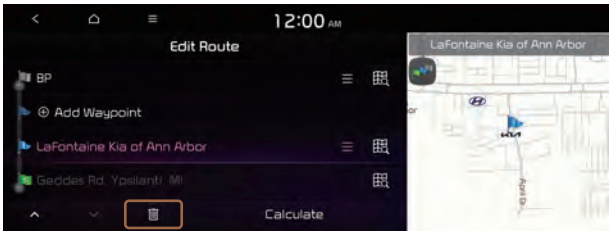
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search option

You can change the route search option.

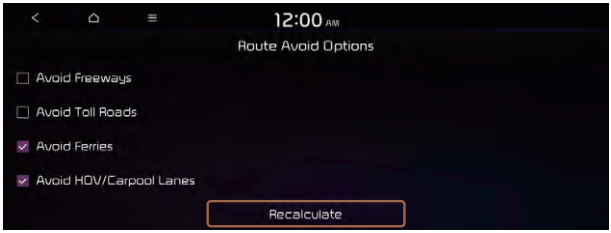
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select a route and press **Route Avoid Options**.

3 Select the search option and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

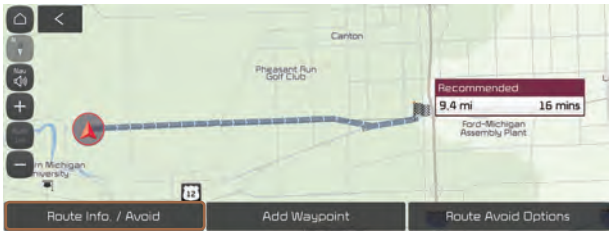


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

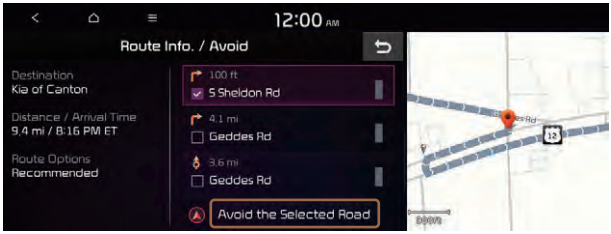
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.



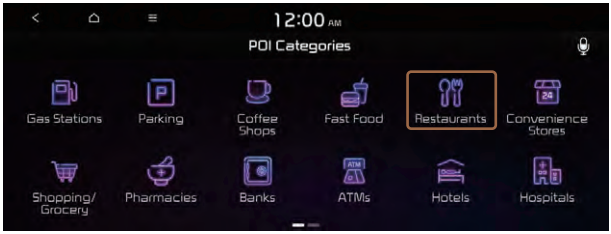
4 Press **Yes**.

5 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

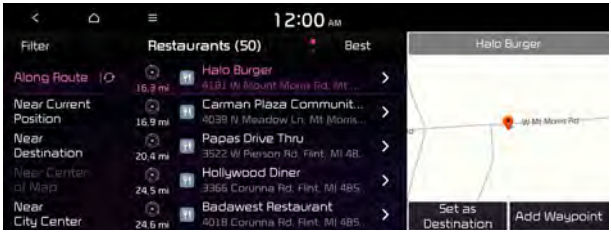
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

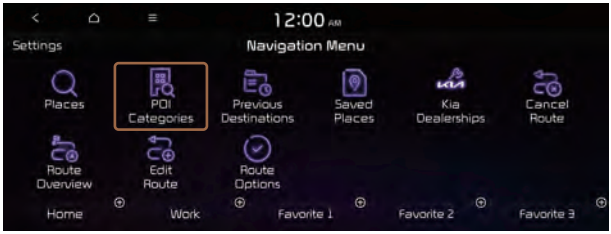


3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.

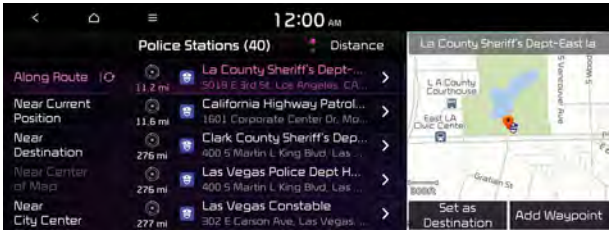


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

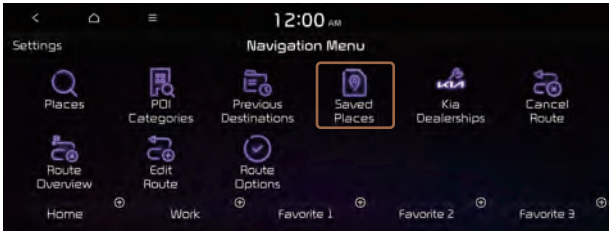
Using saved favorite places

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Saving a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

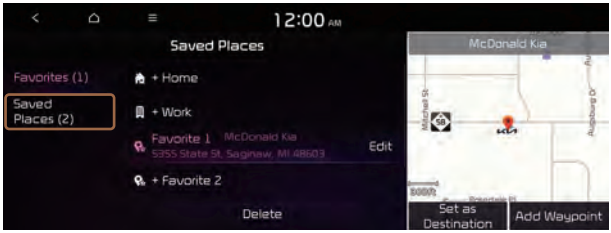
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.



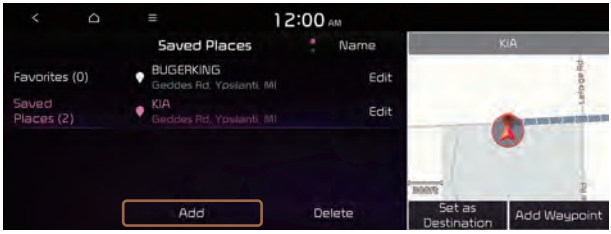
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Saved Places** screen, press **Saved Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Saved Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



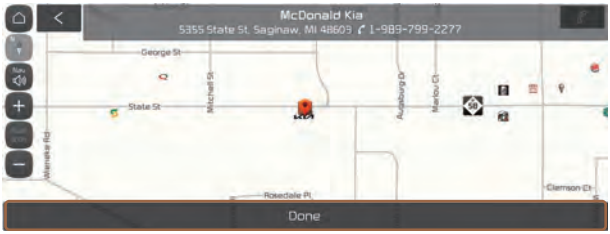
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

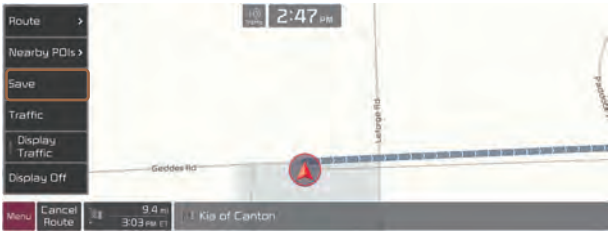
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



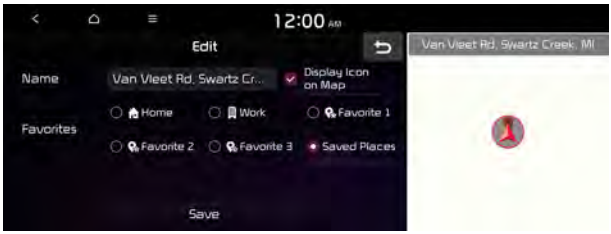
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving the current location as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.

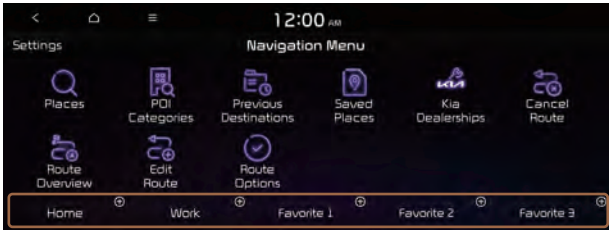


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

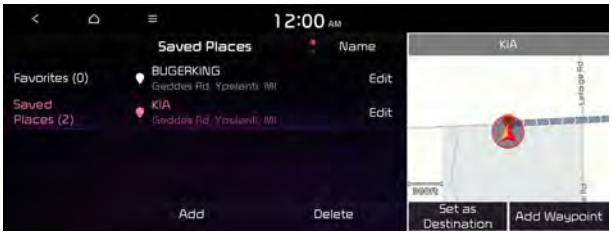
When you press and hold a registered favorite, you can edit its location.

Setting a saved favorite place as the destination

You can set any in the saved places of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired option from the left of the screen.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

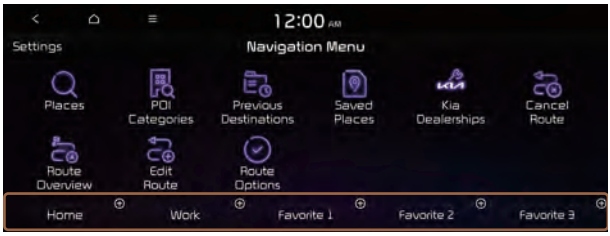
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Setting a frequently visited place as the destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



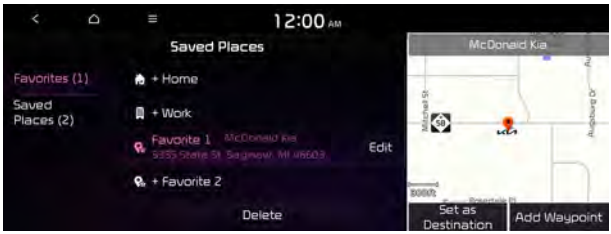
- When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.
- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing information about a saved favorite place

You can change information or properties of a registered location.

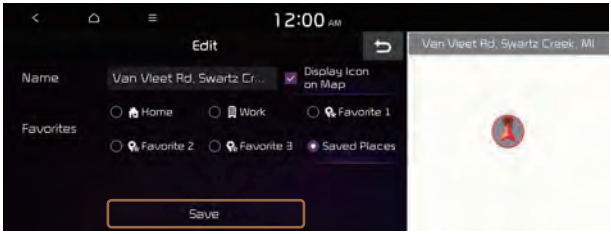
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select an option that contains the destination you want from the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for changing information.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a saved favorite place

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired group.

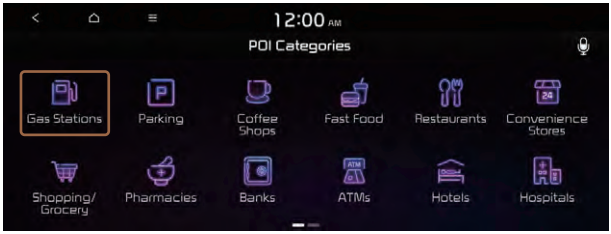
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Gas Stations**.

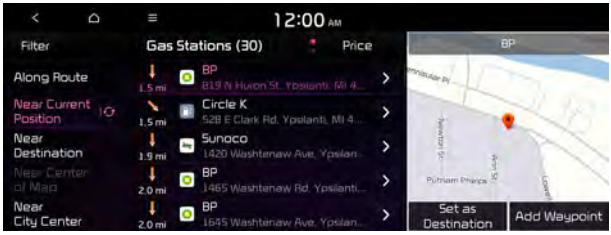


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



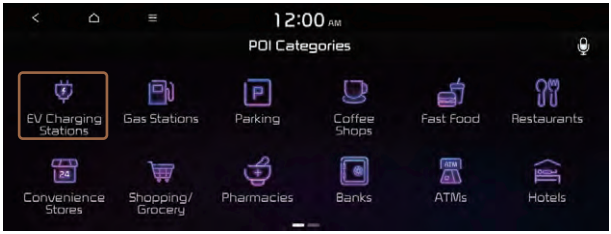
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.

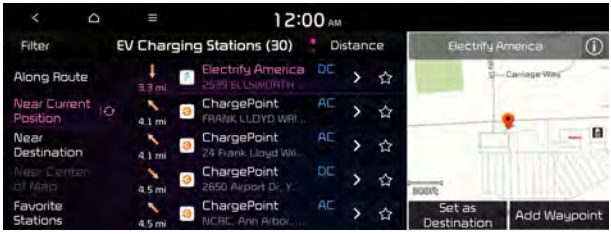


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai Autoever, CORP. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 510, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2021. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2021 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2021, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2021.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2021; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 2021 by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2021 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright© 2021, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

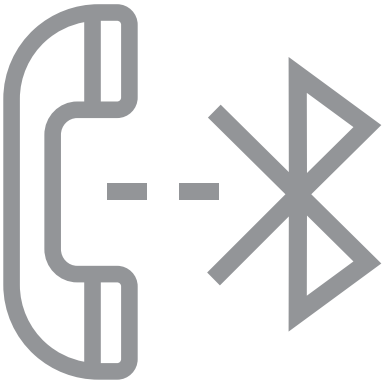
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking new messages over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

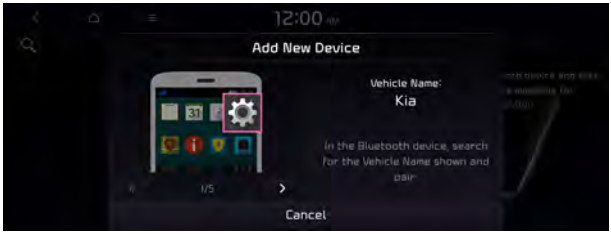
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

✎ The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.



3 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

4 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

✎ Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

✎ After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.

✎ Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.

✎ You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

✎ In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

✎ You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

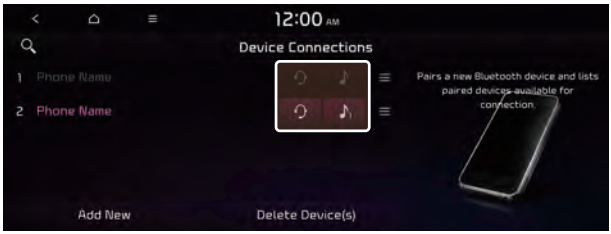
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

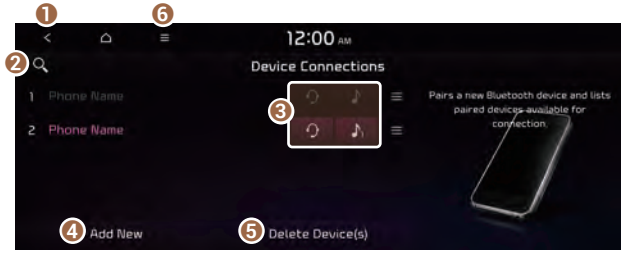
2 Press the icons to connect.



If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on (if equipped).
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **Phone Projection Settings**: Change the settings related to phone projection (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

2 Press the connected icons.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

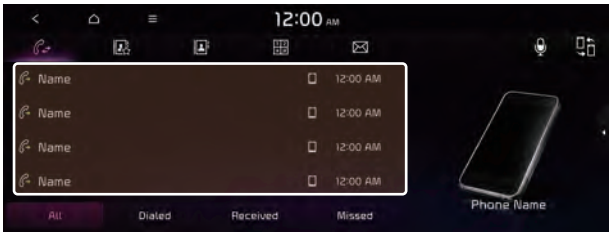
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

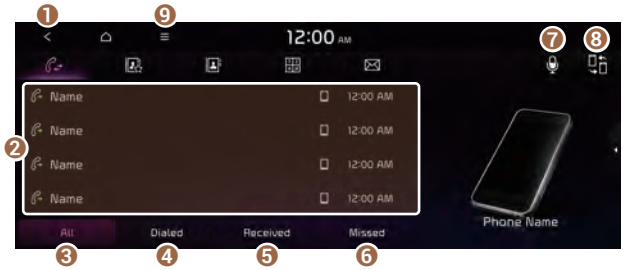
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the favorite contacts list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

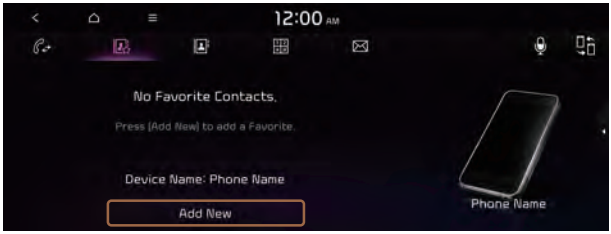
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

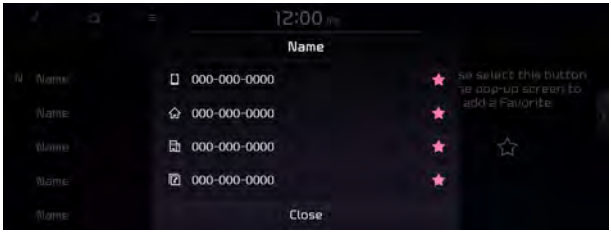
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

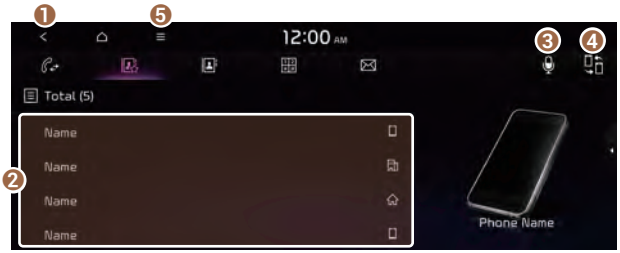
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of favorite contacts.

❸ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
- **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

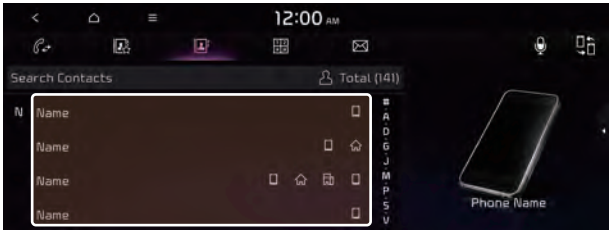
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

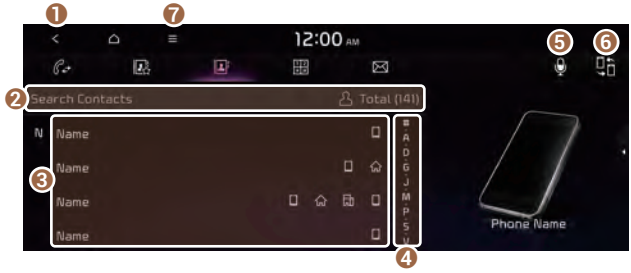
3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

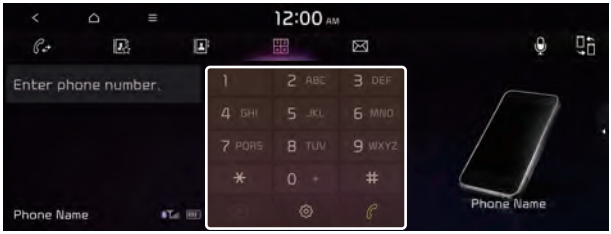
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

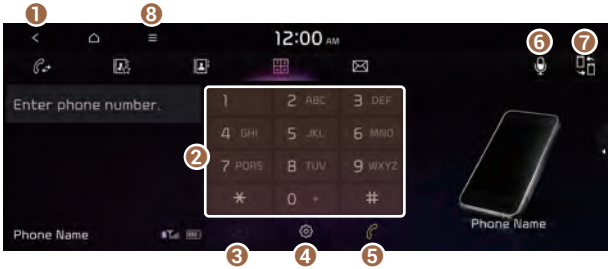
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

8 The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

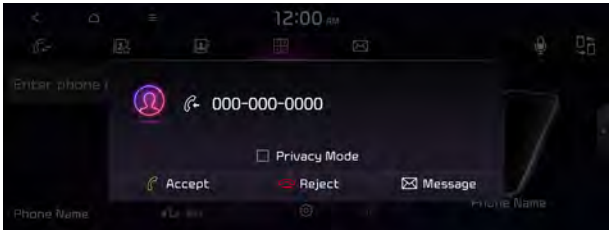
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

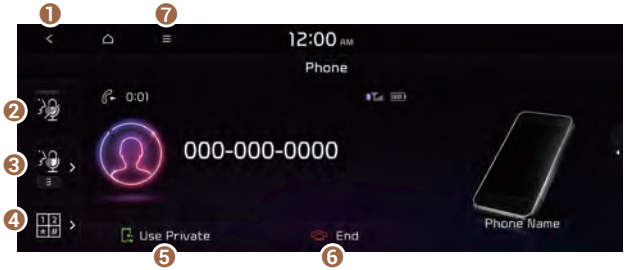
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

❹ Displays or hides the dial pad screen.

❺ Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.

❻ Used to end a call.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

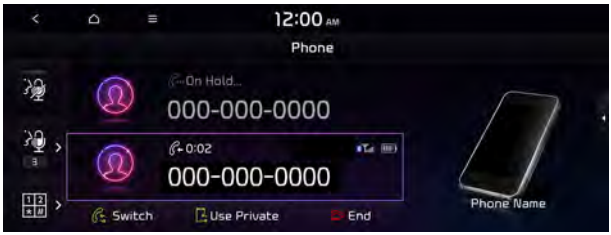
Depending on the phone model, the smartphone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

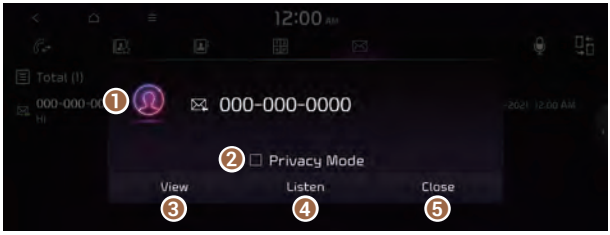
Checking new messages over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking new messages

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.



❶ View caller details.

❷ Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❸ Can see the message details.

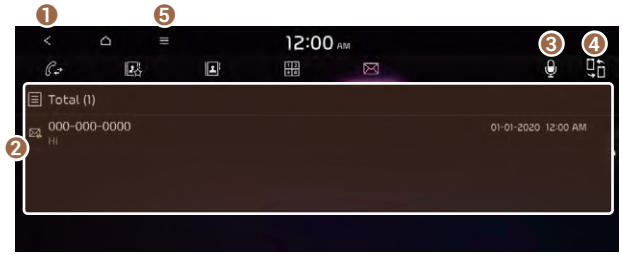
❹ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❺ Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Checking new messages from the list

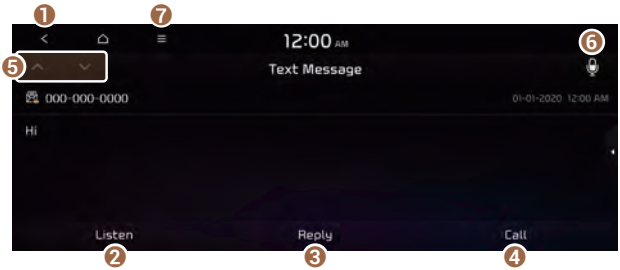
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

- The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth message screen, press .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition function

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

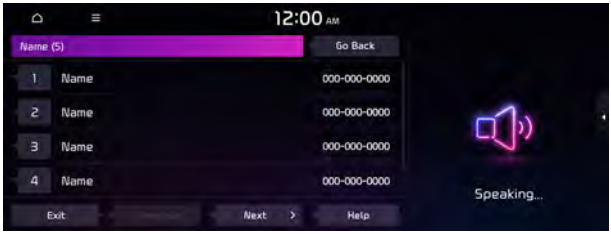
- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



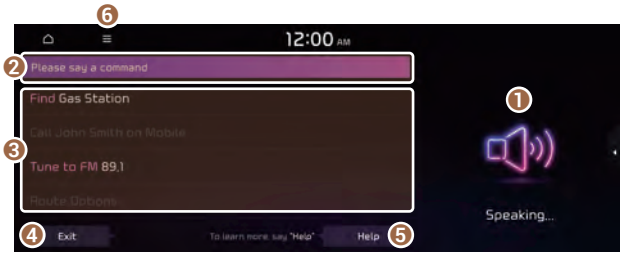
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, use the Volume knob on the control panel.

Viewing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

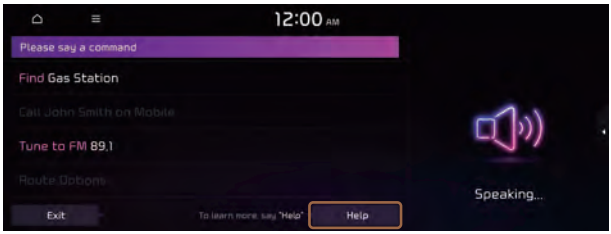
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

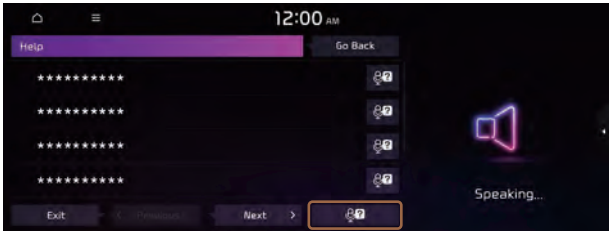
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

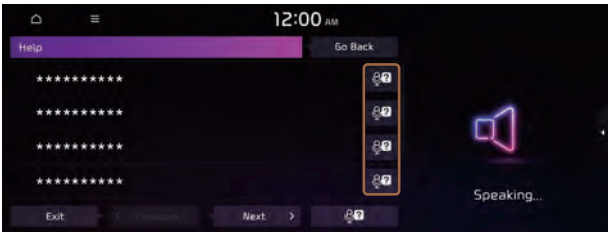


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



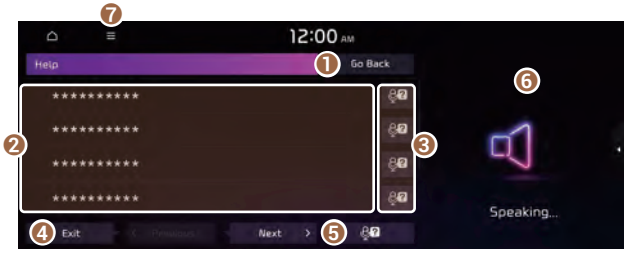
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

- To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Freq. visited points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Saved Places	Access the Saved Places screen.
Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

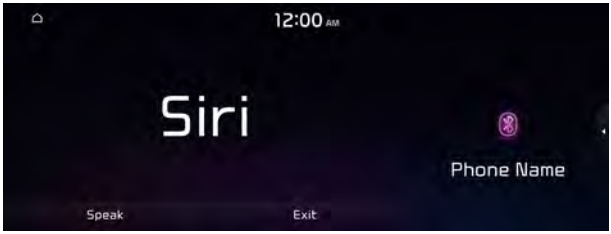
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

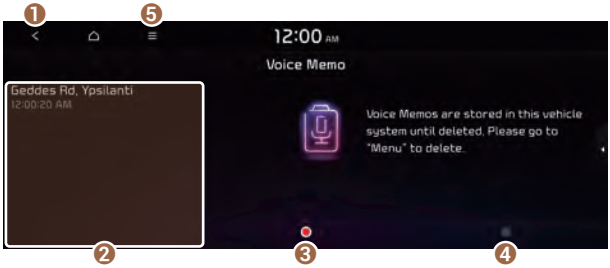
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Running the voice memo

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

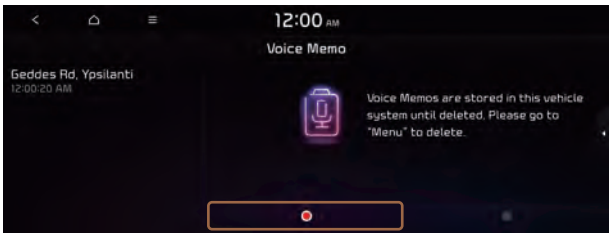
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

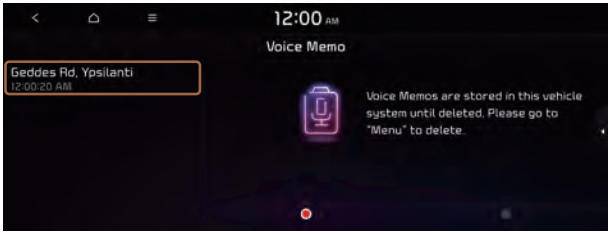
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO menu
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Collision Notification.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

✎ You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

✎ When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

✎ Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

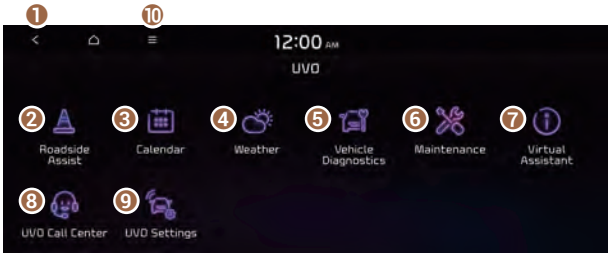
✎ If activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.

✎ When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO menu

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting the roadside assistance."

❸ View the schedule details for today and tomorrow (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking schedule details."

❹ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking weather information (if equipped)."

❺ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❻ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❾ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

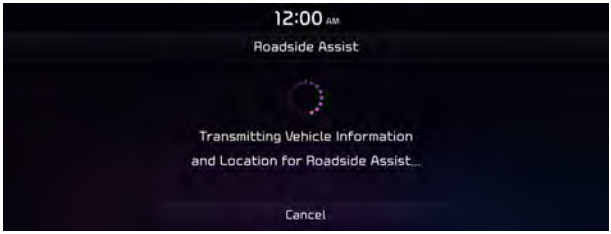
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting the roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Checking schedule details (if equipped)

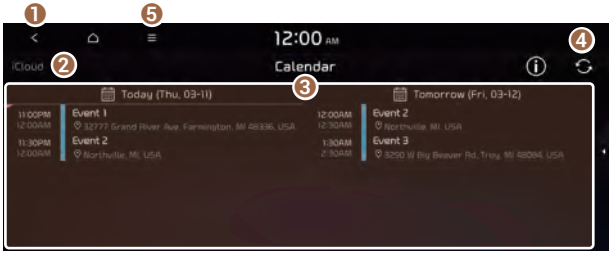
View the schedule details for today and tomorrow.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Calendar**.

To use the calendar, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the Kia UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service"

To use the calendar, make sure your user profile is linked to your UVO account. It is not possible to use the calendar if your user profile is set to "Guest." To link your user profile to your UVO account, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile** from All Menus.

Calendar screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select the account to provide schedule details to.

❸ View the schedule details for today or tomorrow.

❹ Update with the latest schedule details.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Sync now**: Sync to the latest schedule details of the linked account.
- **Select Calendar**: Select the calendar to display on the screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

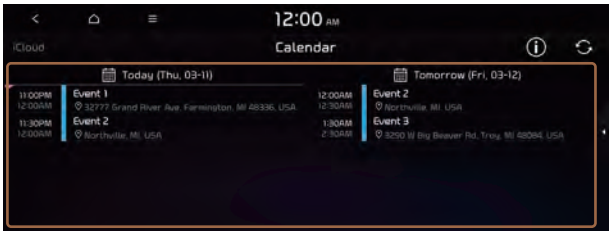
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Setting a destination

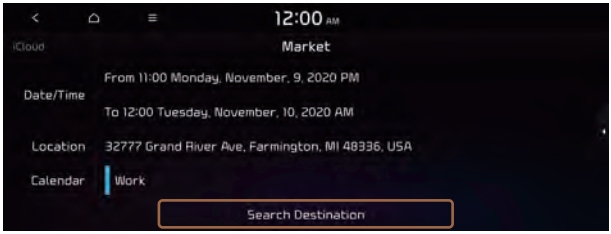
You can view schedule details and set a destination by pressing a schedule from the calendar screen.

If location information is registered in the schedule, the registered location is automatically set as the destination.

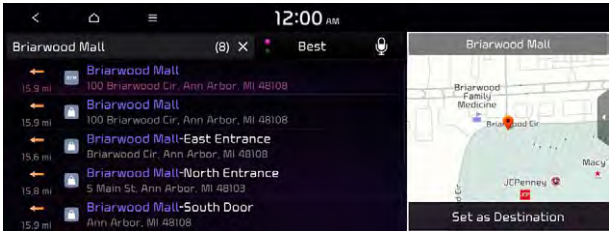
1 From the calendar screen, press the schedule to set a destination for.



2 Press **Search Destination**.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

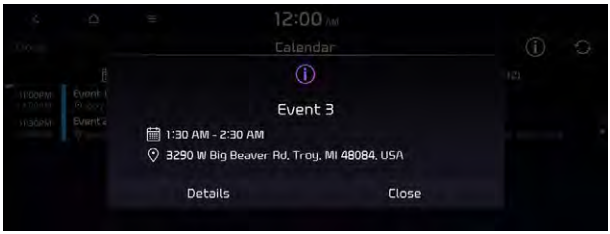


When you see the search result list, press the desired destination to see on the map.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Schedule reminder

A schedule notification pops up at a specified time.



To view schedule details, press **Details**.

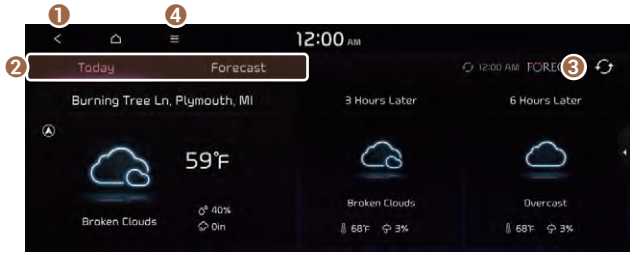
Checking weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ► Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Current Location**: Displays the weather of the current position.
   - **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
   - **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.

- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

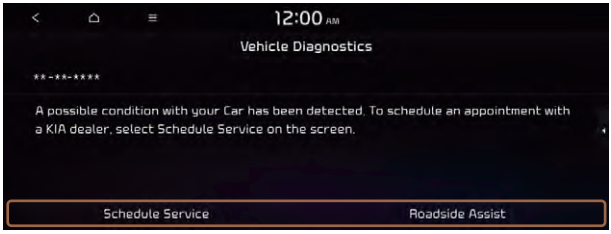
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

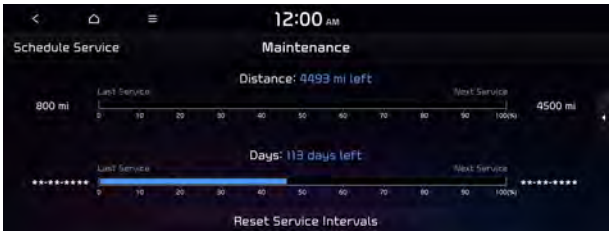
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

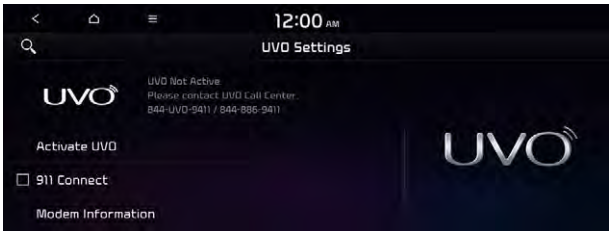
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

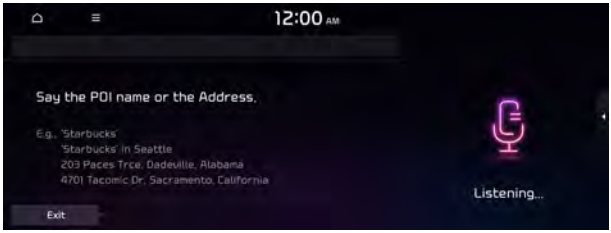
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding a route by manually entering a destination

You can use fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time and forecast traffic data collected by the UVO Center.

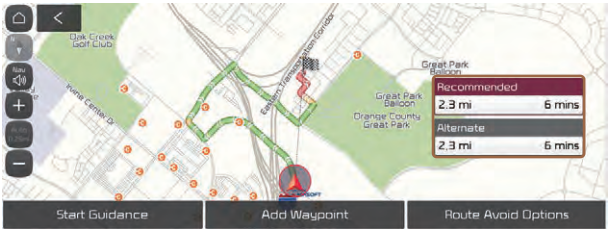
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can use the UVO route to search for a different route while in route guidance.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

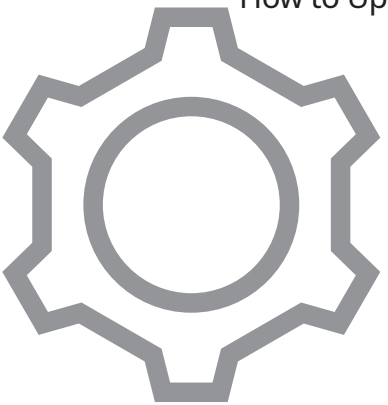
Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than a specified value away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

09
Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

✎ The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  ✎ The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  ✎ The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  ✎ It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  ✎ It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: Automatically adjusts the vehicle speed on a highway based on navigation data.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Speed Limit system.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Adjusts the offset amount of the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle set speed based on the current speed limit of the road.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Provides a warning when the speed limit is exceeded.
- **Off**: Disables the Speed Limit functions.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Haptic Warning (if equipped)

Sets the intensity of the steering wheel vibration warning.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.
- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of forward cross-traffic collision is detected.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.
- **Safe Exit Warning**: Provides a warning when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Camera Settings**: Sets the properties of the cameras.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.

- **Rear Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Rear Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

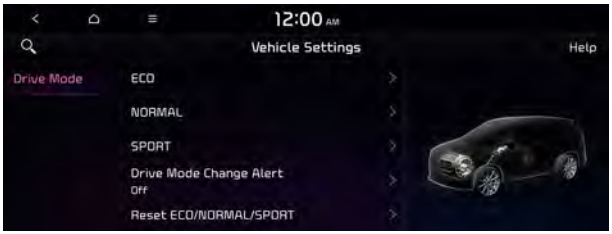
⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A



Option B (EV only)

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Sport Mode Seat Support (if equipped)

Reinforces seat side bolstering to offer a sporty driving experience.

Coasting (if equipped)

You can enable coasting while driving to improve fuel efficiency. This setting allows the transmission to disengage the engine while driving in ECO mode or SMART mode, provided that the coasting conditions are met.

- Coasting is available only when the drive mode supports ECO or SMART mode.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (if equipped)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Active Sound (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

SPORT Mode Display (if equipped)

Displays information about sporty driving on the head-up display, in sync with SPORT mode.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **After Recharging**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you charge the vehicle (EV only).
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Reset Fuel Economy (if equipped)

Select which average fuel economy to display on the cluster.

- **At Vehicle Start**: Displays the fuel economy after engine restart.
- **After Refueling**: Displays the fuel economy after refueling.
- **After Recharging**: Displays the fuel economy after recharging (EV only).
- **Manually**: Displays the accumulated fuel economy.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.
- **Scheduled Ventilation**: Automatically ventilates the cabin at the scheduled time. Ventilation occurs while the vehicle is off.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Lock Rear Climate Controls**: Prevents changes to the climate control system from rear seats.
- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat (if equipped).

For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Recline 2nd Row Seat Backs (if equipped)

Adjust the second-row seat back angle.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

Travel Mode (if equipped)

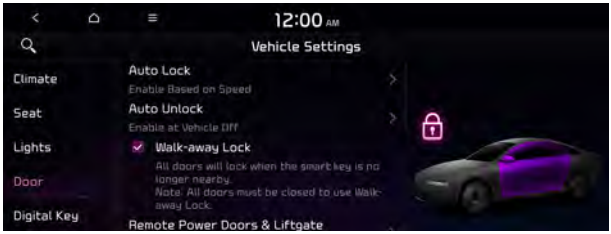
Prevents blinding oncoming traffic by decreasing the headlamp illumination range. This option is applicable in countries where traffic can move in opposite directions.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

Remote Power Doors & Liftgate (if equipped)

Easily open the doors by pressing the unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Sliding Door (if equipped)

Set the sliding door to automatically open when you move close to the sliding door carrying your smart key.

Power Trunk Opening Speed or Power Liftgate Opening Speed (if equipped)

Set the opening speed for the power trunk (liftgate).

Power Trunk Opening Height or Power Liftgate Opening Height (if equipped)

Set the opening height for the power trunk (liftgate).

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

Set the liftgate to automatically close when you move away from the back of the liftgate while carrying the smart key.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

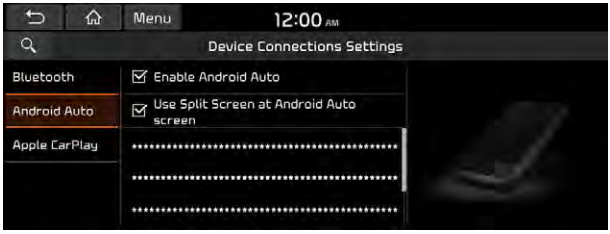
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

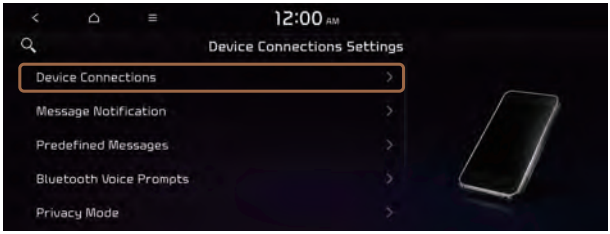
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Device Connections

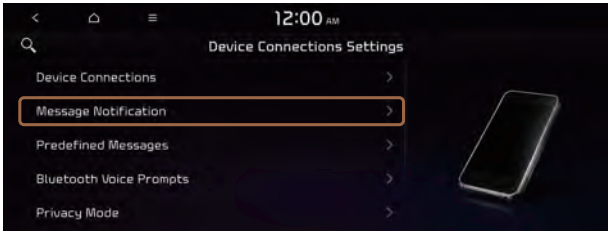
You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.



- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.
- From the device connection screen, press ☰ ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** to configure phone projection settings.
- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag to reposition set the priority order.

Message Notification

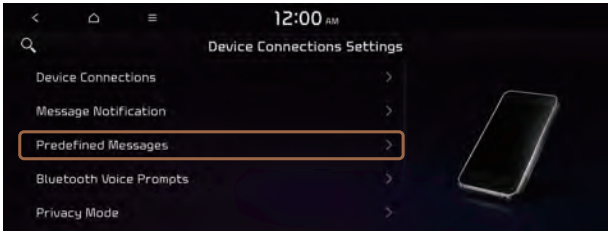
Set to receive message notifications.



- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

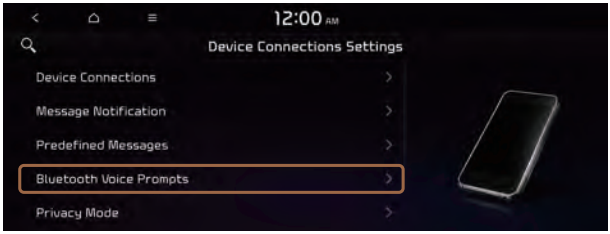
Edit message templates for quick replies.



- This option may not be available in some phone models.

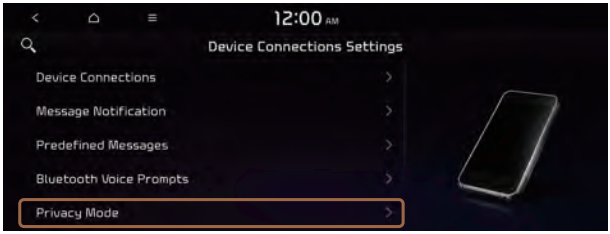
Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.



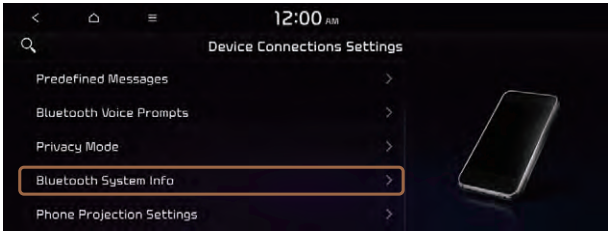
Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.



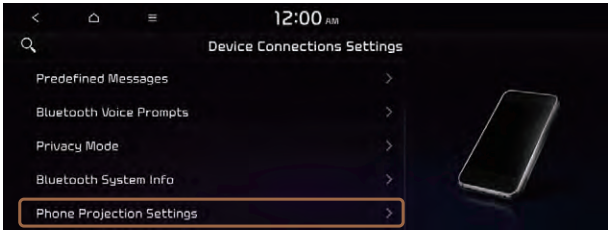
Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.



Phone Projection Settings

You can activate the phone projection connection function to pair your smartphone with the system.



Android Auto

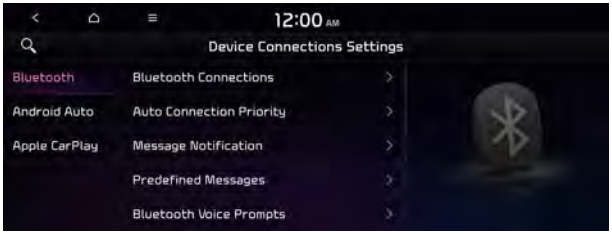
You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.

Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Bluetooth (if equipped)

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

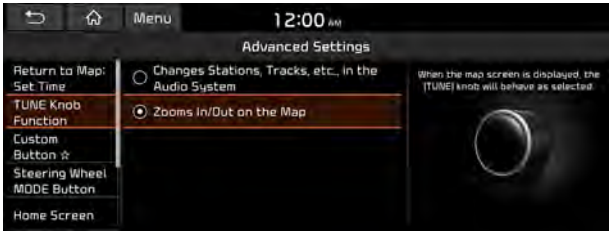
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

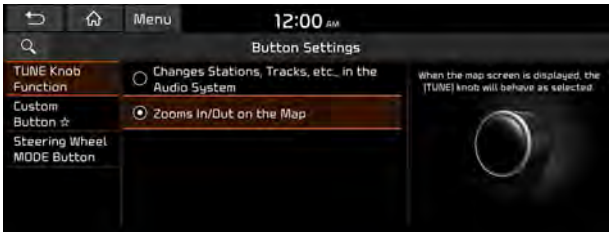
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

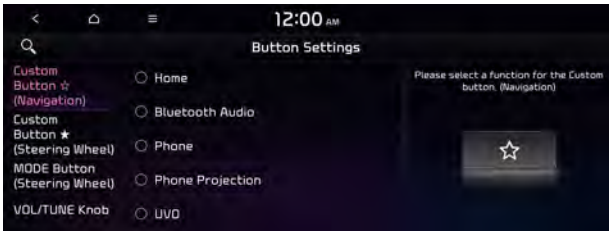
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) (if equipped)

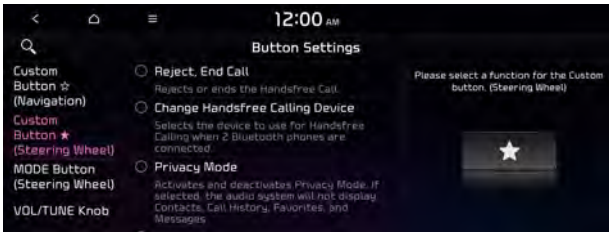
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) (if equipped)

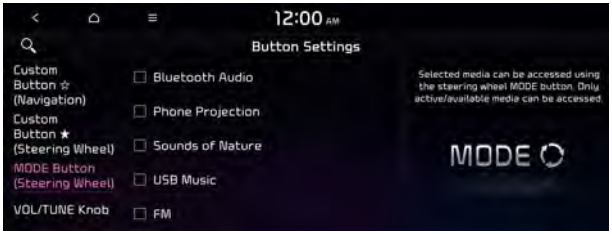
Specify the functions that can be activated by pressing the user button on the steering wheel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

VOL/TUNE Knob (if equipped)

You can switch the functions of the Volume and Tune knobs.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

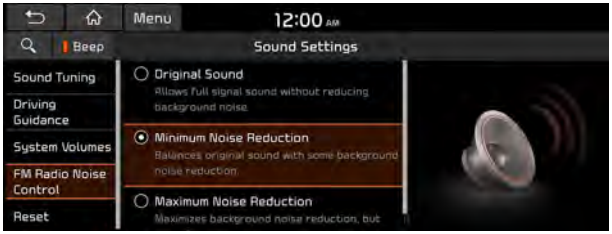
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

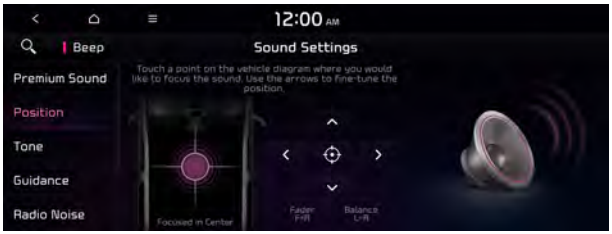
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

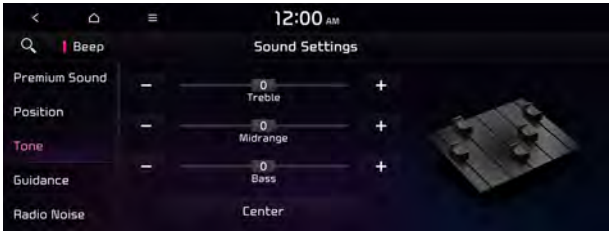
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Tone

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Guidance Volumes

You can adjust the volume levels for individual system features or initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Volume Priority

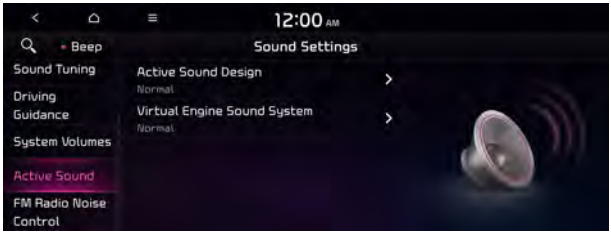
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

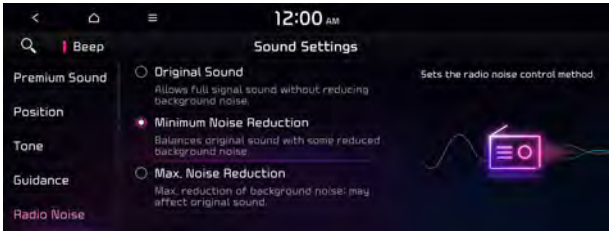
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

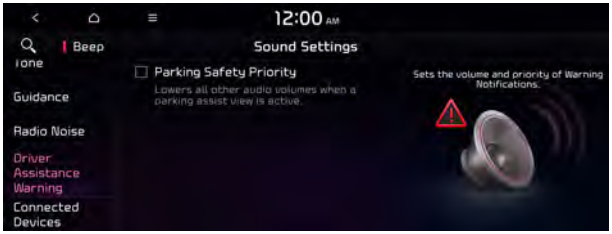
Radio Noise

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Driver Assistance Warning (if equipped)

You can set to give priority to the proximity warning feature and lower all other sounds when parking your vehicle.

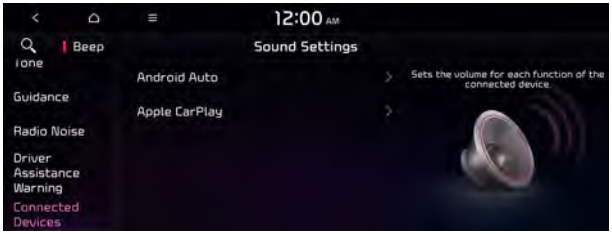


Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Connected Devices (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.



Android Auto

Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Apple CarPlay

Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

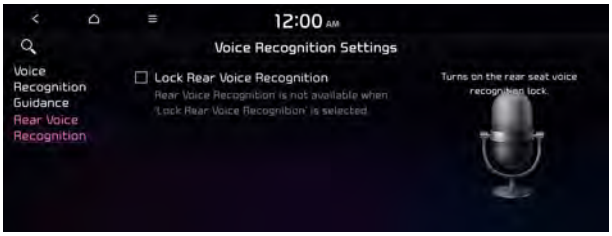
Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Voice Recognition (if equipped)

Turn on the rear-seat speech recognition function.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

If the rear-seat speech recognition lock is on, it is not possible to use speech recognition from the rear seats.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map theme color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21–40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

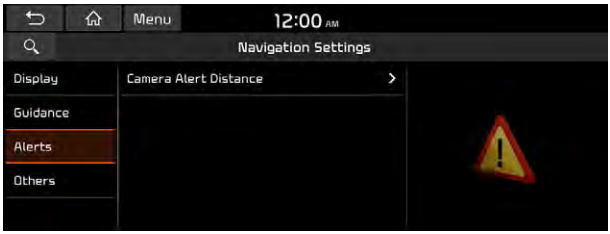
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Highway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

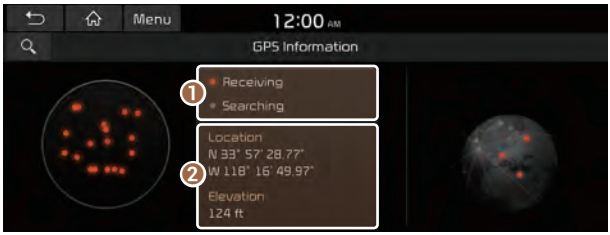
  ✎ If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Map (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the map.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map Display

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

Map Font Size

You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.

Map Color

You can set the navigation map theme color.

POI Display

You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Vehicle Symbol Color

You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.

Set Map Auto-scale

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21-40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Show Traffic Colors**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)**.
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Return to Map: Timing

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Fuel Price Information

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

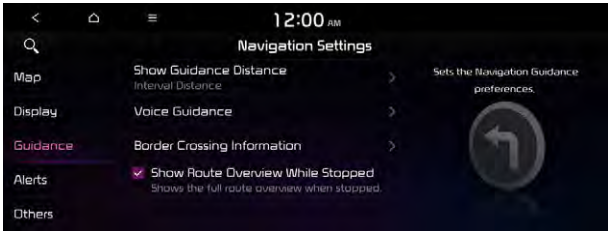
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the set destination is a registered location, voice guidance is turned off when the vehicle gets closer to the destination.

Border Crossing Information

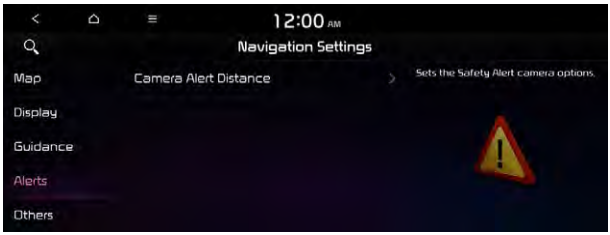
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

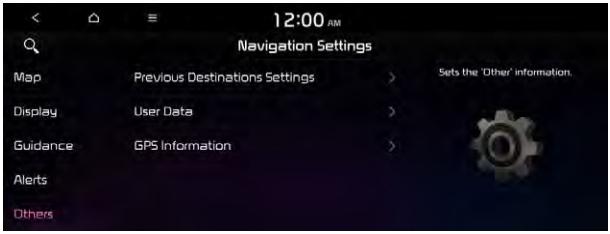
Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Freeway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Saved Places** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Saved Places/Previous Destinations from USB Device**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

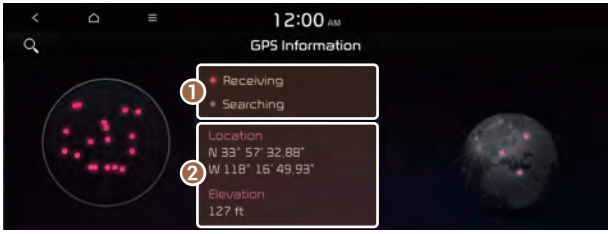
  If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Saved Places/Previous Destinations to USB Device**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

1. Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.
   - **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
   - **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.
2. Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

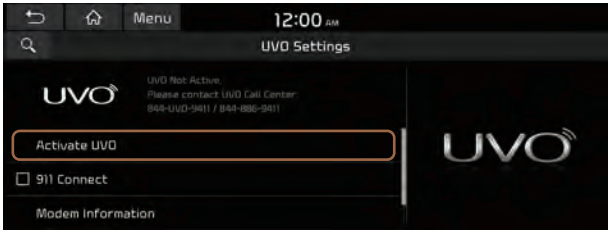
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



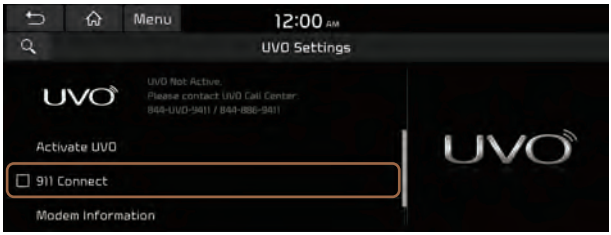
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

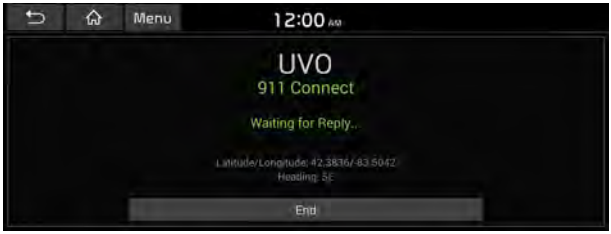
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

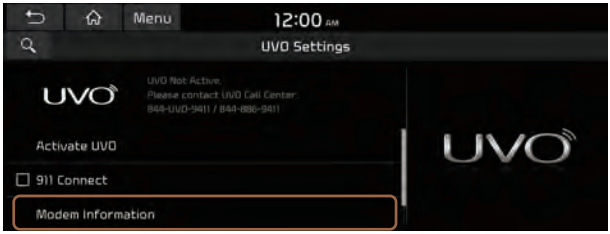
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

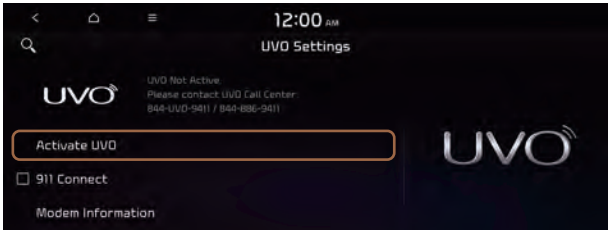
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



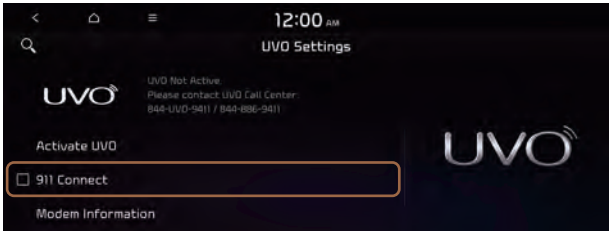
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

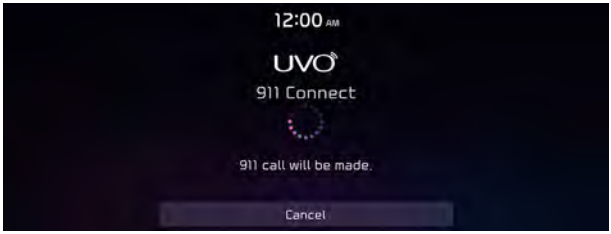
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

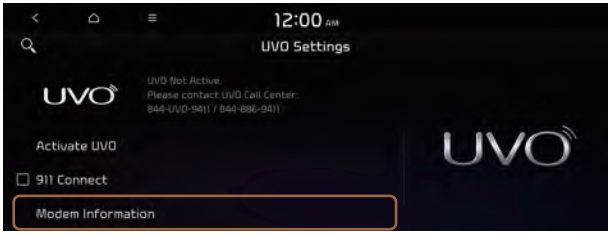
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



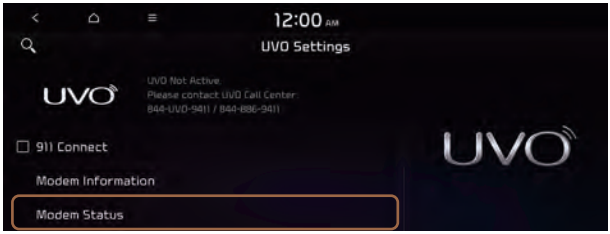
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

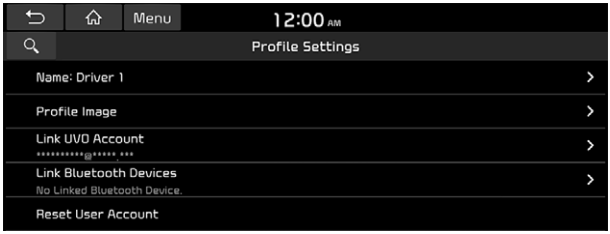
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

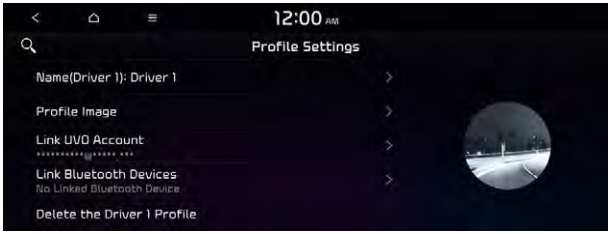
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Delete Profile (if equipped)

All stored data and profile settings will be lost and the system will be reset.

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

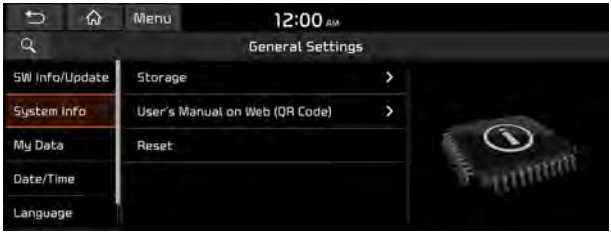
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

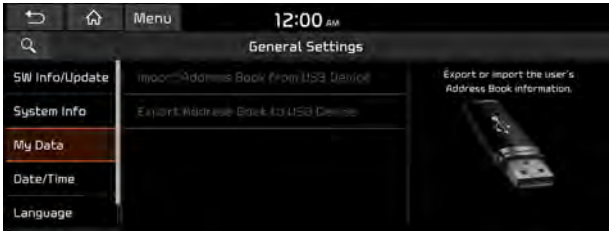
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data (if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

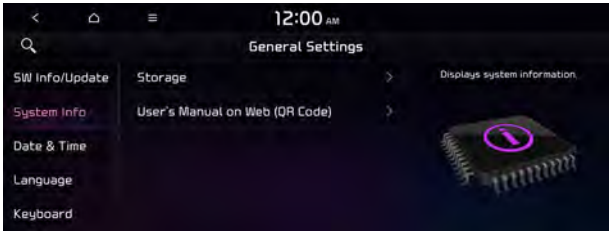
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

What's New (if equipped)

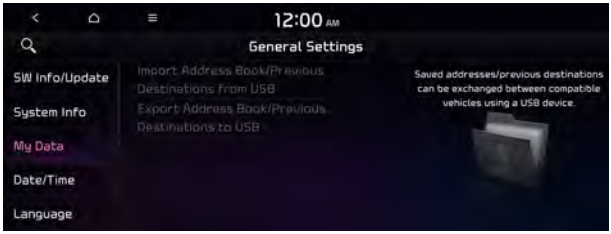
You can see the latest system update information.

- After update is completed, the system will display the main update items on the screen. Scan the QR code to view the update announcement.

My Data (if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

- Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

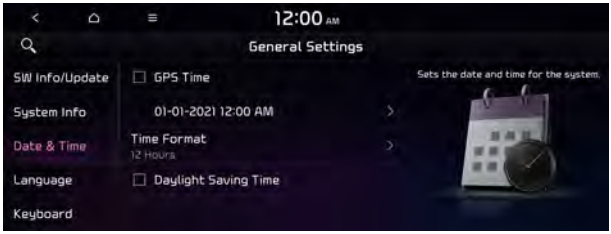
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

- Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date & Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

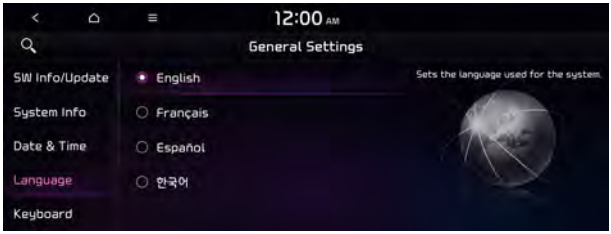
Change the system time display format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

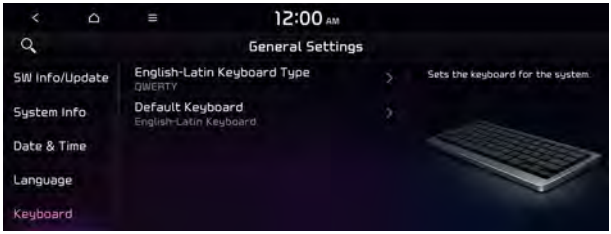
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English-Latin Keyboard Type

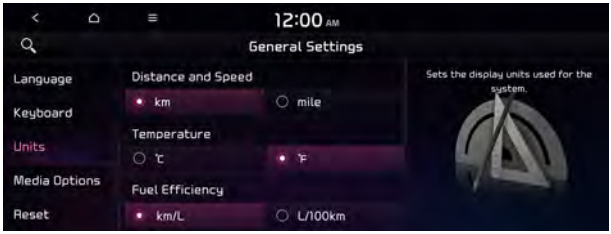
You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

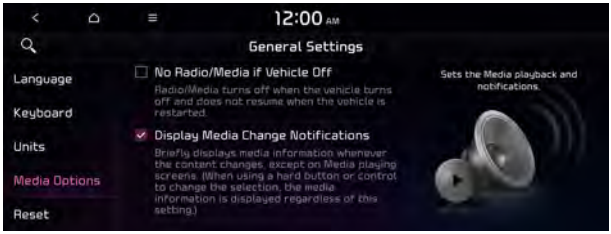
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options (if equipped)

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine or set it to notify you of any information changes during media playback.



No Radio/Media if Vehicle Off

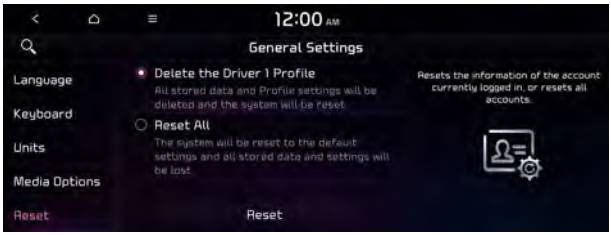
You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine.

Display Media Change Notifications

You can set the system to briefly display media information at the top of the screen if the current song or channel changes when not on the main media screen.

Reset

You can reset your system settings to the default values.



You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for the display and themes.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Screen Theme/Layout**.

The theme/layout settings screen appears.

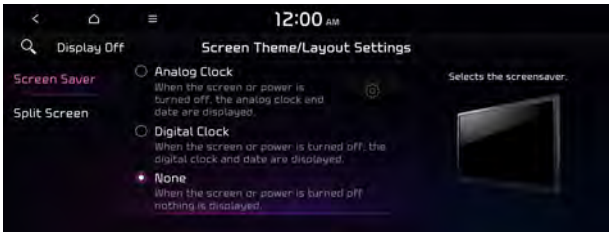
2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

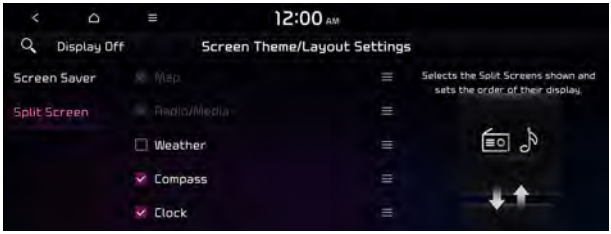
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

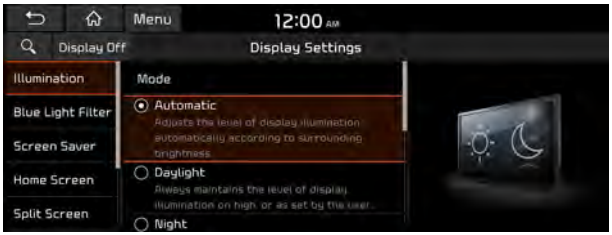
The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

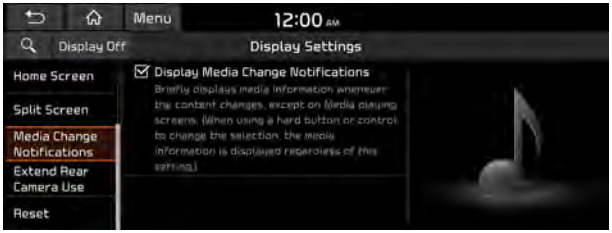
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions or set the screen to stay bright or dimmed. You can also set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto-adjust Brightness (if equipped)

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions. Press ⚙ to set the brightness for the day or night mode.

Adjust Manually (if equipped)

You can set the screen to stay bright or dimmed.

Mode (if equipped)

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination (if equipped)

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

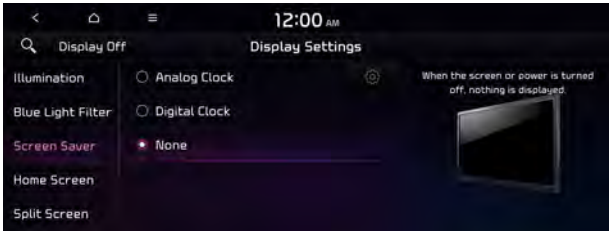
Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Screen Saver (if equipped)

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

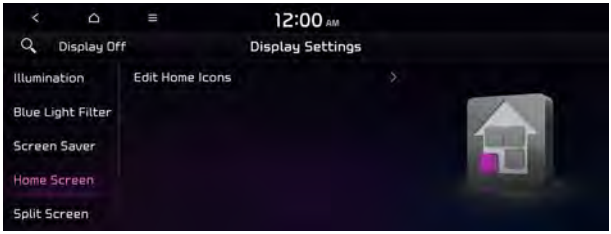
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen (if equipped)

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



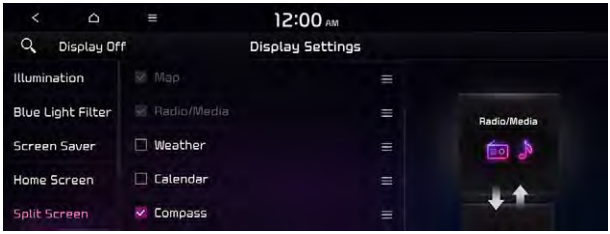
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications (if equipped)

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

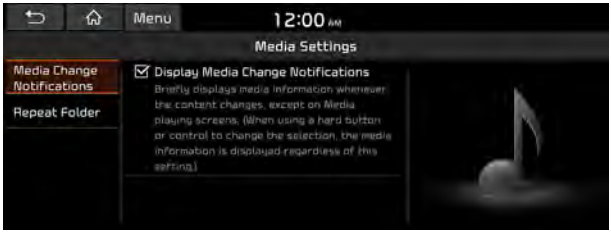
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling an update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Install after Turning Off the Ignition**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

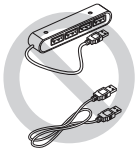
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Use the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Sound** and use the settings menu to adjust the sound balance.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Display** and use the settings menu to adjust the display settings.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, run the device registration mode and then perform search again from the device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup ▶ Device Connections** and activate the connection function from the Phone Projection Settings menu. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

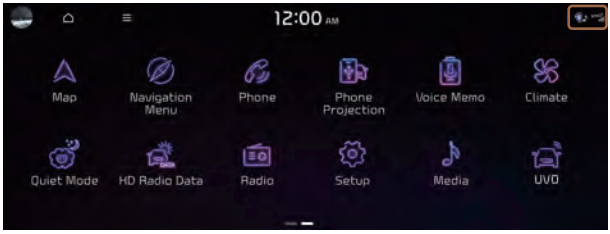
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search option."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Playing music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system.
▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1/4.2
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1/1.2), MAP (1.2/1.4)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-40

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-7

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Charge Management 2-32

Climate
- Climate settings 9-9, 9-26

Climate control function 2-14

Component names and functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - Search knob 1-3
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - Custom button 1-5
  - End Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move lever/button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assistance screen 2-9

Driving Information 2-25

E

ECO Driving 2-36

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

Energy Flow 2-38

Energy Information 2-31

EV charging stations 5-29

EV Range 2-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-99
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-22

HD Radio™ 3-11

Home screen 1-11

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6

Map update 9-99

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64

Notifications 2-26

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-9

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Plug-in Hybrid menu 2-28

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-7, 3-8
- Changing the radio mode 3-6
- Deleting a channel 3-10
- Saving radio channels 3-9
- Scanning channels 3-7, 3-8

Rear-seat climate control function 2-15

Rear-seat conversation mode 2-17

Rear-seat quiet mode 2-19

Rear-seat view 2-18

Rear view screen 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-40
- Button settings 9-44, 9-46
- Device connections settings 9-33, 9-35
- Display settings 9-89, 9-94
- General settings 9-77, 9-82
- Media settings 9-98
- Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64
- Screen saver settings 9-96
- Screen theme/layout settings 9-88
- Sound settings 9-48, 9-52
- User profile settings 9-75, 9-76
- UVO settings 9-71, 9-73
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-57, 9-58

Siri Eyes Free 7-21

SiriusXM™ 3-13
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-13, 3-14
- Featured Favorites channels 3-19
- Searching for channels 3-16
- Selecting channels 3-17
- Viewing the program schedule 3-18

Software update 9-99

Solutions 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation system operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

Sound Mood Lamp 2-20

Sounds of Nature 2-21

Split screen 1-15

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
Rear view video 2-13
System Info 9-77, 9-82
System status indicator icons 10-9
System update 9-99

T

Touch screen 1-8
Turning on/off the system 1-6

U

Update 9-99
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
UVO
Service 8-2
UVO menu
Diagnosing the vehicle 8-9
Maintenance service 8-10
Roadside Assistance 8-5
Route guidance service 8-12
Schedule details 8-5
Settings 8-11, 9-71, 9-73
UVO Center 8-10
Voice Local Search 8-11
Weather info 8-8

V

Valet mode 2-27
Voice memo 7-22
Voice recognition
Call commands 7-6
Help 7-4
Navigation commands 7-7
Other commands 7-10
POI name 7-11
Radio commands 7-8
Rear-seat function commands 7-10
Search commands 7-10
Settings 9-57, 9-58
Using the voice recognition 7-2
Vehicle control commands 7-8
Volume setting 7-4

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see https://dts.com/patents/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To obtain the source code developed under the open source license installed on this product, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do.

You can download all applicable license notices, including the source code.

If you send an e-mail to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within three years of purchasing this product to request an open source code for the software on this product, you will receive it in CD-ROM and other storage mediums with minimal charge, such as costs for medium and transportation.

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

G5MS7-BM003
BM7 (영어 | 미국) 표준5Wide

Movement that inspires

CAR INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

SELTOS

KIA

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Pull over the vehicle to a safe area and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

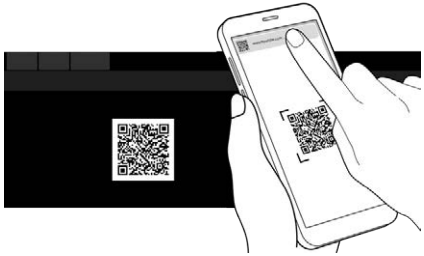
1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ General ▶ System Info ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader application from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Touch the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser application on the smartphone.



✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without touching the URL.

✎ With a camera application of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided application. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

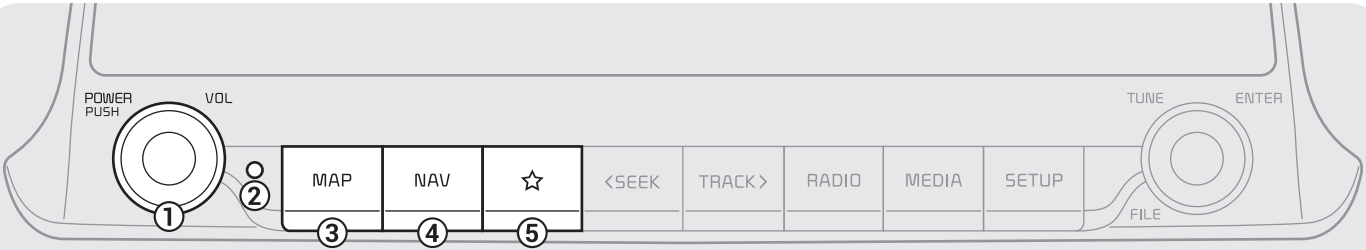
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume.
- Turn the knob while hearing voice navigation to adjust the volume.

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.

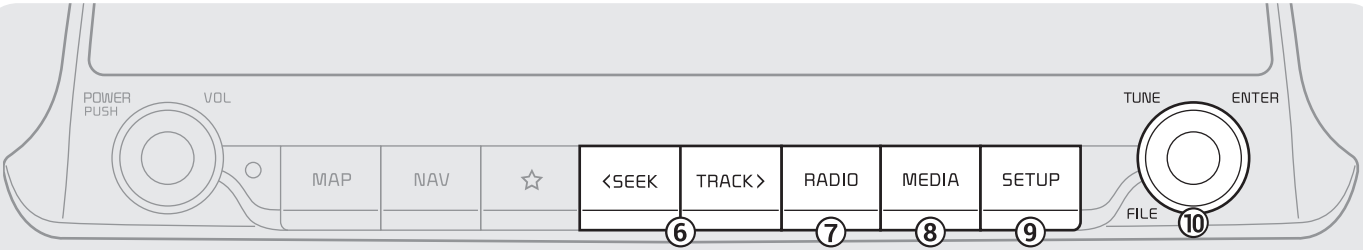
④ NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function.
- Press and hold the button to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio.
- Press and hold the button to fast forward or rewind during playback (except for Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Run the media.
- Press and hold to display the media selection window.

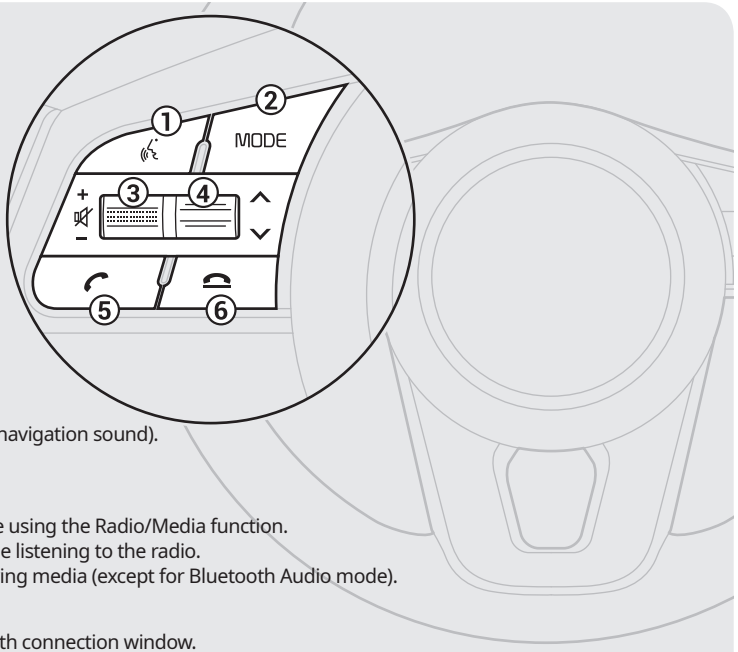
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- When you press and hold the button the SW Info/Update screen appears.

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio.
- Turn the knob to search for music or file while playing media.
- Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated).
- When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears.

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to toggle between the radio and media modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the Steering Wheel MODE button.

③ Volume lever/button

- Volume adjustment.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function.
- Long push or long press to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio.
- Long push or long press to fast forward or rewind while playing media (except for Bluetooth Audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it.
- On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

To change the display language, touch **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON.” However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	338.5 x 186.5 x 214 mm
Weight	2.3 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2018 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To see the information while using the system, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning	Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.
Caution	Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.
Note	Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.
If equipped	Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level. This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.
HEV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.
PHEV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.
EV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2
- Control panel 1-2
- Steering wheel remote control 1-3

Turning the system on or off 1-4
- Turning on the system 1-4
- Turning off the system 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-6
- “Touch” gesture 1-7
- “Touch and hold” gesture 1-7
- “Slide” gesture 1-8
- “Drag” gesture 1-8
- “Swipe” gesture 1-9
- “Spread/pinch” gesture 1-9

Using the Home screen 1-10
- Home screen 1-10
- Editing widgets on the Home screen 1-11
- Editing icons on the Home screen 1-11

Seeing the all menus screen 1-12

Using the split screen 1-12
- Opening the split screen 1-12
- Editing the split screen 1-13
- Closing the split screen 1-13

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4
- Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto 2-4
- Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay 2-6

Using the driving assist display 2-8
- Using the rear-view display 2-9
- Surround View Monitor 2-11

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat 2-15

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the sound mood lamp 2-16

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-17

Using the HD Radio Data 2-18
- Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data 2-19
- Seeing weather information by using HD radio data 2-20
- Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar 2-20
- Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data 2-21

Seeing the driving information 2-21

Seeing notifications 2-22

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2
- Radio screen 3-2
- Changing the radio mode 3-4
- Changing the radio channel 3-4
- Saving the current radio channel 3-5
- Editing the radio channel list 3-6

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-7
- HD Radio™ Technology 3-7

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-8
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
- Searching for SiriusXM radio channels 3-10
- Selecting channels by using channel numbers 3-10
- Seeing the program schedule 3-11
- Listening to Featured Favorites channels 3-11

04 Media

Using media 4-2
- Listening to music from a USB device 4-2
- Listening to music via Bluetooth 4-7

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2
- Navigation Menu overview 5-2
- Finding a route easily 5-3
- Map screen 5-6
- Adjusting the navigation volume 5-8
- Stopping the route guidance 5-9
- Seeing traffic Information 5-9

Various ways to find routes 5-10
- Searching by keyword 5-10
- Searching by previous destinations 5-12
- Searching for Kia Dealerships 5-13
- Searching the nearby points of interest 5-14
- Searching for restaurants 5-17
- Searching for emergency services 5-17
- Editing the route 5-18
- Changing the route search criteria 5-21
- Avoiding specific zones 5-22

Using the address book 5-22
Registering a searched place as a favorite place 5-22
Registering the current position as a favorite place 5-24
Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place 5-24
Setting a registered favorite place as a destination 5-25
Registering a frequently visited place as a destination 5-25
Editing the registered place 5-26
Deleting a registered favorite place(s) 5-26
Importing/exporting the address book 5-27
Searching for gas stations 5-27
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-28

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2
Registering a device 6-3
Connecting a registered device 6-4
Disconnecting a registered device 6-6
Deleting a registered device 6-6
Making a call via Bluetooth 6-7
Dialing from the recent call list 6-7
Dialing from the favorites list 6-9
Dialing from the contacts 6-11
Using the dial pad 6-13
Dialing with voice recognition 6-15
Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15
Rejecting a call 6-16
Using functions during a call 6-16
Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-18
Checking a new message 6-18
Checking a new message from the list 6-19
Sending a text by using the voice recognition 6-20

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2
Using the voice recognition 7-2
Seeing the voice recognition help 7-4
Available voice commands 7-6
POI names 7-11
Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-19
Voice Memo 7-20
Using the voice memos 7-20
Recording a voice memo 7-21
Playing a voice memo 7-21

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2
- Service restrictions 8-2
- Subscribing to the service 8-3

Running the UVO 8-4
- Contacting for roadside assistance 8-5
- Using the received location information 8-6
- Diagnosing the vehicle 8-7
- Checking maintenance service intervals 8-8
- Contacting the UVO Center 8-8
- Using Voice Local Search 8-9
- Configuring the UVO settings 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring the vehicle settings 9-2
- Drive Mode 9-2
- Climate 9-3
- Lights 9-4
- Seat/Steering Wheel 9-5

Configuring the device connection settings 9-6
- Bluetooth 9-6
- Android Auto 9-7
- Apple CarPlay 9-7

Configuring the advanced system settings 9-8
- Return to Map: Set Time 9-8
- TUNE Knob Function 9-8
- Custom Button ☆ 9-9
- Steering Wheel MODE Button 9-9
- Home Screen 9-9
- Split Screen 9-10
- My Data 9-10
- Extend Rear Camera Use 9-10

Configuring the sound settings 9-11
Position 9-11
Volume 9-12
Advanced 9-12
Tone 9-13
Priority 9-13
Navigation Volume 9-14
Reset 9-15
Turning on/off the screen touch sound 9-15
Configuring the voice recognition settings 9-15
Use Network 9-16
Guidance 9-16
Configuring the navigation settings 9-17
Display 9-17
Guidance 9-18
Traffic 9-19
Volume Control 9-19
Reset 9-20
Display 9-20
Guidance 9-22
Others 9-23
Configuring the UVO settings 9-25
Activate UVO 9-25
911 Connect 9-25
Modem Information 9-26
Modem Status 9-26
Configuring the user profile settings 9-27
Profile Settings 9-27
Configuring the general system settings 9-28
Date/Time 9-28
Language 9-29
Keyboard 9-29
Units 9-30
Screen Saver 9-30
SW Info/Update 9-31
System Info 9-32
Configuring the display settings 9-33
Mode 9-33
Illumination 9-33
Blue Light Filter 9-34
Reset 9-34
Configuring the media settings 9-35
Media Change Notifications 9-35
Repeat Folder 9-35
Updating the system software and map 9-36

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2

System status indicator icons 10-9

FAQ 10-11

Product specifications 10-13

Important information 10-17

Index 10-20

Trademarks 10-25

Open Source Information 10-26

MEMO

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning the system on or off

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Seeing the all menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see “Quick Reference Guide” that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume. • Turn the knob while hearing voice navigation to adjust the volume.
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears. ▶ See “Searching by keyword.”
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
MEDIA button	• Run the media. • Press and hold to display the media selection window.
SEEK/TRACK button	• Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function. • Press and hold the button to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio. • Press and hold the button to fast forward or rewind during playback (except for Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom button settings screen. ▶ See “Custom Button ☆.”

SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • When you press and hold the button the SW Info/Update screen appears. ▶ See "SW Info/Update."
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button	• Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio. • Turn the knob while playing media to scan for music or file. • Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated). ▶ See "TUNE Knob Function." • When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears. ▶ See "TUNE Knob Function."
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition. • Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to toggle between the radio and media modes. • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the Steering wheel MODE button: ▶ see "Steering Wheel MODE Button."
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Volume adjustment.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.

Move lever/button (∧/∨)	• Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function. • Long push or long press to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio. • Long push or long press to fast forward or rewind while playing media (except for Bluetooth Audio mode).
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it. • On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button (📵)	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

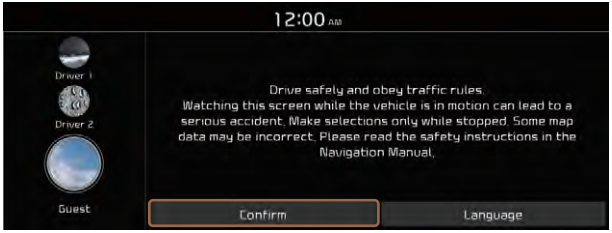
Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, touch **Language**.

Type A



Type B

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup (if equipped)"

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

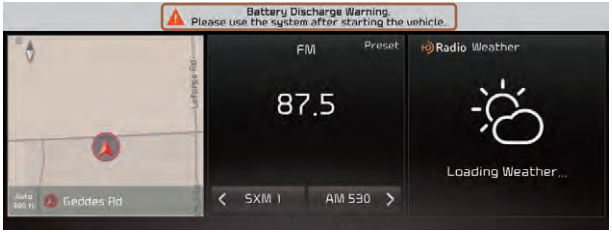
When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON.” However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.

To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.

To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Priority** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function. ▶ See “Start-up Volume Limit.”

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

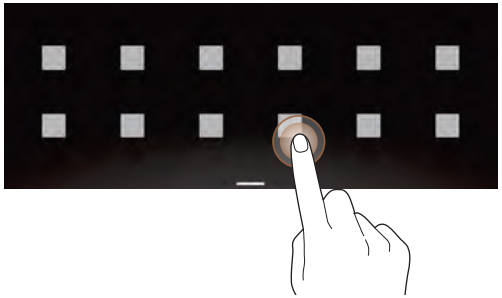
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Be careful for the touch screen not to contact any electrically charged object. Static or other electric shock may cause the system to malfunction or damage the touch screen.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

“Touch” gesture

Lightly touch the desired item and release the finger.

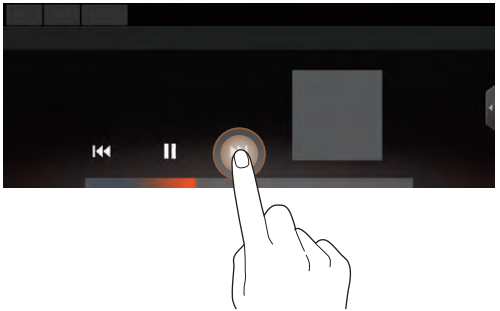
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



“Touch and hold” gesture

Touch and hold the desired item.

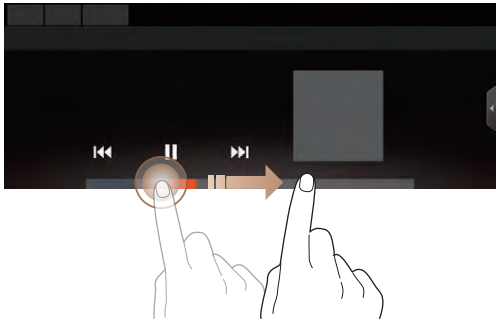
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



“Slide” gesture

On the media playback screen, touch the slide bar to change the playback position.

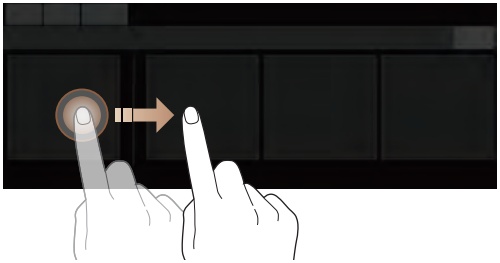
You can change the playback position during playback.



“Drag” gesture

Touch and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

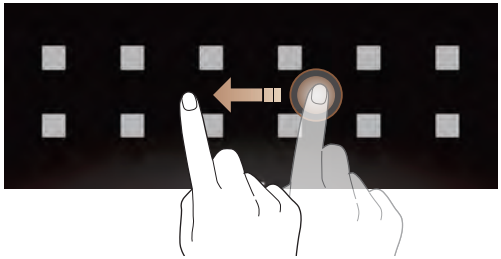
The selected item moves to the new position.



“Swipe” gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

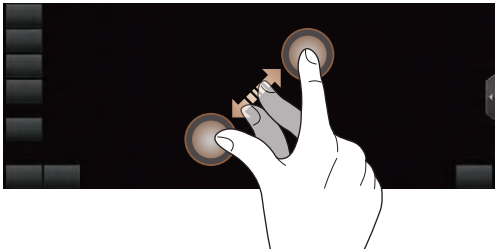
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



“Spread/pinch” gesture

On the map screen, touch and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen provides various functions.

To return to the Home screen from other screens, touch .

Home screen

The Home screen layout is as follows:

❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Touch to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time"

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is touched, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing widgets on the Home screen."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To see all menus on the Multi-page Home screen, swipe the screen to the left.

Editing widgets on the Home screen

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, touch and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, touch and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, touch **Reset**.

Editing icons on the Home screen

You can see and rearrange the list of icons in the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, touch and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, touch **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Touch and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

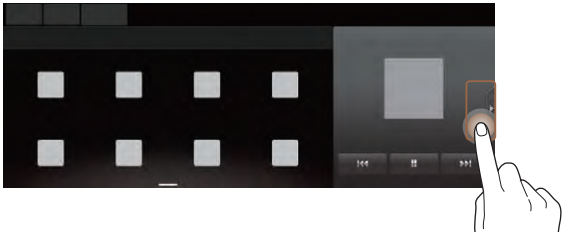
Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/ Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

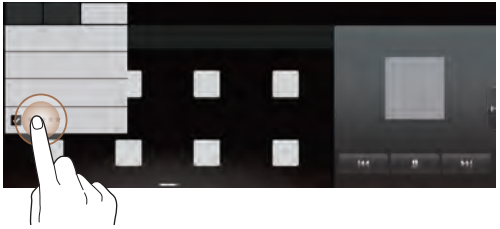
Opening the split screen

Touch the split screen button.

The split screen appears on the right.



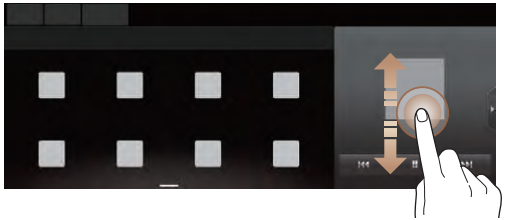
When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can open the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.



Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Touch and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Touch the split screen button when the split screen is open.

When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can close the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.

MEMO

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup

Using the phone projection function

Using the driving assist display

Using the climate control system

Using the rear-seat climate control system

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

Using the sound mood lamp

Playing Sounds of NatureUsing the HD Radio Data

Seeing the driving information

Seeing notifications

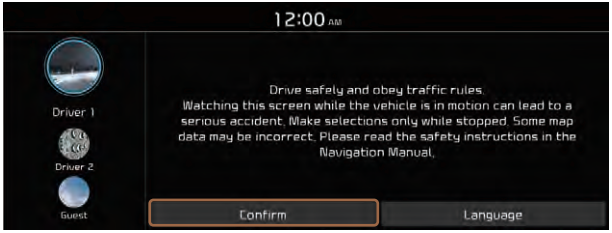
Using the First Run Setup

(if equipped)

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then touch **Confirm**.



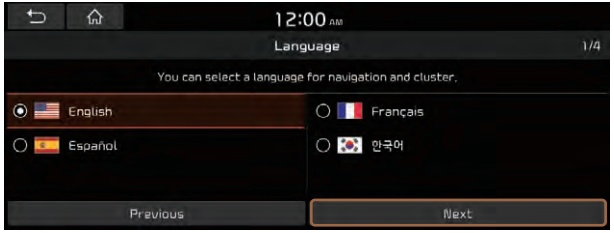
When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.

You can register up to 2 users.

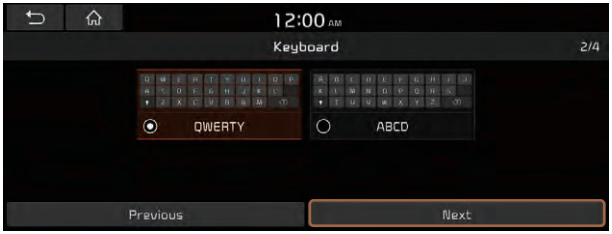
2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, touch **Start**.

To use the default settings without changing the environment, touch **Skip**.

3 Set the language to display on the screen and then touch **Next**.



4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then touch **Next**.

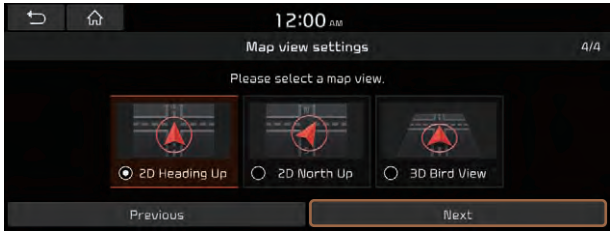


5 To set the driver's name, touch **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, touch **Next**.

6 Set the map display method and then touch **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, touch **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.

To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**. ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (if equipped)."

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control applications on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

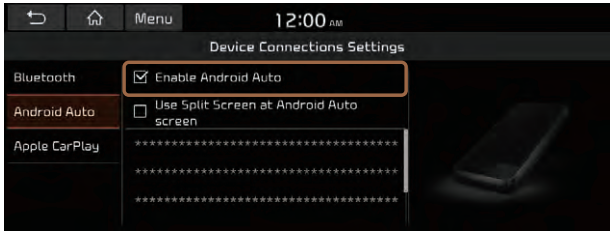
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control applications on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto application from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto (if equipped).

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, touch the corresponding app icon.
- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel MODE Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel MODE Button."
- By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.
- Applications or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.
- You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.
  - USB mode
  - Browse function using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
  - Apple CarPlay

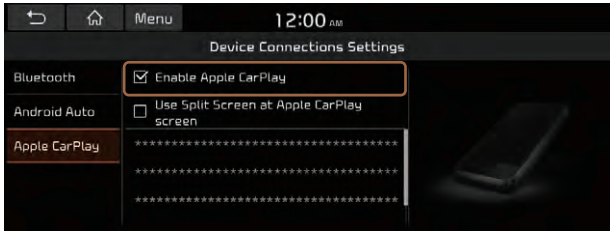
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control applications on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay (if equipped).

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.

To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, touch the corresponding function icon.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

To display the system Home screen, touch .

By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel MODE Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel MODE Button."

When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.

When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Applications or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.

- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth
  - USB mode
  - Browse function using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
  - Android Auto

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

- The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

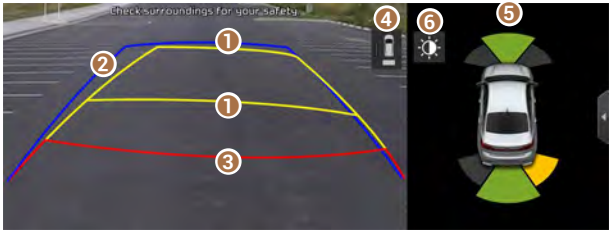
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the “R” (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to “R” in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

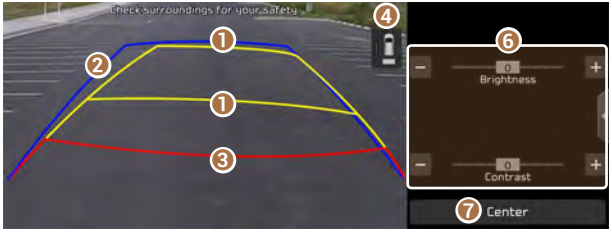
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Type A



Type B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle’s moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Touch the button to display the rear top view.

❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

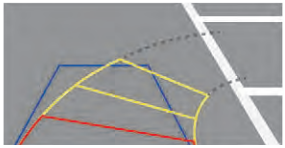
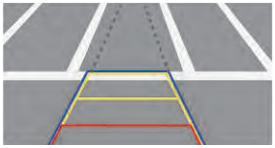
❻ **Camera image adjustment**

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

❼ **Center**

Used to initialize the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can change the motion settings of the rear camera. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and then check **Extend Rear Camera Use** to turn on the function. The rear view appears continuously even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing (if equipped). ▶ See "Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)."
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.

- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Priority** ▶ **Proximity Warning**. ▶ See "Proximity Warning."

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, touch .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

- The guide lines appear on the rear top view.
  - Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk and there is no obstacle.
  - Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

✎ Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

✎ The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in “D” (Drive).
- The vehicle is statinoary and the shift position is in “D” (Drive) or “N” (Neutral).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

✎ When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the right of the screen.

✎ To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the “R” (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to “R” in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to “P” (Park).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, touch ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, touch **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, touch **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, touch **Front View Default Mode**.

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the outside temperature.
3. Can adjust the driver's seat temperature.
4. Can to adjust the passenger's seat temperature.
5. Can adjust the fan speed.
6. Can adjust the air direction.
7. Can turn on or off the automatic temperature control function.
8. Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
9. Can turn on or off the function that adjusts the temperatures for the driver's seat and passenger's seat equally.
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Climate Settings**: Can configure the operation environment for climate control system.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

- The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.
- In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:
  - The fan speed or air direction is changed.
  - The air conditioner is turned on or off.
  - The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

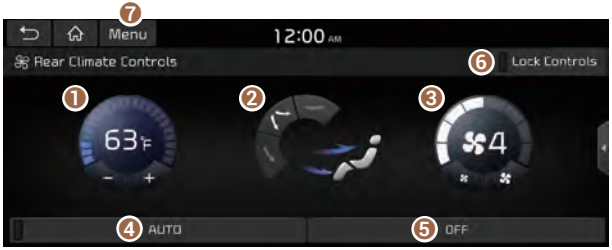
Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

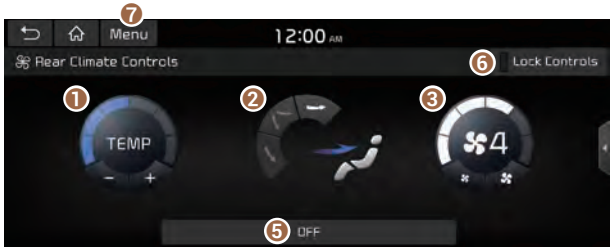
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Can set the inside temperature.

❷ Can adjust the air direction.

❸ Can adjust the fan speed.

❹ Can turn on or off the automatic temperature control function of the rear seat.

❺ The climate for the rear seat is turned off.

❻ Can lock to prevent any occupant from controlling the climate control system.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

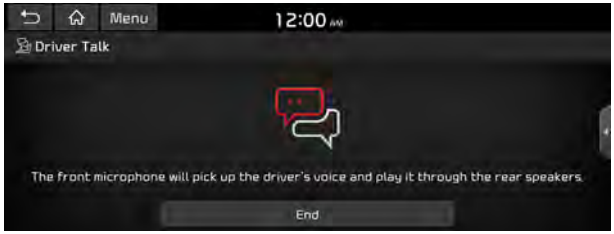
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driver Talk**.

The driver talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Driver Talk mode, touch **End**.
- When you move to another screen without touching **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the driver talk function.



- When the Driver Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Driver Talk screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat (if equipped)

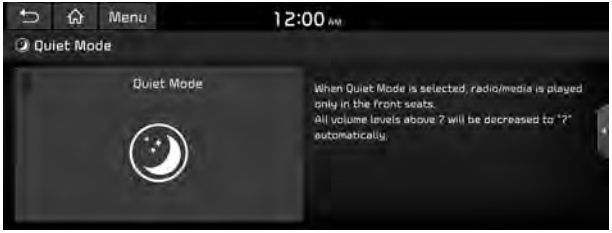
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Quiet Mode**.

2 Touch **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, touch **Quiet Mode** once more.



To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

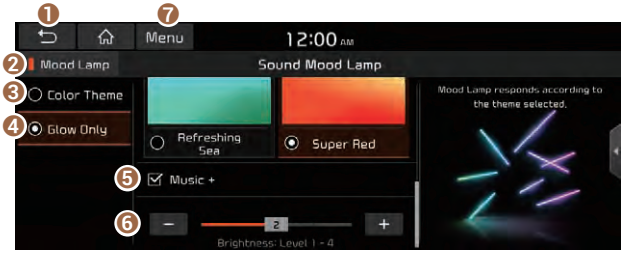
Using the sound mood lamp

(if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



1 Returns to the previous step.

2 Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

3 Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

4 Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

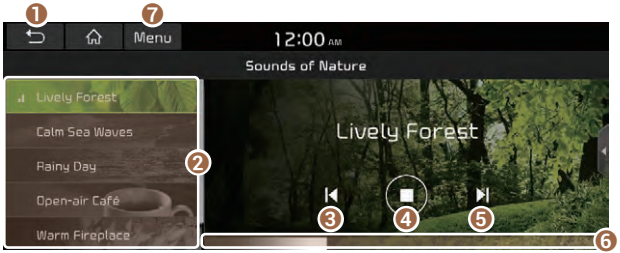
Playing Sounds of Nature

(if equipped)

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Open the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Configure system sound settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data.
▶ See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."

❸ Can see weather information by using HD Radio data.
▶ See "Seeing weather information by using HD radio data."

❹ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar.
▶ See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."

❺ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data."

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

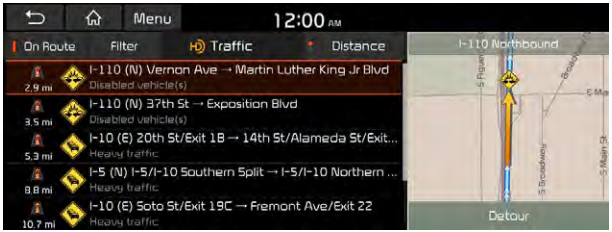
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

✎ To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.

✎ To select the types of traffic information to see, touch **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.

✎ Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Weather**.

3 Check today's weather information of your position (for city).

To see weather forecasts for today and the next four days, touch **5 Days**.

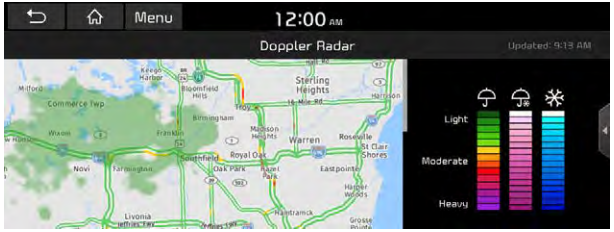
To see weather information of another area, touch **Menu** ▶ **Other City**.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



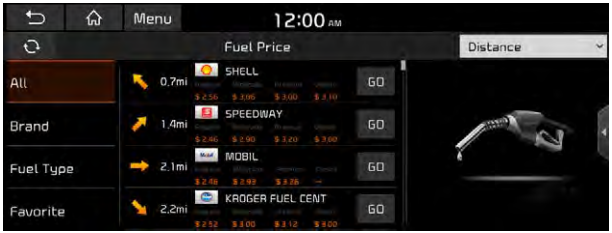
Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations or charging stations, and check the current fuel or charging prices.

- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, touch ⟳.



Seeing the driving information

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

- This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

- To see the latest information, touch ⟳.

- To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

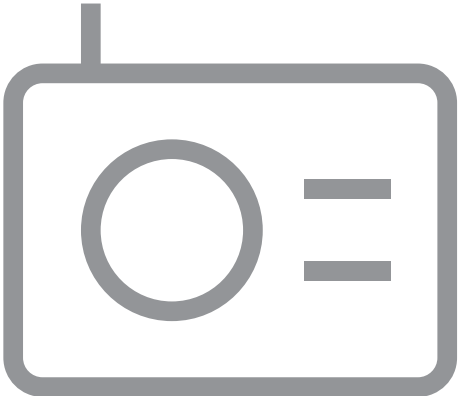
Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

03
Radio



Listening to the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Radio screen

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can change the radio mode.
3. Activate the HD Radio mode.
4. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See “Changing the channel by using voice commands.”
5. Presets list
6. Radio broadcast information
7. You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See “Saving the current radio channel.”
8. Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
9. You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See “Using the scan function.”

⑩ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list. ▶ See “Changing the order of registered channels.”
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See “Deleting a registered channel.”
- **Set Number of Presets**: Used to set the number of channels to display on the preset list. ▶ See “Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list.”
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings. ▶ See “Configuring the sound settings.”
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The broadcast station names and local information are displayed using GPS data. Those information may not appear when there is no GPS data received.

The displayed broadcast station names may not match the actual ones.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio channel

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/ button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, touch .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving the current radio channel

When you save the current playing channel in the preset list, you can easily select it later.

Perform any of the following methods:

- While listening to a broadcast, touch and hold an empty preset number with no channel on the radio screen.
- While listening to a broadcast, touch in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

Touch and hold a previously configured preset number to reassign it with the currently listening channel.

You can register up to 40 channels.

Editing the radio channel list

Changing the order of registered channels

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Reorder Presets**.

2 On the presets list, touch next to the channel you want to move, then drag it to reposition.

3 To complete the change, touch .

The presets list is updated with the sequences changed.

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and touch **Delete** ► **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, touch the icon to remove the channel from the list.

Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Set Number of Presets**.

2 Select the number of channels to display on the preset list and then touch **OK**.

The channels for the selected number appear on the preset list.

When the number of channels is changed to a lower value, the channels for the number appear with removing others.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

On the **Radio** screen, touch HD Radio™.

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Touch a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info	Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.
Digital Sound	Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.
HD2/HD3	FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.
Traffic	Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

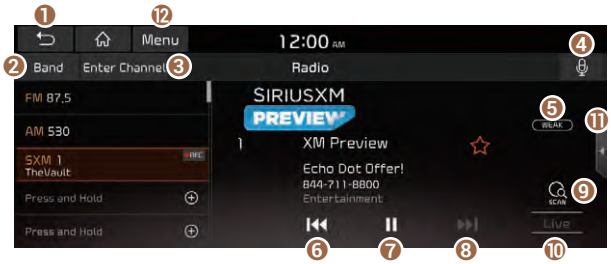
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode

On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can access the list of available SiriusXM radio channels.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands.
▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Touch and hold to rewind the broadcast by five-second decrements.

❼ Pauses or stops the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Touch and hold to fast forward the broadcast by five-second increments.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to the live broadcast mode. This button is activated only when a live broadcast is available for the selected channel.

⓫ Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Set Number of Presets**: Used to set the number of channels to display on the preset list. ▶ See "Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list."
- **Sound Settings**: Can customize the system sound settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels

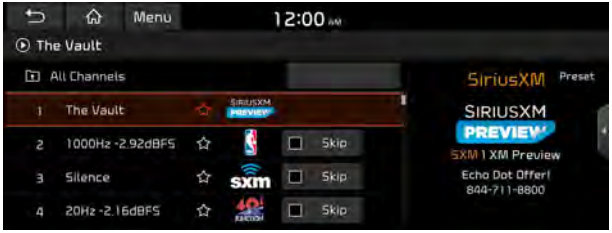
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [**TRACK** ❯] and [❮ **SEEK**] buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, touch **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when touching ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and touch **OK**.

Seeing the program schedule

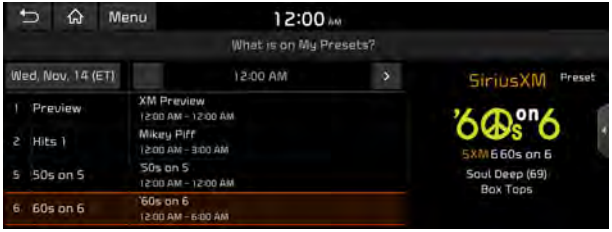
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, touch the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, touch ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Touch the arrow to see the hidden information.

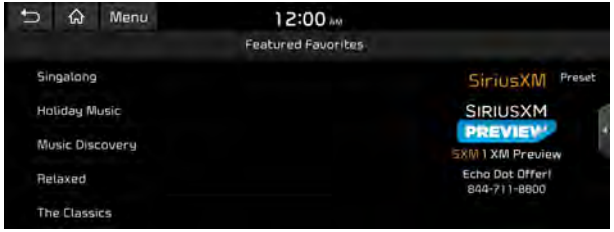
Listening to Featured Favorites channels

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

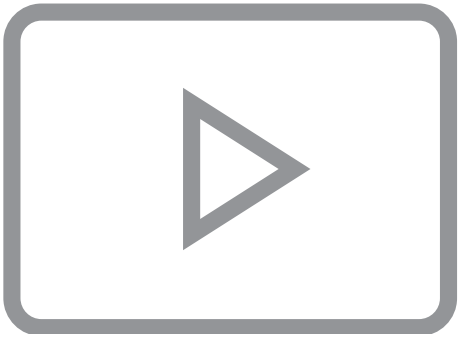
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



MEMO

04
Media



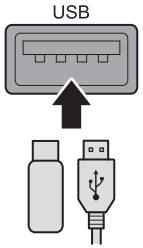
Using media

Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



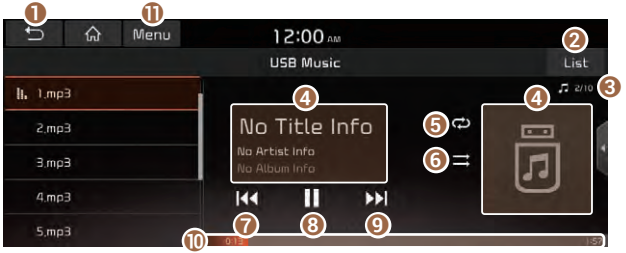
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see “USB mode.”
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, touch the Radio/Media info widget.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the file list screen.
3. Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.
4. Displays the information of the current music. Touch the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.
5. Used to change the repeat playback mode.
6. Used to turn on or off the random playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings.
  ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** ❯] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

✎ After playback, you can play the previous music by touching ⏮ twice or pressing the [❮ **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ⟩] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it

When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, touch repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the random playback

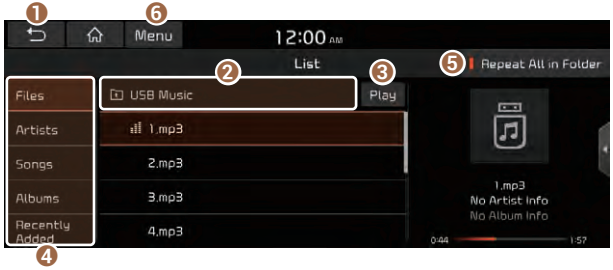
You can turn on or off the random playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, touch repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the random playback mode is turned on and off. When the random playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by touching **List** on the USB music playback screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the upper folder or category.
3. Play all songs in this category.
4. Can see music files for each category.
5. Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist (if equipped).
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
   - **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

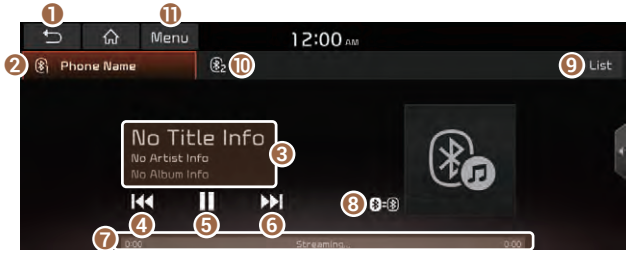
For more information about Bluetooth connection:

▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player application.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player applications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Name of the connected Bluetooth device

❸ Displays the information of the current music.

❹ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❺ Can pause or resume playback.

❻ Can play the next file.

❼ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❽ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❾ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❿ When two Bluetooth audio devices are connected to the system, select a device to play music.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings.
  ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ❚❚ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE**/**FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏭.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ›] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

05
Navigation

Navigation functions

Various ways to find routes

Using the address book

Searching for gas stations

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Type A

Type B

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See “Searching by keyword.”

❸ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See “Searching the nearby points of interest.”

❹ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See “Searching by previous destinations.”

❺ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See “Using the address book.”

❻ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See “Searching for Kia Dealerships (if equipped).”

❼ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See “Stopping the route guidance.”

❽ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❾ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See “Editing the route.”

❿ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See “Changing the route search criteria.”

⓫ You can set a destination after searching for gas stations or EV charging stations. ▶ See “Searching for gas stations,” “Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only).”

When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."

⑫ You can easily search for restaurants. ▶ See “Searching for restaurants (if equipped).”

⑬ You can easily search for emergency services. ▶ See “Searching for emergency services (if equipped).”

⑭ You can see the entire route information to the destination. ▶ See “Avoiding specific zones (if equipped).”

⑮ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See “Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place.”

⑯ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver’s primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver’s attention away from driving.

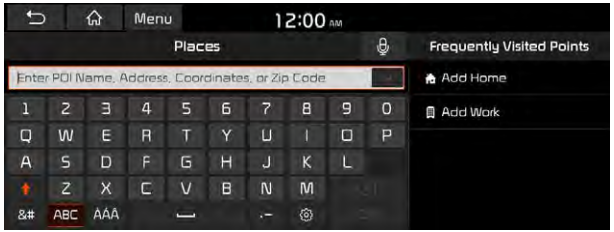
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, touch .

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

To check the recent keyword list, touch .

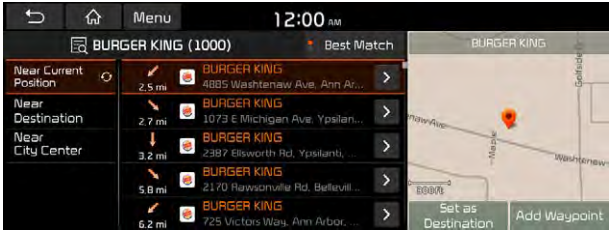


3 Select a destination from the search result.

When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.



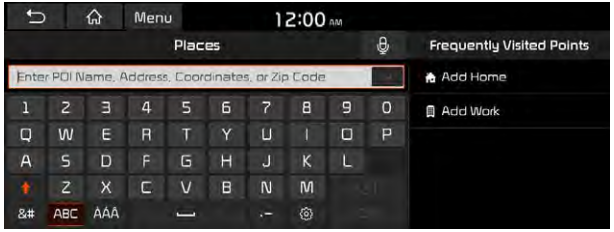
4 Touch **Set as Destination**.

If you touch **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

When there is no searched result, you can see the button that enables to search data offline.

When you click the button for offline search and communication is unavailable, search is performed for internal data.



Caution

- Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.
- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

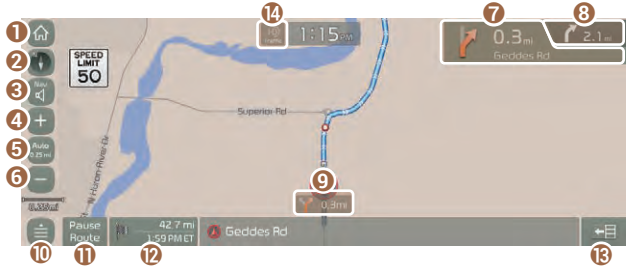
Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:

- The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
- The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
- The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
- The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
- The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
- The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
- The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
- The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
- The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
- The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
- The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
- Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
- The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
- A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
- On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.

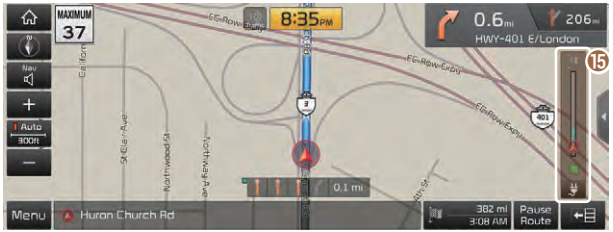
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon (Traffic) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Type A



Type B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.
- (**Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, touch the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ You can see the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

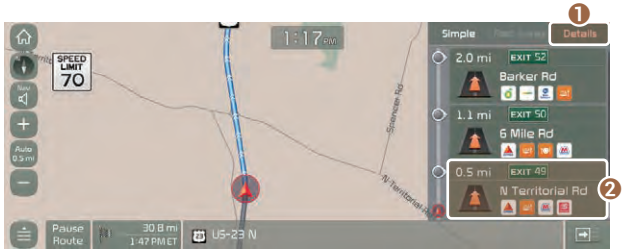
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, touch or .

When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.



❶ For more information about the highway exits or rest areas, touch **Details**.

❷ You can check the POIs near the highway exit.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, touch and then touch + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.

To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.

To turn off the navigation sound, touch and then touch .

To adjust the navigation volume, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Navigation Volume** ▶ **Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob**. During guidance, use the Volume knob on the control panel or the Volume lever/button on the steering wheel to adjust the navigation volume.

▶ See “Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob.”

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, touch **Pause Route**.

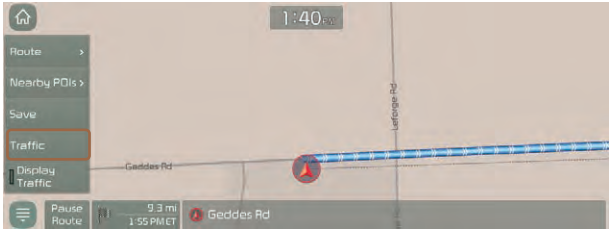
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, touch **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, touch and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu ▶ Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

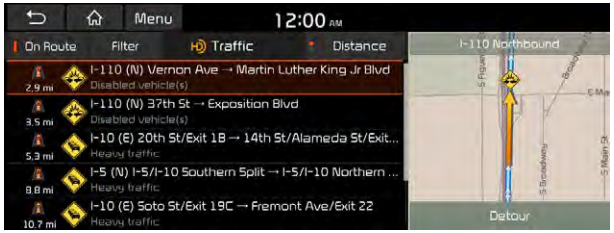
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, touch ☰ ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, touch **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, touch **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

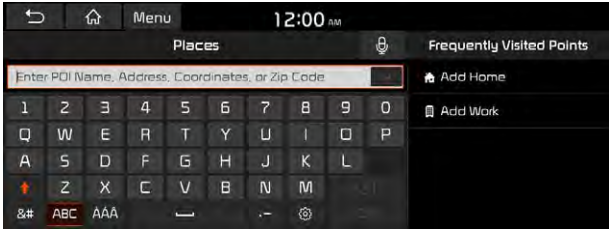
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Places**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the right of keypad.

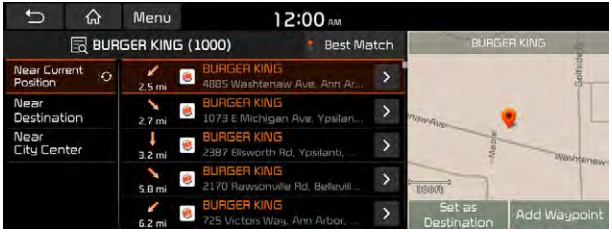
To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

If you touch **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.

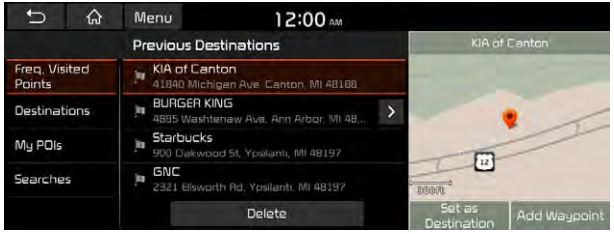
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Delete**.

2 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships (if equipped)

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

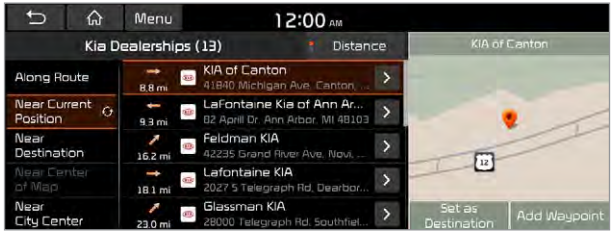
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Kia Dealerships**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **POI Categories**.

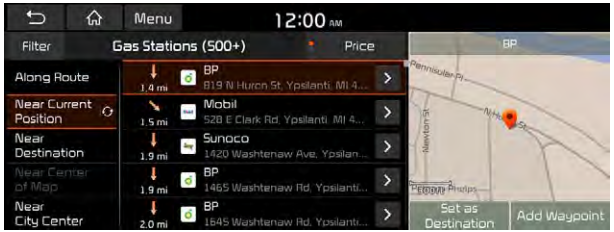
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

- To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

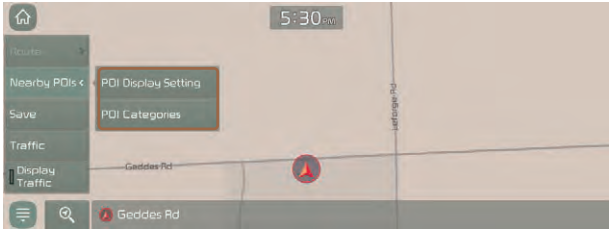


Type A

Type B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, touch ☰ ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display Setting**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, touch ☰ ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

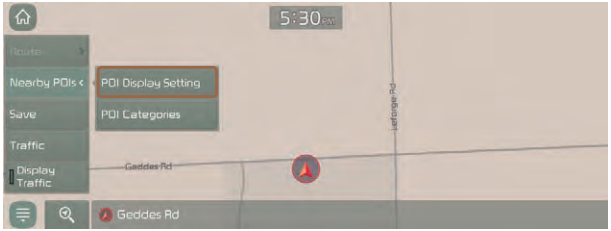


5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

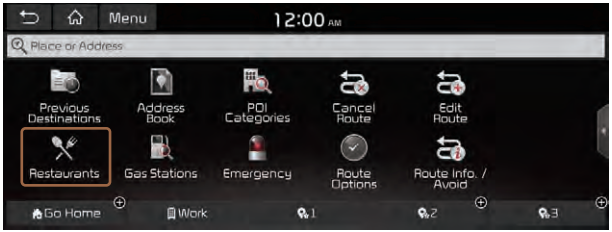
On the map screen, touch ☰ ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display Setting** and then select an item to display on the map.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching for restaurants (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

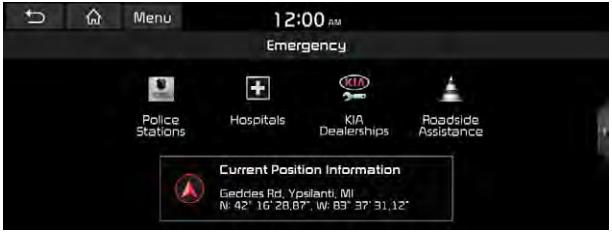
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Emergency**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

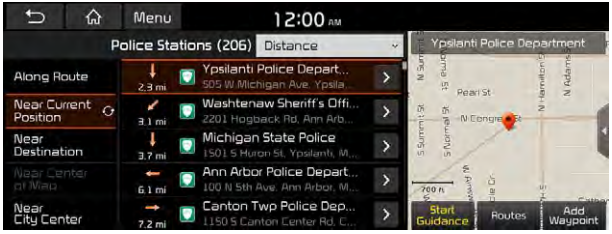
Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch the desired search method to search for a waypoint.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

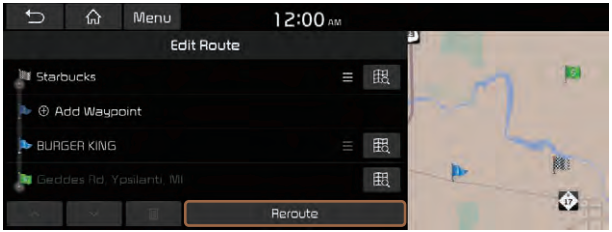
For more information about the waypoint search:
▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants (if equipped)," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

2 On the map for a search, touch **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, touch **Reroute**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

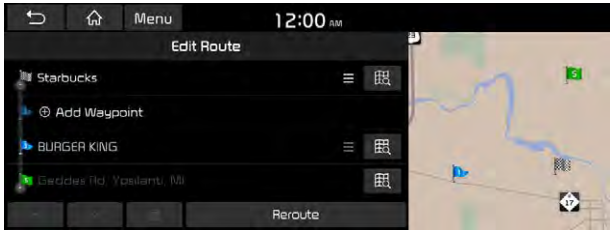
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then touch ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, touch **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, touch [▦] next to the name.



3 After editing the route, touch **Reroute**.

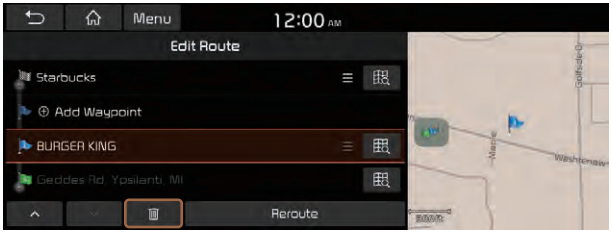
4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then touch .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, touch **Reroute**.

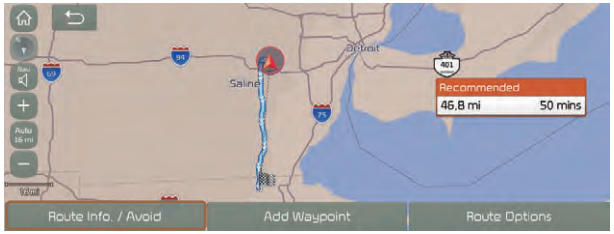
4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Avoiding specific zones (if equipped)

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

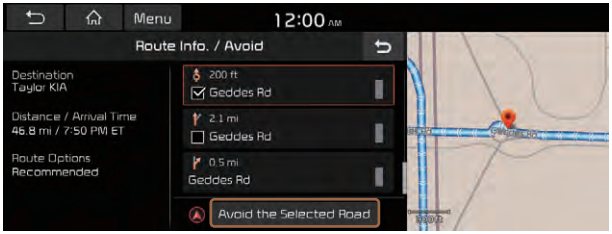
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Overview**.

2 Touch **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and touch **Avoid the Selected Road**.



4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, touch **Yes** to resume routing.

Changing the route search criteria

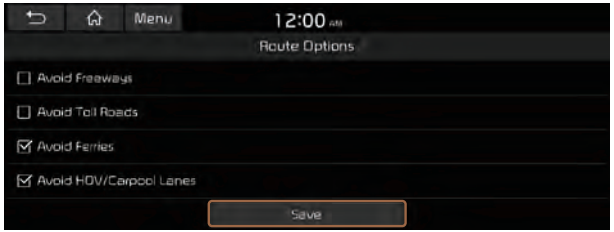
You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Options**.

2 Select the search criteria and touch **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



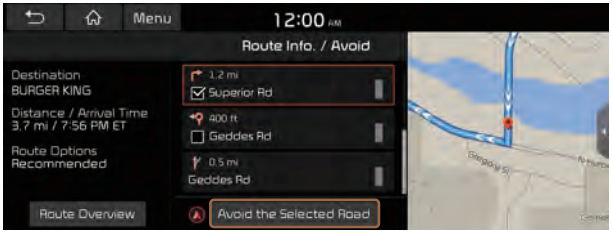
Avoiding specific zones (if equipped)

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Info. / Avoid**.

2 Select the roads to avoid and then touch **Avoid the Selected Road**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Route Info screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

✎ When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, touch **Yes** to resume routing.

Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

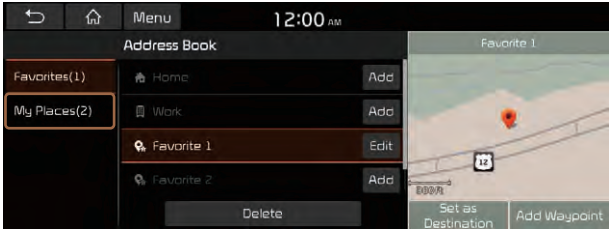
You can search and register the desired place.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

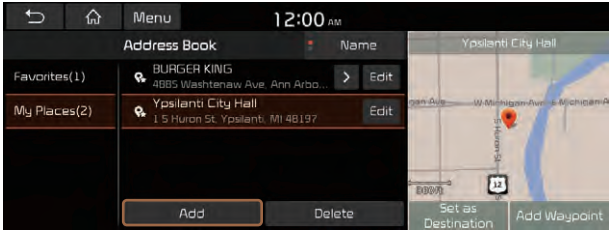
✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, touch **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



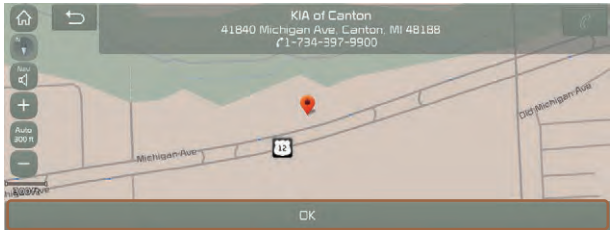
3 Touch **Add**.



4 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods.
▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

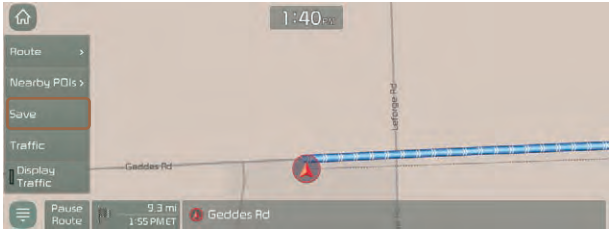
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **OK**.



The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, touch ☰ ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, touch **Save** after making changes.

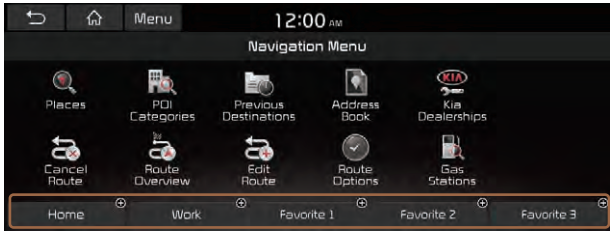
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

✎ Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

✎ You can also search for the place by using other methods.
▶ See “Various ways to find routes.”

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **OK**.

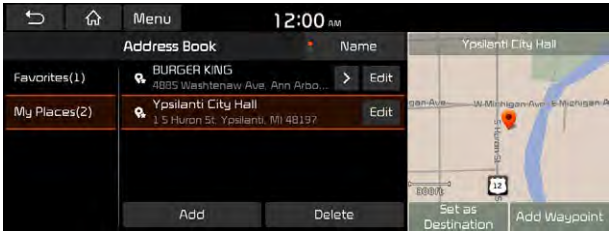
The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

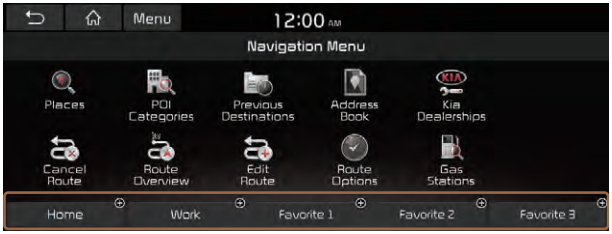
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch a desired shortcut button.

Route guidance immediately starts for the destination.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, touch **Change Destination**.

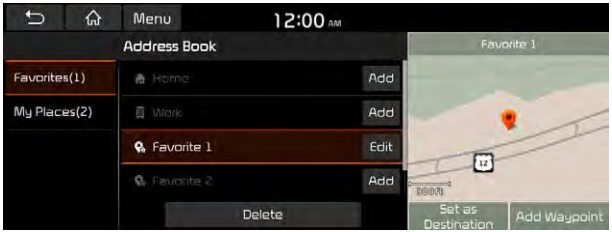
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

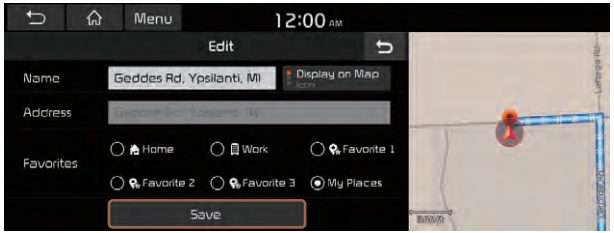
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Touch **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, touch **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and touch **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

Importing/exporting the address book

(if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.
- The previous location data on the system is deleted after an import.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

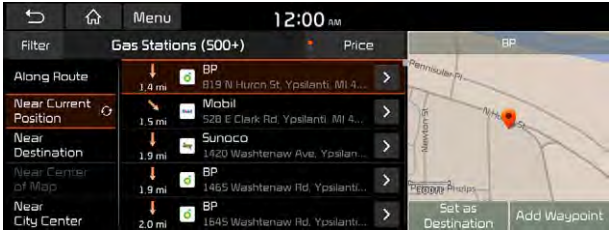
Searching for gas stations

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Gas Stations**.

- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.
- To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **EV Charging Stations**.

- When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."

2 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.
- To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

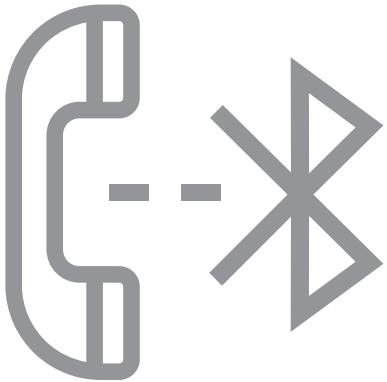
The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2019 HERE. All rights reserved.

06
Phone



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see “Registering a device.”
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see “Connecting a registered device”, “Disconnecting a registered device.”

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

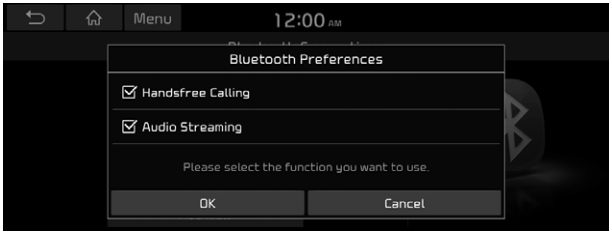
Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by touching **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.



To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, touch **Handfree Calling**.

To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, touch **Audio Streaming**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New window.

4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.
- In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device.
- You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

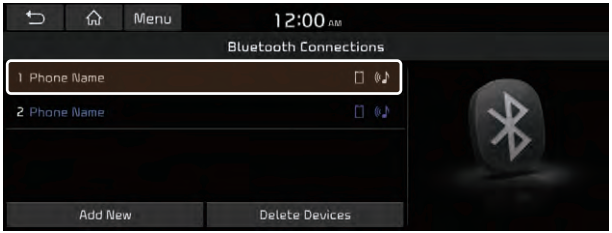
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections**.

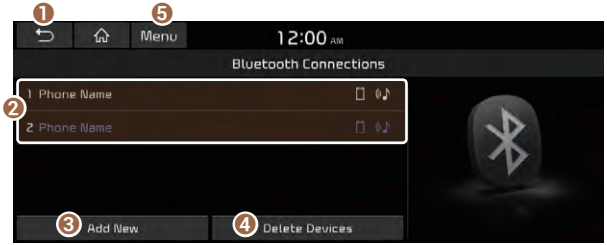
2 Touch the device name or icons to connect.



3 Select the function to connect and touch **OK**.

- If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.
- When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.
- When the connection is unstable due to a Bluetooth communication error, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Reset** to initialize the Bluetooth function and connect the device again. ▶ See “Reset.”

Bluetooth connection screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.
   - A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.
3. Add a new device to the system.
4. Delete a registered device from the system.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Auto Connection Priority**: Set Bluetooth connection priority for devices to automatically connect them when starting the vehicle (if equipped).
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Touch the connected device name or icons.

3 Touch **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

✎ To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and touch **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Delete Devices**.

2 Select a device to delete and touch **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, touch **Mark All ▶ Delete**.

3 Touch **Yes**.

✎ When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use the system microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

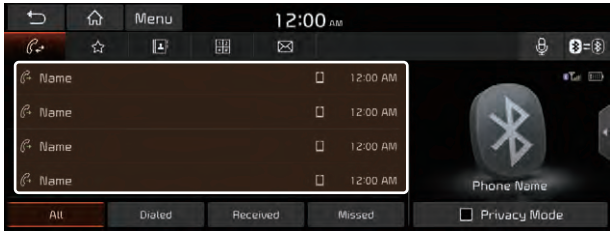
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Choose a call from the list.

The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without touching on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
    - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
    - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
    - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

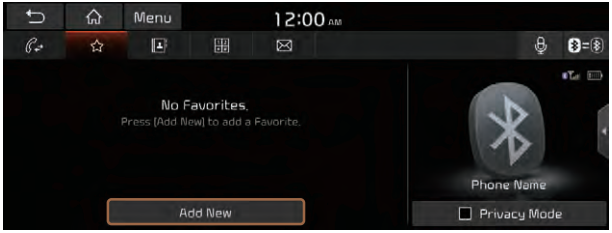
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch ☆.

3 On the favorites screen, touch **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

If you already have contacts on your favorites list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, touch the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.

5 Choose a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See “Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth.”

Favorites screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

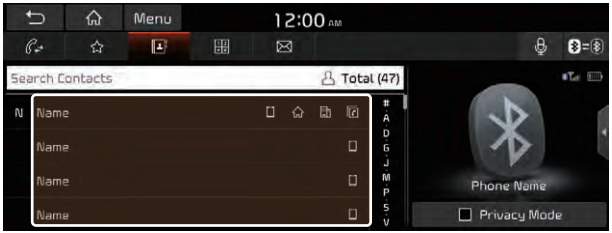
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some applications.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by touching [ ] and saying the contact's name or phone number.
3. View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.
4. Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.
5. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
6. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
   - **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

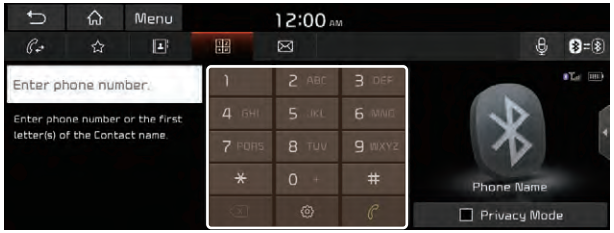
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 After entering a phone number, touch .

A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad. (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Touch to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Touching this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Touch and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

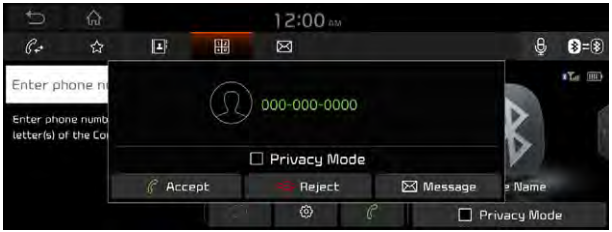
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, touch say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

When a mobile phone is connected to the system, the vehicle's speaker may be used to output a call tone even after you leave the vehicle. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

To reject by sending a call-reject message, touch **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and touch **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Touch to use the available options.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can turn off the microphone so that the other party cannot hear you.
3. Can adjust the microphone volume.
4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

8 The list of menu items appears.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on (if equipped).
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

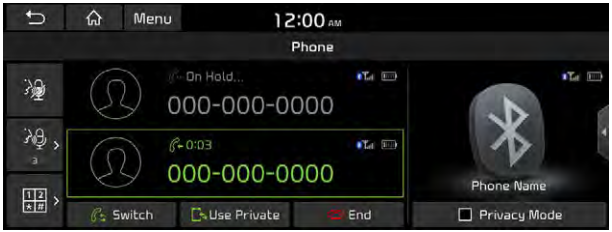
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Touch **Switch**.
- Touch a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

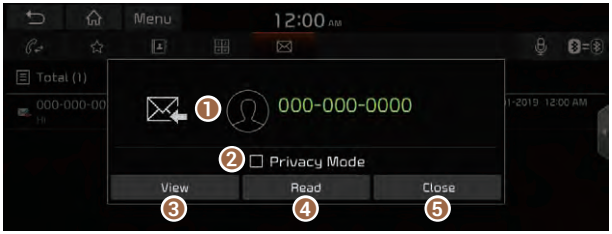
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

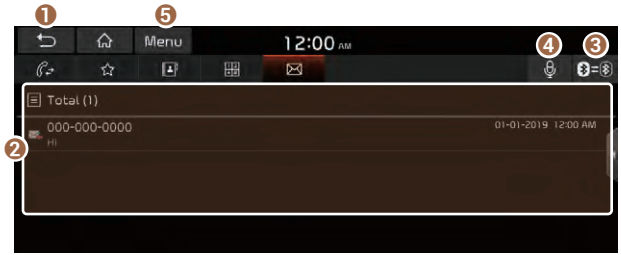
To check the message, touch **View**.



1. View caller details.
2. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❹ Can text a message by using the voice recognition.
▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen (if equipped).
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

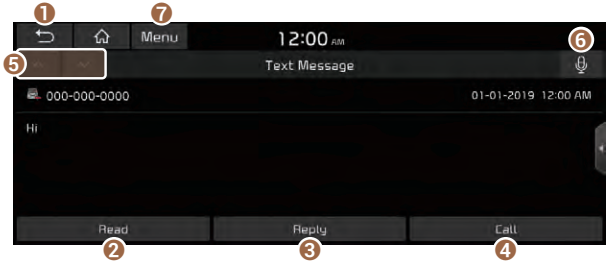
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition.
▶ See “Sending a text by using the voice recognition.”

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen (if equipped).
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings (if equipped).
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

✎ To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

✎ When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

✎ The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

✎ To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

✎ It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the bluetooth message screen, touch .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition
Using the Siri Eyes Free
Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands.
  ▶ See “Available voice commands” or the voice recognition help.
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - A media source is connected or disconnected.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See “Available voice commands” or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

- When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or touch a command.
- When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.

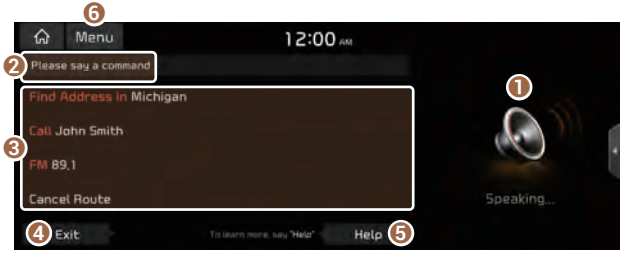
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, touch **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

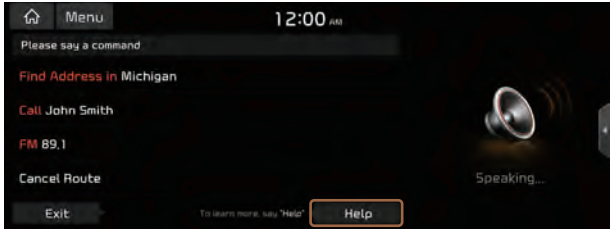
Caution

Pull over the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

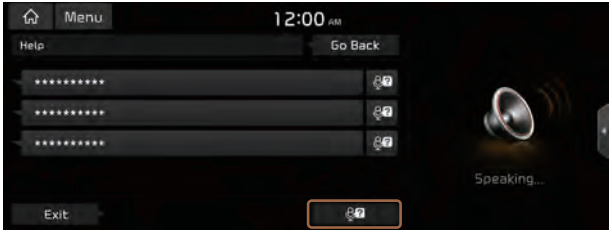
2 Say “Help”

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can touch **Help** instead.

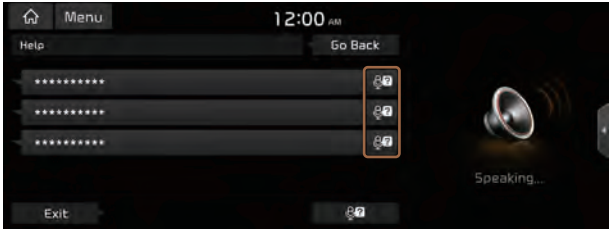


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, touch at the bottom of the screen.



- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, touch next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, touch **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say “Exit"

Voice recognition Help

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. The function list appears.
   To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, touch or say the function.
3. You can see the usages for each function.
4. Ends the voice recognition.
5. You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.
6. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.

Command	Function
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ▶ See “POI names.”
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.

Command	Function
Previous Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations, frequently visited points, and starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Starting Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Go Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.

Command	Function
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Zoom In	Zoom in on the map.
Zoom Out	Zoom out from the map.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.

Command	Function
Emergency Services	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations, hospitals, dealerships, and roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Police Stations	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations. Say the number of the location you want.
Hospitals	You can select a location from the list of nearby hospitals. Say the number of the location you want.
Dealerships	You can select a location from the list of nearby motor dealerships. Say the number of the location you want.
Roadside Assistance	You can select a location from the list of nearby roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.
- When **Use UVO Network** is selected in the **Setup ▶ Voice Recognition ▶ Use Network** menu, a UVO subscription is required to use voice commands for finding POIs or addresses. If you do not have a UVO subscription or do not want to use server-based voice recognition, deactivate the option.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food Restaurants
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jamba Juice
Jersey Mike's Subs

POI name
Smoothie King
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
American Restaurants
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse & Saloon
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday

POI name
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian Restaurants
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza
Latin American Restaurants
Mexican Restaurants
Cantina Laredo
Chevys

POI name
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian Restaurants
Chinese Restaurants
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese Restaurants
Korean Restaurants
Seafood Restaurants
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Restaurants
French Restaurants
Continental Restaurants
African Restaurants
Other Restaurants
Auntie Anne's
Baskin-Robbins
Haagen-Dazs

POI name
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Cold Stone Creamery
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron

POI name
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
GTO
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer

POI name	POI name
QuikTrip	AutoZone
Rutter's	BOSCH Car Service
Sheetz	Canadian Tire
Shell	Certigard
Sinclair	Chevron
Speedway	CITGO
Sunoco	Discount Tire
Sunoco Canada	Exxon
TEXACO	Firestone
TravelCenters of America	GOODYEAR
Ultramar	Gulf
Valero	Jiffy Lube
Wawa	Kal Tire
Hess Express	Midas
Irving	Mobil
Pemex	Napa
Parking	O'Reilly Auto Parts
Auto Services	PETRO-CANADA
AAA	Sears Auto Center
Advance Auto Parts	Shell
America's Tire	TEXACO

POI name	POI name
AAMCO Transmissions	CITGO
ACDelco	Costco
Big O Tires	Exxon
CARQUEST	Flying J
Meineke Car Care Center	Fred Meyer Fuel Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service	Fry's Fuel Center
Napa Autocare Center	Fry's Marketplace Fuel Center
Pep Boys	Kroger Fuel Center
Quick Lane	Kum & Go
Safelite AutoGlass	Kwik Trip
Tires Plus	Meijer Gas Station
Valvoline Instant Oil Change	Murphy Express
Roadside Assistance	NISSAN
Auto Parts	QuikTrip
Car Washes	Shell
Automobile Dealerships	TEXACO
Motorcycle Dealerships	Valero
EV Charging Stations	Hydrogen Stations
Aloha	
Chevron	

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza

POI name
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites

POI name
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
Radisson SAS
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn

POI name
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
VAN DER VALK
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo

POI name
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Train Stations

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less

POI name
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
GTO
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sunoco Canada
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express

POI name
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu

POI name
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway

POI name
Sam's Club
Electronics Stores
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco

POI name
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports

POI name
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods Stores
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gift Shops
Clothing Shops
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's

POI name
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank

POI name
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions

POI name
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary Services
Utilities
Business Facilities

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty Services
Cleaning & Laundry Services
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography Services
Tailors & Alterations
Movers

POI name
Nursing Homes
Optical Services
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

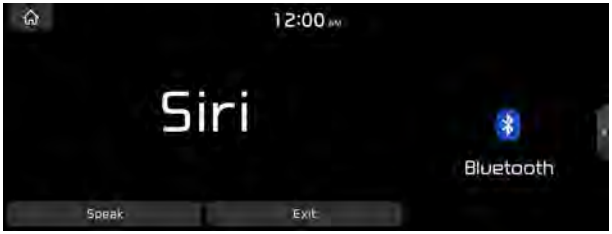
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, touch **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

Siri Eyes Free is enabled only while driving. When you shift to "P" (Park) or apply the parking brake, you can disable this function.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, touch **Voice Memo**.

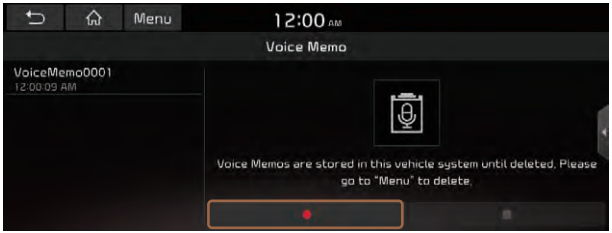
Voice memo screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the list of recorded voice memos.
3. Starts or pauses the recording.
4. Stops recording.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
   - **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. You can delete voice memos in the USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32.
   - **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, touch .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, touch on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To temporarily stop recording, touch .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, touch the desired voice memo.

MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service

Running the UVO

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider’s network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with MyUVO.com is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

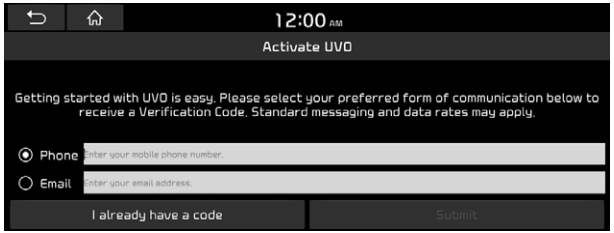
1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then touch **Submit**.

When you have a registered account and verification code, touch **I already have a code**.



4 Enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com and then touch **Submit**.

Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

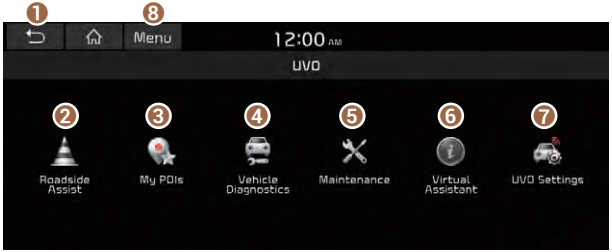
Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at (844) UVO-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on MyUVO.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO**.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See “Contacting for roadside assistance.”
3. See the location information received from the UVO website or the UVO application. ▶ See “Using the received location information.”
4. Check your vehicle’s abnormal conditions and see the diagnosis result. ▶ See “Using the received location information.”
5. See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See “Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped).”
6. Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

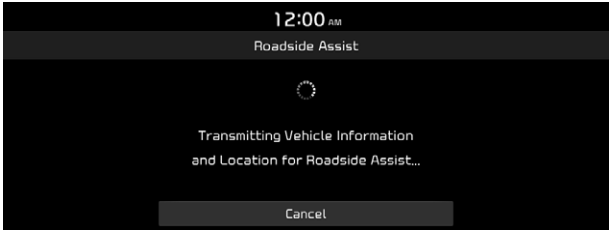
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

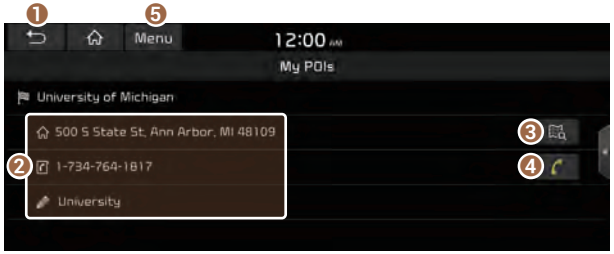
Using the received location information

You can view points of interest (POIs) received from the UVO website and the UVO application and set one of them as the destination.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ My POIs**.

2 From the list of received locations, select a place name.

3 Check the location information.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the detailed information of the selected place including the address and contact number.
3. Displays the location of the selected place on the map.
4. Dials the phone number of the location. This option is available only when the phone number is included in the location.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a location from the list.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

When the storage space is not sufficient, data is automatically deleted from the oldest ones.

To make a call to the selected location, make sure that your mobile phone has been connected to Bluetooth or Phone Projection.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ► Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, touch **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, touch **Roadside Assist**.

A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on MyUVO.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

Checking maintenance service intervals

(if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days since your last maintenance service. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, touch **Reset Service Intervals**.

- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, touch **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Using Voice Local Search

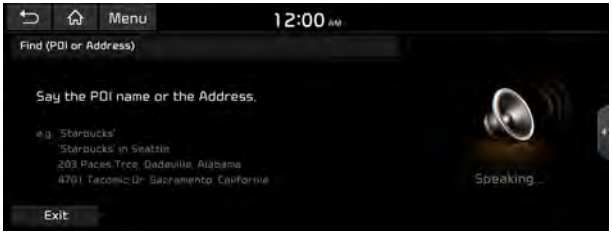
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

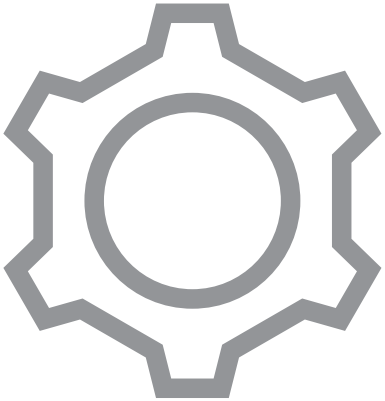
Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

For more information: ▶ see "Configuring the UVO settings."

MEMO

09 Settings



Configuring the vehicle settings
Configuring the device connection settings
Configuring the advanced system settings
Configuring the sound settings
Configuring the voice recognition settings
Configuring the navigation settings
Configuring the UVO settings
Configuring the user profile settings
Configuring the general system settings
Configuring the display settings
Configuring the media settings
Updating the system software and map

Configuring the vehicle settings (if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

- Any changes to the settings of the vehicle should be done while the vehicle is safely parked.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

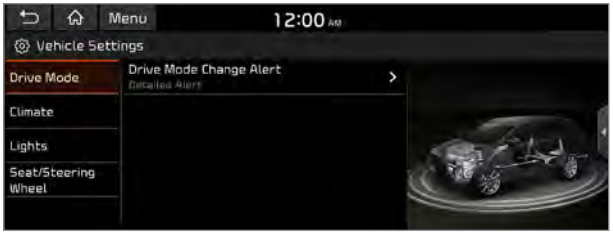
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Type A

Type B (EV only)

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by touching the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

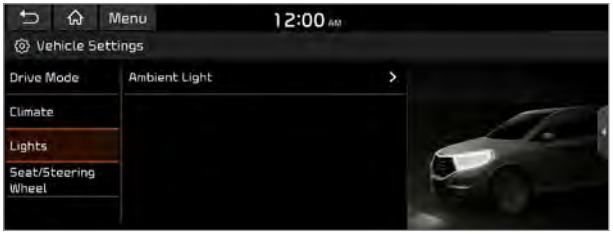
You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

- **Brightness**: Can set the brightness of the ambient light.
- **Color**: Can change the color of the ambient light. You can select or directly enter the desired color.

Seat/Steering Wheel (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can manage the driving environment pleasantly by linking the climate controls to the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Sets to automatically operate the steering wheel warmer based on the climate settings.
- **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Sets to automatically operate the seat warmer and ventilation based on the climate settings.

Configuring the device connection settings

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone applications on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set Bluetooth connection priority for devices to automatically connect them when starting the vehicle.

Message Settings

- **Message Notification**: Sets to receive message notifications.
- **Predefined Messages**: Can edit message templates for replies.

  This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode.

Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

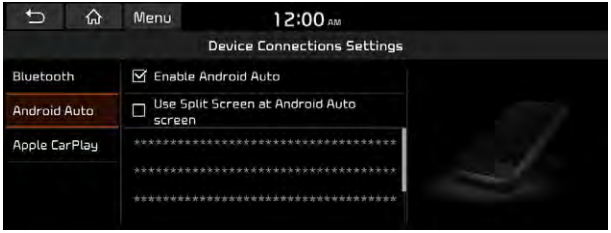
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the advanced system settings

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

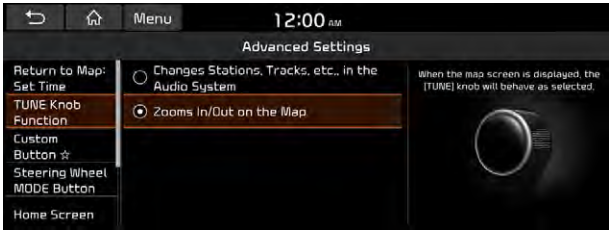
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each **MODE** button to perform easily.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see “Editing widgets on the Home screen.”

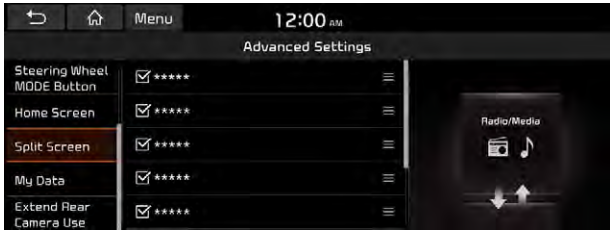
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see “Editing icons on the Home screen.”

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, touch on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

- The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

- The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than “R” (Reverse) after reversing.

- When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the sound settings

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Position

You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By touching the desired point on the seat image or touching the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, touch .

Volume

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

System Sound

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, touch **Reset**.

Phone Projection

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, touch **Reset**.

Advanced

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Clari-Fi (if equipped)

Provides sound close to the original after recovering the sound lost during compression.

BOSE Centerpoint (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

BOSE Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Tone

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also initialize the output levels for all audio bands.

To initialize the output levels for all audio bands, touch **Center**.

Priority

You can configure the settings so that a specific sound is more audible over other sounds.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Proximity Warning

Lowers all other audio volumes when the camera view is active.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Navigation Volume

You can select a method to adjust the navigation volume.

Mute Navigation Guidance (if equipped)

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons

You can adjust the navigation volume by using the volume control button on the map screen.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob

By using the volume control button on the map screen or using the Volume knob on the control panel, you can adjust the navigation volume.

Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, touch **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Use Network (if equipped)

When UVO is activated, press the button in the vehicle to initiate network Navigation searches. Network searches can provide a greater variety of results, but rely on network signal strength. Audio samples are collected and stored anonymously for further quality improvements.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Type A

Type B

Configuring the navigation settings

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

Unit

You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **mile** or **km**.

Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up

You can set to automatically display the previous destinations on a pop-up window when the navigation system starts.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Save Previous Destinations

You can set to automatically save the previous destinations, searched ones, and starting points.

Speed Limit

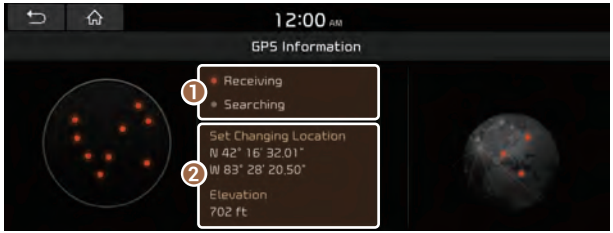
Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation. ▶ See "Return to Map: Set Time."

GPS Information

Can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.
- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

Number of Guidance Prompts

You can set to hear the navigation voice guidance as **Fewer** or **More**.

Navigation Guidance Priority

You can set to hear the navigation voice guidance in advance. When the setting is checked, the volume decreases automatically while in guidance.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Sets whether or not to provide guidance during a call. When checked, you can hear the guidance during a call.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select “700 ft” for the 21–40 mi/h zone and “0.25 mi” for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Traffic

You can set whether to display traffic information on the navigation map screen. In addition, you can set the system to apply changes in traffic conditions for guidance by performing periodic re-routing.

Traffic-based Rerouting

You can set the system to apply changes in traffic conditions for guidance by performing periodic re-routing.

- **On: Automatic Rerouting**: Automatically changes to a faster route while in guidance.
- **On: User-approved Rerouting**: Displays the selection window for faster routes while in guidance.
- **Off**: Does not change the route.

Show Traffic Info.

Sets whether or not to display traffic information on the route of the map.

Volume Control

You can set how to adjust the volume while using the navigation system.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons

Can adjust the volume by using the button on the map screen.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume knob

During voice guidance, you can use the volume control button on the map or Volume knob on the control panel.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Display (if equipped)

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Touch ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "100 m" for the "21–50 km/h" zone and "200 m" for the "51–80 km/h" zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 100 m when the vehicle speed is 50 km/h and 200 m when the vehicle speed is 51 km/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation. ▶ See "Return to Map: Set Time."

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance (if equipped)

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Info.

You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Others (if equipped)

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-Up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

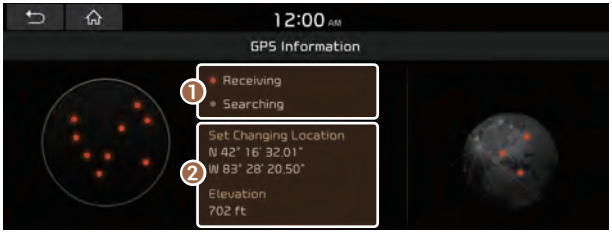
You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.
  - The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.
  - While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.
- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.
  - The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.
- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

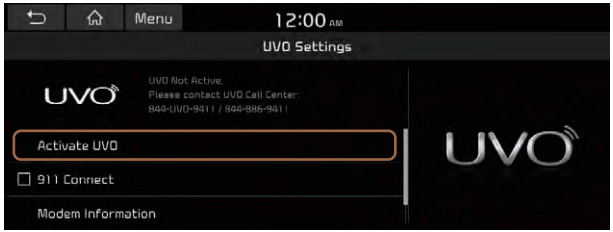
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



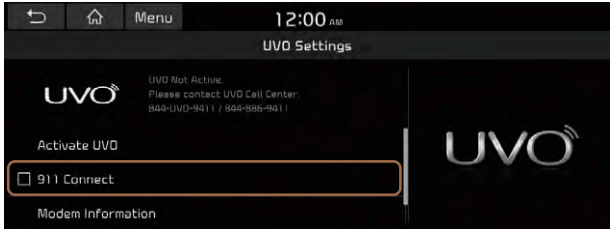
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

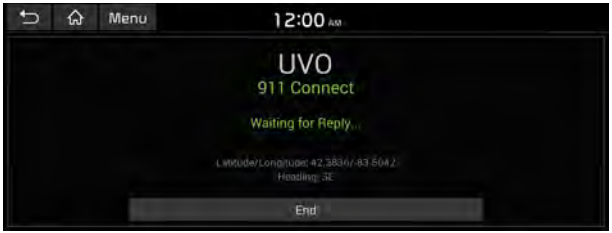
This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

2 Touch **911 Connect** to activate it.



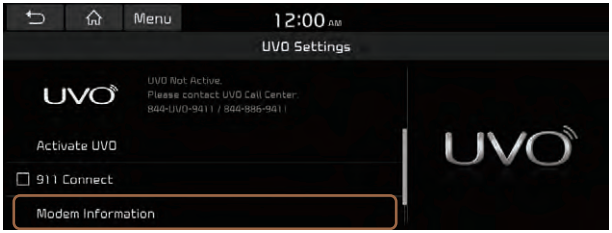
3 Read the terms of use and touch **Accept**.



- The feature is activated and ✱ appears at the top right of the screen.
- When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

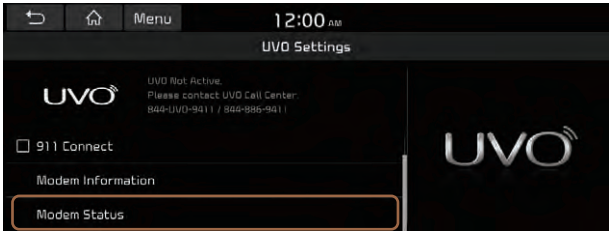
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ User Profile**.

2 Touch the user to change its profile.

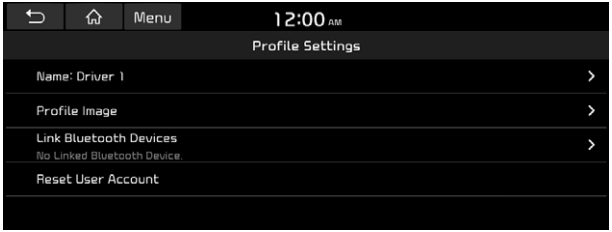
The User Profile Settings screen appears.

Touch **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device.

▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the general system settings

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, touch the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or touch anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

SW Info/Update

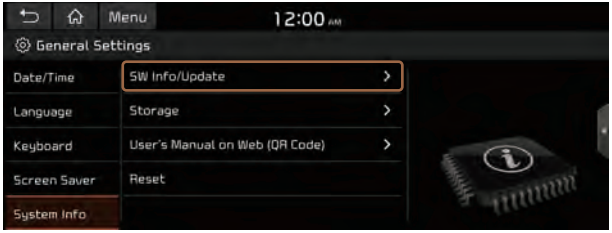
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Setting in the **General** screen: On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ General ▶ SW Info/Update**.
- Setting in the **System Info** screen: On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ General ▶ System Info ▶ SW Info/Update**.

The SW Info/Update screen appears.

Type A



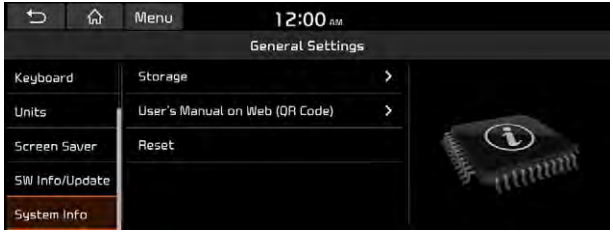
Type B

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For details on how to update the system software:
▶ see "Updating the system software and map."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ► **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Mode

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time.

Automatic

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.

Daylight

It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.

Night

It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.

Link to Cluster Illumination Control

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.

Daylight

You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illustration Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Night

You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illustration Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the media settings

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ► **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Repeat Folder

Set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

Updating the system software and map

You can update the navigation map and infotainment system. Please visit your local dealership to update your system.

- Any changes made after the update file is created are not reflected in the map. As a result, certain roads, buildings, and speed limits on the map may not be up to date.
- Depending on the total data amount, an update may take several minutes.
- Do not turn off the system or remove the storage device while the update is in progress. When power supply is cut off or the storage device is removed from the system, it may damage the data or cause a system malfunction.

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

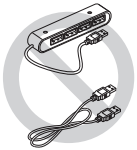
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers. ▶ See "Position."
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Display ▶ Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness. ▶ See "Illumination."
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the application settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:

Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See “Updating the system software and map.”

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation. ▶ See “Changing the route search criteria.”

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See “Updating the system software and map.”

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone. ▶ See “Making a call via Bluetooth.“, “Listening to music via Bluetooth.”

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, touch **Delete Devices** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then touch **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and touch on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See “Solutions.”

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz

Item	Specifications
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some applications, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuEMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)

Item	Specifications	
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-8

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-4

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-6

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-7
  - Contacts list 6-11
  - Dial pad 6-13
  - Favorites settings 6-9
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-7
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-18
- Specifications 10-16

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-3
- Deleting a device 6-6
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-6

C

Climate
- Climate control system 2-13

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-2
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-2
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-3
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-3
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-3

Contacts list 6-11

Control panel 1-2

D

Date and time settings 9-28

Deleting a location 5-26

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-8

E

Editing a location 5-26

Editing a route 5-18

EV charging stations 5-28

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-13

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-18
- Address search 5-10
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-16
- Frequently visited places 5-24
- Gas stations 5-27
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-26
  - Editing a POI 5-26
  - Registration after search 5-22
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-36
- Previous Destinations 5-12
- Saving the current position 5-23
- Searching for POIs 5-14
- Volume adjustment 5-8

H

HD Radio Data 2-18

HD Radio™ 3-7

Home screen 1-10

K

Keyboard settings 9-29

L

Language settings 9-29

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-22

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-16

Map update 9-36

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-18

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-10

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-10

Navigation settings 9-17

Notifications 2-22

P

Phone 6-7

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-4
- Apple CarPlay 2-6

Previous Destinations 5-12

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-16
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10, 9-14

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-4
- Changing the radio mode 3-4
- Deleting a channel 3-6
- Registering a channel 3-5
- Scanning channels 3-5

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-7

Reset
- Bluetooth 9-7
- Navigation settings 9-20
- Screen settings 9-34
- Sound settings 9-15
- System settings 9-32

S

Save searched place 5-22

Saving frequently visited places 5-24

Saving the current position 5-24

Screen saver settings 9-30

Screen settings 9-33

Screen touch sound settings 9-15

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-8
- Bluetooth settings 9-6
- Date and time 9-28
- Device connection 9-6
- Keyboard 9-29
- Screen saver settings 9-30
- Screen touch sound 9-15
- System display settings 9-33
- System Info 9-32
- System language 9-29
- System Sound 9-12
- User profile settings 9-27
- UVO settings 9-25
- Vehicle settings 9-2
- Voice recognition settings 9-15

SiriusXM™ 3-8
Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
Featured Favorites channels 3-11
Searching for channels 3-10
Seeing the program schedule 3-11
Selecting channels 3-10
Sound Mood Lamp 2-16
Sound settings 9-11
Sounds of Nature 2-17
Split screen 1-12
Steering wheel remote control 1-3
Surround view monitor
Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-11
Rear view video 2-12
Screen settings 2-12
Screen view 2-11
System Info 9-32
System status indicator icons 10-9

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
Bluetooth connection 10-5
Navigation operation 10-8
Phone projection 10-6
Sound and display 10-2
System operation 10-7
USB playback 10-4
TUNE Knob Function 9-8
Turning the system on or off 1-4

U

Update 9-36
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-15
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-16
Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14
Using the sound mood lamp 2-16
Using the touch screen 1-6
UVO
Service 8-2
UVO menu
Diagnosing the vehicle 8-7
Driving Information 2-21
My POIs 8-6
Roadside Assistance 8-5
Settings 8-9, 9-25
Virtual Assistant 8-8
Voice Local Search 8-9

V

Vehicle settings 9-2

Voice memo 7-19

Voice recognition

- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-10
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-15

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**
  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/ or other countries.

- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

MEMO

MEMO

BK7
(영어 I 미국) 표준5Wide

Seltos

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

Movement that inspires

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

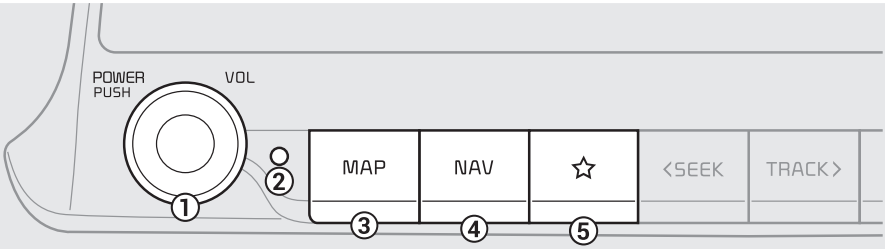
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

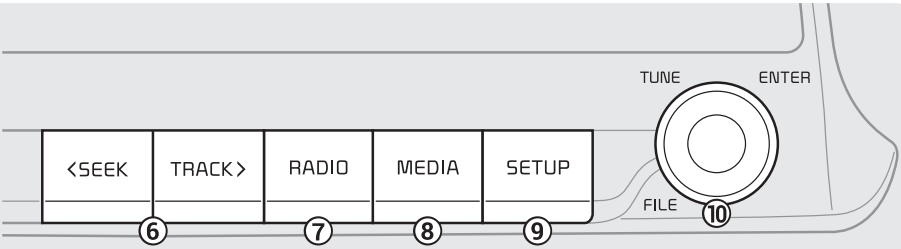
④ NAV button

- Displays the Navigation Menu screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected media.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

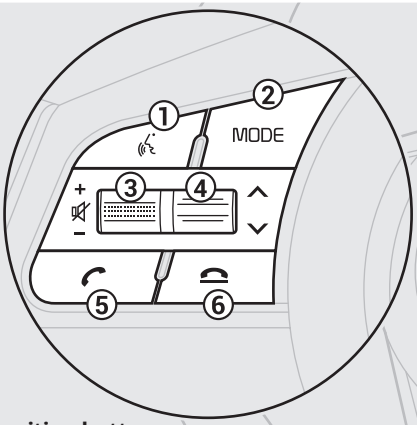
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.

⑩ Search knob

- While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel.
- While playing media, scan music or files.
- During scanning, select the current channel, music or file.
- On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions (W x H x L)	338.5 x 186.5 x 214 mm
Weight	2.3 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-6

Using the touch screen 1-8

Using the Home screen 1-11

Seeing the All Menus screen 1-14

Using the split screen 1-15

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Viewing the driving assistance screen 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-14

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-15

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the Rear-seat View 2-18

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-19

Using the sound mood lamp 2-20

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-21

Using the HD Radio Data 2-22

Seeing the driving information 2-25

Seeing notifications 2-26

Using the Valet mode 2-27

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-18

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-12

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-33

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-35

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-38

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-44

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-46

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-54

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-55

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-56
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-61
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-70
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-72
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-73
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-74
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-79
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) 9-85
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-86
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-90
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-95
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-96

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions
Turning the system on or off
Using the touch screen
Using the Home screen
Seeing the All Menus screen
Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

✎ The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Displays the Navigation Menu screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected media. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.
Search knob (TUNE/FILE) (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel. • While playing media, scan music or files. • During scanning, select the current channel, music or file. • On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Option A	
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button **(if equipped)**	• After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

Option B	
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. • When a call comes in: Press to answer a call.
End Call button (📞) **(if equipped)**	• During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call. • When a call comes in: Press and hold to reject a call.
Custom button (★) **(if equipped)**	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

Turning the system on or off

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, press **Language**.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

✎ To use the system again, press the Power button.

✎ When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

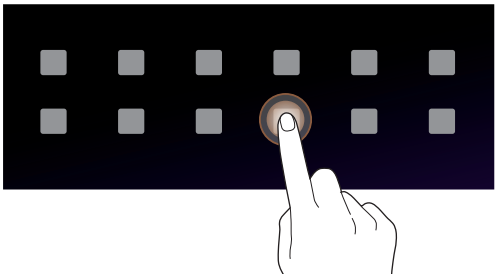
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

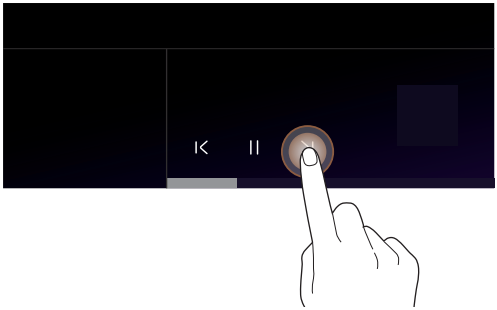
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

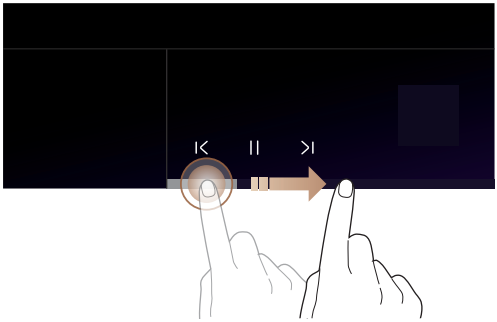
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

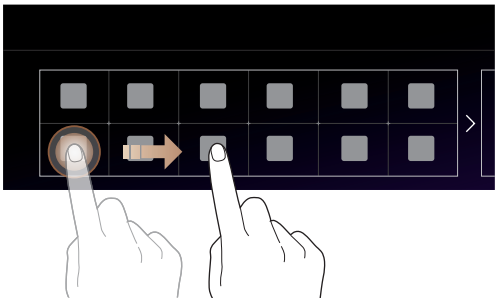
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

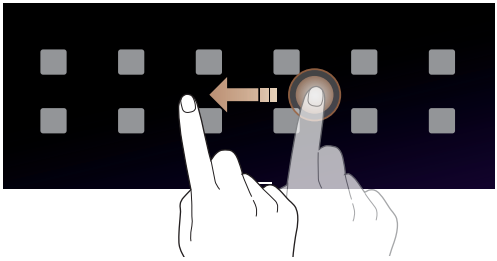
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

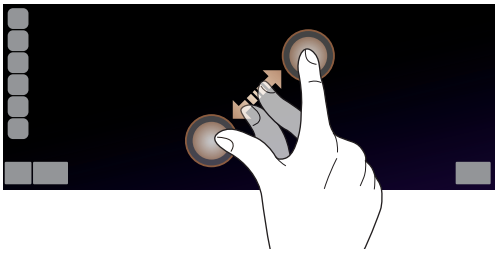
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

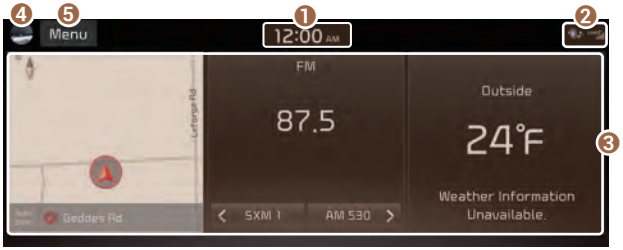
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

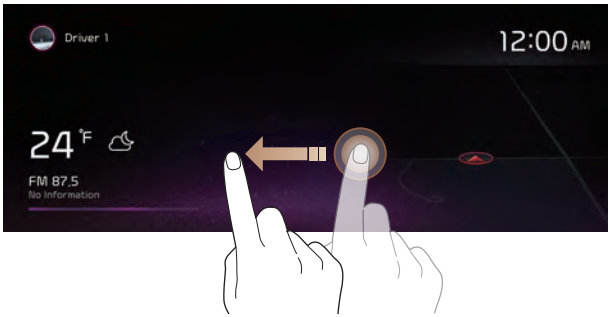
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the All Menus screen

You can see All Menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

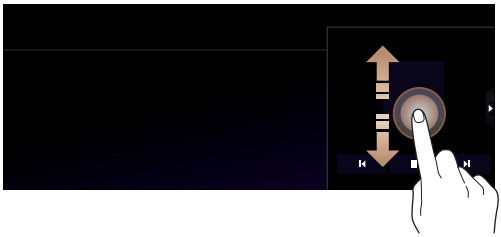
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Viewing the driving assistance screen
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Rear-seat View
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications
Using the Valet mode

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

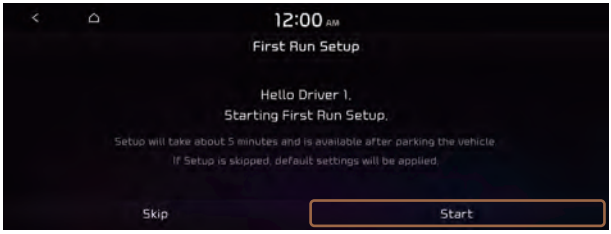
In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.

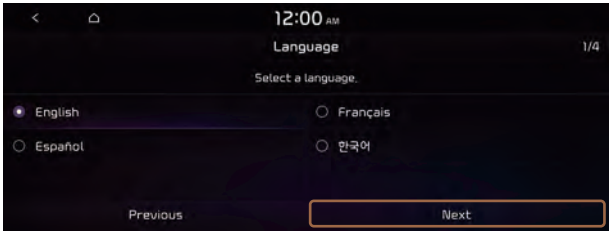
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

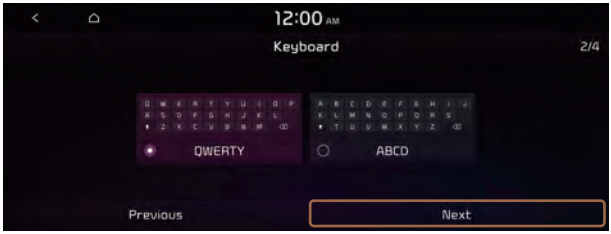
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



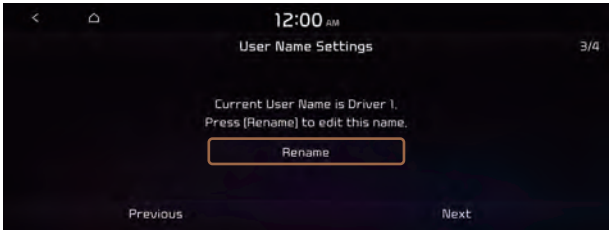
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



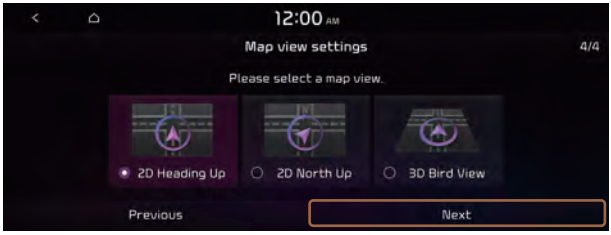
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



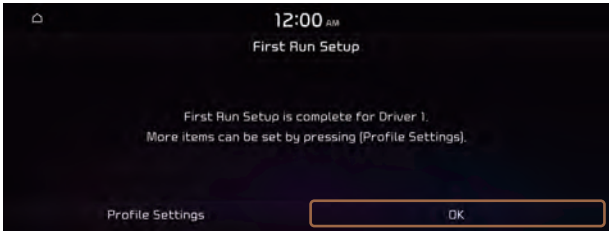
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

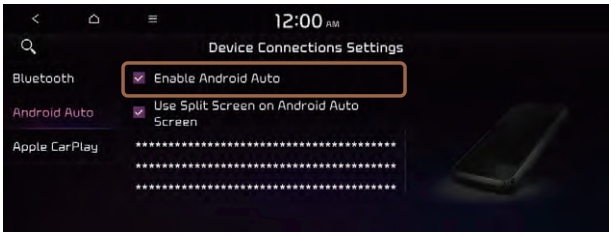
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ Select **Use Split Screen on Android Auto Screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

✎ When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.

✎ To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

⚠ Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

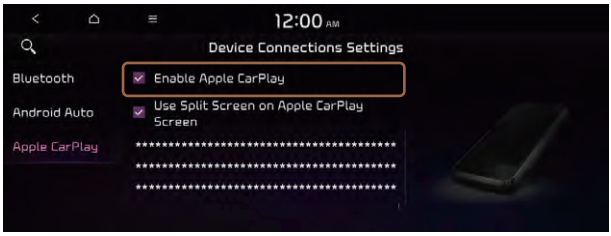
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Apple CarPlay Screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the Search knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Viewing the driving assistance screen

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

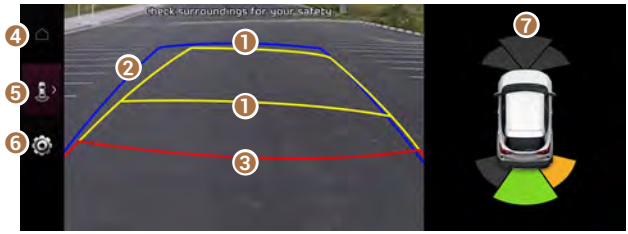
Rear view screen

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

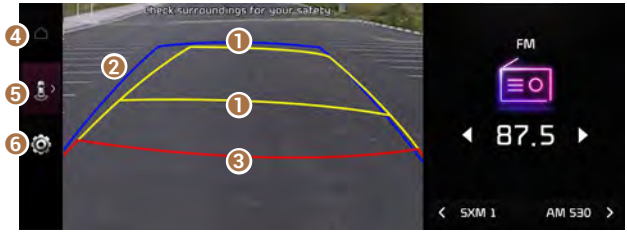
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Home button** (if equipped)

Displays the Home screen.

❺ **Rear top/wide view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view or rear wide view icon. Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

❻ **Rear view screen environment** (if equipped)

- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.
- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance) (if equipped).

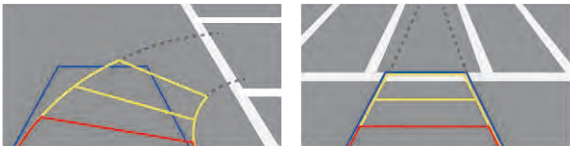
❼ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** (if equipped).

Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.



A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.

When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top/wide view screen (if equipped)

You can check the rear view through the rear top/wide view screen.

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view (default).

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 6 mph or 9 mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive) (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top View Parking Guidance, Rear View Parking Guidance, Parking Distance Warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.

❸ Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.

❹ Shows the current airflow direction.

❺ Shows the current fan speed.

❻ Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.

❼ Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

⑩ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⑪ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

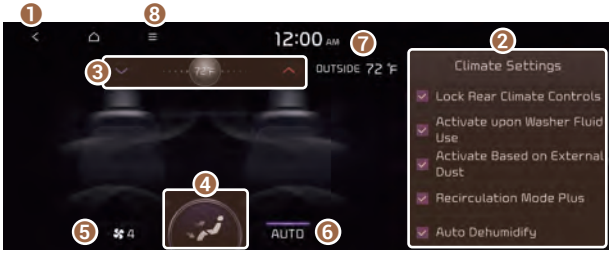
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

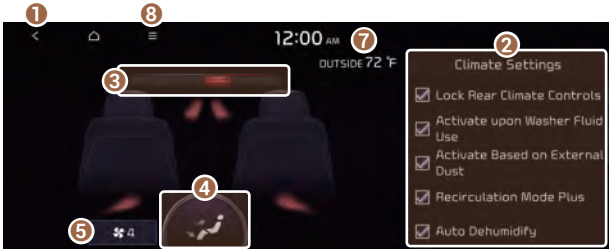
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Climate Settings**: Configure specific climate control function settings (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

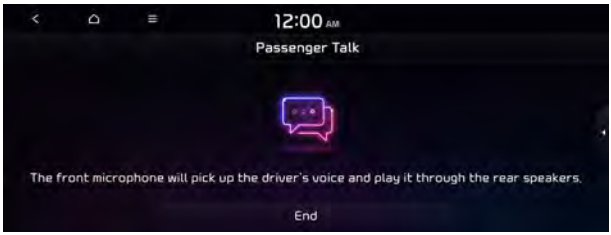
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Rear-seat View (if equipped)

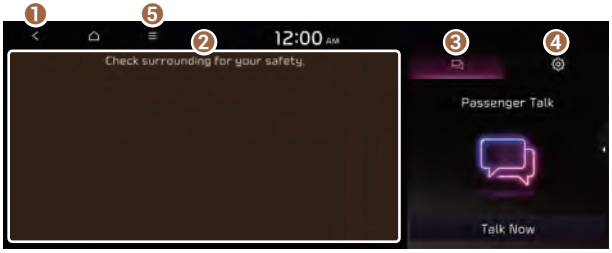
You can check the status and safety of rear-seat occupants through the rear-seat camera feed displayed on the system screen.

Warning

A car accident may occur when focusing on the vehicle display and not paying attention to the road while driving.

On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger View**.

A view that shows the rear-seat status is displayed on the system screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Check the status of rear-seat occupants. Zoom in or out on the screen.
3. Turn on the Passenger Talk mode.

   If you press **Talk Now**, you can talk to rear-seat occupants through the microphone of the driver's seat. To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.

   For more information about Passenger Talk mode. ▶ See "Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat (if equipped)."
4. Adjust or reset the brightness or contrast of the screen.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

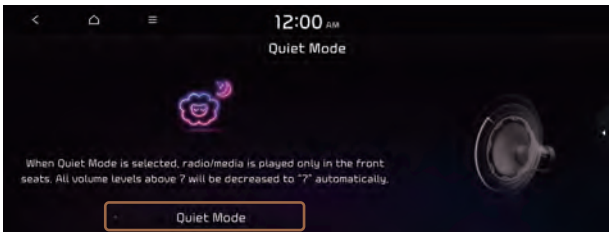
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



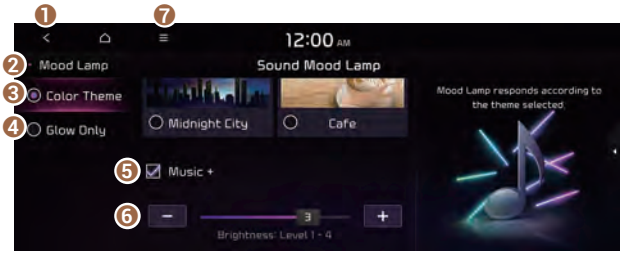
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet Mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

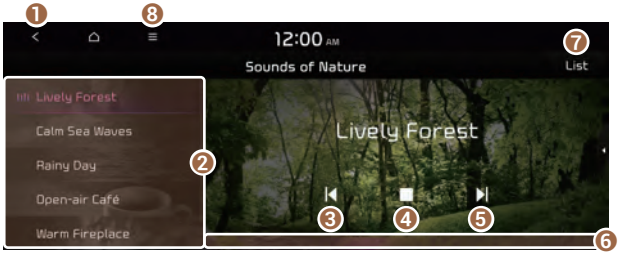
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Open the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

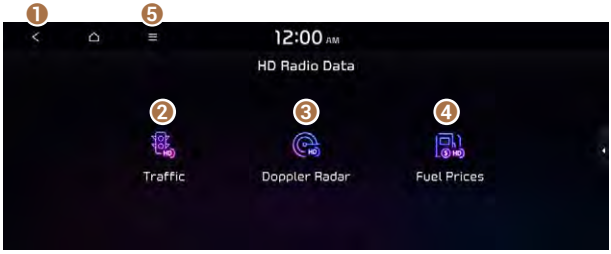
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."
3. Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."
4. Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)."
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

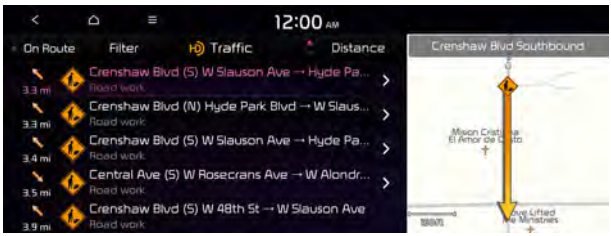
1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.

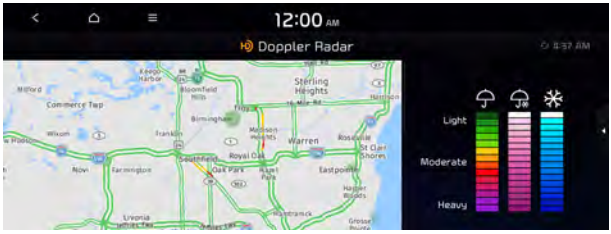
Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

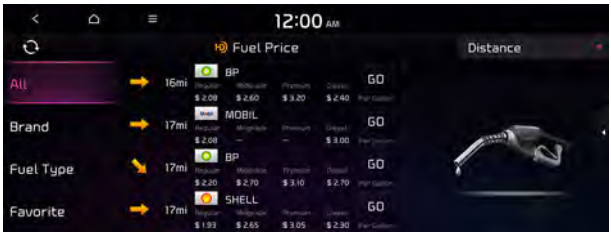
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Seeing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the Driving Info screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

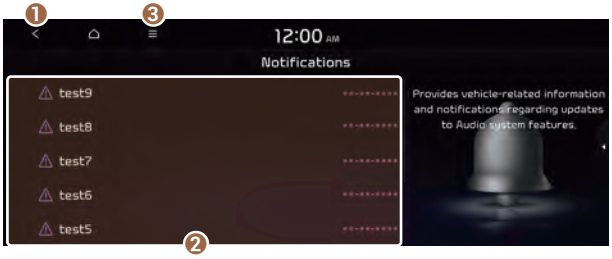
Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Valet mode (if equipped)

Use the Valet mode to protect your personal information and view the vehicle information.

Valet mode protects your personal information by disabling control using the screen or buttons. Vehicle information created during valet mode can be viewed from the UVO App.

The following vehicle-related data can be viewed from the UVO App.

- Valet mode start time
- Engine off time
- Driving distance/hours and maximum vehicle speed after valet mode activation

To use Valet mode, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ► See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Valet Mode**.

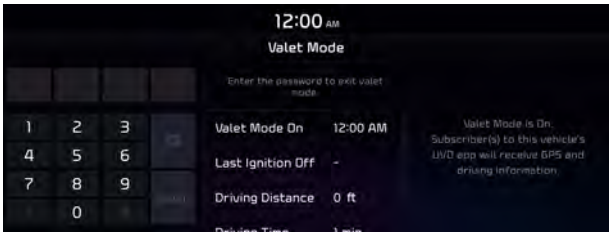
To access the online user's manual on the Valet Mode screen, press ☰ ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

2 Enter a password to turn on the valet mode.

Your personal information is protected, as control using the screen or buttons is disabled.

To turn off valet mode, enter the password you set when turning on the mode.

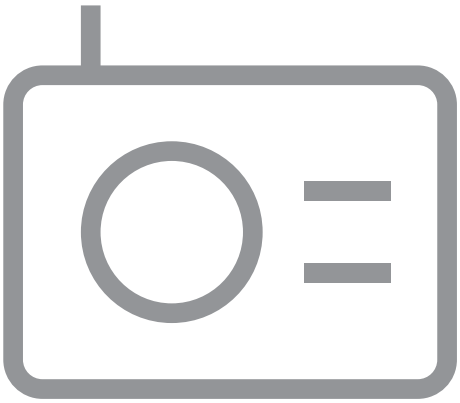
It is not possible to turn off Valet mode if you enter your password incorrectly five times in succession. If this occurs and you want to turn off Valet mode, use the UVO App to reset your Valet mode password. Alternatively, contact the UVO Center (844-UVO-9411 or 844-886-9411) for assistance.



MEMO

03
Radio

Listening to the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the **[RADIO]** or **[MEDIA]** button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window.

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❺ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❻ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Radio Noise**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ▶ **AM** ▶ **SXM**.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the Search knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press SCAN.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press SCAN.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception (if equipped).

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by using the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the ★ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press ★ to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

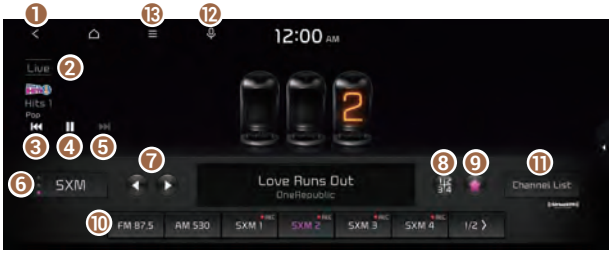
The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❽ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❾ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❿ Presets list

⓫ Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels (if equipped).

⓬ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓭ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

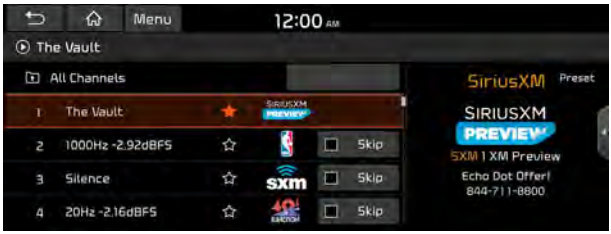
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >] buttons or Search knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

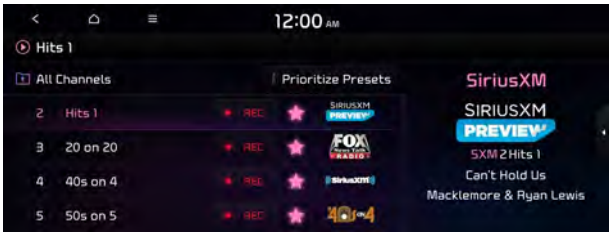
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip** (if equipped).
- Press the ● REC broadcasts from the channels are buffered automatically each time you start the vehicle. Accordingly, you can perform channel scan while listening (if eqquiped).
- If there is a Search knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by using the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

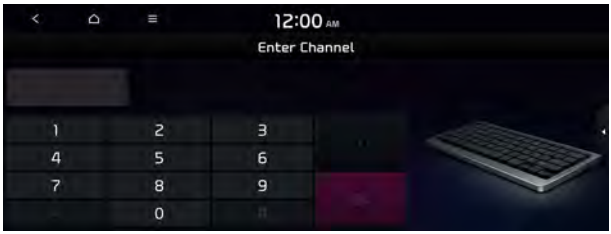
Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

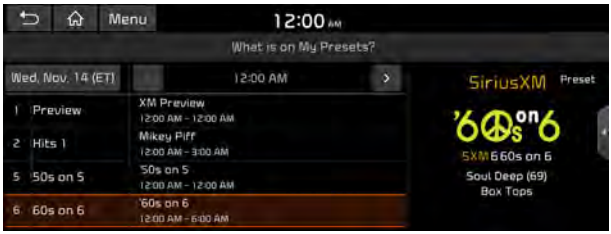
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.

4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

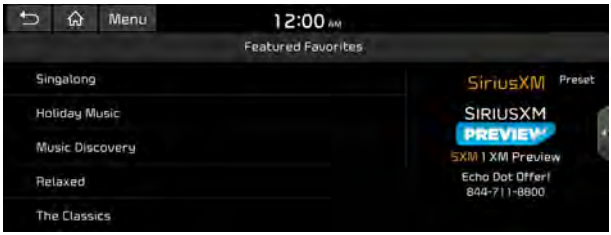
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



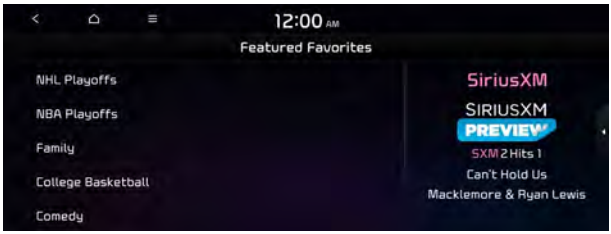
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

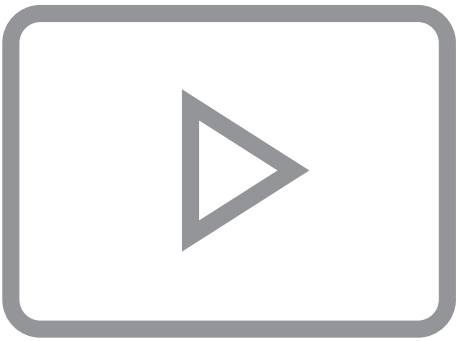
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media

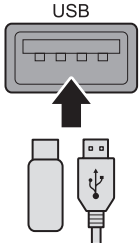


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



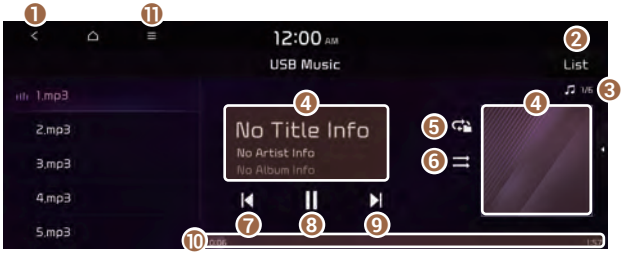
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All Menus screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

To play the previous music during playback, press twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

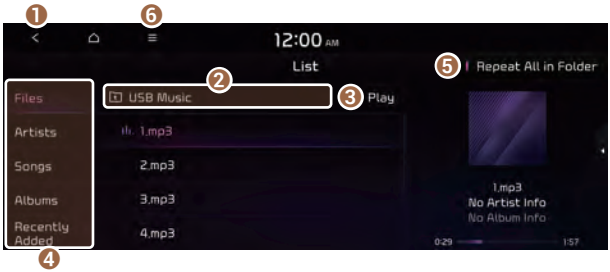
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

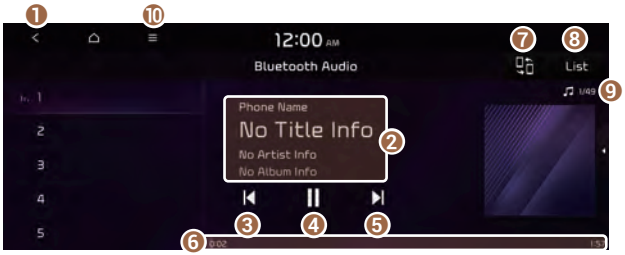
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏭.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⑫ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

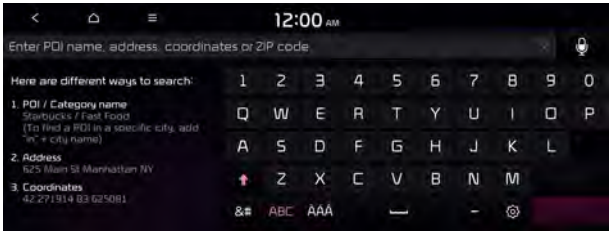
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

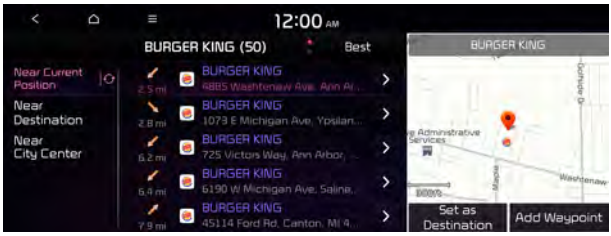


3 Select a destination from the search result.

When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

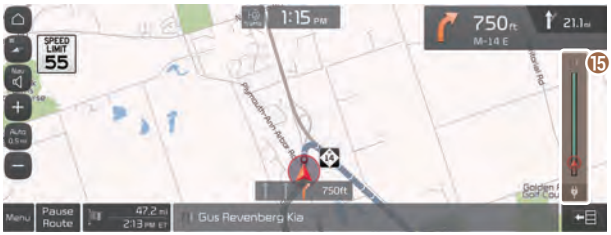
- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon (HD Traffic) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:

Option A



Option B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

⑨ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

⑩ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⑪ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⑫ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⑬ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⑭ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⑮ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All Menus screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

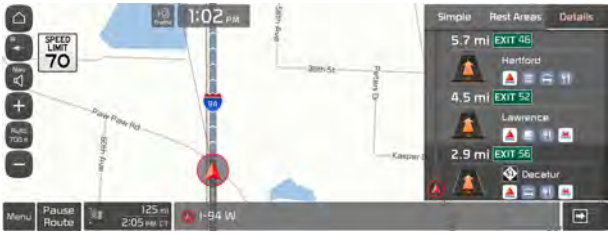
Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press ◀ or ▶.

When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.

- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, press Nav and then press the voice or alert icon.

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

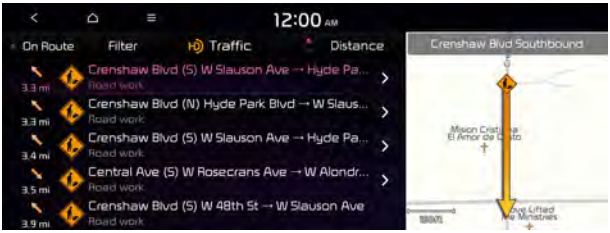
Seeing traffic Information

You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.

2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

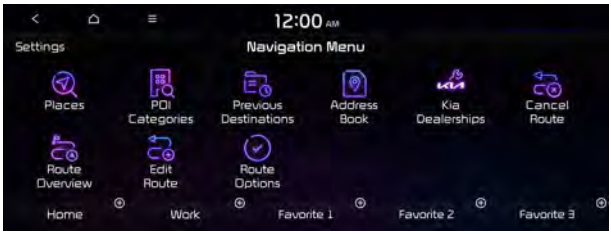
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

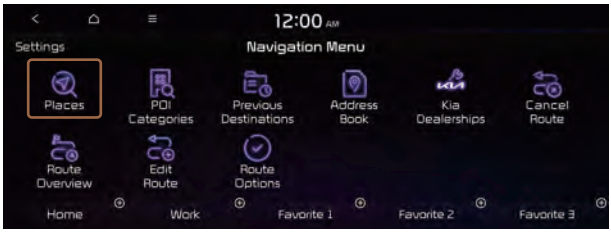


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

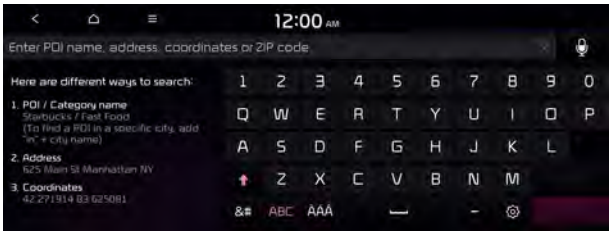


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

✎ When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

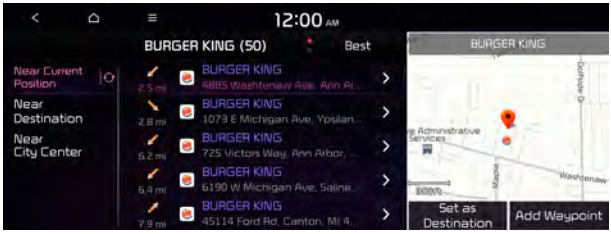
✎ To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



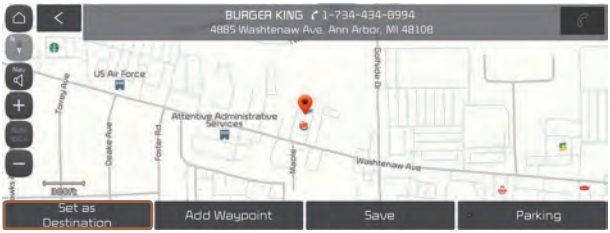
3 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

✎ To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



✎ If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

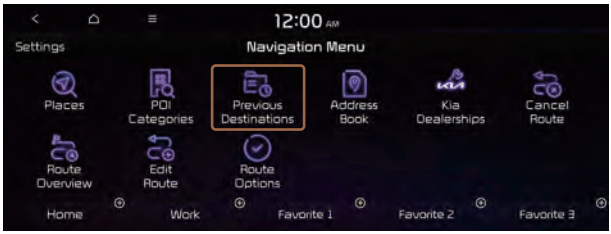
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



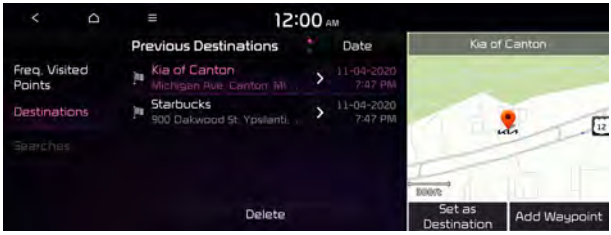
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

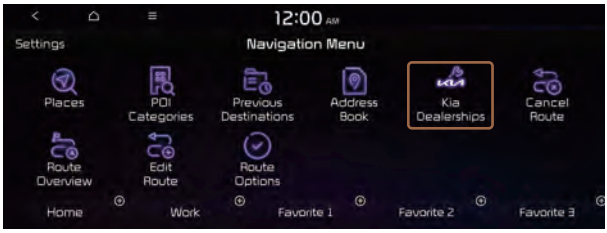
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

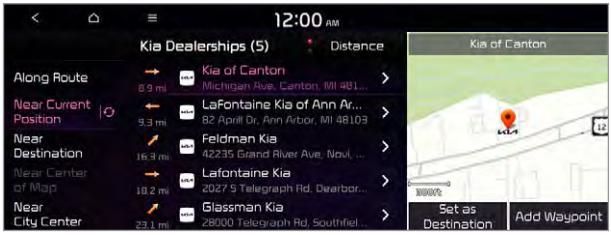


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



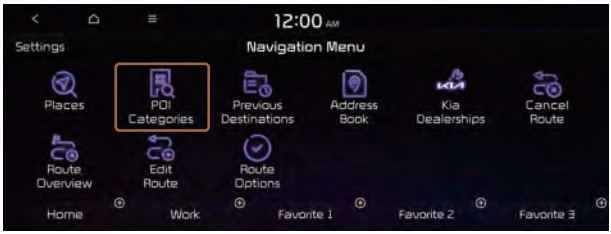
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

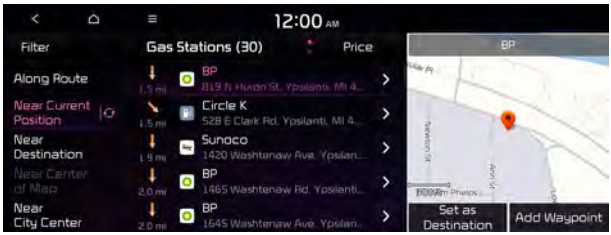
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

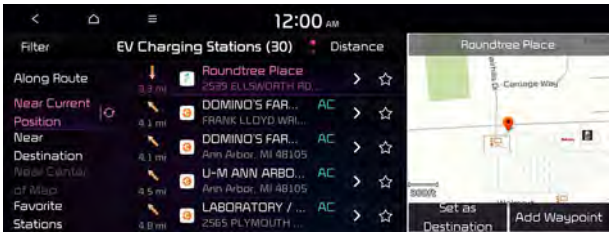
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A

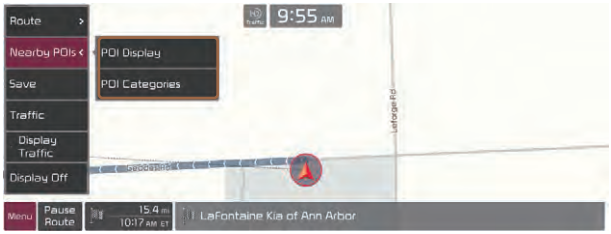


Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.

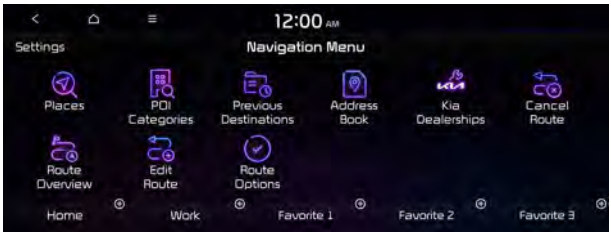
Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

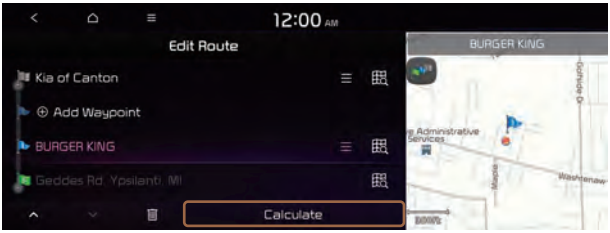
For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

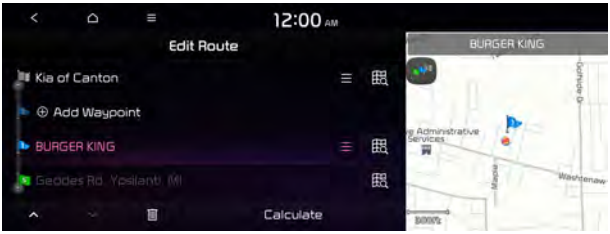
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🏢 next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

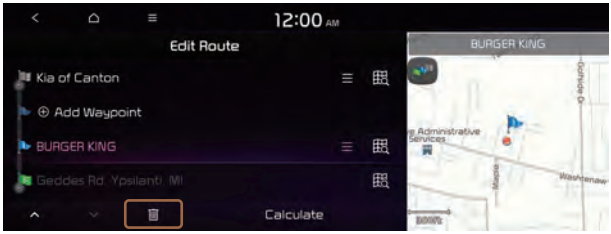
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

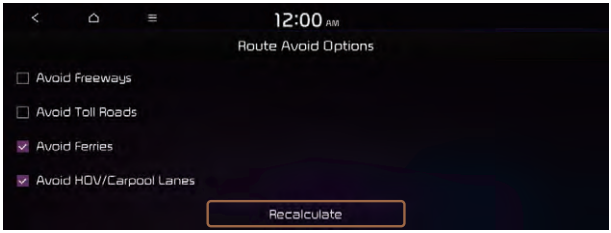
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.

3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

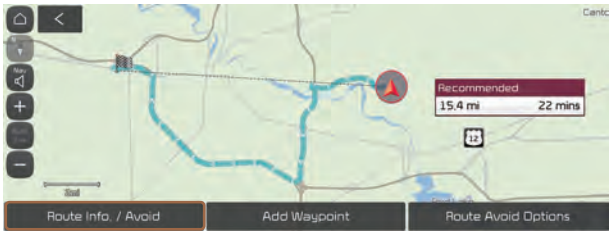


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

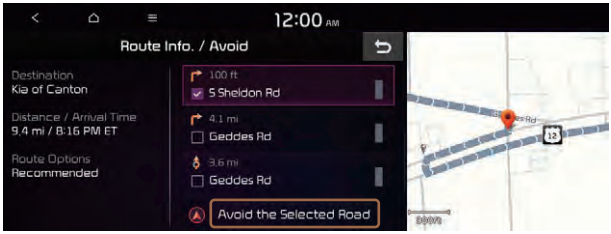
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.

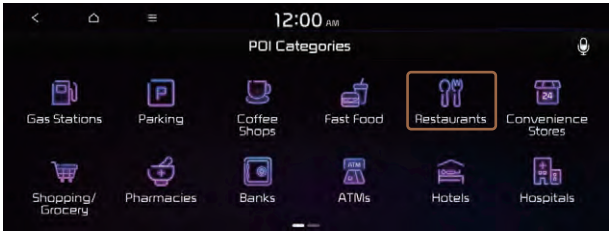


4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Restaurants**.

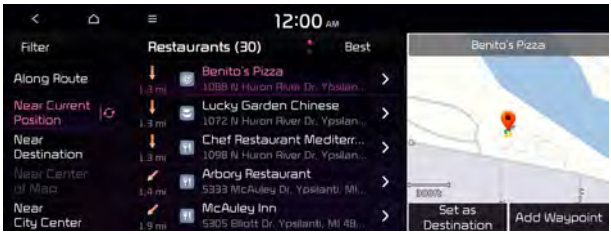


✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.

✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

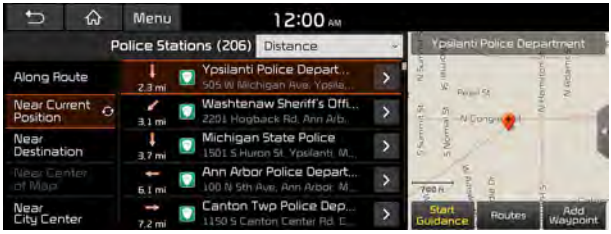
2 Select the type of emergency service.

✎ Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

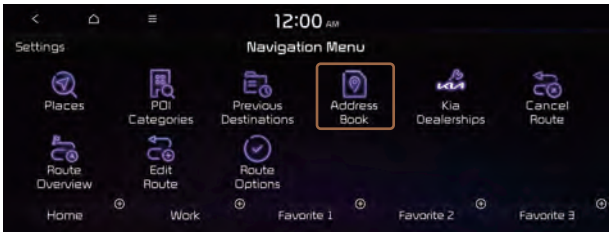
Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

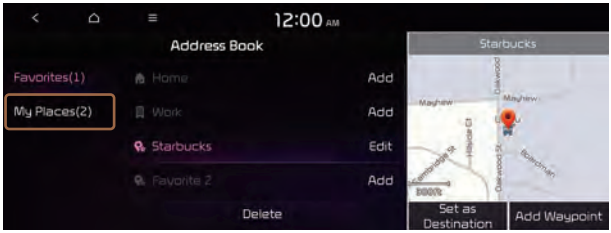
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



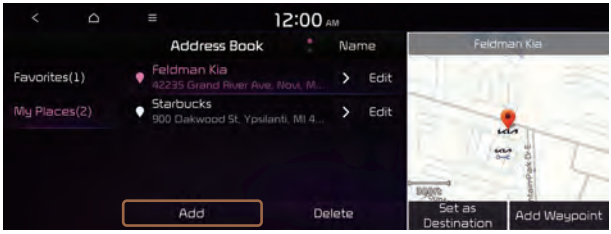
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



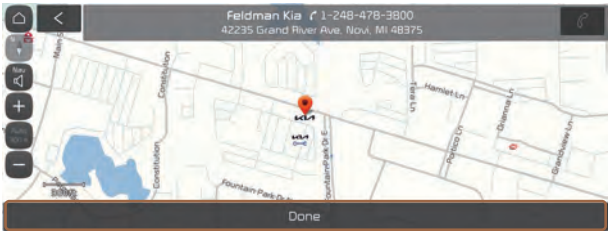
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

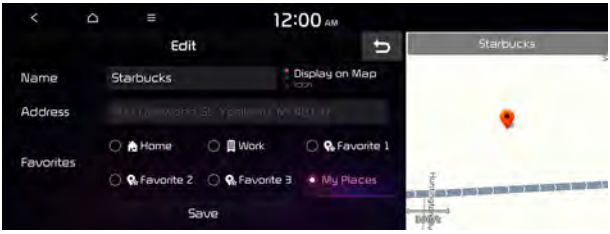


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.

2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.

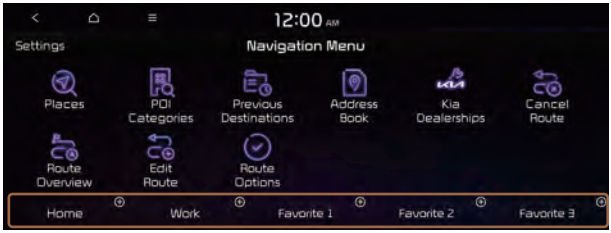


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.



✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

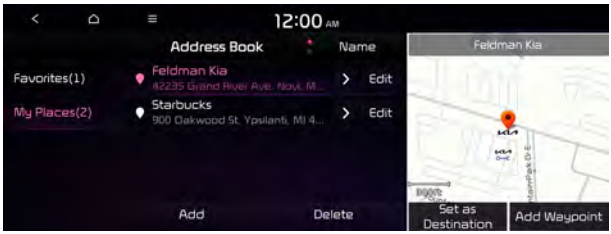
✎ When you press and hold a registered favorite, you can edit its location.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

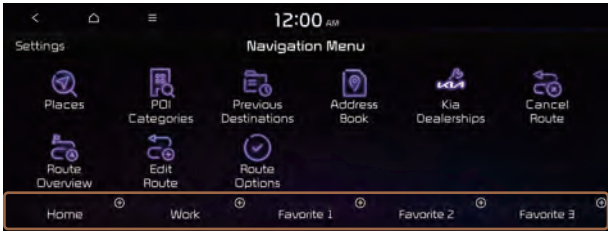
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Setting a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.

Route guidance immediately starts for the destination.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.

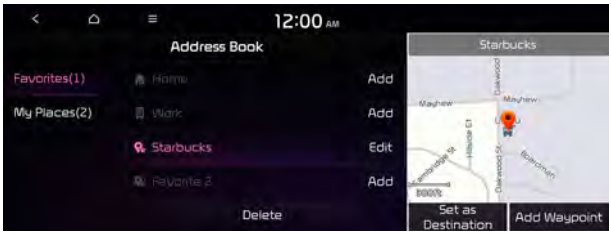
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

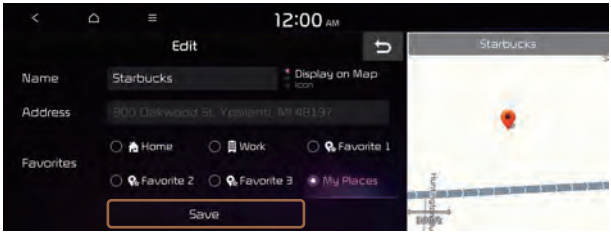
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for changing information.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

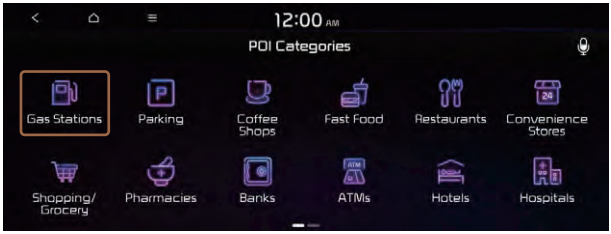
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



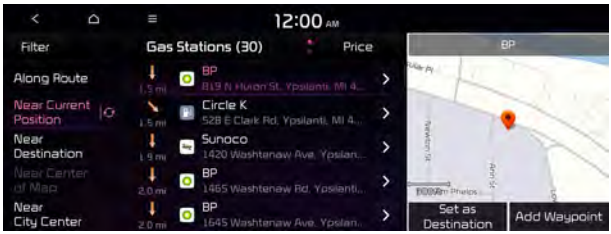
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



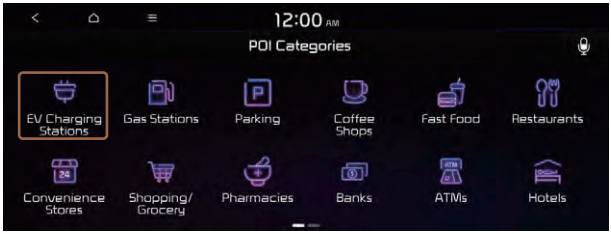
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



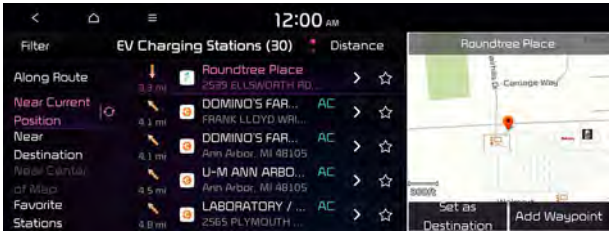
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright© 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

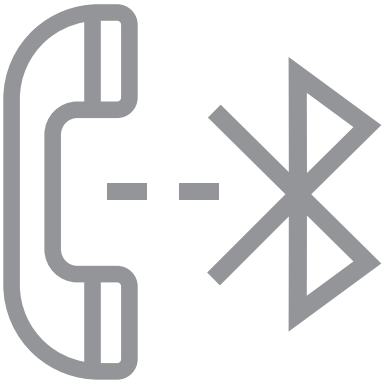
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA America website (https://www.kia.com).

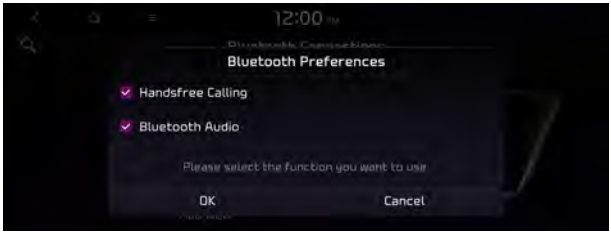
Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

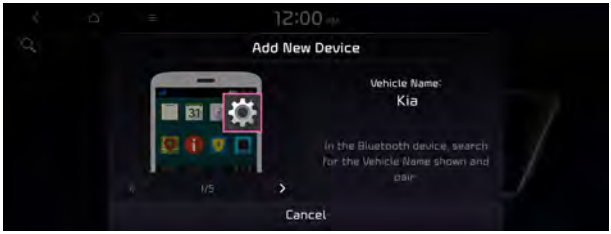
2 Select the function to connect.



- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.



4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.

- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.
- In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.
- You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

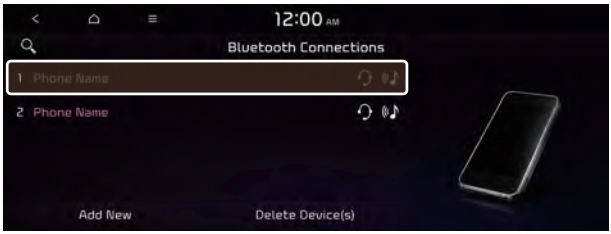
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

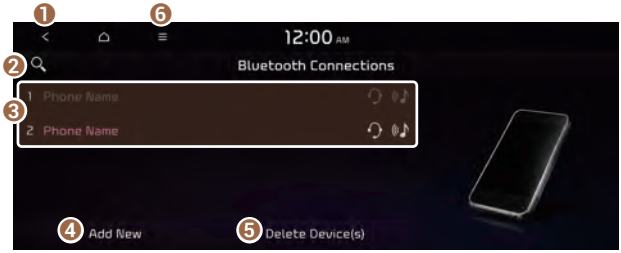
2 Press the device name or icons to connect.



3 Select the function to connect and press **OK**.

- If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.
- When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

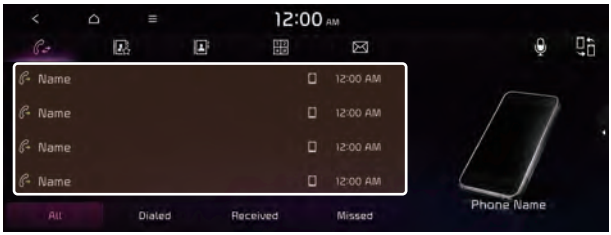
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

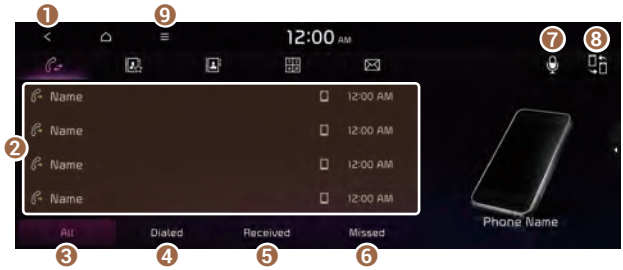
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

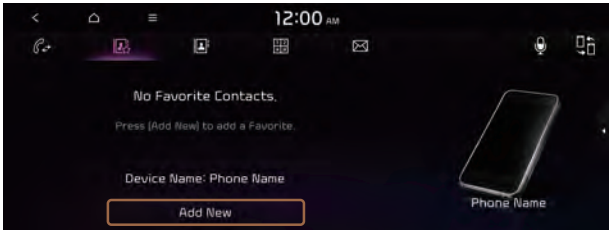
1 Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

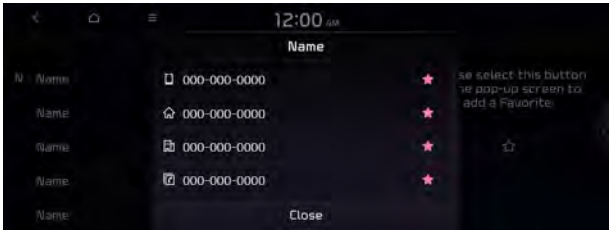
   If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

   To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

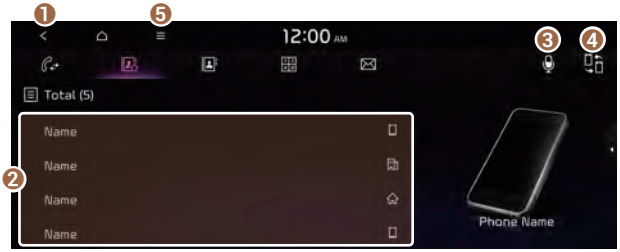
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



1 Returns to the previous step.

2 View a list of favorite contacts.

3 Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

4 Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
- **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

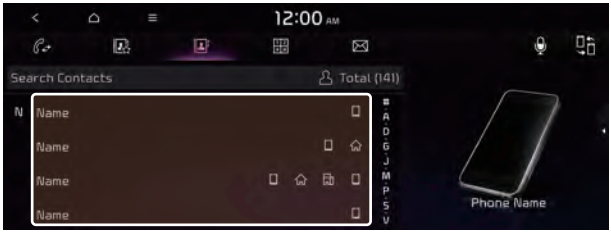
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

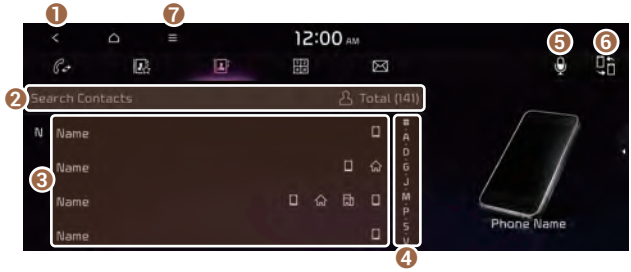
3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

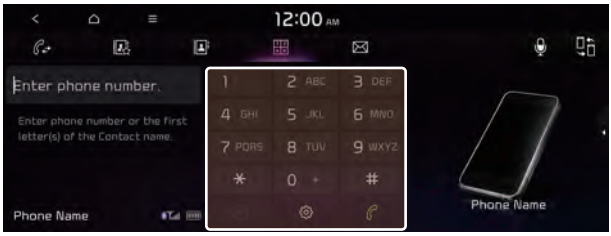
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

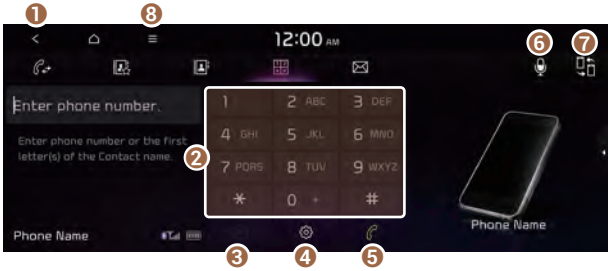
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

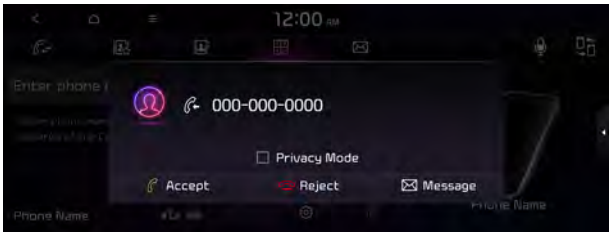
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

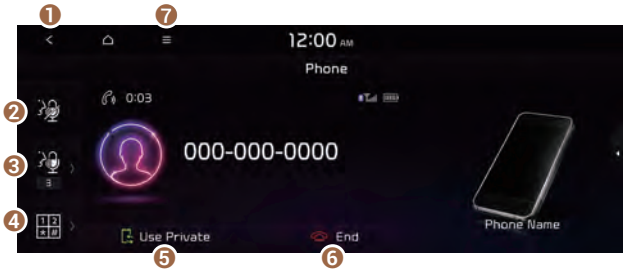
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

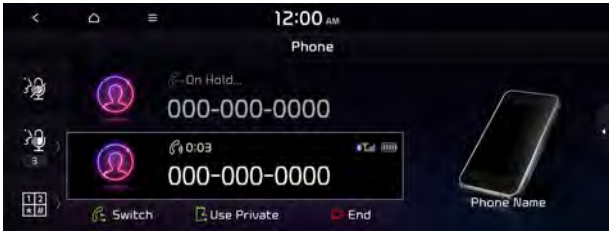
Depending on the phone model, the smartphone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

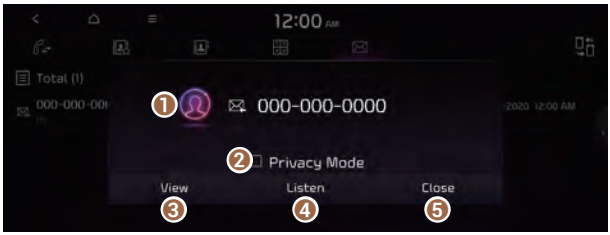
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.

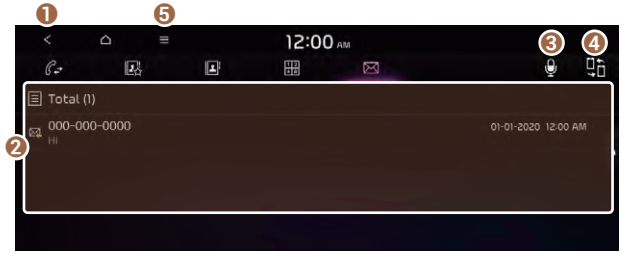


1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Checking a new message from the list

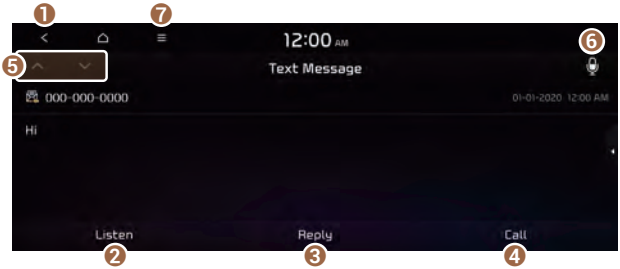
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1. Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.
2. On the Bluetooth message screen, press .
3. When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

MEMO

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or "Seeing the voice recognition help."
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

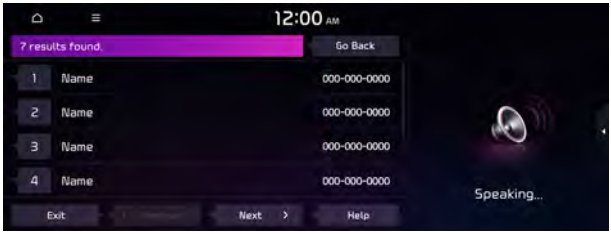
- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or "Seeing the voice recognition help."

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



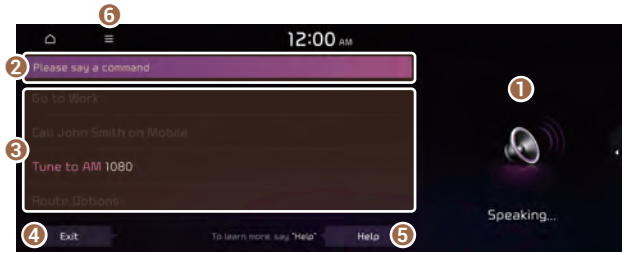
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, use the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

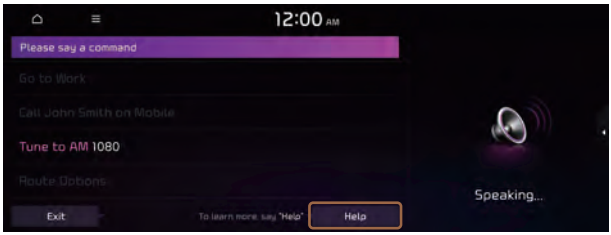
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

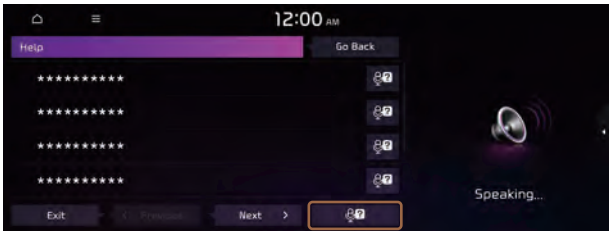
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

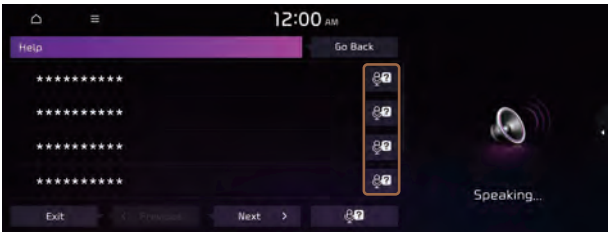


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



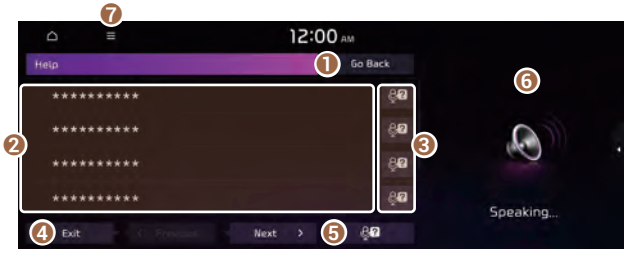
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

- To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

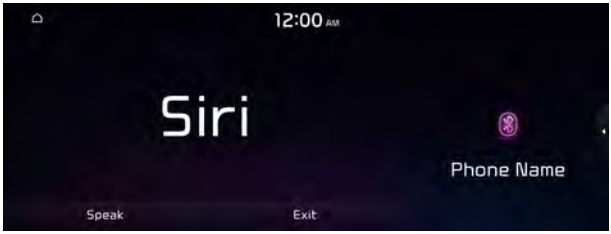
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

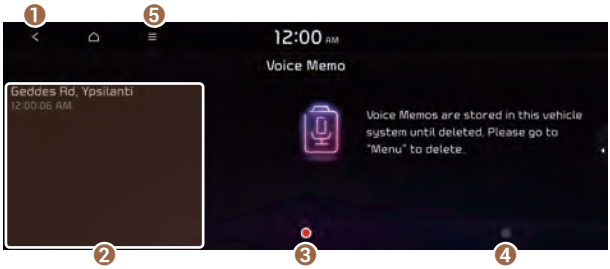
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

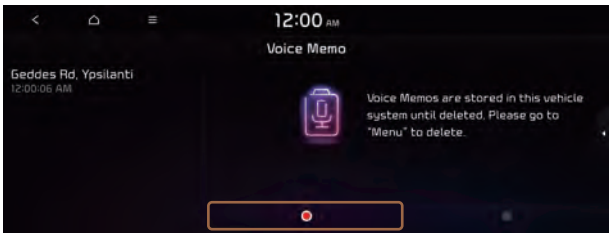
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

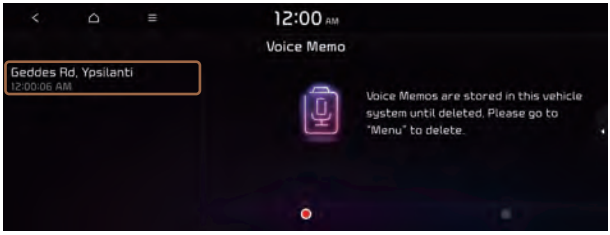
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service

Running the UVO

Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Collision Notification.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

✎ You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **UVO Settings** ▶ **Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

✎ When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

✎ Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

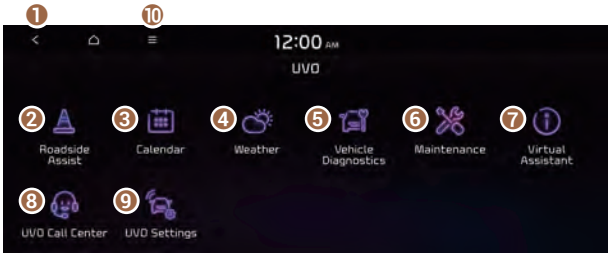
✎ If activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.

✎ When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."

❸ View the schedule details for today and tomorrow (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing schedule details (if equipped)."

❹ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking the weather information (if equipped)."

❺ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❻ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❾ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

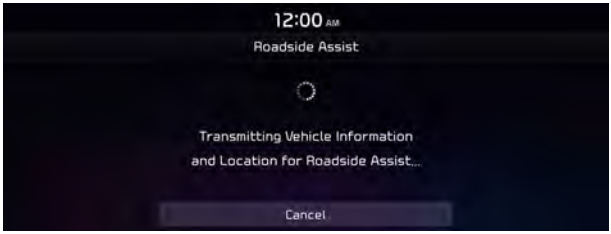
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Seeing schedule details (if equipped)

View the schedule details for today and tomorrow.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Calendar**.

To use the calendar, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the Kia UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service"

To use the calendar, make sure your user profile is linked to your UVO account. It is not possible to use the calendar if your user profile is set to "Guest." To link your user profile to your UVO account, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile** from All Menus.

Calendar screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select the account to provide schedule details to.

❸ View the schedule details for today or tomorrow.

❹ Update with the latest schedule details.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen.
- **Sync now**: Sync to the latest schedule details of the linked account.
- **Select Calendar**: Select the calendar to display on the screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

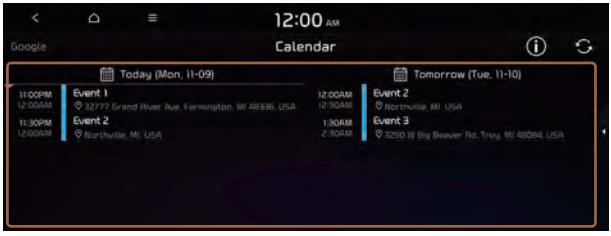
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Setting a destination

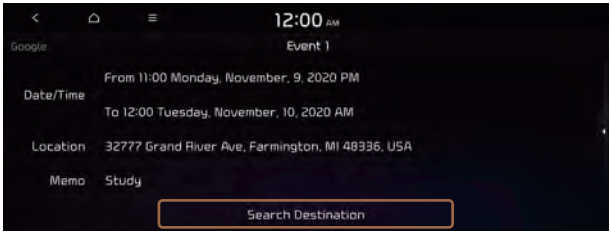
You can view schedule details and set a destination by pressing a schedule from the calendar screen.

If location information is registered in the schedule, the registered location is automatically set as the destination.

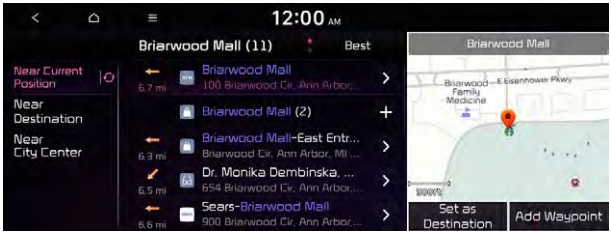
1 From the calendar screen, press the schedule to set a destination for.



2 Press **Search Destination**.

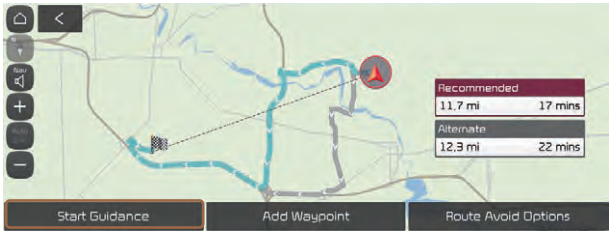


3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



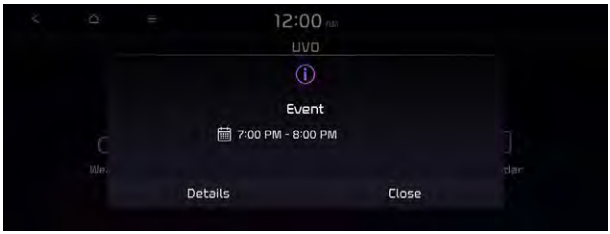
When you see the search result list, press the desired destination to see on the map.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.



Schedule reminder

A schedule notification pops up at a specified time.



To view schedule details, press **Details**.

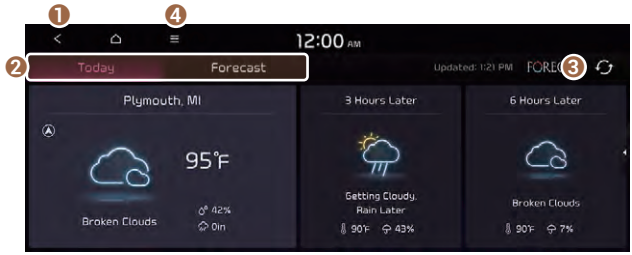
Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button (if equipped).
   - **Current Location**: Displays the weather of the current position.
   - **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified (if equipped).
   - **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.

- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.

A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

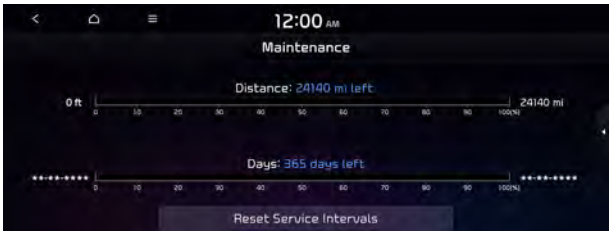
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

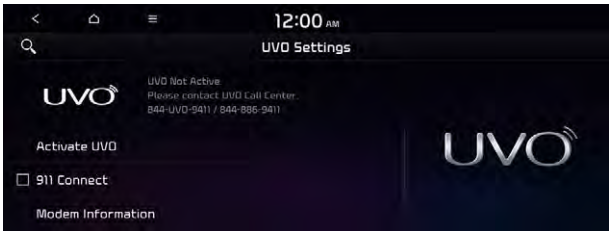
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

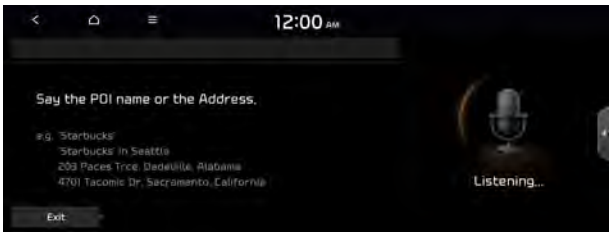
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

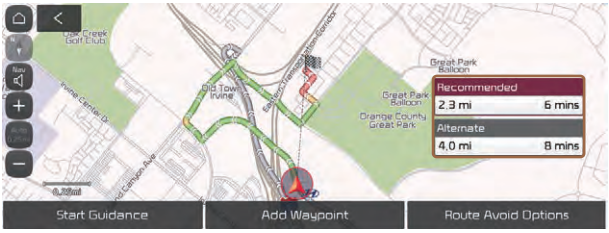
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than a specified value away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

09
Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/2)
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

✎ The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  ✎ The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  ✎ The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  ✎ It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  ✎ It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: Automatically adjusts the vehicle speed on a highway based on navigation data.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Speed Limit system.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Adjusts the offset amount of the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle set speed based on the current speed limit of the road.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Provides a warning when the speed limit is exceeded.
- **Off**: Disables the Speed Limit functions.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Haptic Warning (if equipped)

Sets the intensity of the steering wheel vibration warning.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.
- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of forward cross-traffic collision is detected.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.
- **Safe Exit Warning**: Provides a warning when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Camera Settings**: Sets the properties of the cameras.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Rear Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

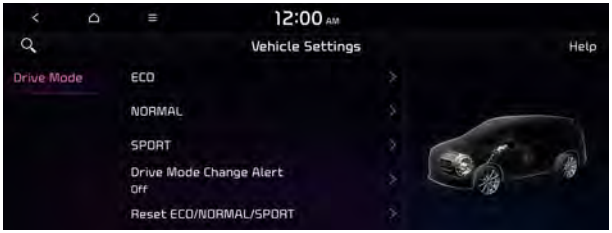
⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Sport Mode Seat Support (if equipped)

Reinforces seat side bolstering to offer a sporty driving experience.

Coasting (if equipped)

You can enable coasting while driving to improve fuel efficiency. This setting allows the transmission to disengage the engine while driving in ECO mode or SMART mode, provided that the coasting conditions are met.

- Coasting is available only when the drive mode supports ECO or SMART mode.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (if equipped)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Active Sound (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

SPORT Mode Display (if equipped)

Displays information about sporty driving on the head-up display, in sync with SPORT mode.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **After Recharging**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you charge the vehicle (EV only).
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Reset Fuel Economy (if equipped)

Select which average fuel economy to display on the cluster.

- **At Vehicle Start**: Displays the fuel economy after engine restart.
- **After Refueling**: Displays the fuel economy after refueling.
- **After Recharging**: Displays the fuel economy after recharging (EV only).
- **Manually**: Displays the accumulated fuel economy.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.
- **Scheduled Ventilation**: Automatically ventilates the cabin at the scheduled time. Ventilation occurs while the vehicle is off.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Lock Rear Climate Controls**: Prevents changes to the climate control system from rear seats.
- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Recline 2nd Row Seat Backs (if equipped)

Adjust the second-row seat back angle.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

Travel Mode (if equipped)

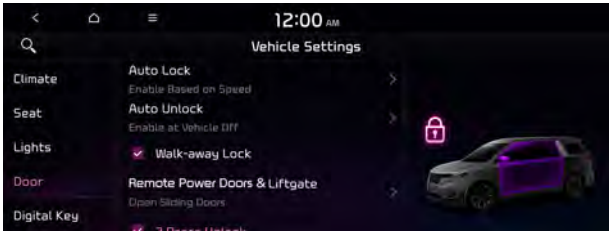
Prevents blinding oncoming traffic by decreasing the headlamp illumination range. This option is applicable in countries where traffic can move in opposite directions.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

Remote Power Doors & Liftgate (if equipped)

Easily open the doors by pressing the unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Sliding Door (if equipped)

Set the sliding door to automatically open when you move close to the sliding door carrying your smart key.

Power Trunk Opening Speed or Power Liftgate Opening Speed (if equipped)

Set the opening speed for the power trunk (liftgate).

Power Trunk Opening Height or Power Liftgate Opening Height (if equipped)

Set the opening height for the power trunk (liftgate).

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

Set the liftgate to automatically close when you move away from the back of the liftgate while carrying the smart key.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

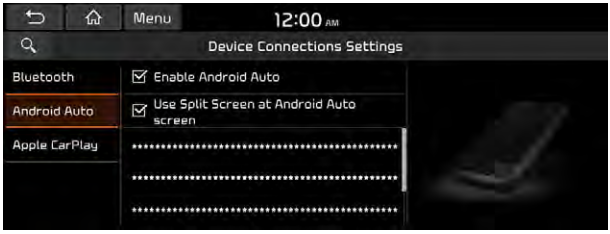
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

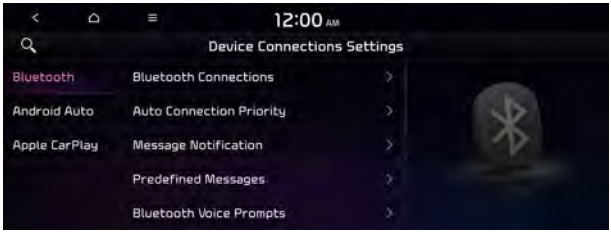
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

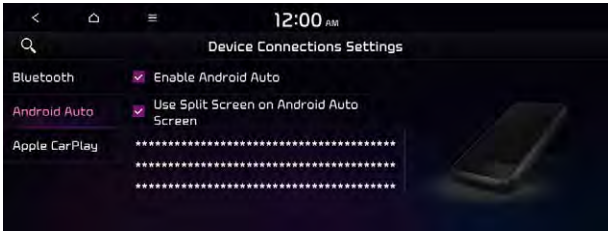
Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

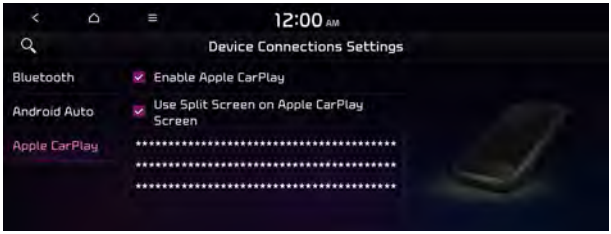
Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

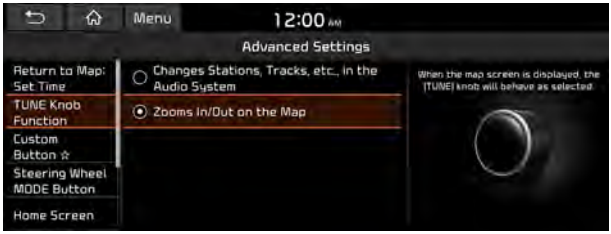
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

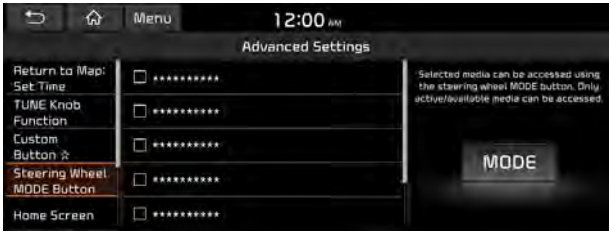
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

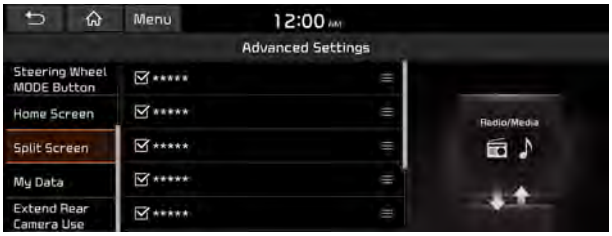
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

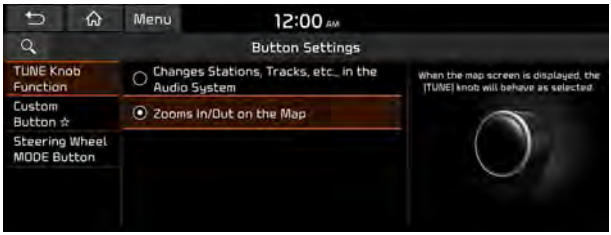
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

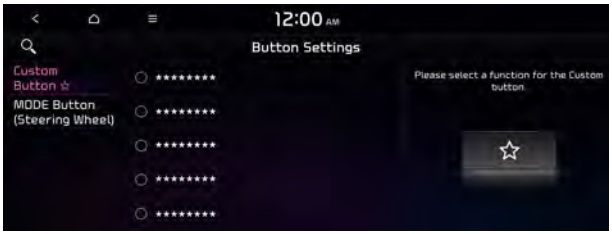
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆ (if equipped)

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

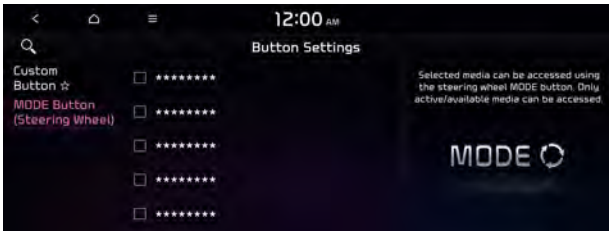


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

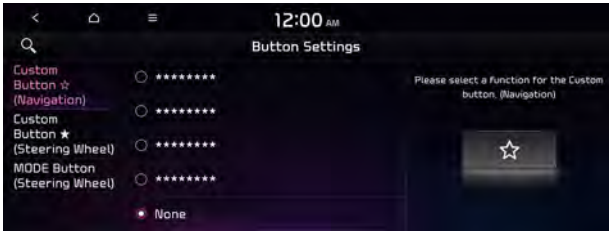
You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) (if equipped)

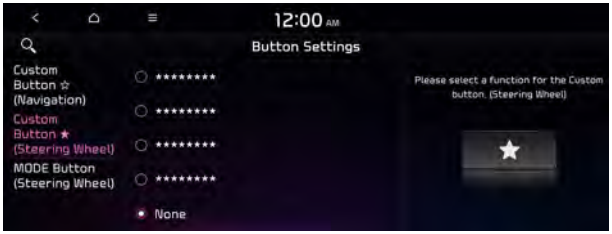
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) (if equipped)

Specify the functions that can be activated by pressing the user button on the steering wheel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

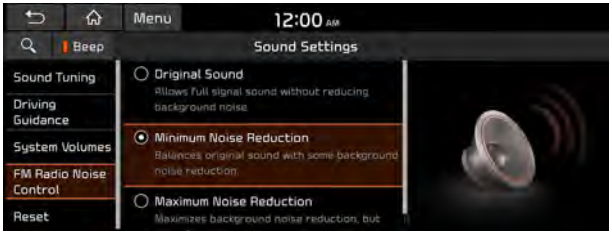
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

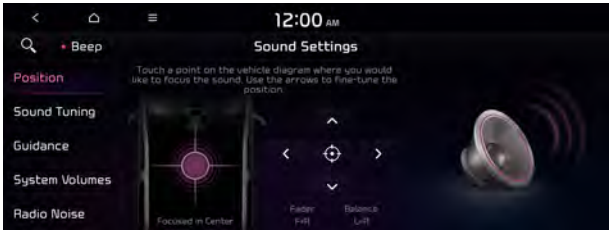
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

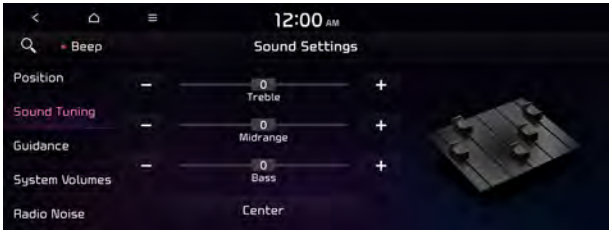
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

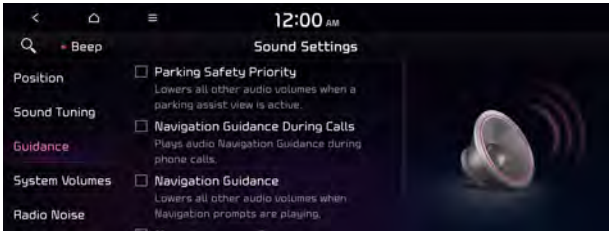
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Guidance

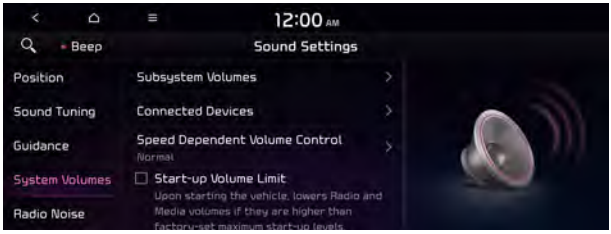
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Devices

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

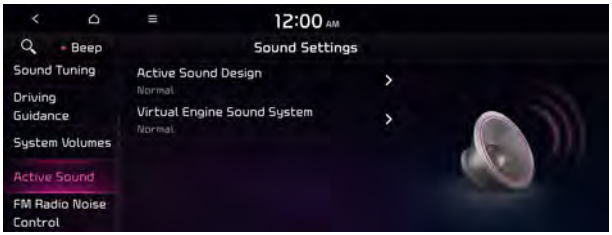
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

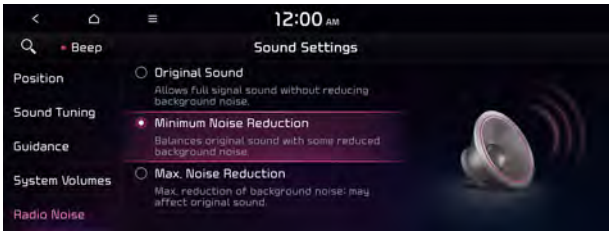
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Radio Noise

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

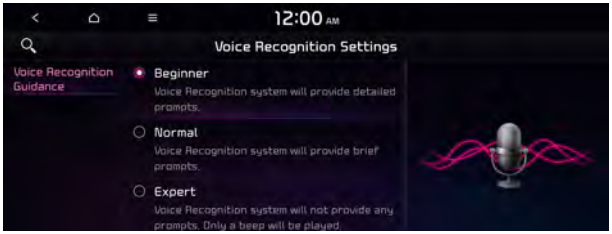
The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Voice Recognition Guidance

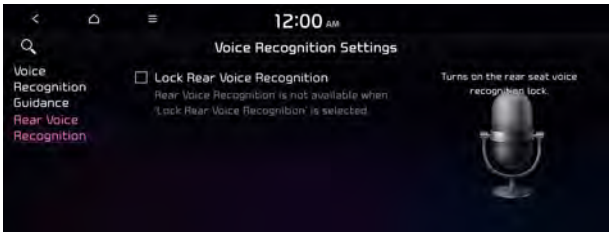
You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Voice Recognition (if equipped)

Turn on the rear-seat speech recognition function.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

If the rear-seat speech recognition lock is on, it is not possible to use speech recognition from the rear seats.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

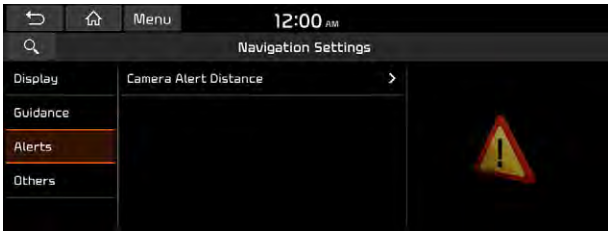
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

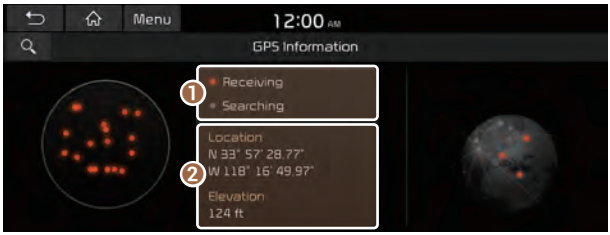
  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

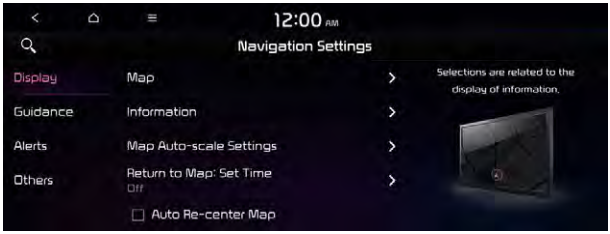
The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

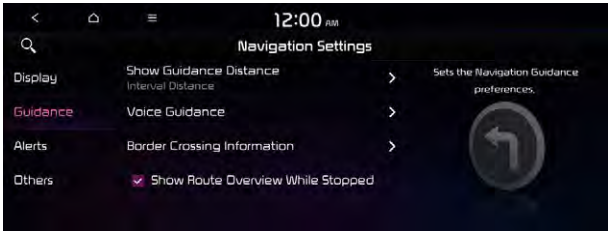
This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

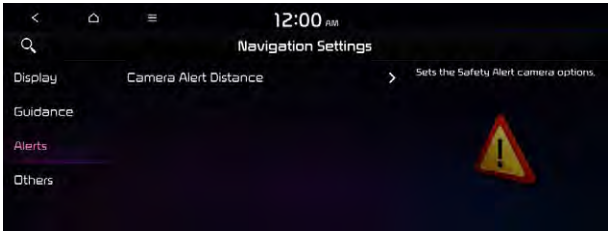
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

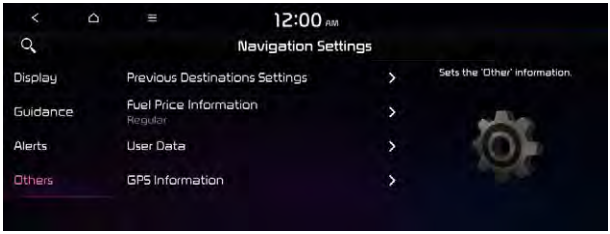
Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

✎ To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

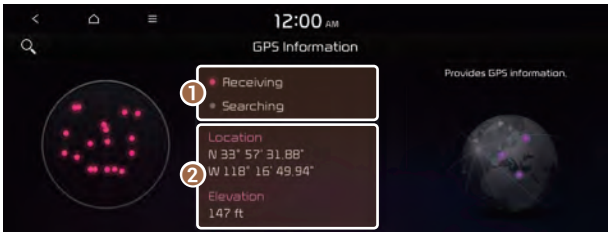
  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

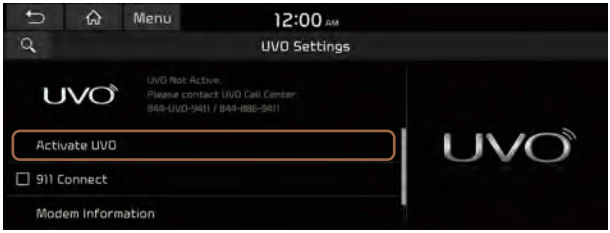
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



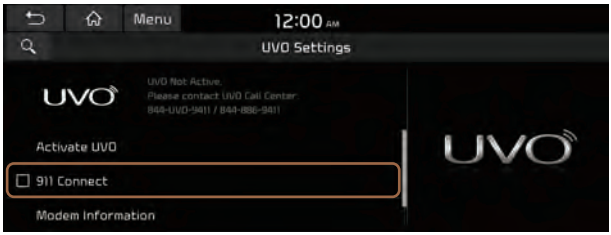
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

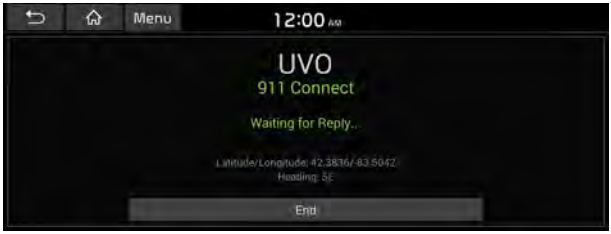
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

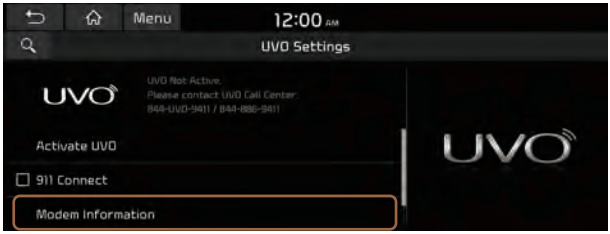
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

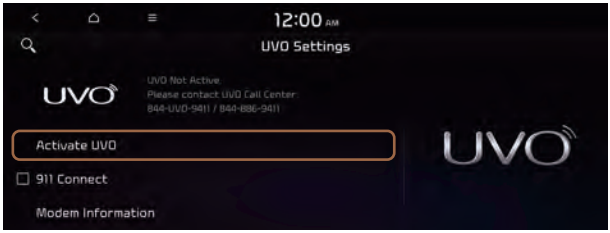
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



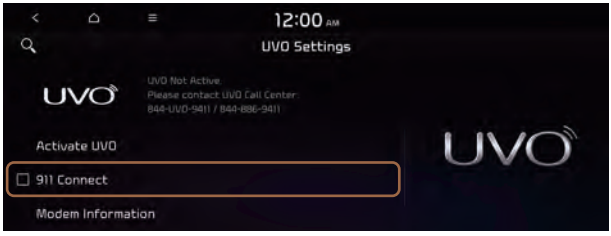
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

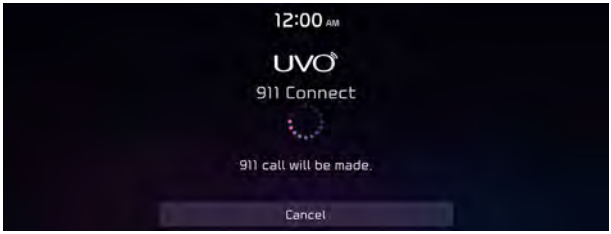
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

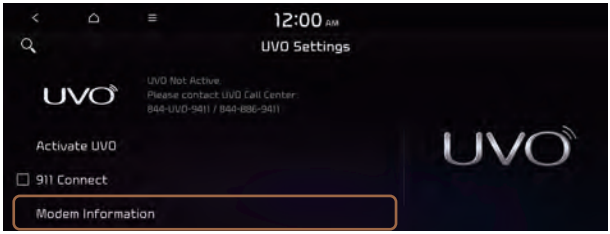
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



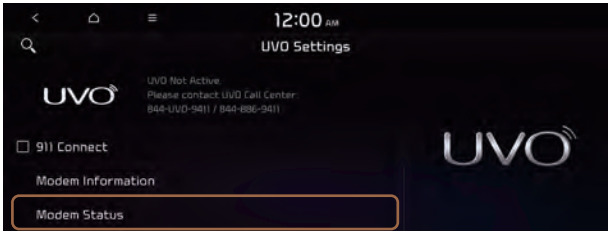
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

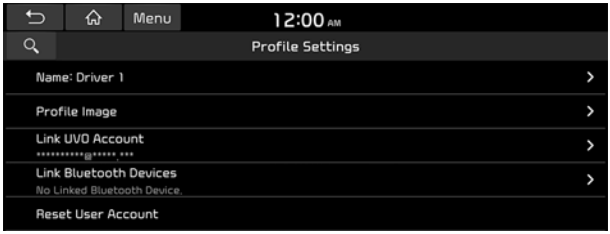
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

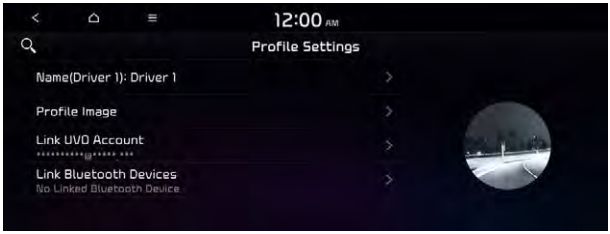
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

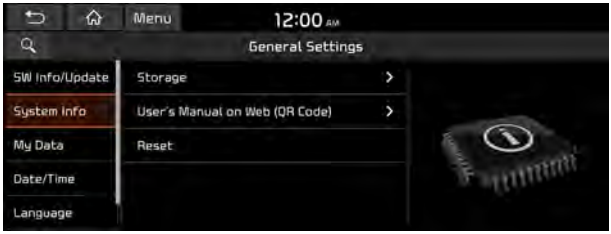
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

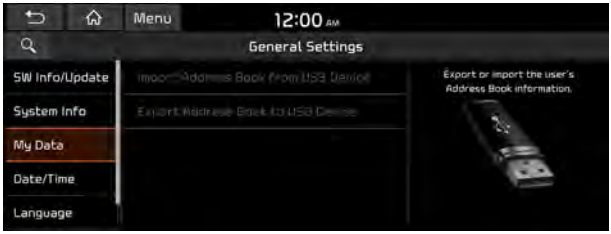
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

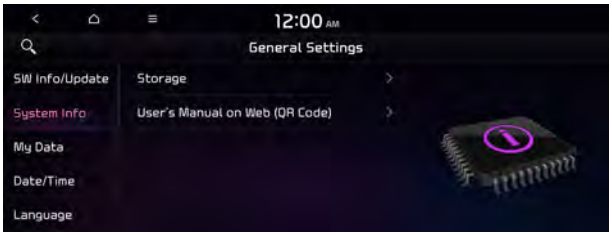
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

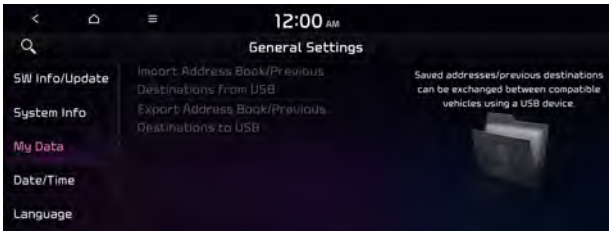
User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

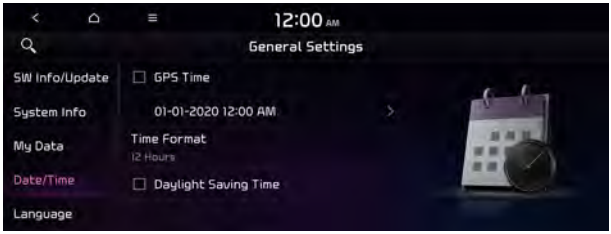
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

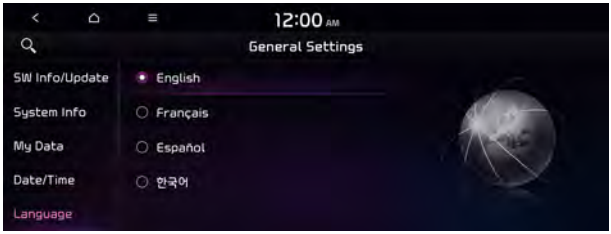
Change the system time display format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

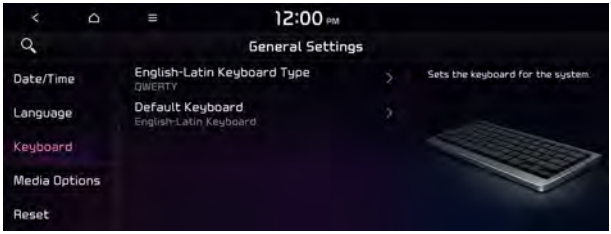
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English-Latin Keyboard Type

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

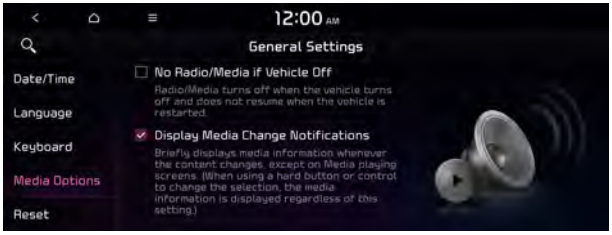
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options (if equipped)

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine or set it to notify you of any information changes during media playback.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

No Radio/Media if Vehicle Off

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine.

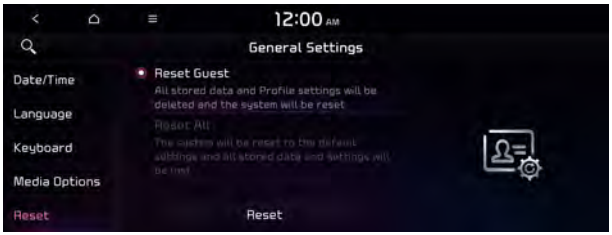
Display Media Change Notifications

You can set the system to briefly display media information at the top of the screen if the current song or channel changes when not on the main media screen.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for the display and themes.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Screen Theme/Layout**.

The theme/layout settings screen appears.

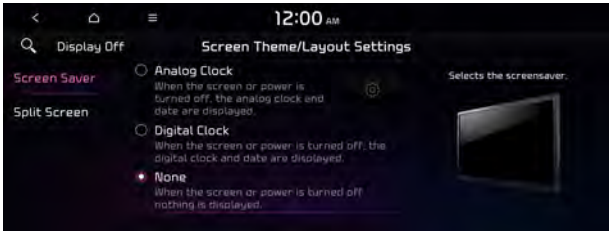
2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

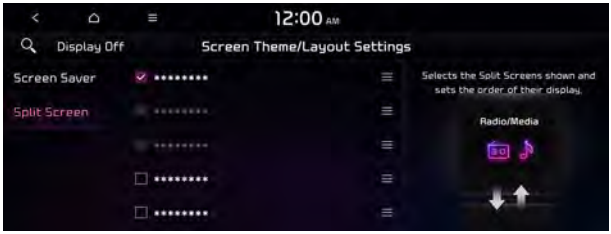
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

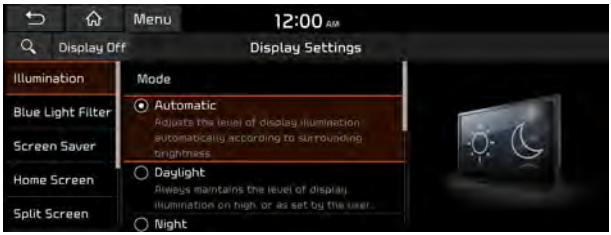
The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

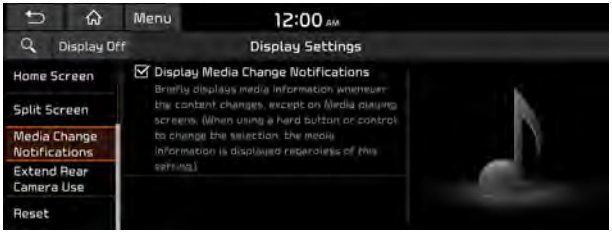
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions or set the screen to stay bright or dimmed. You can also set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination.

Option A

Option B

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto-adjust Brightness (if equipped)

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions. Press ⚙ to set the brightness for the day or night mode.

Adjust Manually (if equipped)

You can set the screen to stay bright or dimmed.

Mode (if equipped)

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination (if equipped)

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

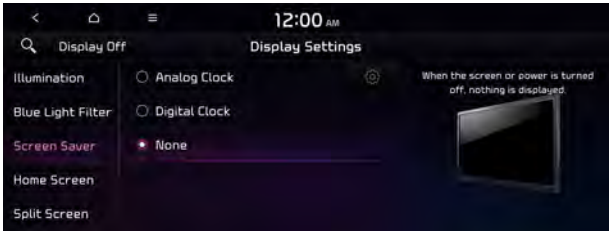
Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Screen Saver (if equipped)

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

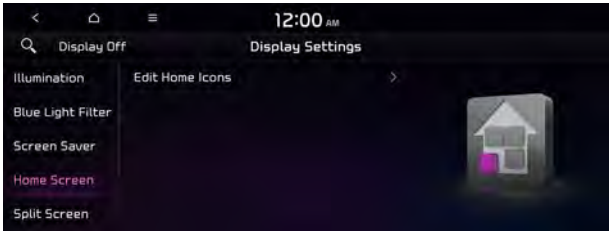
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen (if equipped)

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



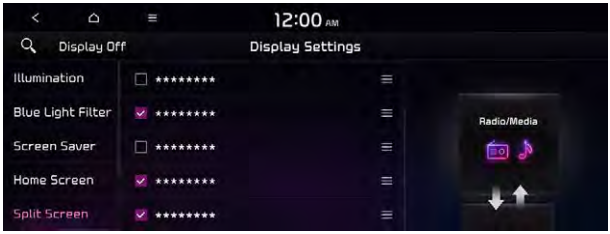
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications (if equipped)

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

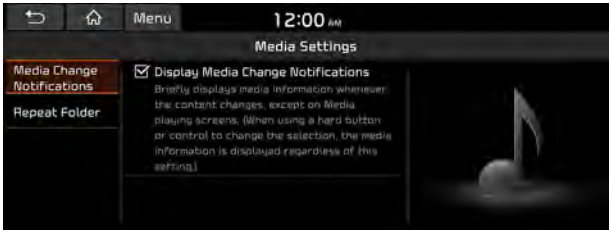
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Install after Turning Off the Ignition**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

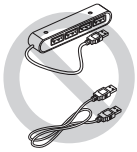
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Use the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Sound** and use the settings menu to adjust the sound balance.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Display** and use the settings menu to adjust the display settings.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, run the device registration mode and then perform search again from the device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup ▶ Device Connections** and activate the connection function from the Phone Projection Settings menu. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

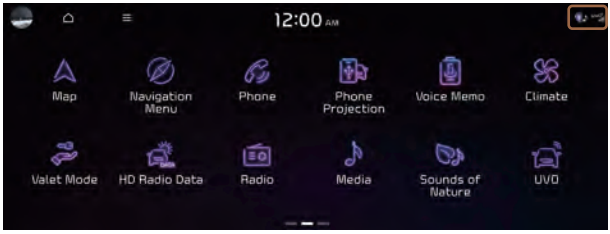
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Listening to music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers	
	Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes	
	Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters	
	Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root)	
	Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1/4.2
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1/1.2), MAP (1.2/1.4)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-38

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-7

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-13
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-18
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate control system 2-14

Component names and functions
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4, 1-5

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - Search knob 1-3
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move lever/button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-96
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-22

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-11

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-96

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-18

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-11

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Navigation settings 9-56, 9-61

Notifications 2-26

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-9

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-38
- Bluetooth settings 9-36
- Date and time 9-76, 9-81
- Device connection 9-33, 9-35
- Keyboard 9-78, 9-82
- Screen saver settings 9-92, 9-93
- System display settings 9-86, 9-90
- System language 9-77, 9-82
- User profile settings 9-72, 9-73
- UVO settings 9-68, 9-70
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-54, 9-55

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-96

Software update 9-96

Sound Mood Lamp 2-20

Sounds of Nature 2-21

Split screen 1-15

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
- Rear view video 2-13
- Screen settings 2-13
- Screen view 2-12

System Info 9-75

System status indicator icons 10-9

System update 9-96

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-38

Turning the system on or off 1-6

U

Update 9-96

USB file specifications 10-13

USB music 4-2

USB port 4-2

USB storage device specifications 10-14

Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-19

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-15

Using the sound mood lamp 2-20

Using the touch screen 1-8

UVO
- Service 8-2
  - Find 8-12

UVO menu
- Diagnosing the vehicle 8-9
- Driving Information 2-25
- Roadside Assistance 8-5
- Settings 8-11, 9-68, 9-70
- Virtual Assistant 8-10
- Voice Local Search 8-11
- Weather info 8-8

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15

Voice memo 7-22

Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-8
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-54, 9-55

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see https://dts.com/patents/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To obtain the source code developed under the open source license installed on this product, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do.

You can download all applicable license notices, including the source code.

If you send an e-mail to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within three years of purchasing this product to request an open source code for the software on this product, you will receive it in CD-ROM and other storage mediums with minimal charge, such as costs for medium and transportation.

MEMO

MEMO

Q5MS7-BK003
BK7 (영어 | 미국) 표준5Wide

Movement that inspires

SORENTO hybrid

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

KIA

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel

① MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

② NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

③ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

④ MEDIA button

- Runs the media.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

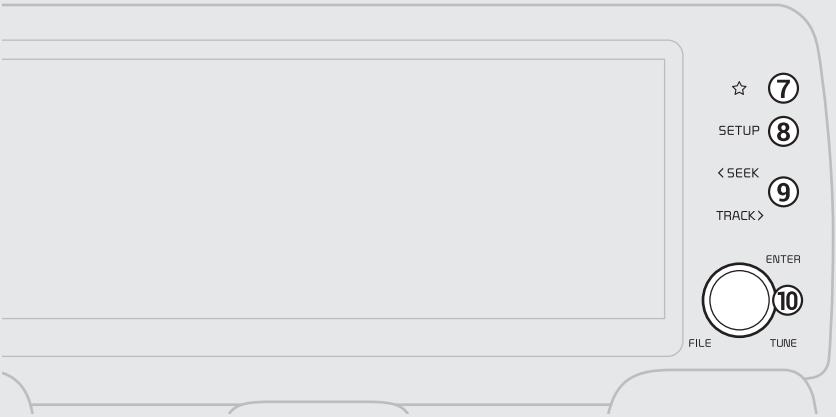
⑤ POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

⑥ System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑦ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.

⑧ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.

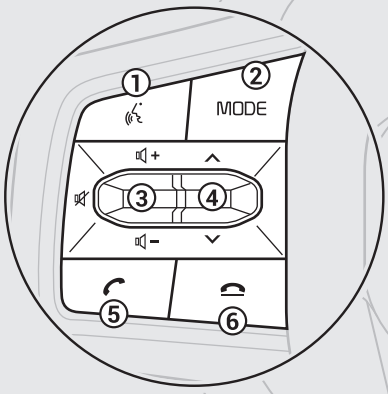
⑨ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel.
- While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file.
- During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	470.6 x 165.3 x 208.1 mm
Weight	• Built-in amplifier: 2.25 kg • External amplifier: 2.29 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-7

Using the Home screen 1-10

Seeing the all menus screen 1-13

Using the split screen 1-14

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-19

Using the HD Radio Data 2-20

Seeing the driving information 2-23

Seeing notifications 2-24

Using the Hybrid menu 2-25

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-14

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-30

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-32

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-35

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-39

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-41

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-51

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-51
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-57
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-64
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-66
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-69
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-70
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-75
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-80
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-85
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-89
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-90

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions
Turning the system on or off
Using the touch screen
Using the Home screen
Seeing the all menus screen
Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the media. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button **(if equipped)**	• While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel. • While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file. • During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

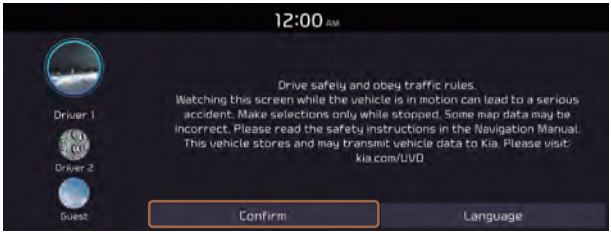
The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

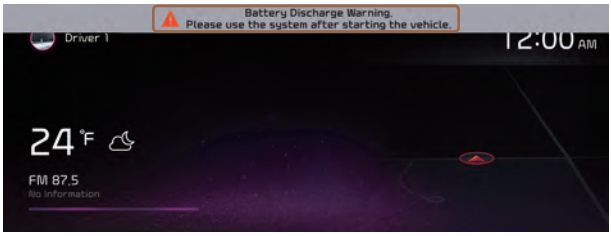
When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

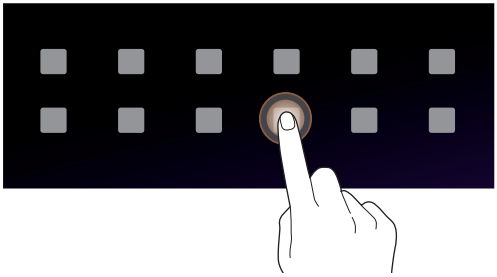
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

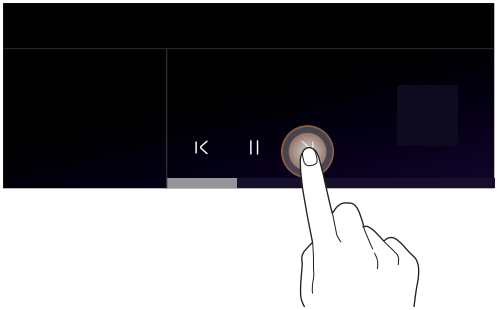
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

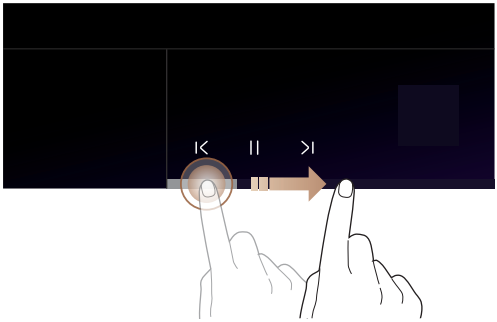
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

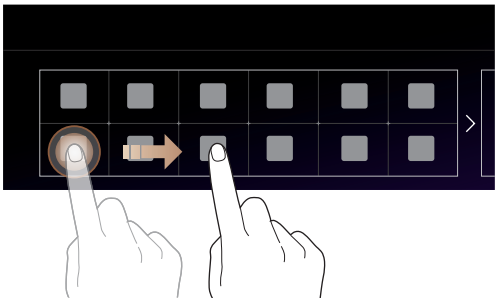
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

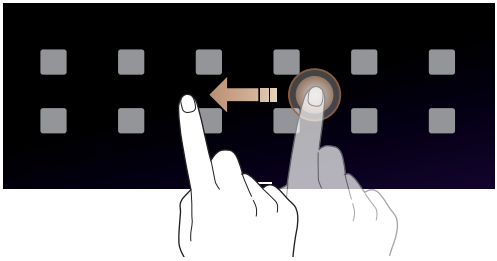
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

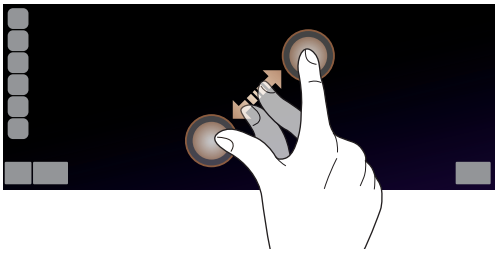
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

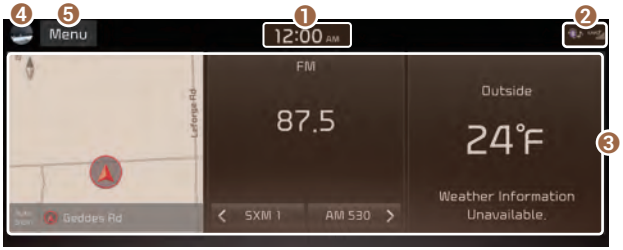
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

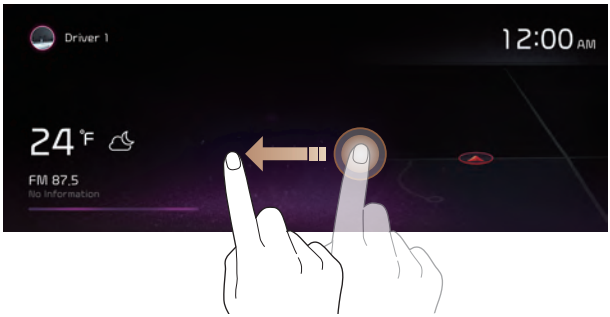
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The all menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

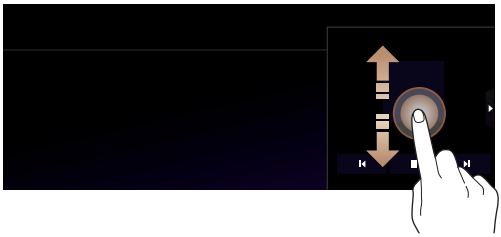
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

MEMO

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup

Using the phone projection function

Using the driving assist display

Using the climate control system

Using the rear-seat climate control system

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

Using the sound mood lamp

Playing Sounds of Nature

Using the HD Radio Data

Seeing the driving information

Seeing notifications

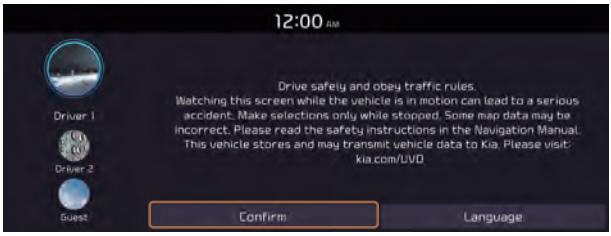
Using the Hybrid menu

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

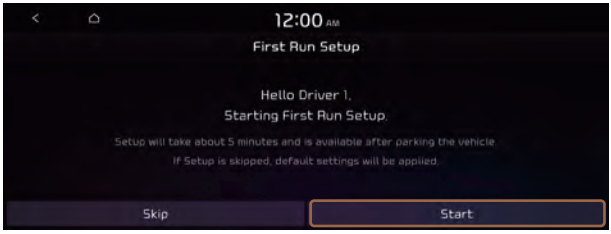
1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.



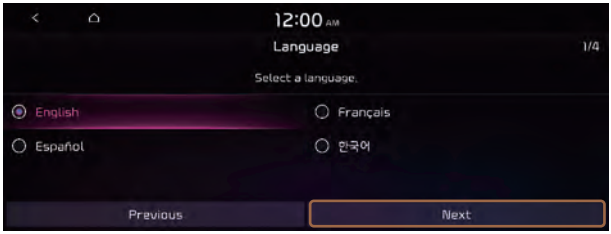
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

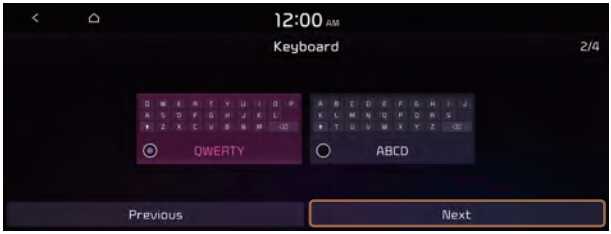
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



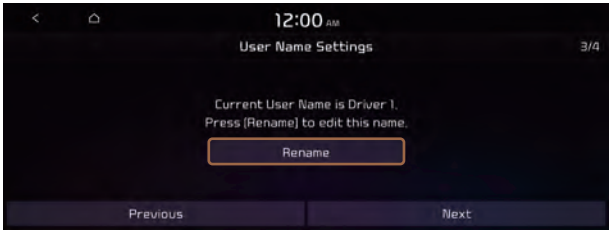
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



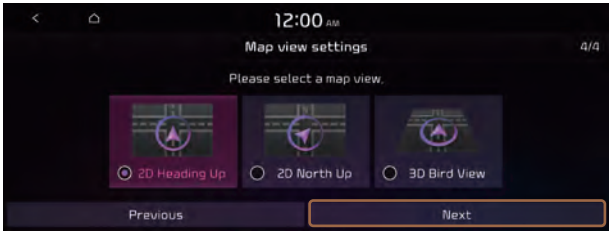
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



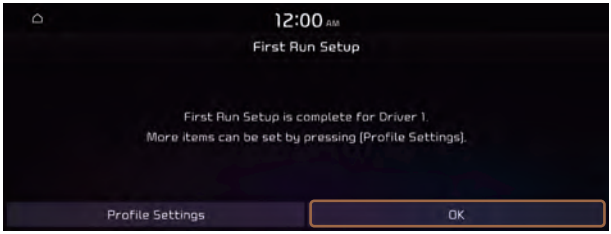
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

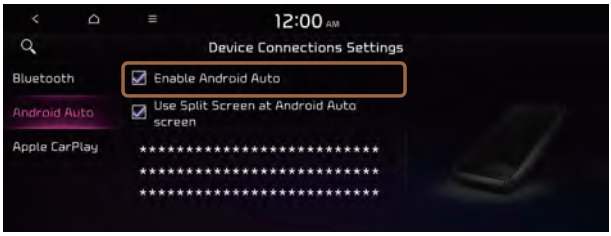
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

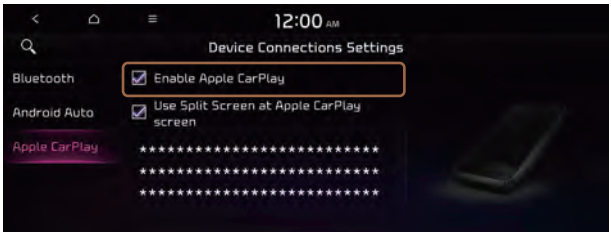
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.

  When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

To display the system Home screen, press .

By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.

When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.

To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.

Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.

You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.

- Bluetooth phone
- USB mode
- Android Auto
- Browsing using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

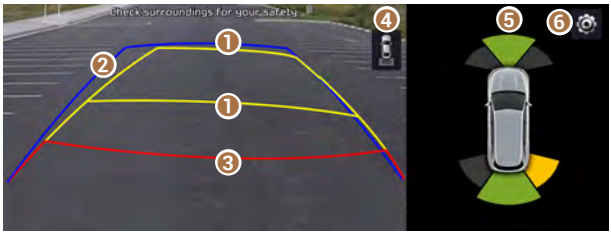
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

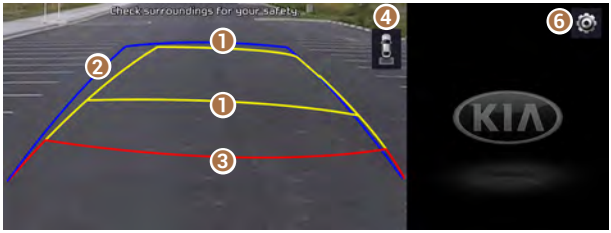
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view.

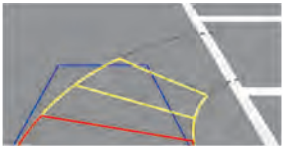
❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

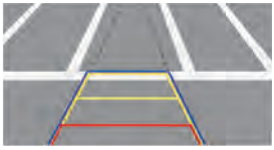
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

❻ **Camera image adjustment** (if equipped)

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and select the **Extend Rear Camera Use** checkbox to turn on or off the function (if equipped).
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driving Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, press .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear view parking guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear-view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear-view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

- When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.
- To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.

❸ Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.

❹ Shows the current airflow direction.

❺ Shows the current fan speed.

❻ Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.

❼ Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❿ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

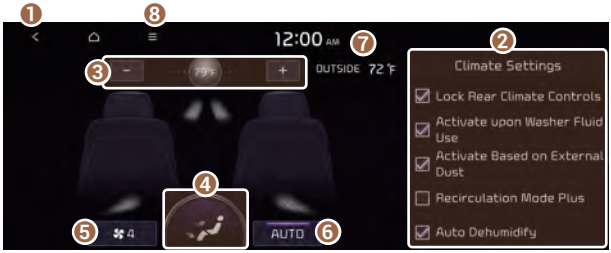
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

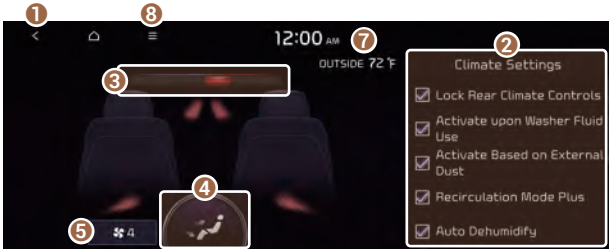
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

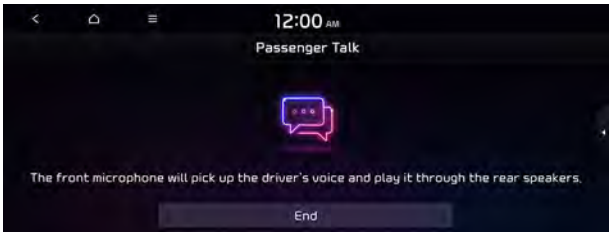
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

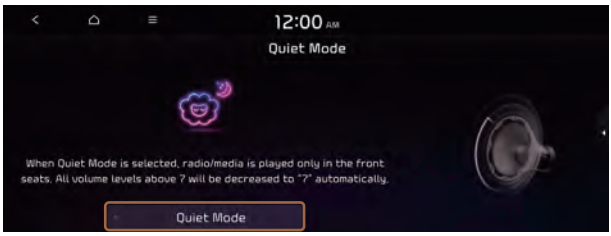
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



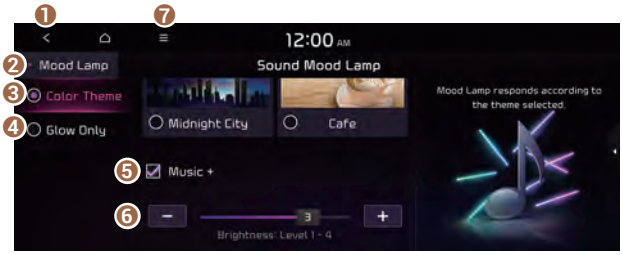
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

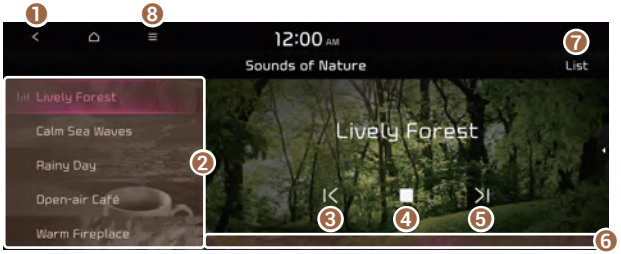
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Open the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

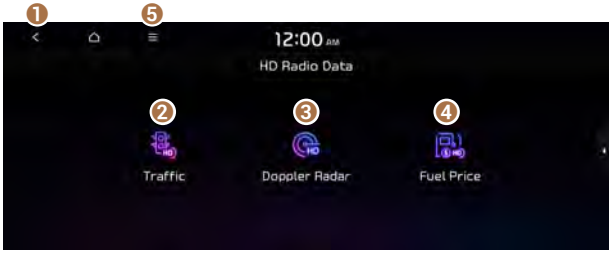
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."
3. Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."
4. Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)."
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

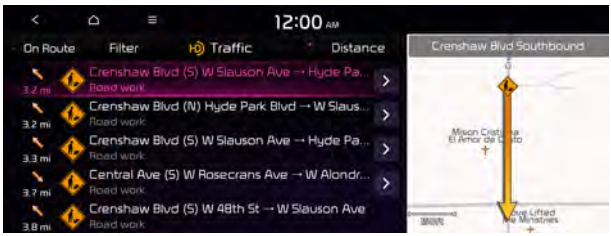
1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.

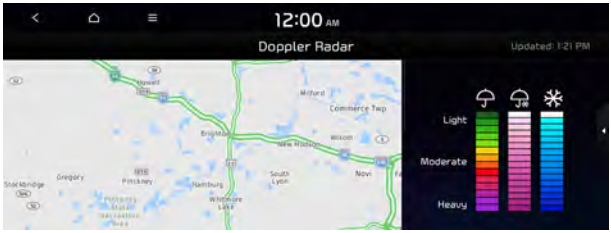
Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

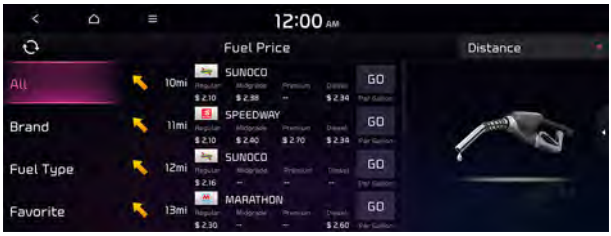
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Seeing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

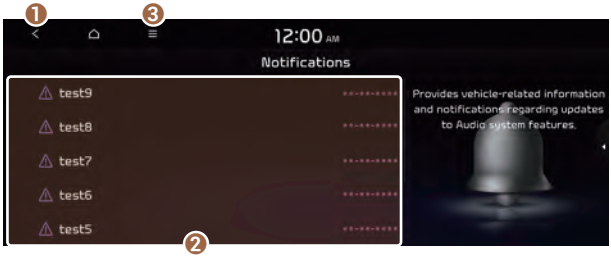
Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

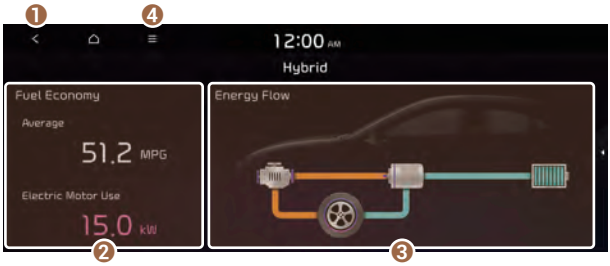
Using the Hybrid menu (HEV only)

You can see the fuel economy and energy flows of the vehicle.

On the All Menus screen, press **Hybrid**.

Hybrid screen (HEV only)

The Hybrid screen provides the following features and information:



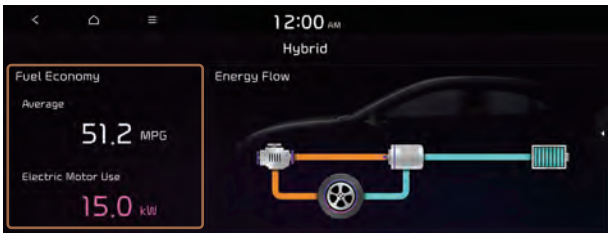
1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the average fuel economy and electric motor usage of the vehicle. ▶ See "Seeing the fuel economy information (HEV only)."
3. Can see the energy flows for each component while driving. ▶ See "Seeing the energy flows (HEV only)."
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

Seeing the fuel economy information (HEV only)

You can see the fuel economy of the vehicle.

On the **Hybrid** screen, press **Fuel Economy**.



Fuel economy information screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the graphs for hybrid fuel economy and electric motor usage.
3. Can see the average fuel economy of the vehicle.
4. Can initialize all fuel economy graphs.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

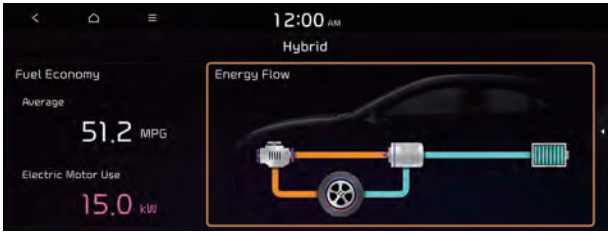
The graphs are updated every 2.5 minutes. When you stop the vehicle, the graphs are initialized.

The average fuel economy is the average fuel economy accumulated after fueling. Accordingly, even when the graph is initialized, the information is maintained.

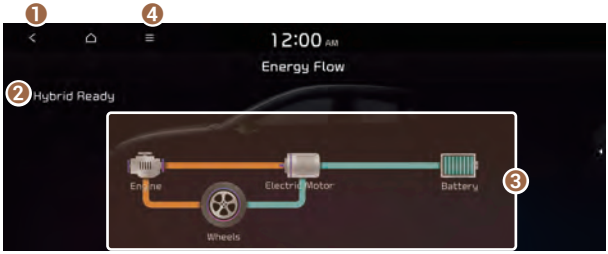
Seeing the energy flows (HEV only)

You can see the energy flows of the vehicle.

On the **Hybrid** screen, press **Energy Flow**.

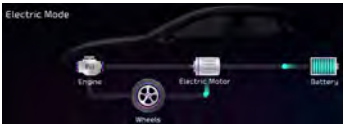


Energy flows screen

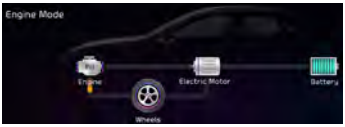
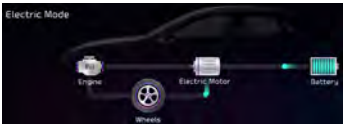


1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the driving status of the vehicle.
3. Can see the energy flows among the engine, motor, and battery.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

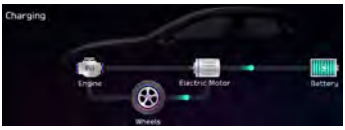
In case of starting the vehicle

Energy flows	Description
	Starting with the motor power

In case of driving

Energy flows	Description
	Driving with the engine and motor
	Driving with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power
	Driving and charging with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power and charging with the engine power

In case of braking

Energy flows	Description
	Charging with both the deceleration energy for braking and the power of engine
	Charging with the deceleration energy for braking
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine and charging with its deceleration energy
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine

In case of idling

Energy flows	Description
	No power transfer in standby mode
	Charging with the engine power in standby mode

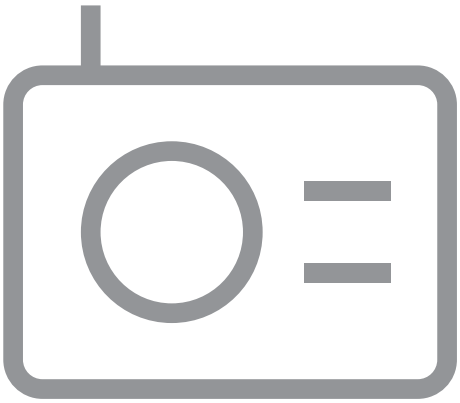
MEMO

03
Radio

Listening to the radio

Listening to HD Radio™

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❺ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❻ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❼ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ▶ **AM** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [SCAN].

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press [SCAN].

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by turning the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [MIC].

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select ☰ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

You can register up to 24 channels.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the ★ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press ★ to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.

HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

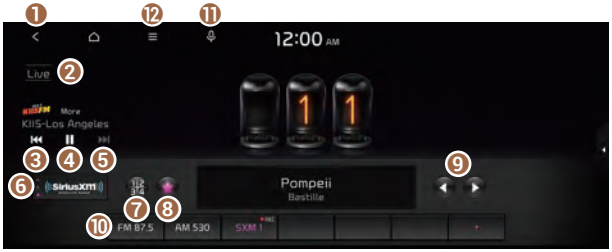
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❽ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❾ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❿ Presets list

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

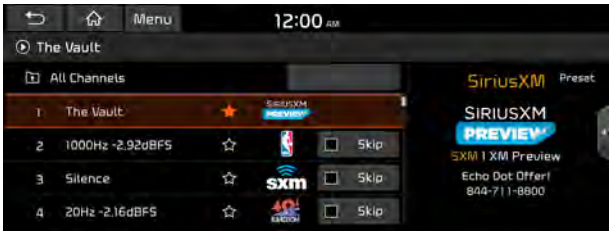
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >]buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

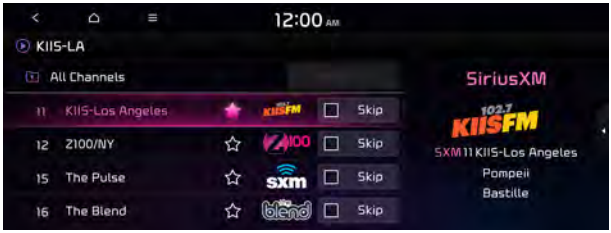
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip**.
- If there is a [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by turning the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

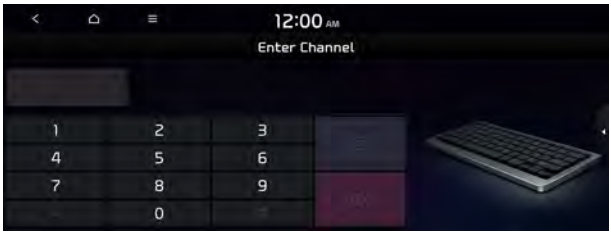
Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

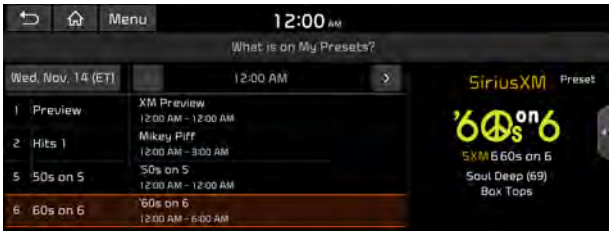
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

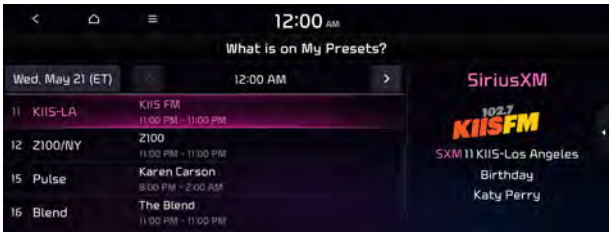
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

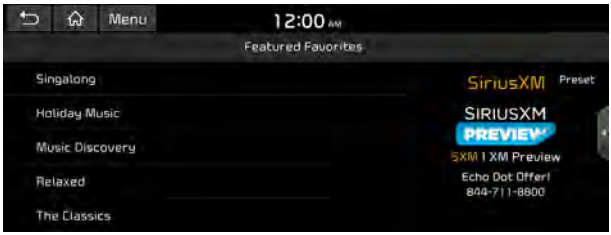
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



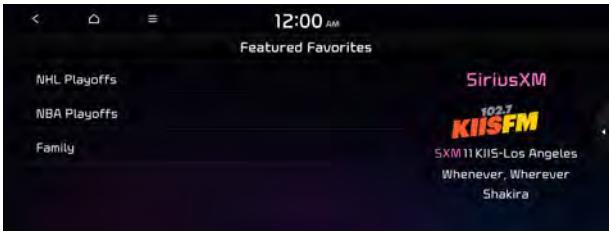
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

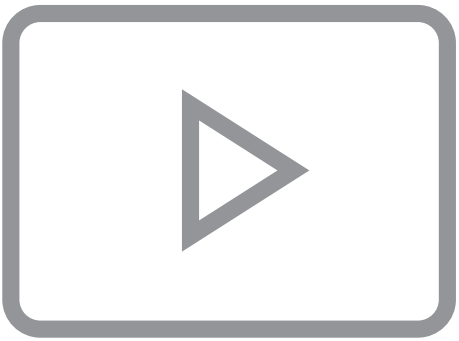
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media

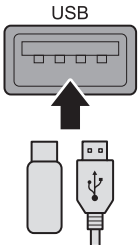


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



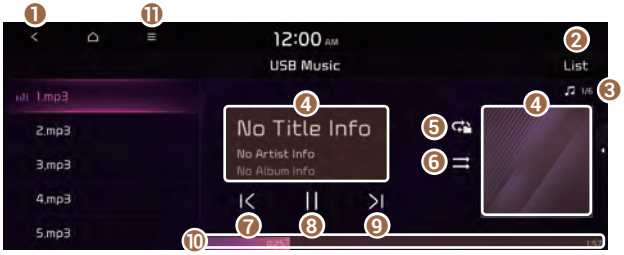
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All menu screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ❙❙ or ❯.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❙❮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [❮ **SEEK**] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❯❙.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** ❯] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ❙❮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press |< within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

✎ To play the previous music during playback, press |< twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press >|.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

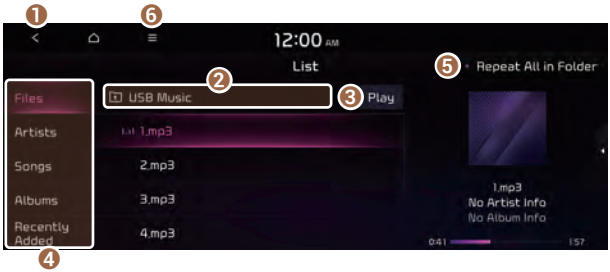
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

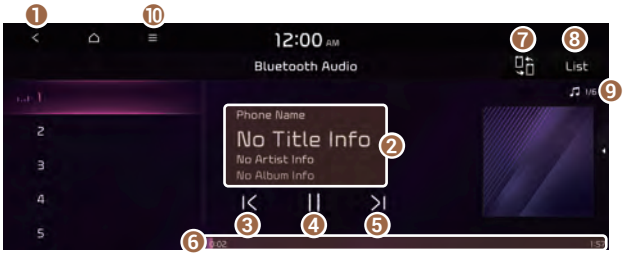
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙❙ or ❯.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button twice.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ▷❙.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ▷] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⑫ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

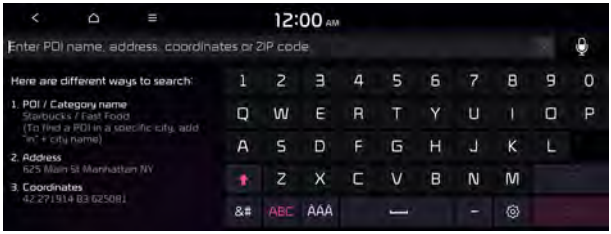
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

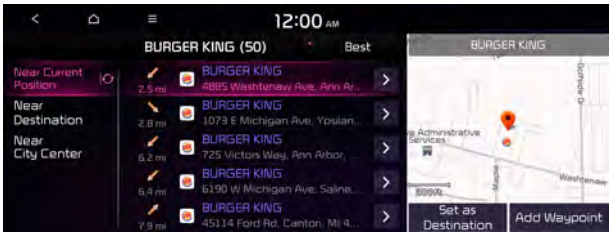
Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- When communication is available, online search is performed first.
- You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

- If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

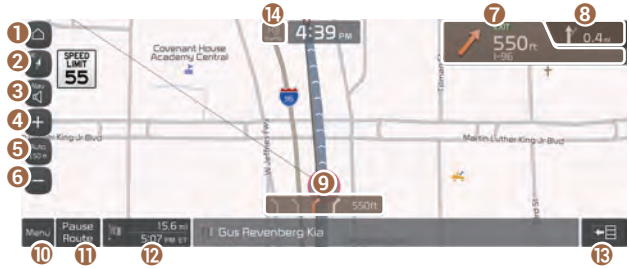
Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon ( ) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Option A

Option B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All menu screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

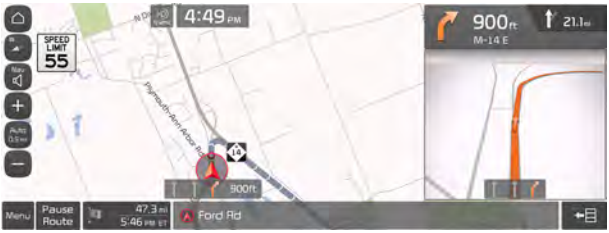
⚠ Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.

- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, press Nav and then press the voice or alert icon.

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

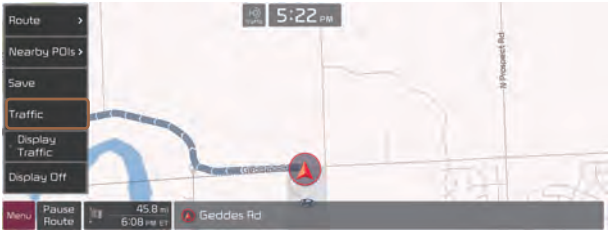
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

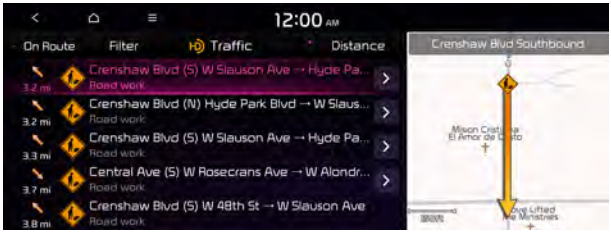
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

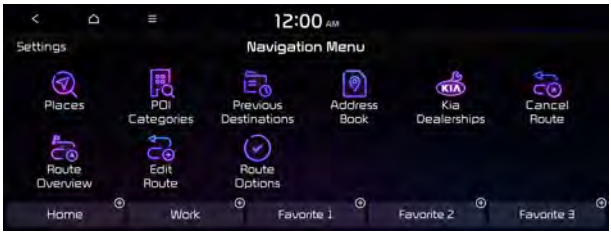
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

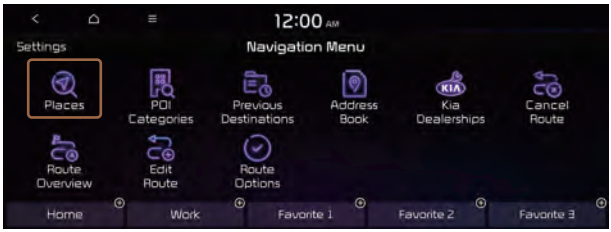


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

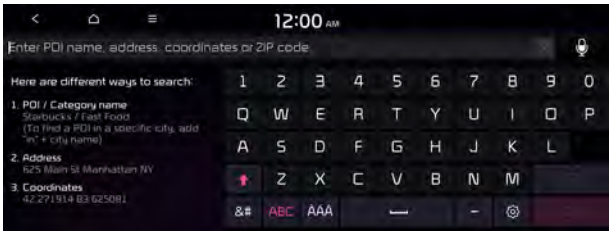


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

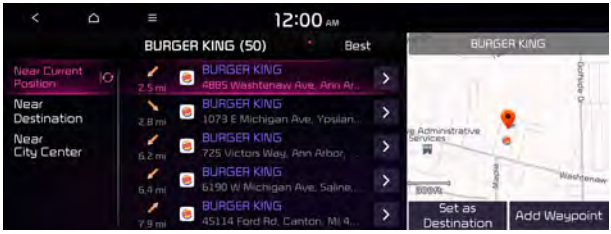
To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

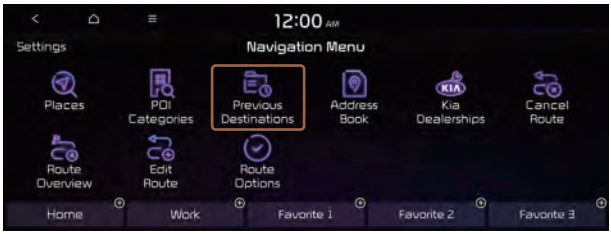
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



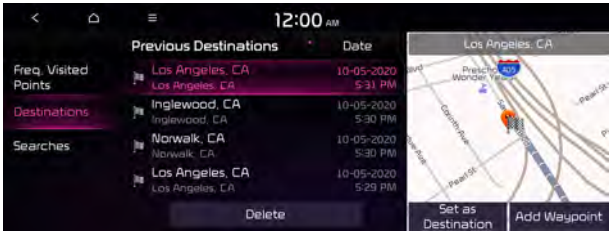
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

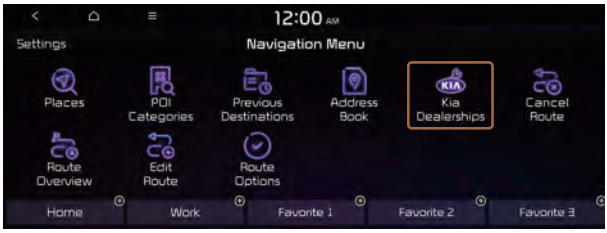
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

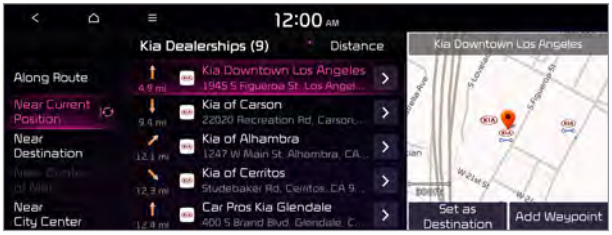


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



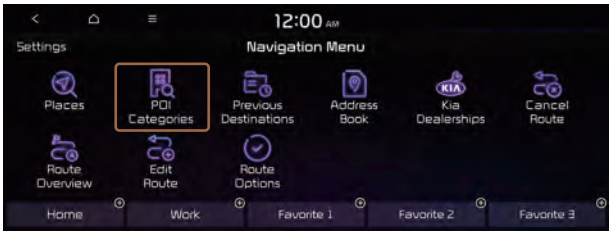
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

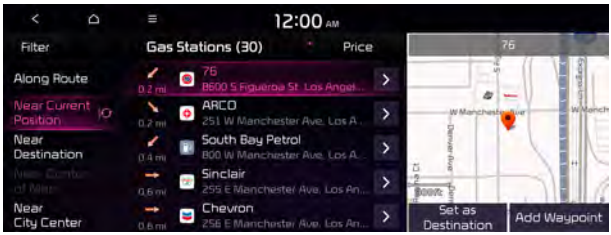
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A

Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.

Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.

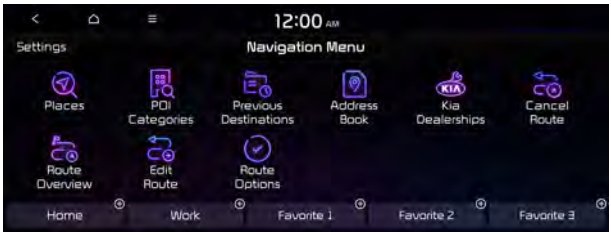
Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

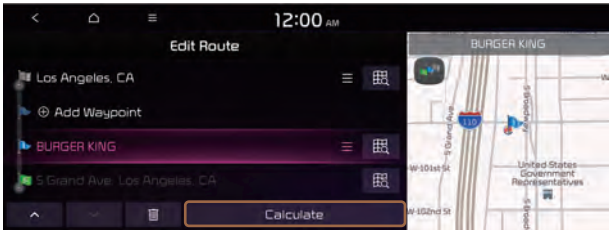
For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Editing the route," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press ▦ next to the name.

3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

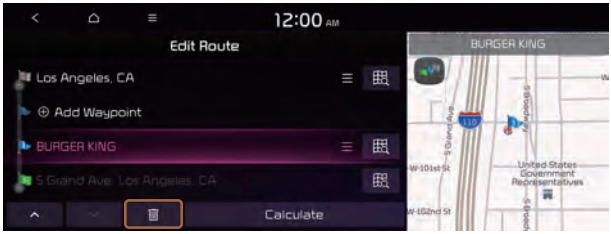
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

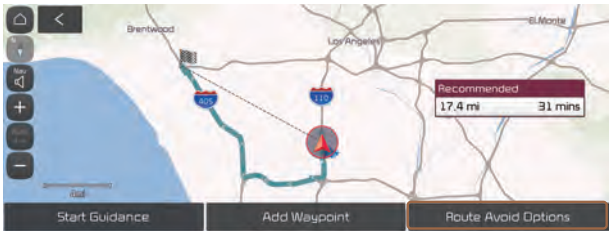
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

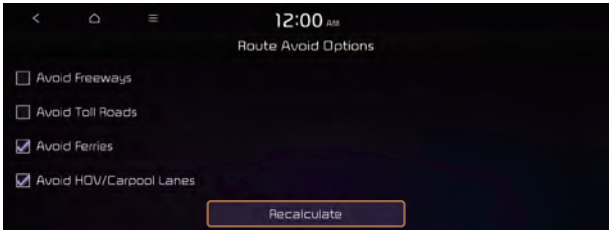
2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.



3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

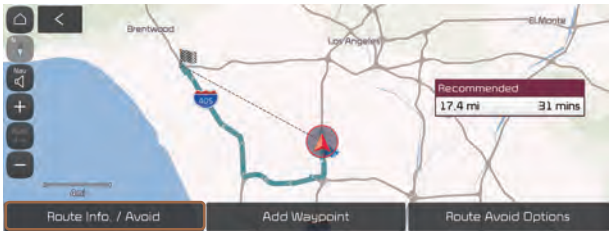


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

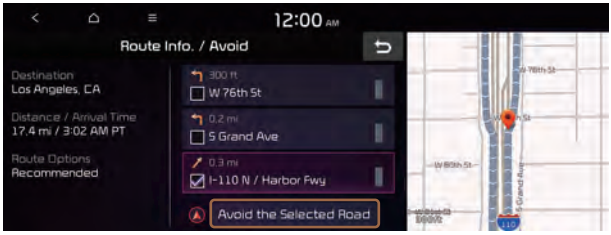
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.

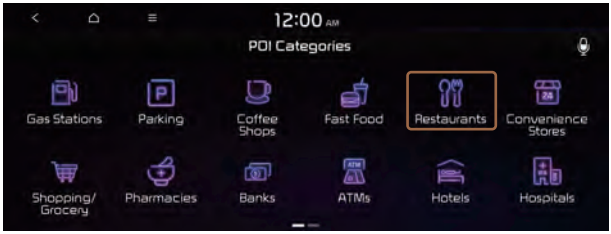


4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Restaurants**.

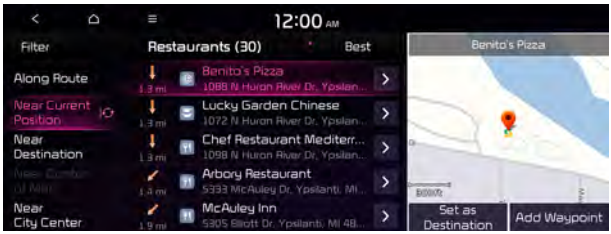


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

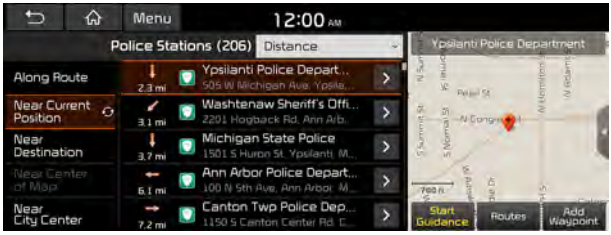
2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

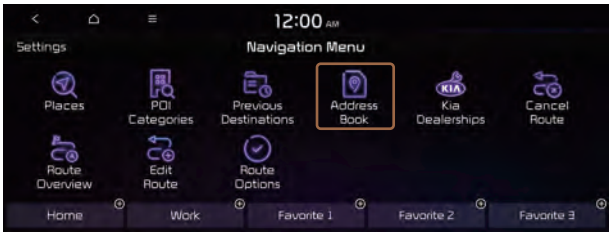
Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

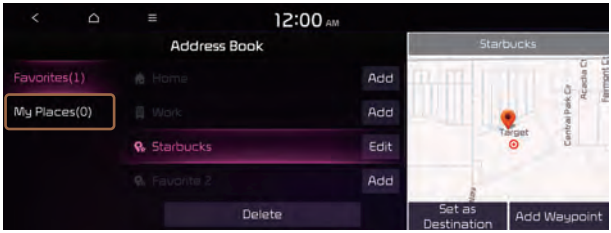
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



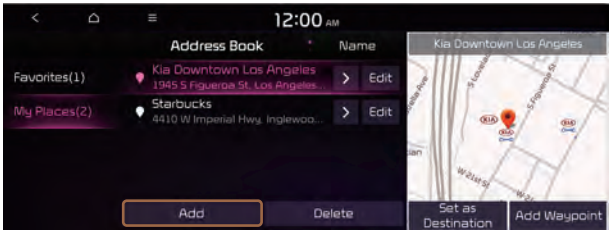
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



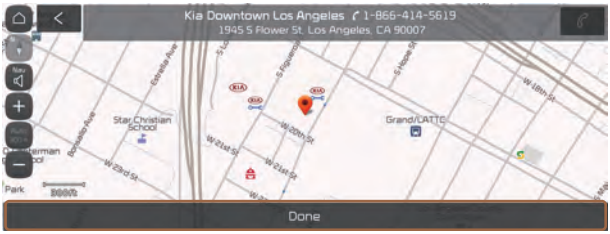
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

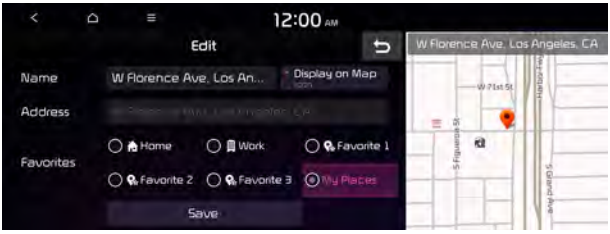


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.

2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.



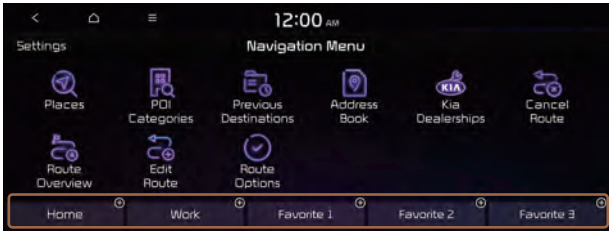
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

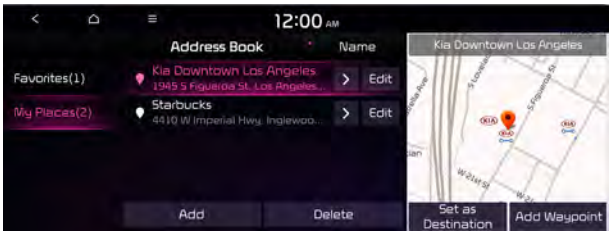
The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

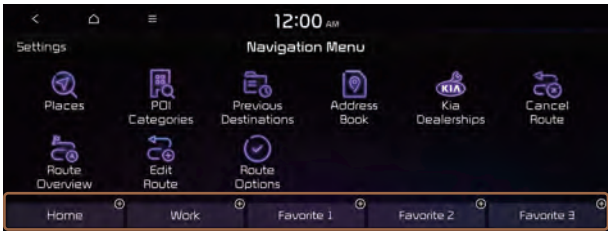
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.

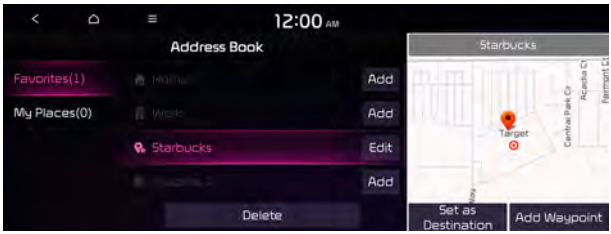
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

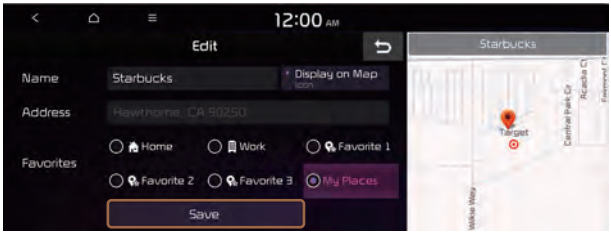
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

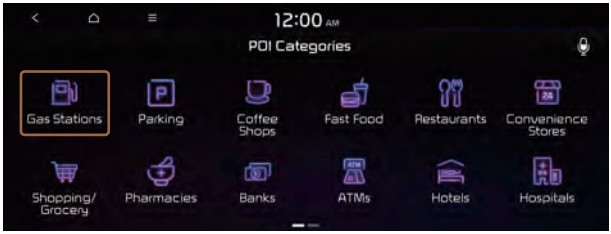
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



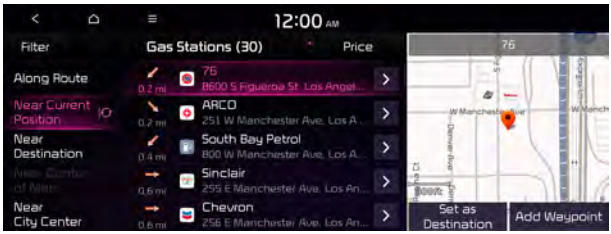
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



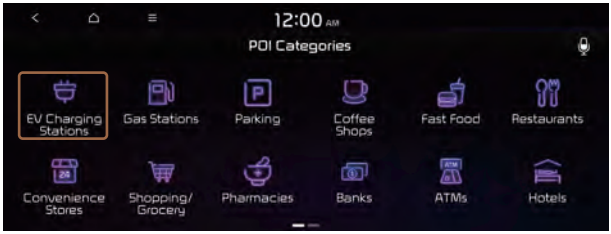
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

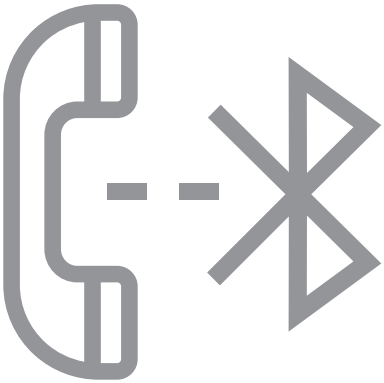
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.

- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.

4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

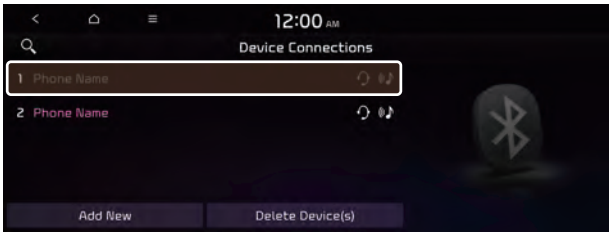
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the device name or icons to connect.

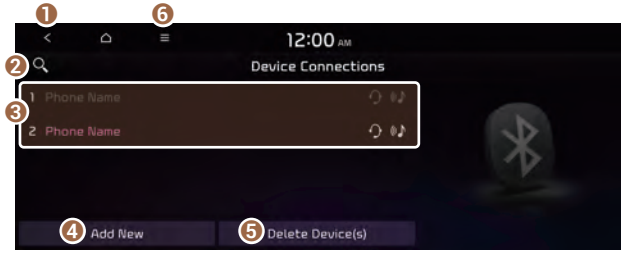


3 Select the function to connect and press **OK**.

If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

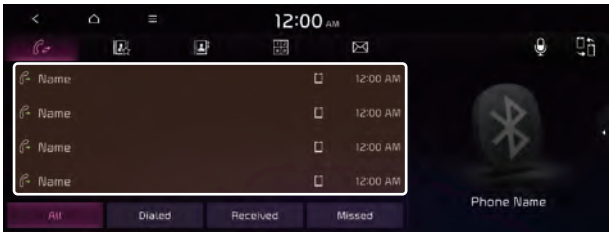
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

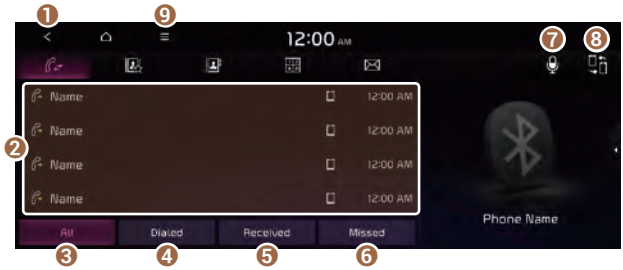
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.

❸ View all recent calls.

❹ View only dialed calls in the list.

❺ View only received calls in the list.

❻ View only missed calls in the list.

❼ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❽ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

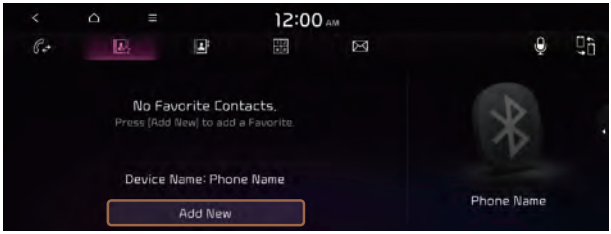
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

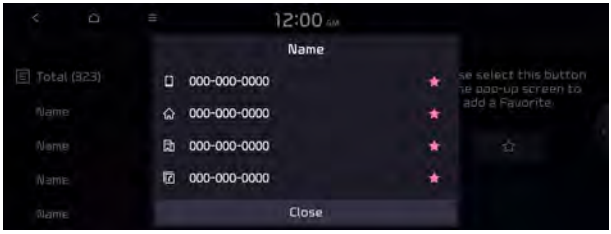
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

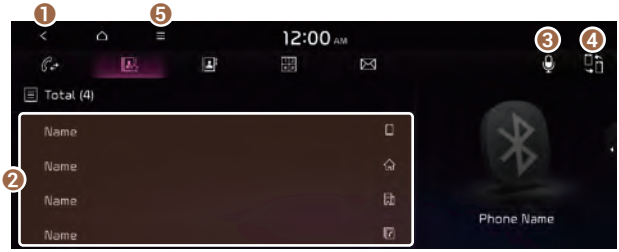
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

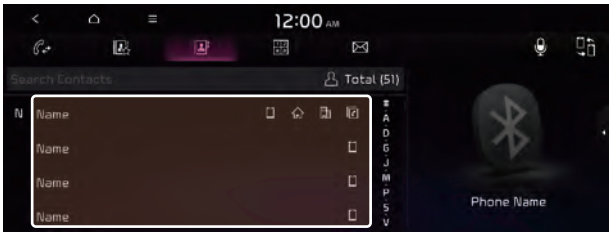
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

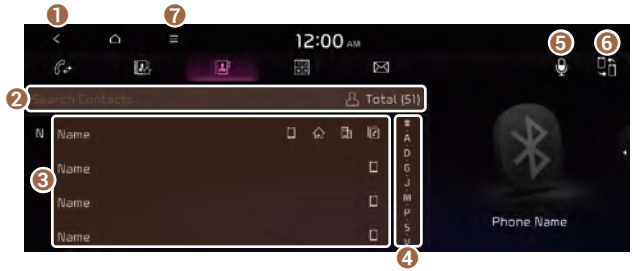


- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

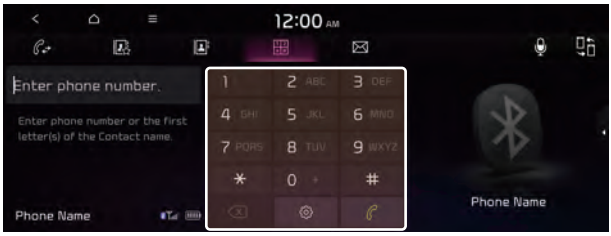
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

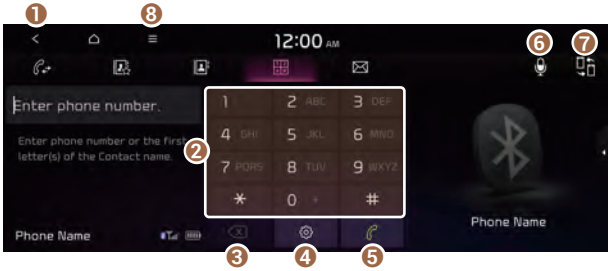
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

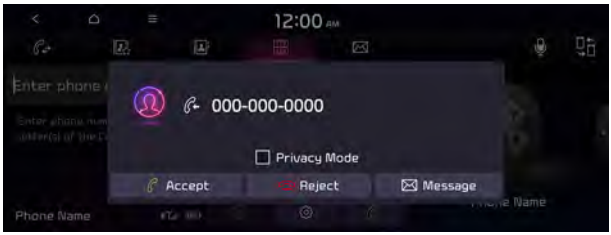
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

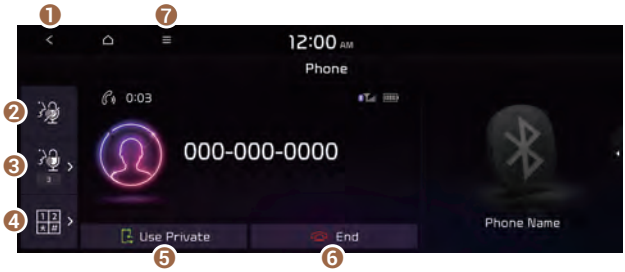
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

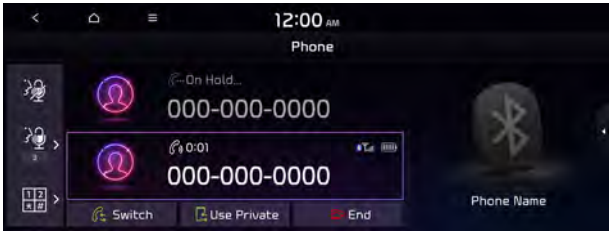
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

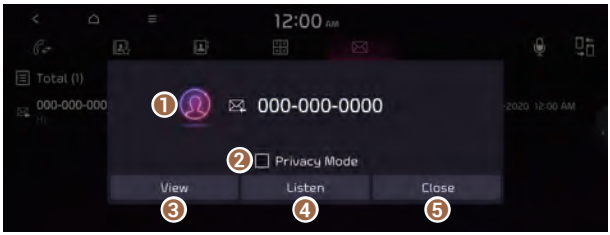
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.

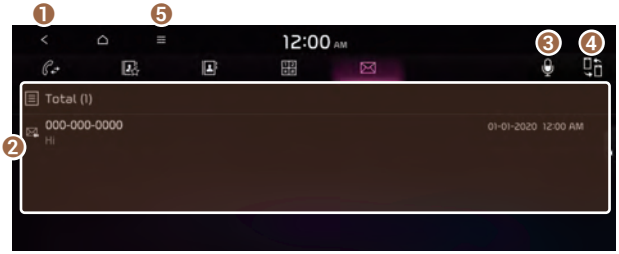


1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

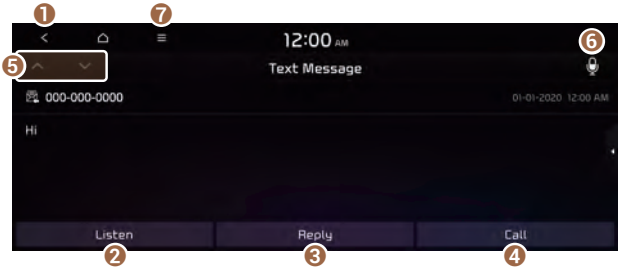
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1. Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.
2. On the bluetooth message screen, press .
3. When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

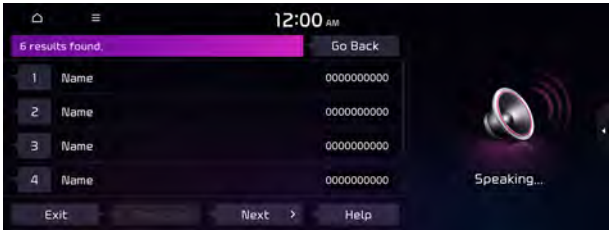
- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



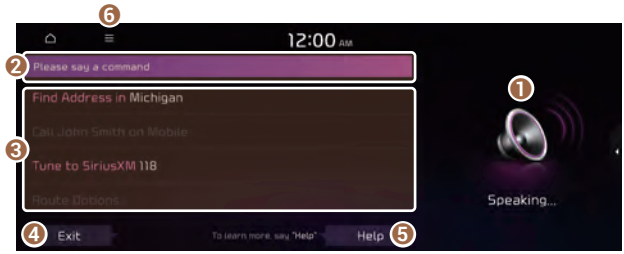
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

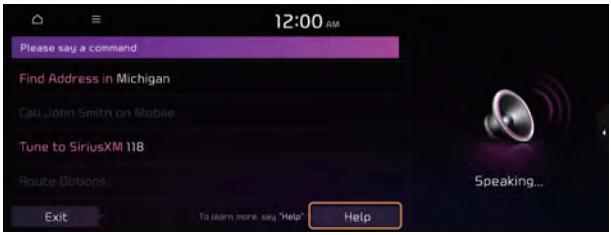
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

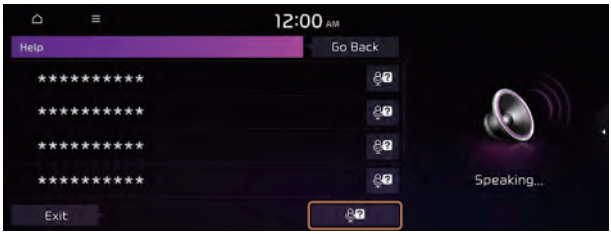
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

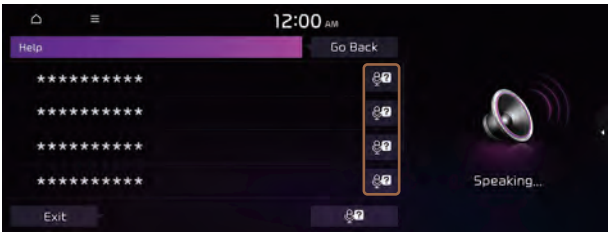


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



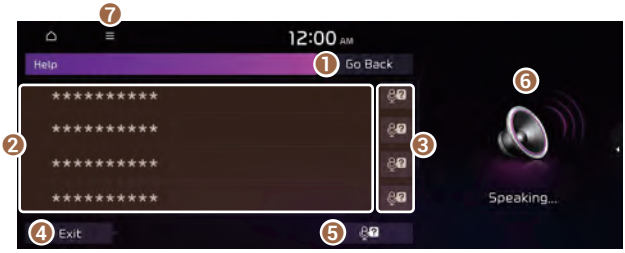
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

- To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

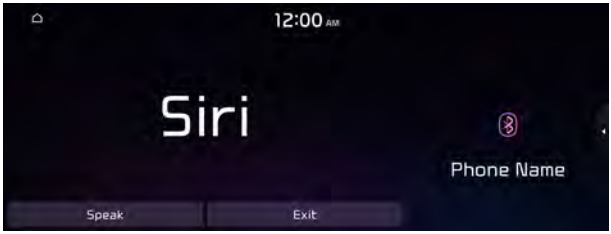
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

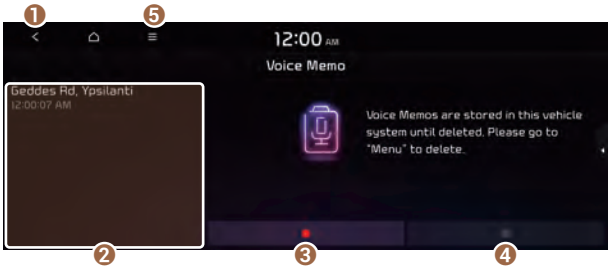
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

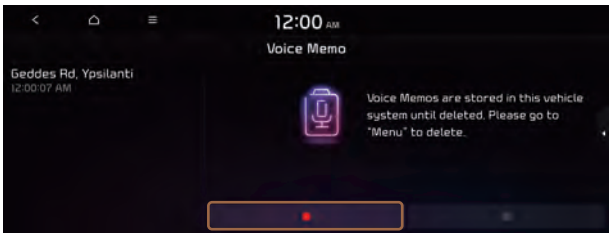
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

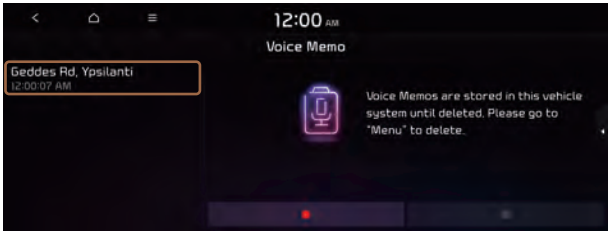
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with Owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **UVO Settings** ▶ **Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

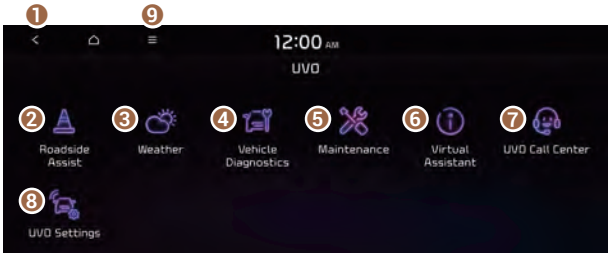
When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.

When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on Owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."

❸ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking the weather information (if equipped)."

❹ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❺ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❻ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❼ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❽ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

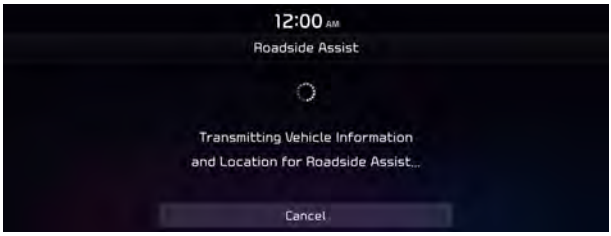
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

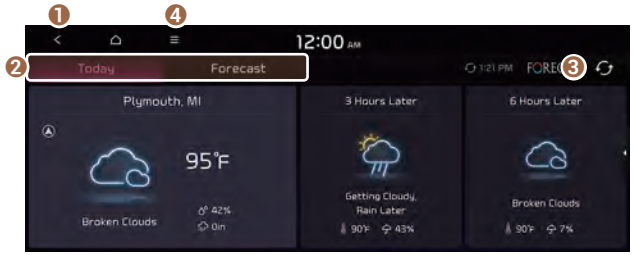
Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Current Position**: Displays the weather of the current position.
- **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
- **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.
- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.

- A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.
- When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.
- Your preferred dealership must be registered on Owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

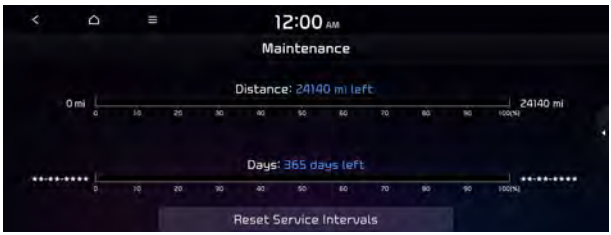
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

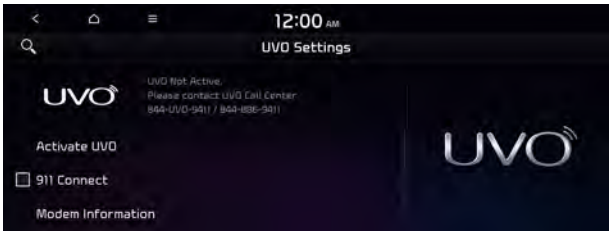
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

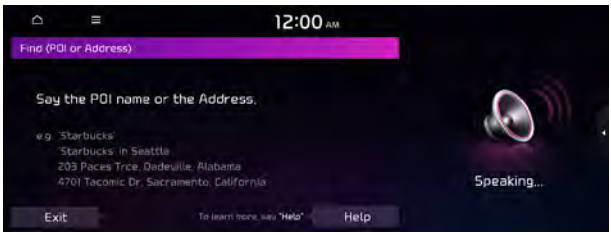
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

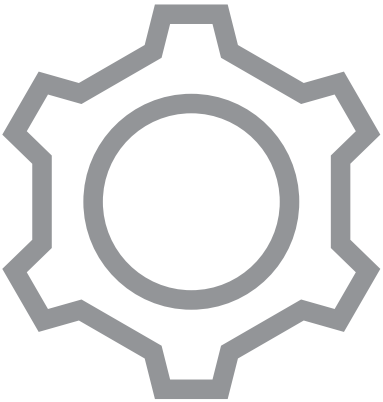
Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than 200 m away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

MEMO

09 Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to UVO Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.
- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.
- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: The driving speed on highways automatically adjusts based on the speed limit applying for the current road.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

You can set to limit the driving speed.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Can adjust the offset for the speed limit in which an alert is generated.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle speed not to exceed the limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Warns the driver when driving over the speed limit.
- **Off**: Turns off the speed restriction function.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Camera Settings**: Select the information to display on the Surround View or rear view screen and adjust the image brightness and contrast.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

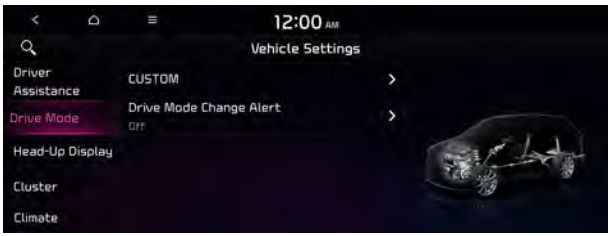
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Rear Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

⚠ Warning

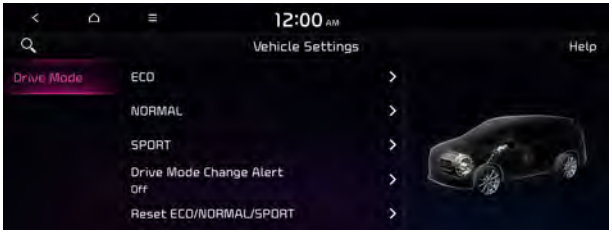
- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

✎ The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

A For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

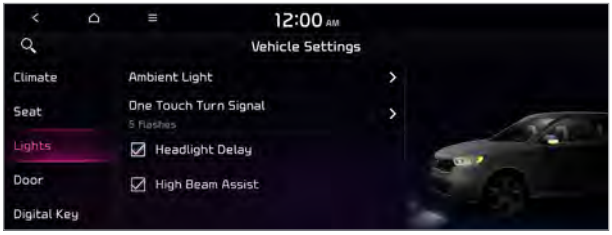
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

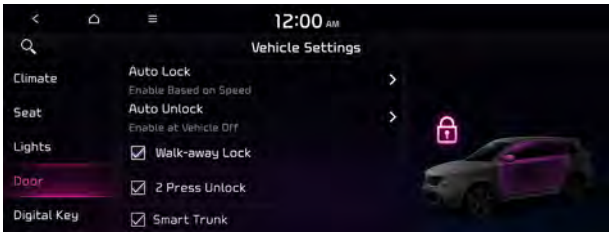
You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

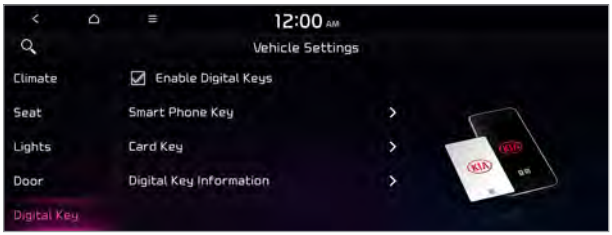
Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.

Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

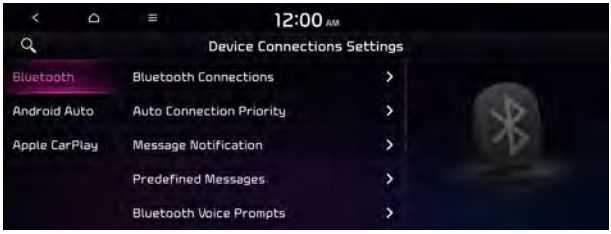
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

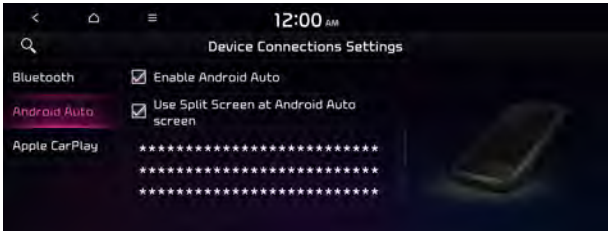
Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

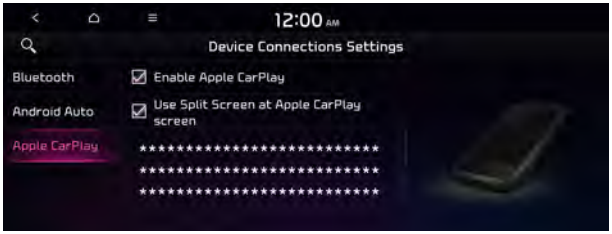
Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

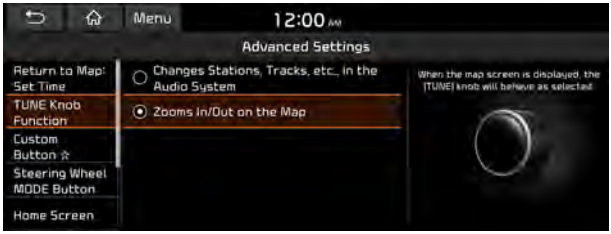
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

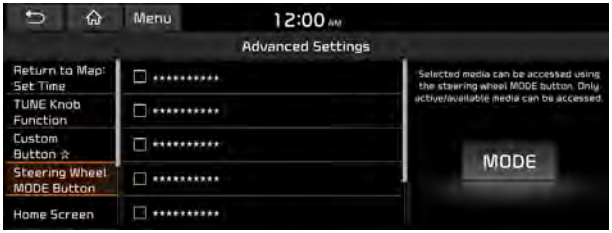
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

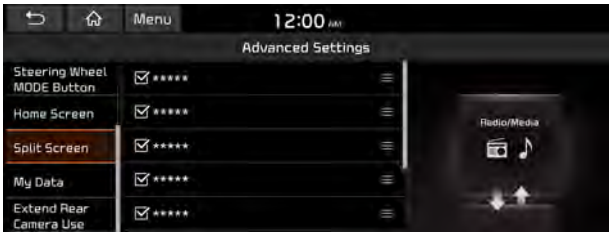
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

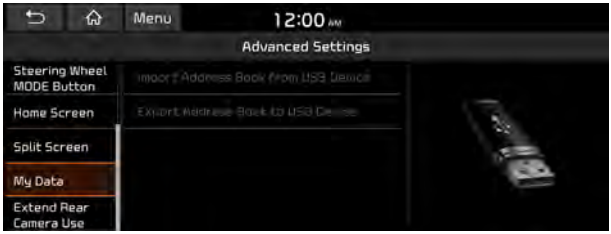
This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

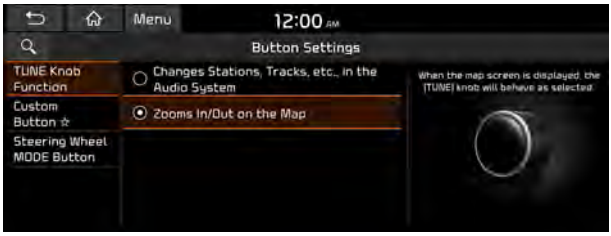
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

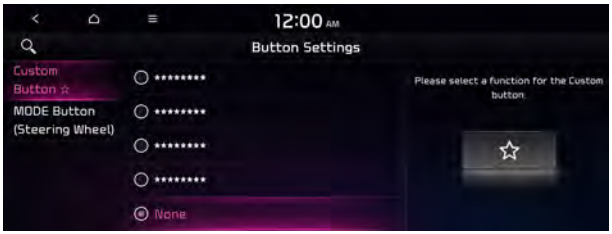
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

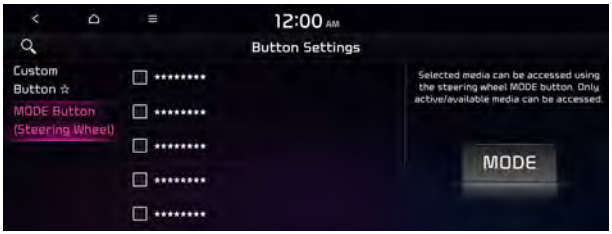


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

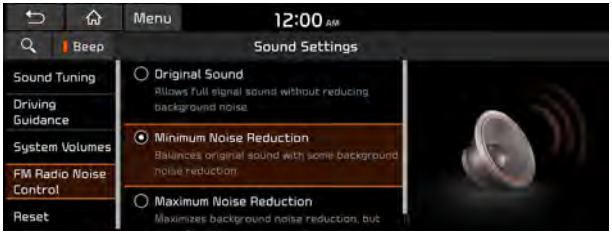
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

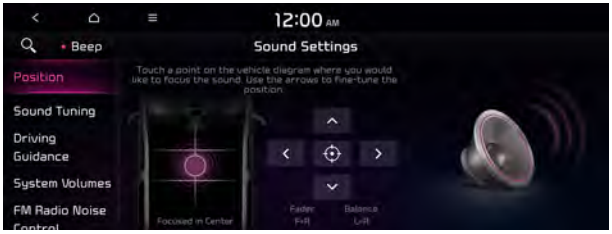
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

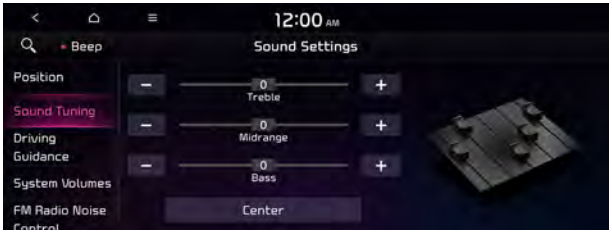
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

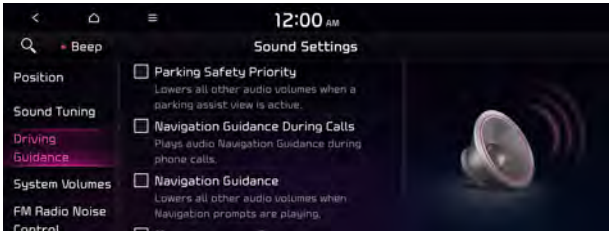
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Guidance

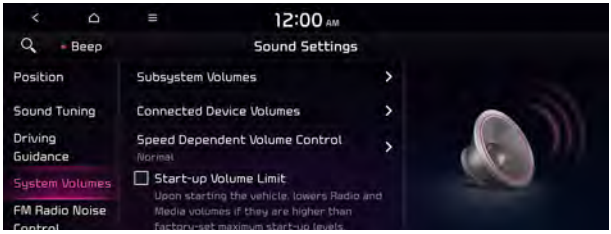
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

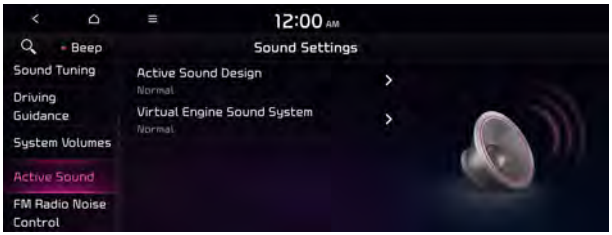
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

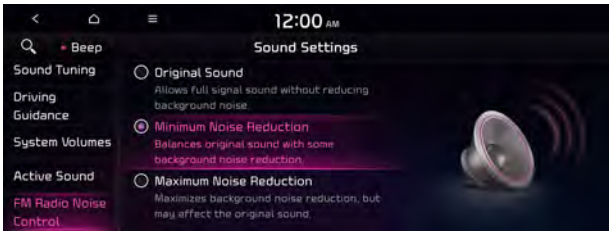
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

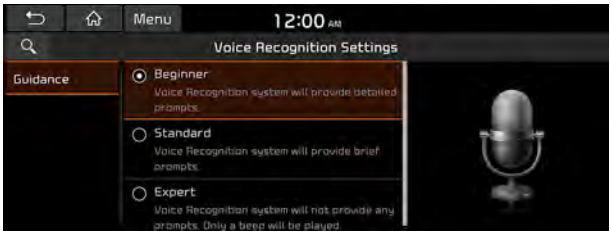
The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

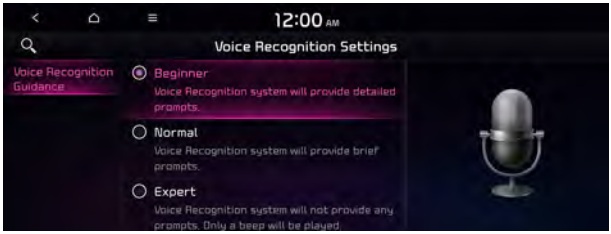
The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

✎ For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

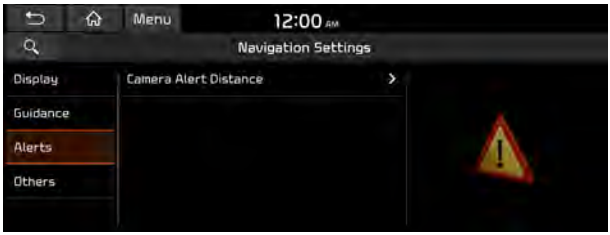
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

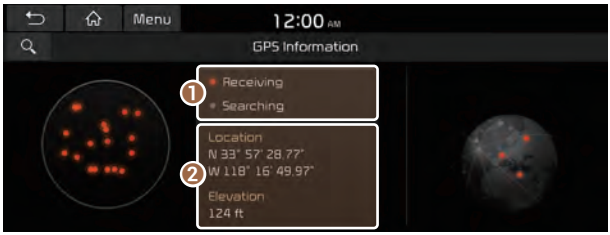
  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

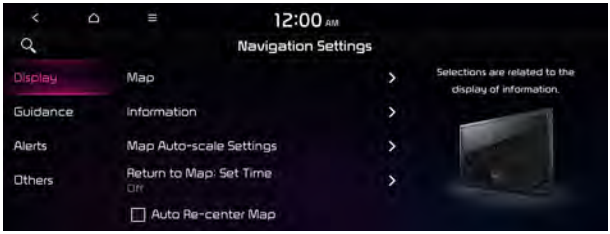
The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)**.
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

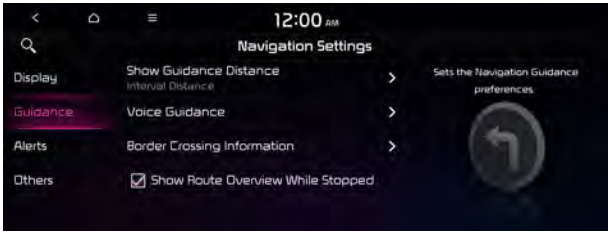
This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

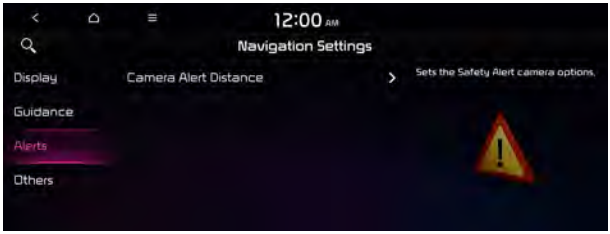
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

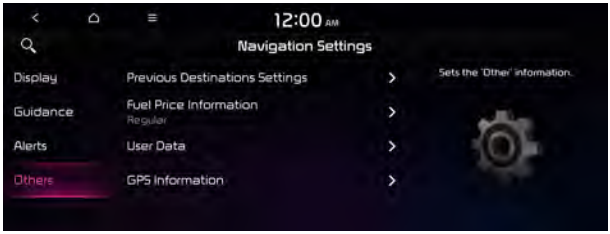
Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

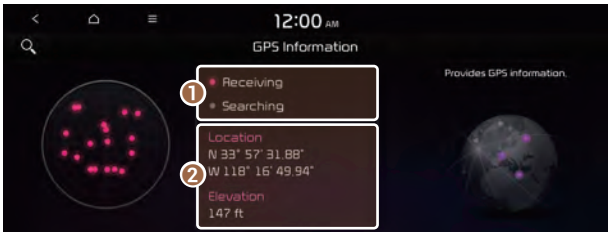
  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

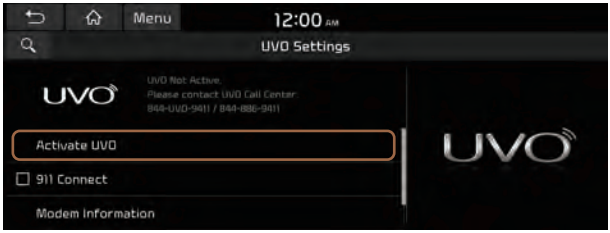
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



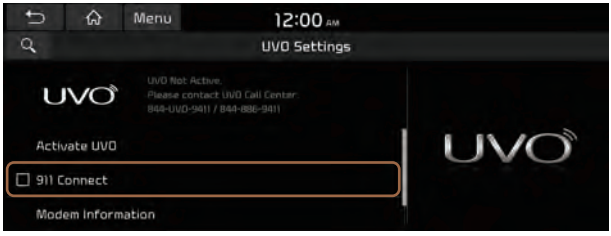
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

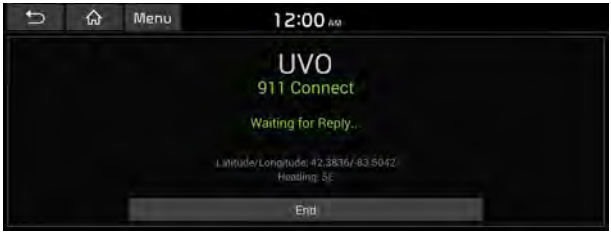
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

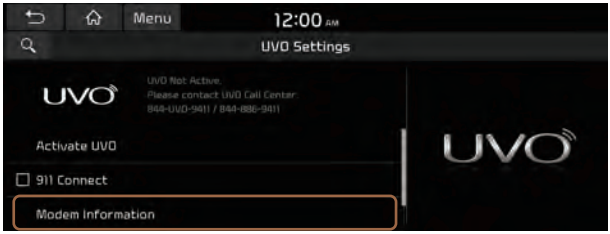
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



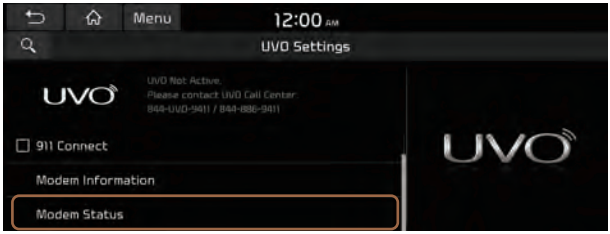
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



INFORMATION REDACTED PURSUANT TOTHE FREEDOM
OF INFORMATION ACT (FOIA), 5 U.S.C.552(B)(6)

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

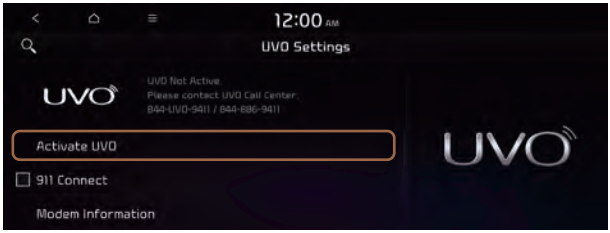
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



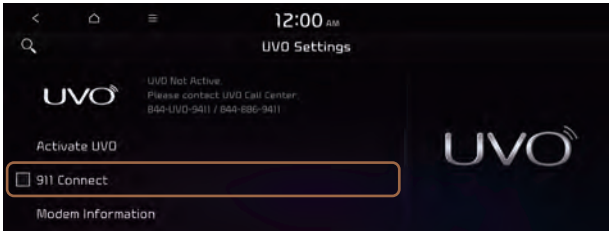
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

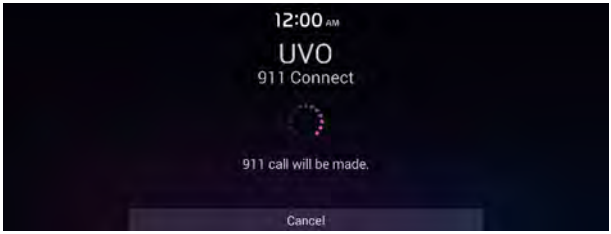
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

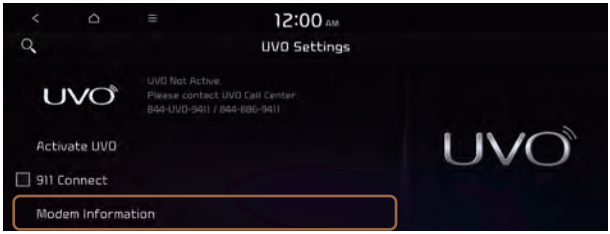
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



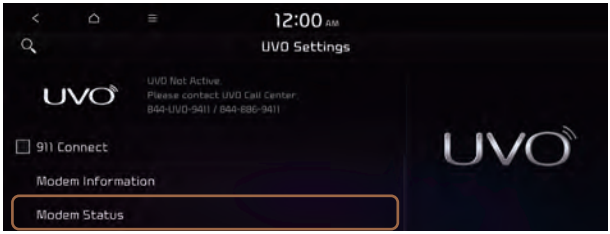
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

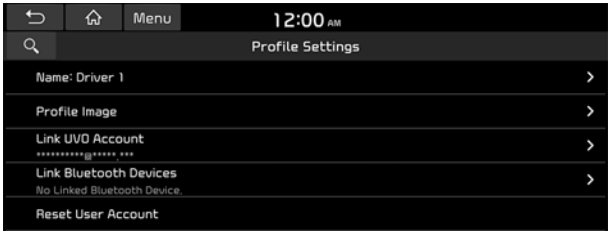
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

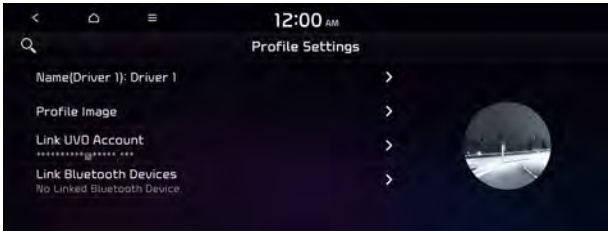
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.

Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

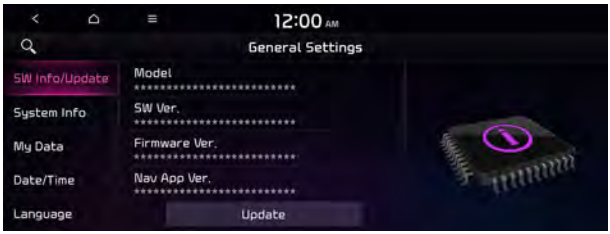
The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

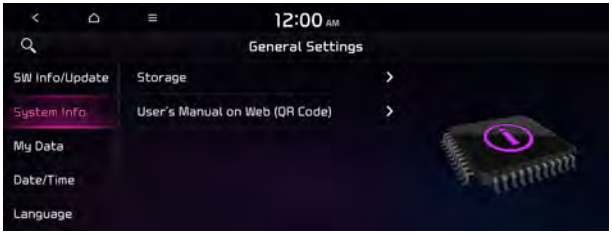
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

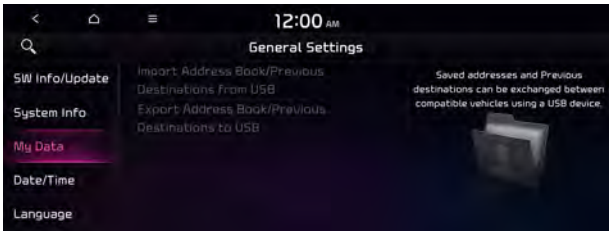
User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

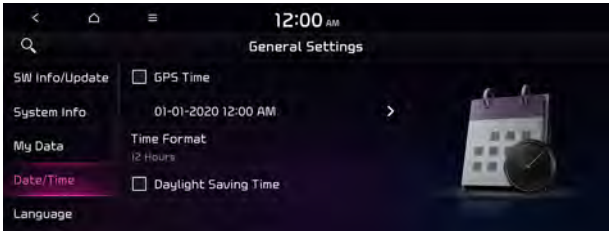
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

Change the system time display format.

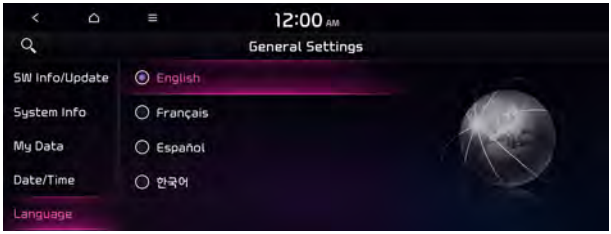
For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When **12 Hours** is checked, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

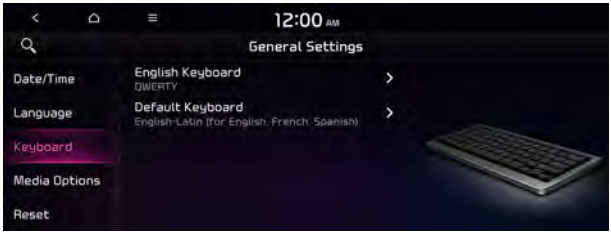
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

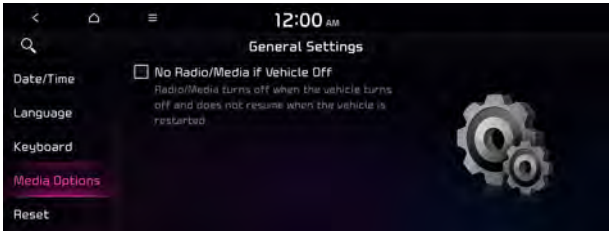
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options

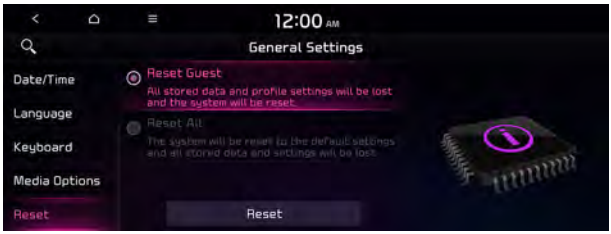
You can set playing media to automatically turn off when the vehicle is turned off.



Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

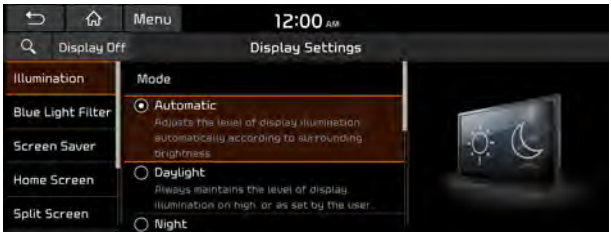
2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

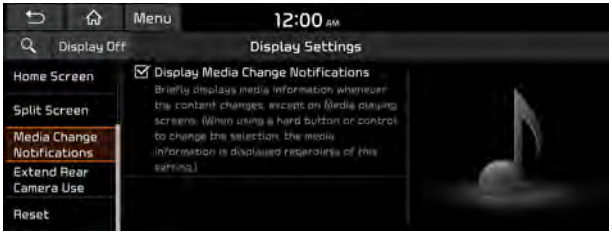
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.

Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

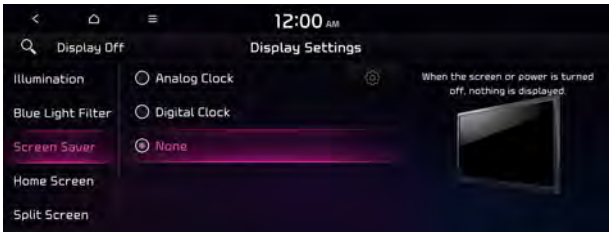
Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press [⚙] to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

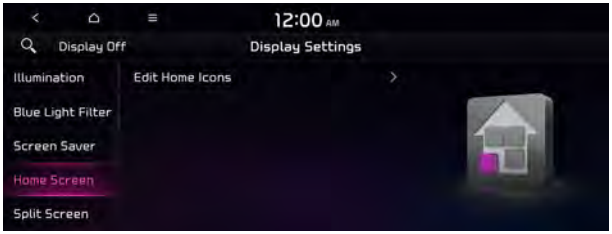
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



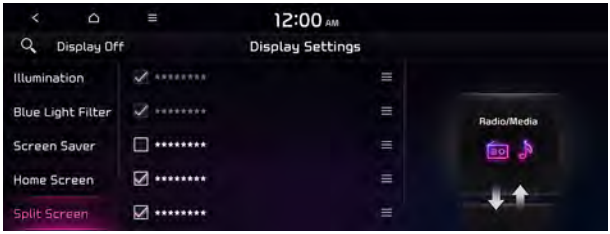
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press [☰] on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

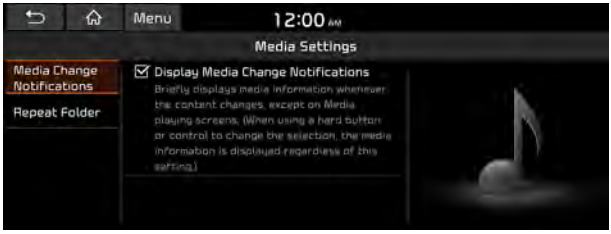
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear-view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Scheduled Update**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

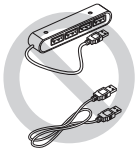
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Display** ► **Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

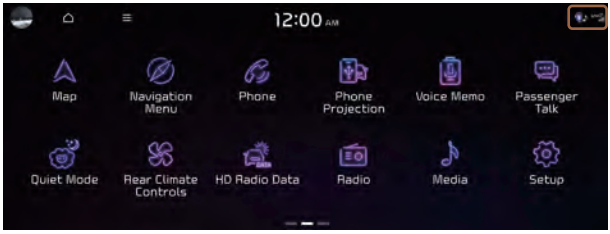
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Listening to music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-35

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-14
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-15
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-16
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate control system 2-13

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

Energy Flow 2-27

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11

- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3

- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route

- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-90
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

Fuel Economy 2-26

H

HD Radio Data 2-20

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-10

Hybrid menu 2-25

L

Listening to music

- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6

- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-90

Media device connection 4-2

Media player

- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-10

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Notifications 2-24

P

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-35, 9-39, 9-41
- Bluetooth settings 9-33
- Date and time 9-72, 9-77
- Device connection 9-30, 9-32
- Keyboard 9-74, 9-78
- Screen saver settings 9-82, 9-86
- System display settings 9-80, 9-85
- System language 9-73, 9-78
- User profile settings 9-68, 9-69
- UVO settings 9-64, 9-66
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-90

Sound Mood Lamp 2-18

Sounds of Nature 2-19

Split screen 1-14

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
- Rear view video 2-12
- Screen settings 2-13
- Screen view 2-11

System Info 9-71, 9-75

System status indicator icons 10-9

System update 9-90

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-35

Turning the system on or off 1-5

U

Update 9-90

USB file specifications 10-13

USB music 4-2

USB port 4-2

USB storage device specifications 10-14

Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Using the touch screen 1-7

UVO
- Service 8-2
  - Find 8-9
- UVO menu
  - Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
  - Driving Information 2-23
  - Roadside Assistance 8-5
  - Settings 9-64, 9-66
  - Virtual Assistant 8-7
  - Voice Local Search 8-8
  - Weather info 8-5

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15

Voice memo 7-21

Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-8
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

MEMO

MEMO

P4MS7-BK001

BK7
(English I USA) GEN5Wide

KIA

The Power to Surprise

Sorento HEV

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

Movement that inspires

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System,
scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store (A) or Google Play Store (▶).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel

① MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

② NAV button

- Displays the Navigation Menu screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

③ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

④ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected media.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

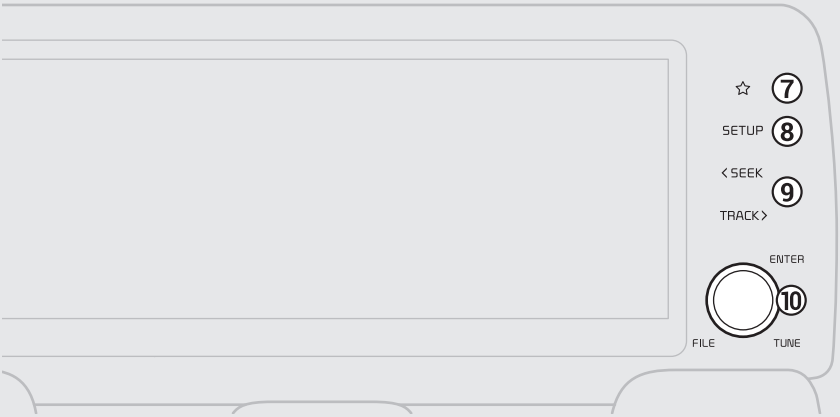
⑤ POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

⑥ System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑦ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

⑧ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.

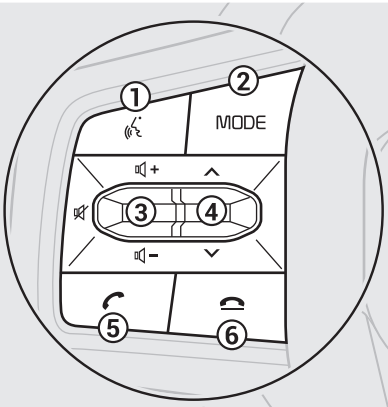
⑨ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑩ Search knob

- While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel.
- While playing media, scan music or files.
- During scanning, select the current channel, music or file.
- On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning on/off the system

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions (W x H x L)	470.6 x 165.3 x 208.1 mm
Weight	• Built-in amplifier: 2.25 kg • External amplifier: 2.29 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning on/off the system 1-6

Using the touch screen 1-8

Using the Home screen 1-11

Accessing the All Menus screen 1-14

Using the split screen 1-15

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Viewing the driving assistance screen 2-9

Using the climate control function 2-14

Using the rear-seat climate control function 2-15

Using the rear-seat conversation mode 2-17

Using the rear-seat view 2-18

Using the rear-seat quiet mode 2-19

Using the sound mood lamp 2-20

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-21

Using the HD Radio Data 2-22

Viewing the driving information 2-25

Viewing notifications 2-26

Using the Valet mode 2-27

Using the Hybrid menu 2-28

03 Radio

Turning on the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-11

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-13

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using saved favorite places 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT 5-30

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15

Checking new messages over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO menu 8-4

Route guidance service 8-12

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-33

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-35

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-40

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-44

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-48

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-52

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-57

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-58

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-59
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-64
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-71
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-73
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-75
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-76
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-77
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-82
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) 9-88
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-89
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-94
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-99
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-100

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning on/off the system

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Accessing the All Menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

✎ The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Displays the Navigation Menu screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected media. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.
Search knob (TUNE/FILE) (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel. • While playing media, scan music or files. • During scanning, select the current channel, music or file. • On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Option A	
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button **(if equipped)**	• After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

Option B	
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. • When a call comes in: Press to answer a call.
End Call button (📞) **(if equipped)**	• During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call. • When a call comes in: Press and hold to reject a call.
Custom button (★) **(if equipped)**	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

Turning on/off the system

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, press **Language**.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

✎ To use the system again, press the Power button.

✎ When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Premium Sound** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

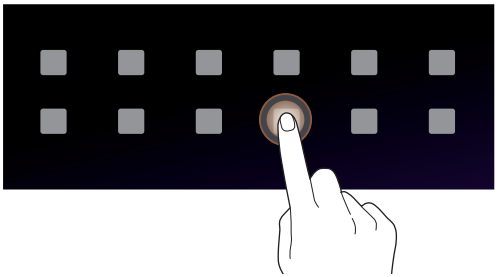
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

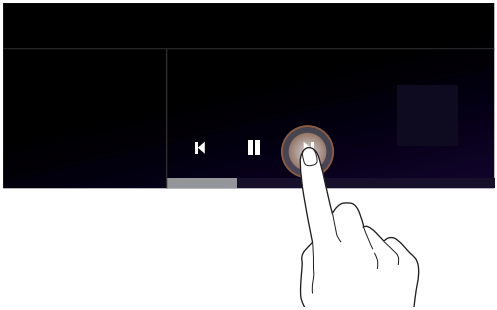
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

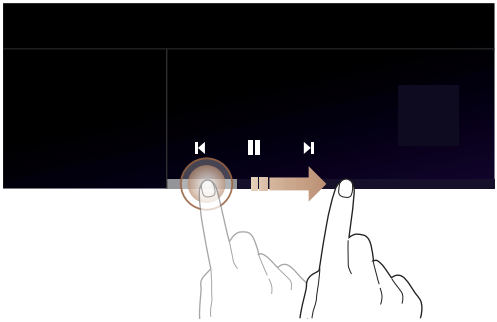
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

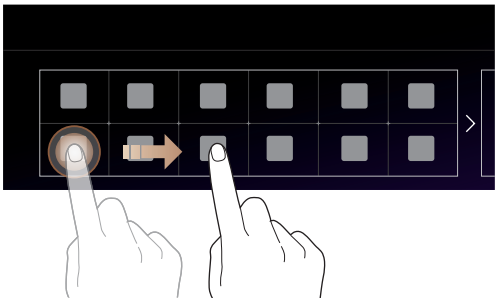
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

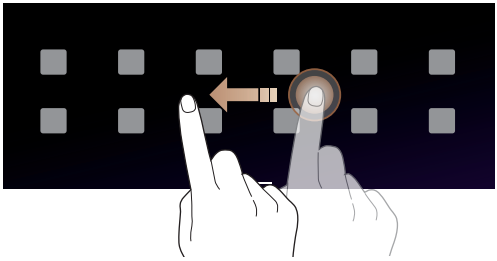
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

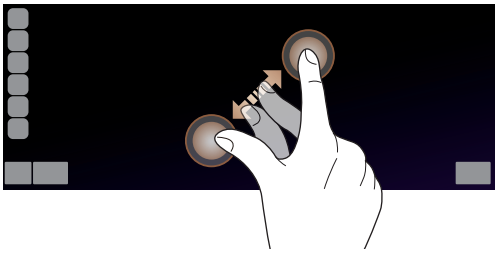
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

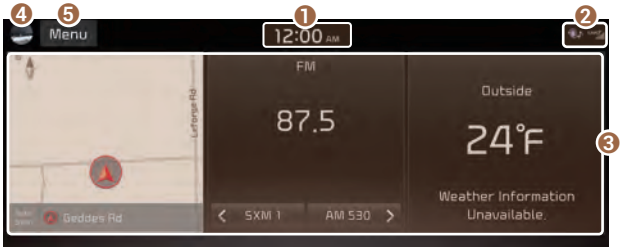
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the date and time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

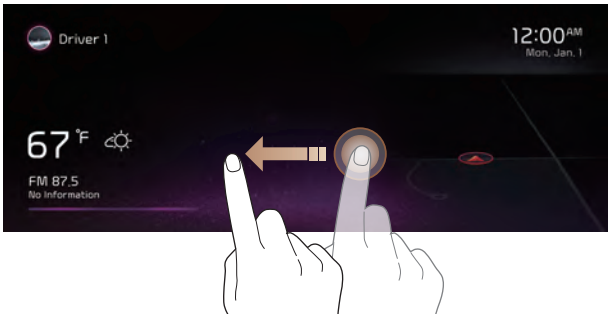
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Accessing the All Menus screen

You can see All Menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

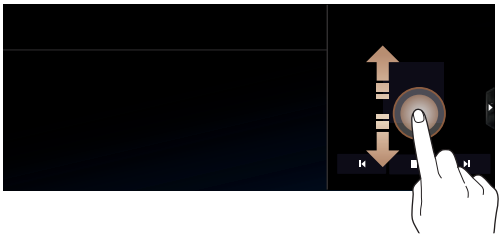
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Viewing the driving assistance screen
Using the climate control function
Using the rear-seat climate control function
Using the rear-seat conversation mode
Using the rear-seat view
Using the rear-seat quiet mode
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Viewing the driving information
Viewing notifications
Using the Valet mode
Using the Hybrid menu

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

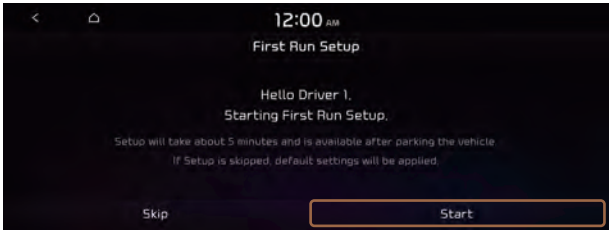
In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.

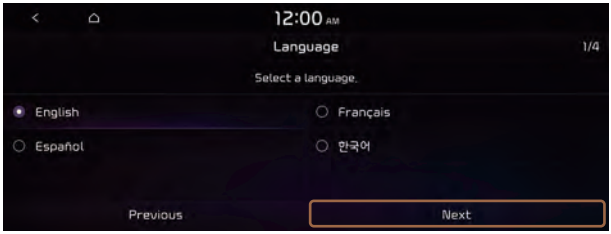
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

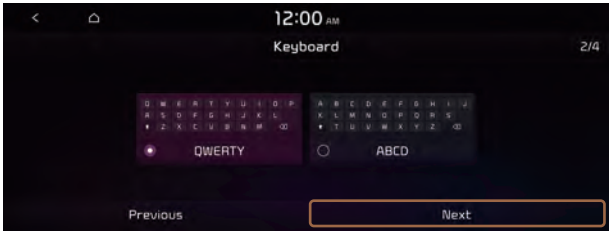
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



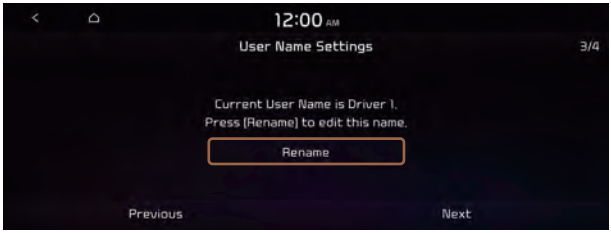
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



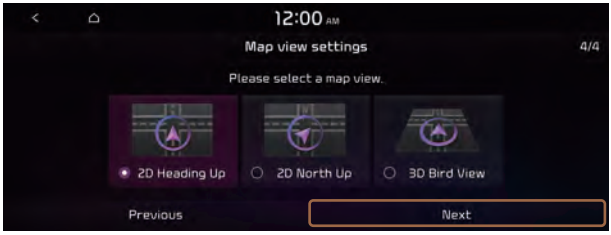
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



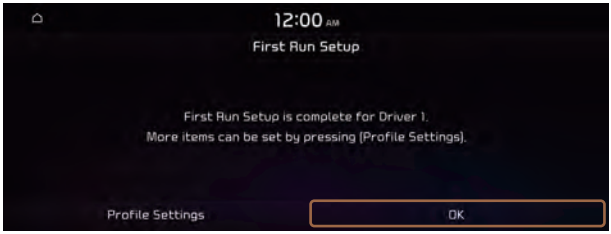
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

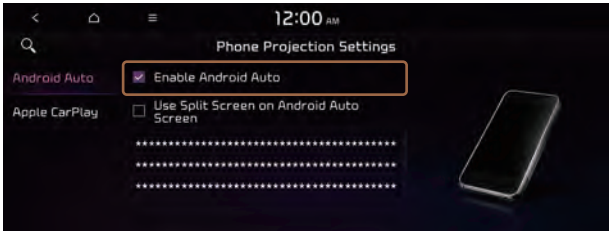
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Android Auto Screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

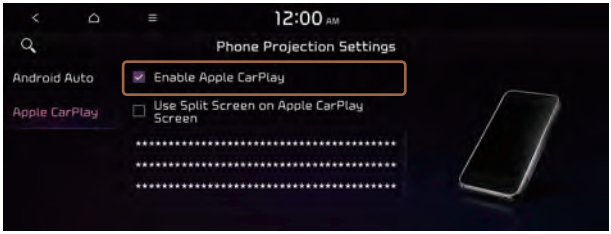
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and select the **Enable Apple CarPlay** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Apple CarPlay Screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the Search knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Viewing the driving assistance screen

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

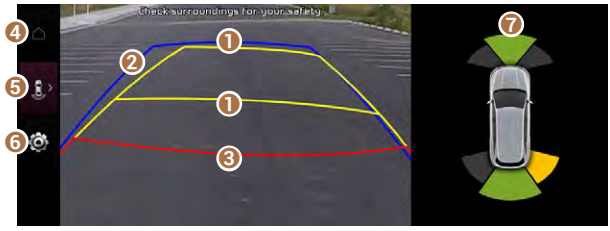
Rear view screen

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

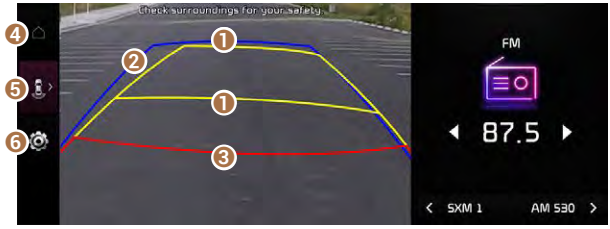
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Home button** (if equipped)

Displays the Home screen.

❺ **Rear top/wide view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view or rear wide view icon. Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

❻ **Rear view screen environment** (if equipped)

- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.
- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance) (if equipped).

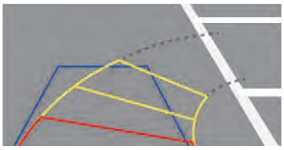
❼ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

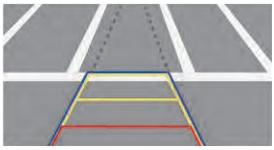
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** (if equipped).

Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driver Assistance Warning** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.

When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top/wide view screen (if equipped)

You can check the rear view through the rear top/wide view screen.

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view (default).

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup ▶ Vehicle ▶ Driver Assistance ▶ Parking Safety ▶ Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 6 mph or 9 mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive) (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top View Parking Guidance, Rear View Parking Guidance, Parking Distance Warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control function (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

- For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.
- When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen (if equipped).
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.
3. Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.
4. Shows the current airflow direction.
5. Shows the current fan speed.
6. Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.
7. Shows whether the A/C is on or off.
8. Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.
9. Configure specific climate control function settings.
   - Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
10. Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control function

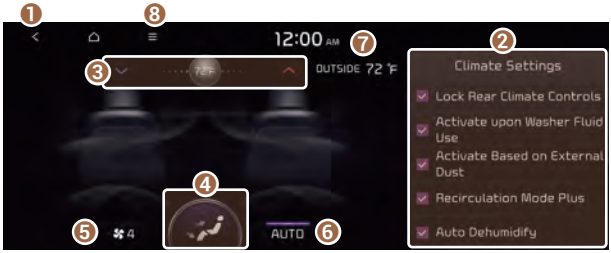
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

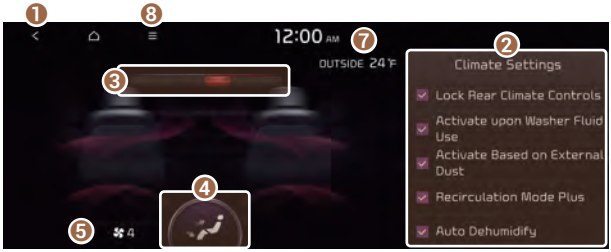
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Climate Settings**: Configure specific climate control function settings (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat conversation mode

(if equipped)

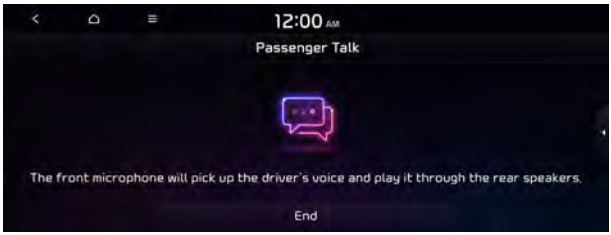
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the rear-seat view (if equipped)

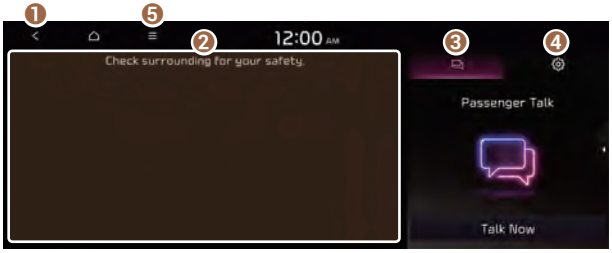
You can check the status and safety of rear-seat occupants through the rear-seat camera feed displayed on the system screen.

Warning

A car accident may occur when focusing on the vehicle display and not paying attention to the road while driving.

On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger View**.

A view that shows the rear-seat status is displayed on the system screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Check the status of rear-seat occupants. Zoom in or out on the screen.
3. Turn on the Passenger Talk mode.

   If you press **Talk Now**, you can talk to rear-seat occupants through the microphone of the driver's seat. To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.

   For more information about Passenger Talk mode. ▶ See "Using the rear-seat conversation mode (if equipped)."
4. Adjust or reset the brightness or contrast of the screen.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the rear-seat quiet mode (if equipped)

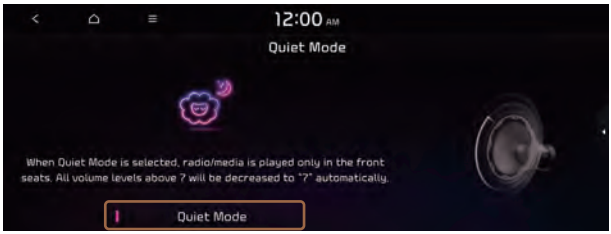
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

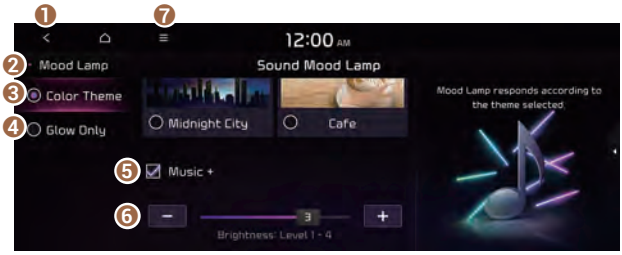
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet Mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

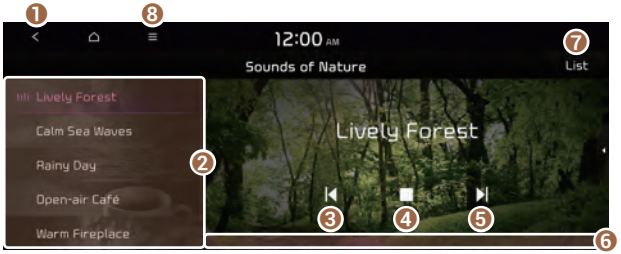
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Media ► Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Open the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

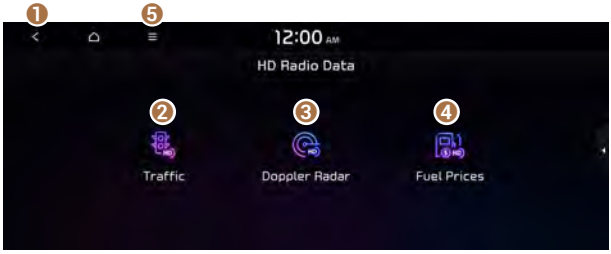
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Viewing traffic information using HD radio data."

❸ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar."

❹ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

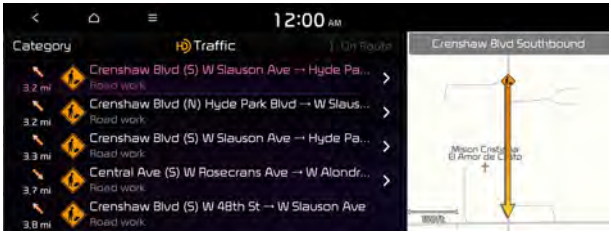
Viewing traffic information using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

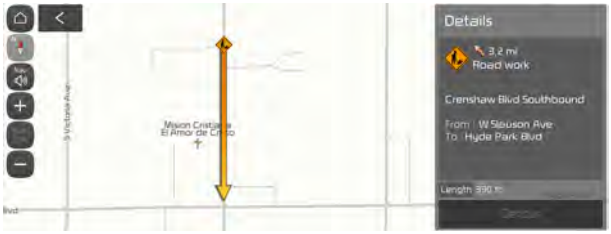
2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

- To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Category**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



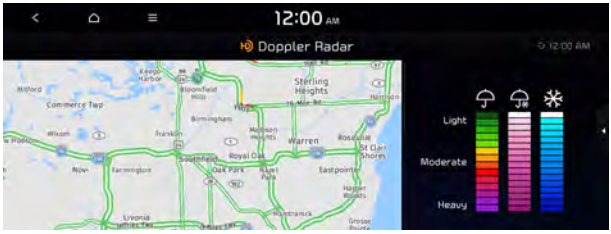
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data

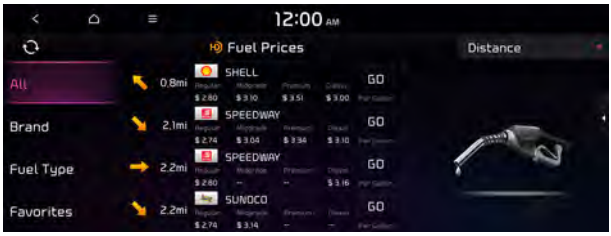
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Prices**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Viewing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the Driving Info screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

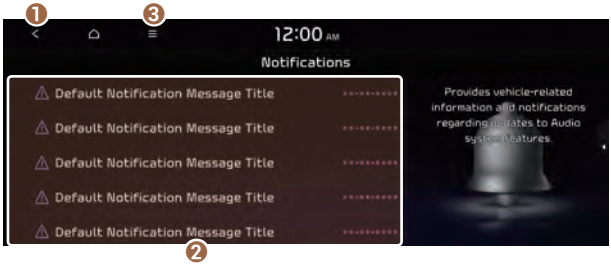
Viewing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Show Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Valet mode (if equipped)

Use the Valet mode to protect your personal information and view the vehicle information.

Valet mode protects your personal information by disabling control using the screen or buttons. Vehicle information created during valet mode can be viewed from the UVO App.

The following vehicle-related data can be viewed from the UVO App.

- Valet mode start time
- Engine off time
- Driving distance/hours and maximum vehicle speed after valet mode activation

To use Valet mode, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ► See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Valet Mode**.

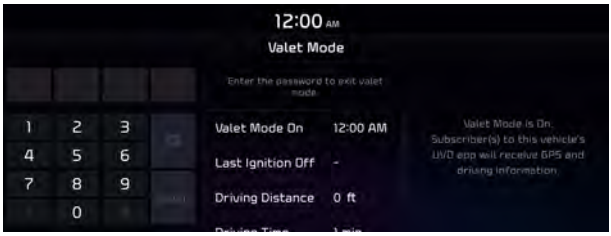
To access the online user's manual on the Valet Mode screen, press ☰ ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

2 Enter a password to turn on the valet mode.

Your personal information is protected, as control using the screen or buttons is disabled.

To turn off valet mode, enter the password you set when turning on the mode.

It is not possible to turn off Valet mode if you enter your password incorrectly five times in succession. If this occurs and you want to turn off Valet mode, use the UVO App to reset your Valet mode password. Alternatively, contact the UVO Center (844-UVO-9411 or 844-886-9411) for assistance.



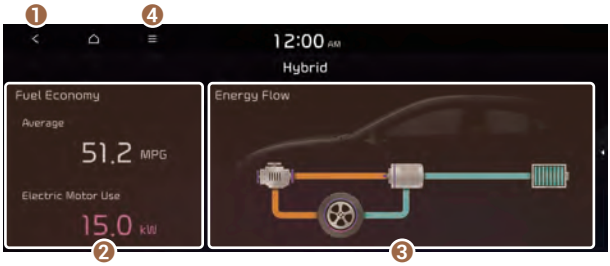
Using the Hybrid menu (HEV only)

You can see the fuel economy and energy flows of the vehicle.

On the All Menus screen, press **Hybrid**.

Hybrid screen (HEV only)

The Hybrid screen provides the following features and information:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the average fuel economy and electric motor usage of the vehicle. ▶ See "Viewing the fuel economy information (HEV only)."
3. Can see the energy flows for each component while driving. ▶ See "Viewing the energy flow (HEV only)."
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

Viewing the fuel economy information (HEV only)

You can see the fuel economy of the vehicle.

On the **Hybrid** screen, press **Fuel Economy**.

Fuel economy information screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the graphs for hybrid fuel economy and electric motor usage.
3. Can see the average fuel economy of the vehicle.
4. Can initialize all fuel economy graphs.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

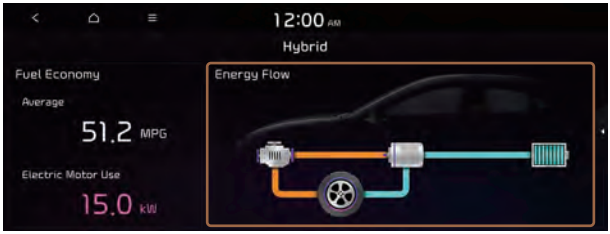
The graphs are updated every 2.5 minutes. When you stop the vehicle, the graphs are initialized.

The average fuel economy is the average fuel economy accumulated after fueling. Accordingly, even when the graph is initialized, the information is maintained.

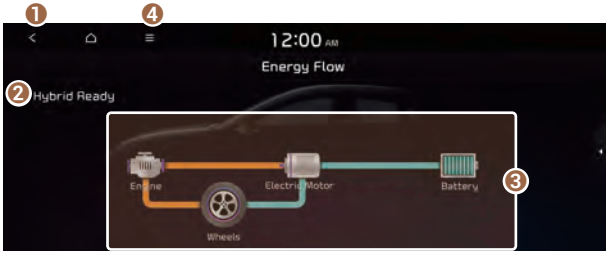
Viewing the energy flow (HEV only)

You can see the energy flows of the vehicle.

On the **Hybrid** screen, press **Energy Flow**.



Energy flows screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the driving status of the vehicle.

❸ Can see the energy flows among the engine, motor, and battery.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

In case of starting the vehicle

Energy flows	Description
	Starting with the motor power

In case of driving

Energy flows	Description
	Driving with the engine and motor
	Driving with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power
	Driving and charging with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power and charging with the engine power

In case of braking

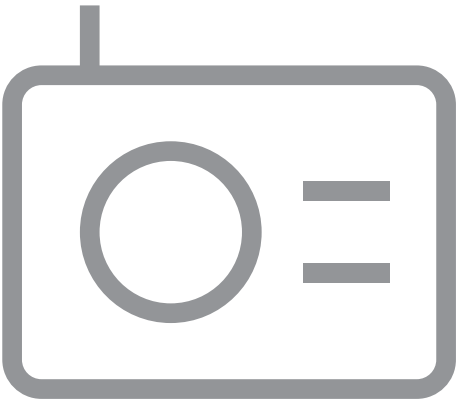
Energy flows	Description
	Charging with both the deceleration energy for braking and the power of engine
	Charging with the deceleration energy for braking
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine and charging with its deceleration energy
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine

In case of idling

Energy flows	Description
	No power transfer in standby mode
	Charging with the engine power in standby mode

03
Radio

Turning on the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Turning on the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the **[RADIO]** or **[MEDIA]** button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❺ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❻ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ Can see the list of available radio stations (if equipped).

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⑫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Radio Noise** (Available only with FM): Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM ► AM ► SXM**.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the Search knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  ✎ You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception (if equipped).

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

✎ If any Search knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by using the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

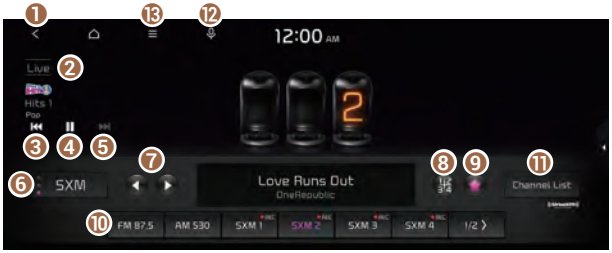
The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❽ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❾ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❿ Presets list

⓫ Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels (if equipped).

⓬ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓭ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

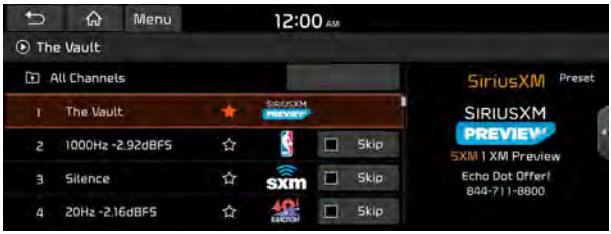
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >] buttons or Search knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

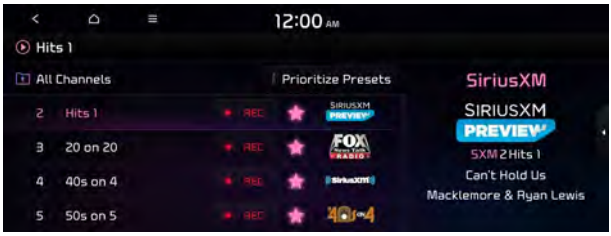
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip** (if equipped).
- Press the ● REC broadcasts from the channels are buffered automatically each time you start the vehicle. Accordingly, you can perform channel scan while listening (if equipped).
- If there is a Search knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by using the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

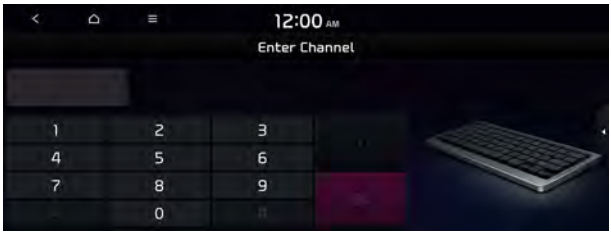
Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Viewing the program schedule (Type1)

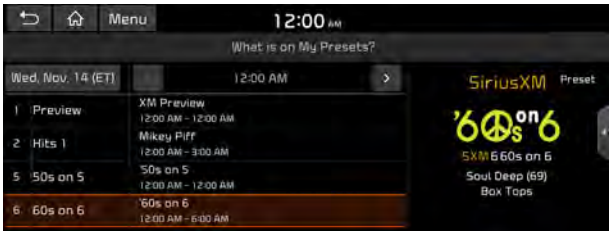
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Viewing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.

4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

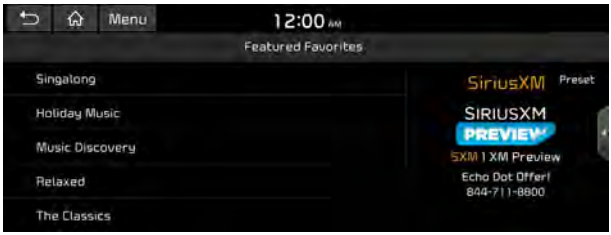
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



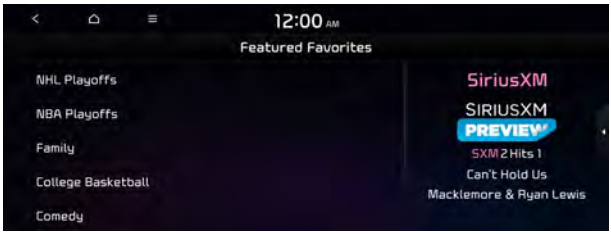
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

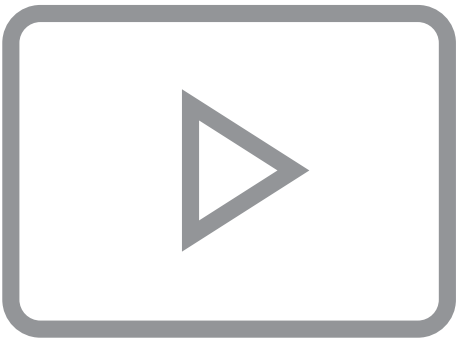
3 Select a channel.



MEMO

04
Media

Using media

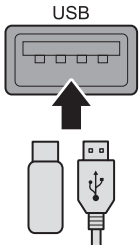


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Playing music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



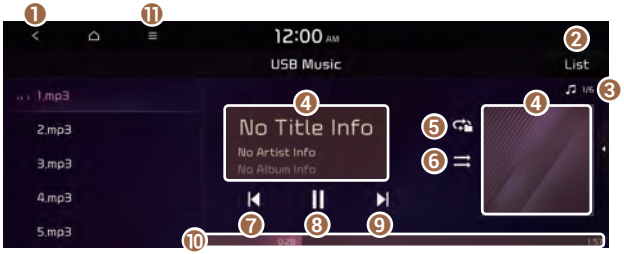
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All Menus screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

To play the previous music during playback, press twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

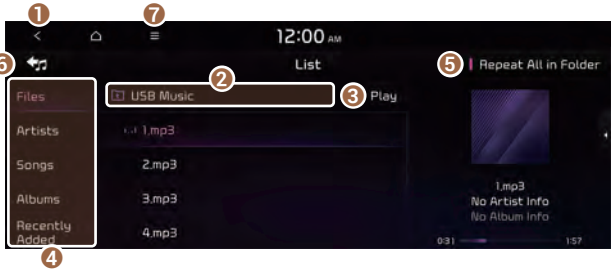
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ Return to the playback screen (if equipped).

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.

Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.

Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.

You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.

The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.

- Encrypted MP3 players
- USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks

USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.

Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.

USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.

Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.

You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Playing music via Bluetooth

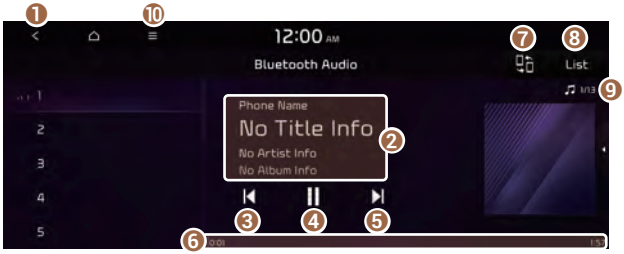
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using saved favorite places
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Customize the navigation settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for a location by using the point of interest (POI) categories. ▶ See "Searching for nearby points of interest."

❺ Select one of the destinations you entered previously. ▶ See "Searching from previous destinations."

❻ Select one of the locations stored in your address book. ▶ See "Using saved favorite places."

❼ Search for Kia Dealerships easily. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ Cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

❾ View information on the entire route to the destination.

❿ Edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ Reroute by changing the route search option. ▶ See "Changing the route search option."

⑫ Register your home, office or other frequently visited places as a favorite location to making searching easier. ▶ See "Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

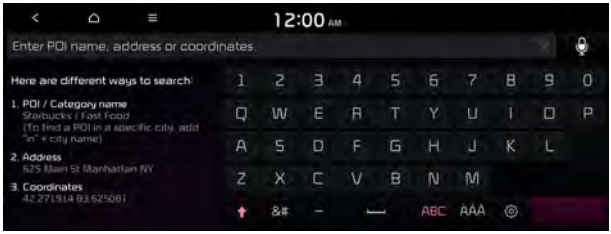
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press [🔍].

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

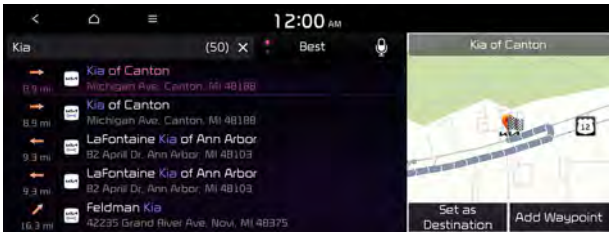


3 Select a destination from the search result.

When the communication function is turned on, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon (HD Traffic) appears at the top of the map screen.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and informations, as follows:

Option A

Option B (EV only)

1. Displays the Home screen.
2. Used to change the map display mode.
   - (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
   - (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
   - (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.
3. Adjust the navigation sound volume.
4. Zooms in the map.
5. Set the map scale change mode to automatic or manual.
6. Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

❽ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❿ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

⓫ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓬ Stop the navigation guidance. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

⓭ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓮ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All Menus screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

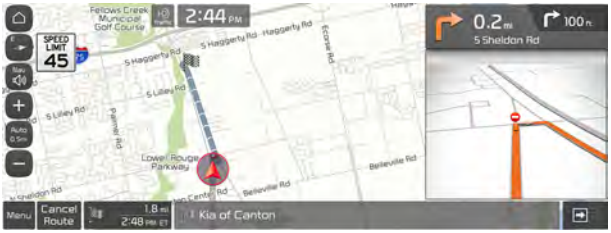
Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

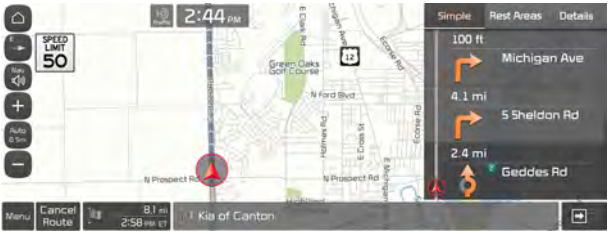
When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

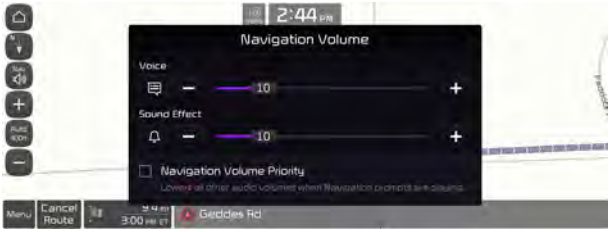
- To view basic information including sections for turns, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation voice, press Nav and then press .
- To turn off the navigation sound effects, press Nav and then press .

Canceling the route guidance

To cancel route guidance, press **Cancel Route**. Alternatively, press **Navigation Menu ▶ Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

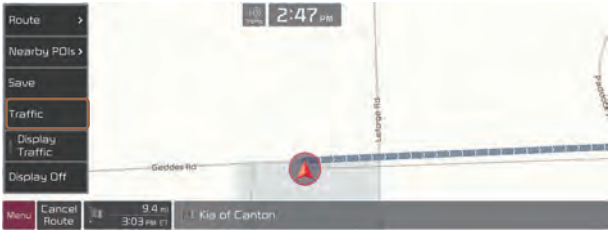
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and changes to .

- Press to search for the target destination to obtain an optimum route.
- To maintain the specified destination and stop the route guidance, press and hold **Cancel Route** at the bottom of the screen. The guidance stops and the **Resume Route** button appears. You can use the button to search for a previous destination and resume route guidance.

Viewing traffic Information

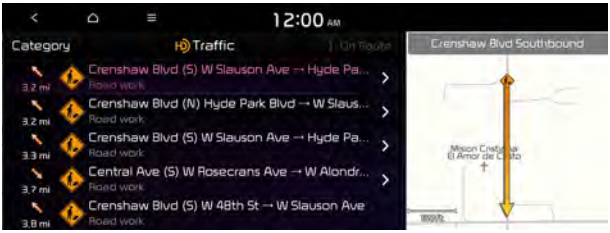
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Category**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

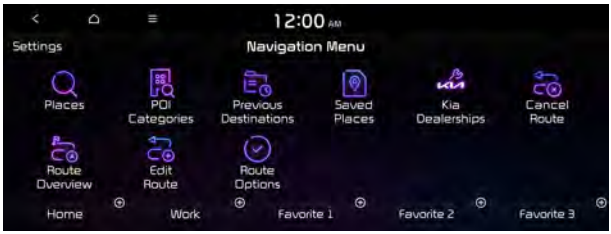
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

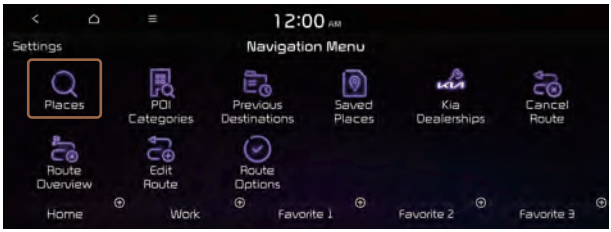


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter a name, address, phone number and other search words and then select a destination from the search result.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

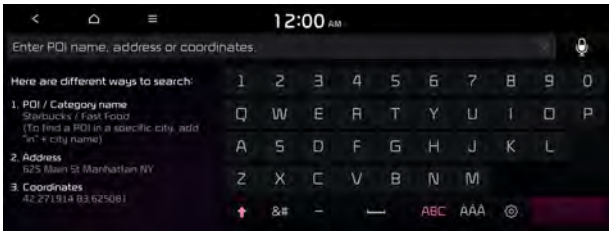


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

✎ When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

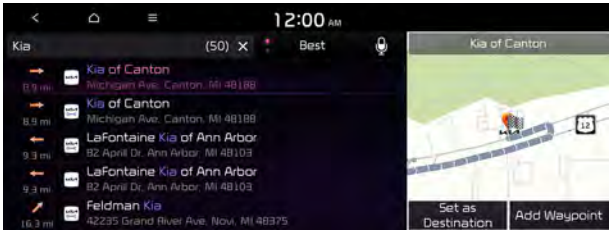
✎ To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

✎ To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

✎ If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

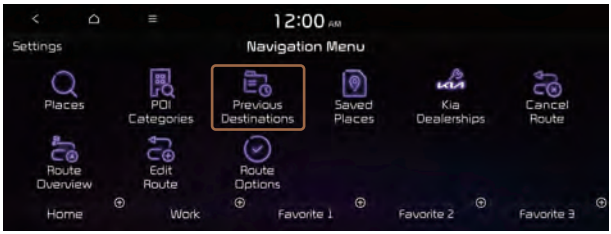
5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching from previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.

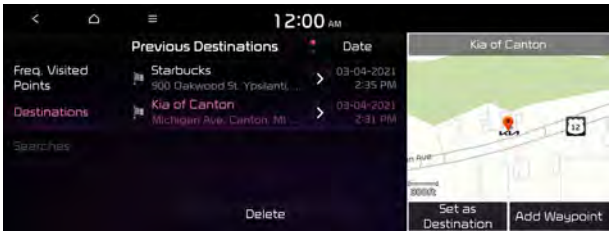


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

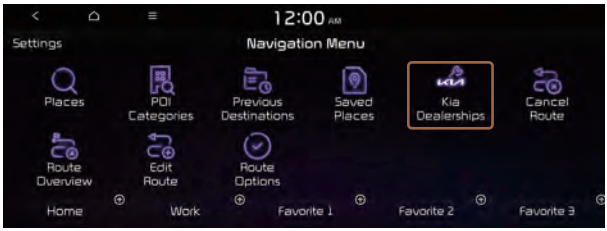
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

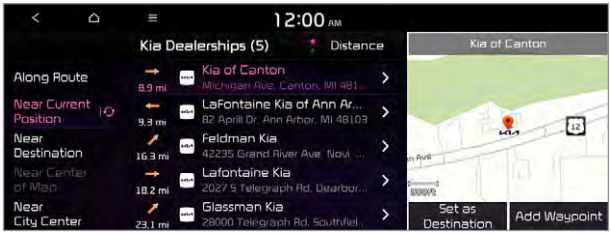


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



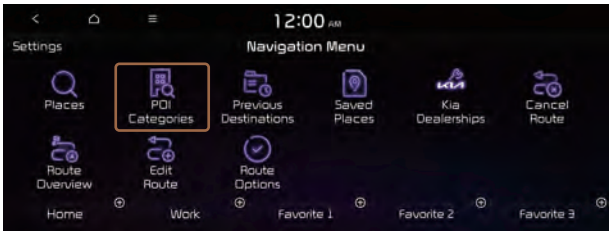
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

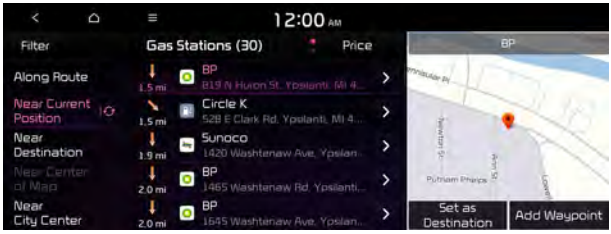
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

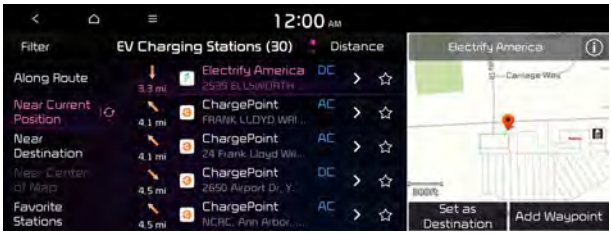
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.
- To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A

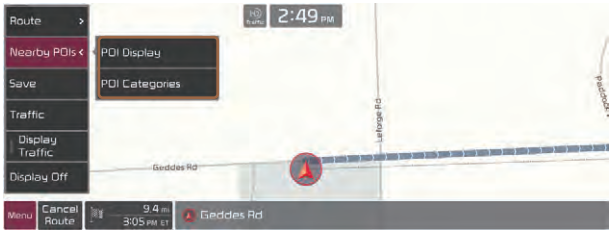


Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



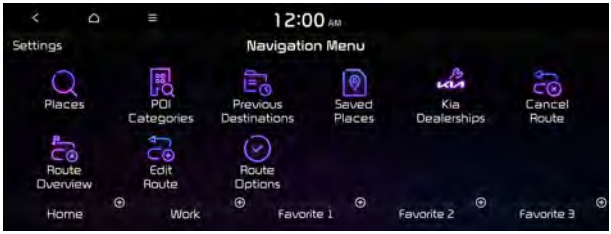
Editing the route

You can edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

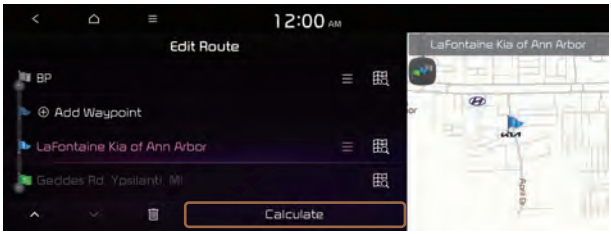
For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching from previous destinations," "Searching for nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services."

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

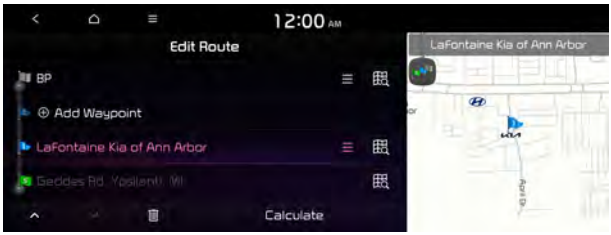
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add Waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🗺 next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

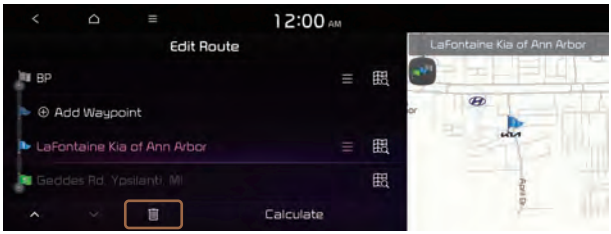
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search option

You can change the route search option.

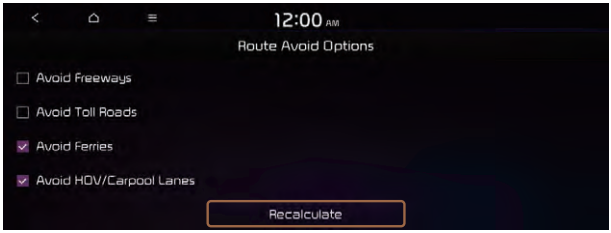
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select a route and press **Route Avoid Options**.

3 Select the search option and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

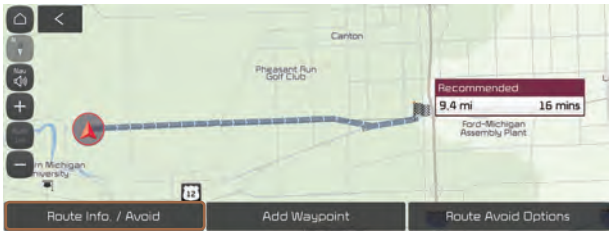


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

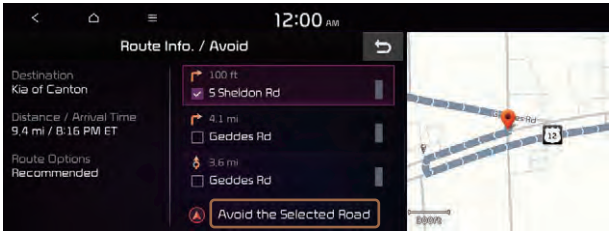
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.



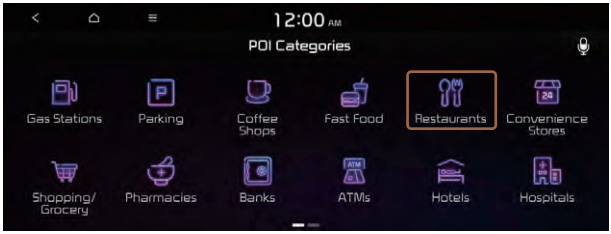
4 Press **Yes**.

5 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

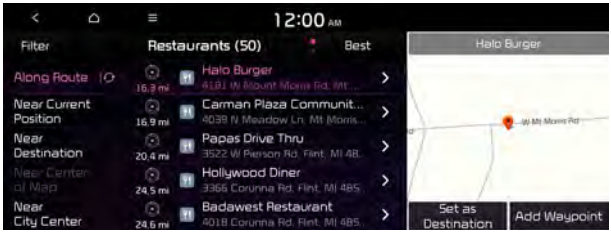
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

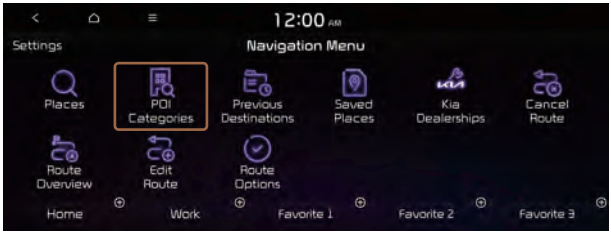


3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.

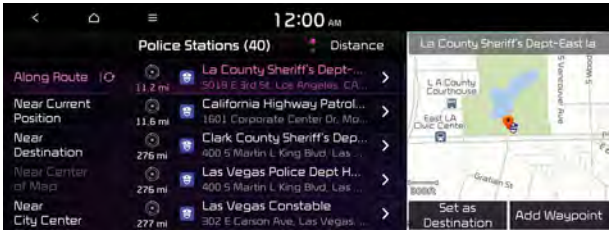


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

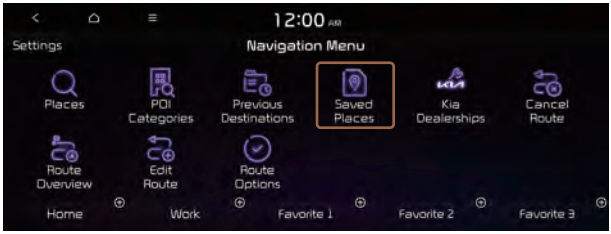
Using saved favorite places

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Saving a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

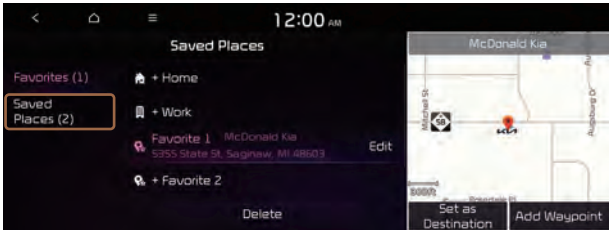
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.



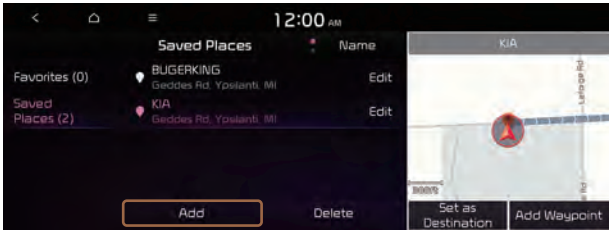
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Saved Places** screen, press **Saved Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Saved Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



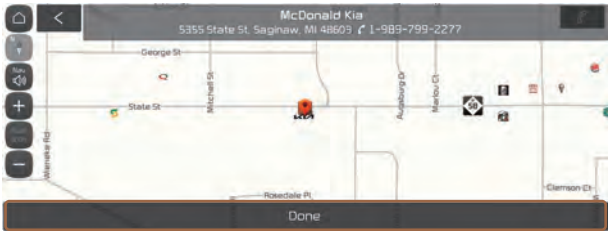
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

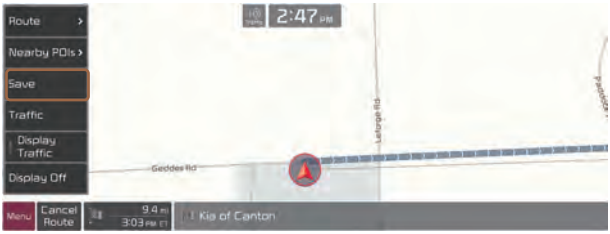
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



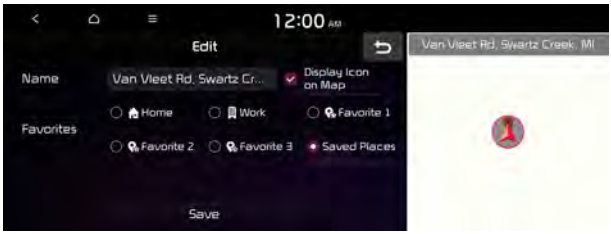
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving the current location as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.

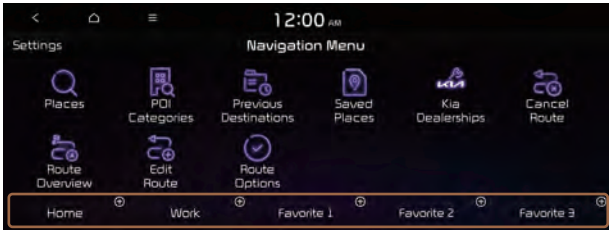


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

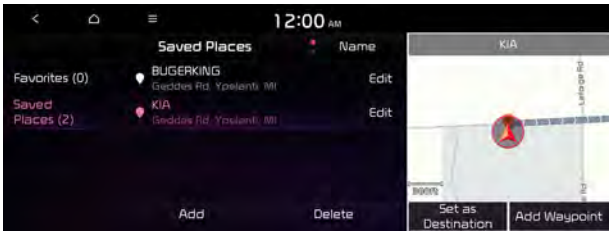
When you press and hold a registered favorite, you can edit its location.

Setting a saved favorite place as the destination

You can set any in the saved places of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired option from the left of the screen.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

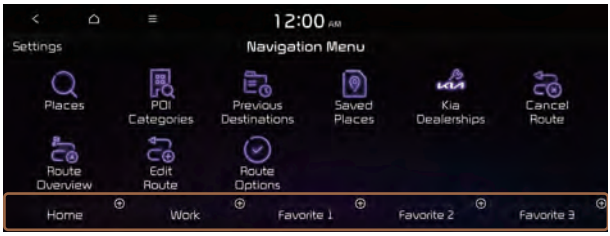
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Setting a frequently visited place as the destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



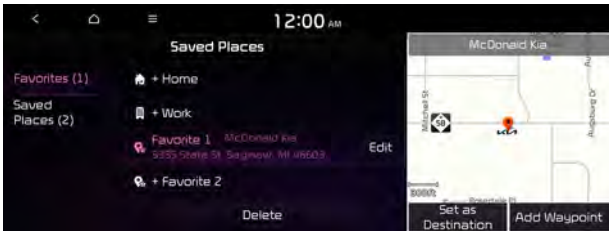
- When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.
- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing information about a saved favorite place

You can change information or properties of a registered location.

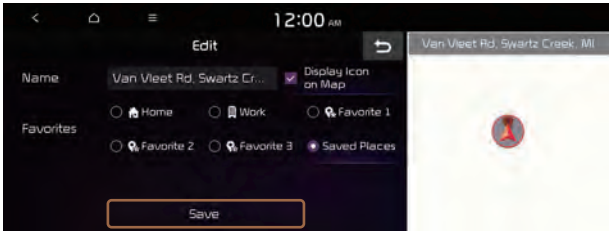
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select an option that contains the destination you want from the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for changing information.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a saved favorite place

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired group.

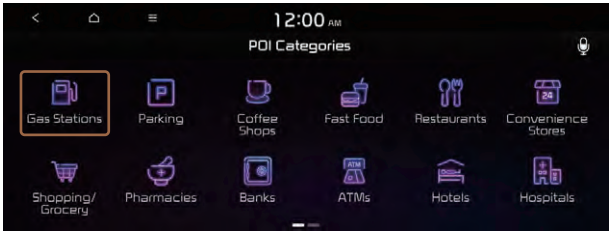
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Gas Stations**.

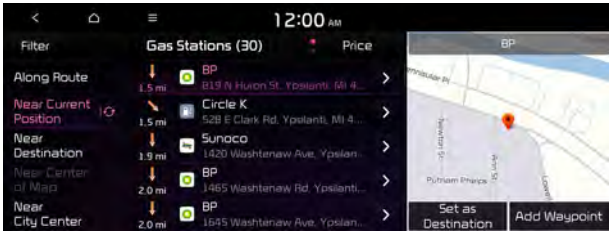


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



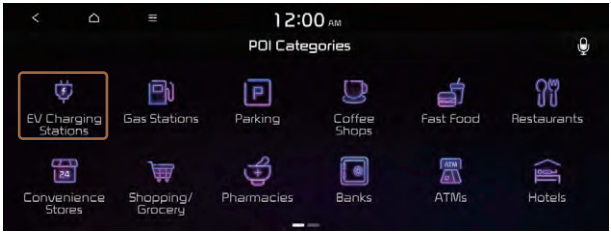
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.

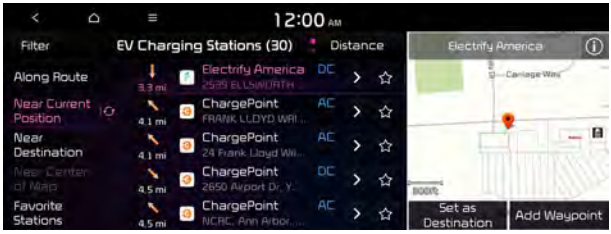


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai Autoever, CORP. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 510, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2021. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2021 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2021, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2021.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2021; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 2021 by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2021 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright© 2021, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

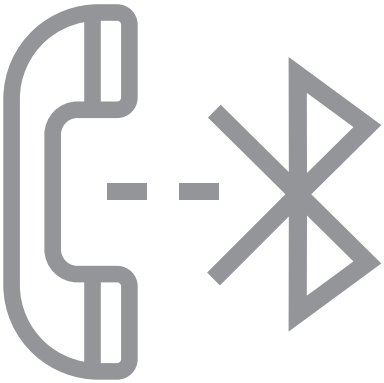
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking new messages over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

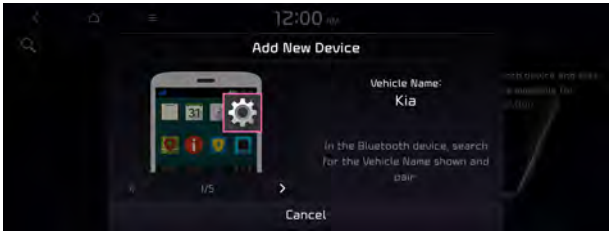
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

✎ The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.



3 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

4 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

✎ Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

✎ After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.

✎ Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.

✎ You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

✎ In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

✎ You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

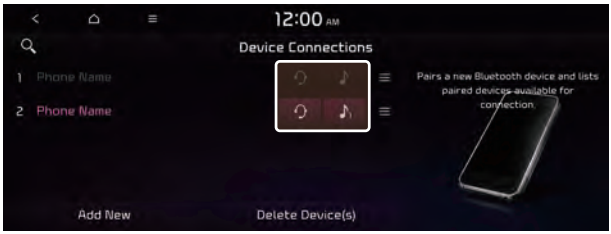
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

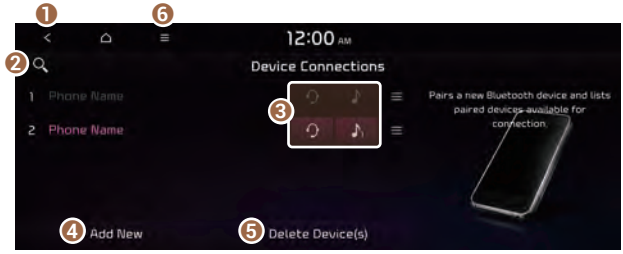
2 Press the icons to connect.



If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on (if equipped).
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **Phone Projection Settings**: Change the settings related to phone projection (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

2 Press the connected icons.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

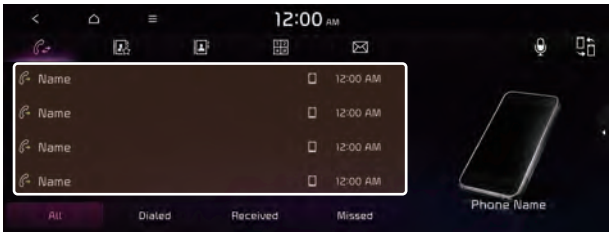
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

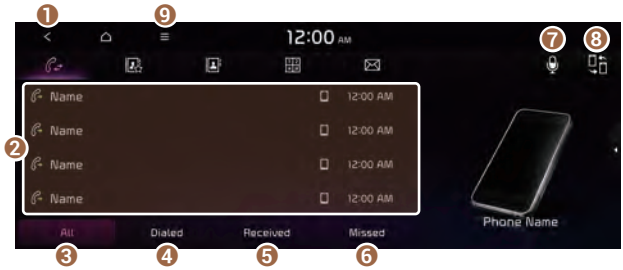
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the favorite contacts list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

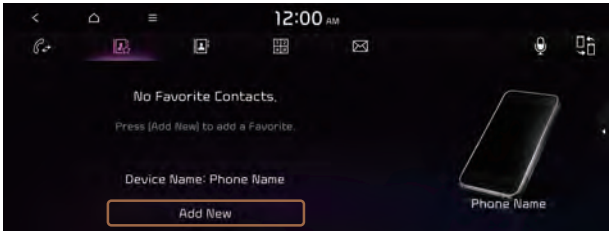
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

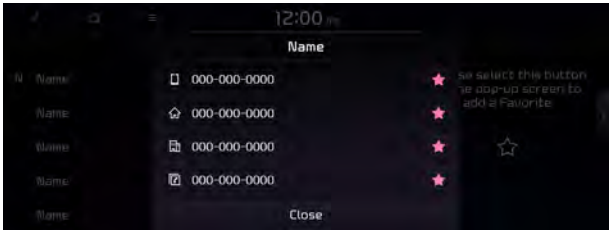
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

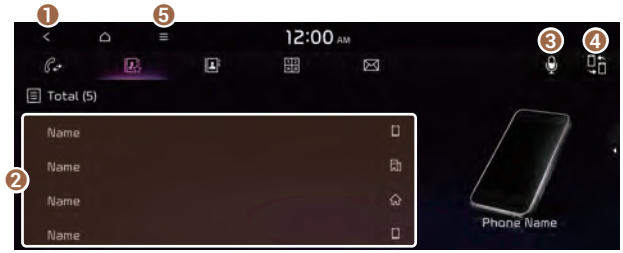
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of favorite contacts.

❸ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
- **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

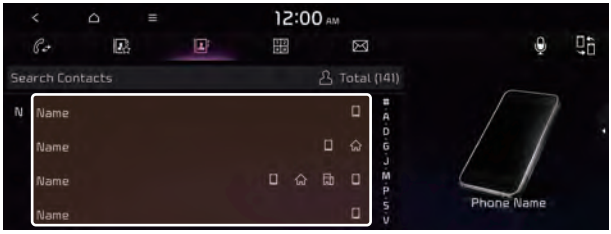
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

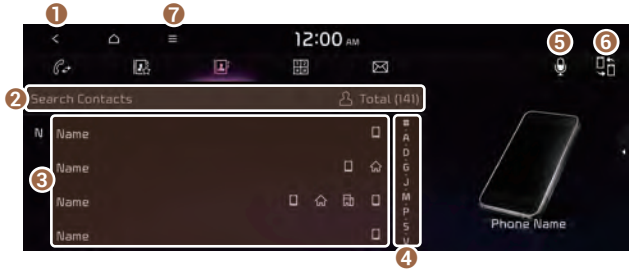
3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

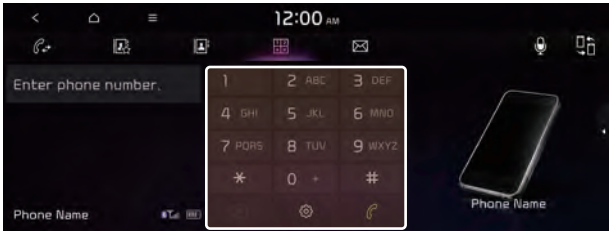
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

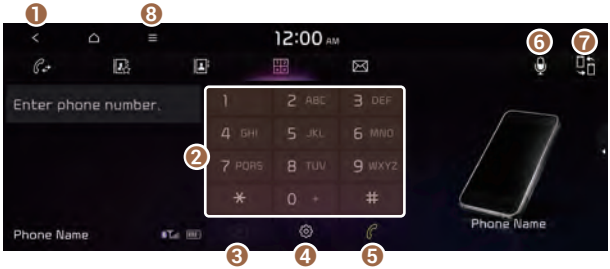
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

8 The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

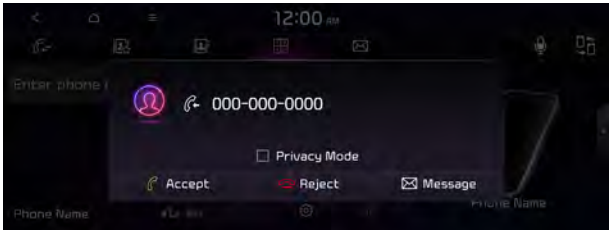
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

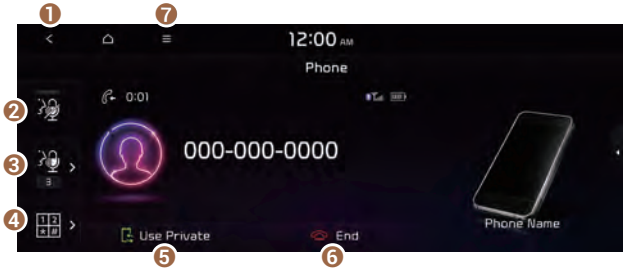
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

❹ Displays or hides the dial pad screen.

❺ Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.

❻ Used to end a call.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

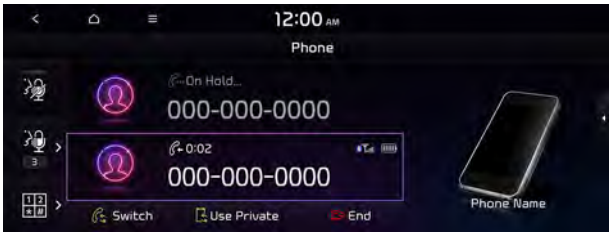
Depending on the phone model, the smartphone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

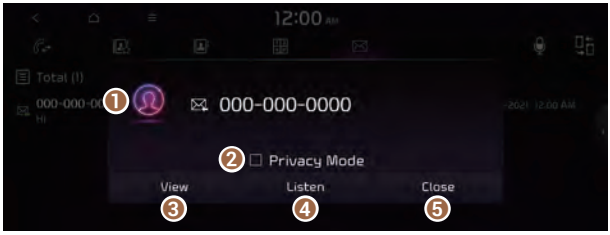
Checking new messages over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking new messages

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.



❶ View caller details.

❷ Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❸ Can see the message details.

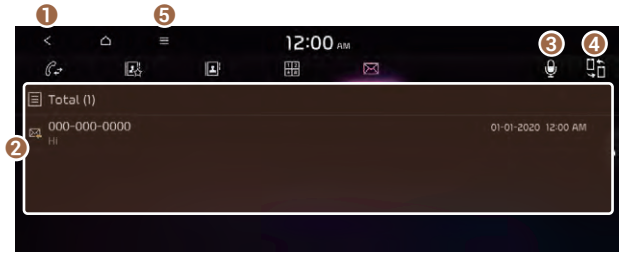
❹ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❺ Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Checking new messages from the list

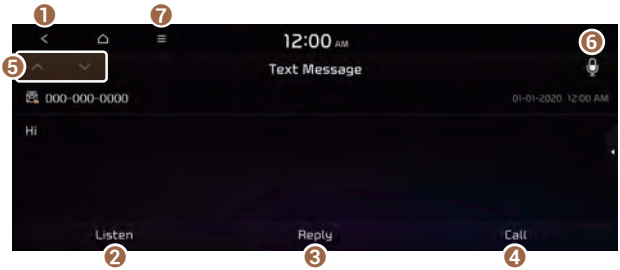
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

- The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth message screen, press .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition function

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

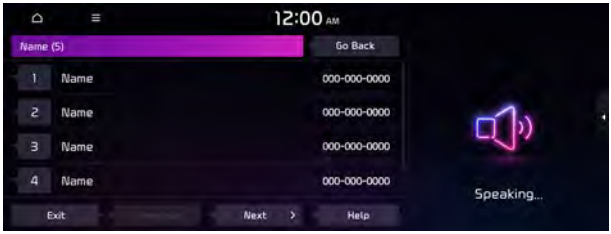
- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



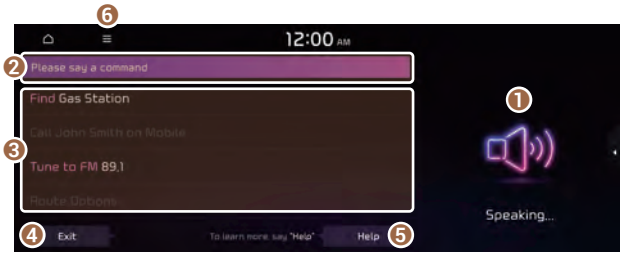
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, use the Volume knob on the control panel.

Viewing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

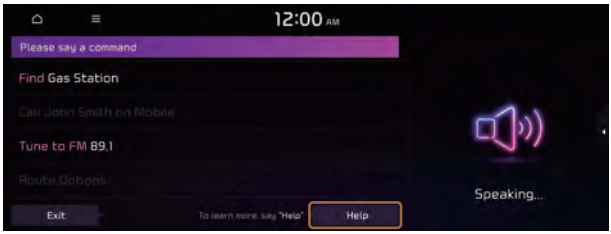
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

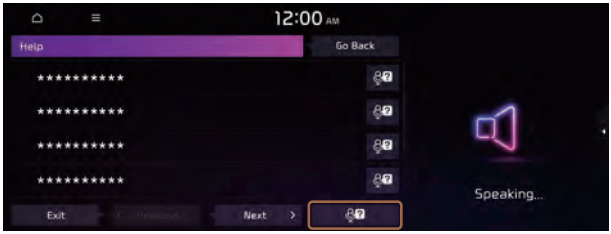
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

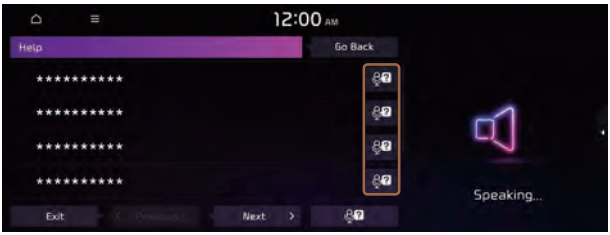


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



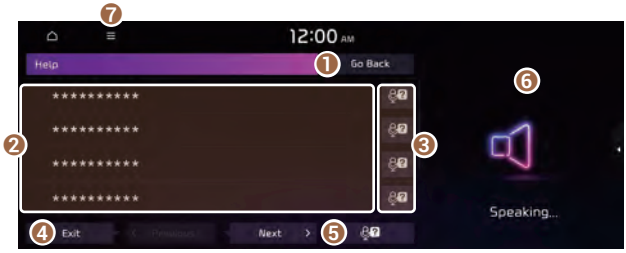
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Freq. visited points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Saved Places	Access the Saved Places screen.
Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

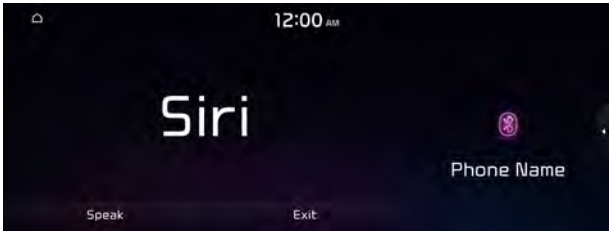
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

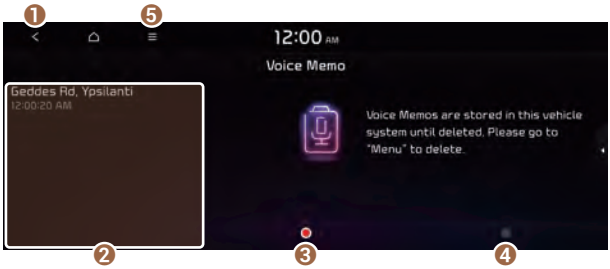
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Running the voice memo

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

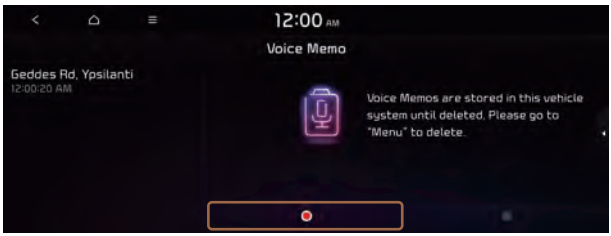
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

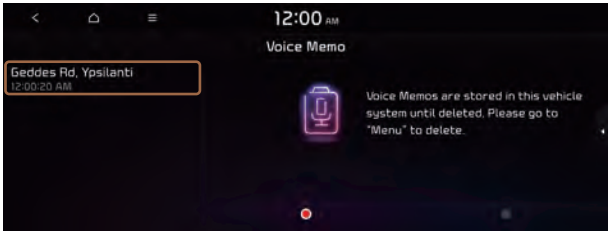
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO menu
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Collision Notification.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

✎ You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

✎ When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

✎ Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

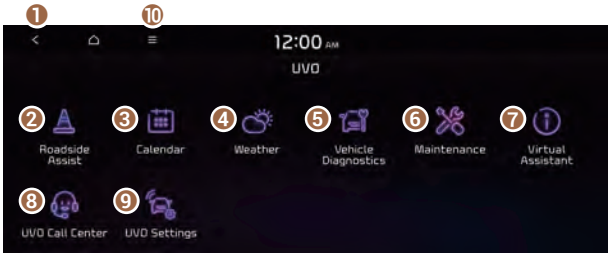
✎ If activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.

✎ When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO menu

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting the roadside assistance."

❸ View the schedule details for today and tomorrow (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking schedule details (if equipped)."

❹ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking weather information (if equipped)."

❺ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❻ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❾ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

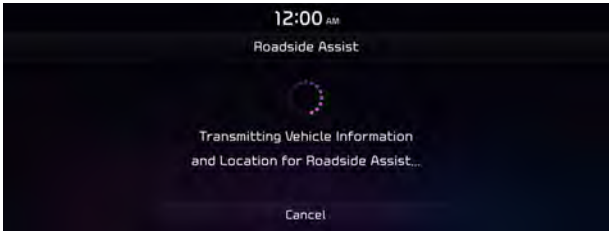
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting the roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Checking schedule details (if equipped)

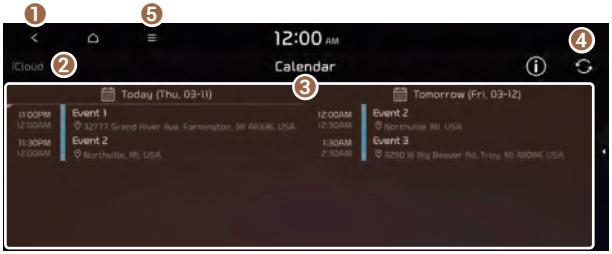
View the schedule details for today and tomorrow.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Calendar**.

To use the calendar, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the Kia UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service"

To use the calendar, make sure your user profile is linked to your UVO account. It is not possible to use the calendar if your user profile is set to "Guest." To link your user profile to your UVO account, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile** from All Menus.

Calendar screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select the account to provide schedule details to.

❸ View the schedule details for today or tomorrow.

❹ Update with the latest schedule details.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Sync now**: Sync to the latest schedule details of the linked account.
- **Select Calendar**: Select the calendar to display on the screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

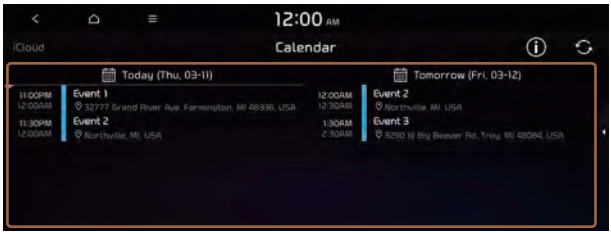
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Setting a destination

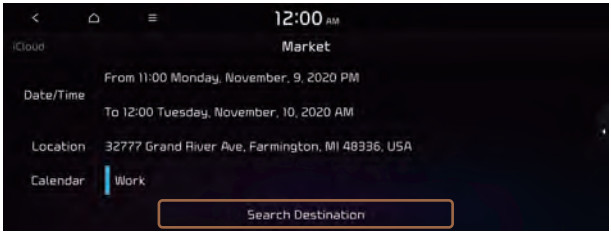
You can view schedule details and set a destination by pressing a schedule from the calendar screen.

If location information is registered in the schedule, the registered location is automatically set as the destination.

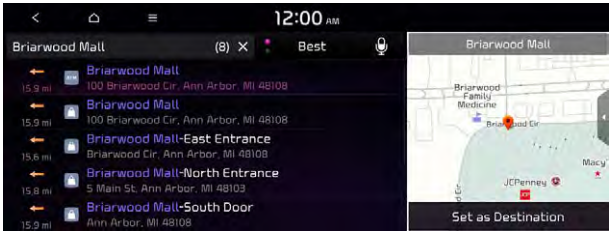
1 From the calendar screen, press the schedule to set a destination for.



2 Press **Search Destination**.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

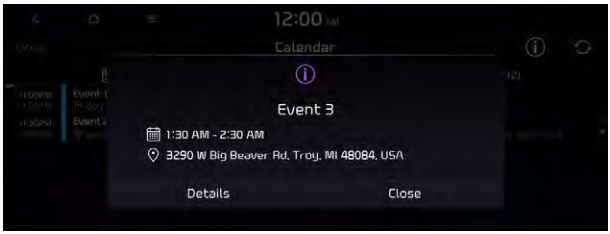


When you see the search result list, press the desired destination to see on the map.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Schedule reminder

A schedule notification pops up at a specified time.



To view schedule details, press **Details**.

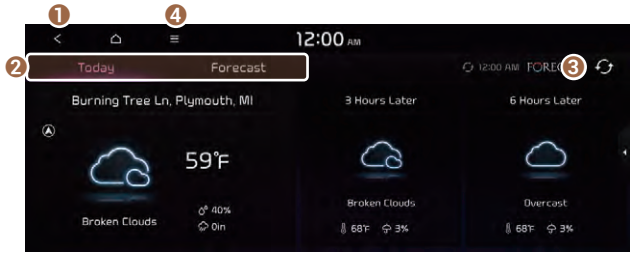
Checking weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ► Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Current Location**: Displays the weather of the current position.
   - **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
   - **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.

- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

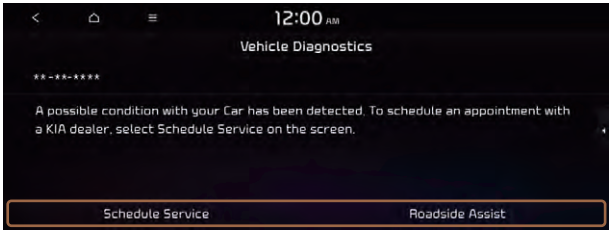
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.

- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

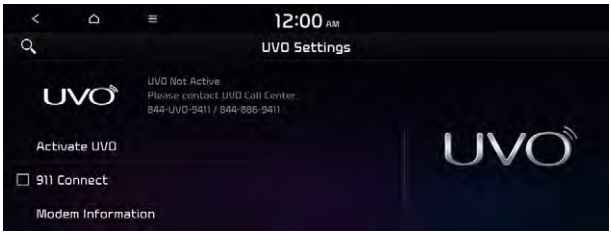
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

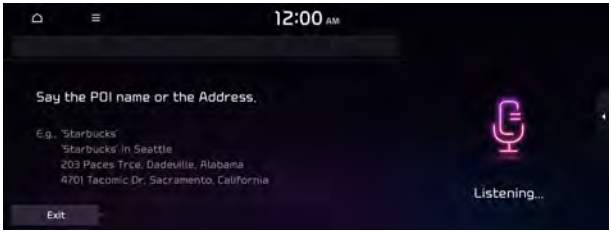
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding a route by manually entering a destination

You can use fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time and forecast traffic data collected by the UVO Center.

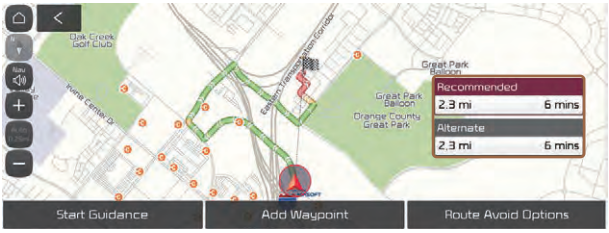
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can use the UVO route to search for a different route while in route guidance.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than a specified value away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

09
Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

✎ The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  ✎ The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  ✎ The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  ✎ It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  ✎ It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: Automatically adjusts the vehicle speed on a highway based on navigation data.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Speed Limit system.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Adjusts the offset amount of the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle set speed based on the current speed limit of the road.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Provides a warning when the speed limit is exceeded.
- **Off**: Disables the Speed Limit functions.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Haptic Warning (if equipped)

Sets the intensity of the steering wheel vibration warning.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.
- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of forward cross-traffic collision is detected.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.
- **Safe Exit Warning**: Provides a warning when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Camera Settings**: Sets the properties of the cameras.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.

- **Rear Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Rear Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

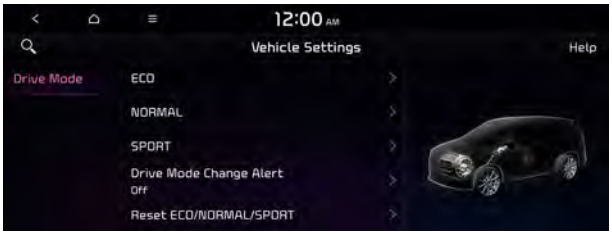
⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A



Option B (EV only)

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Sport Mode Seat Support (if equipped)

Reinforces seat side bolstering to offer a sporty driving experience.

Coasting (if equipped)

You can enable coasting while driving to improve fuel efficiency. This setting allows the transmission to disengage the engine while driving in ECO mode or SMART mode, provided that the coasting conditions are met.

- Coasting is available only when the drive mode supports ECO or SMART mode.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (if equipped)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Active Sound (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

SPORT Mode Display (if equipped)

Displays information about sporty driving on the head-up display, in sync with SPORT mode.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **After Recharging**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you charge the vehicle (EV only).
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Reset Fuel Economy (if equipped)

Select which average fuel economy to display on the cluster.

- **At Vehicle Start**: Displays the fuel economy after engine restart.
- **After Refueling**: Displays the fuel economy after refueling.
- **After Recharging**: Displays the fuel economy after recharging (EV only).
- **Manually**: Displays the accumulated fuel economy.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.
- **Scheduled Ventilation**: Automatically ventilates the cabin at the scheduled time. Ventilation occurs while the vehicle is off.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Lock Rear Climate Controls**: Prevents changes to the climate control system from rear seats.
- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat (if equipped).

For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Recline 2nd Row Seat Backs (if equipped)

Adjust the second-row seat back angle.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

Travel Mode (if equipped)

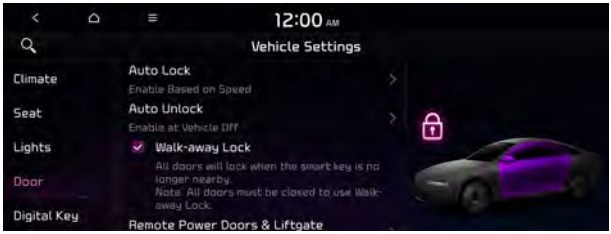
Prevents blinding oncoming traffic by decreasing the headlamp illumination range. This option is applicable in countries where traffic can move in opposite directions.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

Remote Power Doors & Liftgate (if equipped)

Easily open the doors by pressing the unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Sliding Door (if equipped)

Set the sliding door to automatically open when you move close to the sliding door carrying your smart key.

Power Trunk Opening Speed or Power Liftgate Opening Speed (if equipped)

Set the opening speed for the power trunk (liftgate).

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Power Trunk Opening Height or Power Liftgate Opening Height (if equipped)

Set the opening height for the power trunk (liftgate).

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

Set the liftgate to automatically close when you move away from the back of the liftgate while carrying the smart key.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

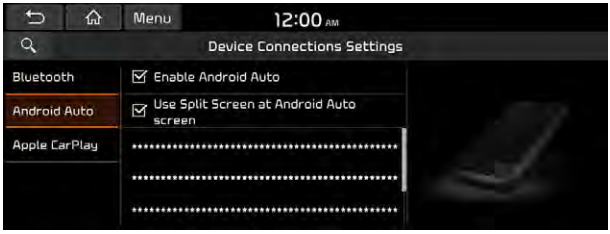
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

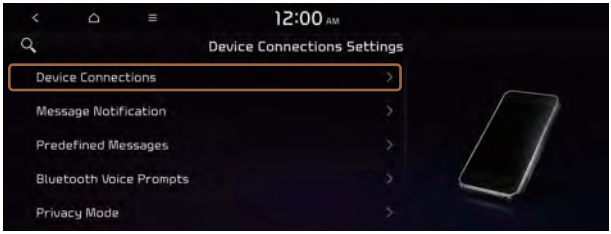
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Device Connections

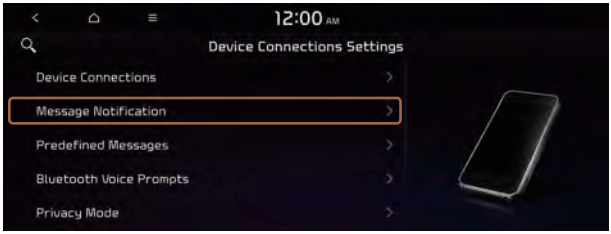
You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.



- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.
- From the device connection screen, press ☰ ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** to configure phone projection settings.
- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag to reposition set the priority order.

Message Notification

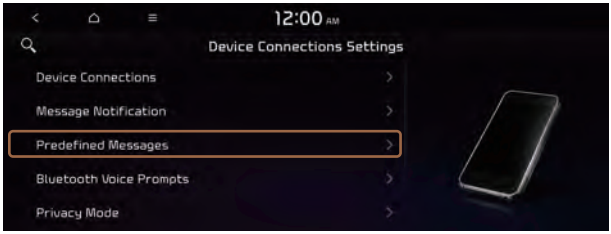
Set to receive message notifications.



- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

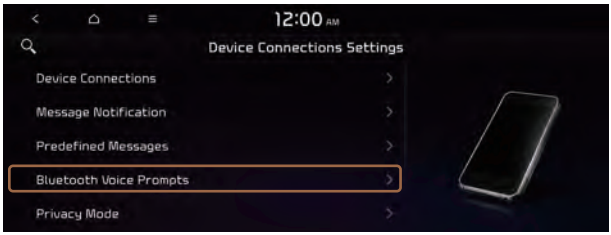
Edit message templates for quick replies.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

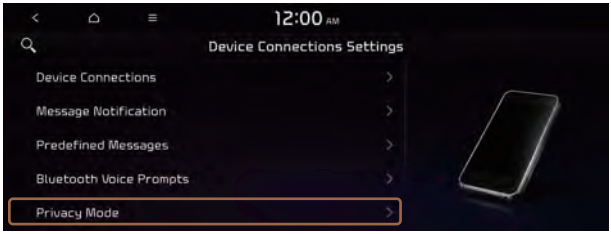
Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.



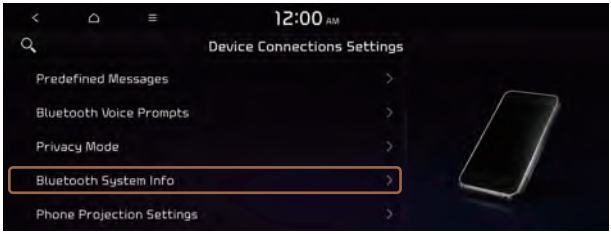
Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.



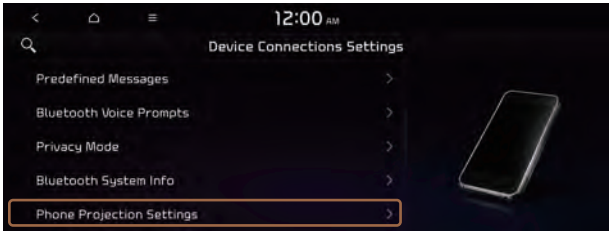
Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.



Phone Projection Settings

You can activate the phone projection connection function to pair your smartphone with the system.



Android Auto

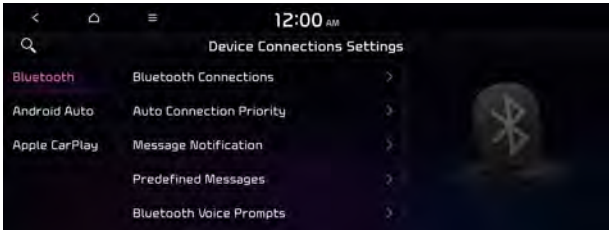
You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.

Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Bluetooth (if equipped)

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

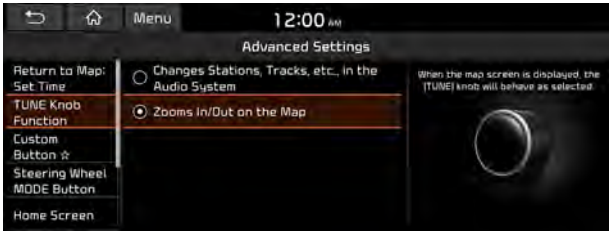
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

- The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

- The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

- When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

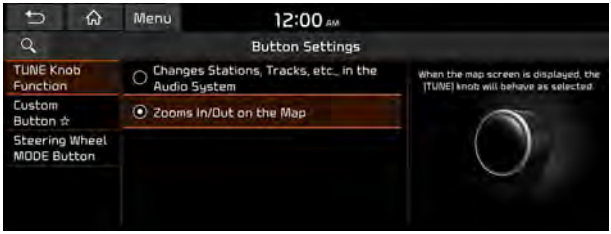
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

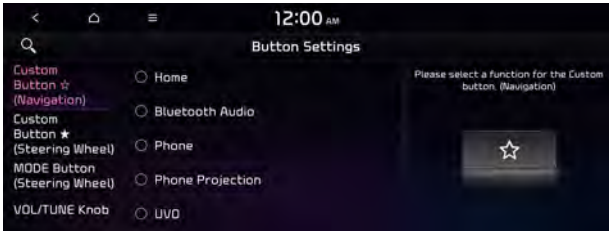
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) (if equipped)

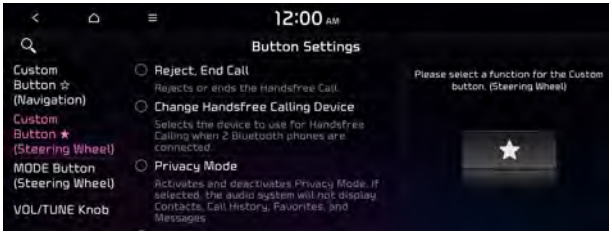
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) (if equipped)

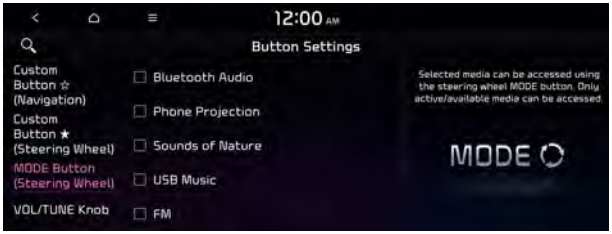
Specify the functions that can be activated by pressing the user button on the steering wheel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

VOL/TUNE Knob (if equipped)

You can switch the functions of the Volume and Tune knobs.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

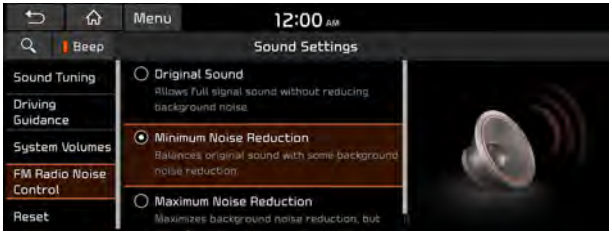
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

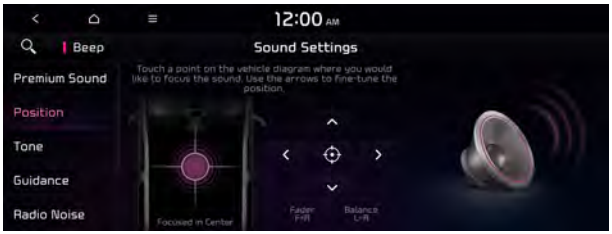
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

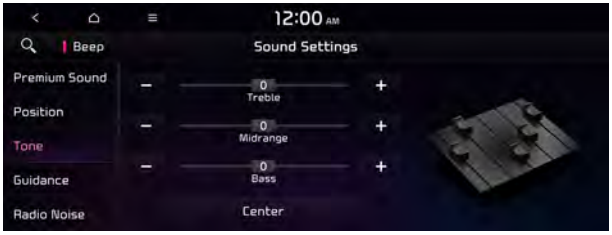
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Tone

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Guidance Volumes

You can adjust the volume levels for individual system features or initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Volume Priority

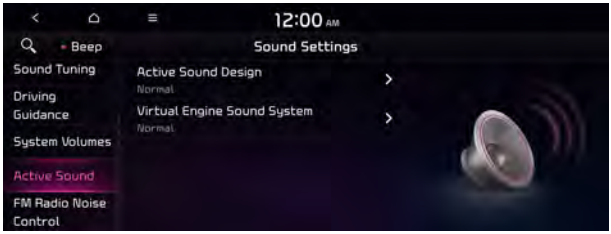
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

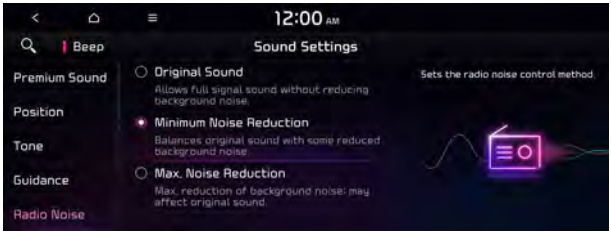
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

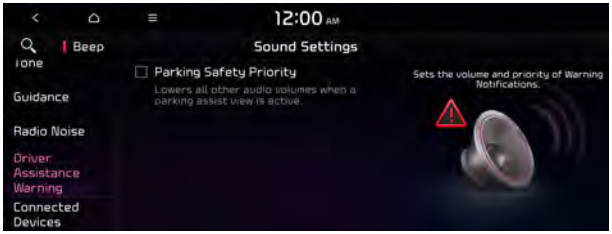
Radio Noise

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Driver Assistance Warning (if equipped)

You can set to give priority to the proximity warning feature and lower all other sounds when parking your vehicle.

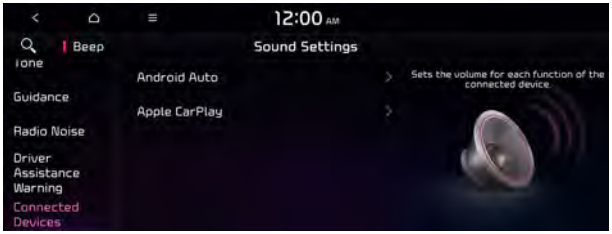


Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Connected Devices (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.



Android Auto

Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Apple CarPlay

Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

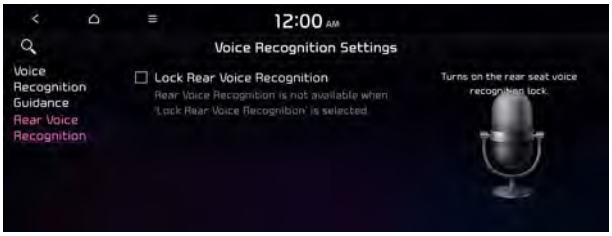
Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Voice Recognition (if equipped)

Turn on the rear-seat speech recognition function.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

If the rear-seat speech recognition lock is on, it is not possible to use speech recognition from the rear seats.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map theme color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21–40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

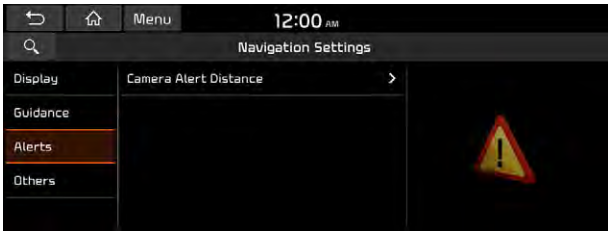
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Highway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

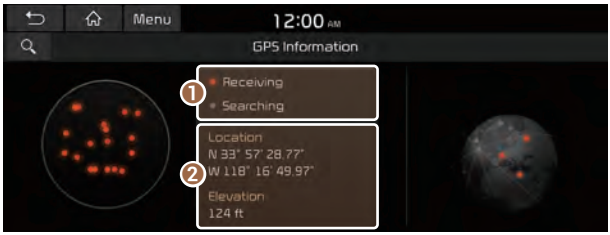
  ✎ If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Map (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the map.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map Display

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

Map Font Size

You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.

Map Color

You can set the navigation map theme color.

POI Display

You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Vehicle Symbol Color

You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.

Set Map Auto-scale

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21-40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Show Traffic Colors**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Return to Map: Timing

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

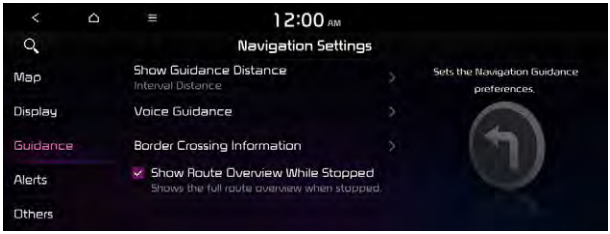
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the set destination is a registered location, voice guidance is turned off when the vehicle gets closer to the destination.

Border Crossing Information

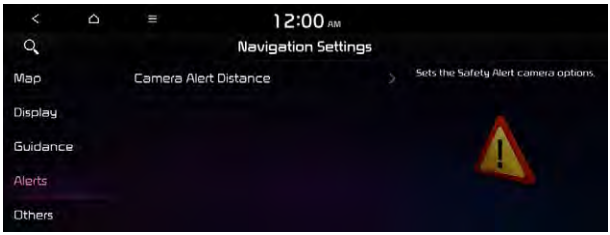
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

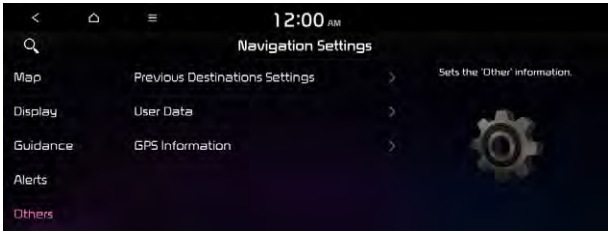
Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Freeway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Saved Places** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Saved Places/Previous Destinations from USB Device**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

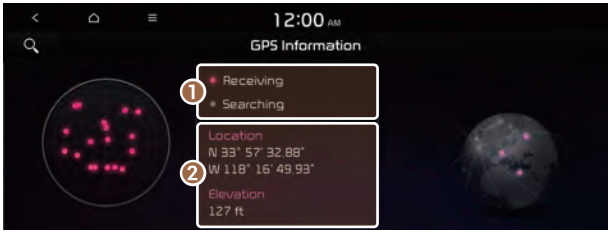
  If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Saved Places/Previous Destinations to USB Device**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

1. Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.
   - **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
   - **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.
2. Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

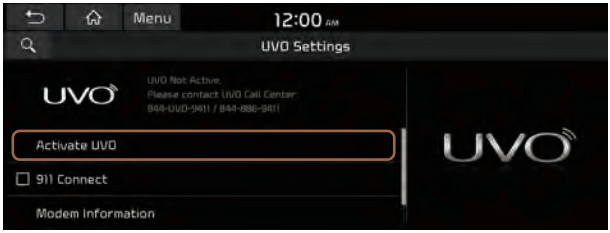
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



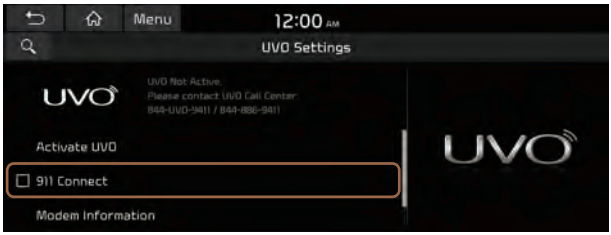
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

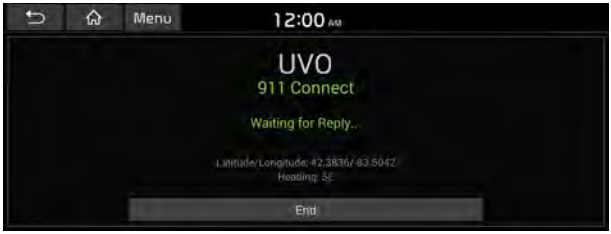
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

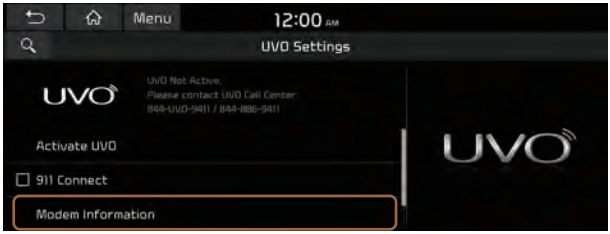
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

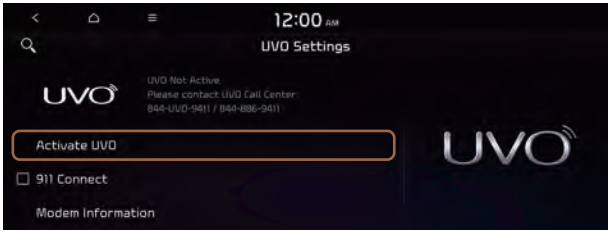
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



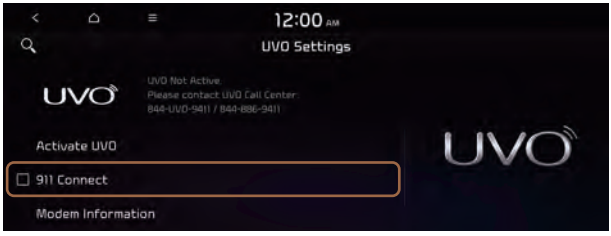
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

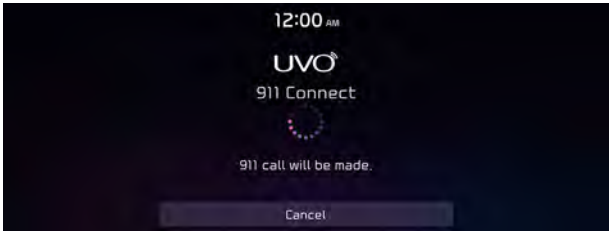
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

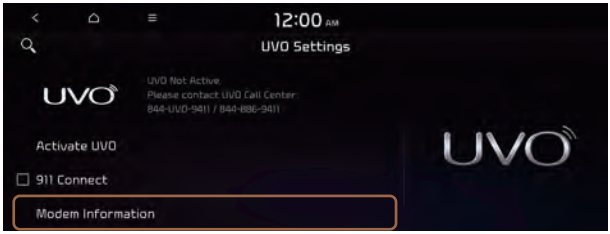
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



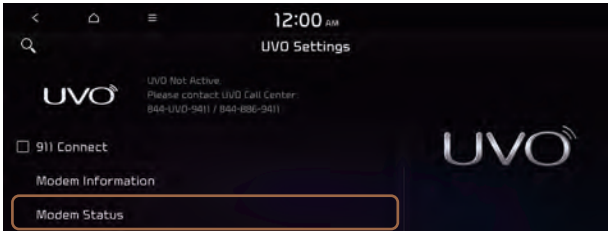
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

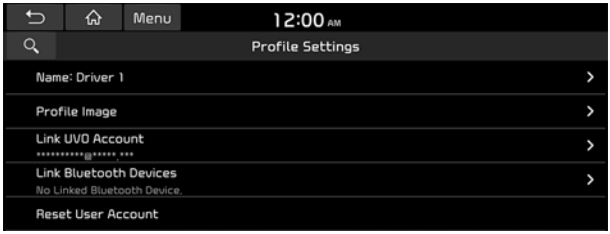
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

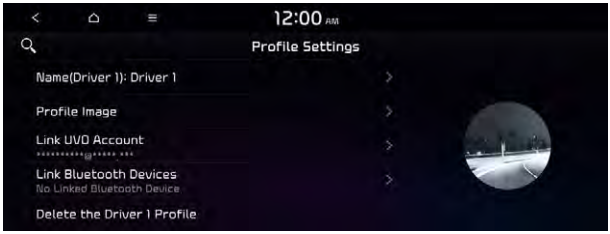
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Delete Profile (if equipped)

All stored data and profile settings will be lost and the system will be reset.

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

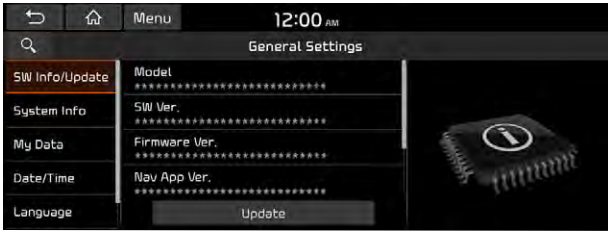
The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

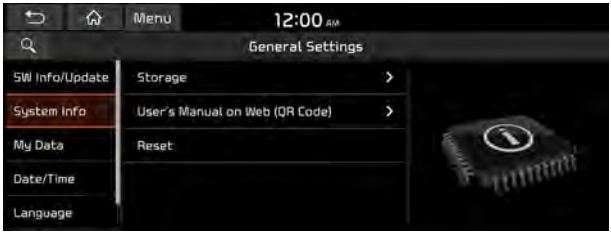
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

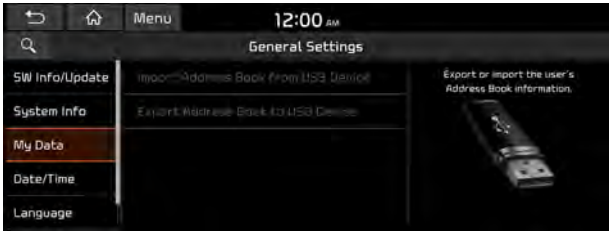
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

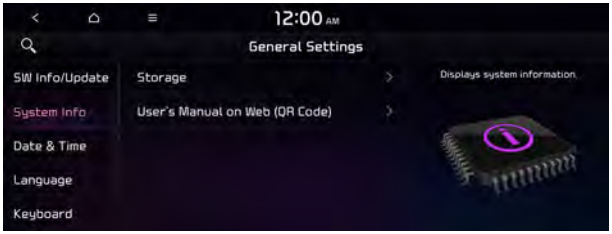
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

What's New (if equipped)

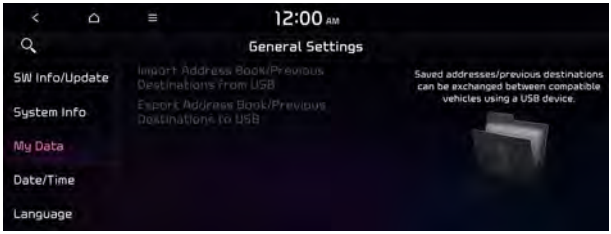
You can see the latest system update information.

- After update is completed, the system will display the main update items on the screen. Scan the QR code to view the update announcement.

My Data (if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

- Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

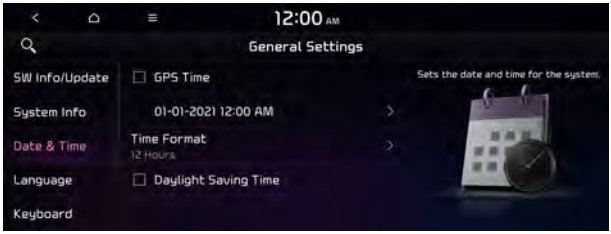
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

- Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date & Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

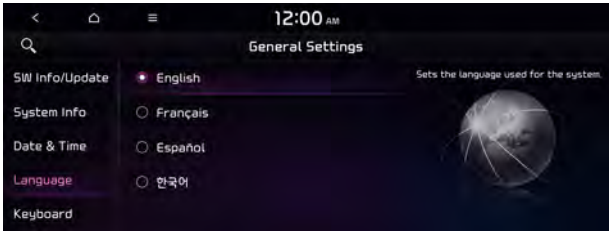
Change the system time display format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

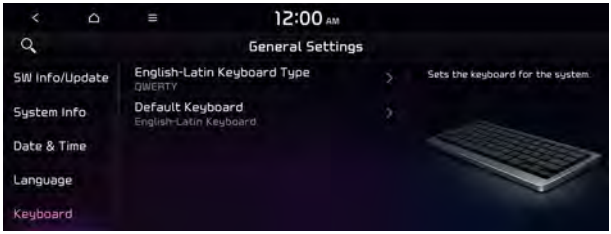
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English-Latin Keyboard Type

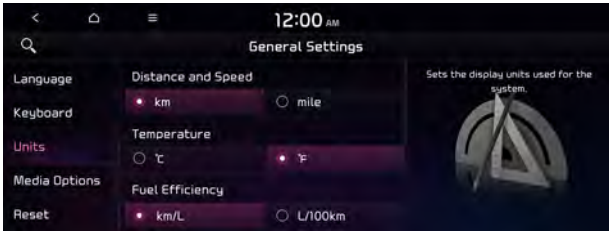
You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

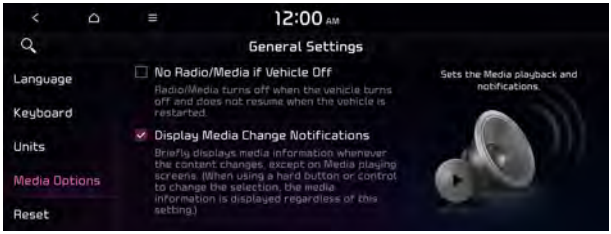
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options (if equipped)

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine or set it to notify you of any information changes during media playback.



No Radio/Media if Vehicle Off

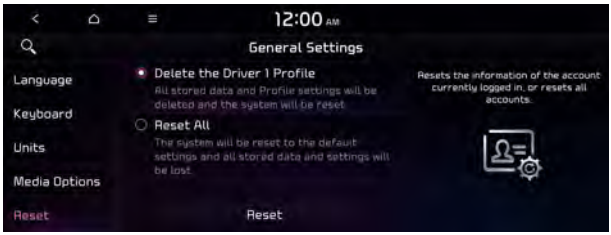
You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine.

Display Media Change Notifications

You can set the system to briefly display media information at the top of the screen if the current song or channel changes when not on the main media screen.

Reset

You can reset your system settings to the default values.



You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for the display and themes.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Screen Theme/Layout**.

The theme/layout settings screen appears.

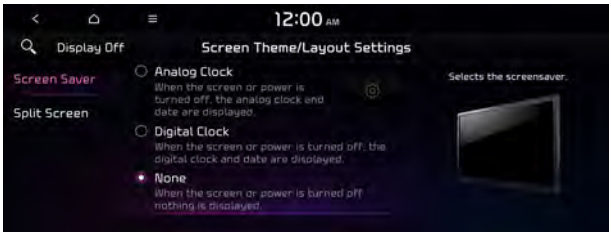
2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

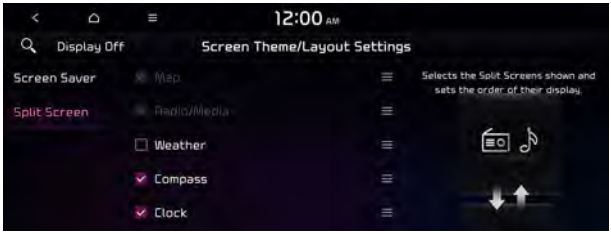
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

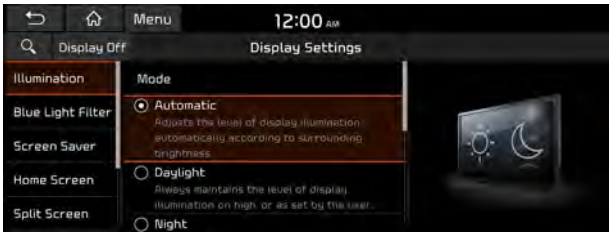
The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

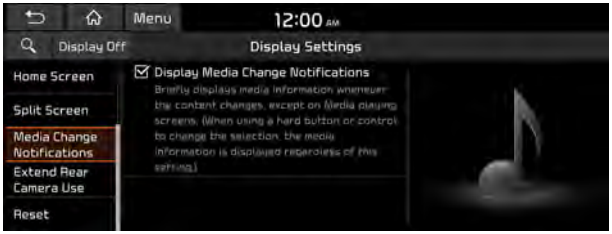
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions or set the screen to stay bright or dimmed. You can also set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto-adjust Brightness (if equipped)

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions. Press ⚙ to set the brightness for the day or night mode.

Adjust Manually (if equipped)

You can set the screen to stay bright or dimmed.

Mode (if equipped)

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination (if equipped)

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

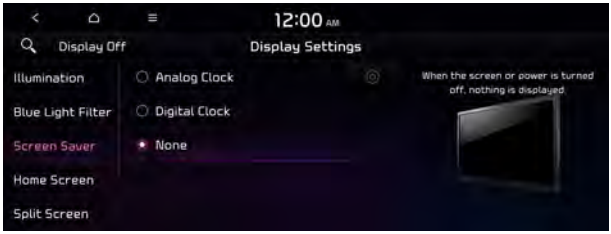
Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Screen Saver (if equipped)

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

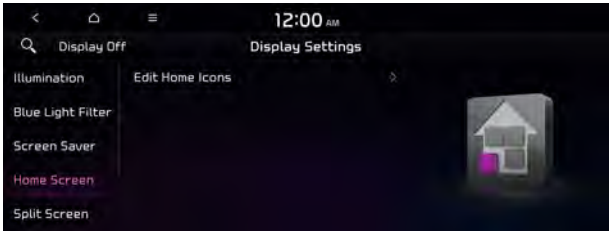
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen (if equipped)

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



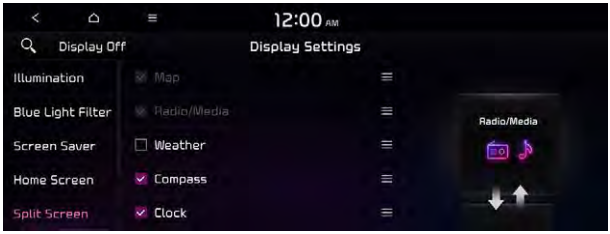
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications (if equipped)

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

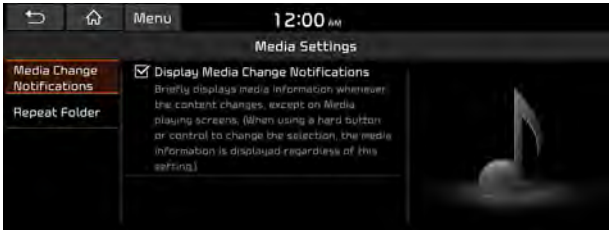
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling an update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Install after Turning Off the Ignition**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

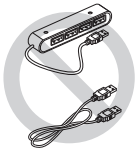
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Use the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Sound** and use the settings menu to adjust the sound balance.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Display** and use the settings menu to adjust the display settings.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, run the device registration mode and then perform search again from the device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup ▶ Device Connections** and activate the connection function from the Phone Projection Settings menu. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

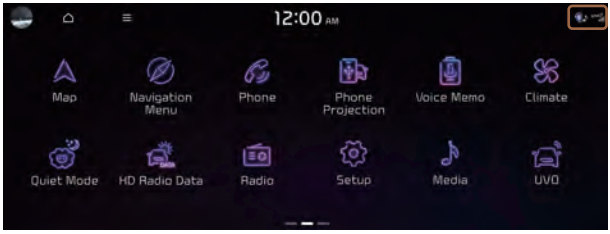
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search option."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Playing music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system.
▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1/4.2
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1/1.2), MAP (1.2/1.4)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-40

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-7

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate
- Climate settings 9-9, 9-26

Climate control function 2-14

Component names and functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - Search knob 1-3
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - Custom button 1-5
  - End Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move lever/button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assistance screen 2-9

Driving Information 2-25

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

Energy Flow 2-30

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-100
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

Fuel Economy 2-29

H

HD Radio Data 2-22

HD Radio™ 3-11

Home screen 1-11

Hybrid menu 2-28

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6

Map update 9-100

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64

Notifications 2-26

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-9

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-7, 3-8
- Changing the radio mode 3-6
- Deleting a channel 3-10
- Saving radio channels 3-9
- Scanning channels 3-7, 3-8

Rear-seat climate control function 2-15

Rear-seat conversation mode 2-17

Rear-seat quiet mode 2-19

Rear-seat view 2-18

Rear view screen 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-40
- Bluetooth settings 9-39
- Button settings 9-44, 9-46
- Device connections settings 9-33, 9-35
- Display settings 9-89, 9-94
- General settings 9-77, 9-82
- Media settings 9-99
- Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64
- Screen saver settings 9-97
- Screen theme/layout settings 9-88
- Sound settings 9-48, 9-52
- User profile settings 9-75, 9-76
- UVO settings 9-71, 9-73
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-57, 9-58

Siri Eyes Free 7-21

SiriusXM™ 3-13
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-13, 3-14
- Featured Favorites channels 3-19
- Searching for channels 3-16
- Selecting channels 3-17
- Viewing the program schedule 3-18

Software update 9-100

Solutions 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation system operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

Sound Mood Lamp 2-20
Sounds of Nature 2-21
Split screen 1-15
Steering wheel remote control 1-4
Surround view monitor
Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
Rear view video 2-13
System Info 9-77, 9-82
System status indicator icons 10-9
System update 9-100

T

Touch screen 1-8
Turning on/off the system 1-6

U

Update 9-100
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
UVO
Service 8-2
UVO menu
Diagnosing the vehicle 8-9
Maintenance service 8-10
Roadside Assistance 8-5
Route guidance service 8-12
Schedule details 8-5
Settings 8-11, 9-71, 9-73
UVO Center 8-10
Voice Local Search 8-11
Weather info 8-8

V

Valet mode 2-27
Voice memo 7-22
Voice recognition
Call commands 7-6
Help 7-4
Navigation commands 7-7
Other commands 7-10
POI name 7-11
Radio commands 7-8
Rear-seat function commands 7-10
Search commands 7-10
Settings 9-57, 9-58
Using the voice recognition 7-2
Vehicle control commands 7-8
Volume setting 7-4

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see https://dts.com/patents/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To obtain the source code developed under the open source license installed on this product, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do.

You can download all applicable license notices, including the source code.

If you send an e-mail to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within three years of purchasing this product to request an open source code for the software on this product, you will receive it in CD-ROM and other storage mediums with minimal charge, such as costs for medium and transportation.

MEMO

MEMO

P4MS7-BK002
BK7 (English | USA) G5Wide

Movement that inspires

Sorento PHEV

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

Movement that inspires

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System,
scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store (A) or Google Play Store (▶).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel

① MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

② NAV button

- Displays the Navigation Menu screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

③ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

④ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected media.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

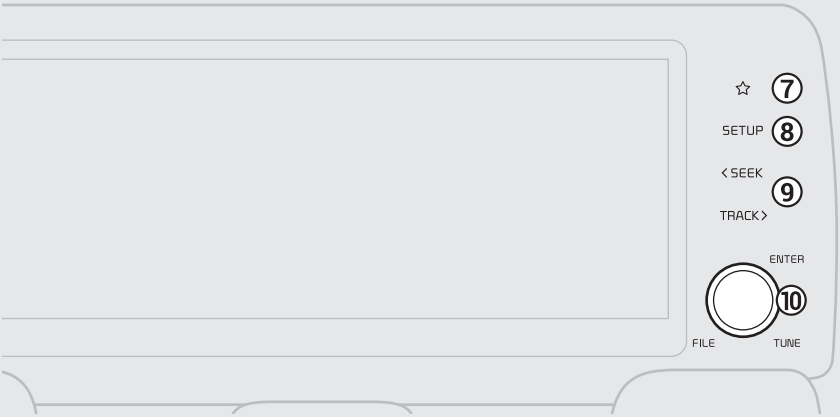
⑤ POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

⑥ System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑦ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

⑧ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.

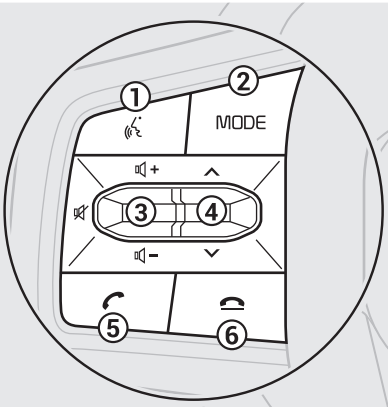
⑨ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑩ Search knob

- While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel.
- While playing media, scan music or files.
- During scanning, select the current channel, music or file.
- On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning on/off the system

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions (W x H x L)	470.6 x 165.3 x 208.1 mm
Weight	• Built-in amplifier: 2.25 kg • External amplifier: 2.32 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning on/off the system 1-6

Using the touch screen 1-8

Using the Home screen 1-11

Accessing the All Menus screen 1-14

Using the split screen 1-15

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Viewing the driving assistance screen 2-9

Using the climate control function 2-14

Using the rear-seat climate control function 2-15

Using the rear-seat conversation mode 2-17

Using the rear-seat view 2-18

Using the rear-seat quiet mode 2-19

Using the sound mood lamp 2-20

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-21

Using the HD Radio Data 2-22

Viewing the driving information 2-25

Viewing notifications 2-26

Using the Valet mode 2-27

Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu 2-28

03 Radio

Turning on the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-11

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-13

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using saved favorite places 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT 5-30

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15

Checking new messages over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO menu 8-4

Route guidance service 8-12

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-33

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-35

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-40

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-44

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-48

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-52

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-57

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-58

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-59
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-64
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-71
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-73
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-75
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-76
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-77
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-82
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) 9-88
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-89
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-94
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-99
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-100

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning on/off the system

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Accessing the All Menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

✎ The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Displays the Navigation Menu screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected media. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.
Search knob (TUNE/FILE) (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel. • While playing media, scan music or files. • During scanning, select the current channel, music or file. • On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Option A	
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button **(if equipped)**	• After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

Option B	
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. • When a call comes in: Press to answer a call.
End Call button (📞) **(if equipped)**	• During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call. • When a call comes in: Press and hold to reject a call.
Custom button (★) **(if equipped)**	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

Turning on/off the system

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, press **Language**.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

✎ To use the system again, press the Power button.

✎ When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Premium Sound** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

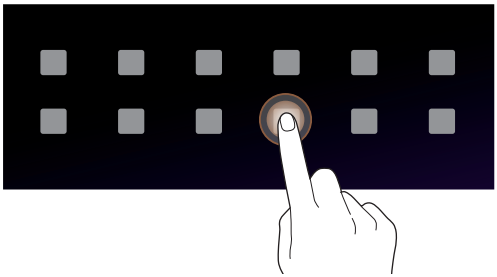
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

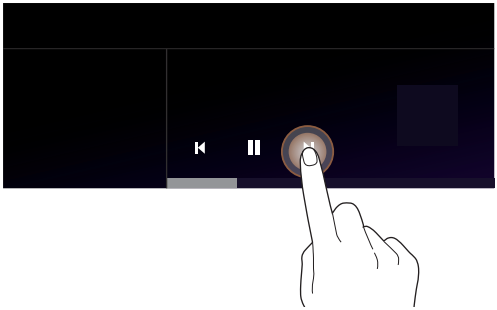
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

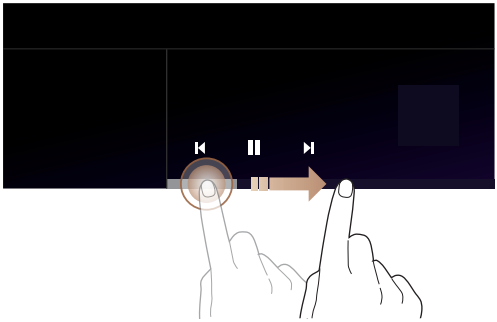
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

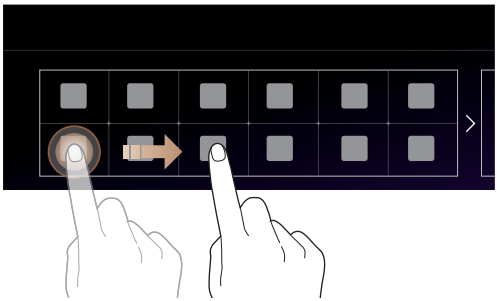
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

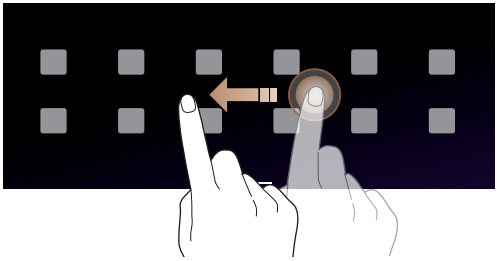
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

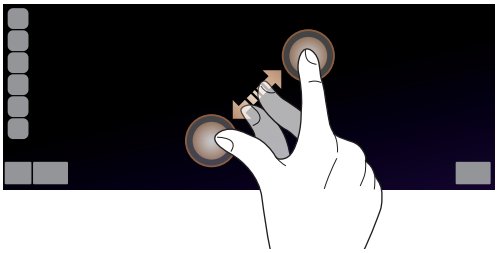
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

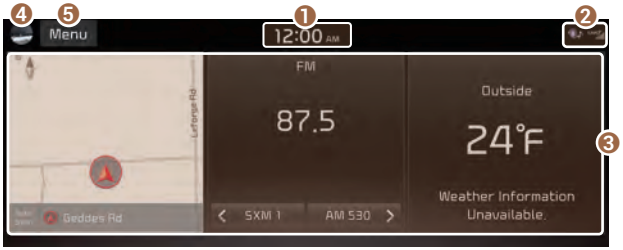
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the date and time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

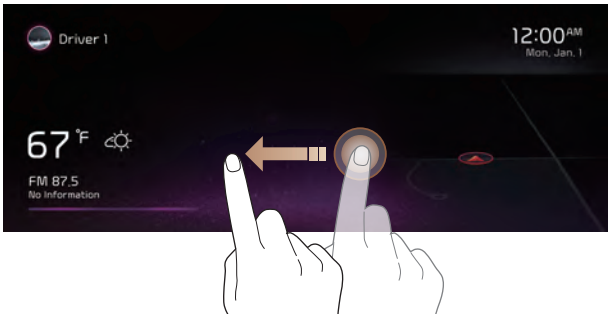
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Accessing the All Menus screen

You can see All Menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

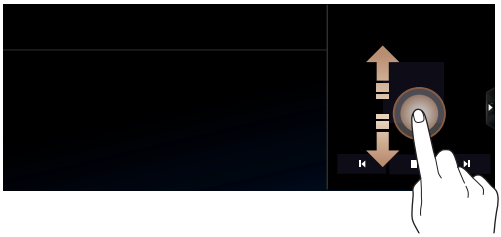
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Viewing the driving assistance screen
Using the climate control function
Using the rear-seat climate control function
Using the rear-seat conversation mode
Using the rear-seat view
Using the rear-seat quiet mode
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Viewing the driving information
Viewing notifications
Using the Valet mode
Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

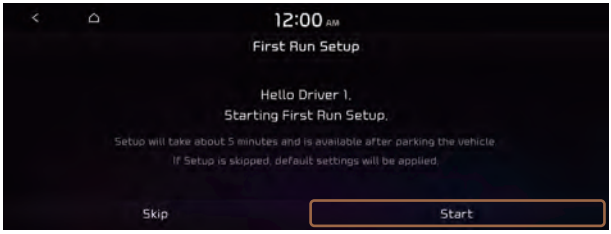
In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.

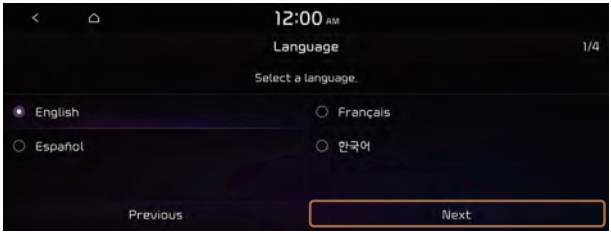
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

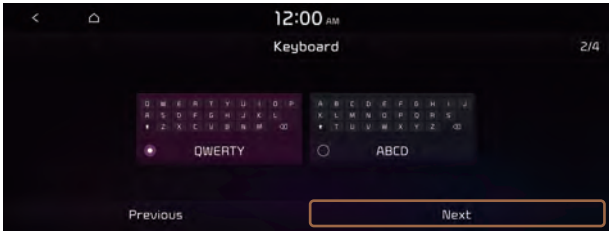
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



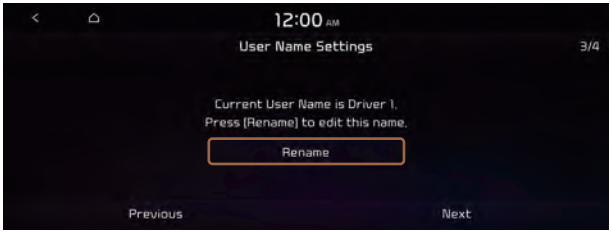
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



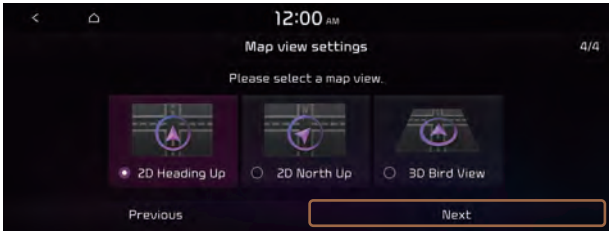
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



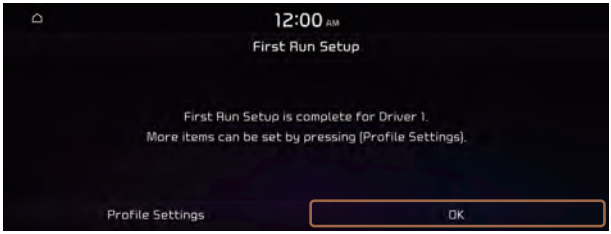
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

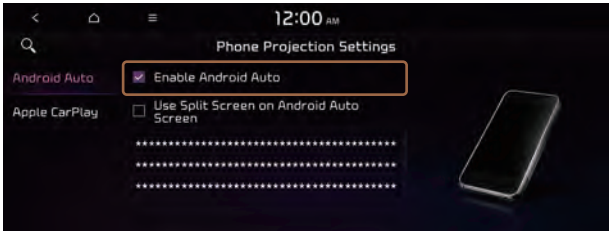
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Android Auto Screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

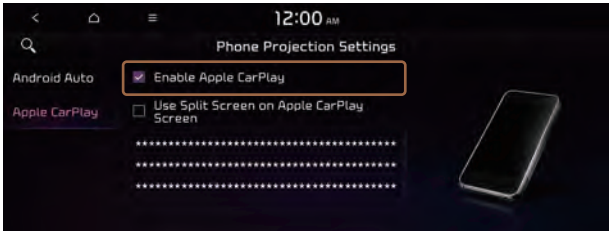
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and select the **Enable Apple CarPlay** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Apple CarPlay Screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the Search knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Viewing the driving assistance screen

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

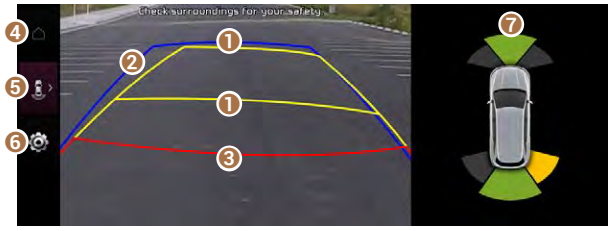
Rear view screen

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

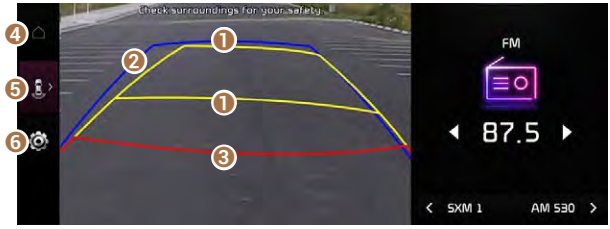
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Home button** (if equipped)

Displays the Home screen.

❺ **Rear top/wide view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view or rear wide view icon. Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

❻ **Rear view screen environment** (if equipped)

- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.
- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance) (if equipped).

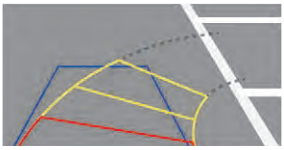
❼ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

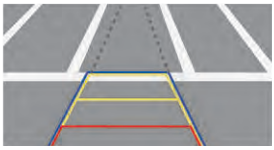
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** (if equipped).

Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driver Assistance Warning** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.

When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top/wide view screen (if equipped)

You can check the rear view through the rear top/wide view screen.

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view (default).

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup ▶ Vehicle ▶ Driver Assistance ▶ Parking Safety ▶ Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 6 mph or 9 mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive) (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top View Parking Guidance, Rear View Parking Guidance, Parking Distance Warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control function (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

- For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.
- When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen (if equipped).
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.
3. Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.
4. Shows the current airflow direction.
5. Shows the current fan speed.
6. Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.
7. Shows whether the A/C is on or off.
8. Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.
9. Configure specific climate control function settings.
   - Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
10. Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control function

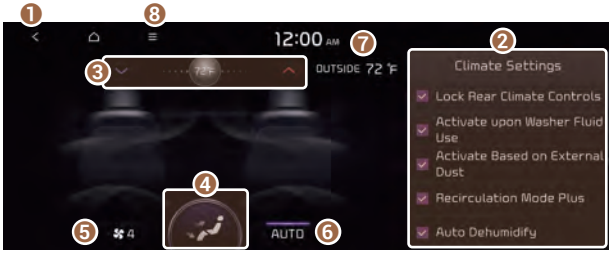
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

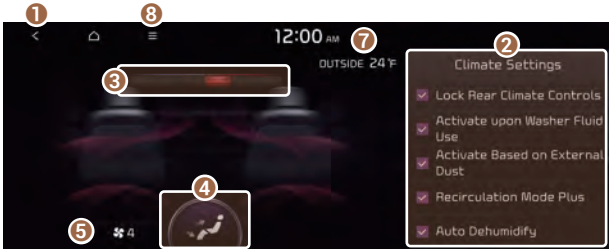
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Climate Settings**: Configure specific climate control function settings (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat conversation mode

(if equipped)

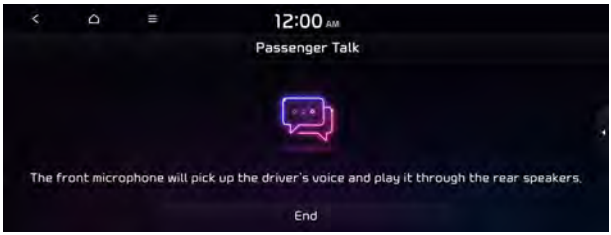
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the rear-seat view (if equipped)

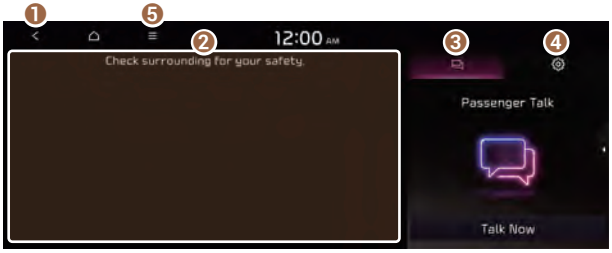
You can check the status and safety of rear-seat occupants through the rear-seat camera feed displayed on the system screen.

Warning

A car accident may occur when focusing on the vehicle display and not paying attention to the road while driving.

On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger View**.

A view that shows the rear-seat status is displayed on the system screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Check the status of rear-seat occupants. Zoom in or out on the screen.
3. Turn on the Passenger Talk mode.

   If you press **Talk Now**, you can talk to rear-seat occupants through the microphone of the driver's seat. To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.

   For more information about Passenger Talk mode. ▶ See "Using the rear-seat conversation mode (if equipped)."
4. Adjust or reset the brightness or contrast of the screen.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the rear-seat quiet mode (if equipped)

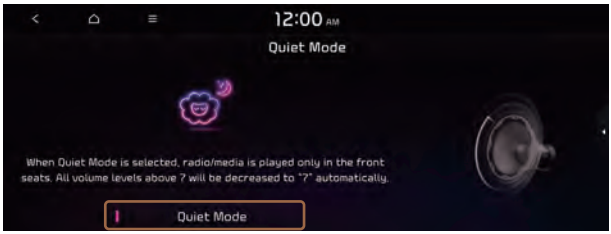
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

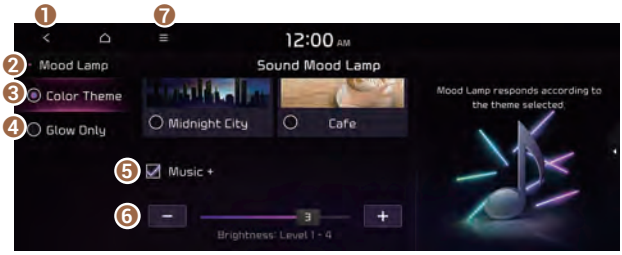
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet Mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

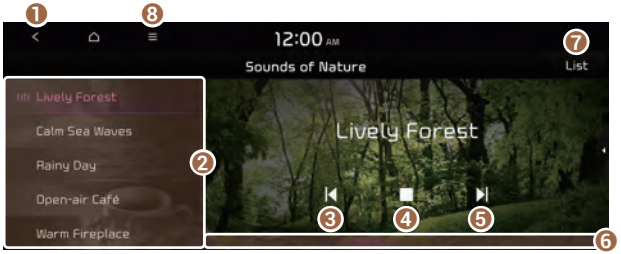
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Media ► Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Open the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

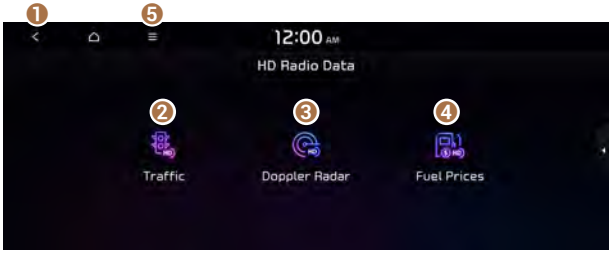
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Viewing traffic information using HD radio data."

❸ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar."

❹ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

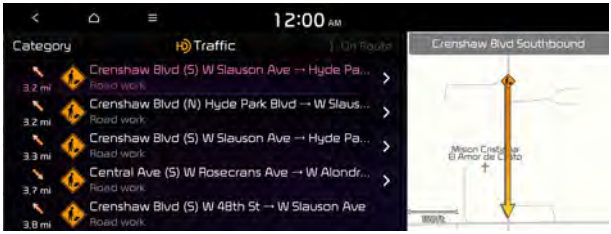
Viewing traffic information using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

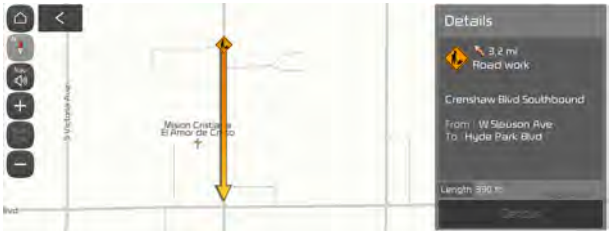
2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

- To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Category**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



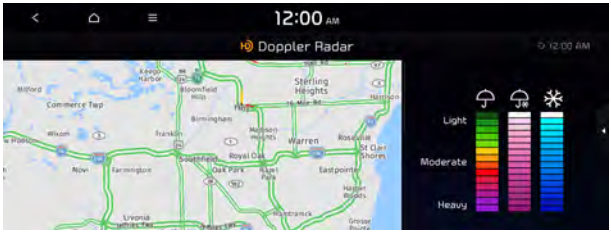
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data

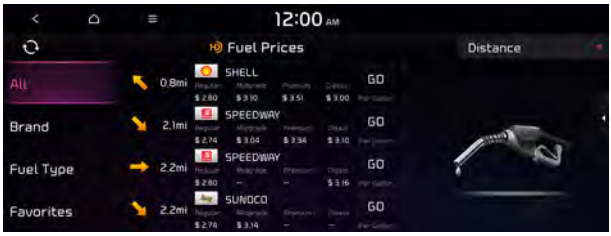
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Prices**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Viewing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the Driving Info screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

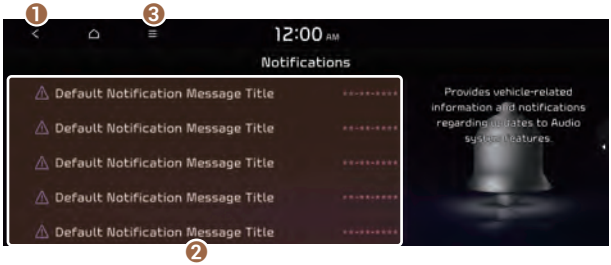
Viewing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Show Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Valet mode (if equipped)

Use the Valet mode to protect your personal information and view the vehicle information.

Valet mode protects your personal information by disabling control using the screen or buttons. Vehicle information created during valet mode can be viewed from the UVO App.

The following vehicle-related data can be viewed from the UVO App.

- Valet mode start time
- Engine off time
- Driving distance/hours and maximum vehicle speed after valet mode activation

To use Valet mode, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ► See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Valet Mode**.

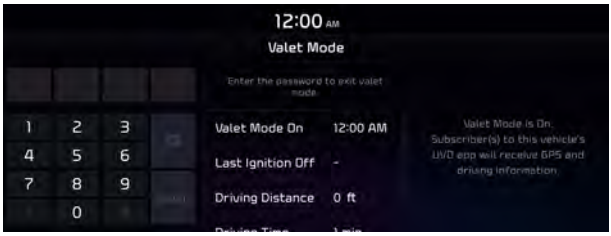
To access the online user's manual on the Valet Mode screen, press ☰ ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

2 Enter a password to turn on the valet mode.

Your personal information is protected, as control using the screen or buttons is disabled.

To turn off valet mode, enter the password you set when turning on the mode.

It is not possible to turn off Valet mode if you enter your password incorrectly five times in succession. If this occurs and you want to turn off Valet mode, use the UVO App to reset your Valet mode password. Alternatively, contact the UVO Center (844-UVO-9411 or 844-886-9411) for assistance.



Using the Plug-in Hybrid menu (PHEV only)

You can see the driving and energy information, schedule charging, or search for charging stations.

On the All Menus screen, press **PHEV**.

Plug-in Hybrid screen (PHEV only)

The Plug-in Hybrid screen provides the following features and information:

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the drivable range under the remaining battery amount and search for nearby charging stations. ▶ See "Viewing the drivable range with remaining battery level (PHEV only)."

❸ Can check information such as drivable distance and battery status. ▶ See "Viewing the energy information (PHEV only)."

❹ Can schedule a charging or set the related options. ▶ See "Using the charging management features (PHEV only)."

❺ Can check the eco-driving information. ▶ See "Viewing the eco-driving information (PHEV only)."

❻ Can see the energy flows for each component while driving. ▶ See "Viewing the energy flow (PHEV only)."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

Viewing the drivable range with remaining battery level

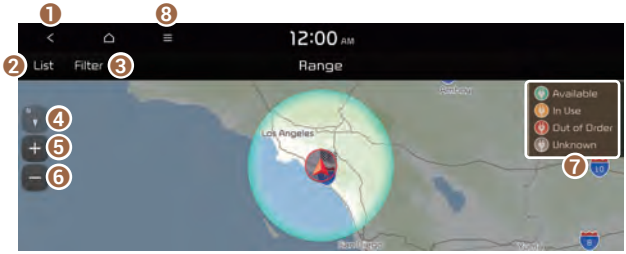
(PHEV only)

You can check the drivable range under the remaining battery amount. You can also find the routes to nearby charging stations if necessary.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **EV Range**.

2 On the **EV Range** screen, check the drivable distance and nearby charging stations.

The drivable range is distinguished by a blue circle. Using the icons within the drivable range, you can check the locations and availabilities of charging stations.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ See the list of nearby charging stations.

❸ Set a filter to view specific types of charging stations on the map.

❹ Used to change the map display mode.

- **(2D Heading Up)**: Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- **(2D North Up)**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.

❺ Zooms in the map.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Can see the status icons for charging stations.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

8 The list of menu items appears.

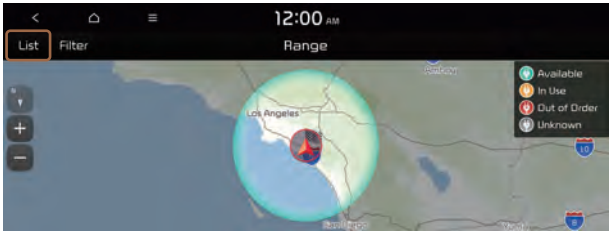
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Searching for nearby charging stations (PHEV only)

When you want to drive beyond the drivable range, you can search for charging stations within the range and start route guidance to a selected charging station.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **EV Range**.

2 On the **EV Range** screen, press **List**.



3 Select the region to search on the left of the screen and then select the desired charging station on the right.

✎ To see the desired charging station, press **Filter** and then select the charging type and brand.

✎ To set a charging stations as a favorite, press ☆ to the right of its name. When a frequently visiting place is set as a favorite, you can easily search the location from the **Favorite Stations** menu.

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

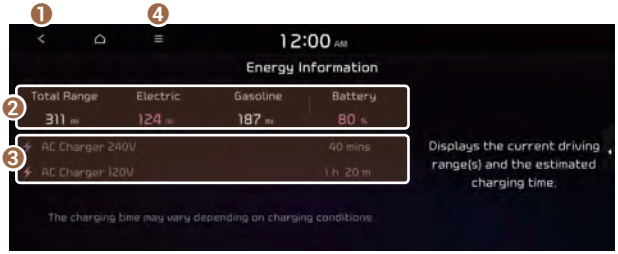
✎ Depending on the third-party service provider, information for some charging stations may differ.

Viewing the energy information (PHEV only)

You can see the drivable distance and the estimated charging time.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Energy Information**.

Energy information screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the total range & battery status and drivable distances for each fuel type (electricity, gasoline).

❸ Can see the full charging time for AC charging.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

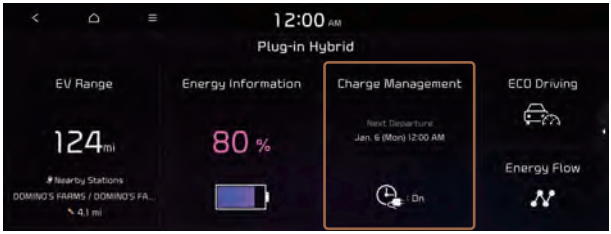
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The drivable distance is an estimate based on the real-time fuel economy. When your driving pattern changes, the drivable distance may differ.

Using the charging management features (PHEV only)

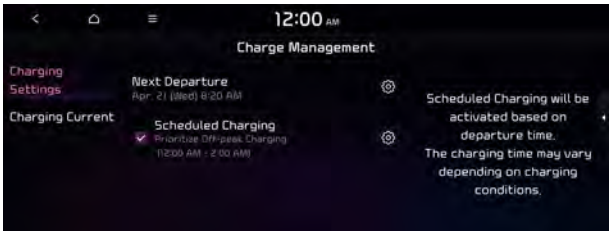
You can set to automatically charge the battery according to the preset departure time. In addition, you can set to automatically charge the battery according to the options for off-peak electricity time and off-peak charging priority.

1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Charge Management**.



2 Select and then change the settings.

To access the online user's manual on the Charge Management screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



Setting for charging

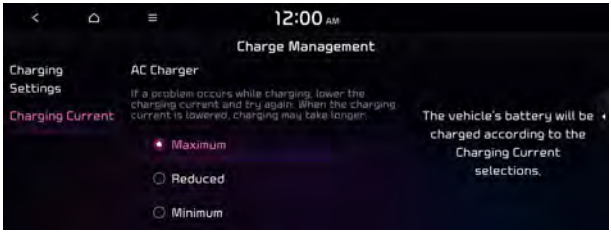
You can schedule the charging based on the departure time.

For more information about the departure time setting: ▶ see "Setting the departure time (PHEV only)."

Setting for charging current

You can select the charging current to be used for AC Charging.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging Current**.



2 Select a charging type to set the charging current.

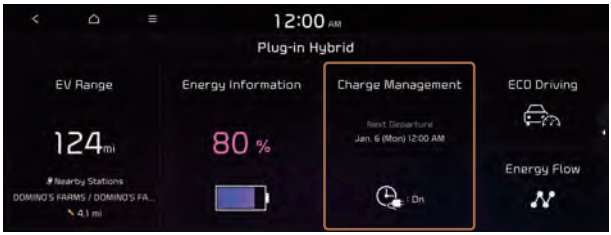
The charging time may vary depending on charging conditions.

When you set an inappropriate charging current, the battery may not be charged properly, causing a charging error.

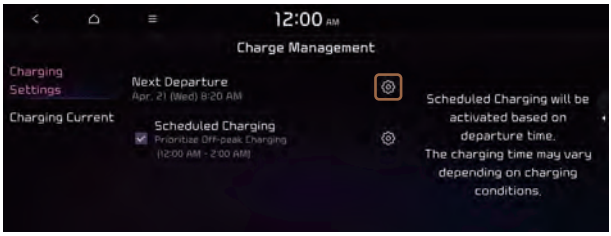
Setting the departure time (PHEV only)

You can set the departure time and off-peak electricity time.

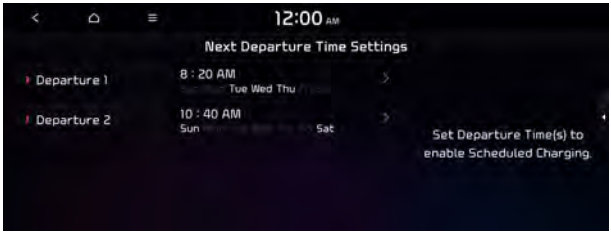
1 On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Charge Management**.



2 Press ⚙ on the right of **Next Departure**.



3 Select the departure time and then press › for the item.



✎ To access the online user's manual on the Next Departure Time Settings screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

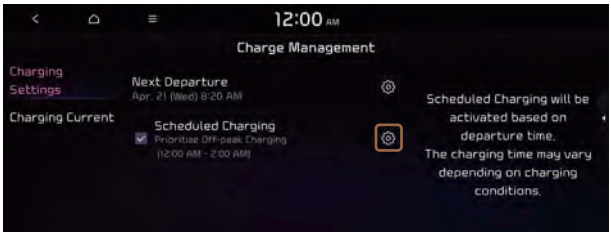
4 Set the time and day and then press **OK**.

On the Charge Management screen, you can see the set departure time.

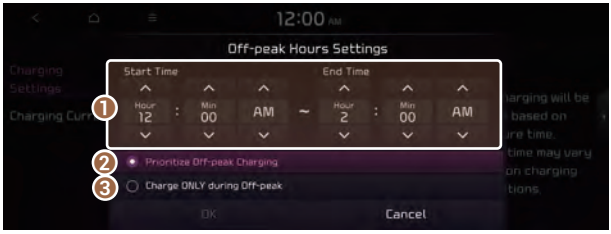
Scheduling a charging

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, press **Charging Settings**.

2 Check **Scheduled Charging** and then press ⚙.



3 Select and then change the settings.



❶ You can set the off-peak electricity time.

❷ You can charge the battery for the Next Departure, primarily using the off-peak electricity time.

❸ You can charge the battery only at the off-peak electricity time.

4 Press **OK**.

Scheduled charging is performed only when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

Scheduled charging is synchronized with the preset departure time and its charging time may differ depending on the environment.

Viewing the eco-driving information (PHEV only)

You can see the eco-driving information and driving records.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **ECO Driving**.

Seeing the fuel economy information

You can check the fuel economy for driving.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, press **Fuel Economy**.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the graphs for hybrid fuel economy and electric motor usage.
3. Can see the average fuel economy of the vehicle.
4. Can initialize all fuel economy graphs.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The graphs are updated every 2.5 minutes. When you stop the vehicle, the graphs are initialized.

The average fuel economy is the average fuel economy accumulated after fueling. Accordingly, even when the graph is initialized, the information is maintained.

Seeing the PHEV fuel economy history

You can view the driving dates, driving distance, and average fuel economy that correspond to each driving record.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, press **Fuel Economy History**.

When there is the best fuel economy, appears before the record.

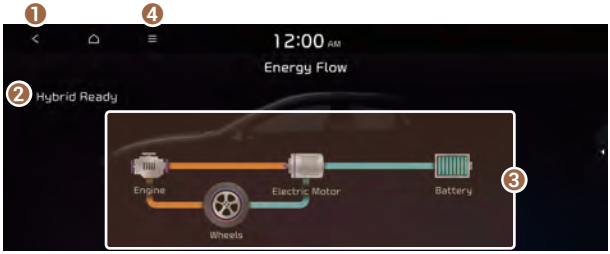
To delete a record, press ▶ **Delete History**.

Viewing the energy flow (PHEV only)

You can see the energy flows of the vehicle.

On the **Plug-in Hybrid** screen, press **Energy Flow**.

Energy flows screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the driving status of the vehicle.

❸ Can see the energy flows among the engine, motor, and battery.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

In case of starting the vehicle

Energy flows	Description
	Starting with the motor power

In case of driving

Energy flows	Description
	Driving with the engine and motor
	Driving with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power
	Driving and charging with the engine power
	Driving with the motor power and charging with the engine power

In case of braking

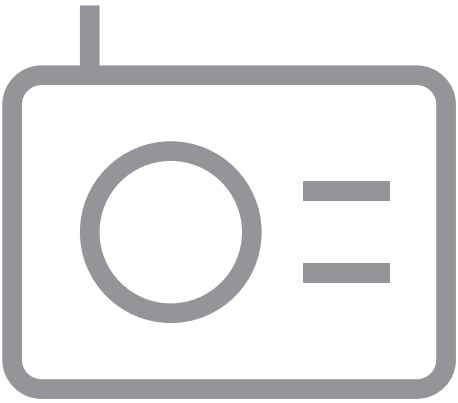
Energy flows	Description
	Charging with both the deceleration energy for braking and the power of engine
	Charging with the deceleration energy for braking
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine and charging with its deceleration energy
	Braking the vehicle by decreasing the power of engine

In case of idling

Energy flows	Description
	No power transfer in standby mode
	Charging with the engine power in standby mode

03
Radio

Turning on the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Turning on the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the **[RADIO]** or **[MEDIA]** button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❺ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❻ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ Can see the list of available radio stations (if equipped).

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⑫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Radio Noise** (Available only with FM): Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM ► AM ► SXM**.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the Search knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  ✎ You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception (if equipped).

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

✎ If any Search knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by using the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

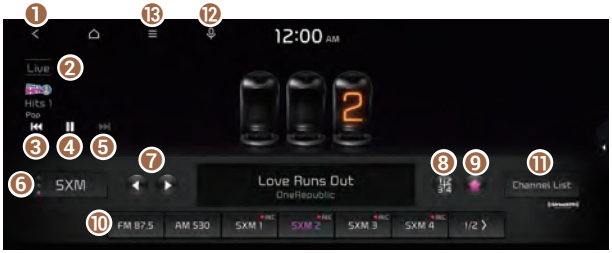
The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❽ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❾ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❿ Presets list

⓫ Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels (if equipped).

⓬ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓭ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

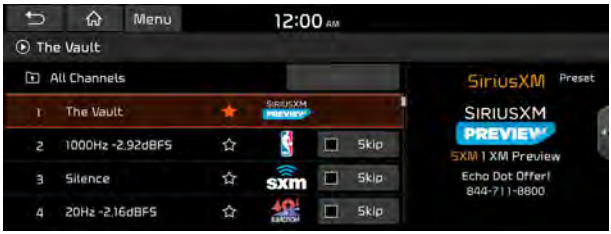
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >] buttons or Search knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

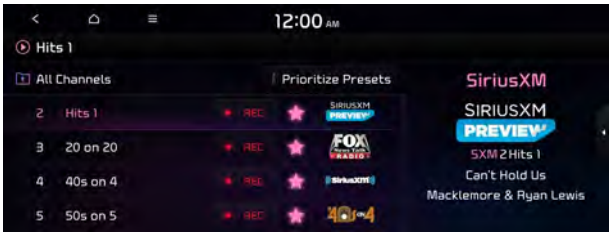
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip** (if equipped).
- Press the ● REC broadcasts from the channels are buffered automatically each time you start the vehicle. Accordingly, you can perform channel scan while listening (if equipped).
- If there is a Search knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by using the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

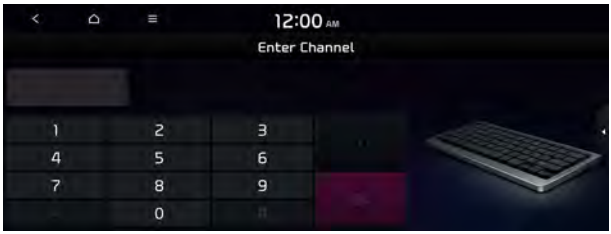
Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Viewing the program schedule (Type1)

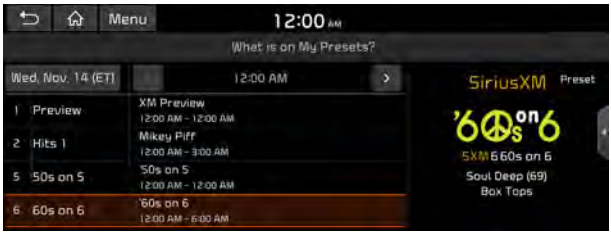
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Viewing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.

4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

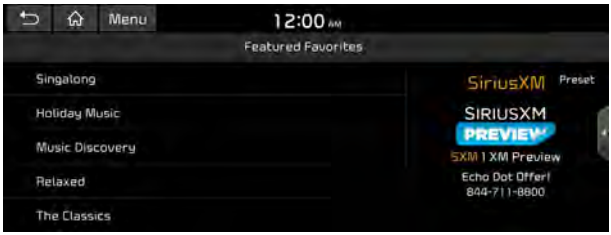
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



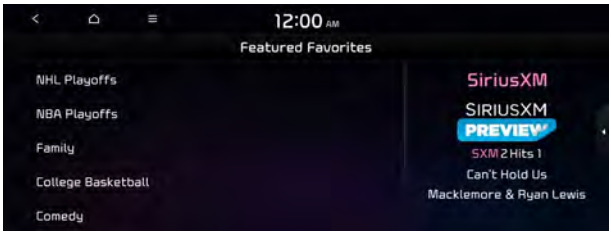
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

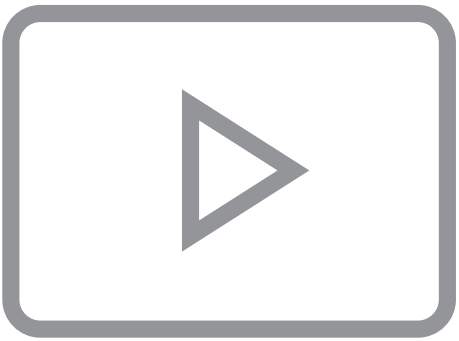
3 Select a channel.



MEMO

04
Media

Using media

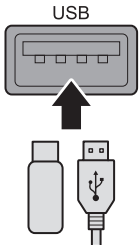


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Playing music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



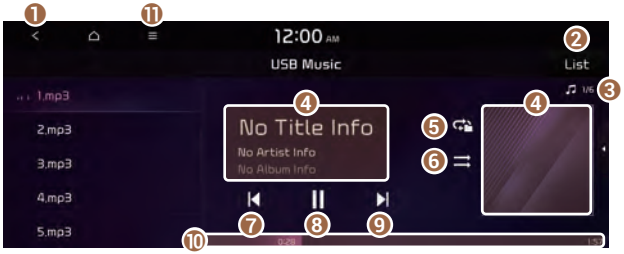
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All Menus screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

To play the previous music during playback, press twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

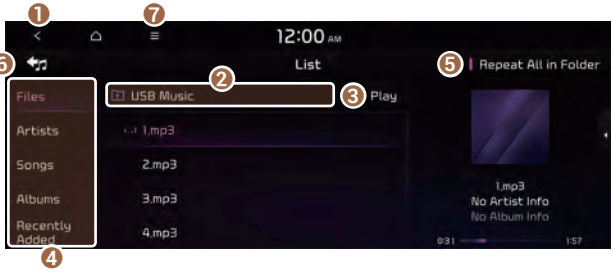
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ Return to the playback screen (if equipped).

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.

Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.

Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.

You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.

The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.

- Encrypted MP3 players
- USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks

USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.

Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.

USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.

Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.

You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Playing music via Bluetooth

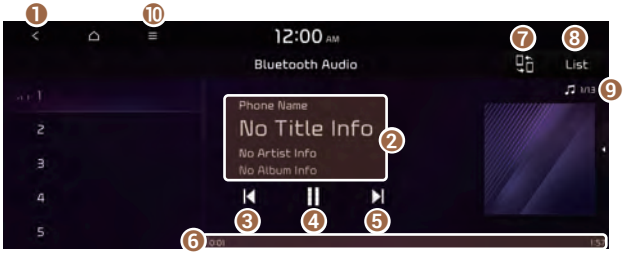
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using saved favorite places
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Customize the navigation settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for a location by using the point of interest (POI) categories. ▶ See "Searching for nearby points of interest."

❺ Select one of the destinations you entered previously. ▶ See "Searching from previous destinations."

❻ Select one of the locations stored in your address book. ▶ See "Using saved favorite places."

❼ Search for Kia Dealerships easily. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ Cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

❾ View information on the entire route to the destination.

❿ Edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ Reroute by changing the route search option. ▶ See "Changing the route search option."

⑫ Register your home, office or other frequently visited places as a favorite location to making searching easier. ▶ See "Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

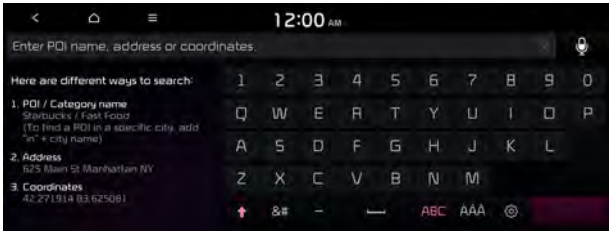
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press [🔍].

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

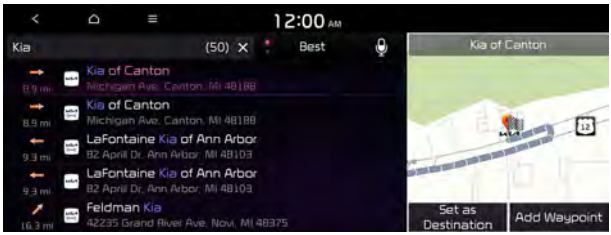


3 Select a destination from the search result.

When the communication function is turned on, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon (HD Traffic) appears at the top of the map screen.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and informations, as follows:

Option A

Option B (EV only)

1. Displays the Home screen.
2. Used to change the map display mode.
   - (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
   - (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
   - (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.
3. Adjust the navigation sound volume.
4. Zooms in the map.
5. Set the map scale change mode to automatic or manual.
6. Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

❽ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❿ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

⓫ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓬ Stop the navigation guidance. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

⓭ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓮ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All Menus screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

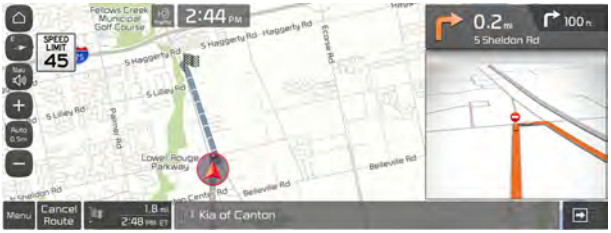
Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

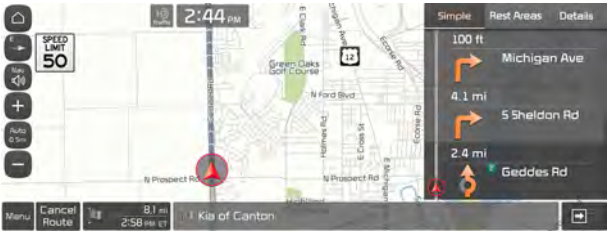
When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

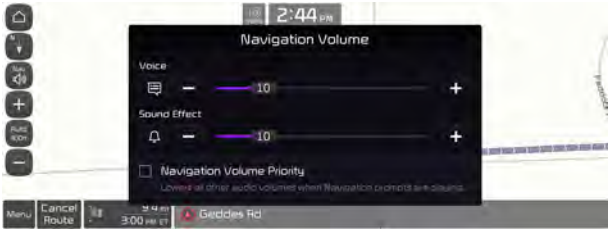
- To view basic information including sections for turns, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation voice, press Nav and then press .
- To turn off the navigation sound effects, press Nav and then press .

Canceling the route guidance

To cancel route guidance, press **Cancel Route**. Alternatively, press **Navigation Menu ▶ Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

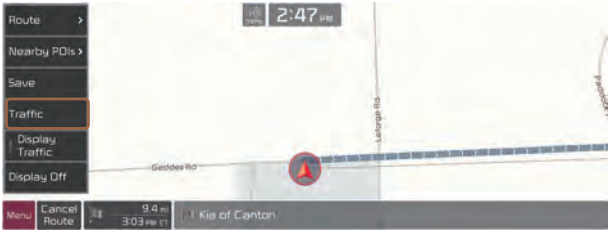
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and changes to .

- Press to search for the target destination to obtain an optimum route.
- To maintain the specified destination and stop the route guidance, press and hold **Cancel Route** at the bottom of the screen. The guidance stops and the **Resume Route** button appears. You can use the button to search for a previous destination and resume route guidance.

Viewing traffic Information

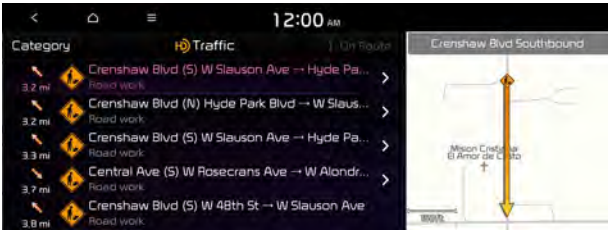
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Category**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

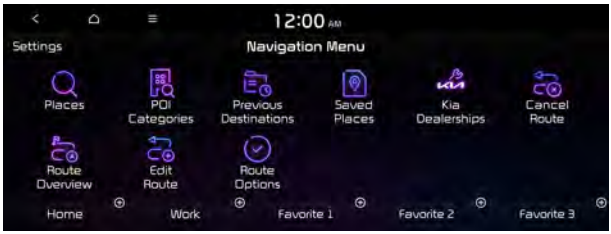
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

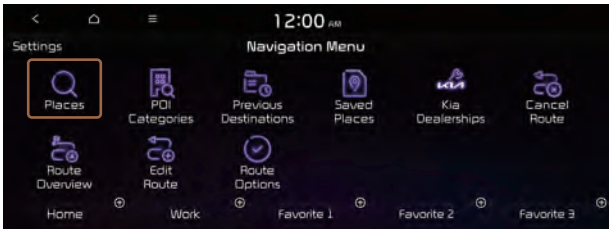


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter a name, address, phone number and other search words and then select a destination from the search result.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

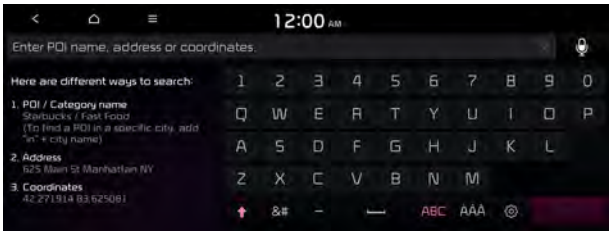


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

✎ When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

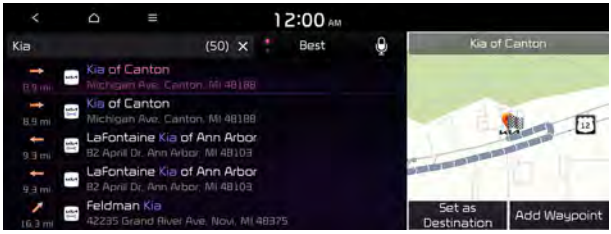
✎ To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

✎ To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

✎ If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

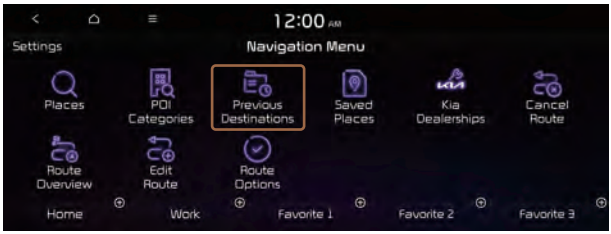
5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching from previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.

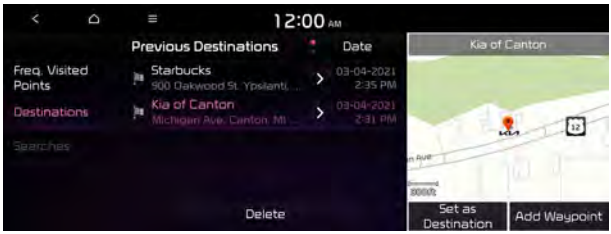


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

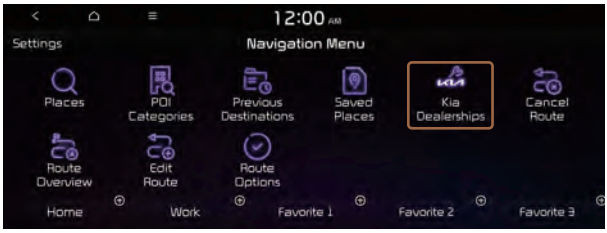
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

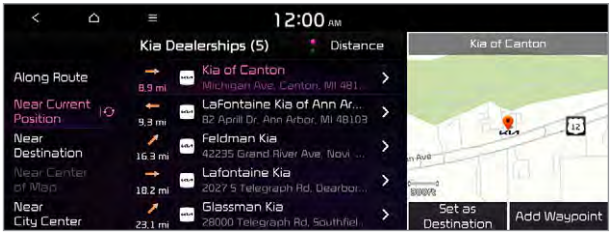


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



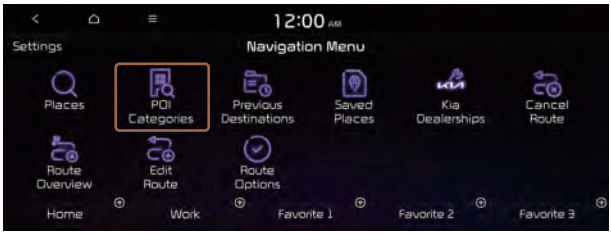
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

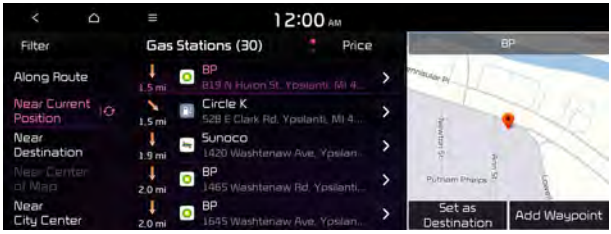
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

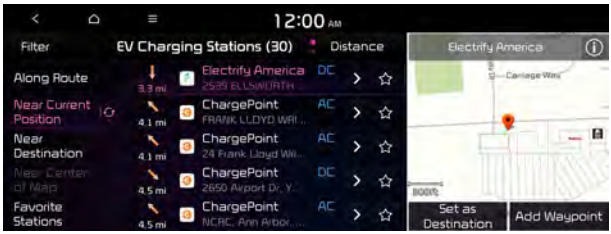
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.
- To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A

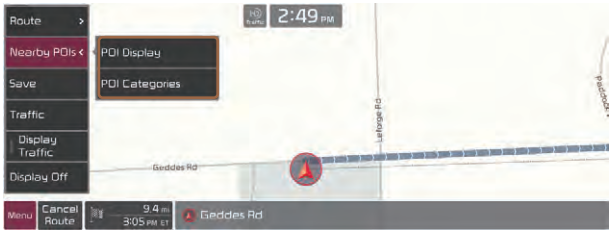


Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



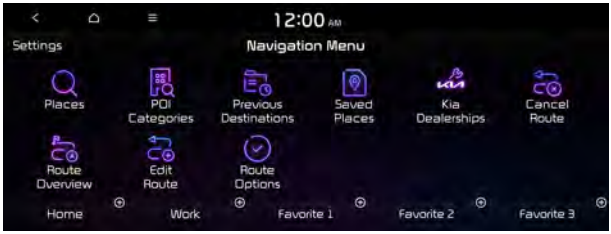
Editing the route

You can edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

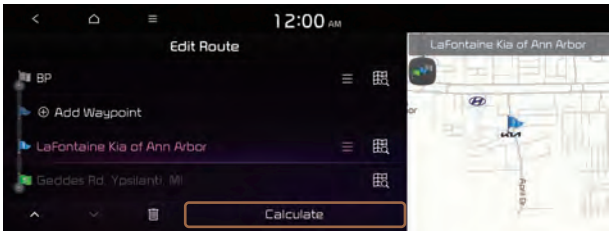
For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching from previous destinations," "Searching for nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services."

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

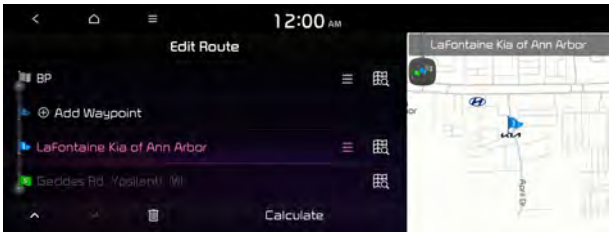
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add Waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🗺 next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

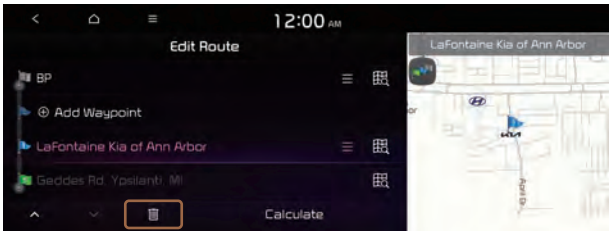
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search option

You can change the route search option.

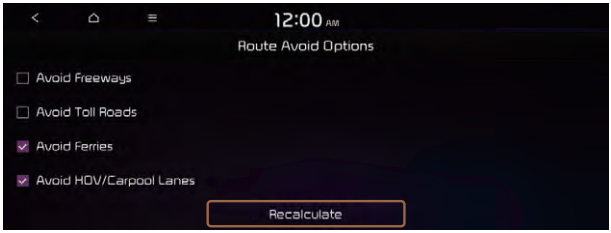
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select a route and press **Route Avoid Options**.

3 Select the search option and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

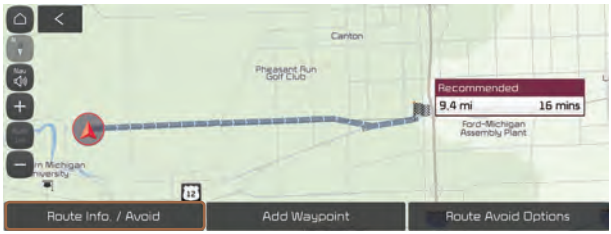


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

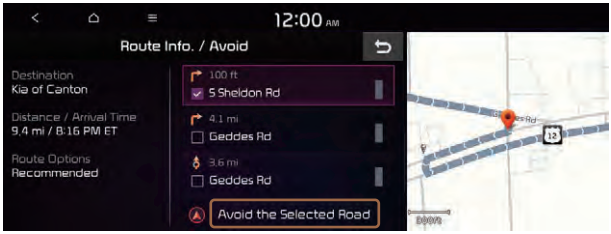
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.



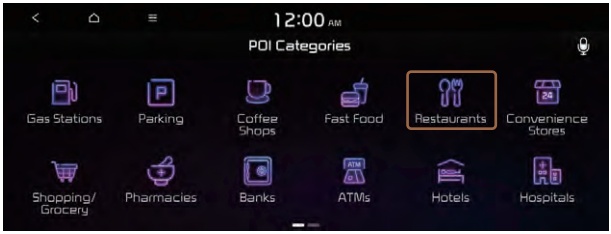
4 Press **Yes**.

5 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

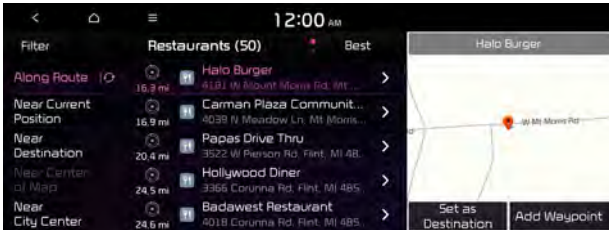
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

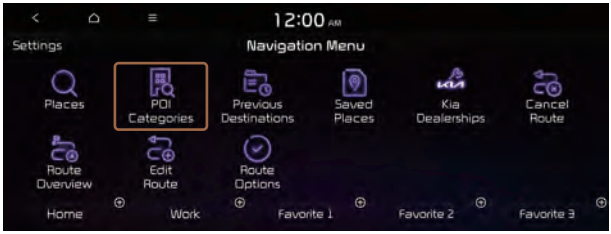


3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.

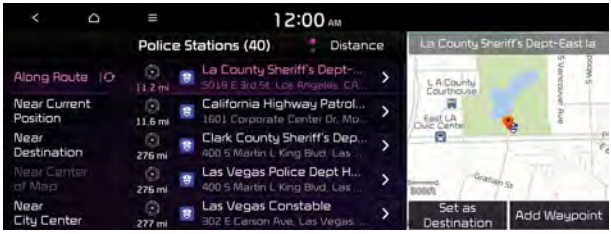


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

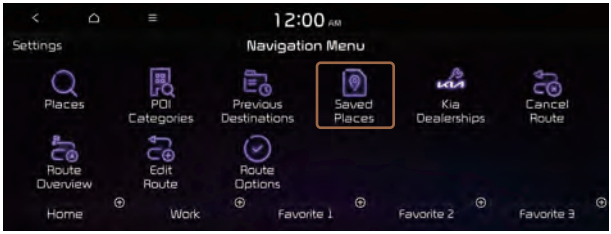
Using saved favorite places

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Saving a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

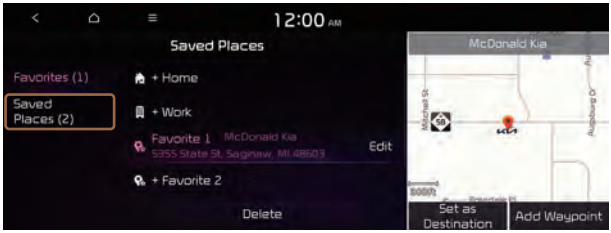
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.



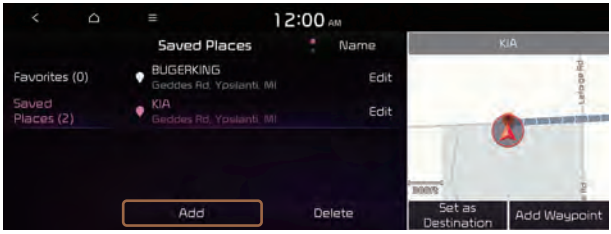
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Saved Places** screen, press **Saved Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Saved Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



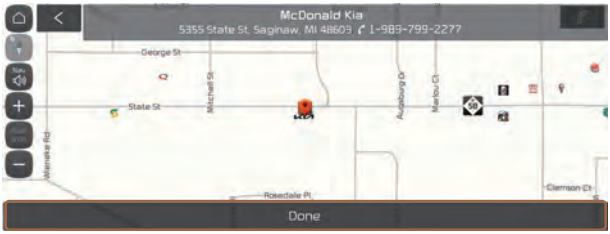
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

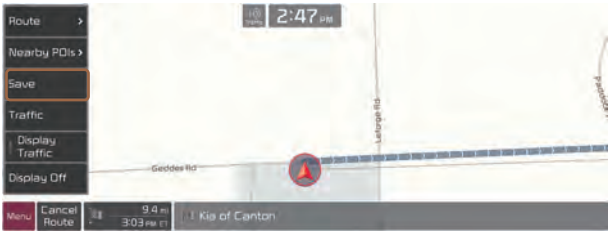
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



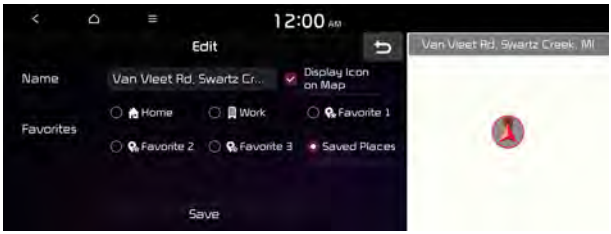
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving the current location as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.

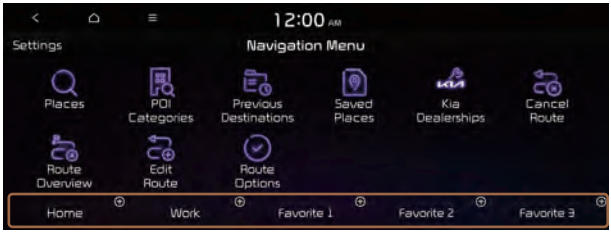


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

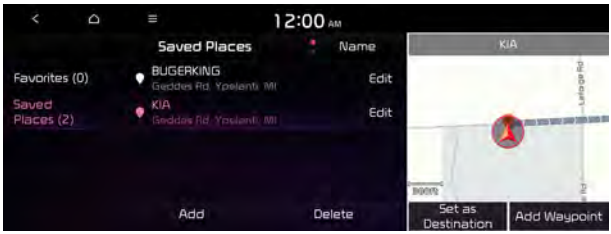
When you press and hold a registered favorite, you can edit its location.

Setting a saved favorite place as the destination

You can set any in the saved places of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired option from the left of the screen.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

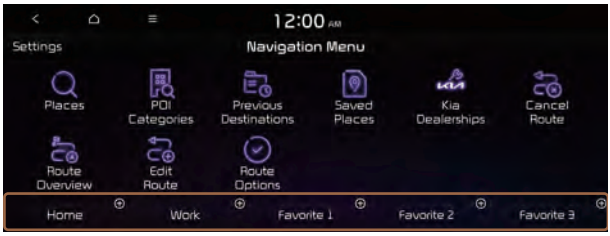
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Setting a frequently visited place as the destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



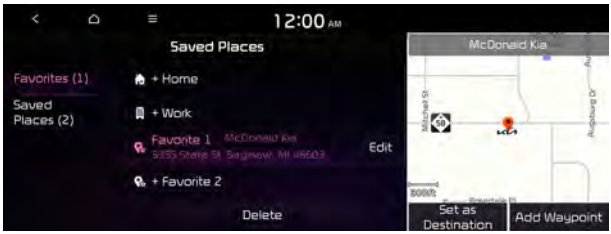
- When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.
- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing information about a saved favorite place

You can change information or properties of a registered location.

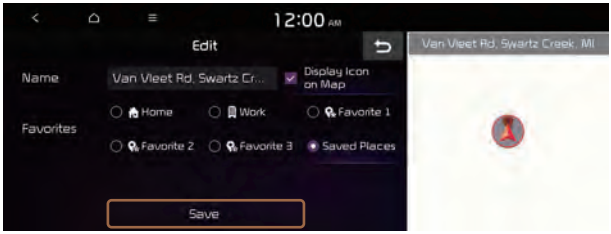
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select an option that contains the destination you want from the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for changing information.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a saved favorite place

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired group.

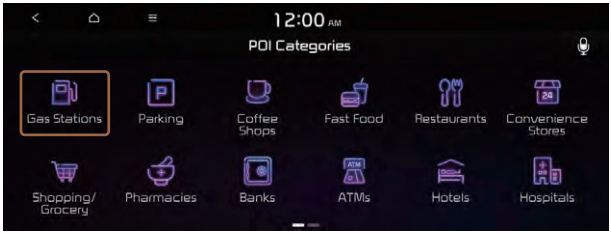
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Gas Stations**.

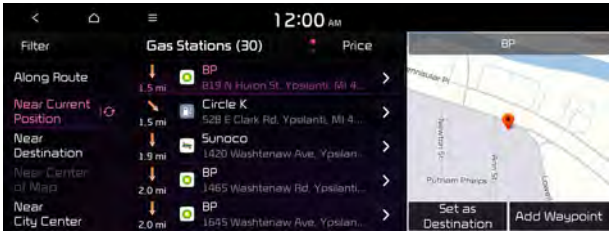


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



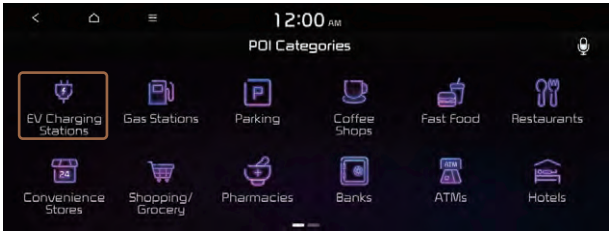
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.

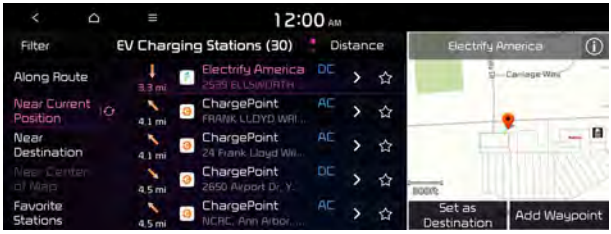


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai Autoever, CORP. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 510, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2021. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2021 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2021, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2021.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2021; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 2021 by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2021 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright© 2021, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

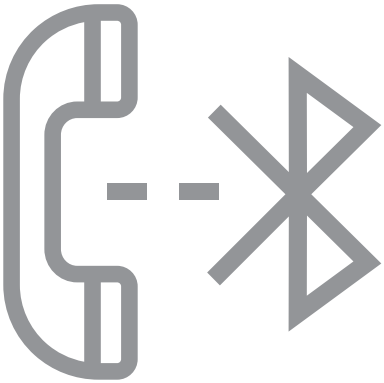
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking new messages over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

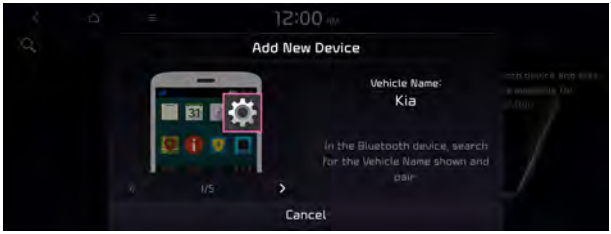
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

✎ The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.



3 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

4 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

✎ Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

✎ After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.

✎ Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.

✎ You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

✎ In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

✎ You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

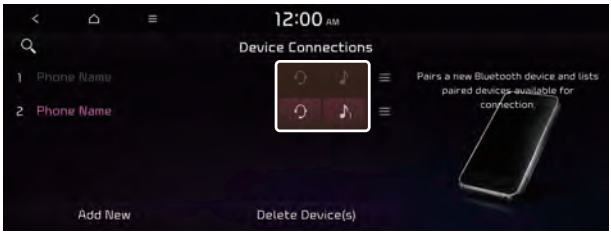
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

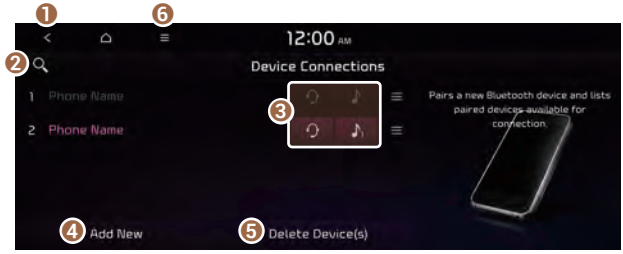
2 Press the icons to connect.



If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on (if equipped).
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **Phone Projection Settings**: Change the settings related to phone projection (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

2 Press the connected icons.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

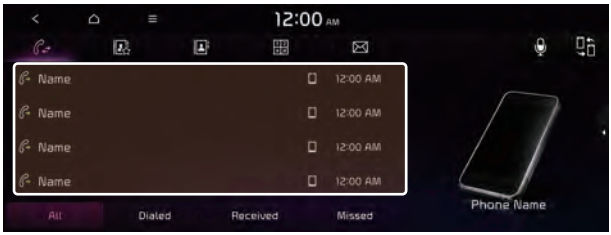
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

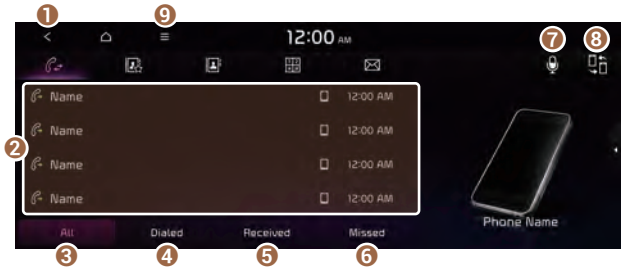
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the favorite contacts list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

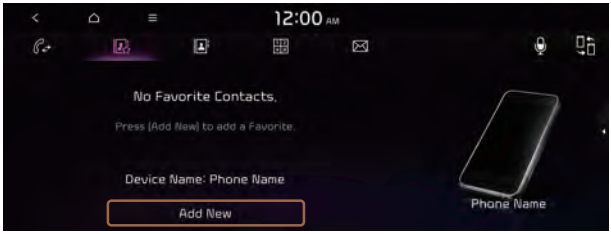
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

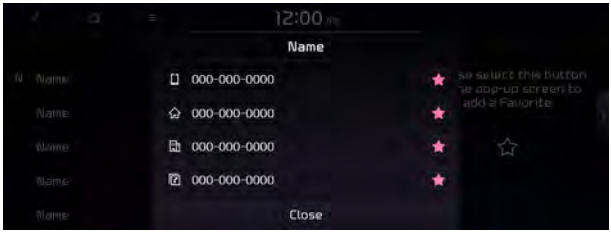
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

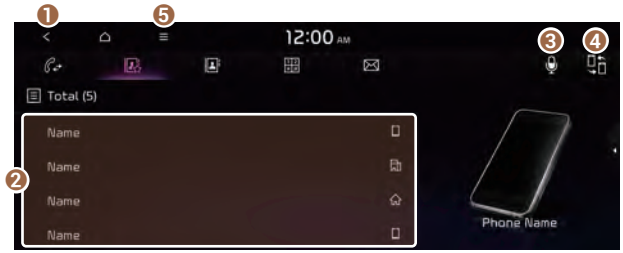
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of favorite contacts.

❸ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
- **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

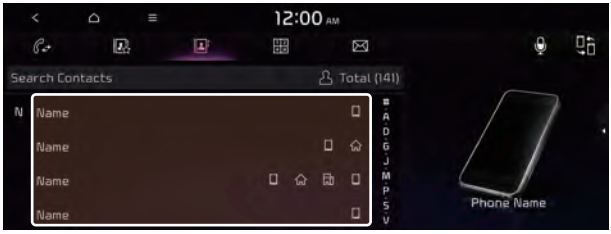
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

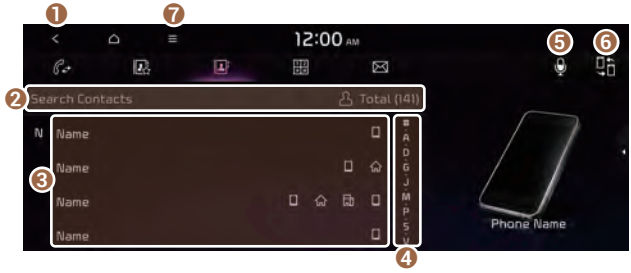
3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

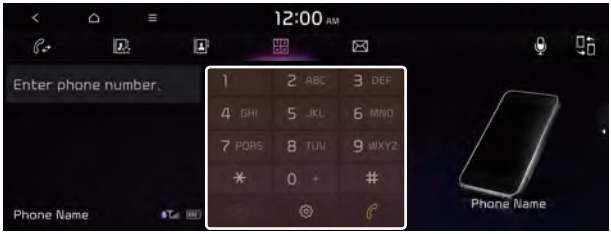
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

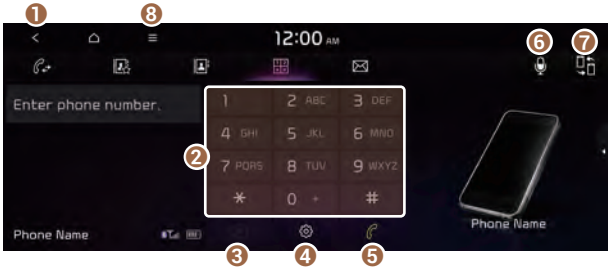
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

8 The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

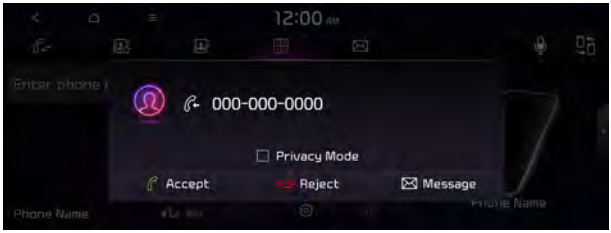
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

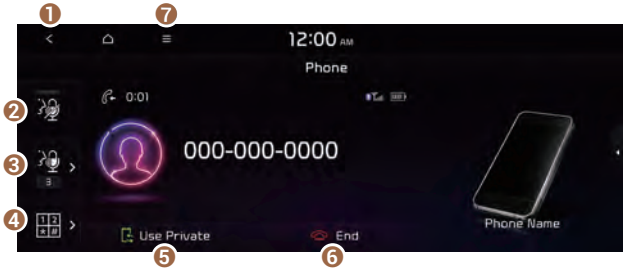
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

❹ Displays or hides the dial pad screen.

❺ Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.

❻ Used to end a call.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

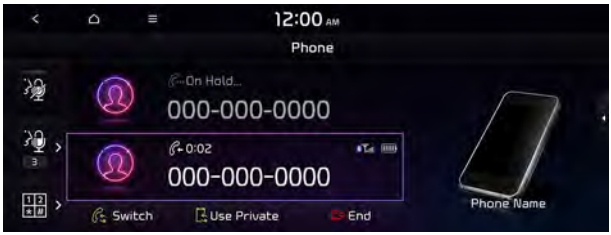
Depending on the phone model, the smartphone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

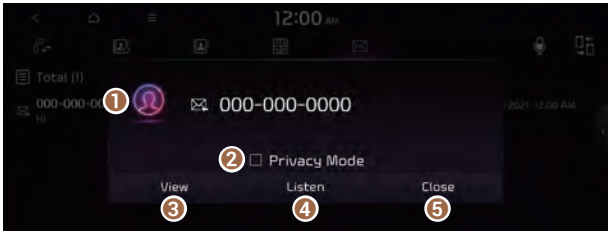
Checking new messages over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking new messages

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.



❶ View caller details.

❷ Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❸ Can see the message details.

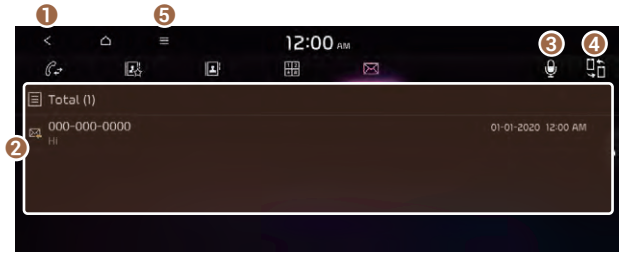
❹ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❺ Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Checking new messages from the list

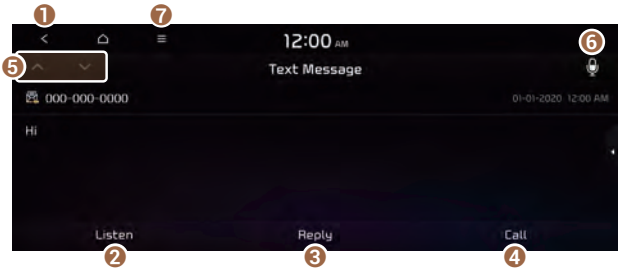
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

- The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth message screen, press .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition function

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

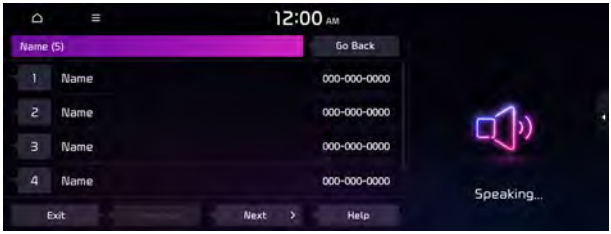
- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



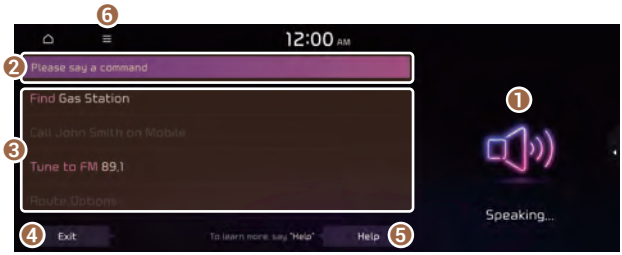
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, use the Volume knob on the control panel.

Viewing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

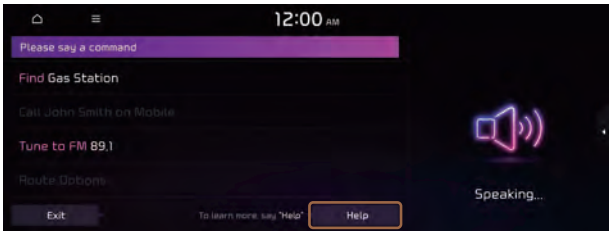
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

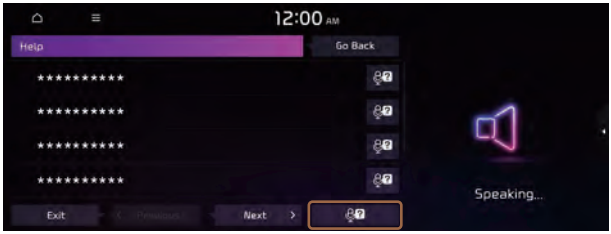
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

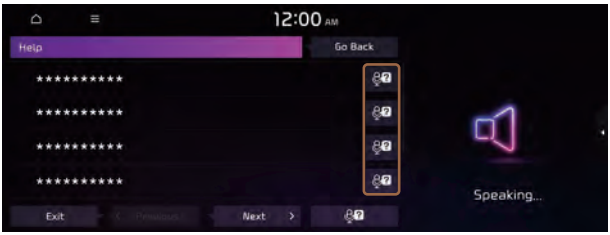


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



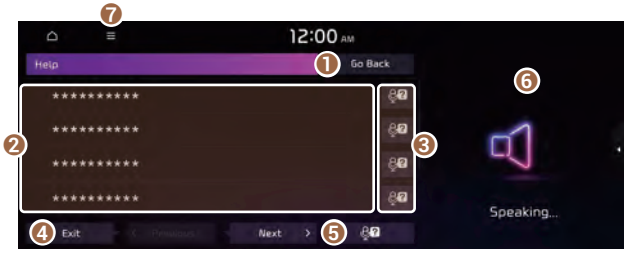
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Freq. visited points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Saved Places	Access the Saved Places screen.
Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

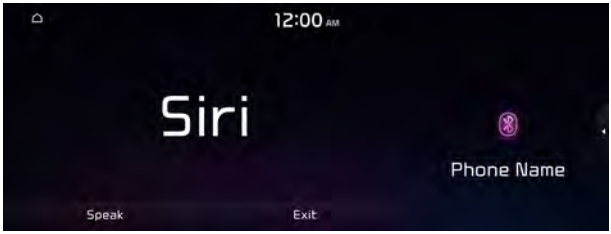
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

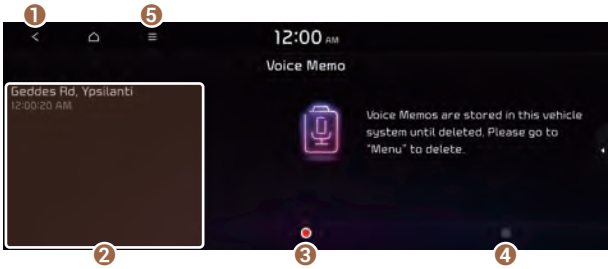
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Running the voice memo

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

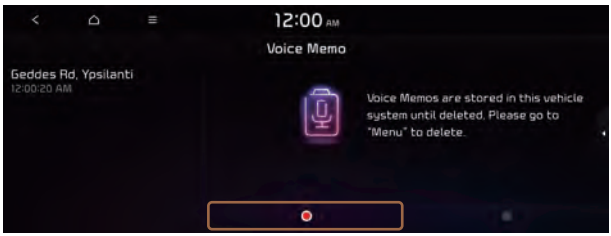
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

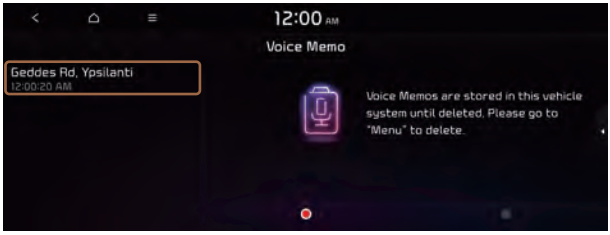
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO menu
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Collision Notification.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

✎ You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ► UVO Settings ► Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

✎ When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

✎ Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

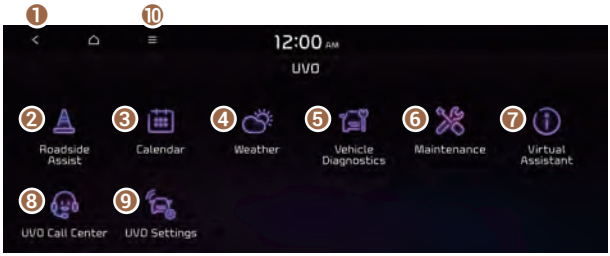
✎ If activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.

✎ When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO menu

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting the roadside assistance."

❸ View the schedule details for today and tomorrow (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking schedule details (if equipped)."

❹ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking weather information (if equipped)."

❺ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❻ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❾ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

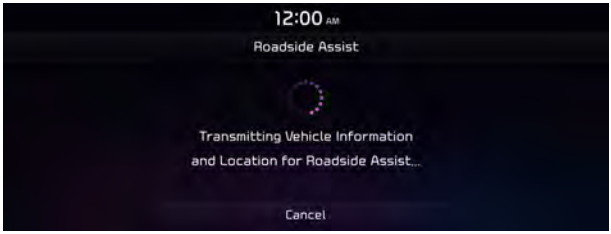
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting the roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Checking schedule details (if equipped)

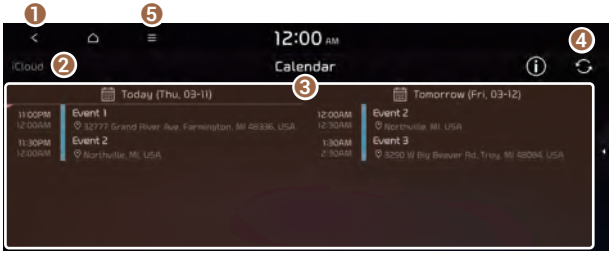
View the schedule details for today and tomorrow.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Calendar**.

To use the calendar, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the Kia UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service"

To use the calendar, make sure your user profile is linked to your UVO account. It is not possible to use the calendar if your user profile is set to "Guest." To link your user profile to your UVO account, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile** from All Menus.

Calendar screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select the account to provide schedule details to.

❸ View the schedule details for today or tomorrow.

❹ Update with the latest schedule details.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Sync now**: Sync to the latest schedule details of the linked account.
- **Select Calendar**: Select the calendar to display on the screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

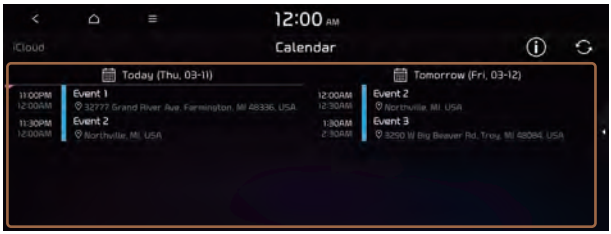
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Setting a destination

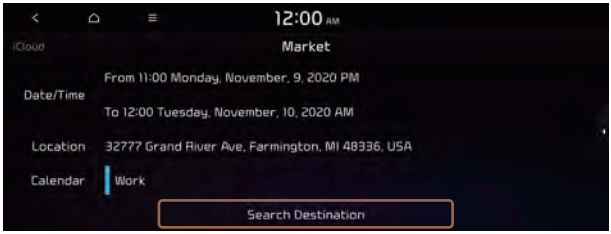
You can view schedule details and set a destination by pressing a schedule from the calendar screen.

If location information is registered in the schedule, the registered location is automatically set as the destination.

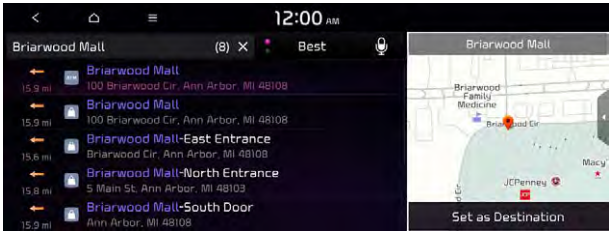
1 From the calendar screen, press the schedule to set a destination for.



2 Press **Search Destination**.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

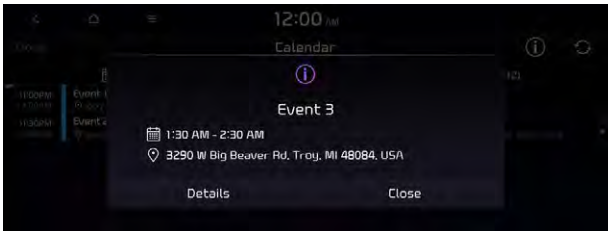


When you see the search result list, press the desired destination to see on the map.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Schedule reminder

A schedule notification pops up at a specified time.



To view schedule details, press **Details**.

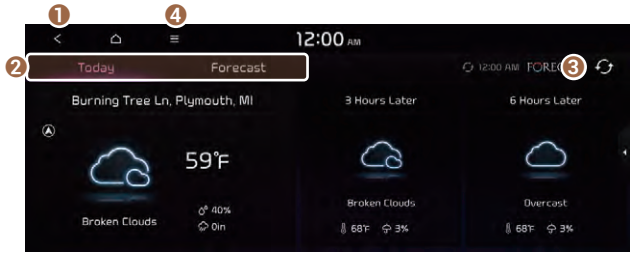
Checking weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ► Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Current Location**: Displays the weather of the current position.
   - **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
   - **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.

- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

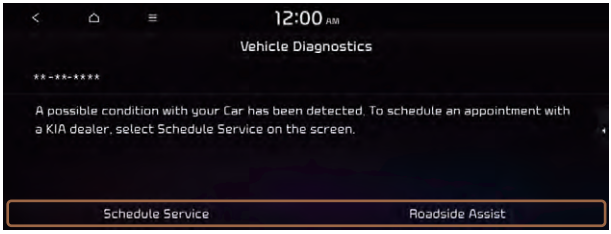
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.

- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

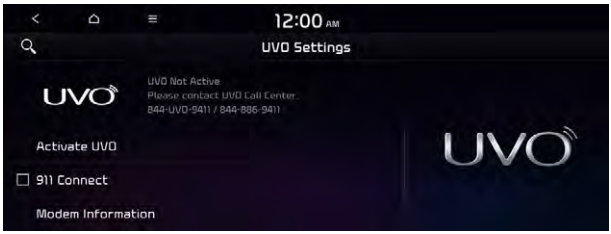
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

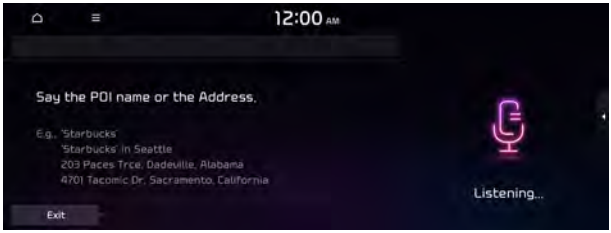
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding a route by manually entering a destination

You can use fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time and forecast traffic data collected by the UVO Center.

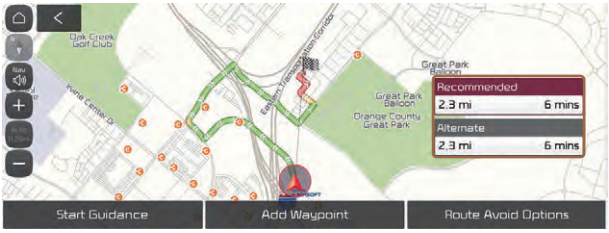
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can use the UVO route to search for a different route while in route guidance.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than a specified value away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

09
Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

✎ The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  ✎ The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  ✎ The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  ✎ It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  ✎ It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: Automatically adjusts the vehicle speed on a highway based on navigation data.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Speed Limit system.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Adjusts the offset amount of the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle set speed based on the current speed limit of the road.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Provides a warning when the speed limit is exceeded.
- **Off**: Disables the Speed Limit functions.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Haptic Warning (if equipped)

Sets the intensity of the steering wheel vibration warning.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.
- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of forward cross-traffic collision is detected.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.
- **Safe Exit Warning**: Provides a warning when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Camera Settings**: Sets the properties of the cameras.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.

- **Rear Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Rear Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

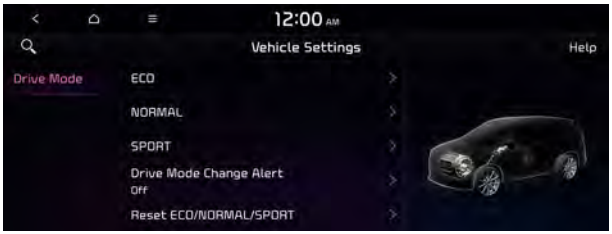
⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A



Option B (EV only)

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Sport Mode Seat Support (if equipped)

Reinforces seat side bolstering to offer a sporty driving experience.

Coasting (if equipped)

You can enable coasting while driving to improve fuel efficiency. This setting allows the transmission to disengage the engine while driving in ECO mode or SMART mode, provided that the coasting conditions are met.

- Coasting is available only when the drive mode supports ECO or SMART mode.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (if equipped)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Active Sound (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

SPORT Mode Display (if equipped)

Displays information about sporty driving on the head-up display, in sync with SPORT mode.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Illumination (if equipped)

You can set the instrument cluster display brightness.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **After Recharging**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you charge the vehicle (EV only).
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Reset Fuel Economy (if equipped)

Select which average fuel economy to display on the cluster.

- **At Vehicle Start**: Displays the fuel economy after engine restart.
- **After Refueling**: Displays the fuel economy after refueling.
- **After Recharging**: Displays the fuel economy after recharging (EV only).
- **Manually**: Displays the accumulated fuel economy.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.
- **Recirculation Mode Plus**: Sets to automatically control windows or climate system to keep inside air pleasant with synced with the navigation system.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.
- **Scheduled Ventilation**: Automatically ventilates the cabin at the scheduled time. Ventilation occurs while the vehicle is off.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Lock Rear Climate Controls**: Prevents changes to the climate control system from rear seats.
- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat (if equipped).

For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Recline 2nd Row Seat Backs (if equipped)

Adjust the second-row seat back angle.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

Travel Mode (if equipped)

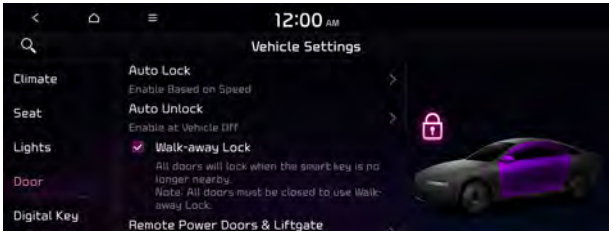
Prevents blinding oncoming traffic by decreasing the headlamp illumination range. This option is applicable in countries where traffic can move in opposite directions.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

Remote Power Doors & Liftgate (if equipped)

Easily open the doors by pressing the unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Sliding Door (if equipped)

Set the sliding door to automatically open when you move close to the sliding door carrying your smart key.

Power Trunk or Power Liftgate (if equipped)

Open or close the trunk (liftgate) automatically using the power trunk (liftgate) button.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Power Trunk Opening Speed or Power Liftgate Opening Speed (if equipped)

Set the opening speed for the power trunk (liftgate).

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Power Trunk Opening Height or Power Liftgate Opening Height (if equipped)

Set the opening height for the power trunk (liftgate).

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

Set the liftgate to automatically close when you move away from the back of the liftgate while carrying the smart key.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

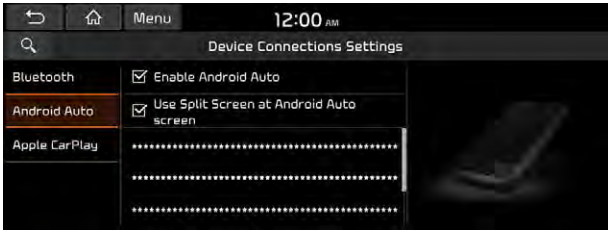
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

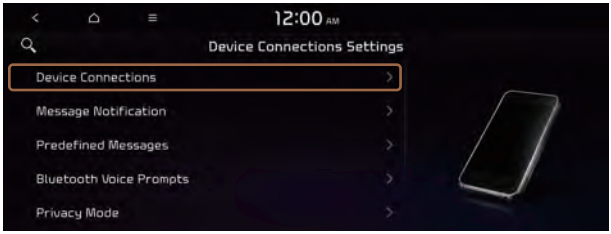
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Device Connections

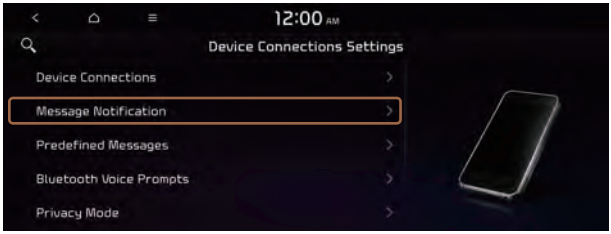
You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.



- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.
- From the device connection screen, press ☰ ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** to configure phone projection settings.
- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag to reposition set the priority order.

Message Notification

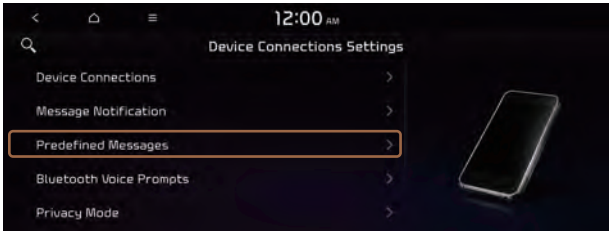
Set to receive message notifications.



- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

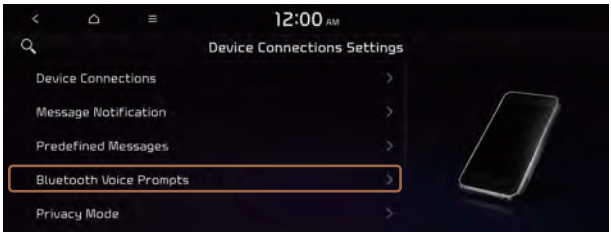
Edit message templates for quick replies.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

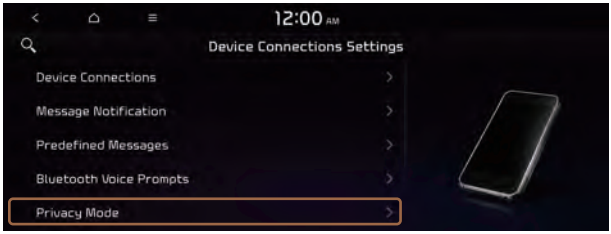
Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.



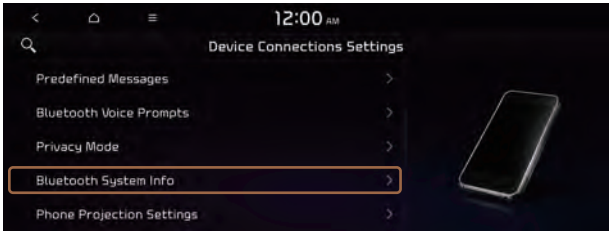
Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.



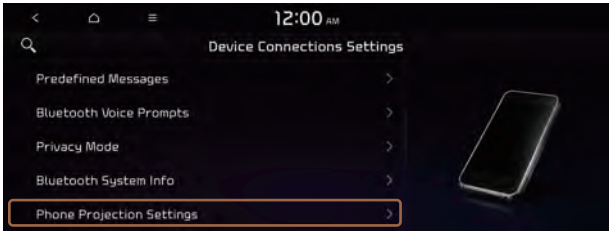
Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.



Phone Projection Settings

You can activate the phone projection connection function to pair your smartphone with the system.



Android Auto

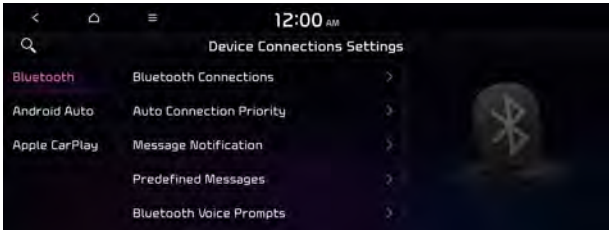
You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.

Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Bluetooth (if equipped)

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

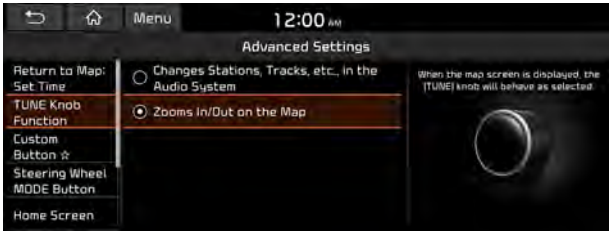
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

- The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

- The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

- When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

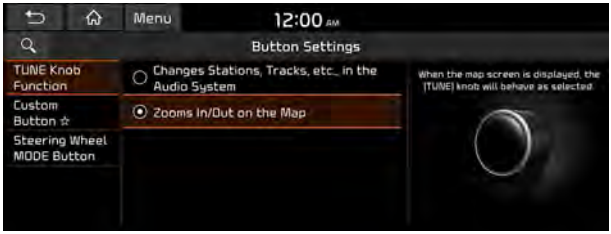
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

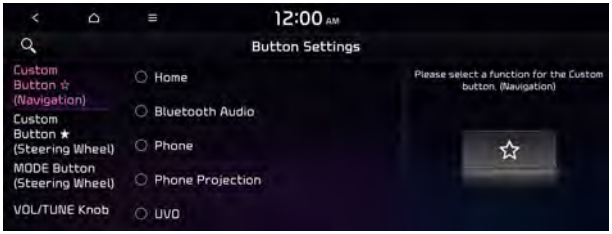
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) (if equipped)

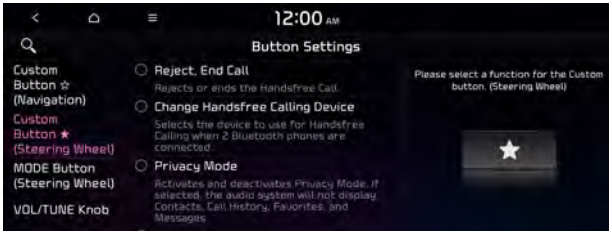
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) (if equipped)

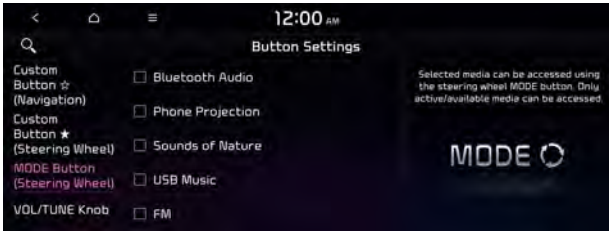
Specify the functions that can be activated by pressing the user button on the steering wheel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

VOL/TUNE Knob (if equipped)

You can switch the functions of the Volume and Tune knobs.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

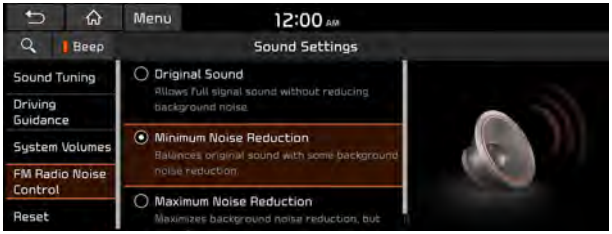
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

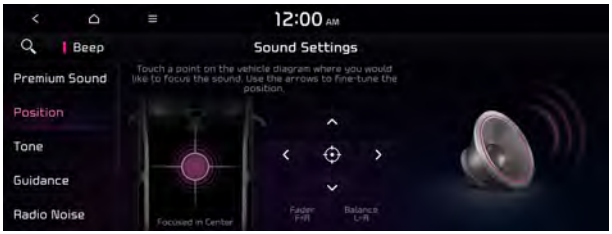
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

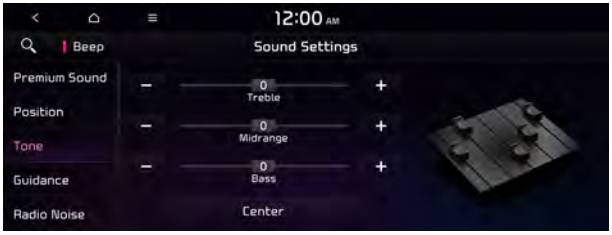
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Tone

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Guidance Volumes

You can adjust the volume levels for individual system features or initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Volume Priority

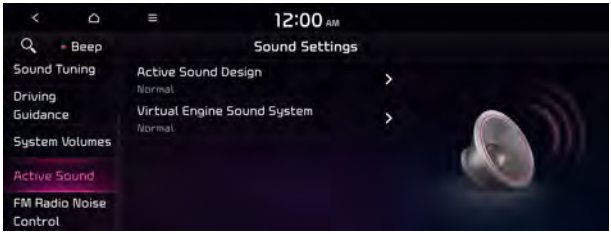
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

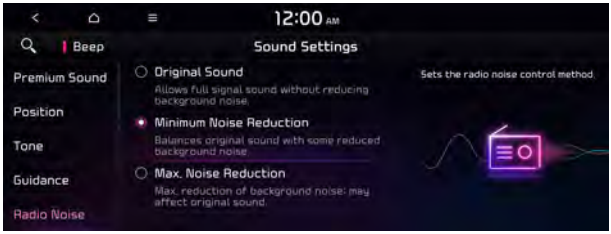
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

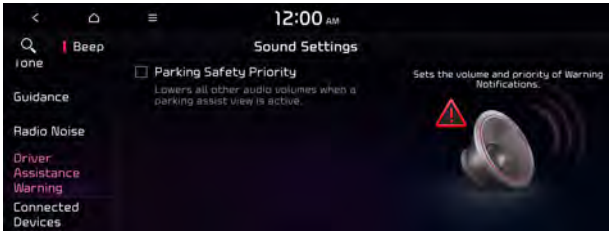
Radio Noise

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Driver Assistance Warning (if equipped)

You can set to give priority to the proximity warning feature and lower all other sounds when parking your vehicle.

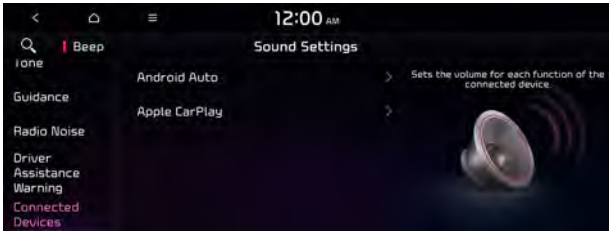


Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Connected Devices (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.



Android Auto

Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Apple CarPlay

Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

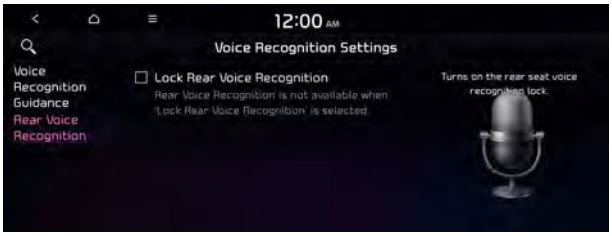
Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Voice Recognition (if equipped)

Turn on the rear-seat speech recognition function.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

If the rear-seat speech recognition lock is on, it is not possible to use speech recognition from the rear seats.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map theme color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21–40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

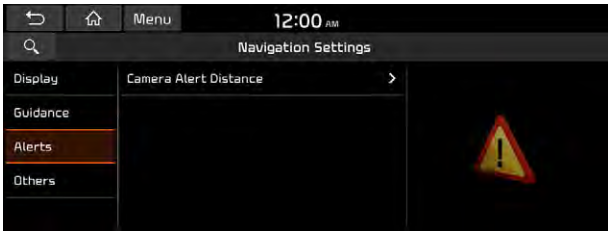
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Highway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

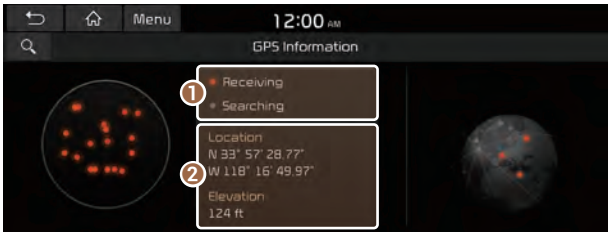
  ✎ If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Map (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the map.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map Display

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

Map Font Size

You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.

Map Color

You can set the navigation map theme color.

POI Display

You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Vehicle Symbol Color

You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.

Set Map Auto-scale

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21-40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Show Traffic Colors**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Return to Map: Timing

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

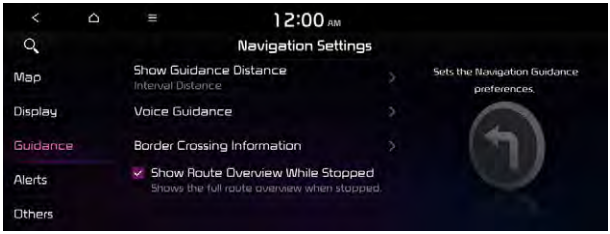
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the set destination is a registered location, voice guidance is turned off when the vehicle gets closer to the destination.

Border Crossing Information

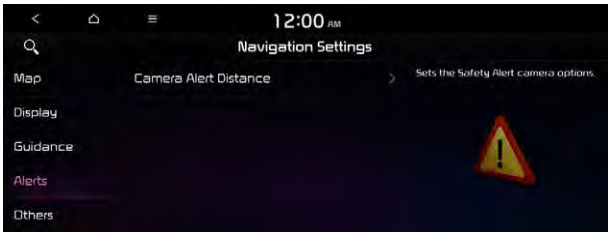
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

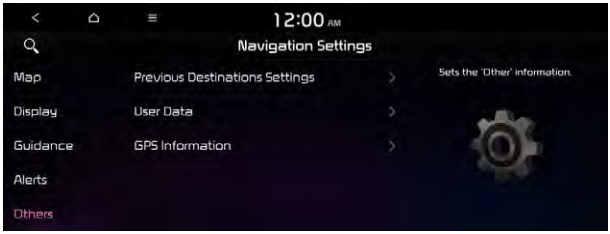
Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Freeway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Saved Places** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Saved Places/Previous Destinations from USB Device**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

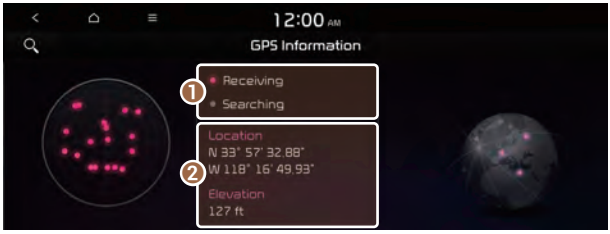
  If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Saved Places/Previous Destinations to USB Device**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

1. Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.
   - **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
   - **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.
2. Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

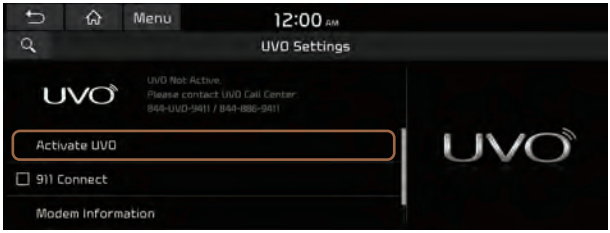
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



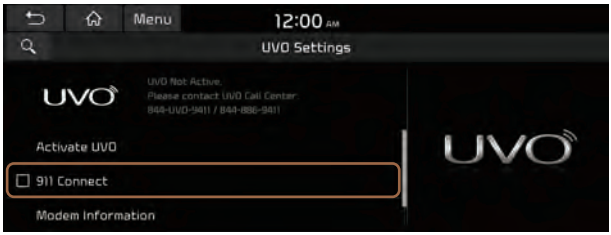
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

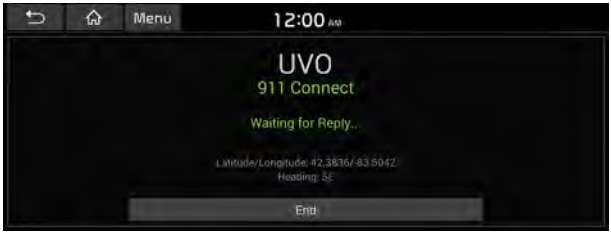
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

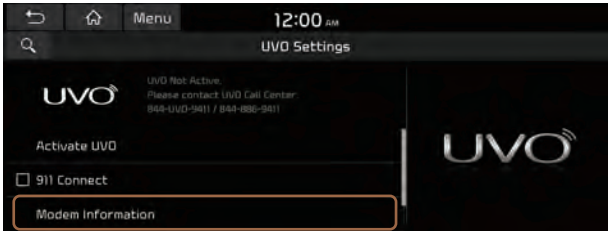
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

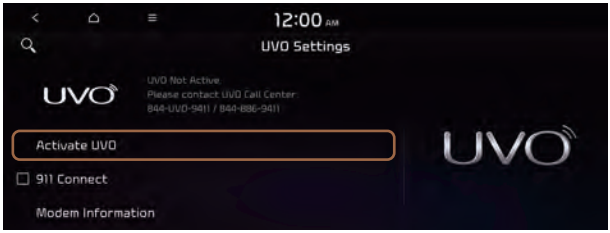
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



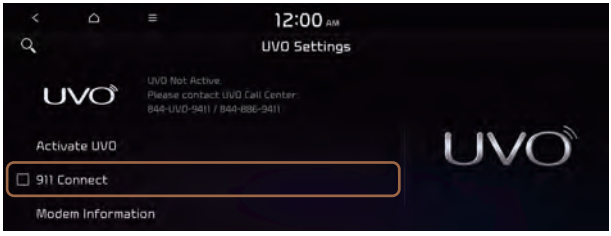
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

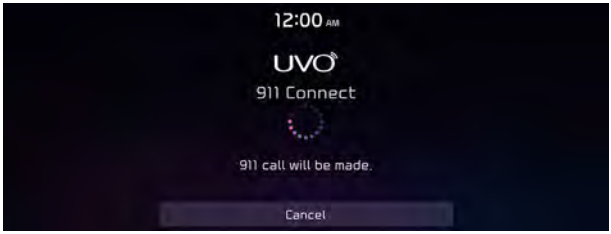
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

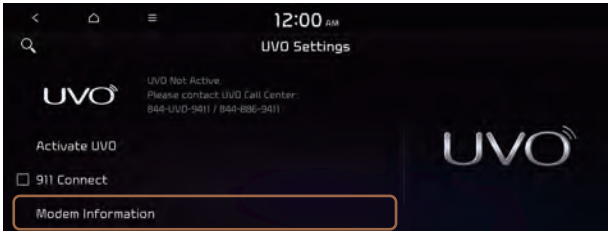
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



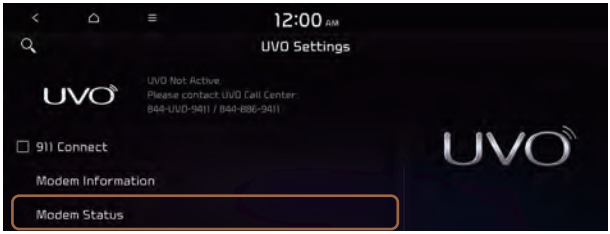
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

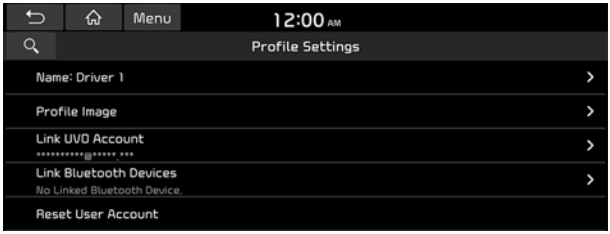
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

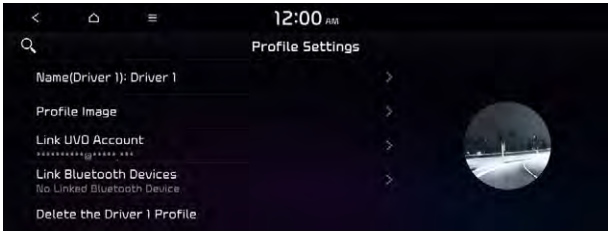
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Delete Profile (if equipped)

All stored data and profile settings will be lost and the system will be reset.

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

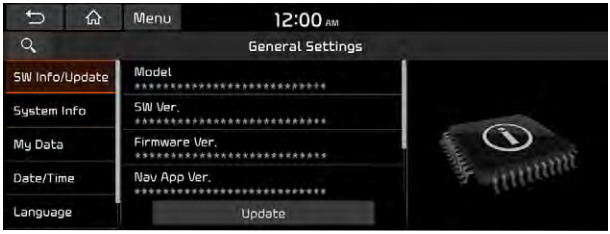
The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

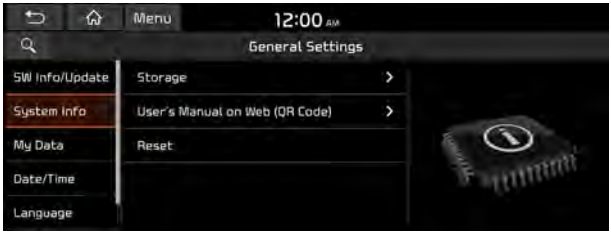
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

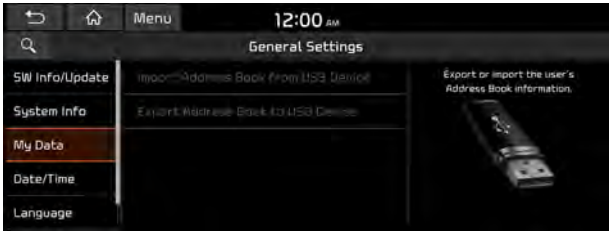
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

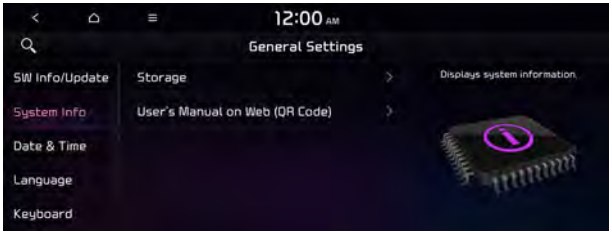
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

What's New (if equipped)

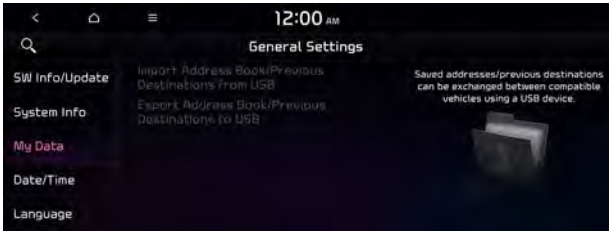
You can see the latest system update information.

- After update is completed, the system will display the main update items on the screen. Scan the QR code to view the update announcement.

My Data (if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

- Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

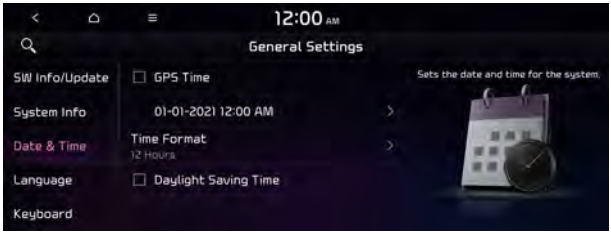
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

- Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date & Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

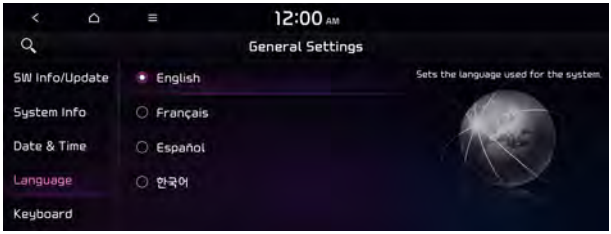
Change the system time display format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

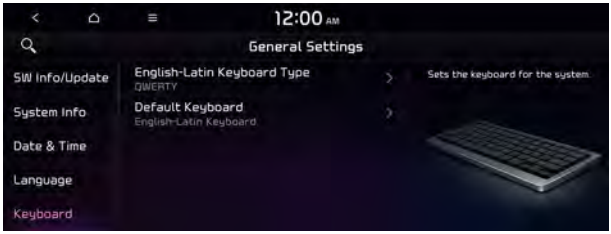
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English-Latin Keyboard Type

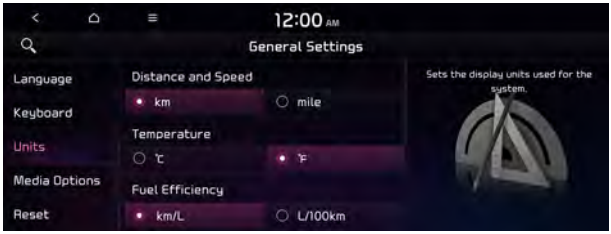
You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

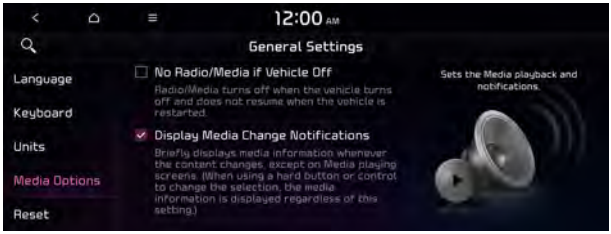
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options (if equipped)

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine or set it to notify you of any information changes during media playback.



No Radio/Media if Vehicle Off

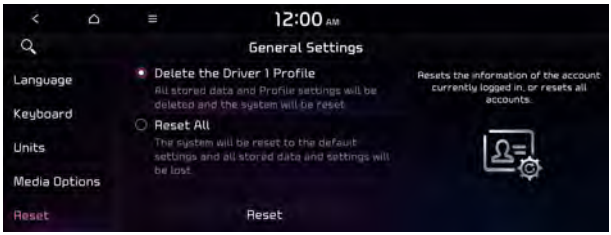
You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine.

Display Media Change Notifications

You can set the system to briefly display media information at the top of the screen if the current song or channel changes when not on the main media screen.

Reset

You can reset your system settings to the default values.



You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for the display and themes.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Screen Theme/Layout**.

The theme/layout settings screen appears.

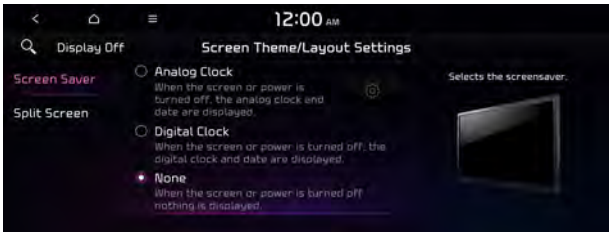
2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

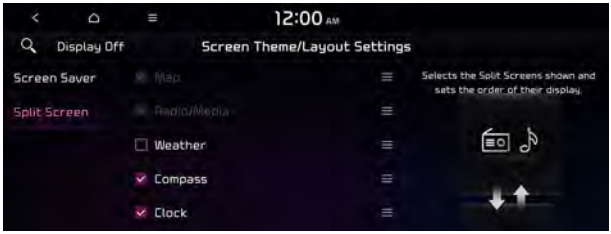
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

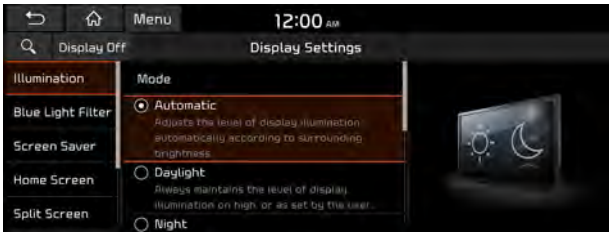
The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

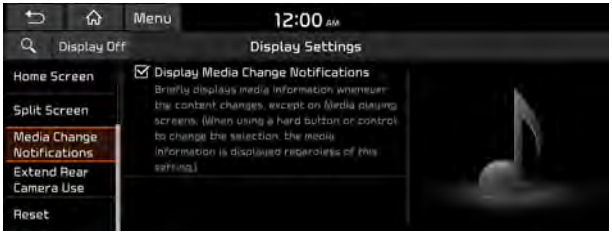
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions or set the screen to stay bright or dimmed. You can also set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto-adjust Brightness (if equipped)

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions. Press ⚙ to set the brightness for the day or night mode.

Adjust Manually (if equipped)

You can set the screen to stay bright or dimmed.

Mode (if equipped)

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination (if equipped)

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

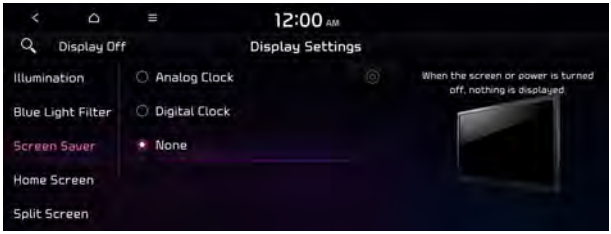
Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Screen Saver (if equipped)

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

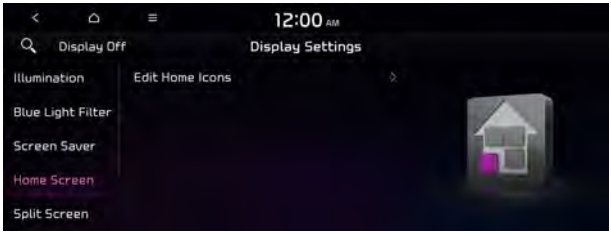
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen (if equipped)

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



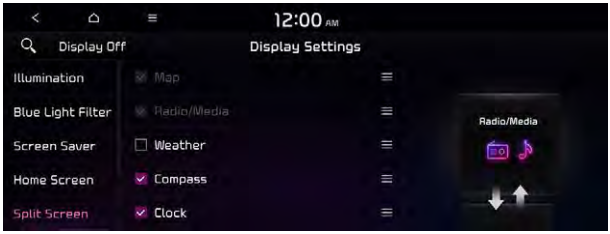
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications (if equipped)

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

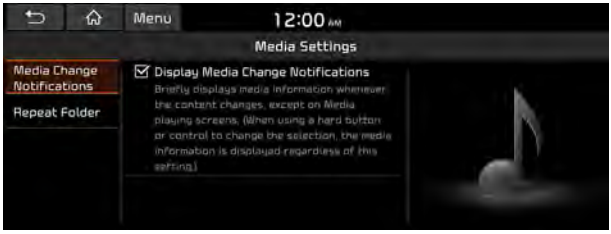
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling an update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Install after Turning Off the Ignition**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

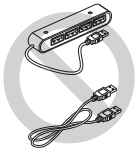
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Use the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Sound** and use the settings menu to adjust the sound balance.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Display** and use the settings menu to adjust the display settings.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, run the device registration mode and then perform search again from the device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup ▶ Device Connections** and activate the connection function from the Phone Projection Settings menu. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

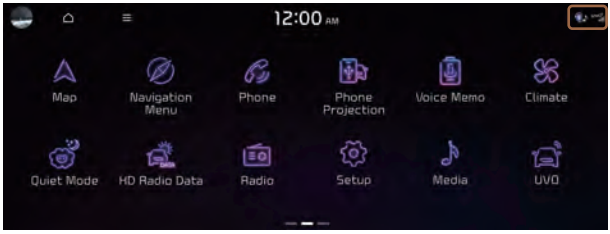
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search option."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Playing music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system.
▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1/4.2
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1/1.2), MAP (1.2/1.4)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-40

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-7

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Charge Management 2-32

Climate
- Climate settings 9-9, 9-26

Climate control function 2-14

Component names and functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - Search knob 1-3
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - Custom button 1-5
  - End Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move lever/button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assistance screen 2-9

Driving Information 2-25

E

ECO Driving 2-36

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

Energy Flow 2-38

Energy Information 2-31

EV charging stations 5-29

EV Range 2-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-100
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-22

HD Radio™ 3-11

Home screen 1-11

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6

Map update 9-100

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64

Notifications 2-26

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-9

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Plug-in Hybrid menu 2-28

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-7, 3-8
- Changing the radio mode 3-6
- Deleting a channel 3-10
- Saving radio channels 3-9
- Scanning channels 3-7, 3-8

Rear-seat climate control function 2-15

Rear-seat conversation mode 2-17

Rear-seat quiet mode 2-19

Rear-seat view 2-18

Rear view screen 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-40
- Bluetooth settings 9-39
- Button settings 9-44, 9-46
- Device connections settings 9-33, 9-35
- Display settings 9-89, 9-94
- General settings 9-77, 9-82
- Media settings 9-99
- Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64
- Screen saver settings 9-97
- Screen theme/layout settings 9-88
- Sound settings 9-48, 9-52
- User profile settings 9-75, 9-76
- UVO settings 9-71, 9-73
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-57, 9-58

Siri Eyes Free 7-21

SiriusXM™ 3-13
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-13, 3-14
- Featured Favorites channels 3-19
- Searching for channels 3-16
- Selecting channels 3-17
- Viewing the program schedule 3-18

Software update 9-100

Solutions 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation system operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

Sound Mood Lamp 2-20
Sounds of Nature 2-21
Split screen 1-15
Steering wheel remote control 1-4
Surround view monitor
Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
Rear view video 2-13
System Info 9-77, 9-82
System status indicator icons 10-9
System update 9-100

T

Touch screen 1-8
Turning on/off the system 1-6

U

Update 9-100
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
UVO
Service 8-2
UVO menu
Diagnosing the vehicle 8-9
Maintenance service 8-10
Roadside Assistance 8-5
Route guidance service 8-12
Schedule details 8-5
Settings 8-11, 9-71, 9-73
UVO Center 8-10
Voice Local Search 8-11
Weather info 8-8

V

Valet mode 2-27
Voice memo 7-22
Voice recognition
Call commands 7-6
Help 7-4
Navigation commands 7-7
Other commands 7-10
POI name 7-11
Radio commands 7-8
Rear-seat function commands 7-10
Search commands 7-10
Settings 9-57, 9-58
Using the voice recognition 7-2
Vehicle control commands 7-8
Volume setting 7-4

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see https://dts.com/patents/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To obtain the source code developed under the open source license installed on this product, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do.

You can download all applicable license notices, including the source code.

If you send an e-mail to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within three years of purchasing this product to request an open source code for the software on this product, you will receive it in CD-ROM and other storage mediums with minimal charge, such as costs for medium and transportation.

MEMO

MEMO

P4MS7-BM000
BM7 (English | USA) G5Wide

Movement that inspires

SORENTO

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel

① MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

② NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

③ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

④ MEDIA button

- Runs the media.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

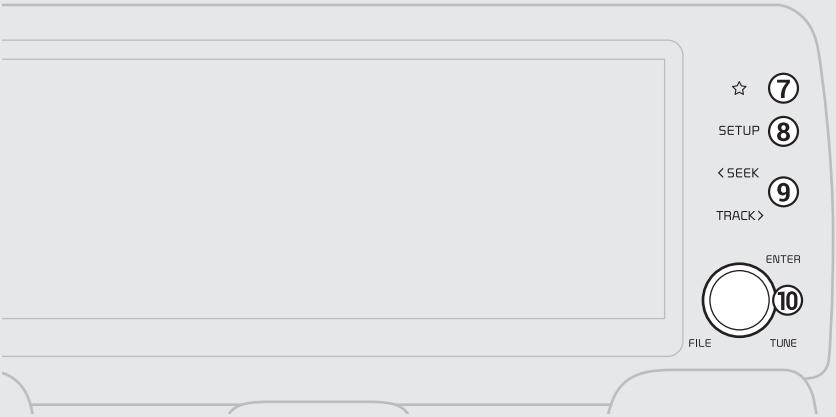
⑤ POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

⑥ System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑦ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.

⑧ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.

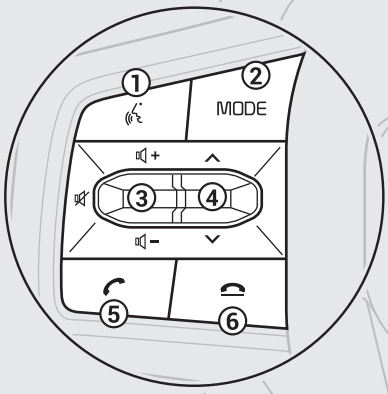
⑨ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel.
- While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file.
- During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	470.6 x 165.3 x 208.1 mm
Weight	• Built-in amplifier: 2.25 kg • External amplifier: 2.29 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-7

Using the Home screen 1-10

Seeing the all menus screen 1-13

Using the split screen 1-14

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-19

Using the HD Radio Data 2-20

Seeing the driving information 2-23

Seeing notifications 2-24

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-14

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-30

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-32

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-35

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-39

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-41

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-51

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-51
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-57
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-64
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-66
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-69
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-70
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-75
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-80
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-85
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-89
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-90

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions
Turning the system on or off
Using the touch screen
Using the Home screen
Seeing the all menus screen
Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the media. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button **(if equipped)**	• While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel. • While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file. • During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

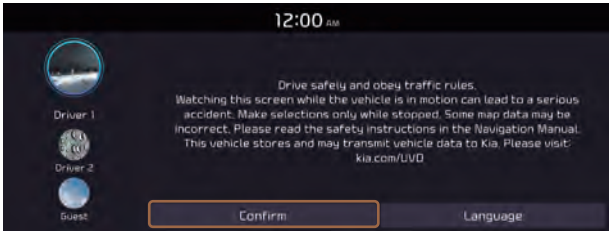
The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

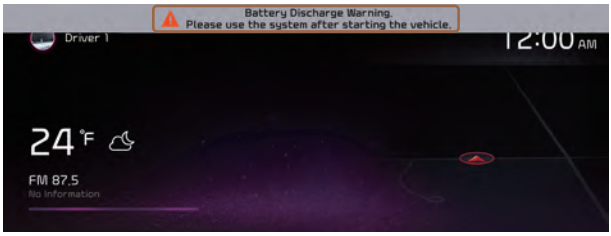
When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

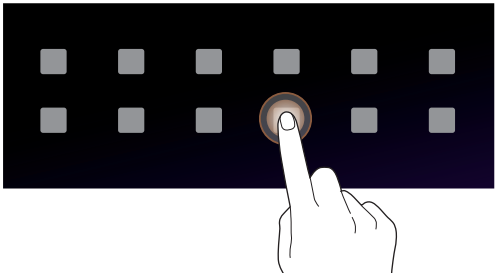
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

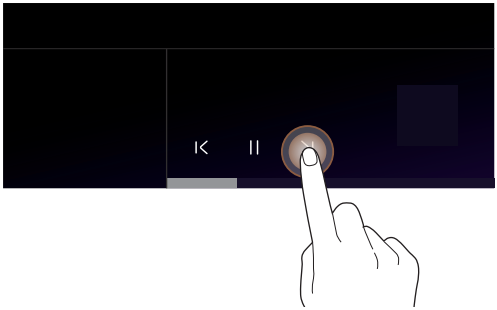
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

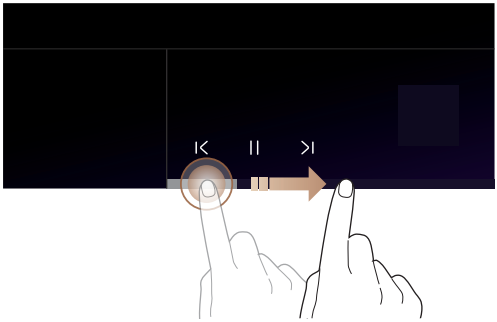
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

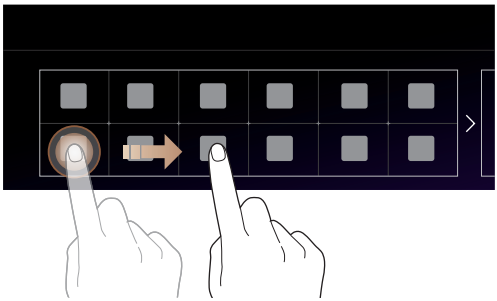
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

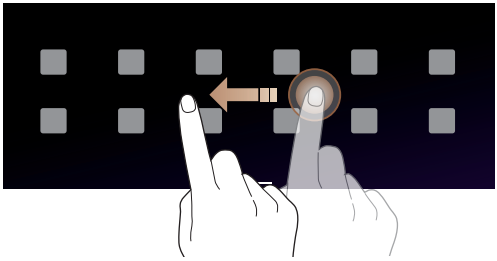
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

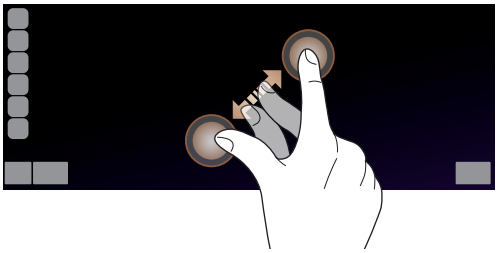
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

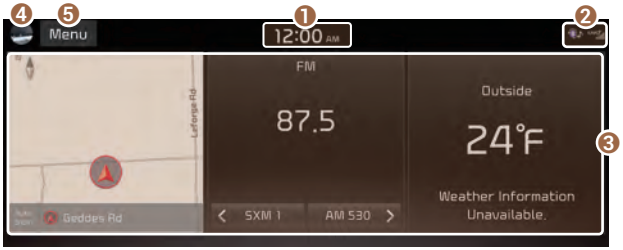
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

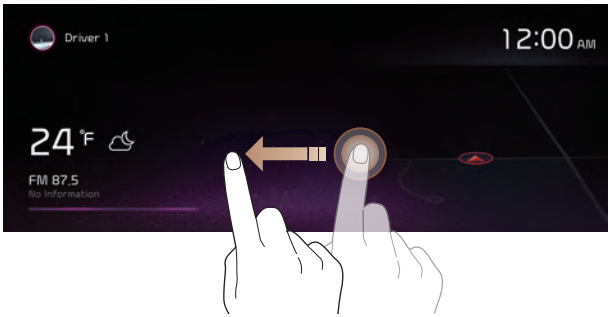
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The all menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

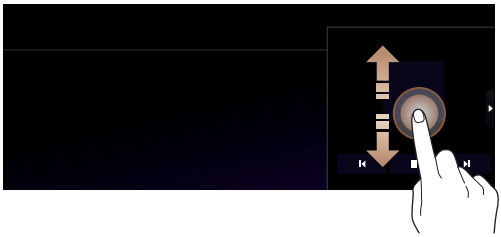
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

MEMO

02
Useful functions

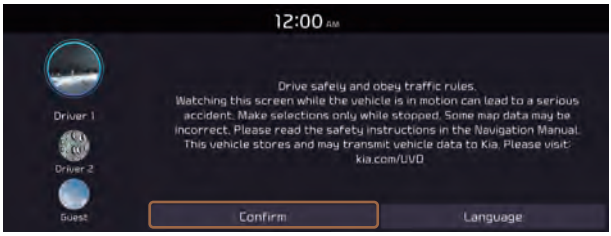
Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Using the driving assist display
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

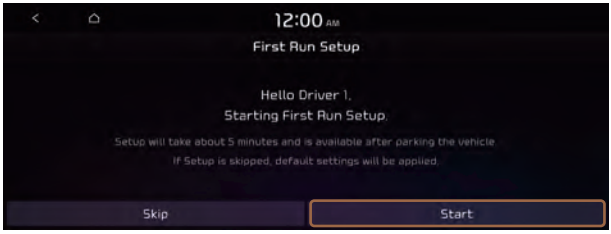
1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.



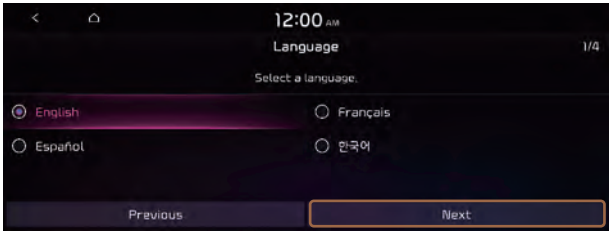
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

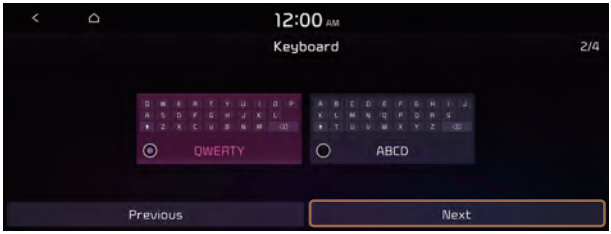
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



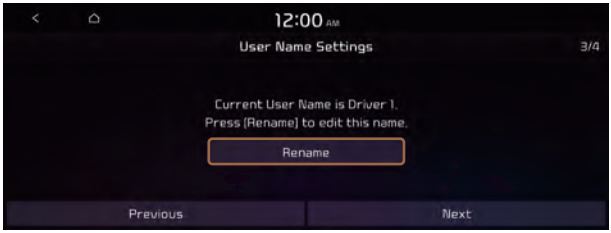
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



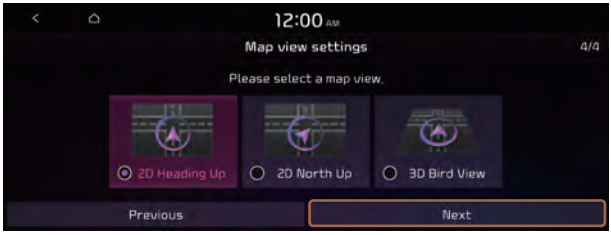
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



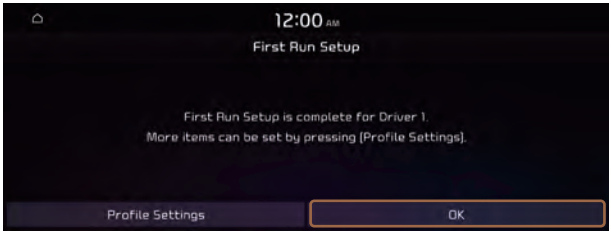
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

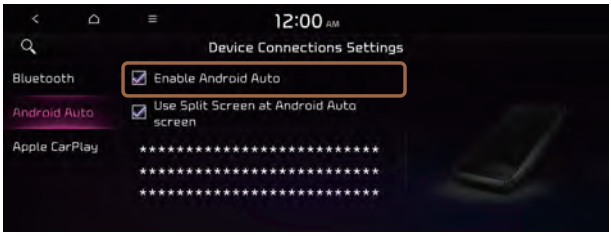
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

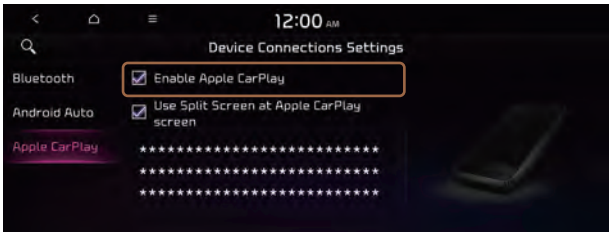
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.

  When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

To display the system Home screen, press .

By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.

When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.

To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.

Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.

You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.

- Bluetooth phone
- USB mode
- Android Auto
- Browsing using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

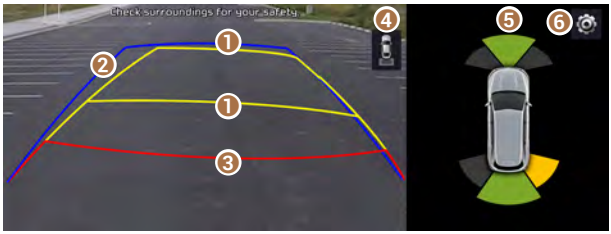
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

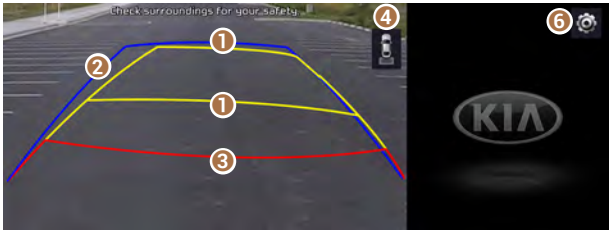
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view.

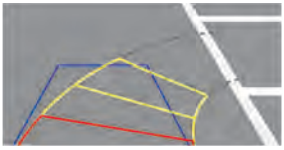
❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

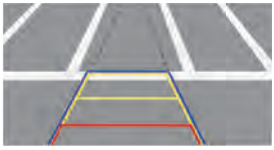
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

❻ **Camera image adjustment** (if equipped)

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and select the **Extend Rear Camera Use** checkbox to turn on or off the function (if equipped).
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driving Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, press .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear view parking guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear-view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear-view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

- When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.
- To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.

❸ Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.

❹ Shows the current airflow direction.

❺ Shows the current fan speed.

❻ Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.

❼ Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❿ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

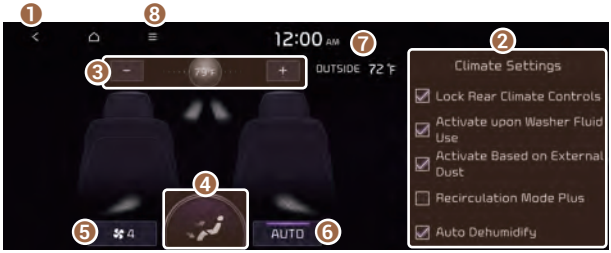
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

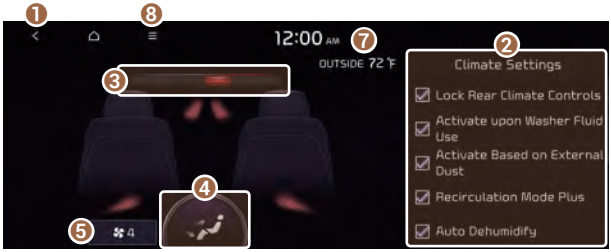
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

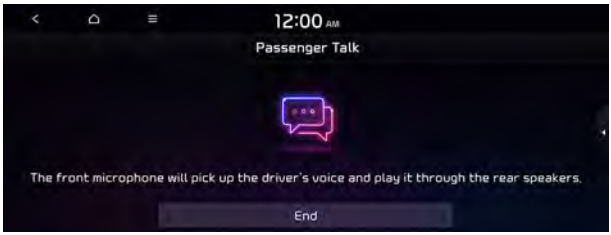
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

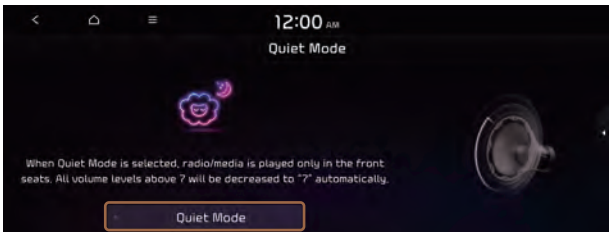
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



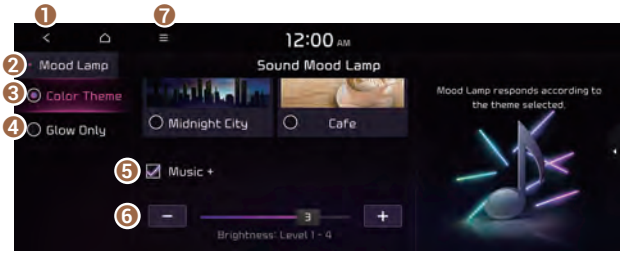
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

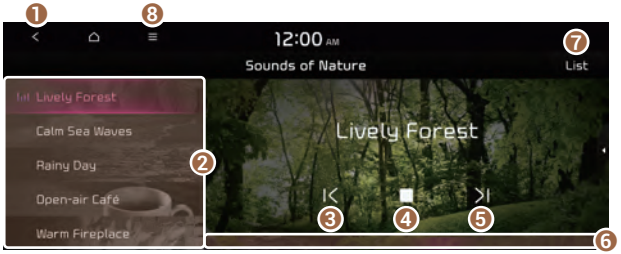
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Open the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

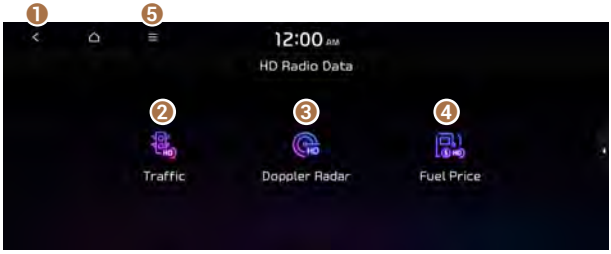
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."
3. Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."
4. Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)."
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

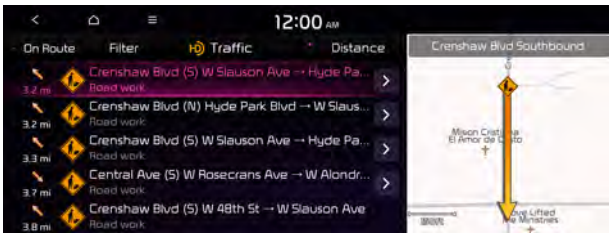
1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.

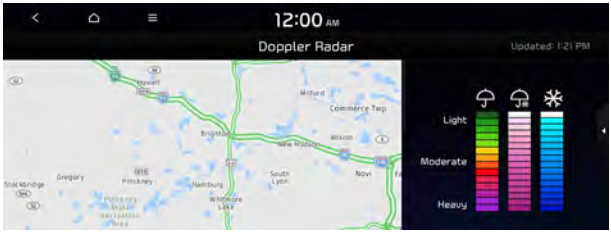
Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

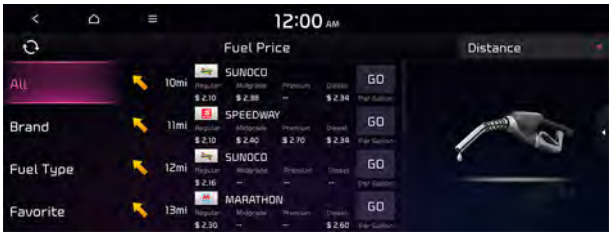
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Seeing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

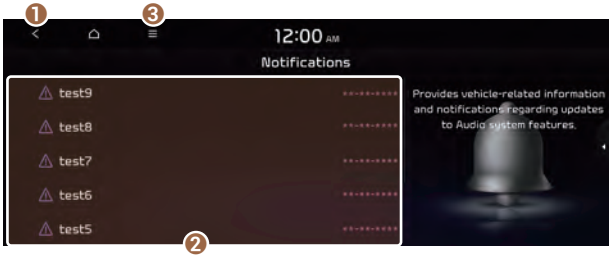
Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

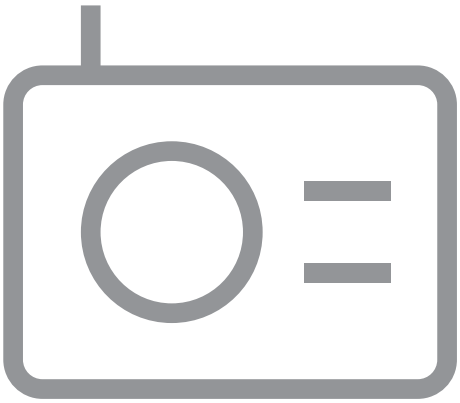
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

03
Radio

Listening to the radio

Listening to HD Radio™

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❺ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❻ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❼ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ▶ **AM** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [SCAN].

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press [SCAN].

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by turning the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [MIC].

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select ☰ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

You can register up to 24 channels.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the ★ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press ★ to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.

HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

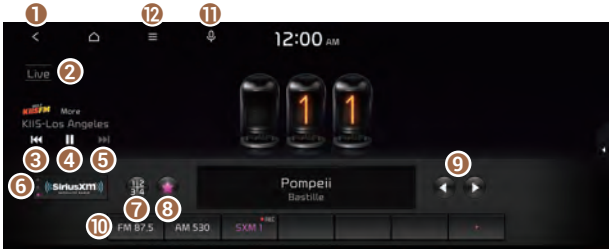
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❽ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❾ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❿ Presets list

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

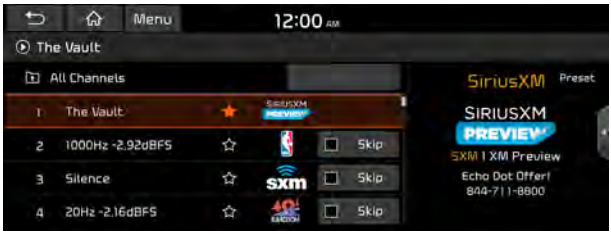
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >]buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

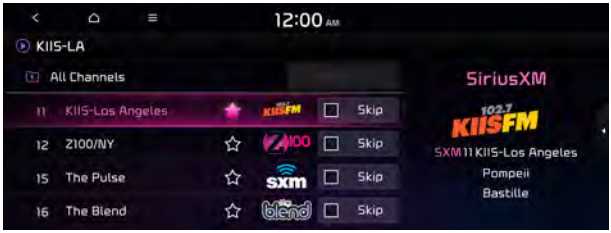
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip**.
- If there is a [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by turning the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

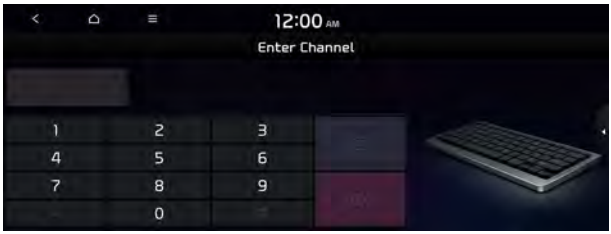
Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

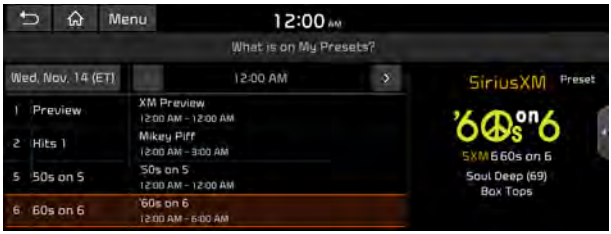
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

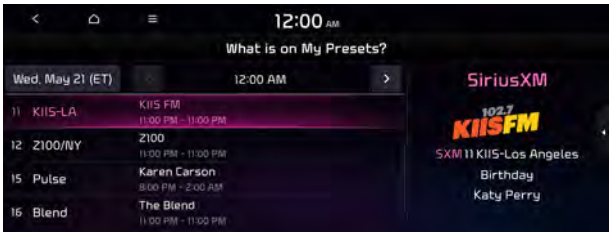
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

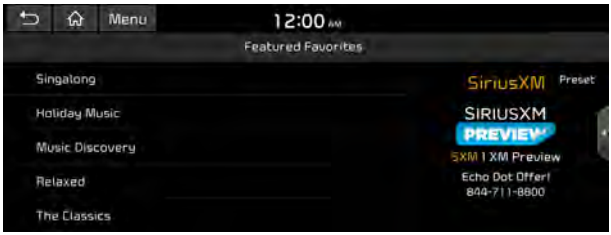
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



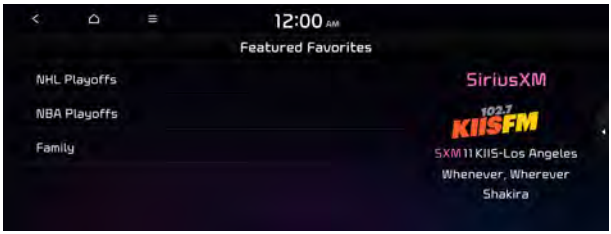
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

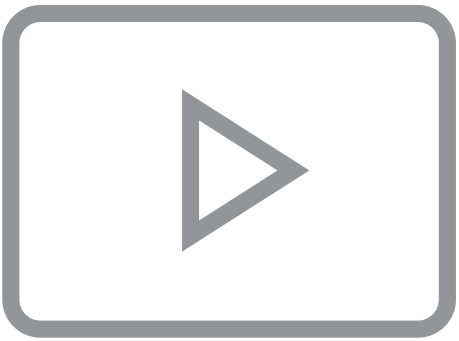
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media

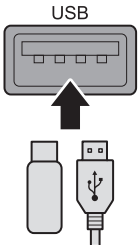


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



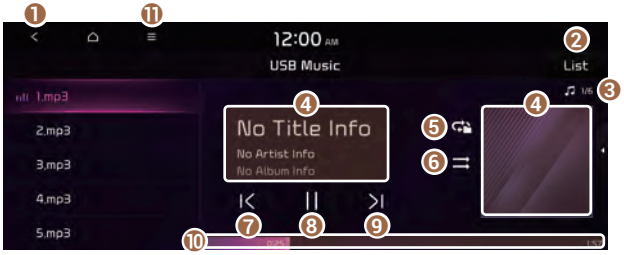
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All menu screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ❙❙ or ❯.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❙❮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [❮ **SEEK**] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❯❙.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** ❯] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ❙❮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press |< within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

✎ To play the previous music during playback, press |< twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press >|.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

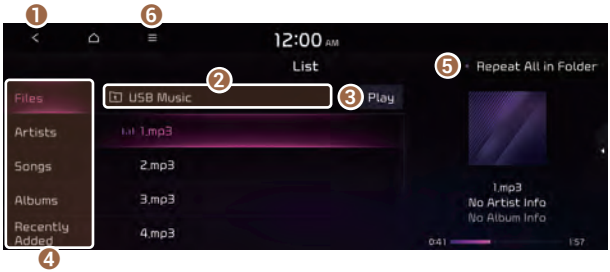
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

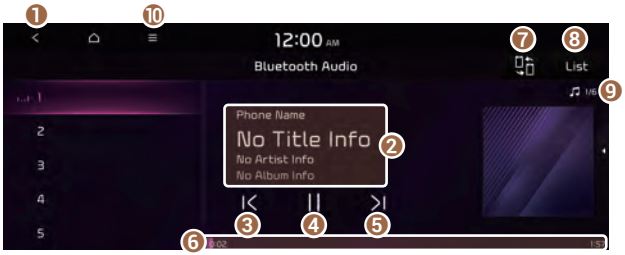
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙❙ or ❯.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button twice.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ▷❙.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ▷] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⑫ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

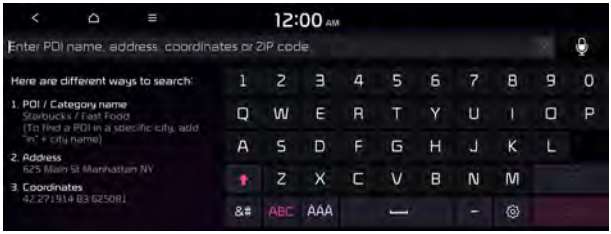
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

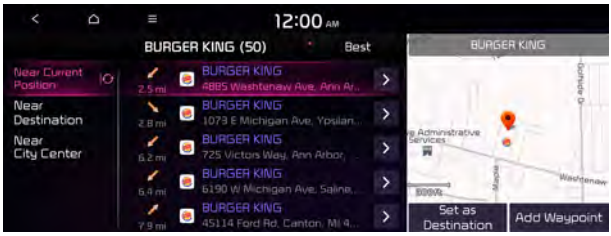
Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- When communication is available, online search is performed first.
- You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

- If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

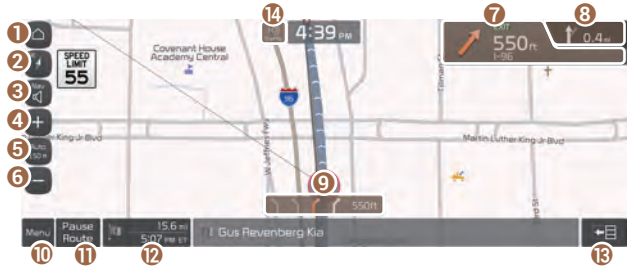
Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon ( ) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Option A

Option B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All menu screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

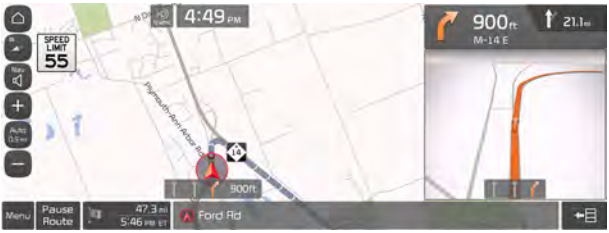
⚠ Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.

- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, press Nav and then press or .

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

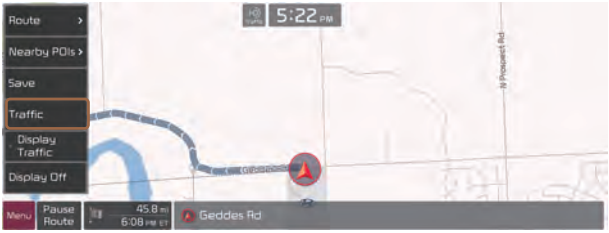
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

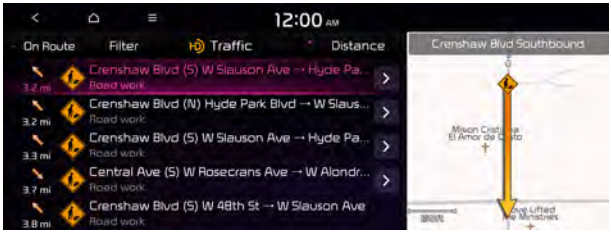
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

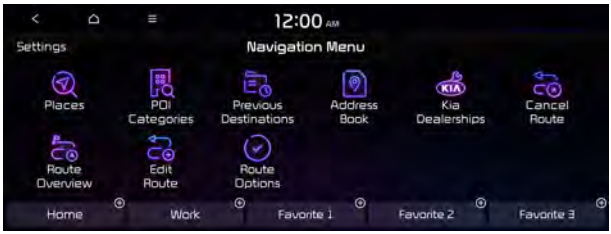
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

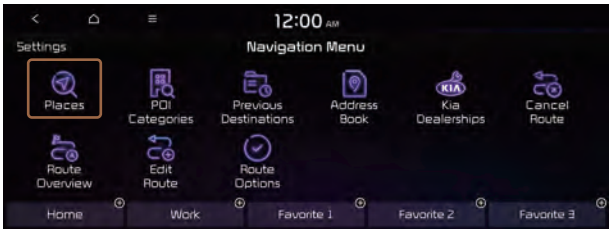


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

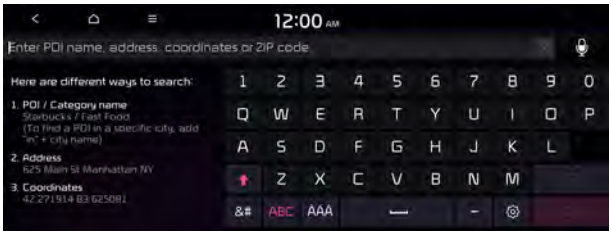


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

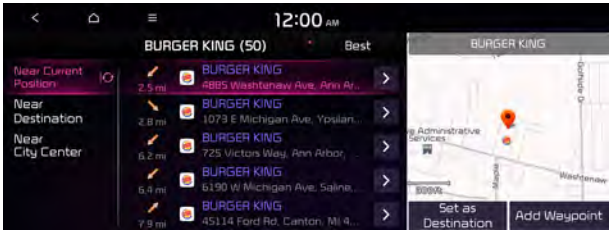
To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

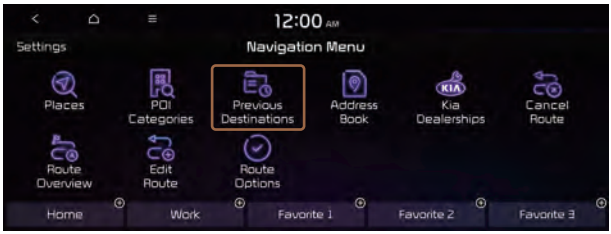
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



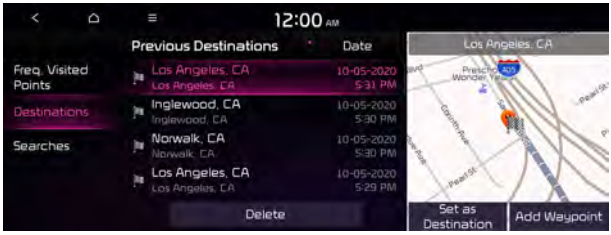
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

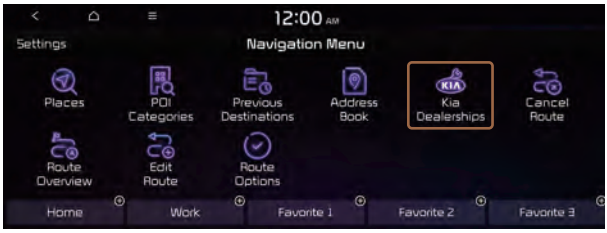
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

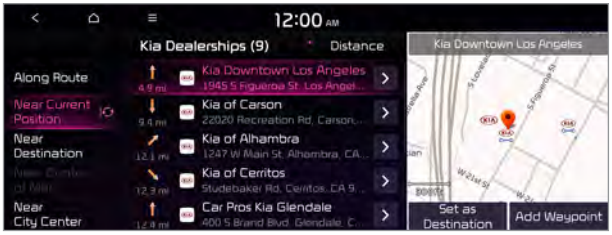


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



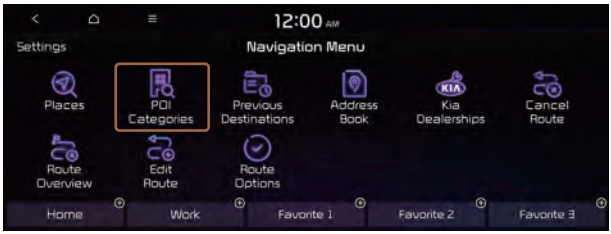
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

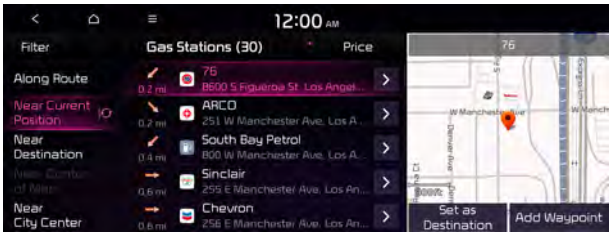
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A

Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.

Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.

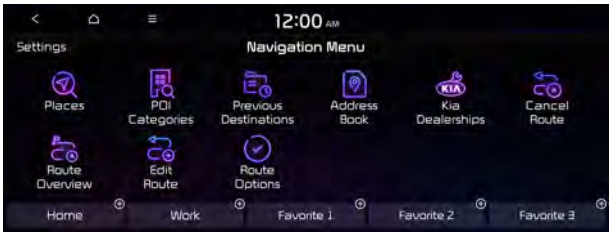
Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

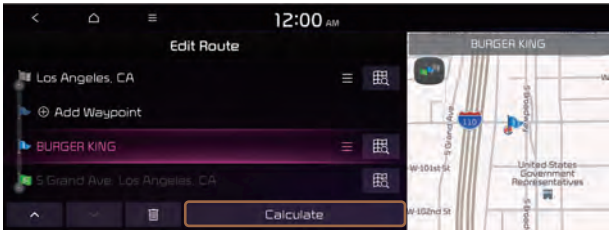
For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Editing the route," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press ▦ next to the name.

3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

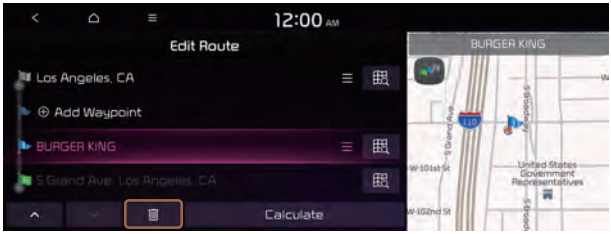
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

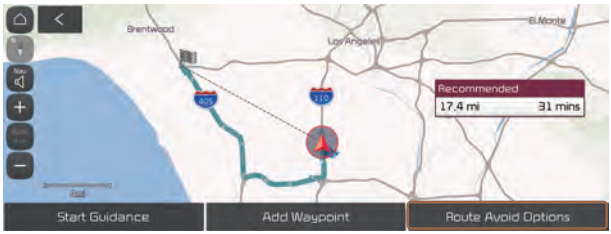
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

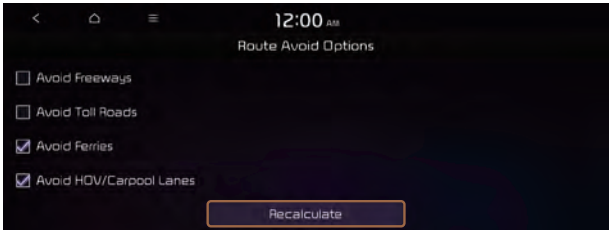
2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.



3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

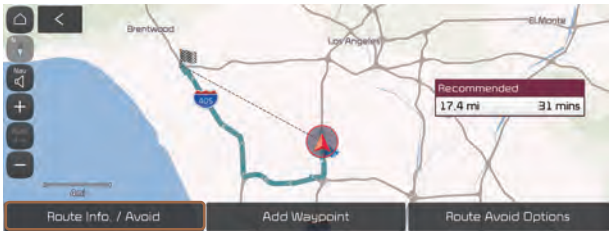


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

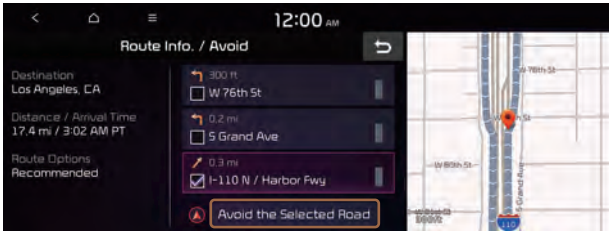
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.

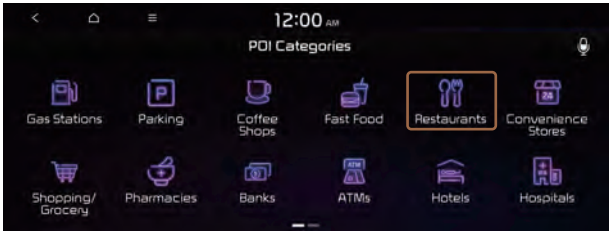


4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Restaurants**.

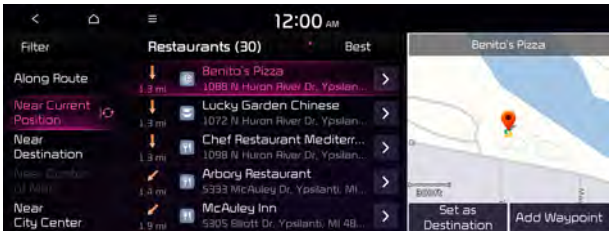


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

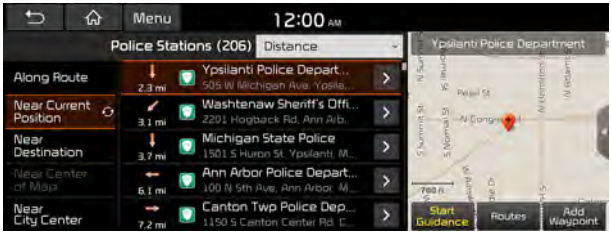
2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

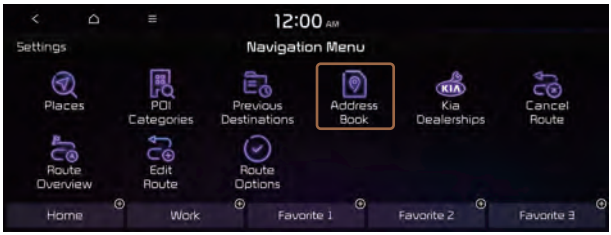
Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

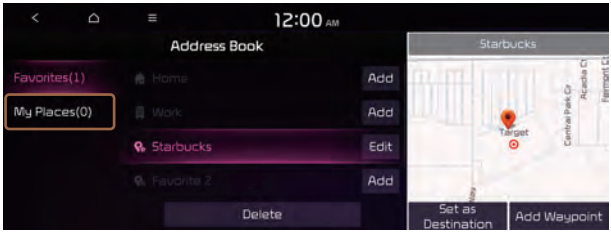
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



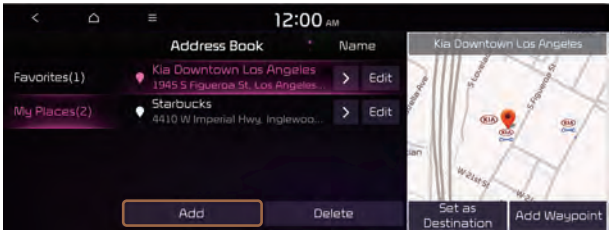
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



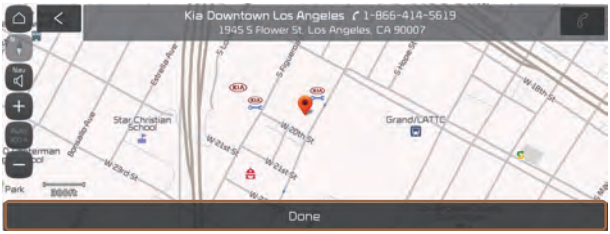
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

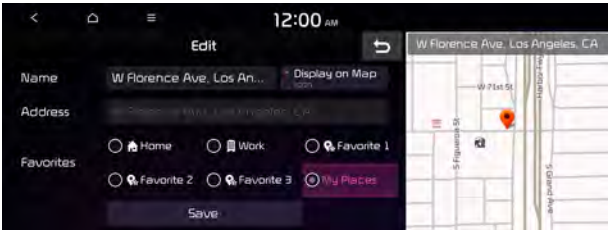


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.

2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.



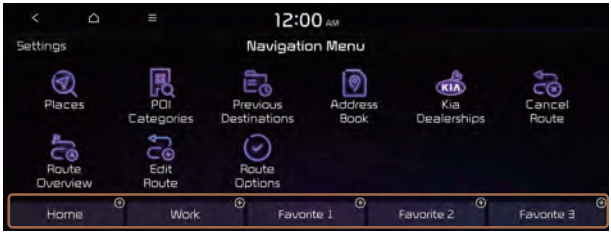
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

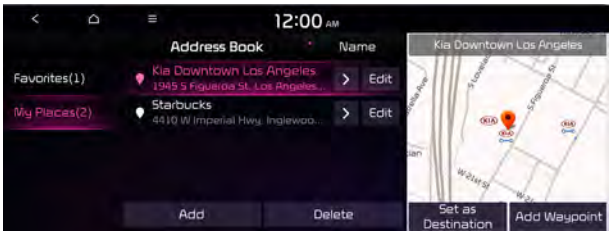
The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

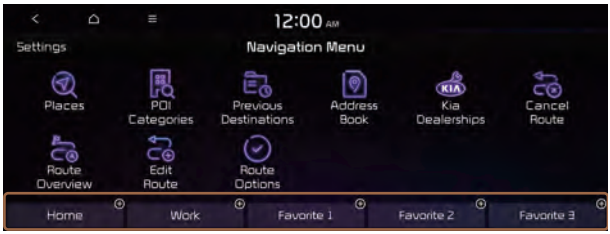
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.

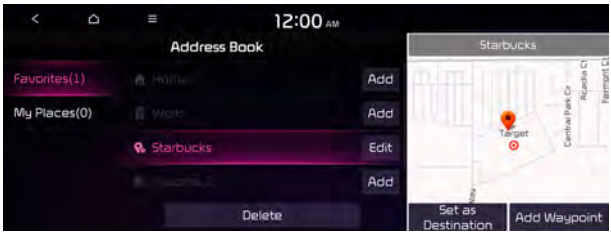
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

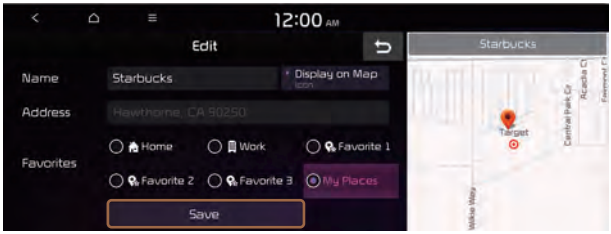
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

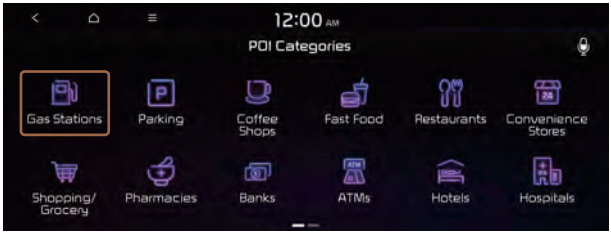
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



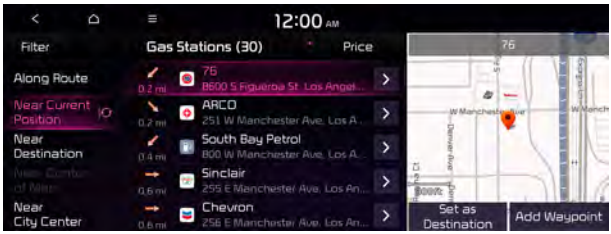
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



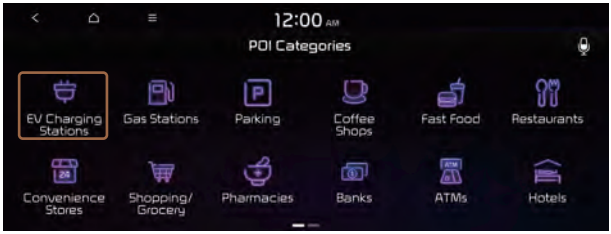
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

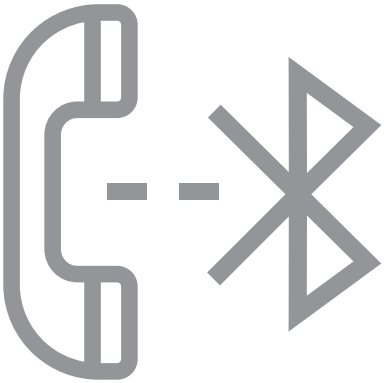
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.

- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.

4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

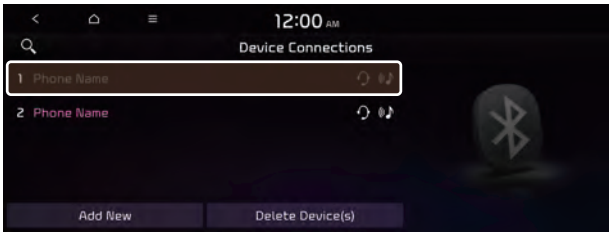
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the device name or icons to connect.

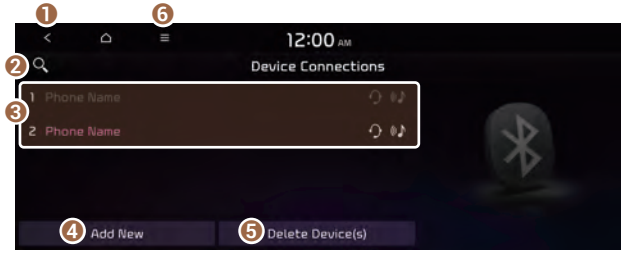


3 Select the function to connect and press **OK**.

If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

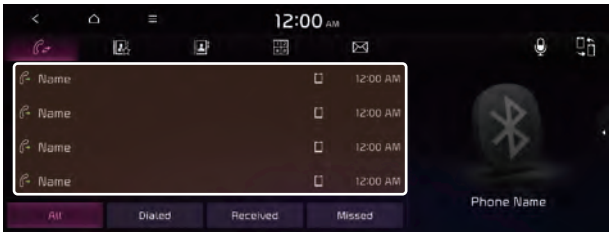
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

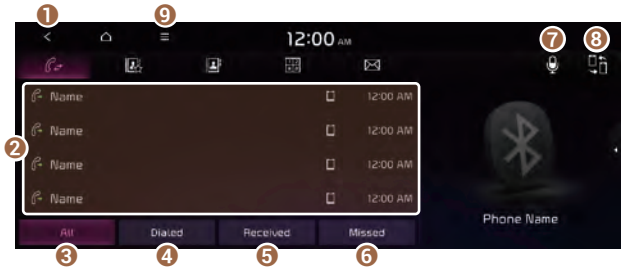
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.

❸ View all recent calls.

❹ View only dialed calls in the list.

❺ View only received calls in the list.

❻ View only missed calls in the list.

❼ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❽ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

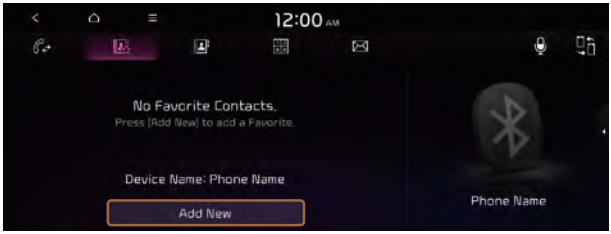
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

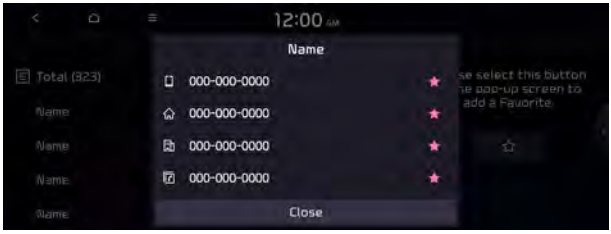
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

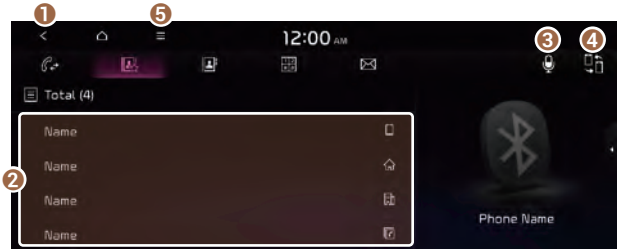
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

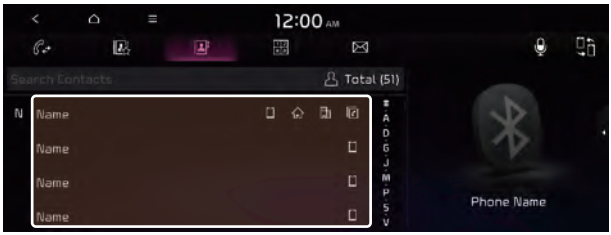
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

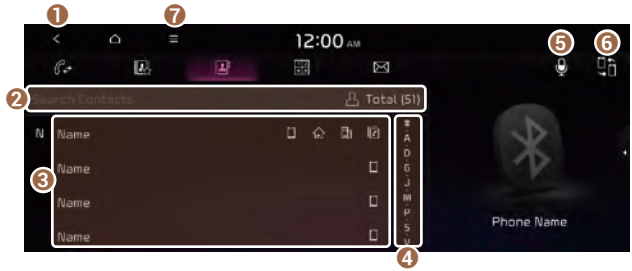


- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

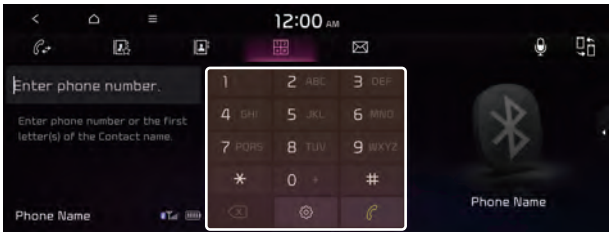
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

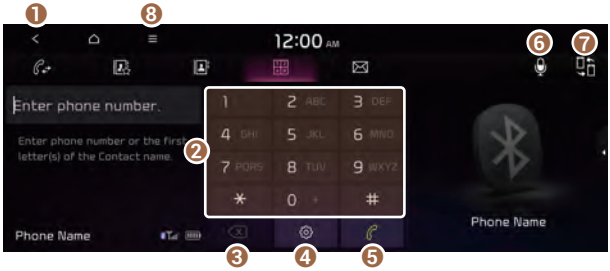
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

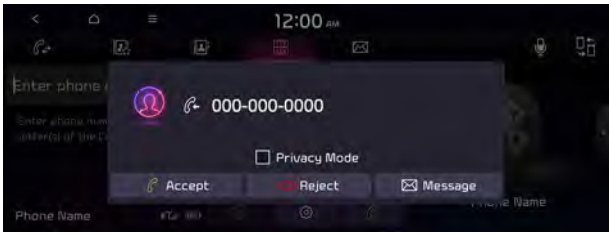
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

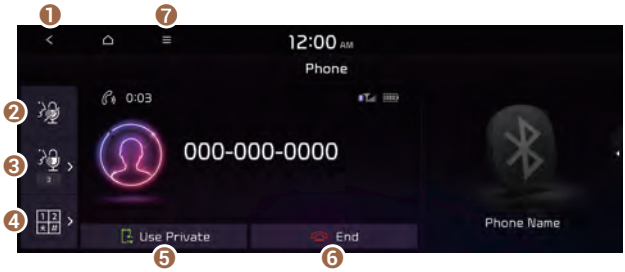
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

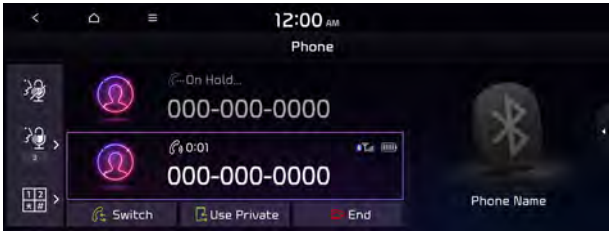
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

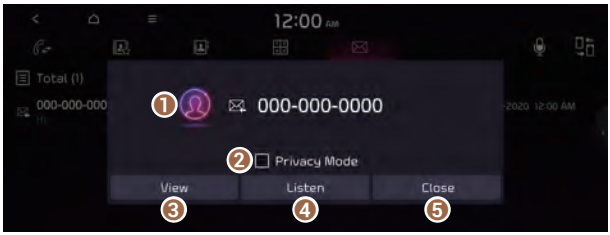
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.

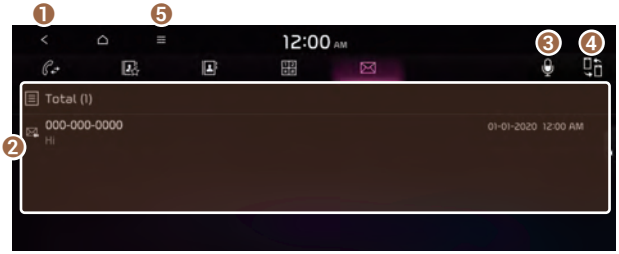


1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

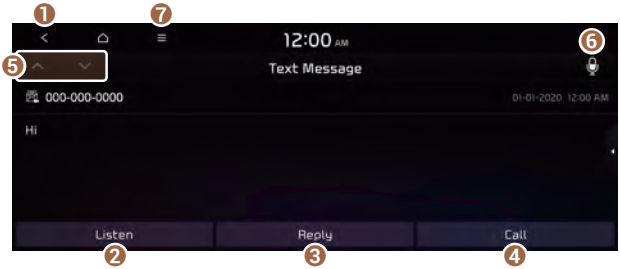
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1. Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.
2. On the bluetooth message screen, press .
3. When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

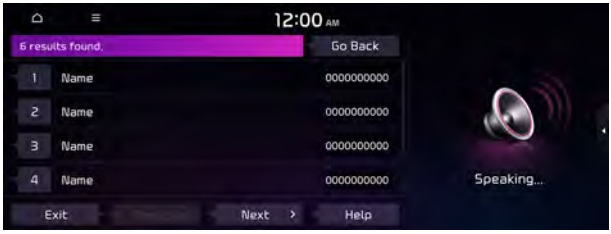
- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



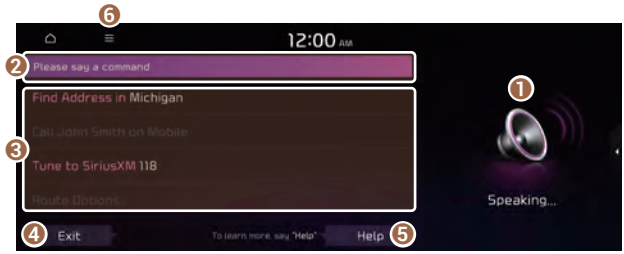
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

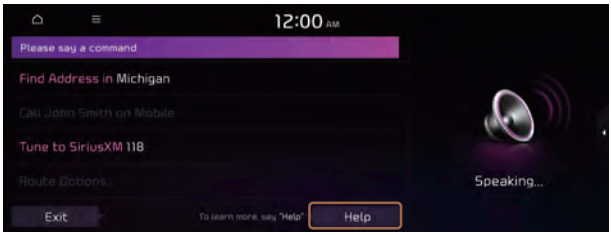
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

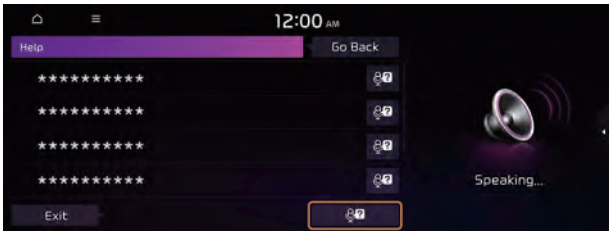
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

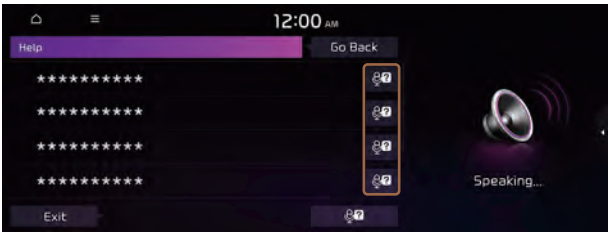


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



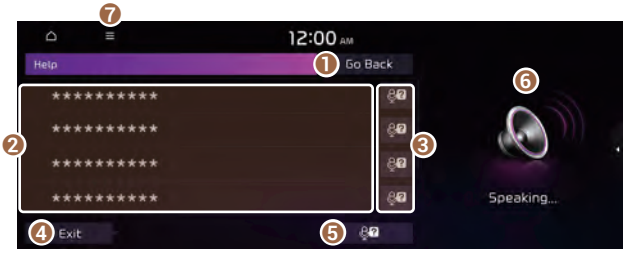
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

- To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

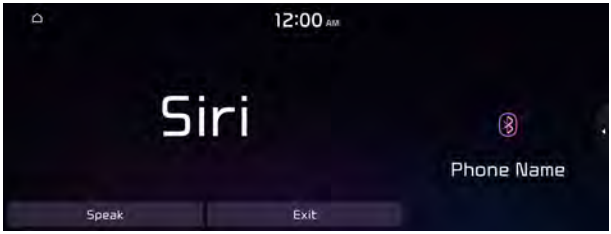
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

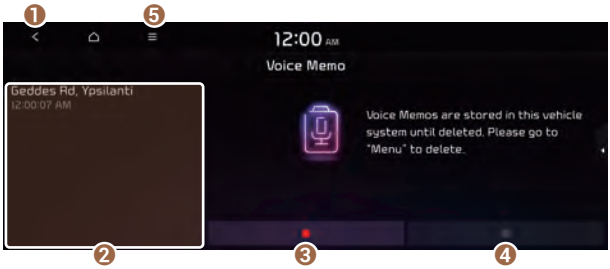
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

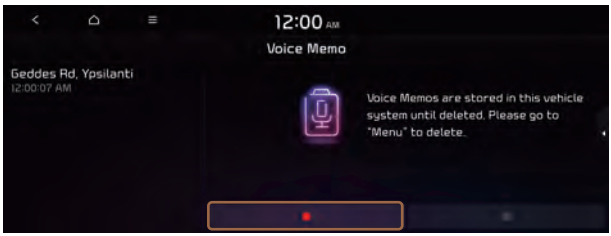
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

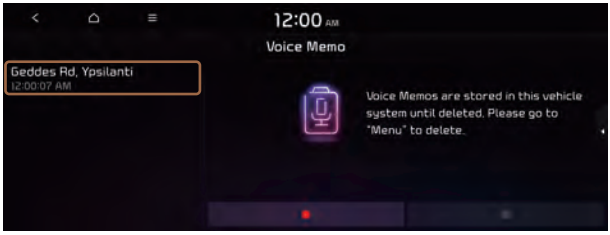
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with Owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **UVO Settings** ▶ **Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

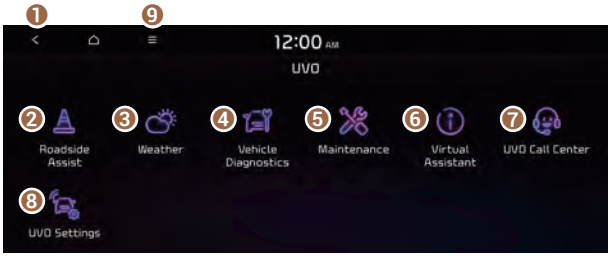
When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.

When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on Owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."

❸ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking the weather information (if equipped)."

❹ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❺ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❻ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❼ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❽ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

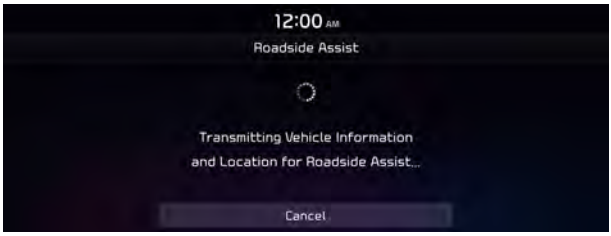
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

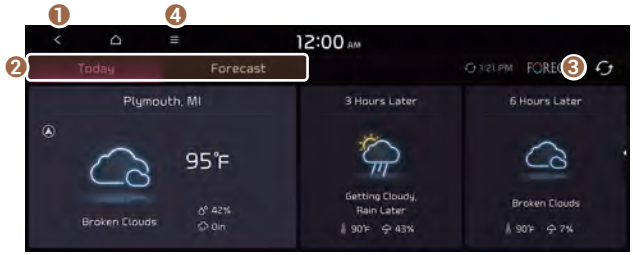
Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Current Position**: Displays the weather of the current position.
- **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
- **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.
- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.

- A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.
- When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.
- Your preferred dealership must be registered on Owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

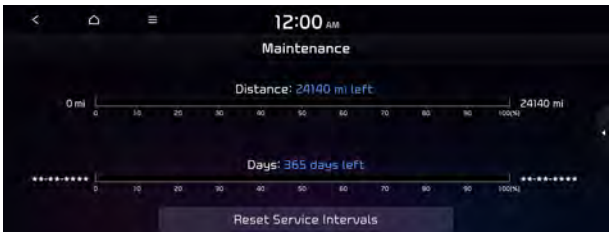
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

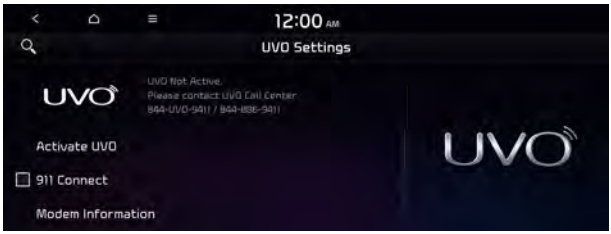
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

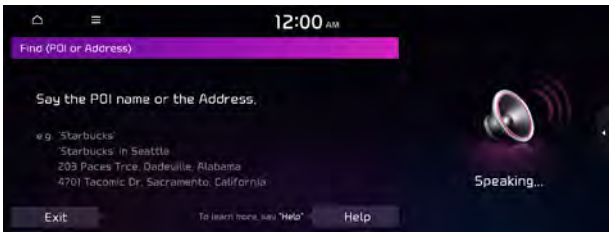
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

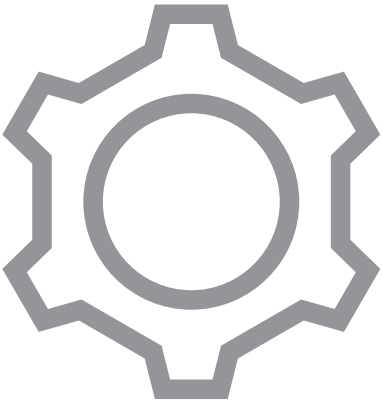
Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than 200 m away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

MEMO

09 Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to UVO Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.
- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.
- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: The driving speed on highways automatically adjusts based on the speed limit applying for the current road.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

You can set to limit the driving speed.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Can adjust the offset for the speed limit in which an alert is generated.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle speed not to exceed the limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Warns the driver when driving over the speed limit.
- **Off**: Turns off the speed restriction function.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Camera Settings**: Select the information to display on the Surround View or rear view screen and adjust the image brightness and contrast.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

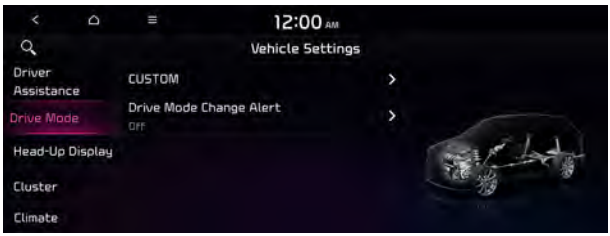
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Rear Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

⚠ Warning

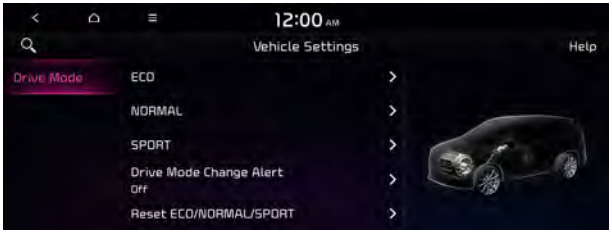
- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

✎ The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

A For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

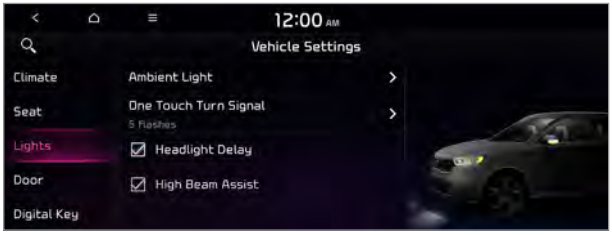
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

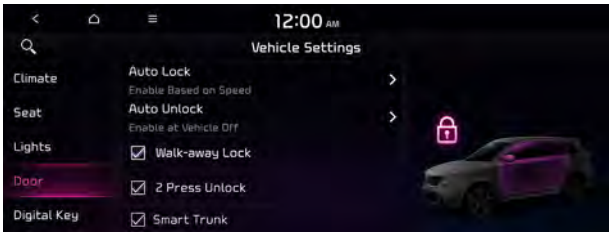
You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

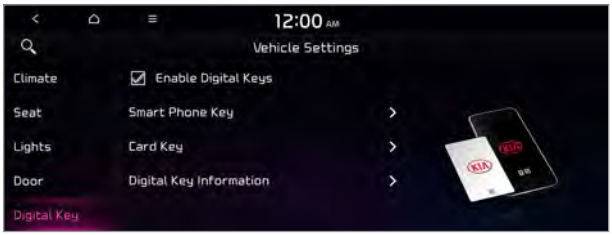
Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.

Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

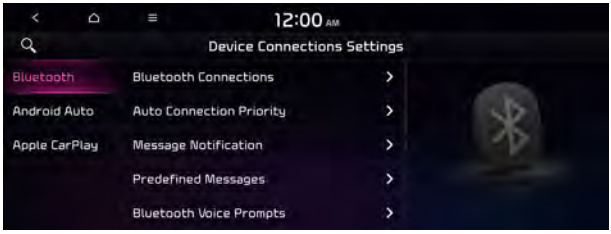
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

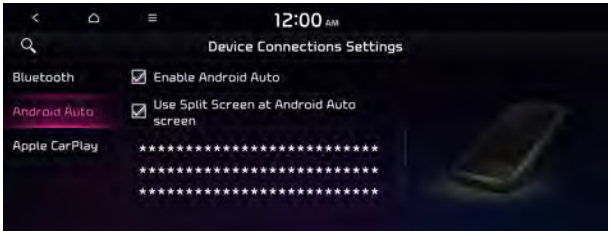
Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

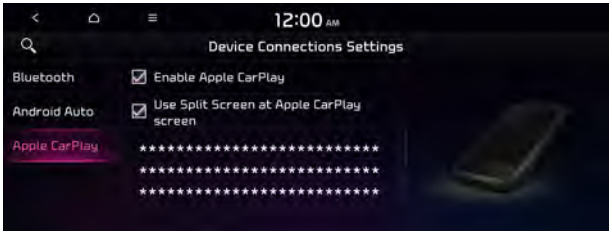
Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

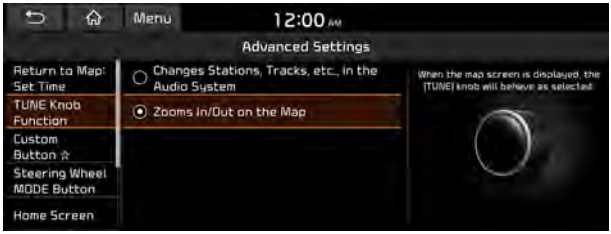
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

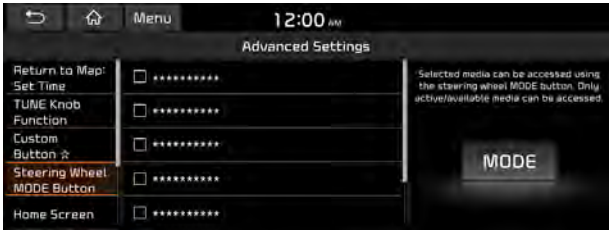
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

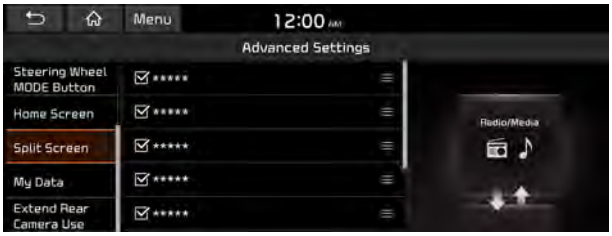
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

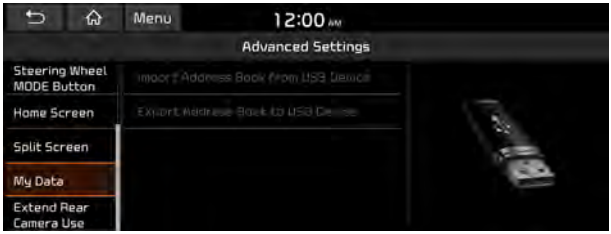
This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

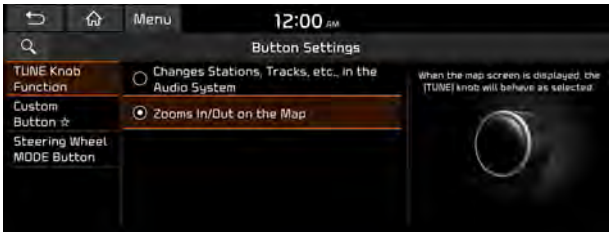
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

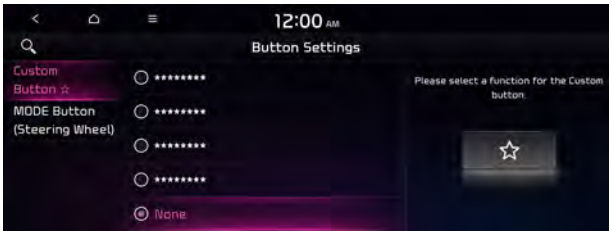
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

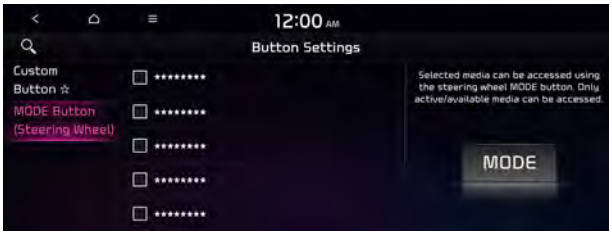


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

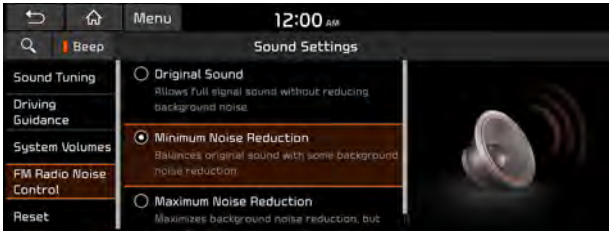
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

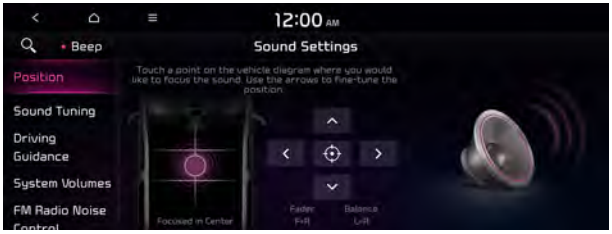
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

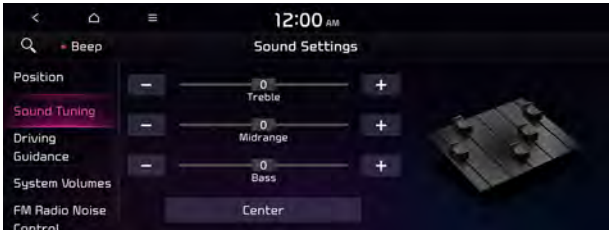
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

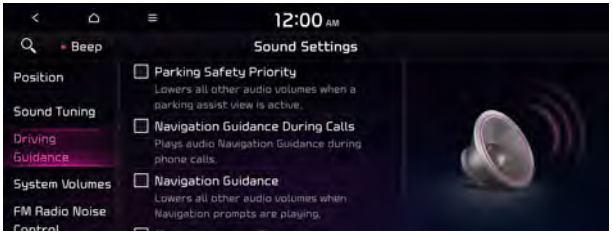
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Guidance

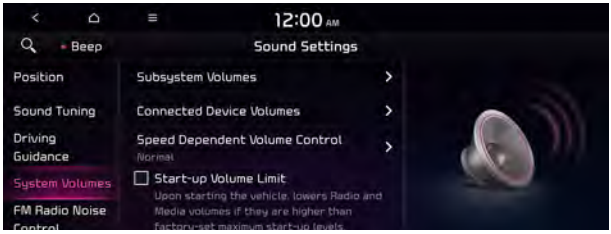
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

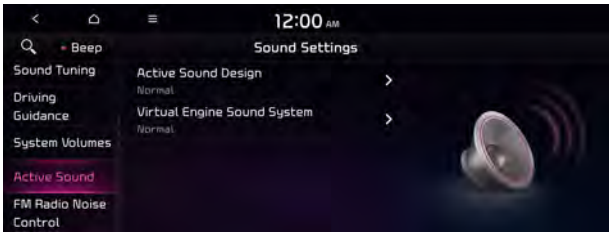
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

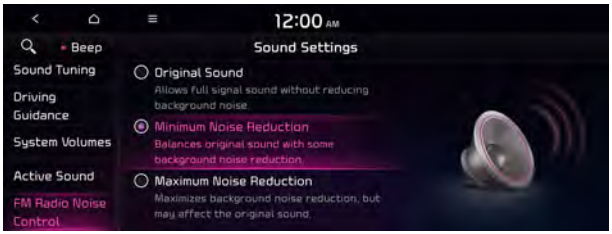
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

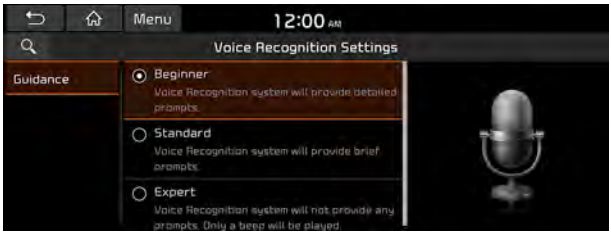
The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

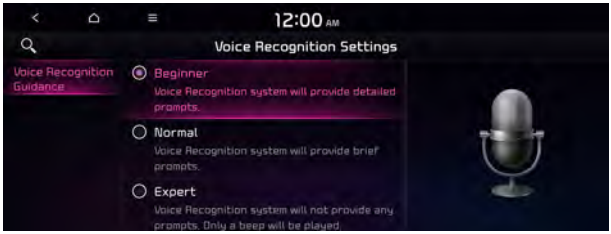
The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

✎ For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

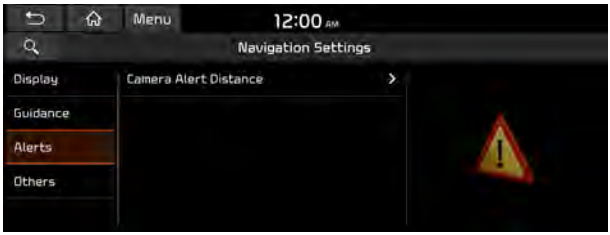
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

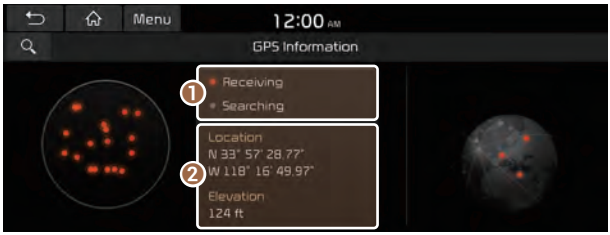
  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

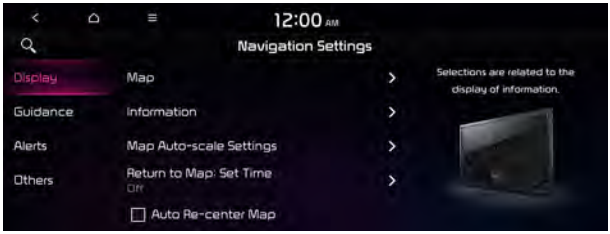
The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)**.
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

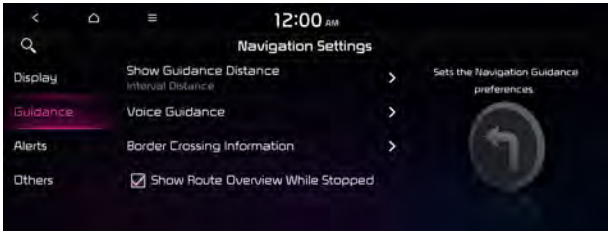
This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

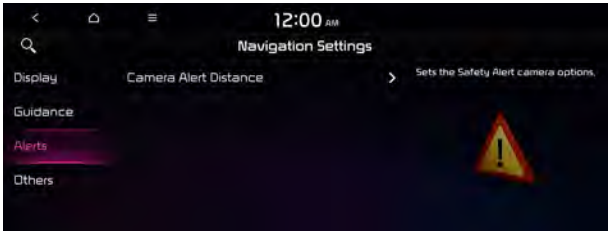
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

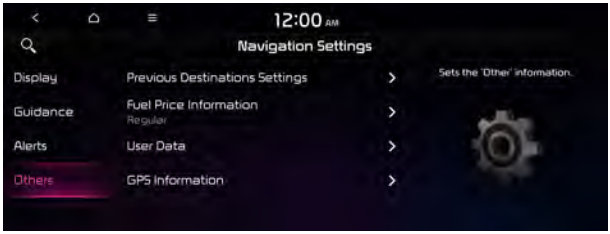
Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

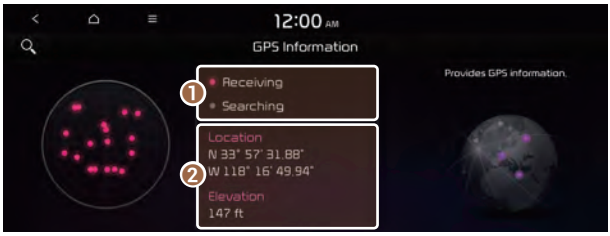
  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

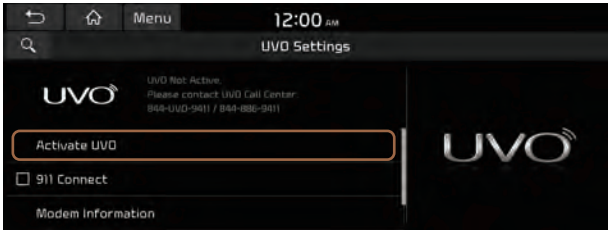
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



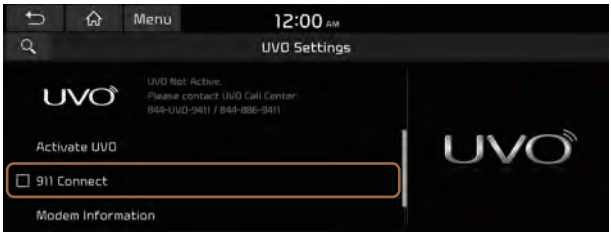
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

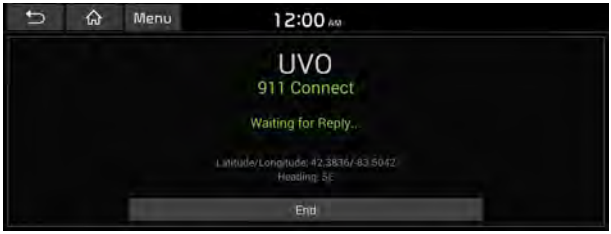
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

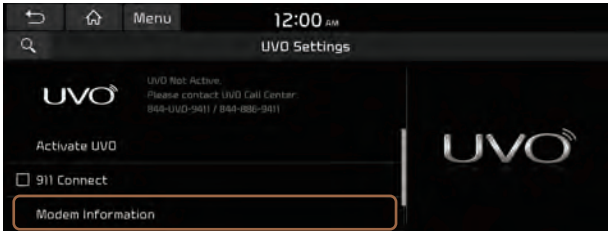
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



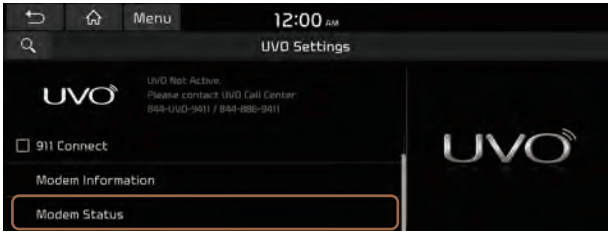
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

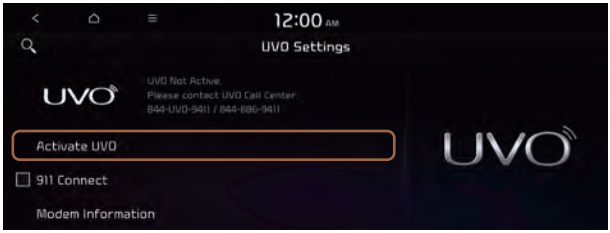
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



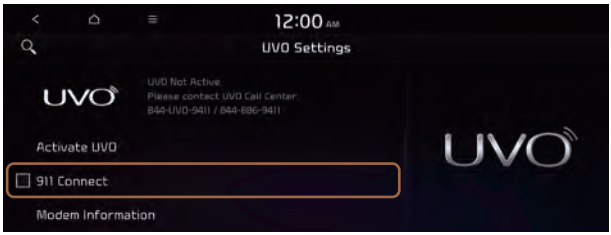
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

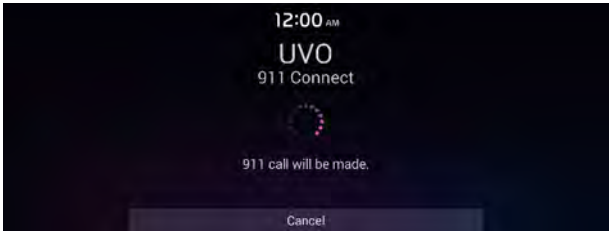
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

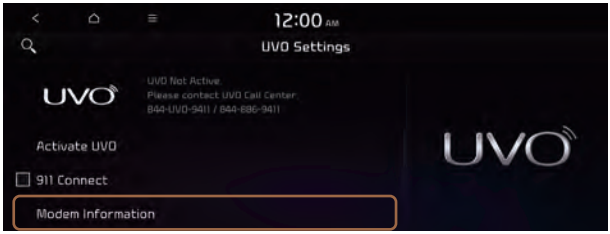
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



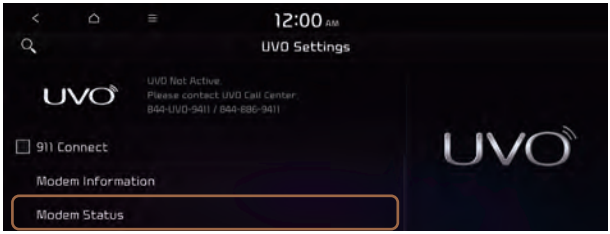
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

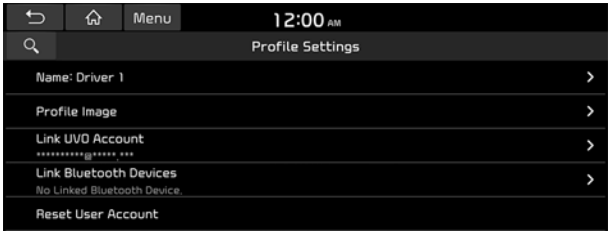
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

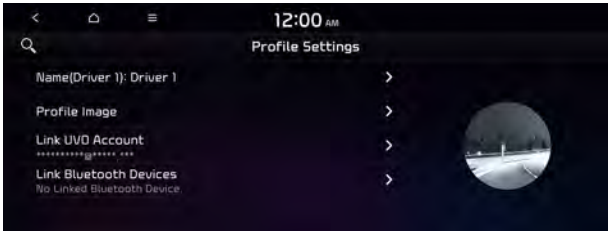
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.

Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

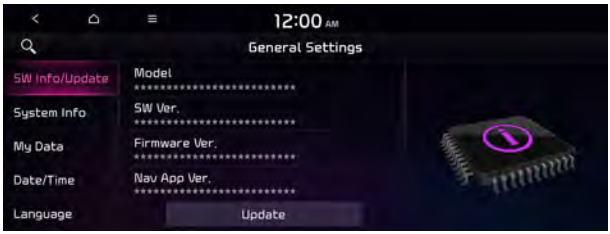
The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

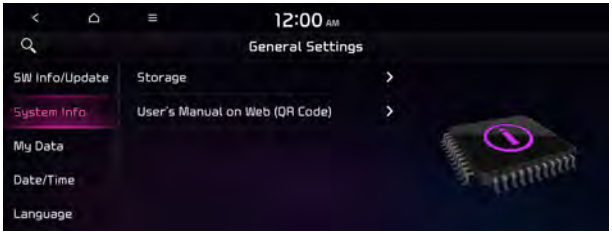
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

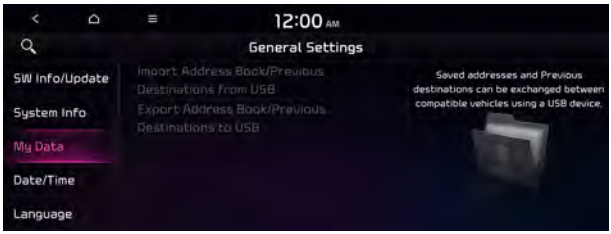
User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

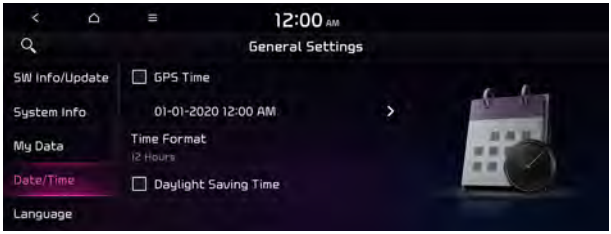
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

Change the system time display format.

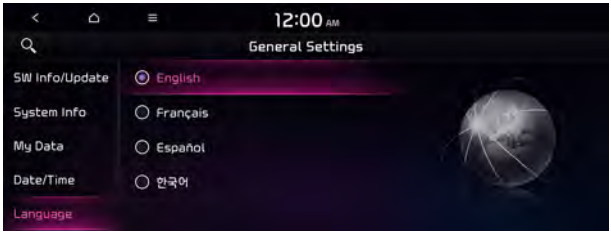
For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When **12 Hours** is checked, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

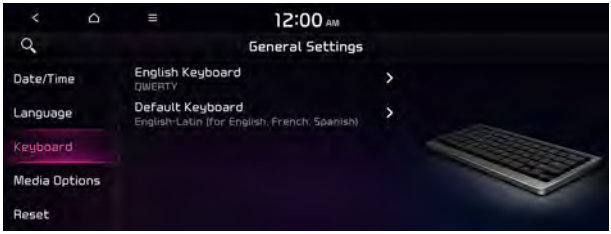
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

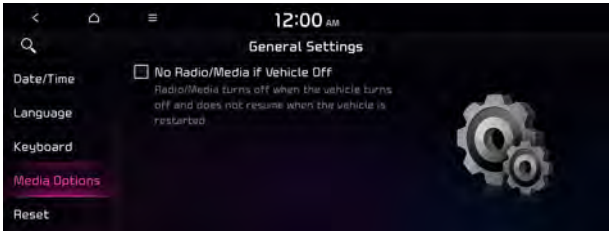
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options

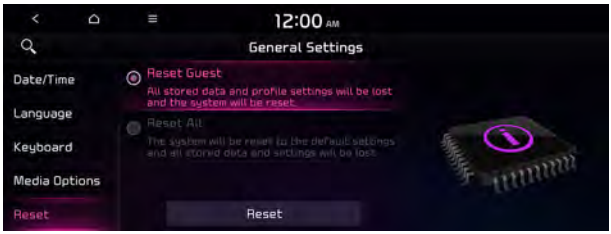
You can set playing media to automatically turn off when the vehicle is turned off.



Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

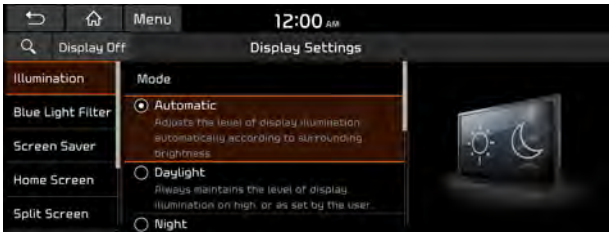
2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

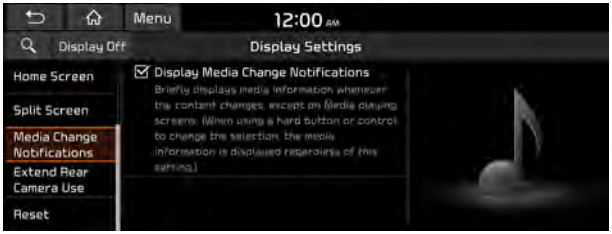
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.

Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

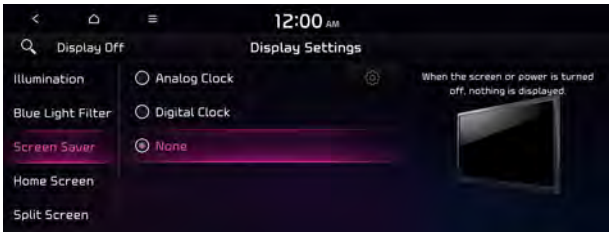
Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press [⚙] to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

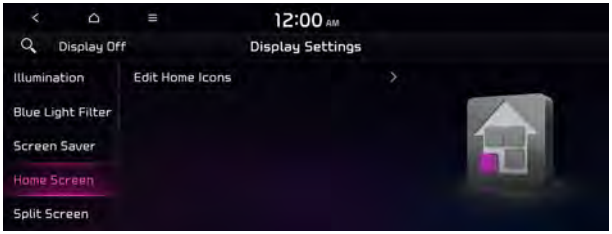
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



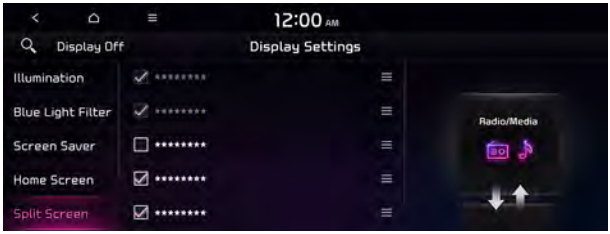
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press [☰] on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

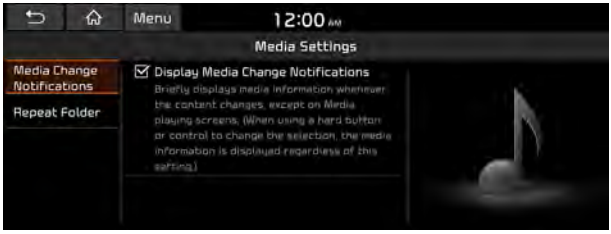
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear-view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Scheduled Update**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

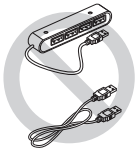
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Display** ► **Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

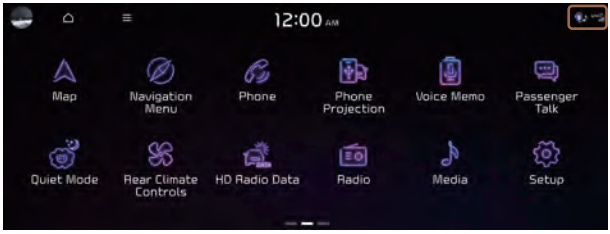
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Listening to music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-35

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-14
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-15
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-16
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate control system 2-13

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-90
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-20

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-10

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-90

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-10

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Notifications 2-24

P

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-35, 9-39, 9-41
- Bluetooth settings 9-33
- Date and time 9-72, 9-77
- Device connection 9-30, 9-32
- Keyboard 9-74, 9-78
- Screen saver settings 9-82, 9-86
- System display settings 9-80, 9-85
- System language 9-73, 9-78
- User profile settings 9-68, 9-69
- UVO settings 9-64, 9-66
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-90

Sound Mood Lamp 2-18

Sounds of Nature 2-19

Split screen 1-14

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
- Rear view video 2-12
- Screen settings 2-13
- Screen view 2-11

System Info 9-71, 9-75

System status indicator icons 10-9

System update 9-90

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-35

Turning the system on or off 1-5

U

Update 9-90

USB file specifications 10-13

USB music 4-2

USB port 4-2

USB storage device specifications 10-14

Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Using the touch screen 1-7

UVO
- Service 8-2
  - Find 8-9
- UVO menu
  - Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
  - Driving Information 2-23
  - Roadside Assistance 8-5
  - Settings 9-64, 9-66
  - Virtual Assistant 8-7
  - Voice Local Search 8-8
  - Weather info 8-5

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15

Voice memo 7-21

Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-8
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

R5MS7-BK001

BK7
(English I USA) GEN5Wide

The Power to Surprise

Sorento

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

Movement that inspires

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System,
scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store (A) or Google Play Store (▶).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel

① MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

② NAV button

- Displays the Navigation Menu screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

③ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

④ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected media.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

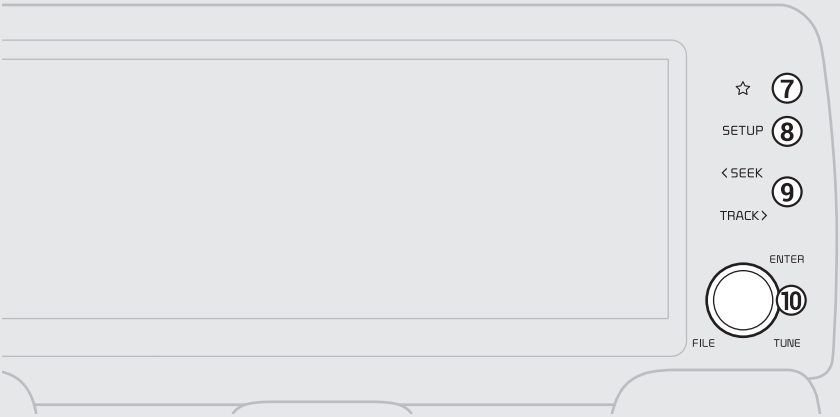
⑤ POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

⑥ System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑦ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

⑧ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.

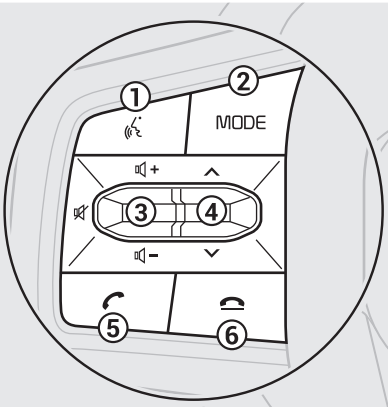
⑨ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑩ Search knob

- While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel.
- While playing media, scan music or files.
- During scanning, select the current channel, music or file.
- On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning on/off the system

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions (W x H x L)	470.6 x 165.3 x 208.1 mm
Weight	• Built-in amplifier: 2.25 kg • External amplifier: 2.29 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning on/off the system 1-6

Using the touch screen 1-8

Using the Home screen 1-11

Accessing the All Menus screen 1-14

Using the split screen 1-15

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Viewing the driving assistance screen 2-9

Using the climate control function 2-14

Using the rear-seat climate control function 2-15

Using the rear-seat conversation mode 2-17

Using the rear-seat view 2-18

Using the rear-seat quiet mode 2-19

Using the sound mood lamp 2-20

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-21

Using the HD Radio Data 2-22

Viewing the driving information 2-25

Viewing notifications 2-26

Using the Valet mode 2-27

03 Radio

Turning on the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-11

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-13

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using saved favorite places 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT 5-30

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15

Checking new messages over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO menu 8-4

Route guidance service 8-12

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-33

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-35

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-40

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-44

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-48

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-52

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-57

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-58

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-59
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-64
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-71
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-73
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-75
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-76
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-77
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-82
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) 9-88
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-89
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-94
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-99
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-100

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning on/off the system

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Accessing the All Menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

✎ The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Displays the Navigation Menu screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected media. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.
Search knob (TUNE/FILE) (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel. • While playing media, scan music or files. • During scanning, select the current channel, music or file. • On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Option A	
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button **(if equipped)**	• After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

Option B	
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. • When a call comes in: Press to answer a call.
End Call button (📞) **(if equipped)**	• During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call. • When a call comes in: Press and hold to reject a call.
Custom button (★) **(if equipped)**	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

Turning on/off the system

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, press **Language**.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

✎ To use the system again, press the Power button.

✎ When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Premium Sound** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

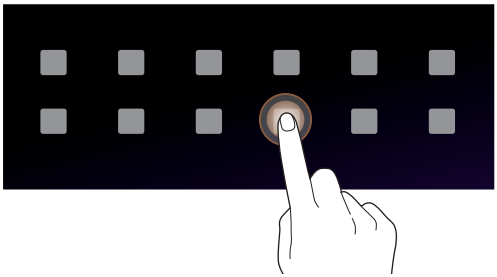
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

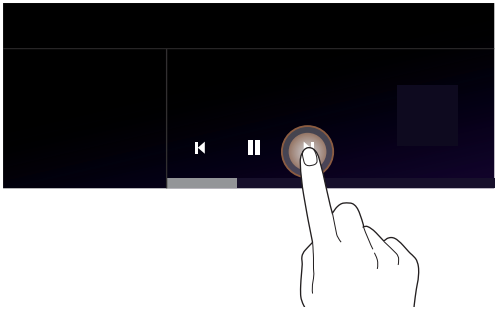
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

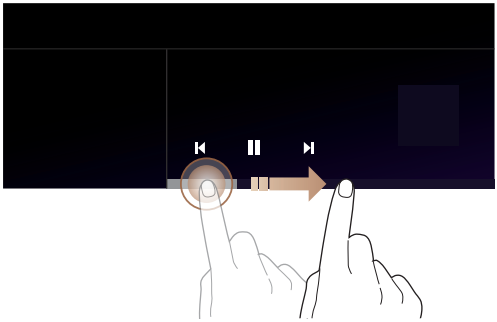
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

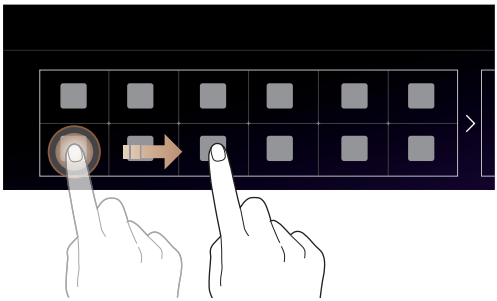
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

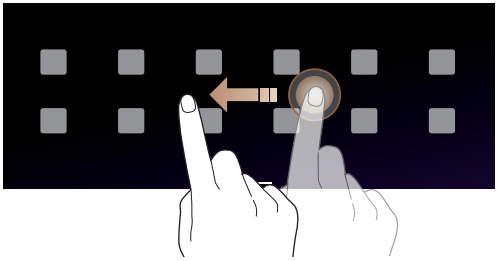
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

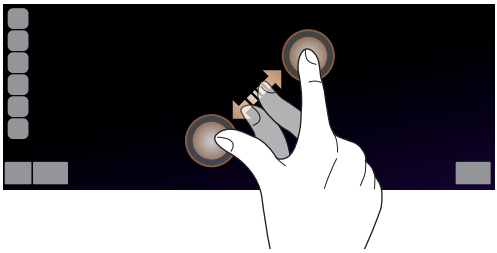
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

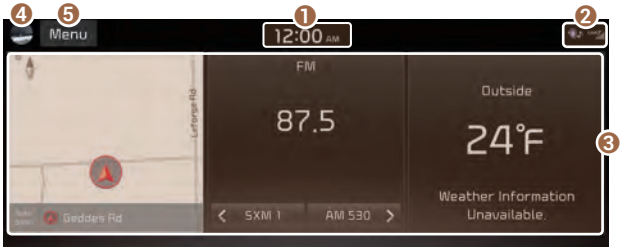
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the date and time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

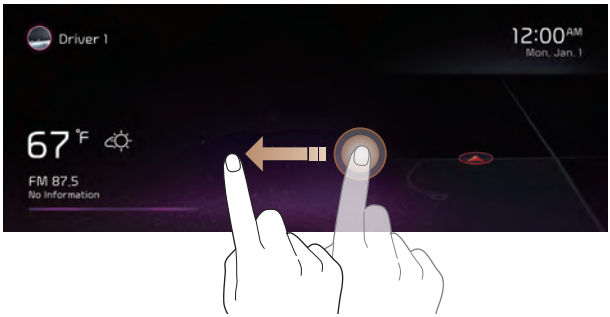
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Accessing the All Menus screen

You can see All Menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

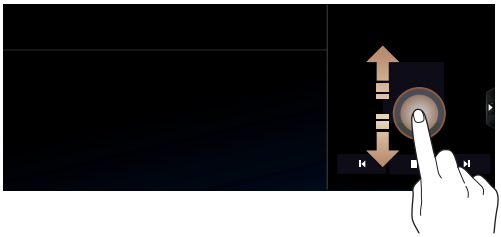
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Viewing the driving assistance screen
Using the climate control function
Using the rear-seat climate control function
Using the rear-seat conversation mode
Using the rear-seat view
Using the rear-seat quiet mode
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Viewing the driving information
Viewing notifications
Using the Valet mode

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

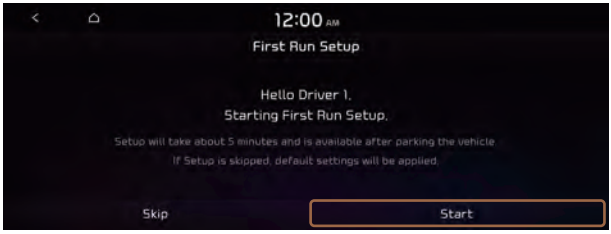
In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.

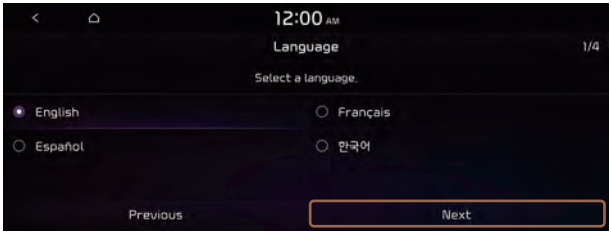
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

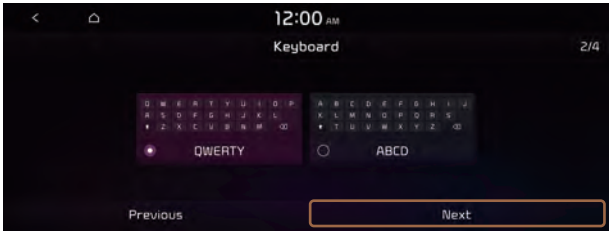
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



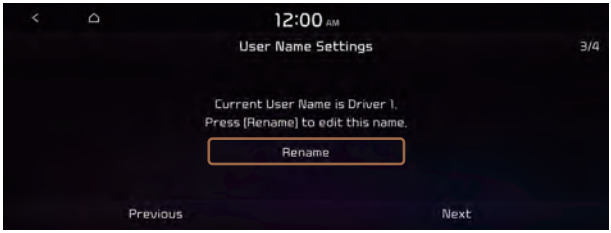
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



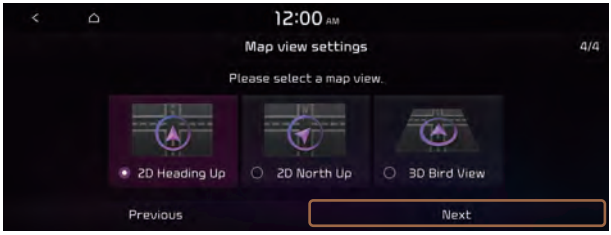
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



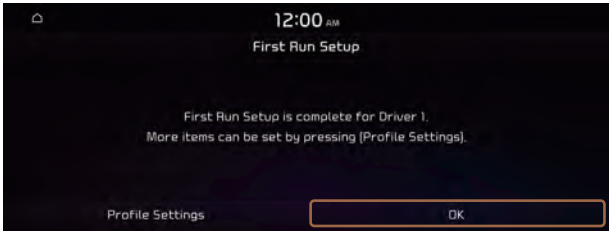
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

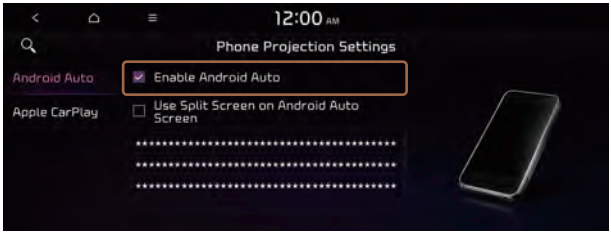
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Android Auto Screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

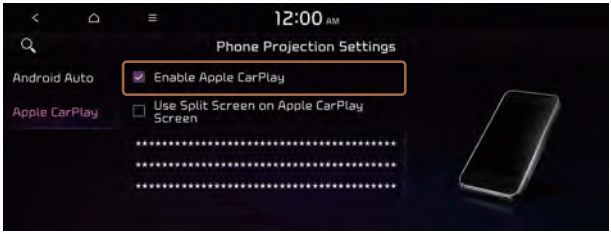
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and select the **Enable Apple CarPlay** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Apple CarPlay Screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the Search knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Viewing the driving assistance screen

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

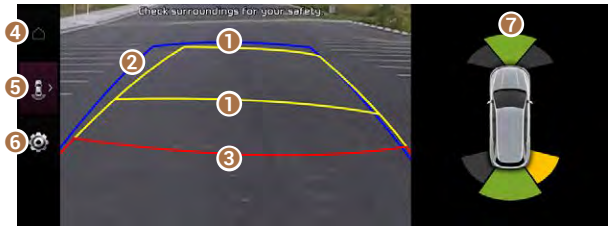
Rear view screen

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

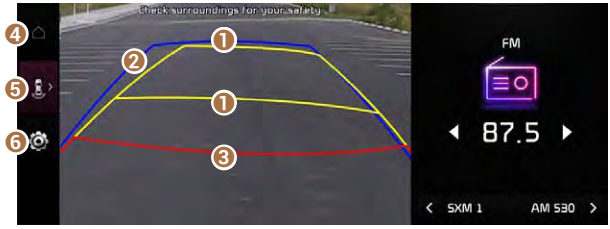
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Home button** (if equipped)

Displays the Home screen.

❺ **Rear top/wide view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view or rear wide view icon. Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

❻ **Rear view screen environment** (if equipped)

- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.
- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance) (if equipped).

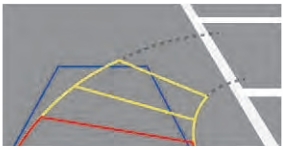
❼ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

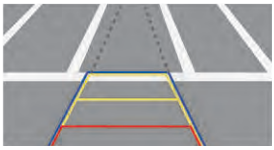
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** (if equipped).

Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driver Assistance Warning** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.

When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top/wide view screen (if equipped)

You can check the rear view through the rear top/wide view screen.

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view (default).

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup ▶ Vehicle ▶ Driver Assistance ▶ Parking Safety ▶ Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 6 mph or 9 mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive) (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top View Parking Guidance, Rear View Parking Guidance, Parking Distance Warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control function (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

- For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.
- When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen (if equipped).
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.
3. Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.
4. Shows the current airflow direction.
5. Shows the current fan speed.
6. Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.
7. Shows whether the A/C is on or off.
8. Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.
9. Configure specific climate control function settings.
   - Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
10. Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control function

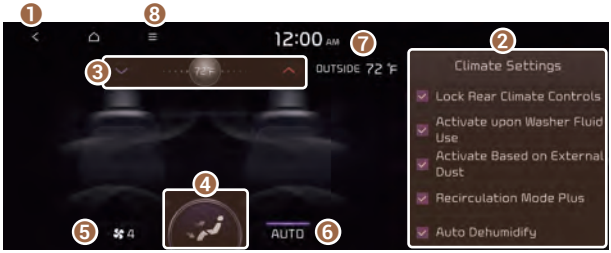
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

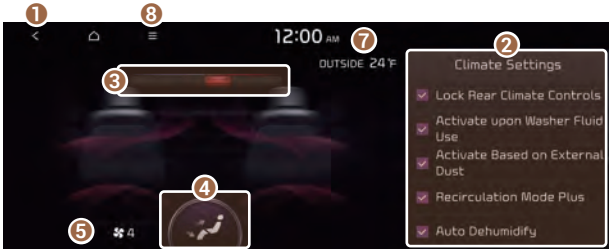
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Climate Settings**: Configure specific climate control function settings (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat conversation mode

(if equipped)

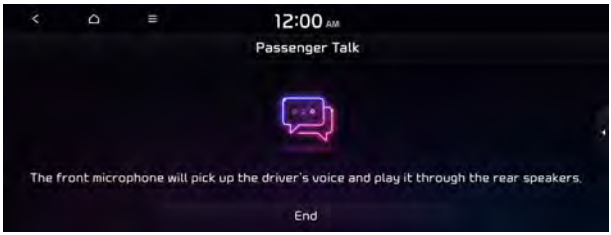
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the rear-seat view (if equipped)

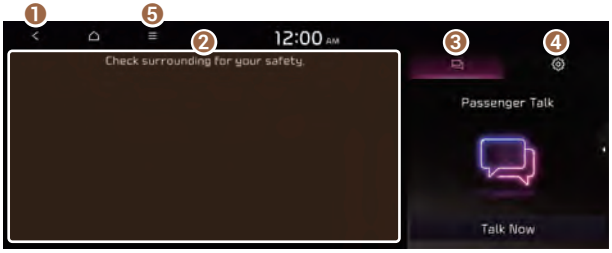
You can check the status and safety of rear-seat occupants through the rear-seat camera feed displayed on the system screen.

Warning

A car accident may occur when focusing on the vehicle display and not paying attention to the road while driving.

On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger View**.

A view that shows the rear-seat status is displayed on the system screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Check the status of rear-seat occupants. Zoom in or out on the screen.
3. Turn on the Passenger Talk mode.

   If you press **Talk Now**, you can talk to rear-seat occupants through the microphone of the driver's seat. To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.

   For more information about Passenger Talk mode. ▶ See "Using the rear-seat conversation mode (if equipped)."
4. Adjust or reset the brightness or contrast of the screen.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the rear-seat quiet mode (if equipped)

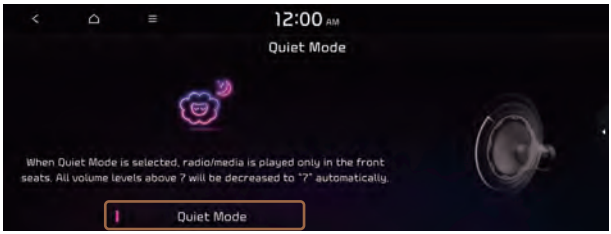
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

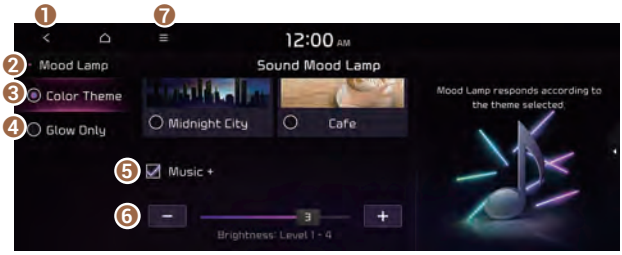
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet Mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

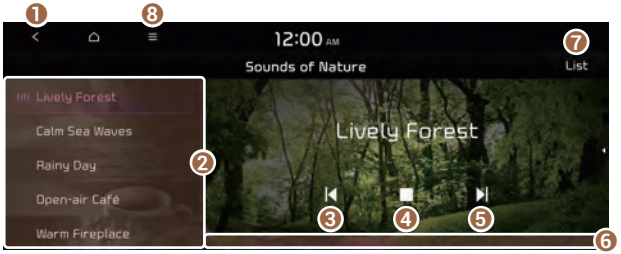
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Media ► Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Open the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

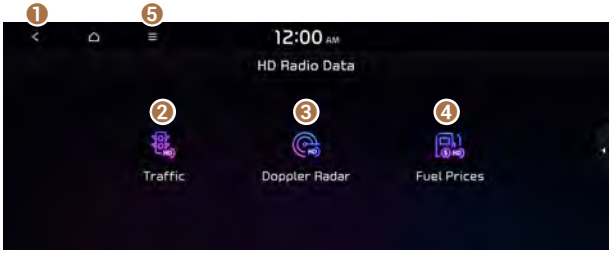
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Viewing traffic information using HD radio data."

❸ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar."

❹ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

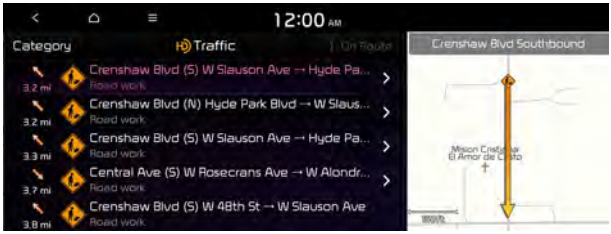
Viewing traffic information using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

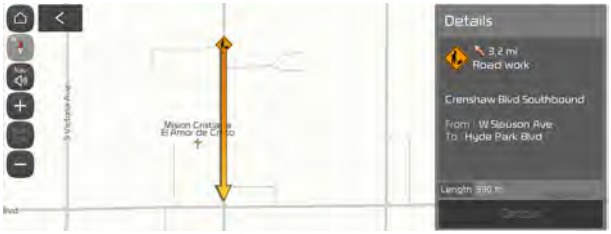
2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

- To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Category**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



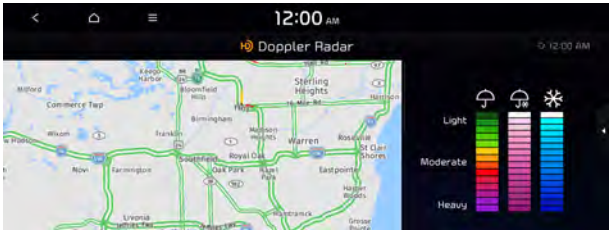
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Viewing weather information using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Viewing fuel price information using HD radio data

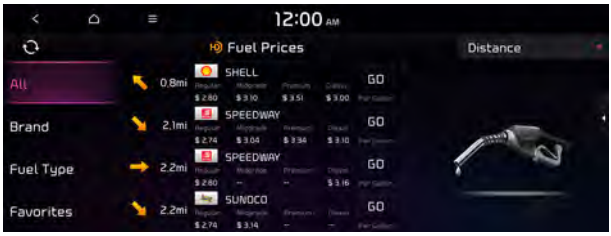
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Prices**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Viewing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the Driving Info screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

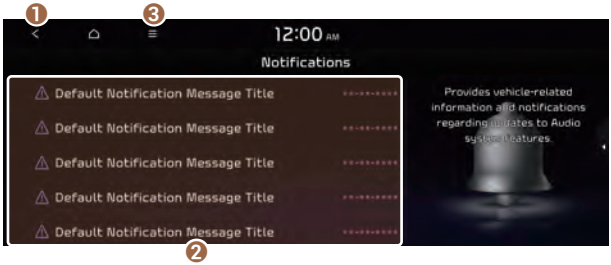
Viewing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Show Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Valet mode (if equipped)

Use the Valet mode to protect your personal information and view the vehicle information.

Valet mode protects your personal information by disabling control using the screen or buttons. Vehicle information created during valet mode can be viewed from the UVO App.

The following vehicle-related data can be viewed from the UVO App.

- Valet mode start time
- Engine off time
- Driving distance/hours and maximum vehicle speed after valet mode activation

To use Valet mode, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ► See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Valet Mode**.

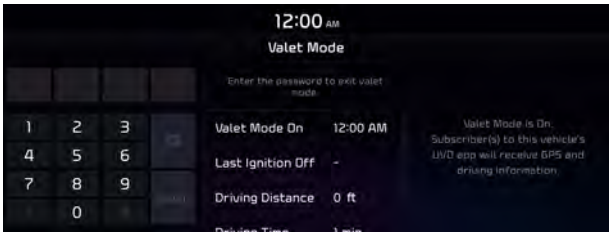
To access the online user's manual on the Valet Mode screen, press ☰ ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

2 Enter a password to turn on the valet mode.

Your personal information is protected, as control using the screen or buttons is disabled.

To turn off valet mode, enter the password you set when turning on the mode.

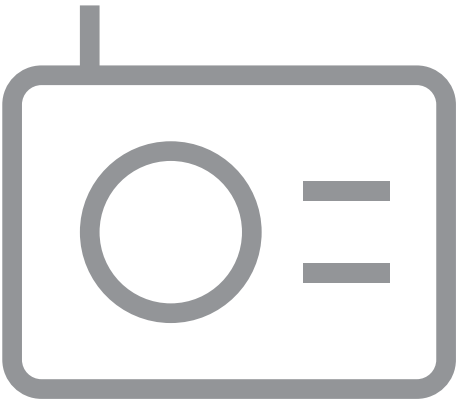
It is not possible to turn off Valet mode if you enter your password incorrectly five times in succession. If this occurs and you want to turn off Valet mode, use the UVO App to reset your Valet mode password. Alternatively, contact the UVO Center (844-UVO-9411 or 844-886-9411) for assistance.



MEMO

03
Radio

Turning on the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Turning on the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the **[RADIO]** or **[MEDIA]** button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❺ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❻ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ Can see the list of available radio stations (if equipped).

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⑫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Radio Noise** (Available only with FM): Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM ► AM ► SXM**.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the Search knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  ✎ You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception (if equipped).

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

✎ If any Search knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by using the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

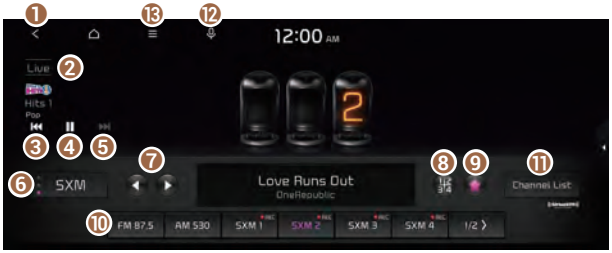
The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❽ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❾ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❿ Presets list

⓫ Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels (if equipped).

⓬ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓭ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

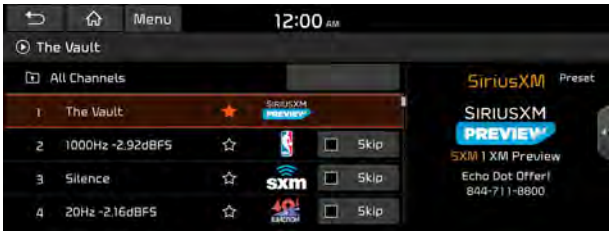
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >] buttons or Search knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

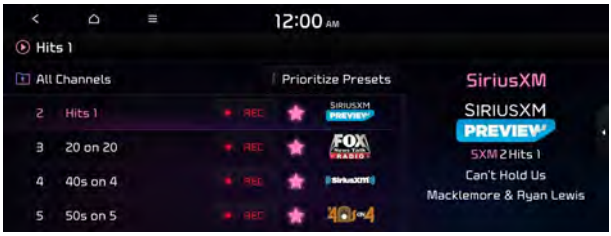
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip** (if equipped).
- Press the ● REC broadcasts from the channels are buffered automatically each time you start the vehicle. Accordingly, you can perform channel scan while listening (if equipped).
- If there is a Search knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by using the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

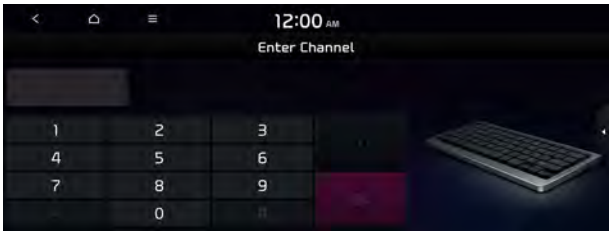
Selecting a channel by entering a channel number (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Viewing the program schedule (Type1)

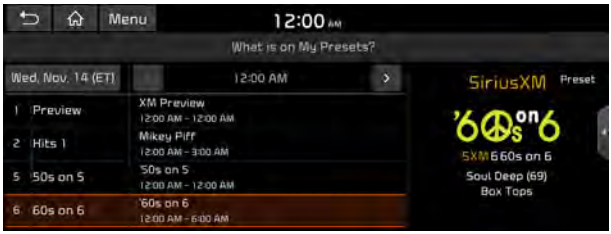
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Viewing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.

4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

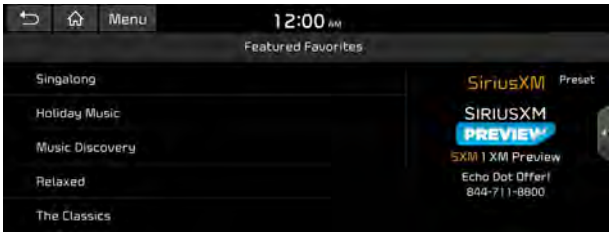
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



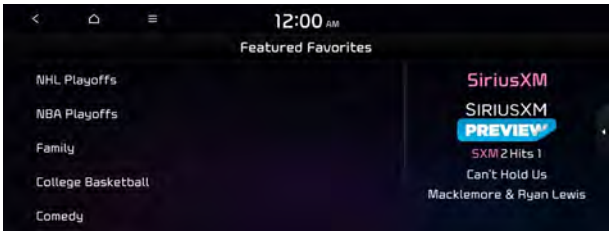
Listening to Featured Favorite channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

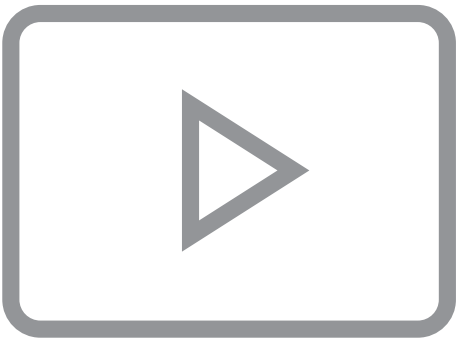
3 Select a channel.



MEMO

04
Media

Using media

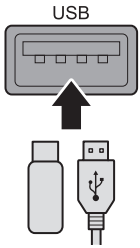


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Playing music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



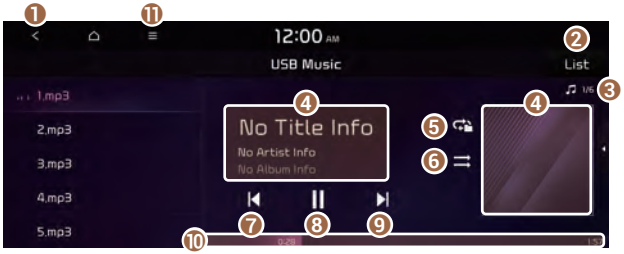
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All Menus screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window (if equipped).

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

To play the previous music during playback, press twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

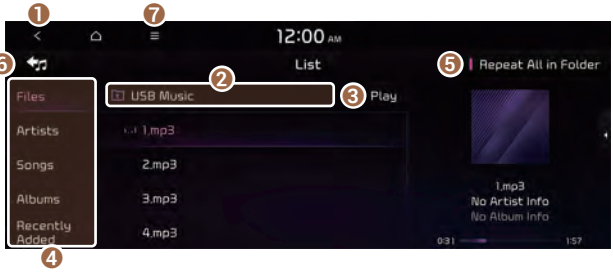
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ Return to the playback screen (if equipped).

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.

Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.

Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.

You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.

The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.

- Encrypted MP3 players
- USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks

USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.

Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.

USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.

Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.

You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Playing music via Bluetooth

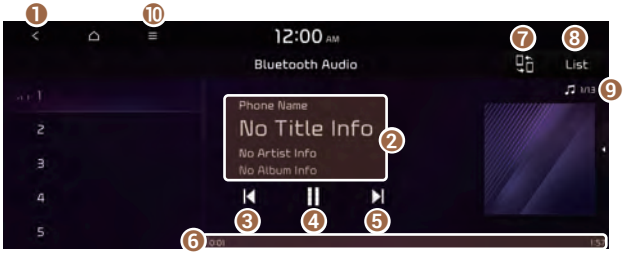
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using saved favorite places
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Customize the navigation settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for a location by using the point of interest (POI) categories. ▶ See "Searching for nearby points of interest."

❺ Select one of the destinations you entered previously. ▶ See "Searching from previous destinations."

❻ Select one of the locations stored in your address book. ▶ See "Using saved favorite places."

❼ Search for Kia Dealerships easily. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ Cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

❾ View information on the entire route to the destination.

❿ Edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ Reroute by changing the route search option. ▶ See "Changing the route search option."

⑫ Register your home, office or other frequently visited places as a favorite location to making searching easier. ▶ See "Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

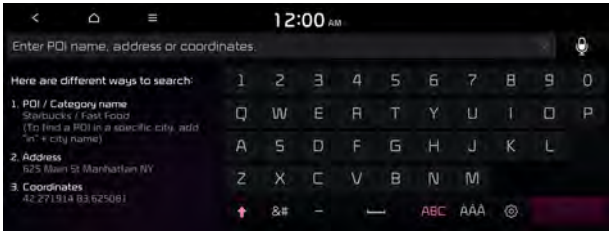
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press [🔍].

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

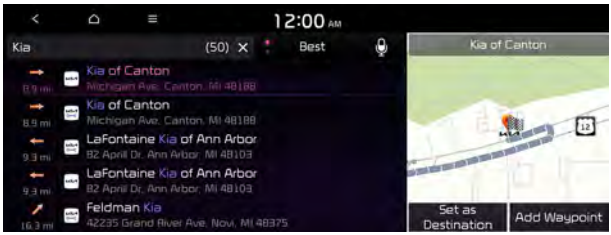


3 Select a destination from the search result.

When the communication function is turned on, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon (HD Traffic) appears at the top of the map screen.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and informations, as follows:

Option A

Option B (EV only)

1. Displays the Home screen.
2. Used to change the map display mode.
   - (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
   - (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
   - (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.
3. Adjust the navigation sound volume.
4. Zooms in the map.
5. Set the map scale change mode to automatic or manual.
6. Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

❽ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❿ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

⓫ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓬ Stop the navigation guidance. ▶ See "Canceling the route guidance."

⓭ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓮ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All Menus screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

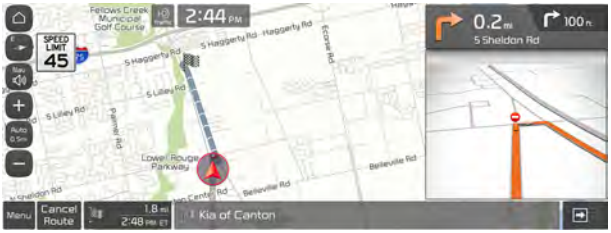
Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

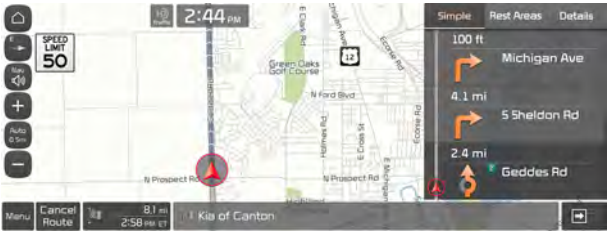
When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

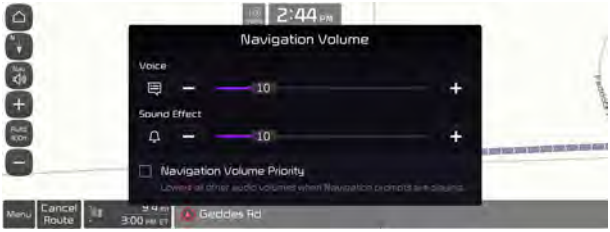
- To view basic information including sections for turns, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation voice, press Nav and then press .
- To turn off the navigation sound effects, press Nav and then press .

Canceling the route guidance

To cancel route guidance, press **Cancel Route**. Alternatively, press **Navigation Menu ▶ Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

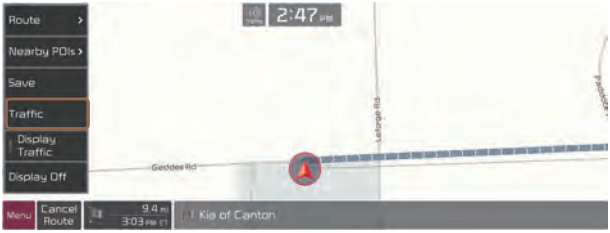
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and changes to .

- Press to search for the target destination to obtain an optimum route.
- To maintain the specified destination and stop the route guidance, press and hold **Cancel Route** at the bottom of the screen. The guidance stops and the **Resume Route** button appears. You can use the button to search for a previous destination and resume route guidance.

Viewing traffic Information

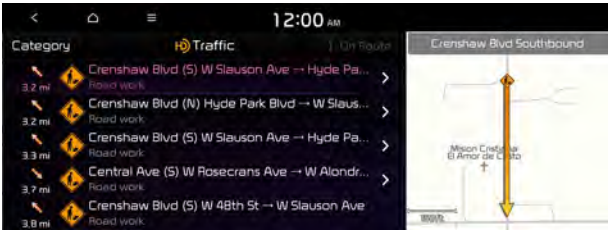
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Category**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

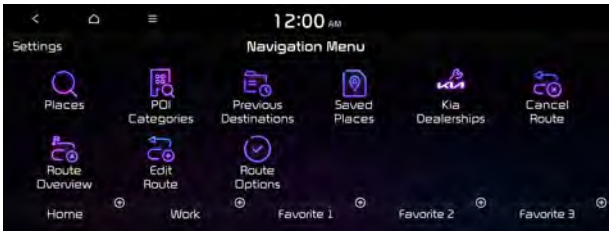
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

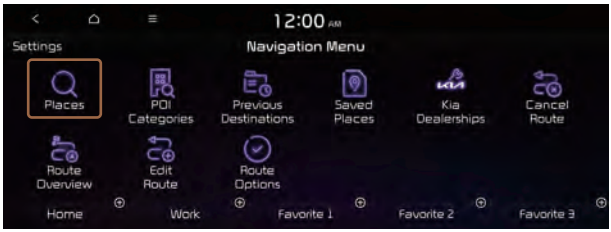


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter a name, address, phone number and other search words and then select a destination from the search result.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

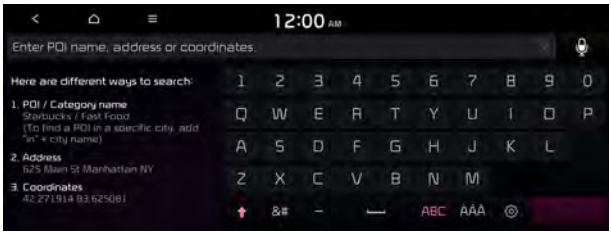


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then press **OK**.

✎ When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

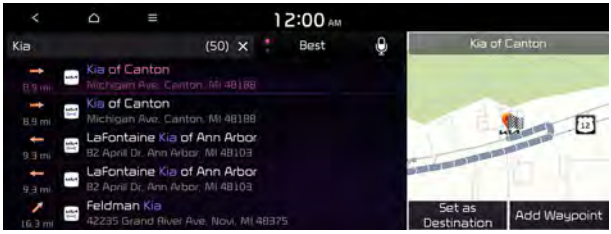
✎ To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

✎ To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

✎ If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

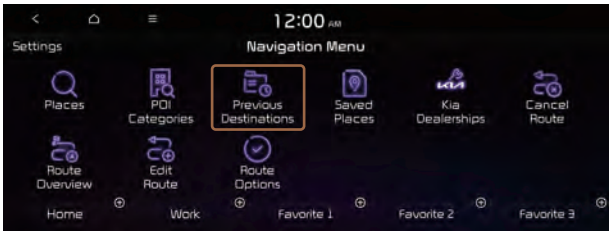
5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching from previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.

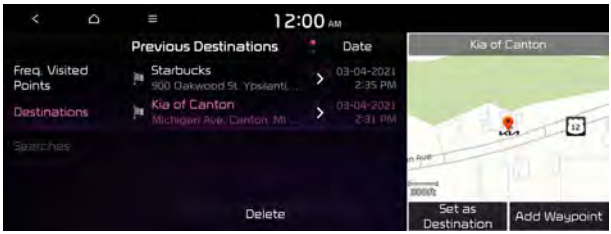


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

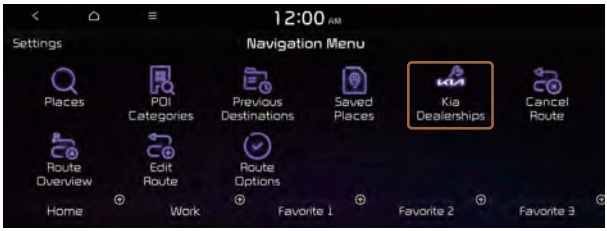
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

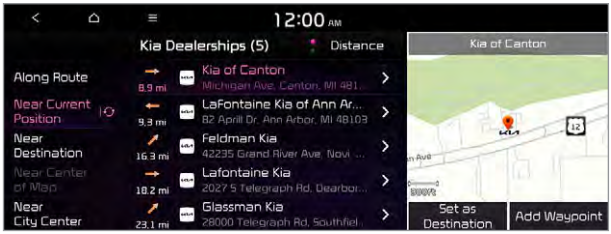


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



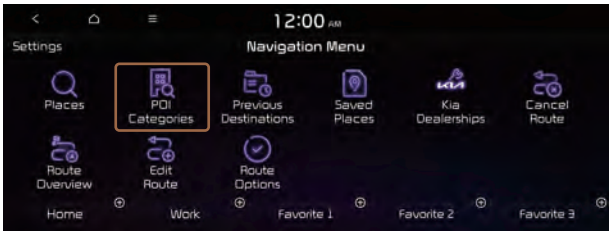
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

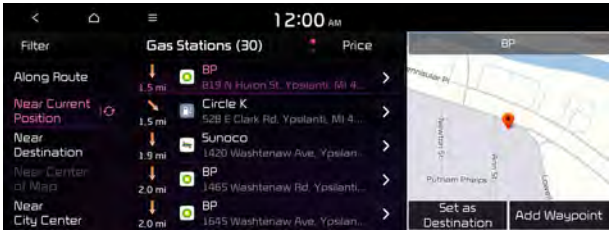
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

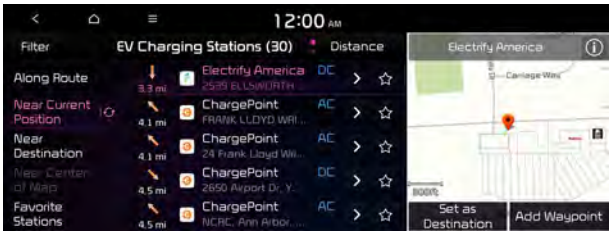
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.
- To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A

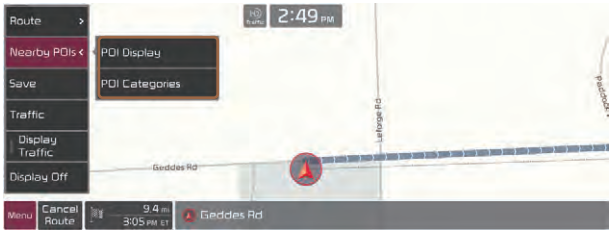


Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



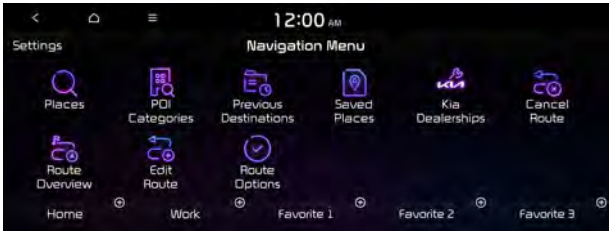
Editing the route

You can edit the waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

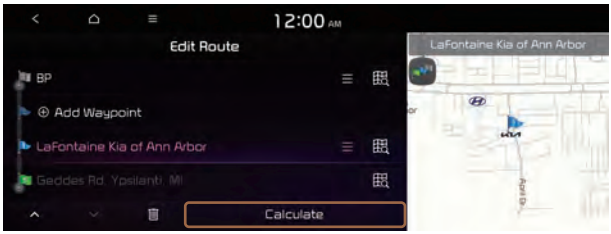
For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching from previous destinations," "Searching for nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services."

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

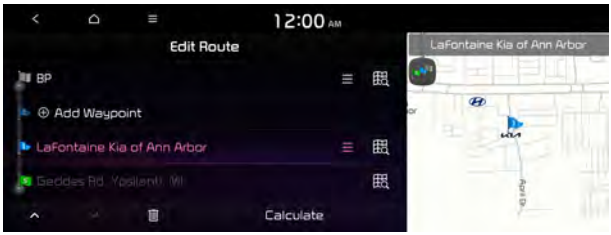
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add Waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🗺 next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

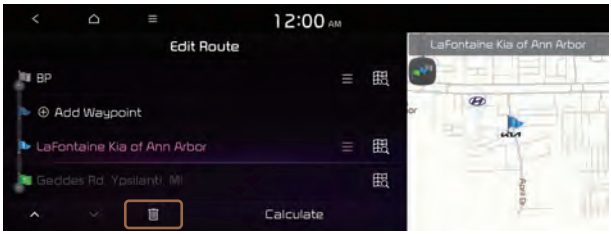
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search option

You can change the route search option.

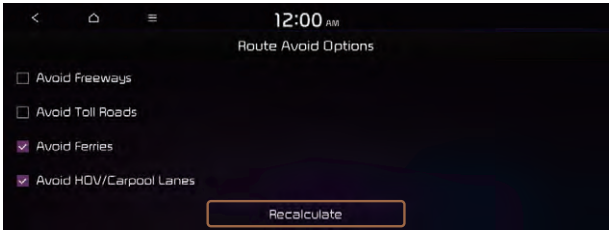
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select a route and press **Route Avoid Options**.

3 Select the search option and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

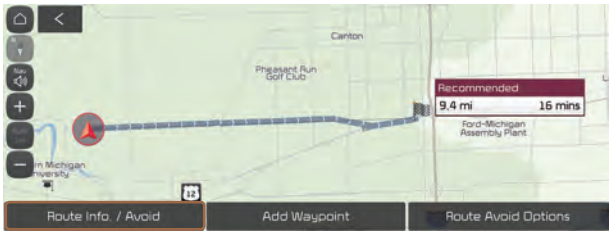


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

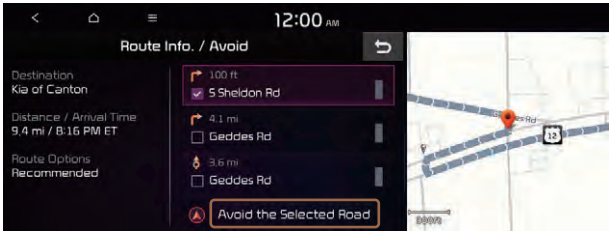
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.



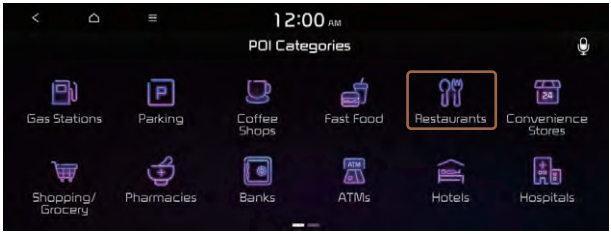
4 Press **Yes**.

5 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

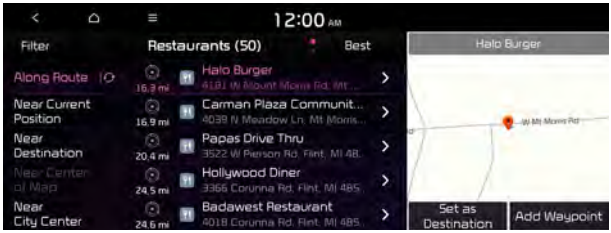
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.

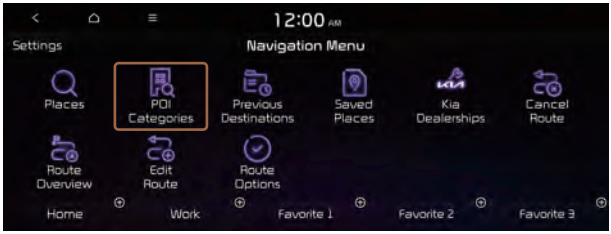


3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.

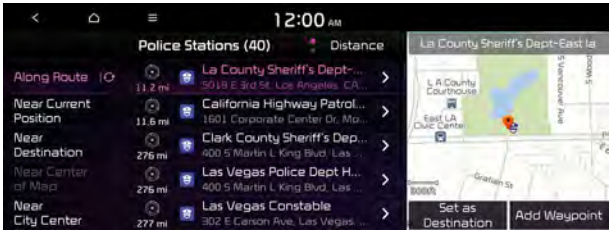


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

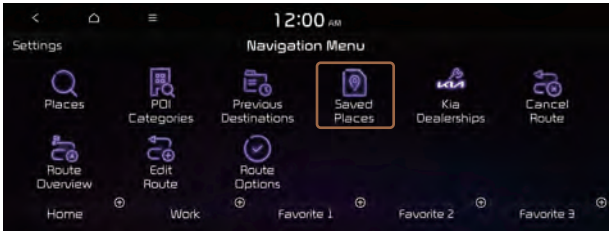
Using saved favorite places

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Saving a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

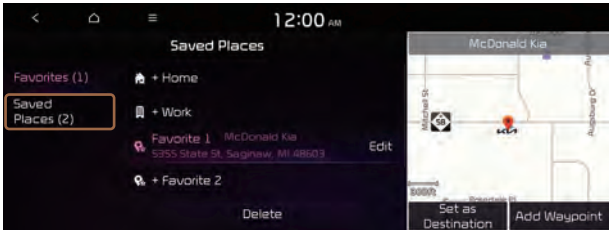
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.



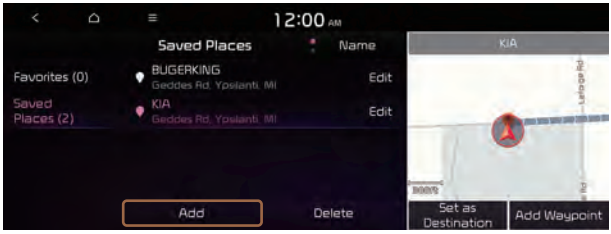
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Saved Places** screen, press **Saved Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Saved Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



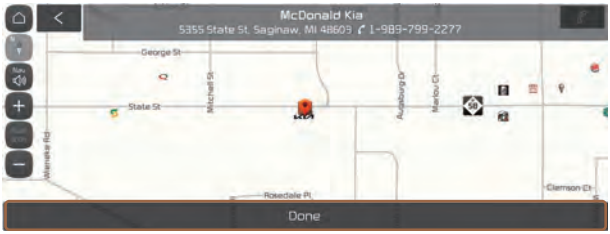
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

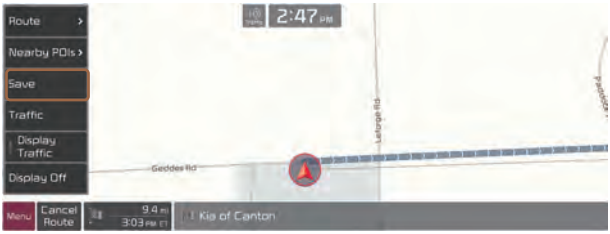
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



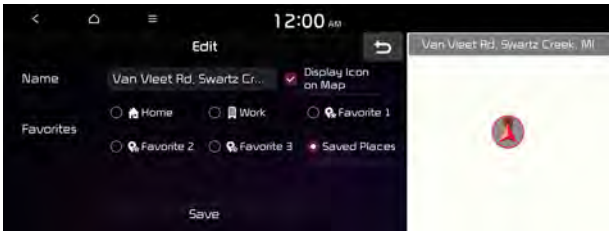
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving the current location as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.

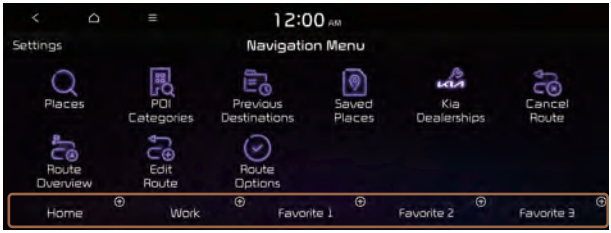


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Saving a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

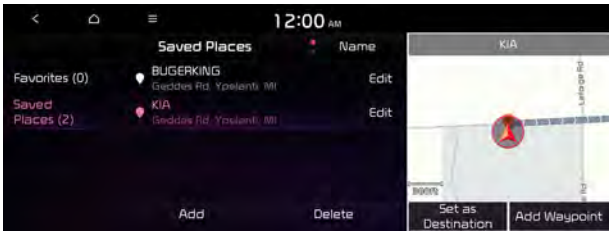
When you press and hold a registered favorite, you can edit its location.

Setting a saved favorite place as the destination

You can set any in the saved places of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired option from the left of the screen.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

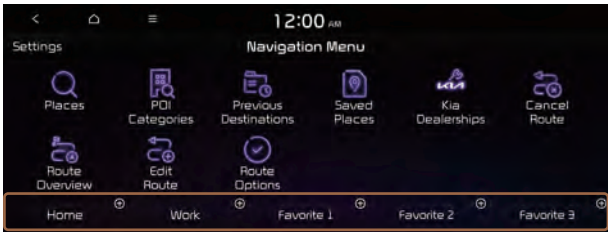
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Setting a frequently visited place as the destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



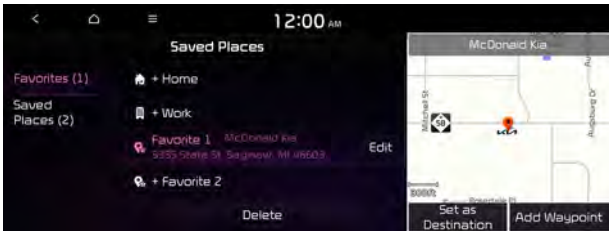
- When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.
- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing information about a saved favorite place

You can change information or properties of a registered location.

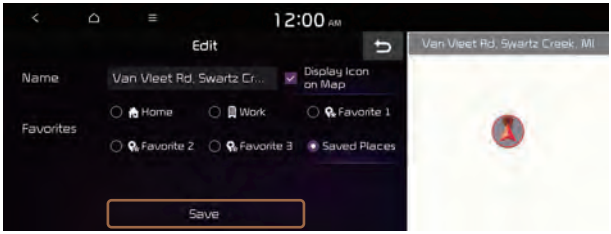
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select an option that contains the destination you want from the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for changing information.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a saved favorite place

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Saved Places**.

2 Select the desired group.

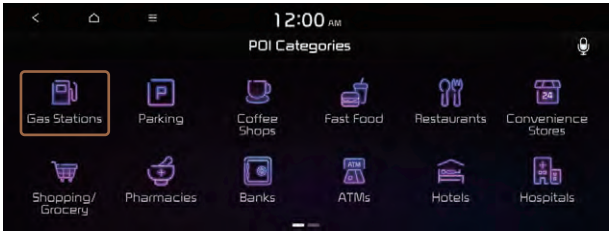
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Gas Stations**.

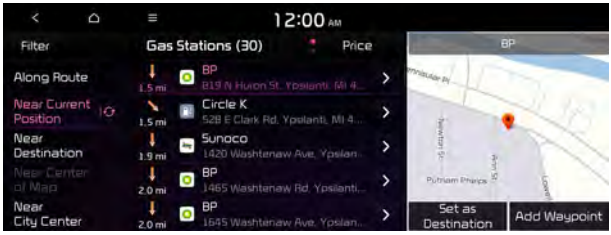


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



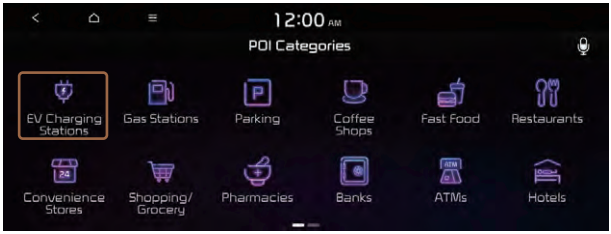
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.

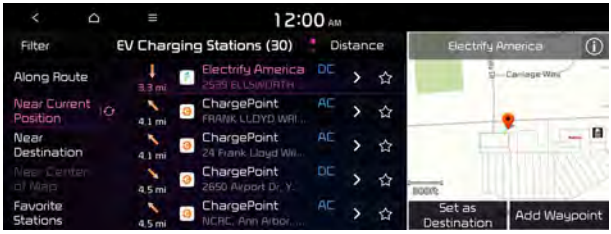


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To display the result of search around a specific location, select a sort criteria from the list on the left of the screen.

To sort a list of search results in a different order, press the sort criteria and change to the option you want.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai Autoever, CORP. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 510, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2021. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2021 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2021, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2021.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2021; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 2021 by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2021 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 2021. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2021 Hyundai Autoever. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright© 2021, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai Autoever, CORP.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2021 HERE. All rights reserved.

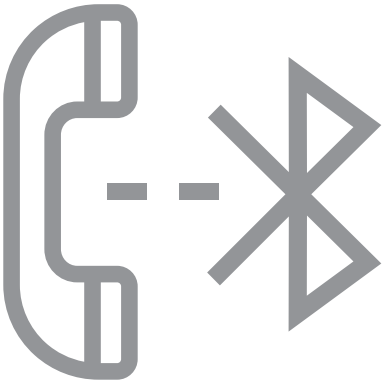
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking new messages over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

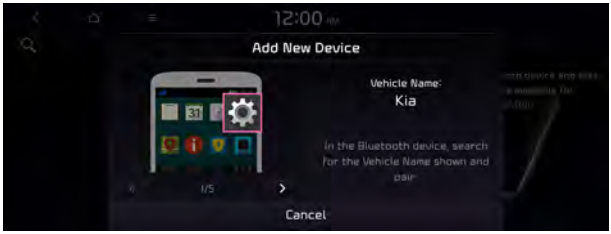
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

✎ The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.



3 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

4 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

✎ Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

✎ After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.

✎ Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.

✎ You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

✎ In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

✎ You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

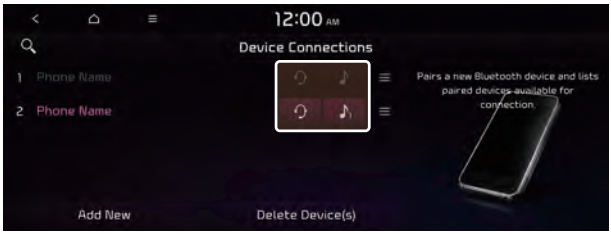
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

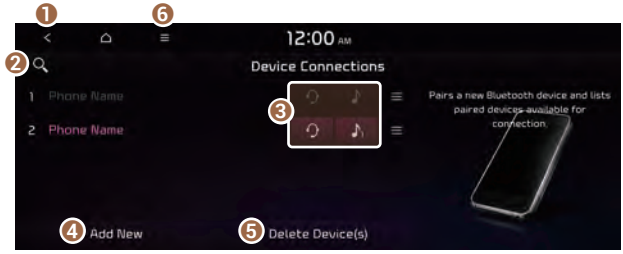
2 Press the icons to connect.



If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on (if equipped).
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **Phone Projection Settings**: Change the settings related to phone projection (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections**.

2 Press the connected icons.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

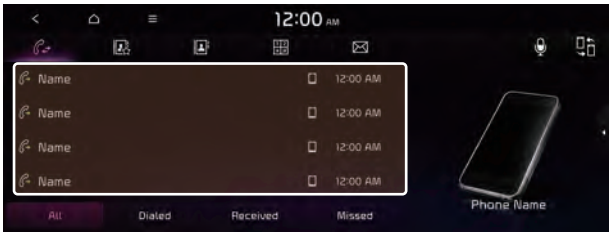
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

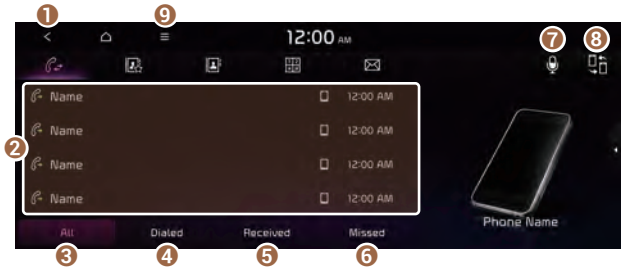
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the favorite contacts list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

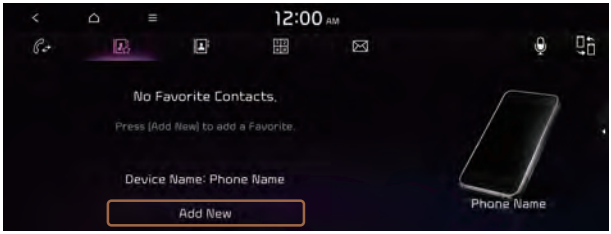
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

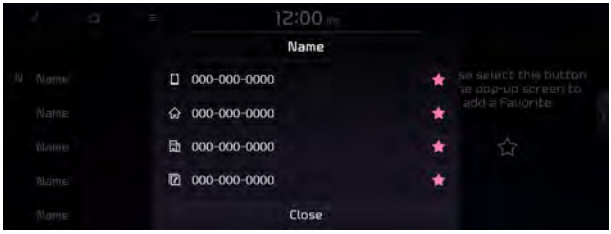
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

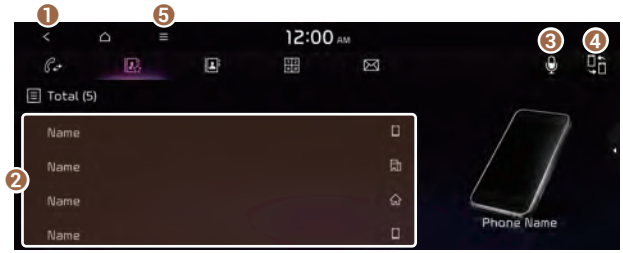
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of favorite contacts.

❸ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
- **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

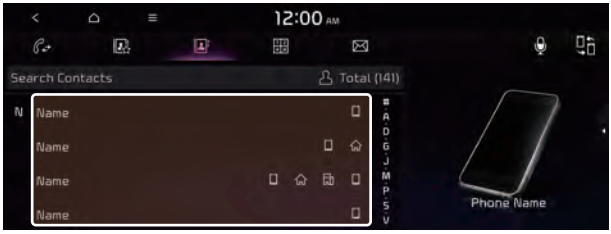
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

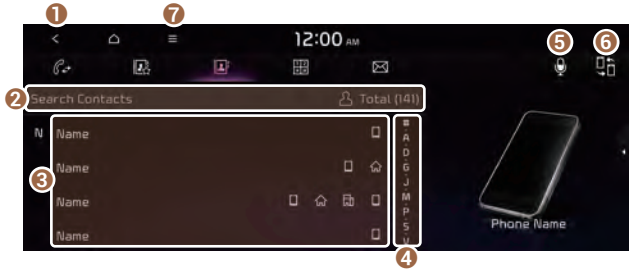
3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

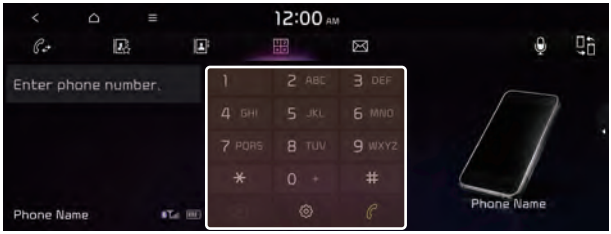
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

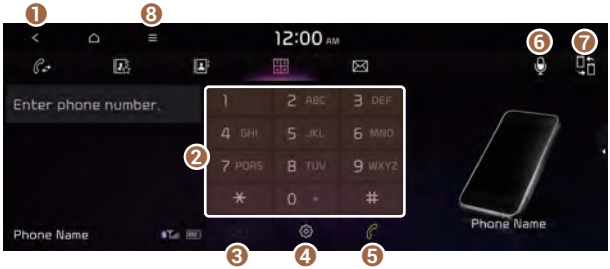
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

8 The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

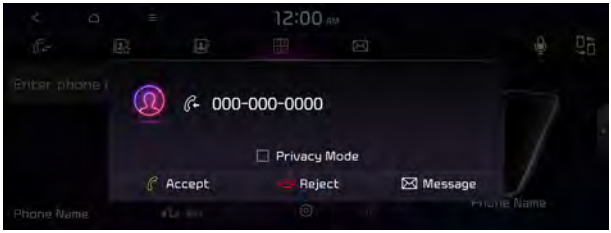
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

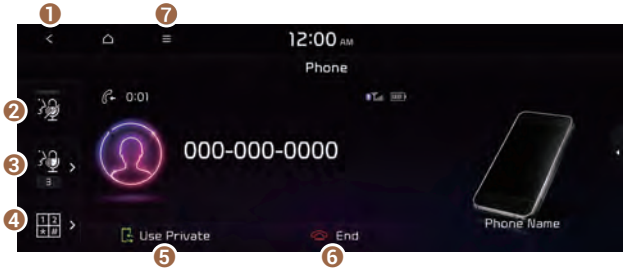
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

❹ Displays or hides the dial pad screen.

❺ Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.

❻ Used to end a call.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

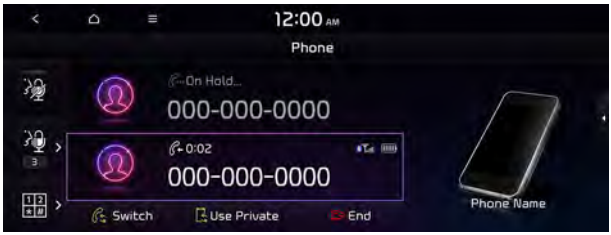
Depending on the phone model, the smartphone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

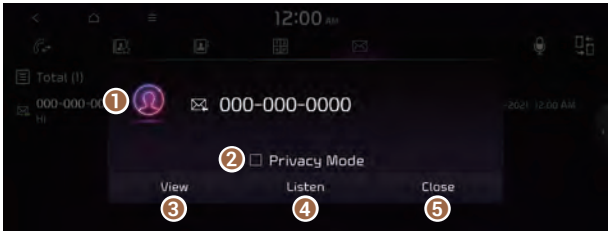
Checking new messages over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking new messages

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.



❶ View caller details.

❷ Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❸ Can see the message details.

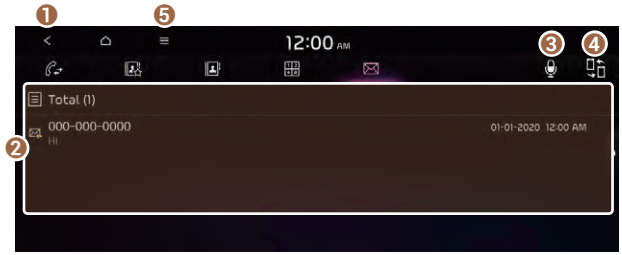
❹ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❺ Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Checking new messages from the list

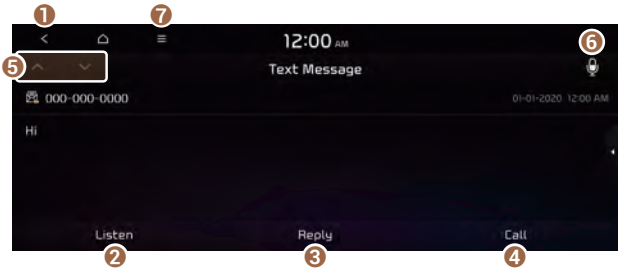
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

- The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth message screen, press .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition function

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

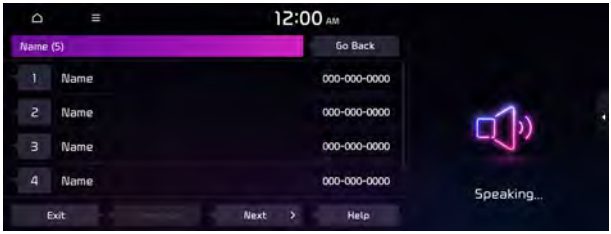
- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or "Viewing the voice recognition help."

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



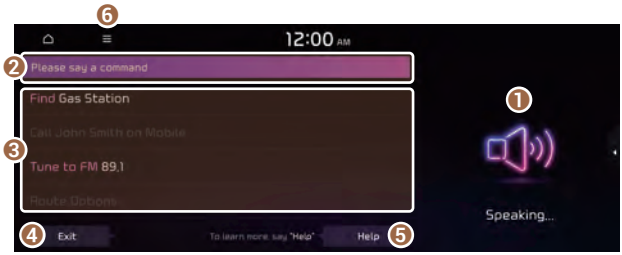
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, use the Volume knob on the control panel.

Viewing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

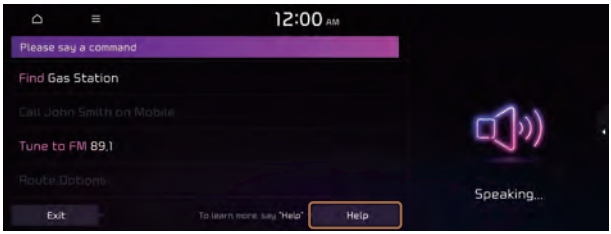
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

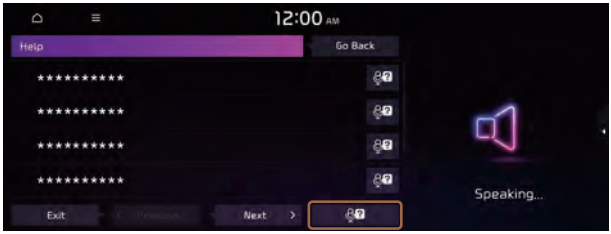
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

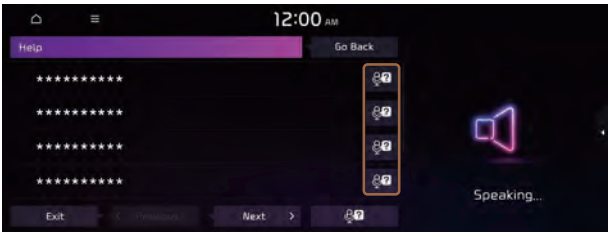


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



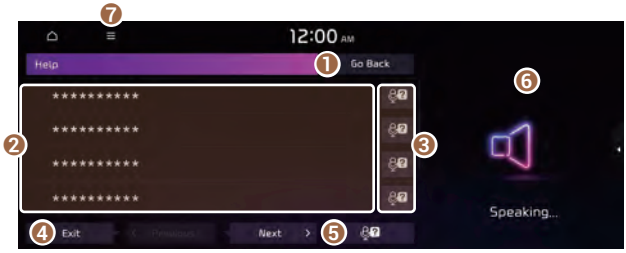
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Freq. visited points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Saved Places	Access the Saved Places screen.
Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

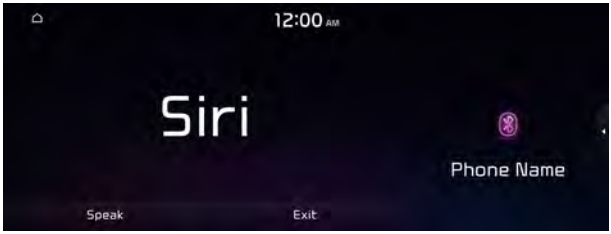
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

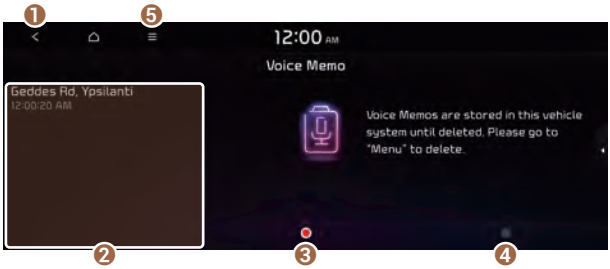
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Running the voice memo

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

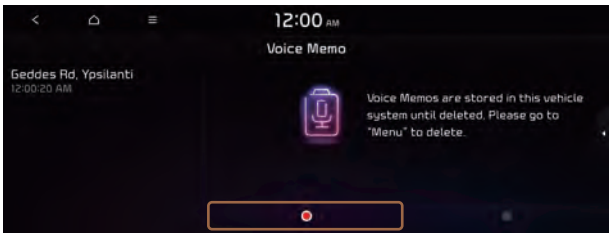
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

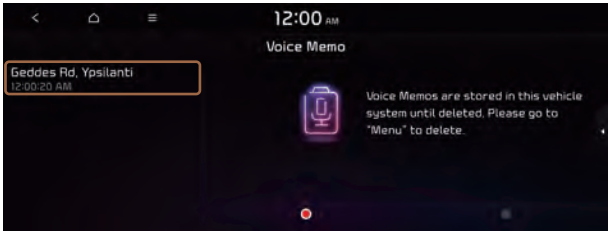
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO menu
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Collision Notification.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

✎ You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ► UVO Settings ► Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

✎ When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

✎ Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

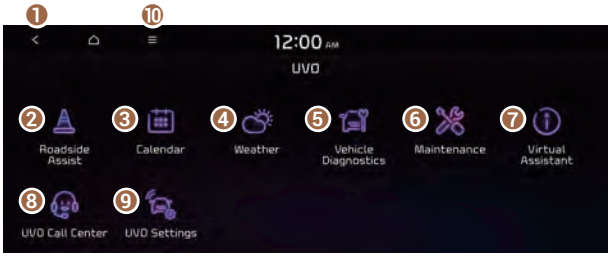
✎ If activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.

✎ When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO menu

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting the roadside assistance."

❸ View the schedule details for today and tomorrow (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking schedule details (if equipped)."

❹ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking weather information (if equipped)."

❺ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❻ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❾ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

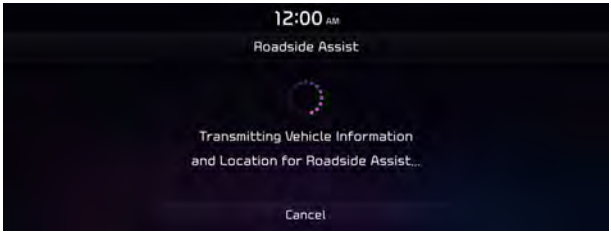
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting the roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Checking schedule details (if equipped)

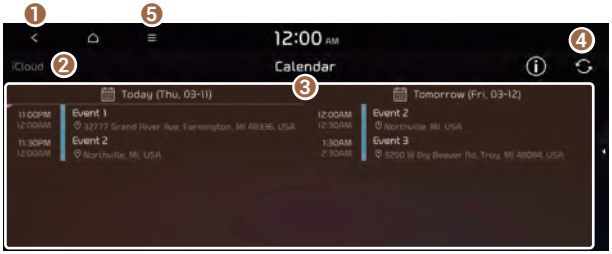
View the schedule details for today and tomorrow.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Calendar**.

To use the calendar, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the Kia UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service"

To use the calendar, make sure your user profile is linked to your UVO account. It is not possible to use the calendar if your user profile is set to "Guest." To link your user profile to your UVO account, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile** from All Menus.

Calendar screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select the account to provide schedule details to.

❸ View the schedule details for today or tomorrow.

❹ Update with the latest schedule details.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Sync now**: Sync to the latest schedule details of the linked account.
- **Select Calendar**: Select the calendar to display on the screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

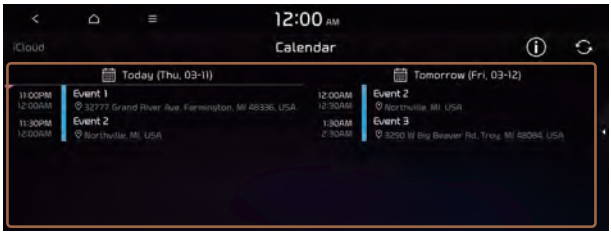
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Setting a destination

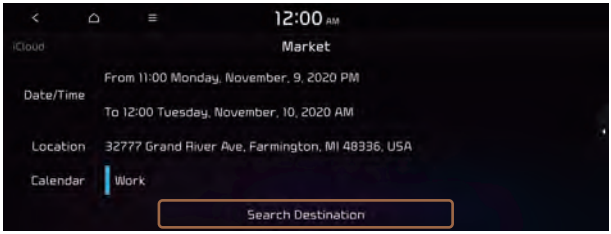
You can view schedule details and set a destination by pressing a schedule from the calendar screen.

If location information is registered in the schedule, the registered location is automatically set as the destination.

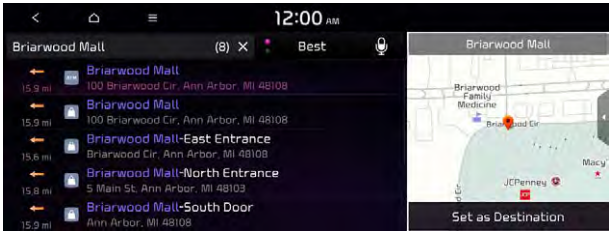
1 From the calendar screen, press the schedule to set a destination for.



2 Press **Search Destination**.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

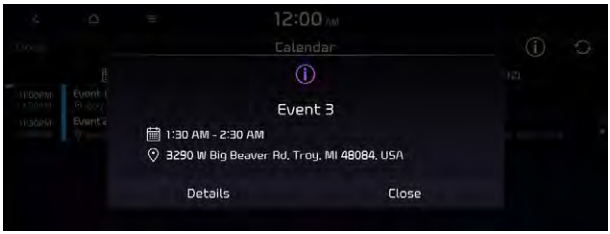


When you see the search result list, press the desired destination to see on the map.

4 Select a route and press **Start Guidance**.

Schedule reminder

A schedule notification pops up at a specified time.



To view schedule details, press **Details**.

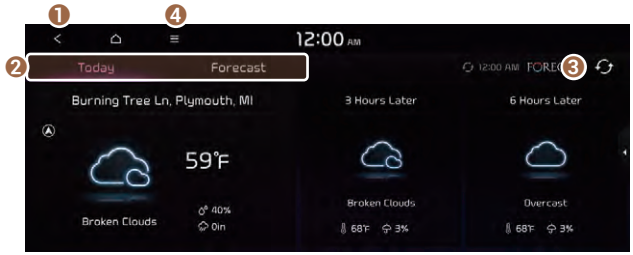
Checking weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ► Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Current Location**: Displays the weather of the current position.
   - **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
   - **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.

- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

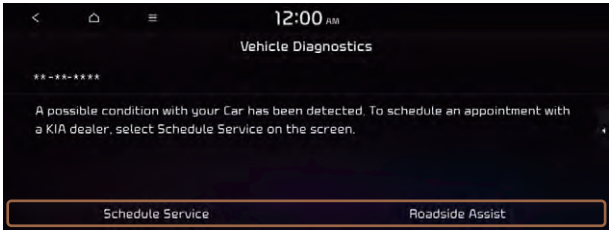
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.

- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

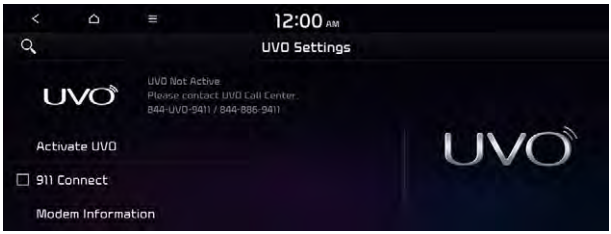
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

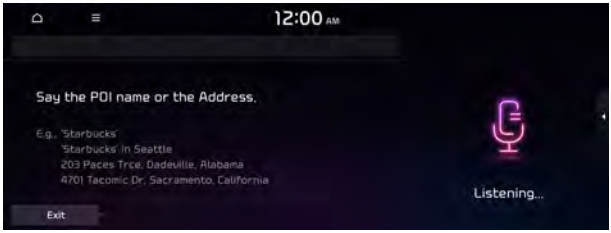
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding a route by manually entering a destination

You can use fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time and forecast traffic data collected by the UVO Center.

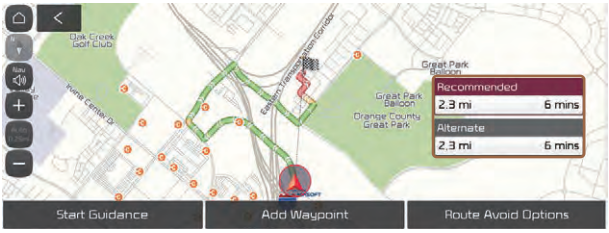
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can use the UVO route to search for a different route while in route guidance.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than a specified value away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

09
Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

✎ The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  ✎ The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  ✎ The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  ✎ It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  ✎ It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: Automatically adjusts the vehicle speed on a highway based on navigation data.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Speed Limit system.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Adjusts the offset amount of the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle set speed based on the current speed limit of the road.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Provides a warning when the speed limit is exceeded.
- **Off**: Disables the Speed Limit functions.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Haptic Warning (if equipped)

Sets the intensity of the steering wheel vibration warning.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.
- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of forward cross-traffic collision is detected.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.
- **Safe Exit Warning**: Provides a warning when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Camera Settings**: Sets the properties of the cameras.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.

- **Rear Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Rear Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

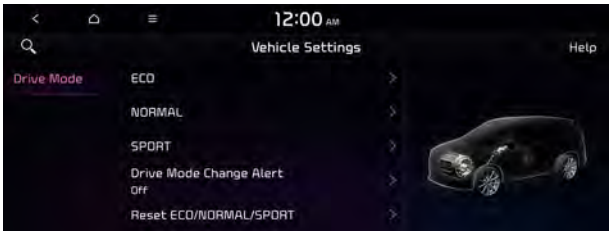
⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A



Option B (EV only)

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Sport Mode Seat Support (if equipped)

Reinforces seat side bolstering to offer a sporty driving experience.

Coasting (if equipped)

You can enable coasting while driving to improve fuel efficiency. This setting allows the transmission to disengage the engine while driving in ECO mode or SMART mode, provided that the coasting conditions are met.

- Coasting is available only when the drive mode supports ECO or SMART mode.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (if equipped)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Active Sound (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

SPORT Mode Display (if equipped)

Displays information about sporty driving on the head-up display, in sync with SPORT mode.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **After Recharging**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you charge the vehicle (EV only).
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Reset Fuel Economy (if equipped)

Select which average fuel economy to display on the cluster.

- **At Vehicle Start**: Displays the fuel economy after engine restart.
- **After Refueling**: Displays the fuel economy after refueling.
- **After Recharging**: Displays the fuel economy after recharging (EV only).
- **Manually**: Displays the accumulated fuel economy.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.
- **Scheduled Ventilation**: Automatically ventilates the cabin at the scheduled time. Ventilation occurs while the vehicle is off.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Lock Rear Climate Controls**: Prevents changes to the climate control system from rear seats.
- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat (if equipped).

For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control function (if equipped)"

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Recline 2nd Row Seat Backs (if equipped)

Adjust the second-row seat back angle.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

Travel Mode (if equipped)

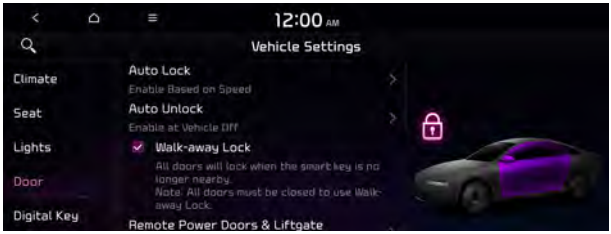
Prevents blinding oncoming traffic by decreasing the headlamp illumination range. This option is applicable in countries where traffic can move in opposite directions.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

Remote Power Doors & Liftgate (if equipped)

Easily open the doors by pressing the unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Sliding Door (if equipped)

Set the sliding door to automatically open when you move close to the sliding door carrying your smart key.

Power Trunk Opening Speed or Power Liftgate Opening Speed (if equipped)

Set the opening speed for the power trunk (liftgate).

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Power Trunk Opening Height or Power Liftgate Opening Height (if equipped)

Set the opening height for the power trunk (liftgate).

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

Set the liftgate to automatically close when you move away from the back of the liftgate while carrying the smart key.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

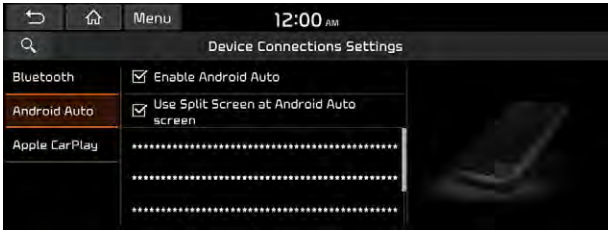
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

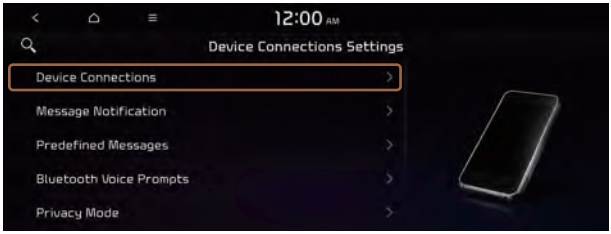
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Device Connections

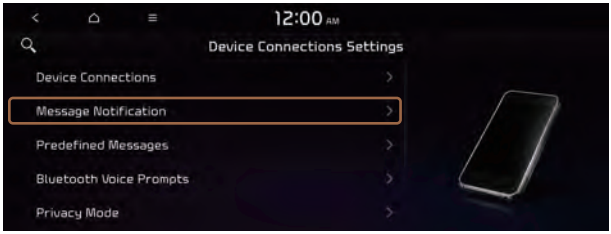
You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.



- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.
- From the device connection screen, press ☰ ▶ **Phone Projection Settings** to configure phone projection settings.
- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag to reposition set the priority order.

Message Notification

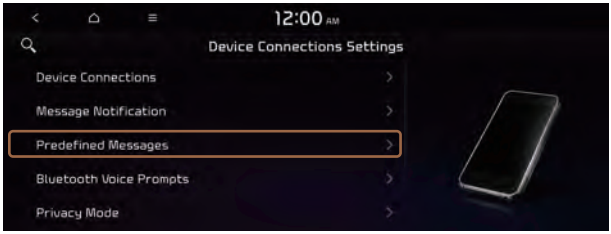
Set to receive message notifications.



- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

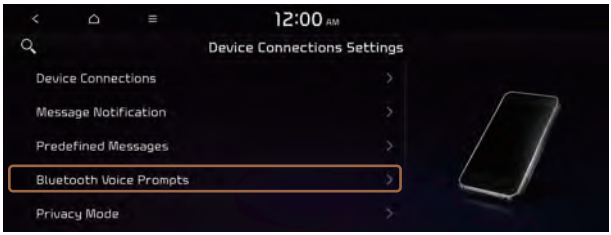
Edit message templates for quick replies.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

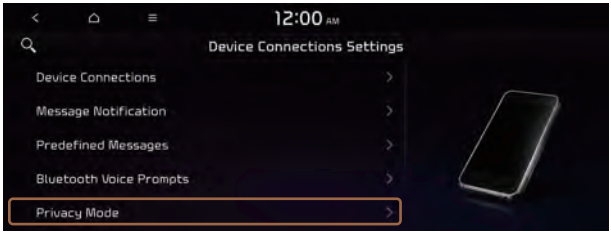
Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.



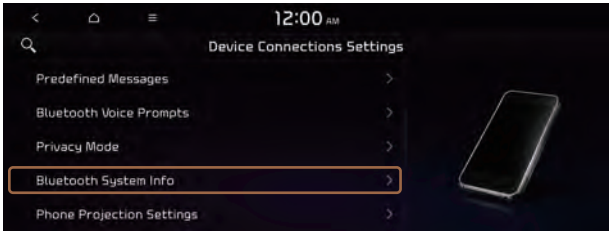
Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.



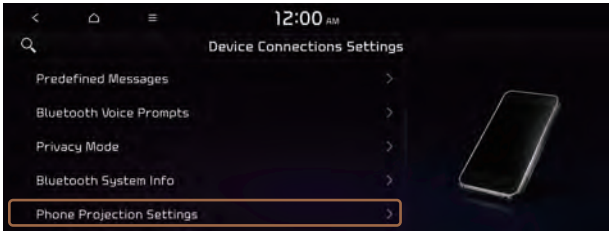
Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.



Phone Projection Settings

You can activate the phone projection connection function to pair your smartphone with the system.



Android Auto

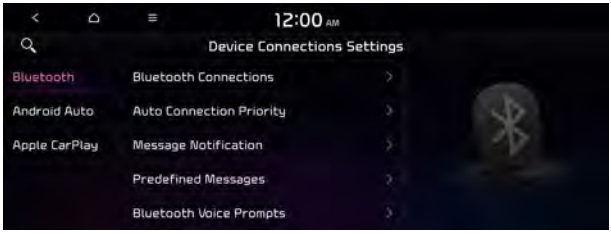
You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.

Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Bluetooth (if equipped)

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

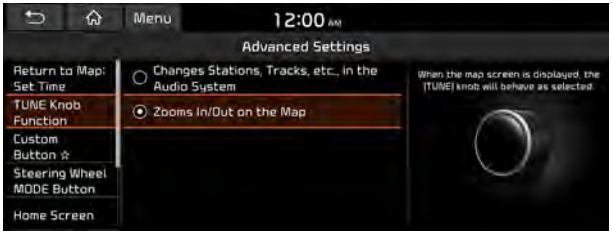
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

- The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

- The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

- When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

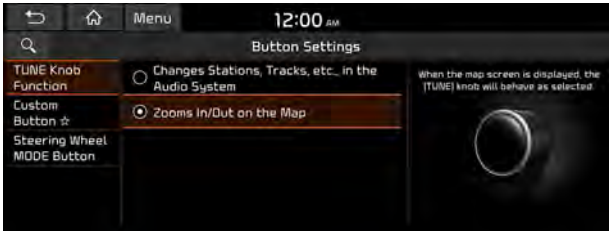
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

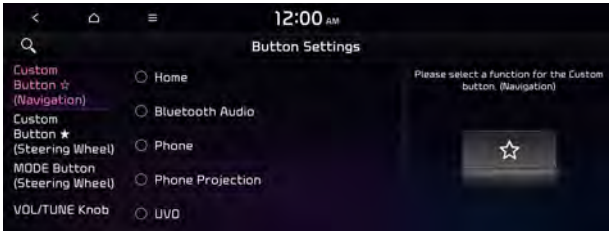
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) (if equipped)

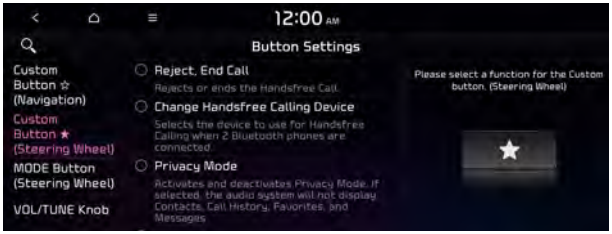
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) (if equipped)

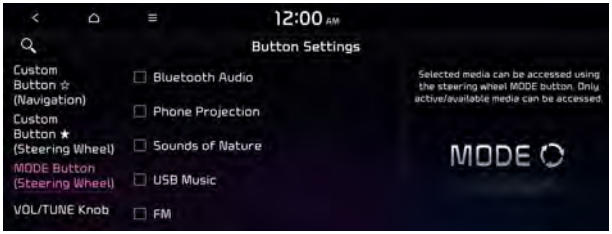
Specify the functions that can be activated by pressing the user button on the steering wheel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

VOL/TUNE Knob (if equipped)

You can switch the functions of the Volume and Tune knobs.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

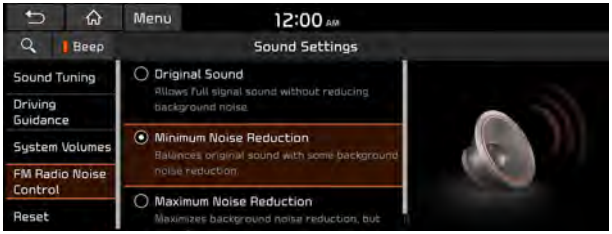
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

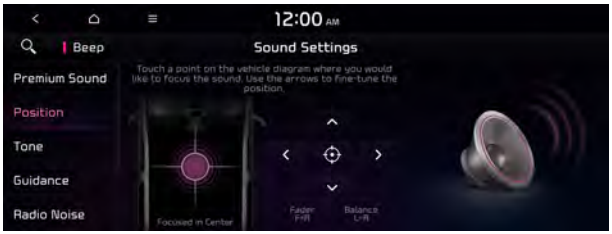
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

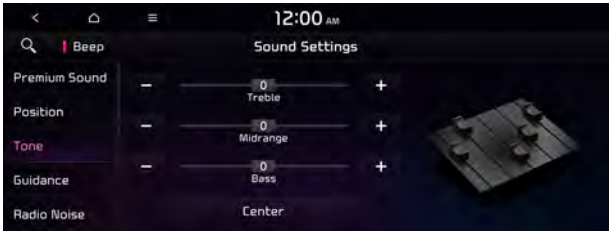
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Tone

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Guidance Volumes

You can adjust the volume levels for individual system features or initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Volume Priority

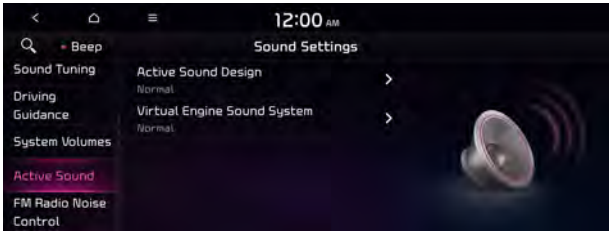
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

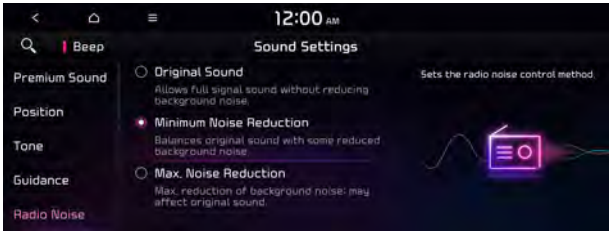
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

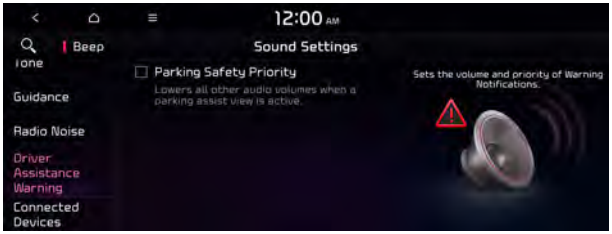
Radio Noise

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Driver Assistance Warning (if equipped)

You can set to give priority to the proximity warning feature and lower all other sounds when parking your vehicle.

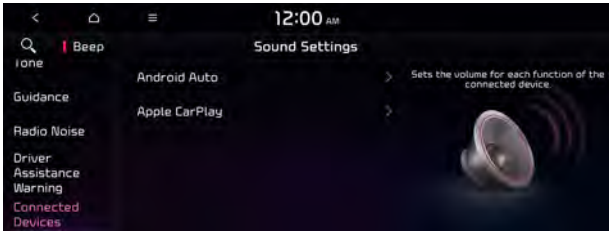


Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Connected Devices (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.



Android Auto

Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Apple CarPlay

Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

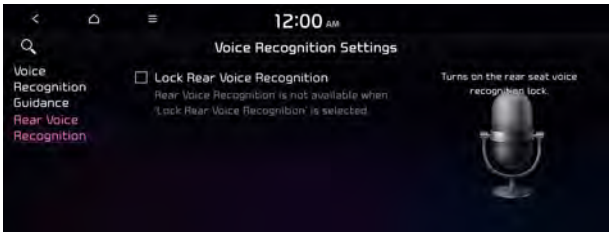
Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Voice Recognition (if equipped)

Turn on the rear-seat speech recognition function.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

If the rear-seat speech recognition lock is on, it is not possible to use speech recognition from the rear seats.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map theme color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21–40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

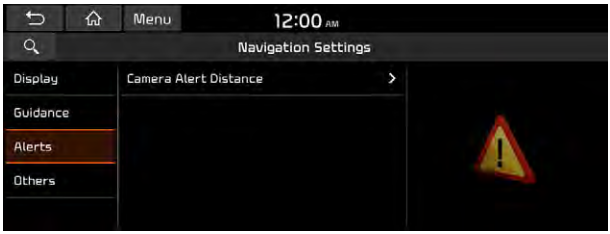
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Highway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

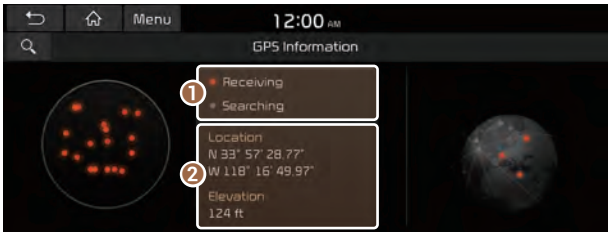
  ✎ If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Map (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the map.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map Display

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

Map Font Size

You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.

Map Color

You can set the navigation map theme color.

POI Display

You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Vehicle Symbol Color

You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.

Set Map Auto-scale

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone

For example, when "700 ft" is selected for the "21-40 mi/h" zone and "0.25 mi" for the "41–60 mi/h" zone, the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Show Traffic Colors**: Change the route guide line color depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route guide line with a fixed color, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors** and select a color.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Return to Map: Timing

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

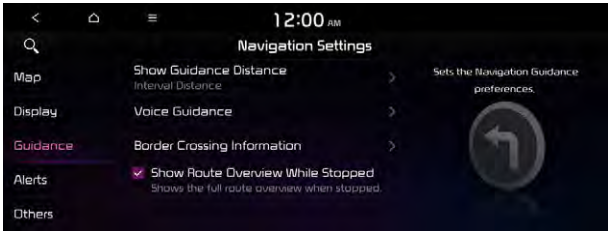
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the set destination is a registered location, voice guidance is turned off when the vehicle gets closer to the destination.

Border Crossing Information

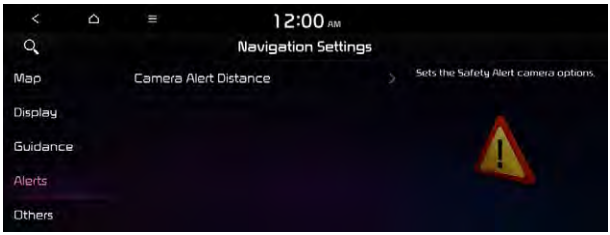
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

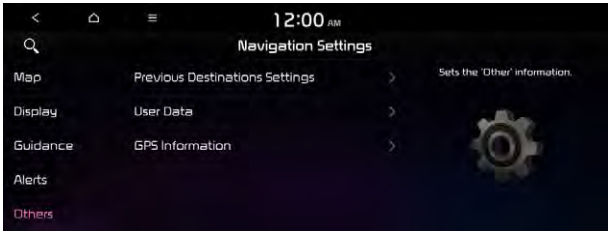
Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed. When the **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** function is off, the time when to get guidance on traffic enforcement cameras on **Local Roads** and **Freeway** can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Saved Places** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Saved Places/Previous Destinations from USB Device**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

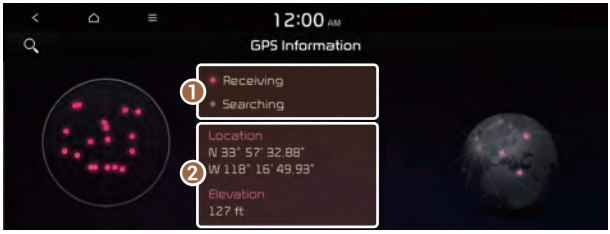
  If location information is imported from a different navigation device or system, the locations may appear differently because the device/system uses a different coordinate system.

- **Export Saved Places/Previous Destinations to USB Device**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

1. Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.
   - **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
   - **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.
2. Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

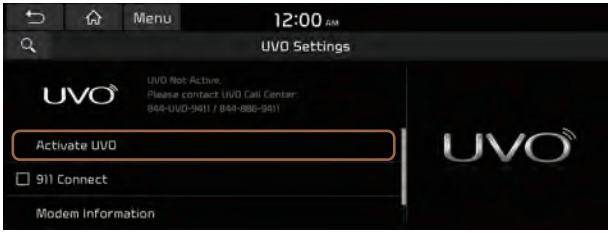
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



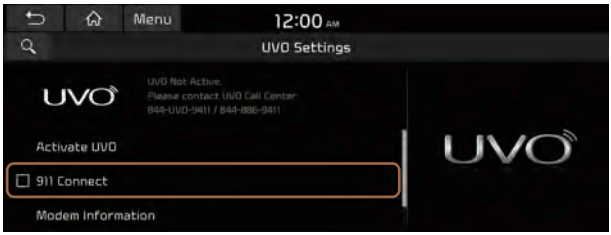
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

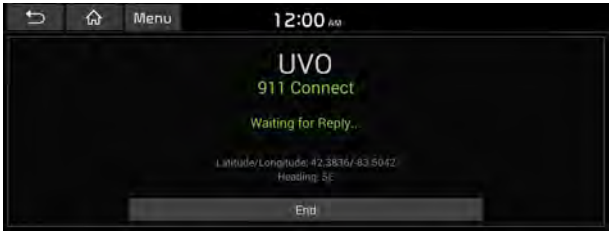
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

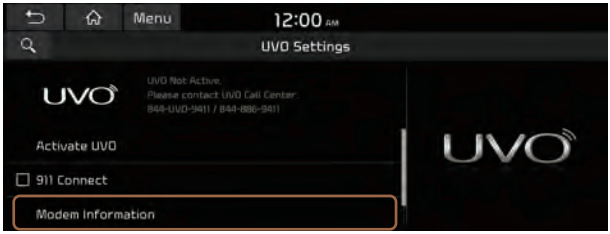
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

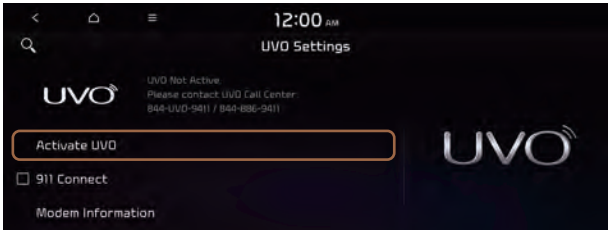
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



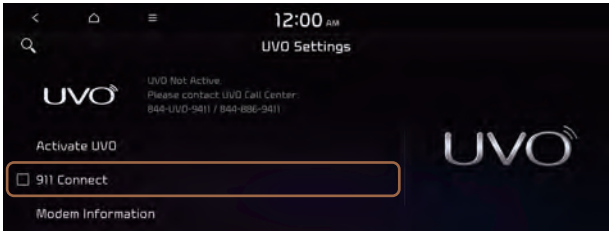
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

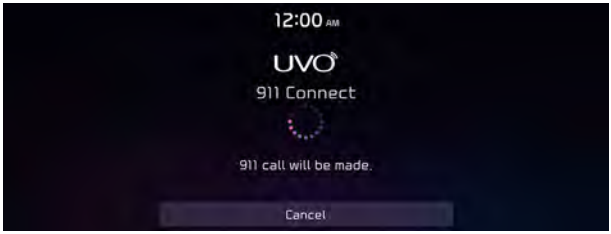
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

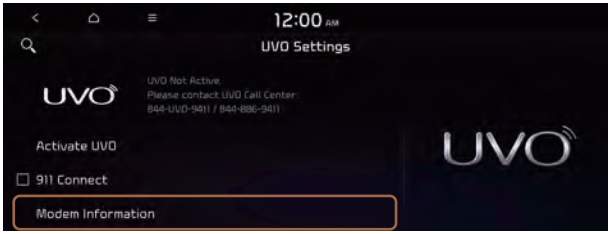
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



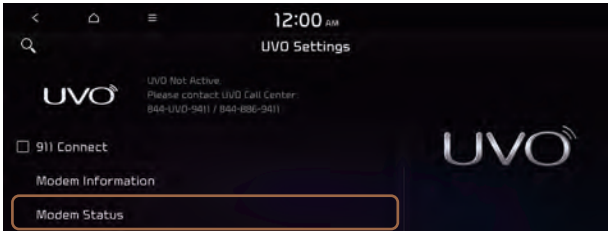
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

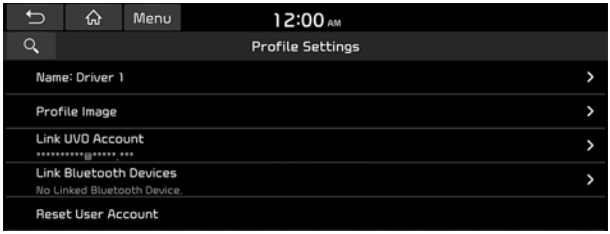
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

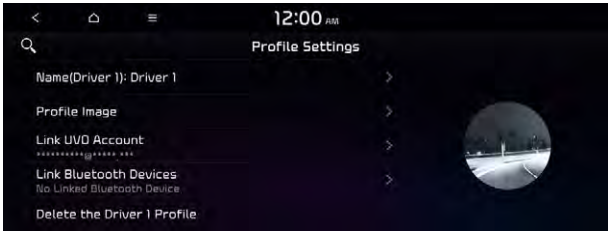
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Delete Profile (if equipped)

All stored data and profile settings will be lost and the system will be reset.

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

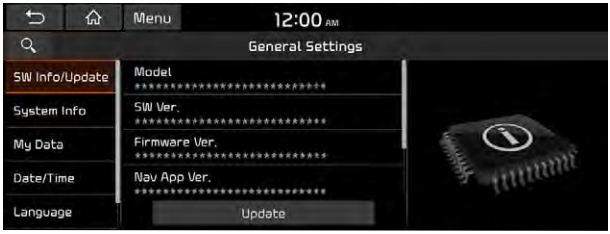
The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

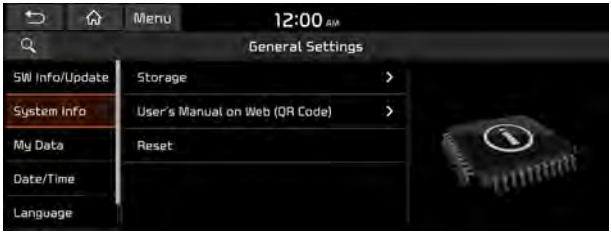
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

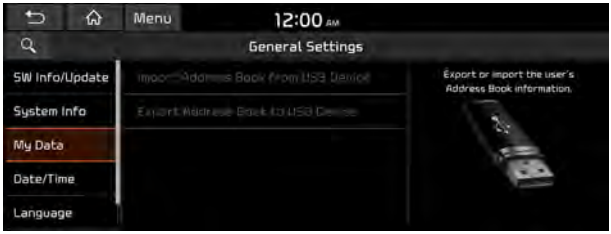
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

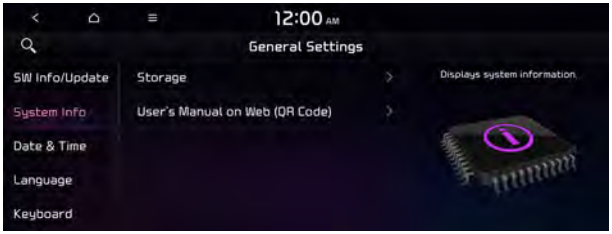
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

What's New (if equipped)

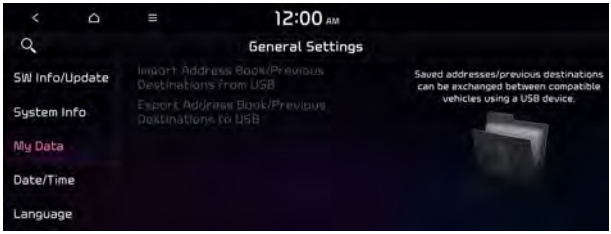
You can see the latest system update information.

- After update is completed, the system will display the main update items on the screen. Scan the QR code to view the update announcement.

My Data (if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

- Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

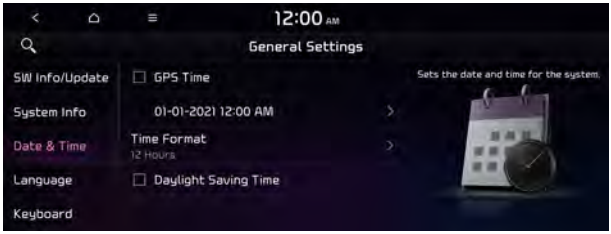
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

- Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date & Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

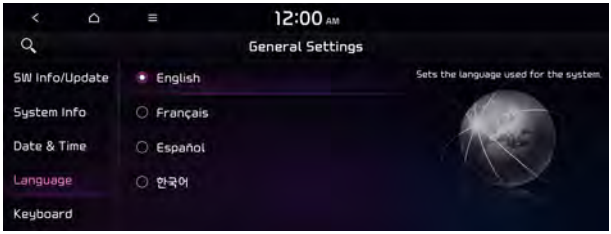
Change the system time display format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

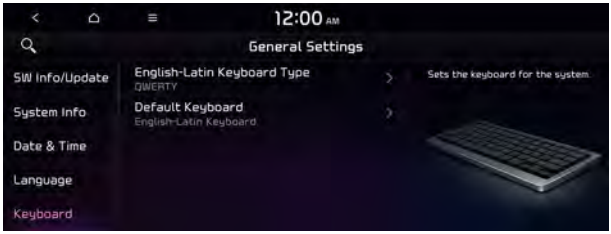
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English-Latin Keyboard Type

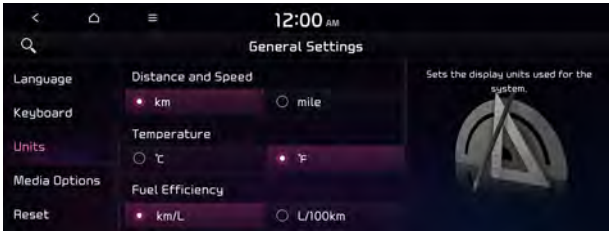
You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

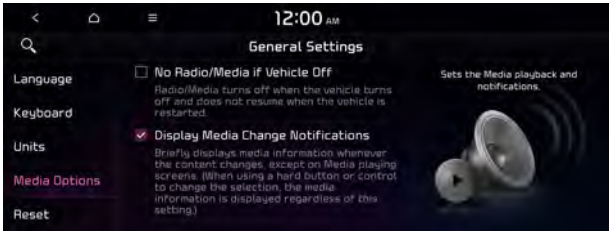
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options (if equipped)

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine or set it to notify you of any information changes during media playback.



No Radio/Media if Vehicle Off

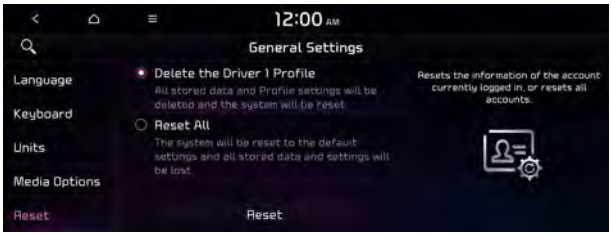
You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine.

Display Media Change Notifications

You can set the system to briefly display media information at the top of the screen if the current song or channel changes when not on the main media screen.

Reset

You can reset your system settings to the default values.



You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for the display and themes.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Screen Theme/Layout**.

The theme/layout settings screen appears.

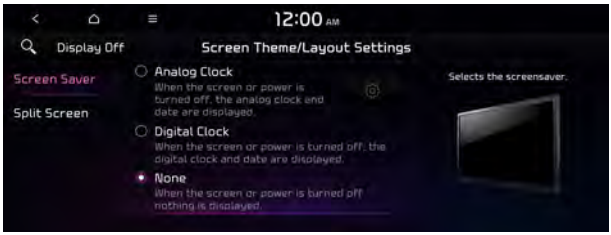
2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

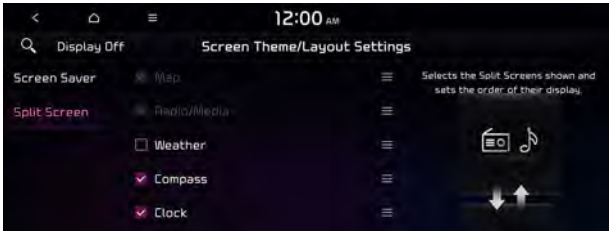
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

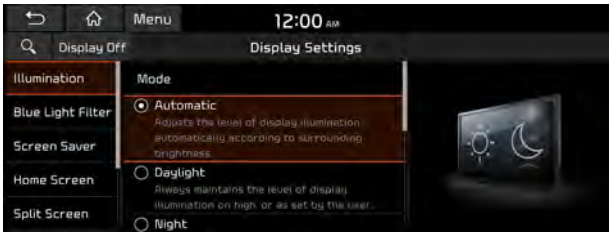
The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

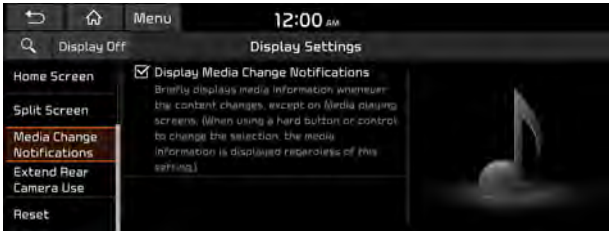
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions or set the screen to stay bright or dimmed. You can also set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto-adjust Brightness (if equipped)

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions. Press ⚙ to set the brightness for the day or night mode.

Adjust Manually (if equipped)

You can set the screen to stay bright or dimmed.

Mode (if equipped)

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination (if equipped)

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

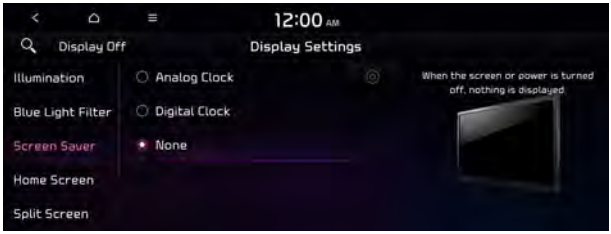
Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Screen Saver (if equipped)

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

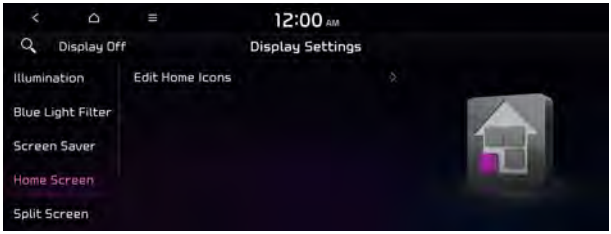
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen (if equipped)

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



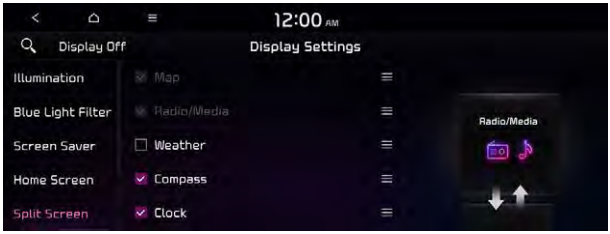
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications (if equipped)

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

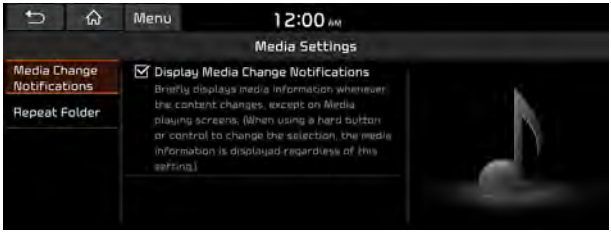
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling an update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Install after Turning Off the Ignition**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

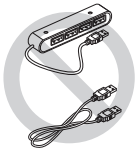
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Use the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Sound** and use the settings menu to adjust the sound balance.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Display** and use the settings menu to adjust the display settings.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, run the device registration mode and then perform search again from the device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup ▶ Device Connections** and activate the connection function from the Phone Projection Settings menu. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

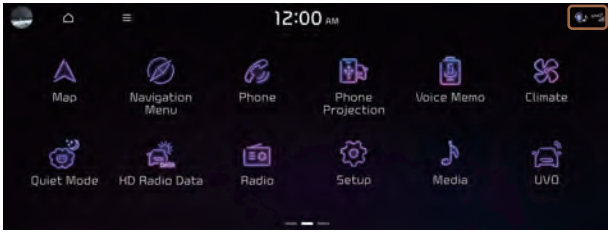
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search option."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Playing music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system.
▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1/4.2
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1/1.2), MAP (1.2/1.4)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-40

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-7

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate
- Climate settings 9-9, 9-26

Climate control function 2-14

Component names and functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - Search knob 1-3
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - Custom button 1-5
  - End Call button 1-4, 1-5
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move lever/button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assistance screen 2-9

Driving Information 2-25

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-100
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-22

HD Radio™ 3-11

Home screen 1-11

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6

Map update 9-100

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64

Notifications 2-26

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-9

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-7, 3-8
- Changing the radio mode 3-6
- Deleting a channel 3-10
- Saving radio channels 3-9
- Scanning channels 3-7, 3-8

Rear-seat climate control function 2-15

Rear-seat conversation mode 2-17

Rear-seat quiet mode 2-19

Rear-seat view 2-18

Rear view screen 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-40
- Bluetooth settings 9-39
- Button settings 9-44, 9-46
- Device connections settings 9-33, 9-35
- Display settings 9-89, 9-94
- General settings 9-77, 9-82
- Media settings 9-99
- Navigation settings 9-59, 9-64
- Screen saver settings 9-97
- Screen theme/layout settings 9-88
- Sound settings 9-48, 9-52
- User profile settings 9-75, 9-76
- UVO settings 9-71, 9-73
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-57, 9-58

Siri Eyes Free 7-21

SiriusXM™ 3-13
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-13, 3-14
- Featured Favorites channels 3-19
- Searching for channels 3-16
- Selecting channels 3-17
- Viewing the program schedule 3-18

Software update 9-100

Solutions 10-2
Bluetooth connection 10-5
Navigation system operation 10-8
Phone projection 10-6
Sound and display 10-2
System operation 10-7
USB playback 10-4
Sound Mood Lamp 2-20
Sounds of Nature 2-21
Split screen 1-15
Steering wheel remote control 1-4
Surround view monitor
Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
Rear view video 2-13
System Info 9-77, 9-82
System status indicator icons 10-9
System update 9-100

T

Touch screen 1-8
Turning on/off the system 1-6

U

Update 9-100
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
UVO
Service 8-2
UVO menu
Diagnosing the vehicle 8-9
Maintenance service 8-10
Roadside Assistance 8-5
Route guidance service 8-12
Schedule details 8-5
Settings 8-11, 9-71, 9-73
UVO Center 8-10
Voice Local Search 8-11
Weather info 8-8

V

Valet mode 2-27
Voice memo 7-22
Voice recognition
Call commands 7-6
Help 7-4
Navigation commands 7-7
Other commands 7-10
POI name 7-11
Radio commands 7-8
Rear-seat function commands 7-10
Search commands 7-10
Settings 9-57, 9-58
Using the voice recognition 7-2
Vehicle control commands 7-8
Volume setting 7-4

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see https://dts.com/patents/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To obtain the source code developed under the open source license installed on this product, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do.

You can download all applicable license notices, including the source code.

If you send an e-mail to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within three years of purchasing this product to request an open source code for the software on this product, you will receive it in CD-ROM and other storage mediums with minimal charge, such as costs for medium and transportation.

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

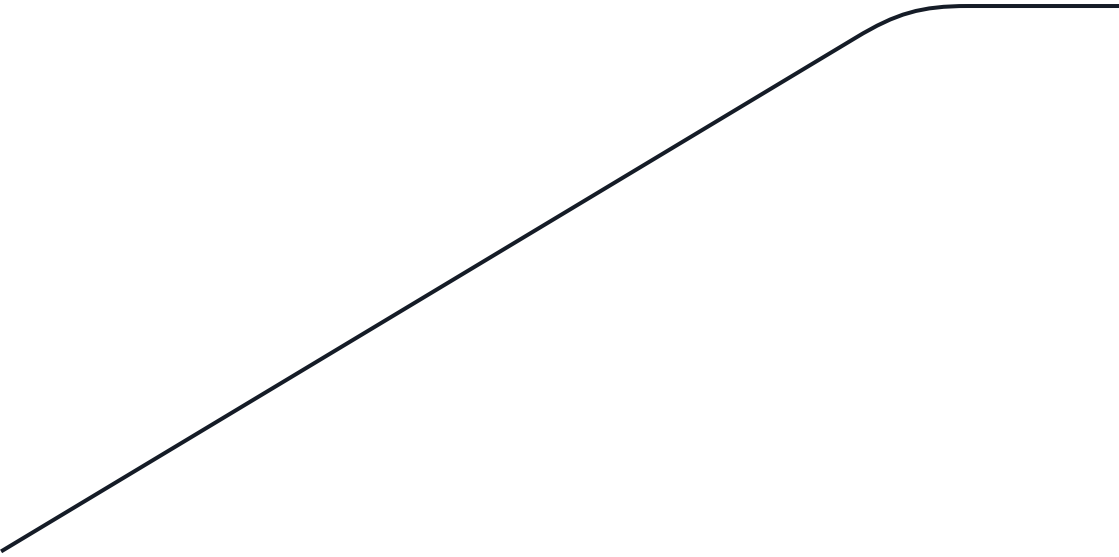
R5MS7-BK002
BK7 (English | USA) G5Wide

Movement that inspires

2022

Stinger

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide



Movement that inspires

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

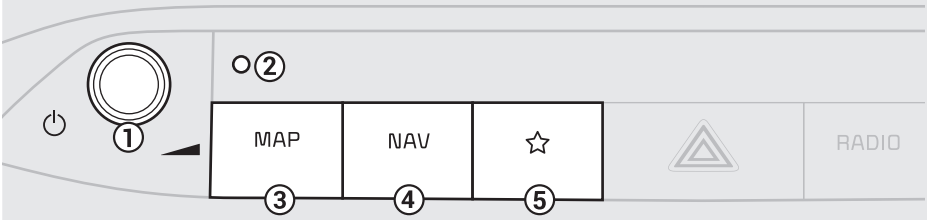
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

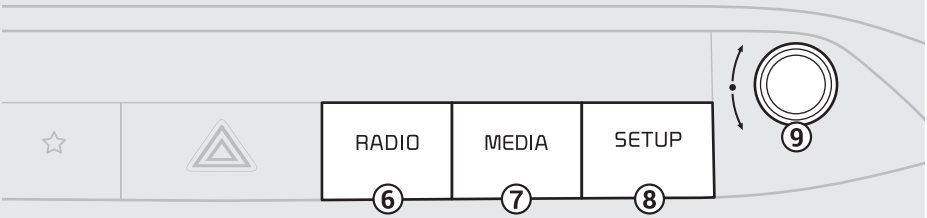
④ NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

⑦ MEDIA button

- Runs the media.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

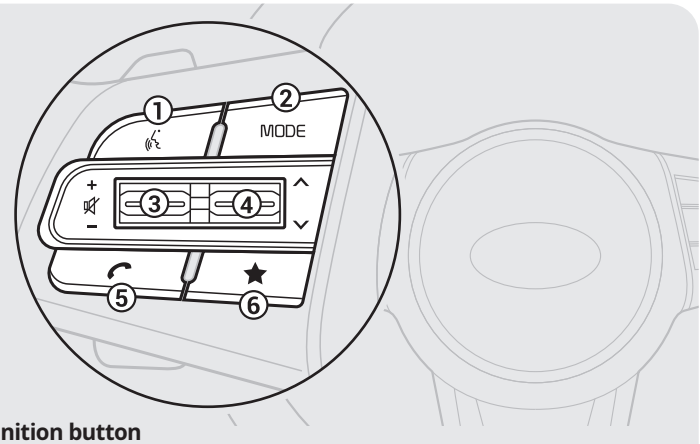
⑧ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.

⑨ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel.
- While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file.
- During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call/Call end button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- When a call comes in, press the button to answer the call. To reject the call, press and hold the button.
- During a call, press the button to end the call.

⑥ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions (W x H x L)	313.5 x 63 x 248.7 mm
Weight	1.46 kg(RVM) / 1.47 kg(SVM)

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-6

Using the touch screen 1-8

Using the Home screen 1-11

Seeing the All Menus screen 1-14

Using the split screen 1-15

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Rear-seat View 2-17

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-18

Using the sound mood lamp 2-19

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-20

Using the HD Radio Data 2-21

Seeing the driving information 2-24

Seeing notifications 2-25

Using the Valet mode 2-26

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-18

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-12

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-33

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-35

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-38

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-44

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-45

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-54

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-55

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-56
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-61
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-70
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-72
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-73
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-74
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-79
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-84
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-89
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-93
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-94

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning the system on or off

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Seeing the All Menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the media. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel. • While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file. • During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Option A	
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button **(if equipped)**	• During a call, press the button to end the call. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press and hold to enable or disable the call reception notification. Press to reject the incoming call.

Option B	
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • When a call comes in, press the button to answer the call.
End Call button (📞) **(if equipped)**	• When a call comes in, press the button to answer the call. To reject the call, press and hold the button. • During a call, press the button to end the call.
Custom button (★) **(if equipped)**	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) settings screen.

Turning the system on or off

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, press **Language**.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

✎ To use the system again, press the Power button.

✎ When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

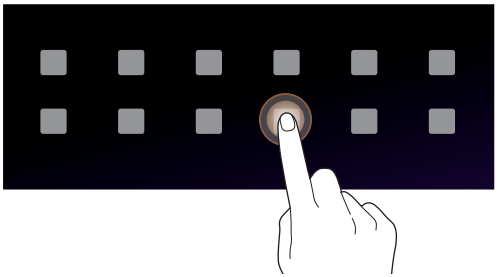
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

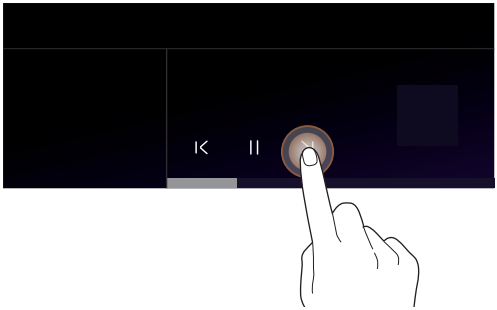
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

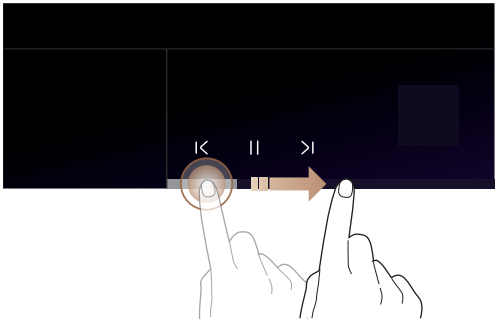
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

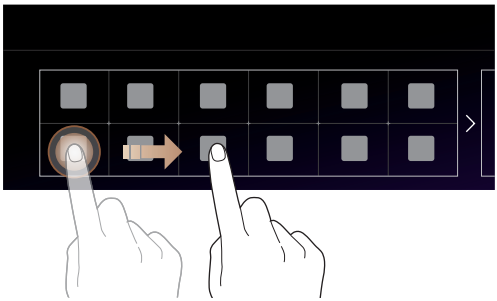
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

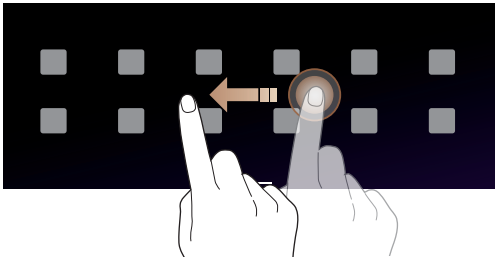
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

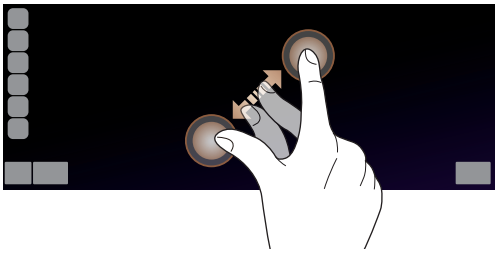
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

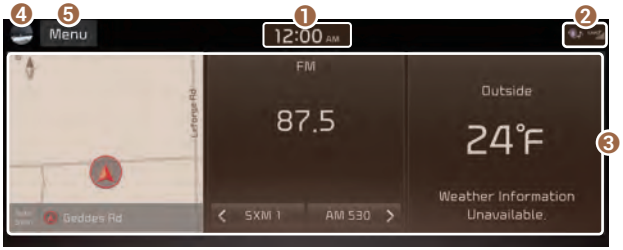
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

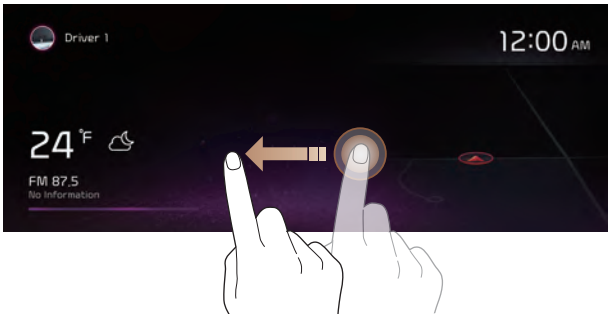
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the All Menus screen

You can see All Menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

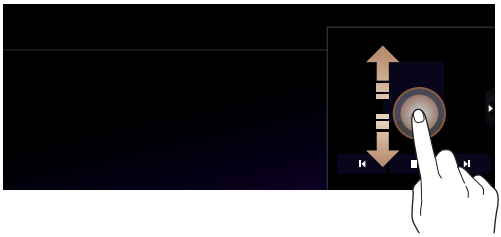
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Using the driving assist display
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Rear-seat View
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications
Using the Valet mode

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

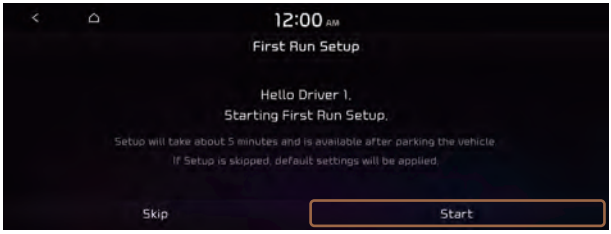
In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.

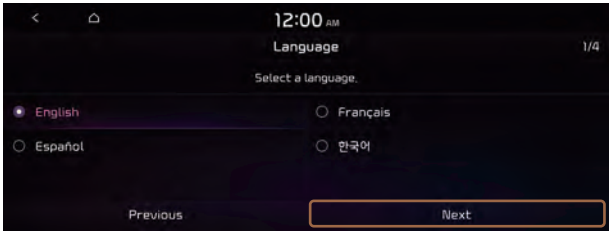
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

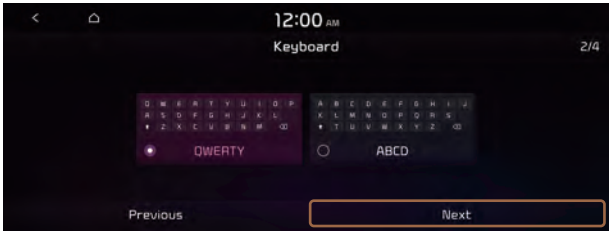
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



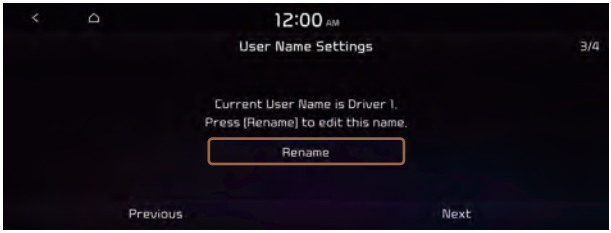
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



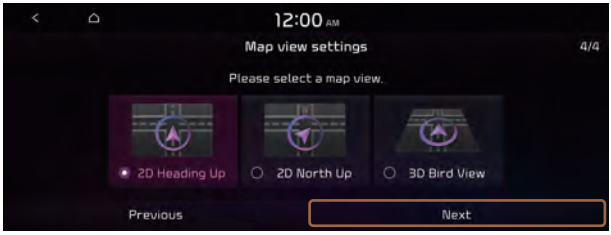
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



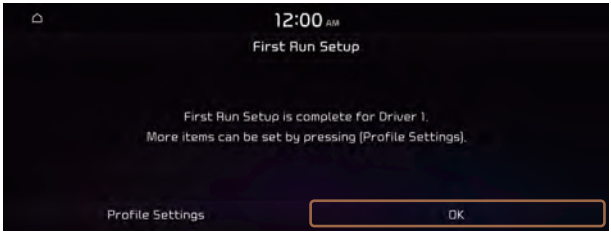
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

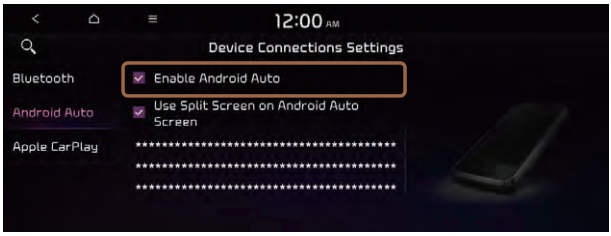
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select **Use Split Screen on Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.

To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

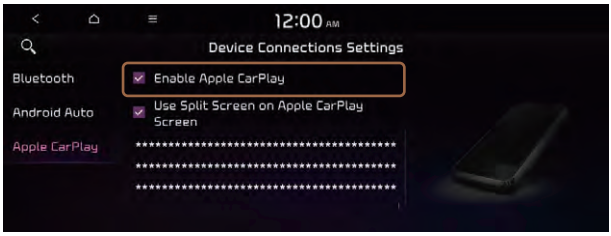
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

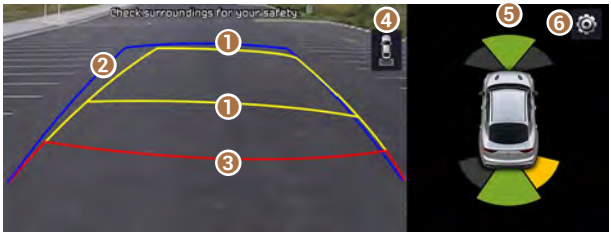
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

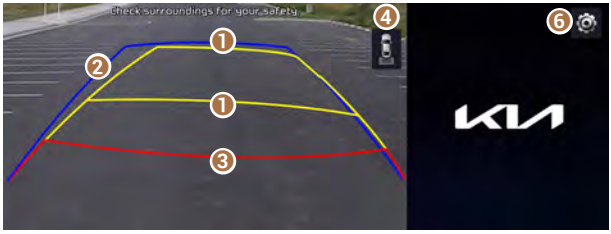
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view.

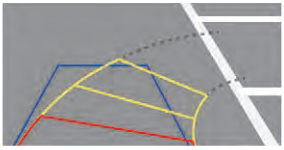
❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

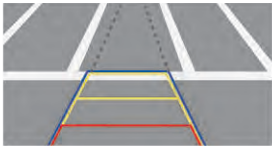
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

❻ **Camera image adjustment** (if equipped)

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and select the **Extend Rear Camera Use** checkbox to turn on or off the function (if equipped).
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, press .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

✎ The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the rear-view screen, press ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear view parking guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear-view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear-view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

✎ Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

✎ The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 6 mph or 9 mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive) (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

✎ You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

- When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.
- To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.

❸ Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.

❹ Shows the current airflow direction.

❺ Shows the current fan speed.

❻ Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.

❼ Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

✎ Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❿ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

✎ The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

✎ In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

✎ Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

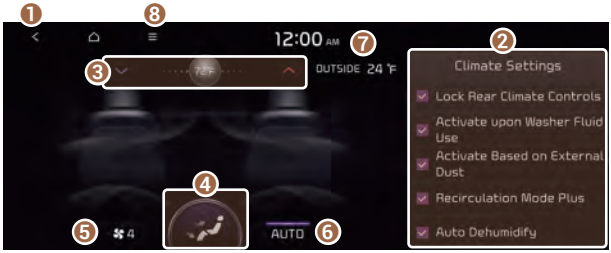
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

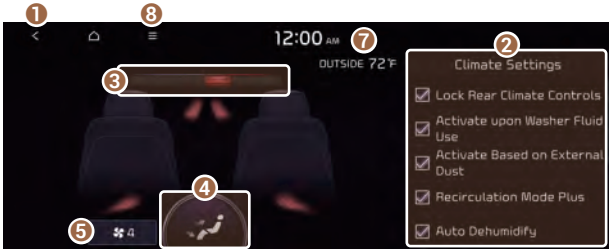
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Climate Settings**: Configure specific climate control function settings (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

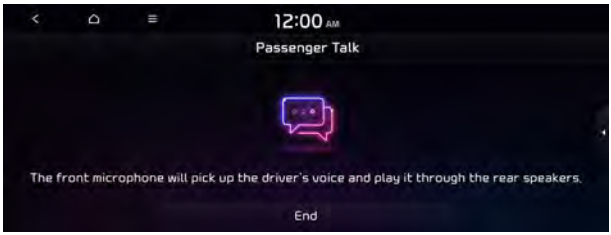
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Rear-seat View (if equipped)

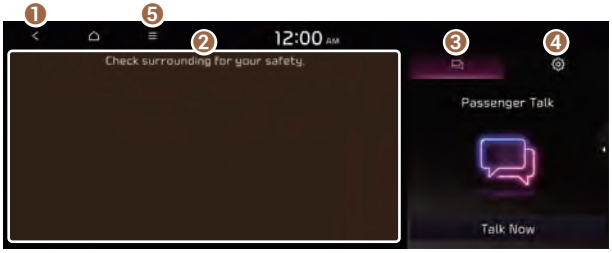
You can check the status and safety of rear-seat occupants through the rear-seat camera feed displayed on the system screen.

Warning

A car accident may occur when focusing on the vehicle display and not paying attention to the road while driving.

On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger View**.

A view that shows the rear-seat status is displayed on the system screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Check the status of rear-seat occupants. Zoom in or out on the screen.
3. Turn on the Passenger Talk mode.

   If you press **Talk Now**, you can talk to rear-seat occupants through the microphone of the driver's seat. To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.

   For more information about Passenger Talk mode. ▶ See "Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat (if equipped)."
4. Adjust or reset the brightness or contrast of the screen.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

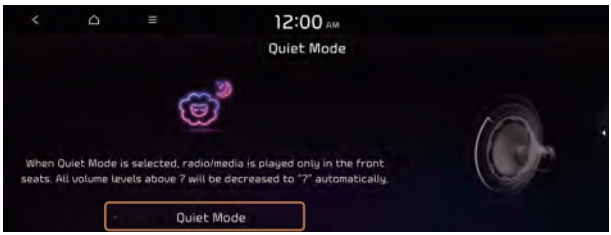
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



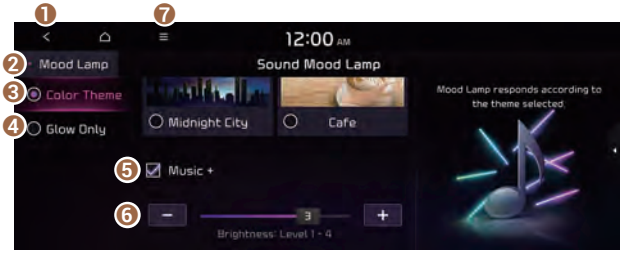
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

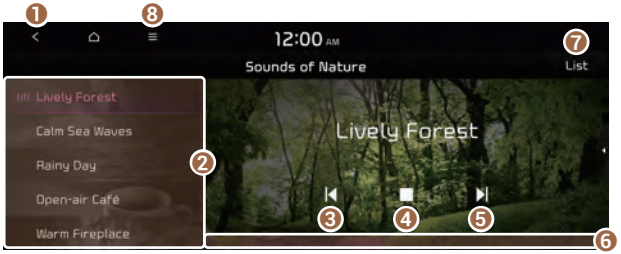
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Open the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

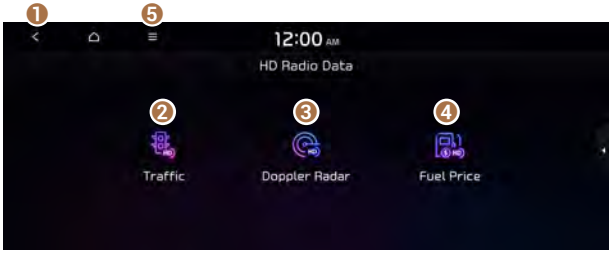
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."
3. Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."
4. Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)."
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

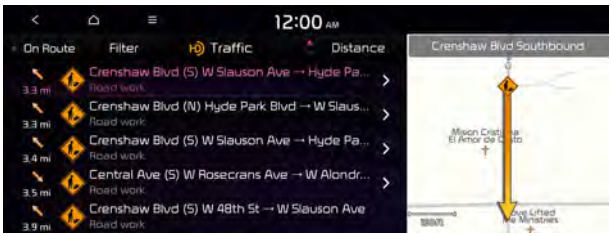
1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.

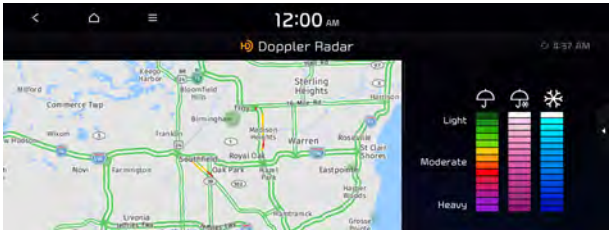
Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

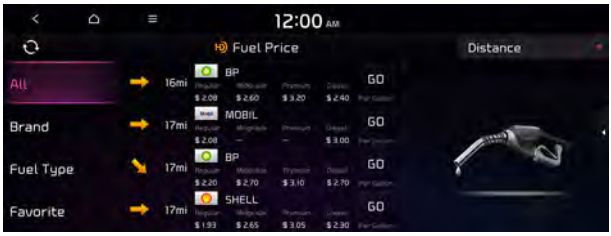
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Seeing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

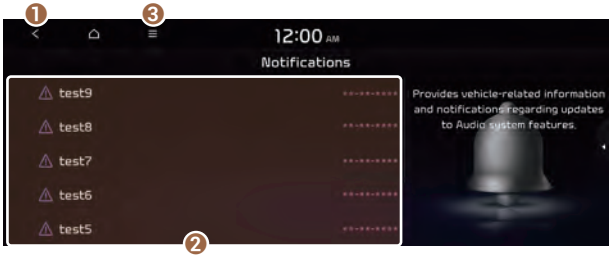
Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

- Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.
- You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Valet mode (if equipped)

Use the Valet mode to protect your personal information and view the vehicle information.

Valet mode protects your personal information by disabling control using the screen or buttons. Vehicle information created during valet mode can be viewed from the UVO App.

The following vehicle-related data can be viewed from the UVO App

- Valet mode start time
- Engine off time
- Driving distance/hours and maximum vehicle speed after valet mode activation

To use Valet mode, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ► See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Valet Mode**.

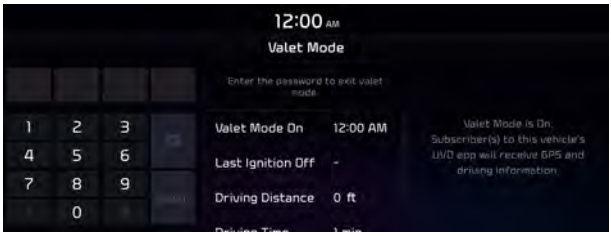
To access the online user's manual on the Valet mode screen, press ☰ ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

2 Enter a password to turn on the valet mode.

Your personal information is protected, as control using the screen or buttons is disabled.

To turn off valet mode, enter the password you set when turning on the mode.

It is not possible to turn off Valet mode if you enter your password incorrectly five times in succession. If this occurs and you want to turn off Valet mode, use the UVO App to reset your Valet mode password. Alternatively, contact the UVO Center (844-UVO-9411 or 844-886-9411) for assistance.

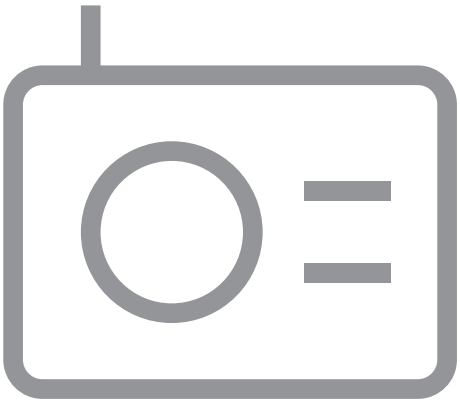


03
Radio

Listening to the radio

Listening to HD Radio™

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the **[RADIO]** or **[MEDIA]** button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window.

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❺ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❻ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Radio Noise**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ▶ **AM** ▶ **SXM**.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [SCAN].

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press [SCAN].

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception (if equipped).

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by turning the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [MIC].

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the ★ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press ★ to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications
- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

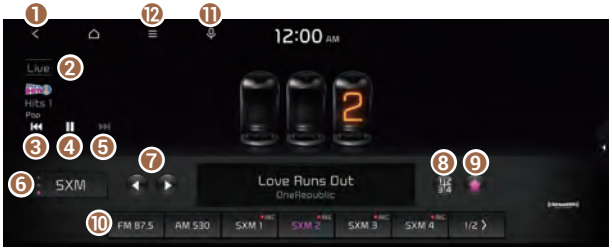
The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❽ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❾ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❿ Presets list

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications

✎ The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

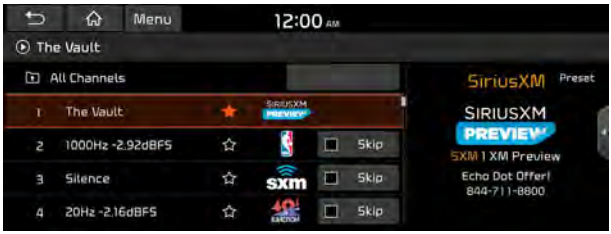
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >]buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

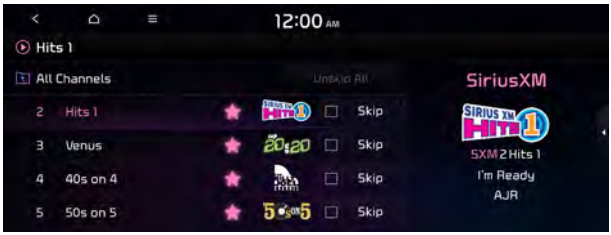
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip** (if equipped).
- If there is a [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by turning the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

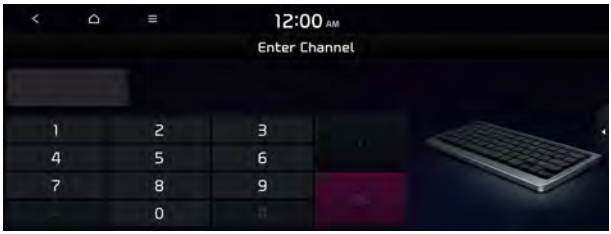
Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

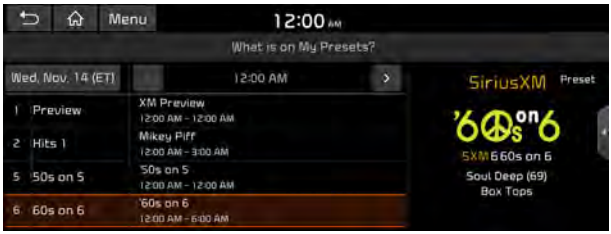
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.

4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

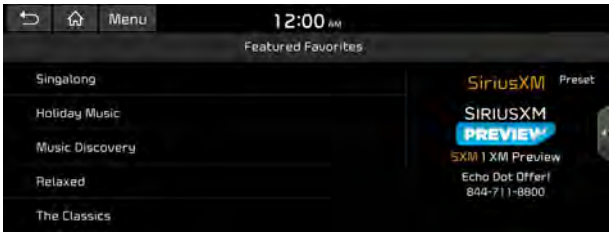
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



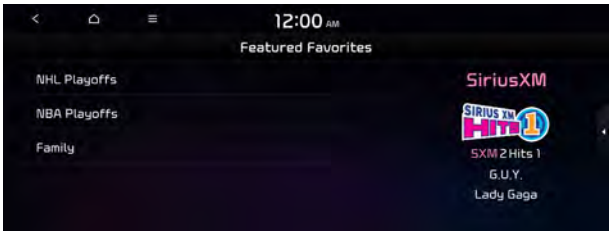
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

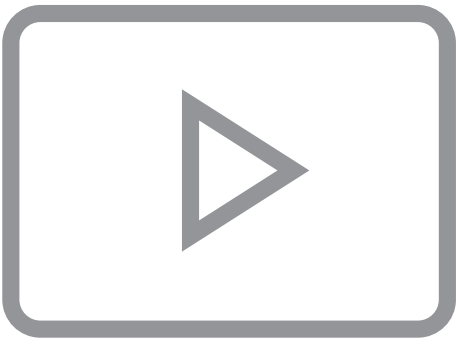
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media

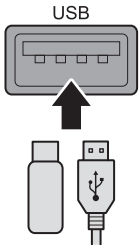


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



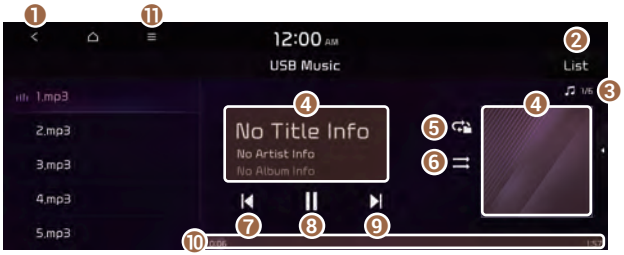
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All Menus screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

To play the previous music during playback, press twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

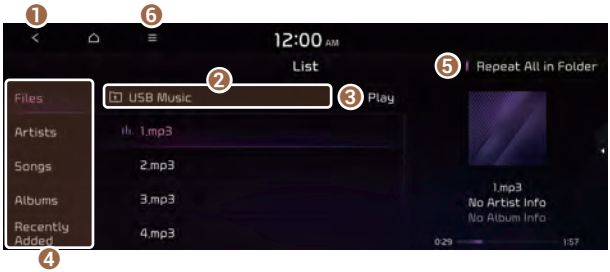
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

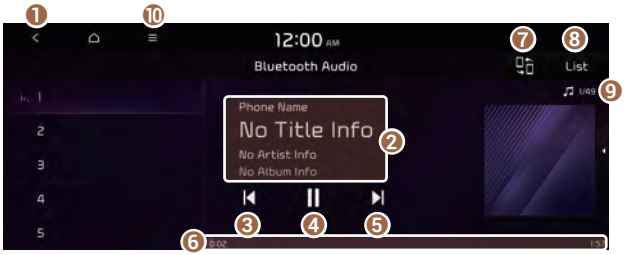
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

> The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

> The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

> The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏭.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⑫ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

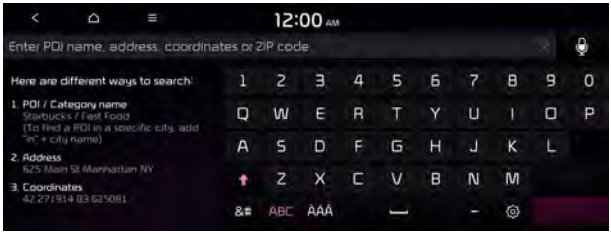
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

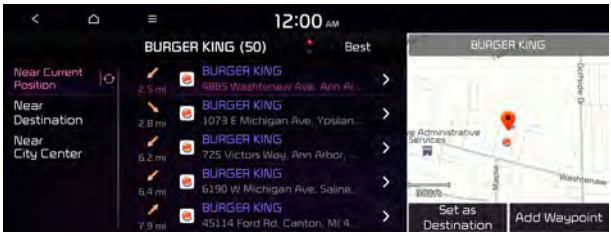


3 Select a destination from the search result.

When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

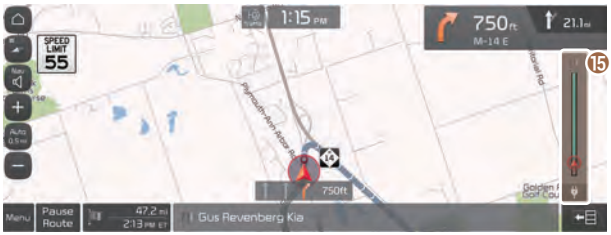
- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon ( ) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:

Option A



Option B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All Menus screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

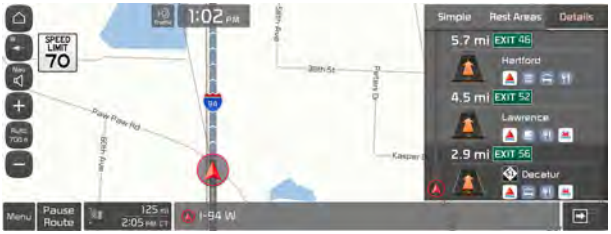
Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press ◀ or ▶.

When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.

- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, press Nav and then press 🗨 or 🔔.

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

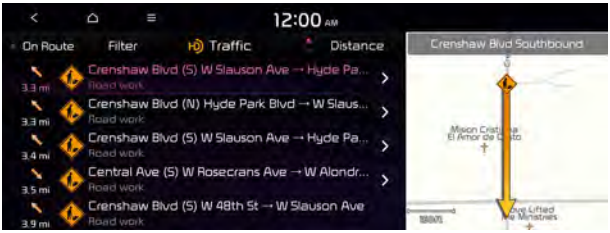
Seeing traffic Information

You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.

2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

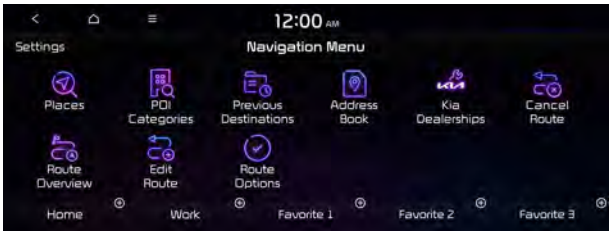
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

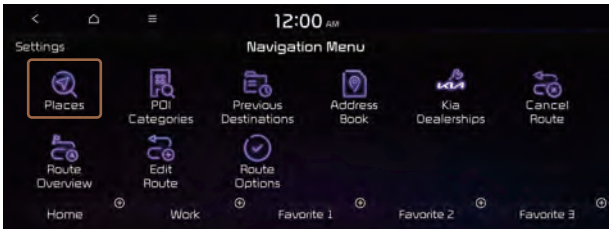


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

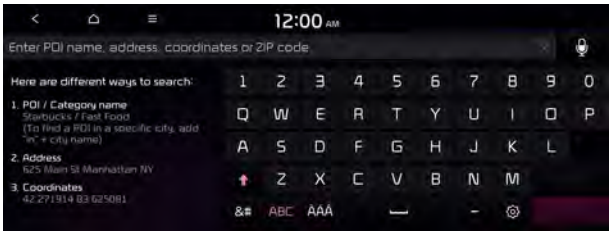


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

✎ When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

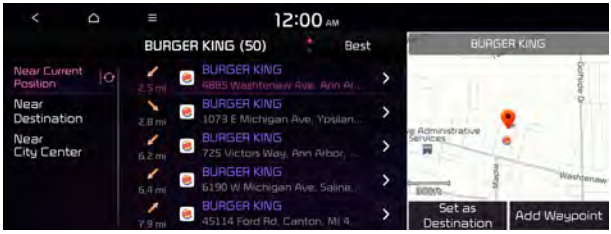
✎ To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



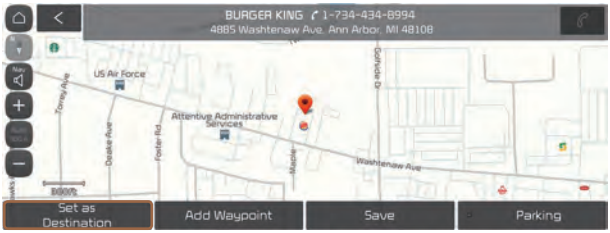
3 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

✎ To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



✎ If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

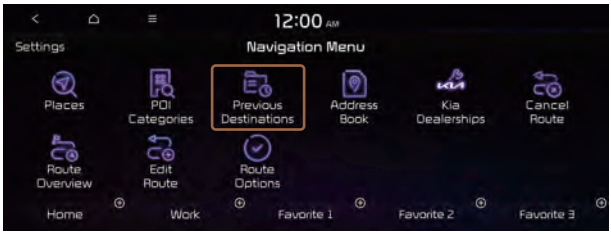
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



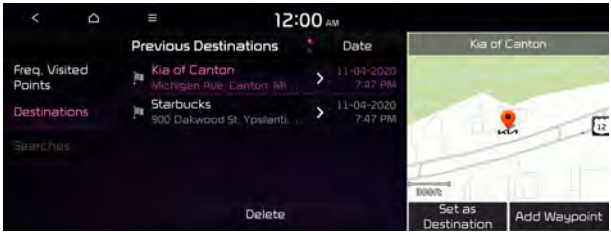
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

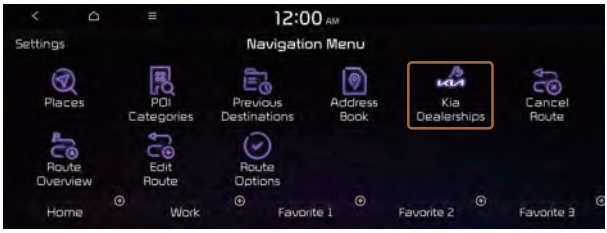
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

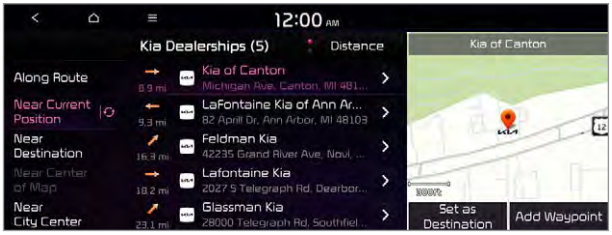


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



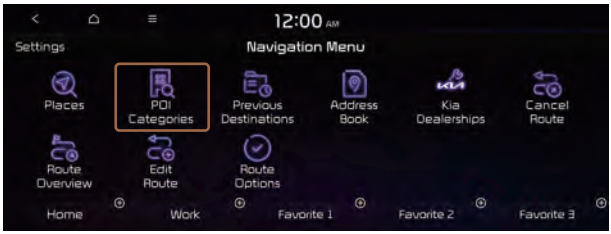
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

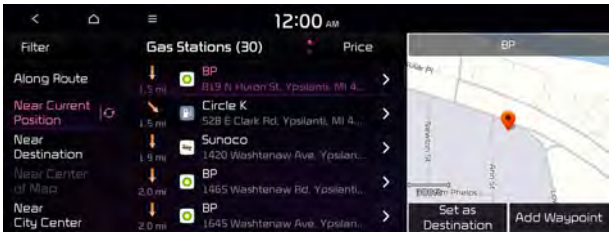
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



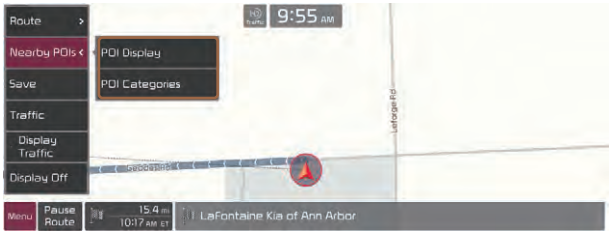
Option A

Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.

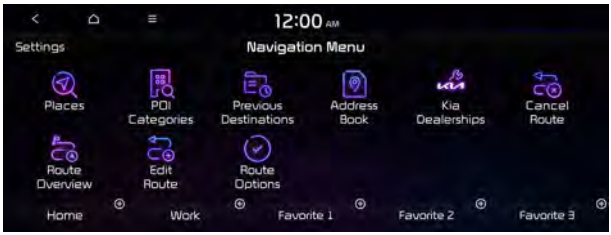
Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

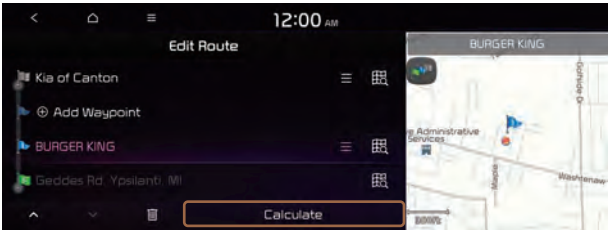
For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

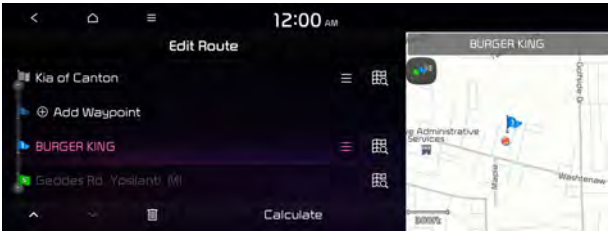
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🏢 next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

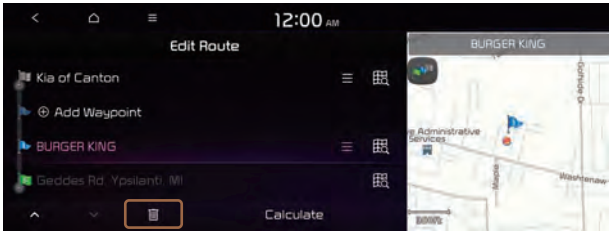
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

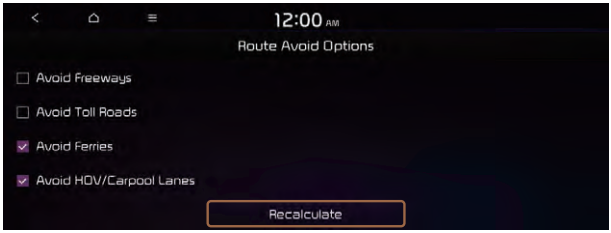
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.

3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

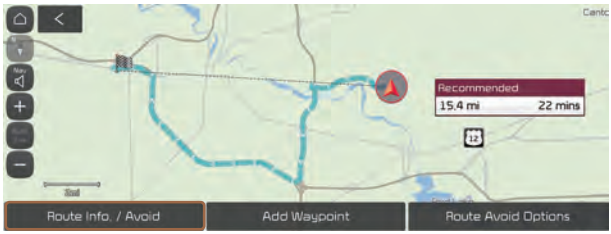


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

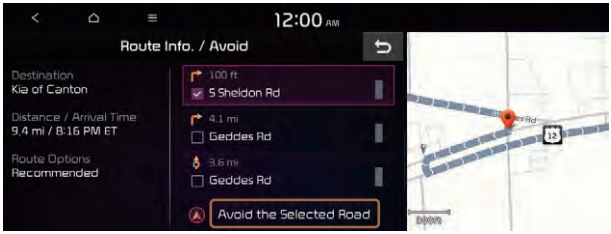
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.

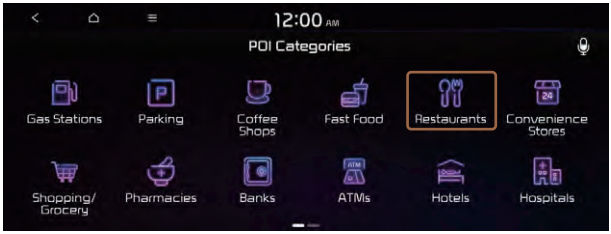


4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Restaurants**.

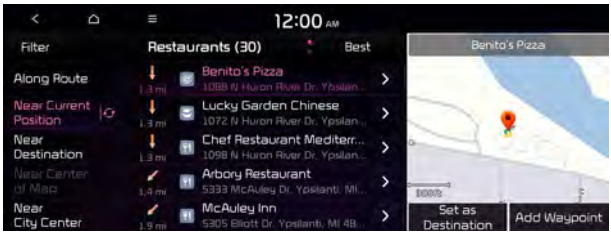


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

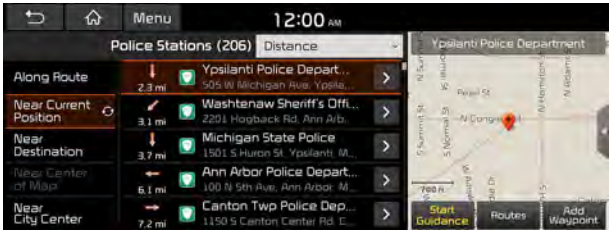
2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

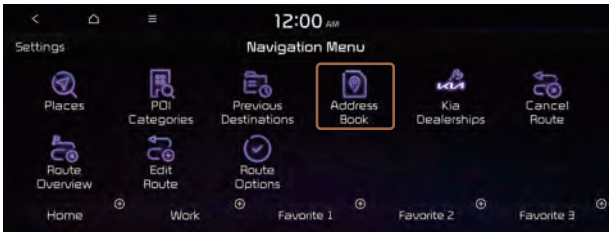
Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

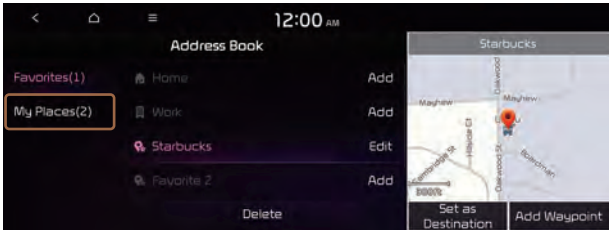
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



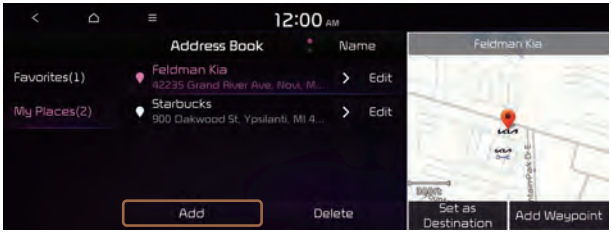
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



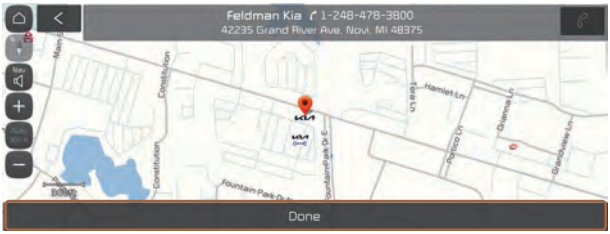
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

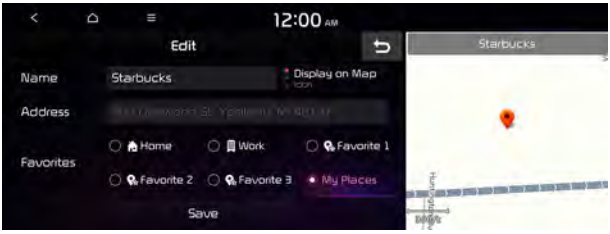


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.

2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.



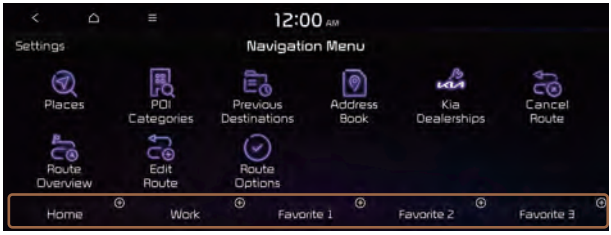
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

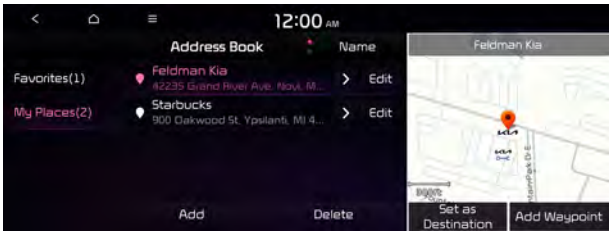
The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

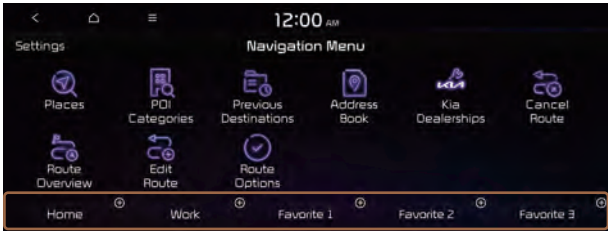
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.

Route guidance immediately starts for the destination.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.

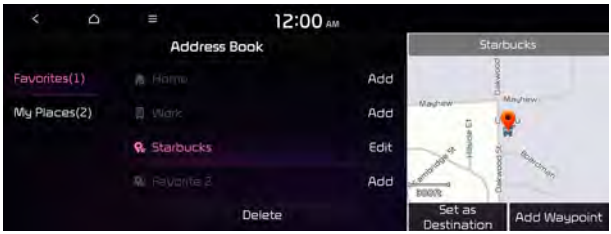
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

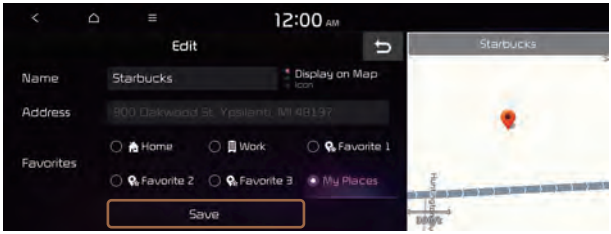
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

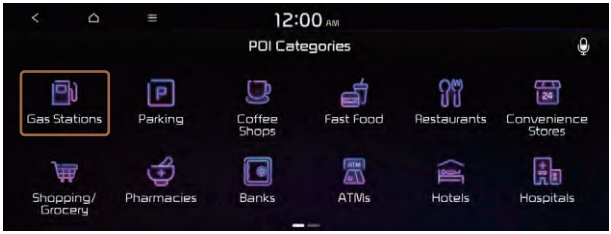
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



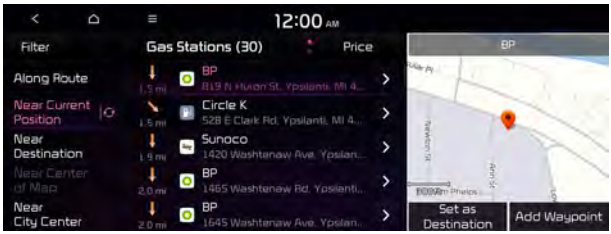
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



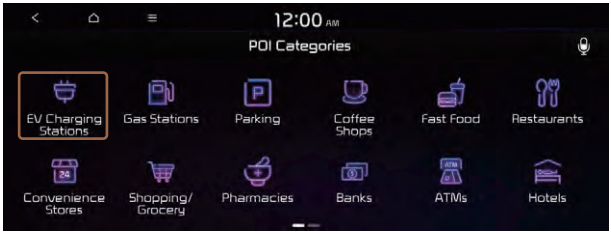
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright© 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

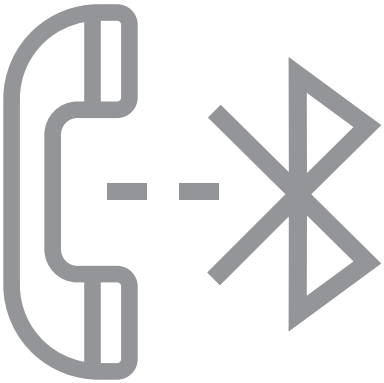
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.

- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.

4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.

- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.
- In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.
- You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

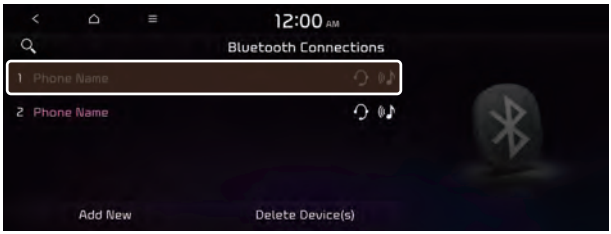
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

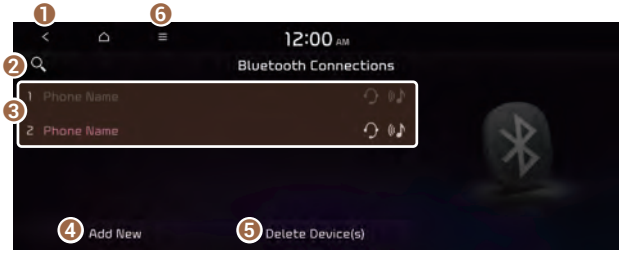
2 Press the device name or icons to connect.



3 Select the function to connect and press **OK**.

- If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.
- When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

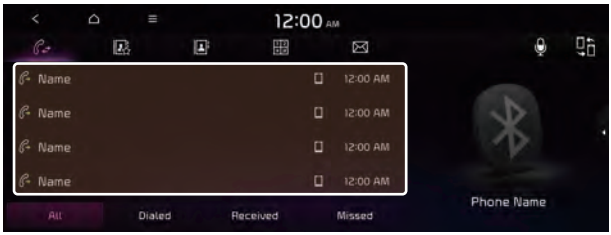
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

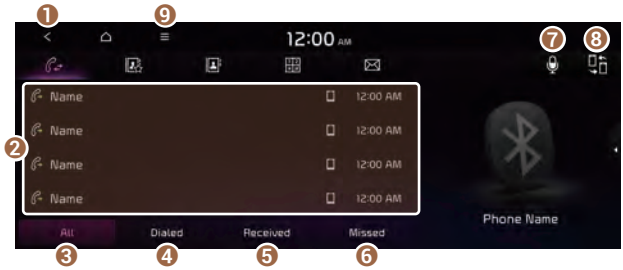
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.

❸ View all recent calls.

❹ View only dialed calls in the list.

❺ View only received calls in the list.

❻ View only missed calls in the list.

❼ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❽ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

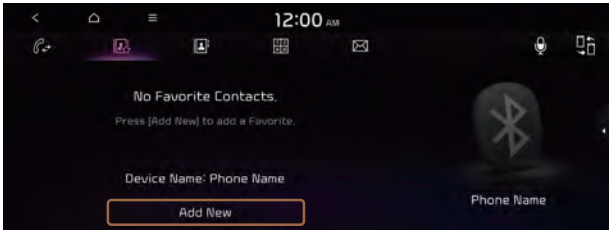
1 Perform any of the following methods:
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

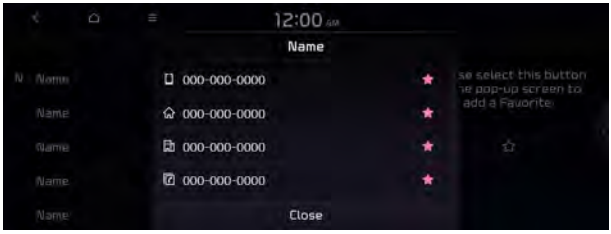
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

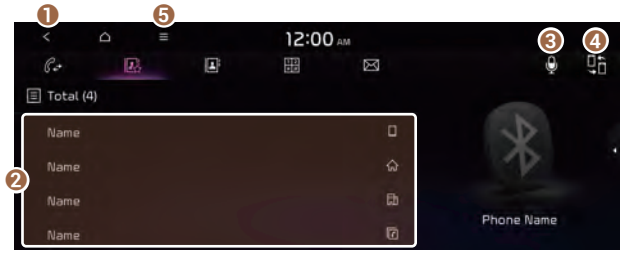
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of favorite contacts.

❸ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
- **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

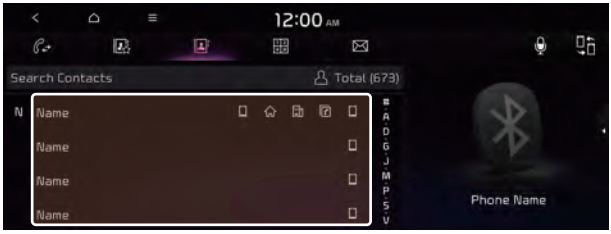
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

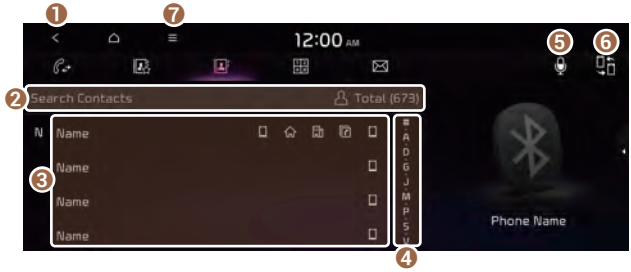
3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

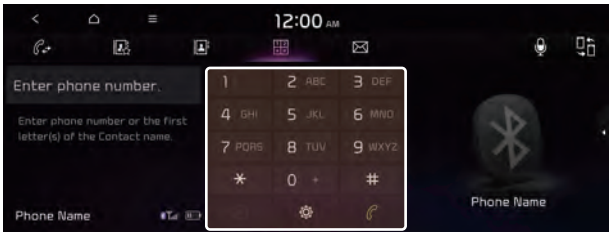
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

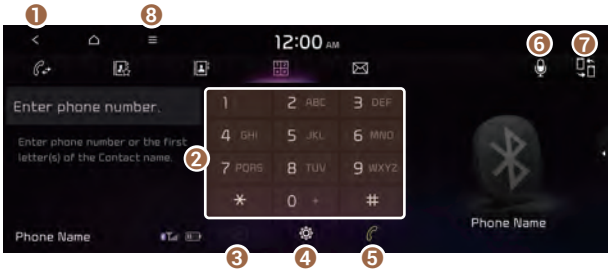
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

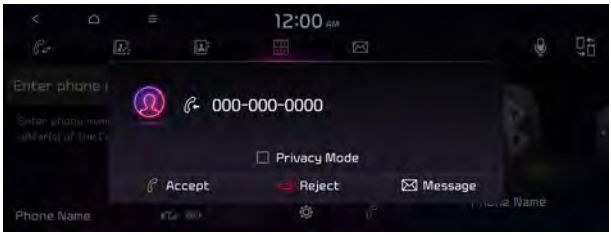
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

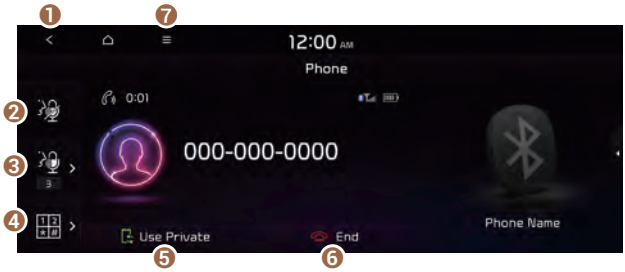
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

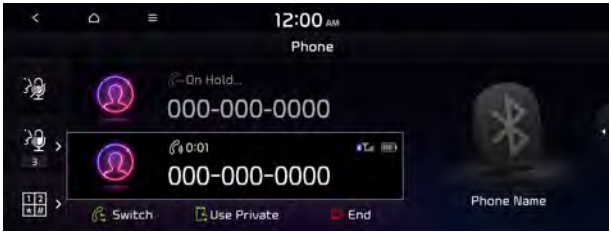
Depending on the phone model, the smartphone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

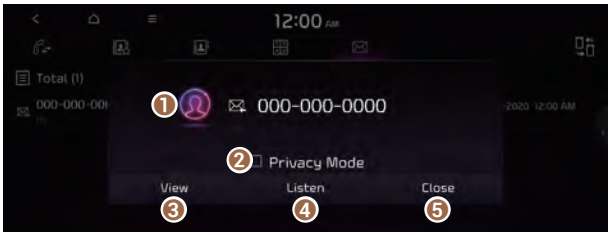
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.

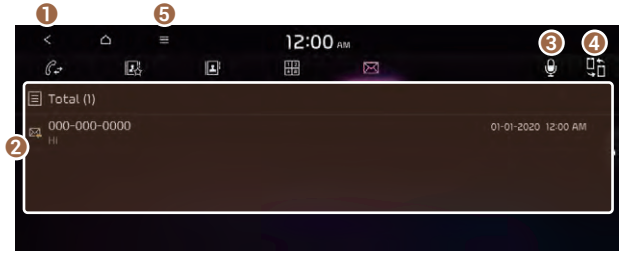


1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



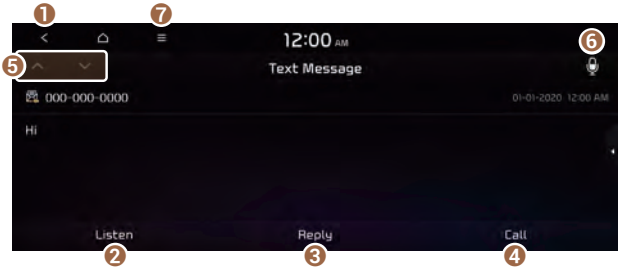
1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View the list of received messages.
3. Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Checking a new message from the list

1. Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.
2. On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.
3. Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1. Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.
2. On the bluetooth message screen, press .
3. When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

MEMO

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

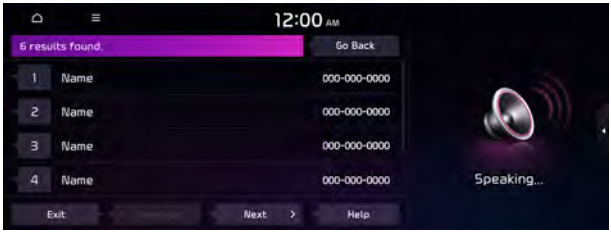
- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



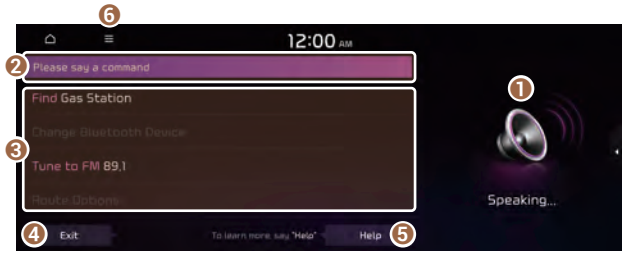
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

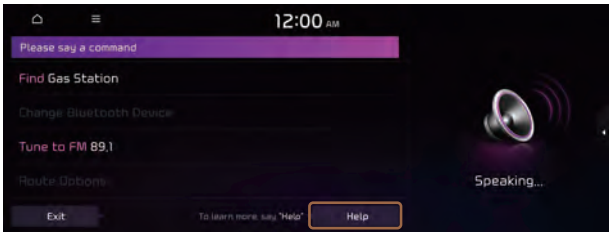
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

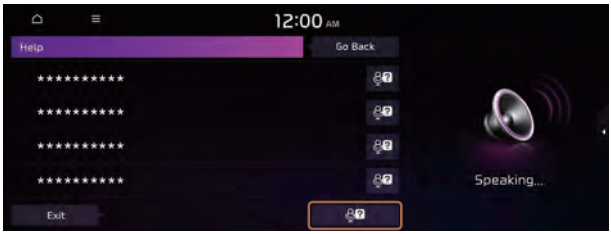
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

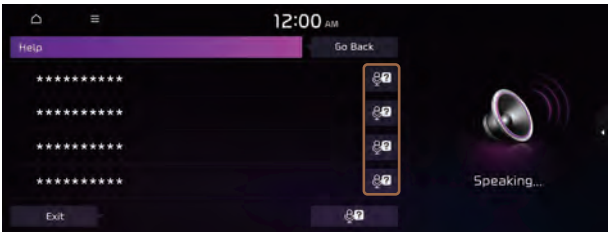


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



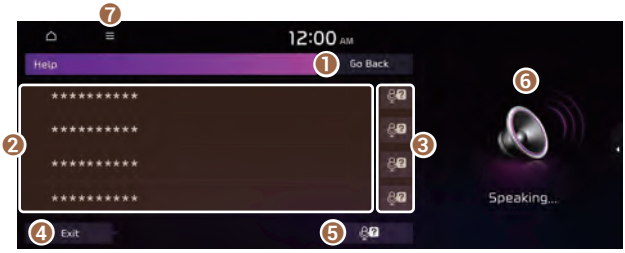
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

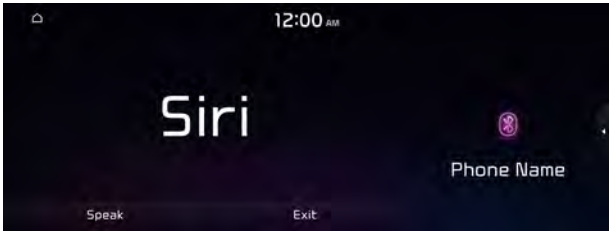
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

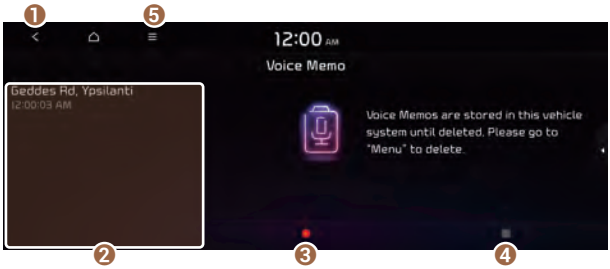
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

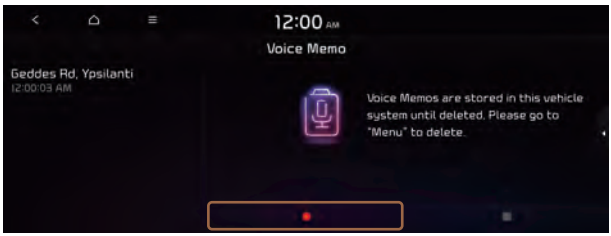
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

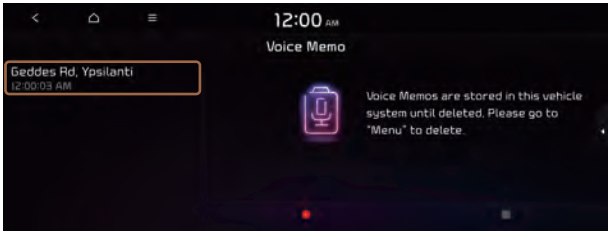
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with Owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

- You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

- When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

- Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

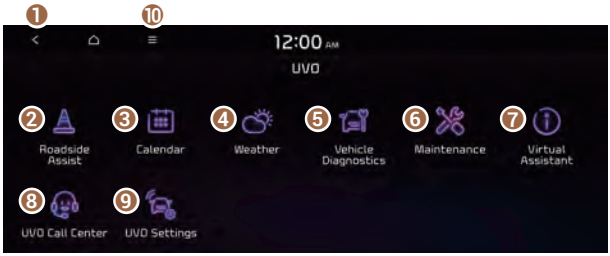
Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- If activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on Owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."

❸ View the schedule details for today and tomorrow (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing schedule details (if equipped)."

❹ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking the weather information (if equipped)."

❺ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❻ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❾ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

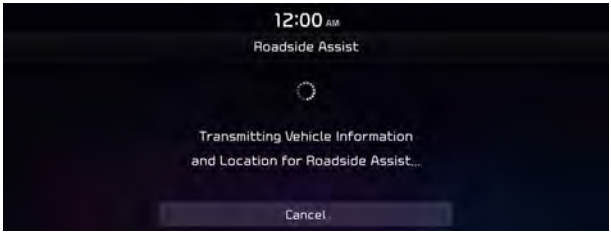
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [ ] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Seeing schedule details (if equipped)

View the schedule details for today and tomorrow.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Calendar**.

To use the calendar, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the Kia UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service"

To use the calendar, make sure your user profile is linked to your UVO account. It is not possible to use the calendar if your user profile is set to "Guest." To link your user profile to your UVO account, press **Setup ▶ User Profile** from All Menus.

Calendar screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select the account to provide schedule details to.

❸ View the schedule details for today or tomorrow.

❹ Update with the latest schedule details.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen.
- **Sync now**: Sync to the latest schedule details of the linked account.
- **Select Calendar**: Select the calendar to display on the screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

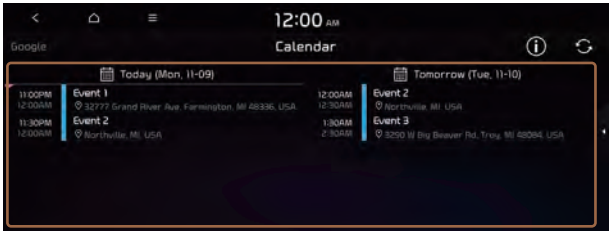
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Setting a destination

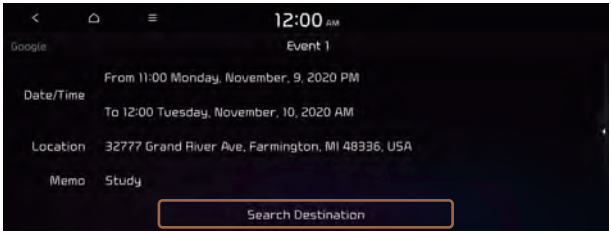
You can view schedule details and set a destination by pressing a schedule from the calendar screen.

If location information is registered in the schedule, the registered location is automatically set as the destination.

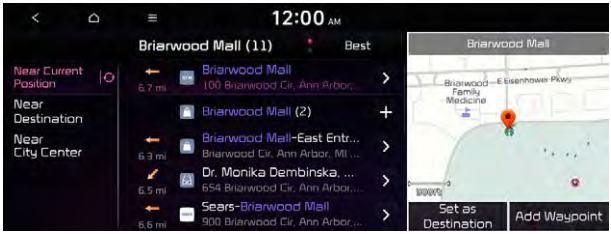
1 From the calendar screen, press the schedule to set a destination for.



2 Press **Search Destination**.

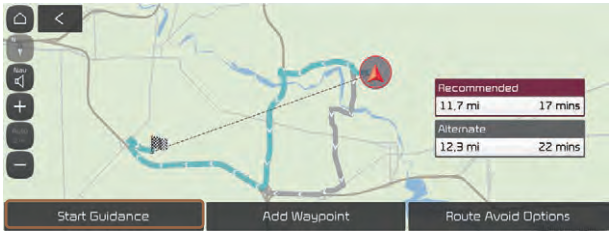


3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



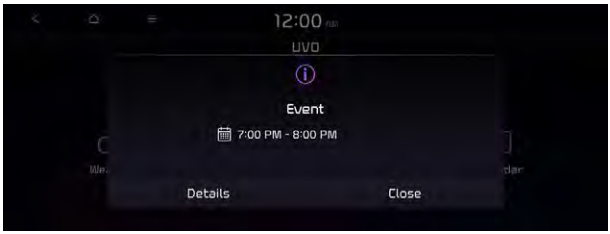
When you see the search result list, press the desired destination to see on the map.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.



Schedule reminder

A schedule notification pops up at a specified time.



To view schedule details, press **Details**.

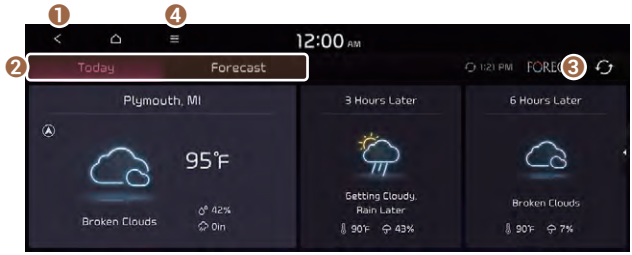
Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Current Position**: Displays the weather of the current position.
   - **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
   - **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.

- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.

A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on Owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

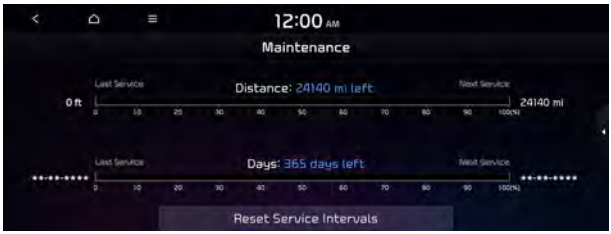
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

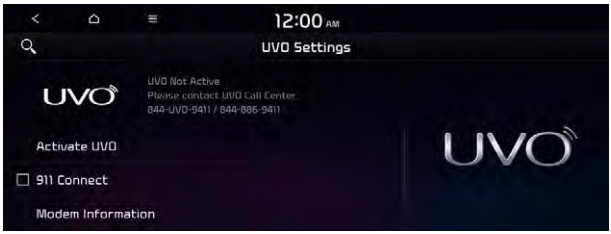
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

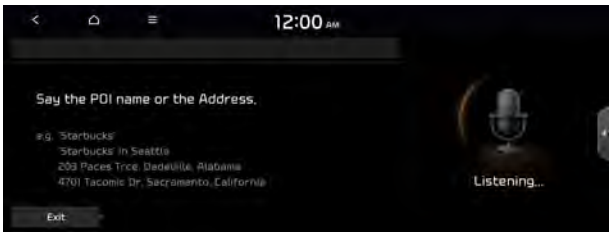
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

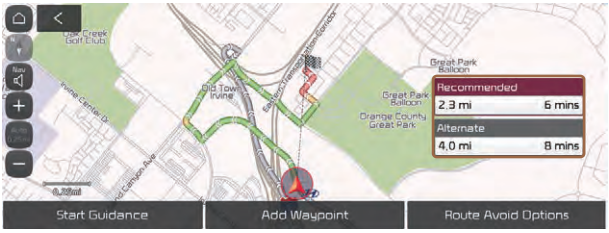
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

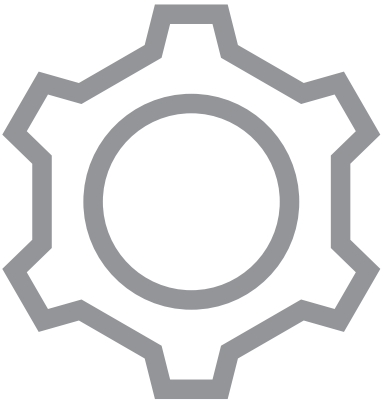
Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than 656 ft away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

09 Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings(Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to UVO Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

- The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.
  - The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.
- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.
  - The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.
  - It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.
- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.
  - It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.
- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: Automatically controls the driving speed based on the navigation data.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

You can set to limit the driving speed.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Can adjust the offset for the speed limit in which an alert is generated.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle speed not to exceed the limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Warns the driver when driving over the speed limit.
- **Off**: Turns off the speed restriction function.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Haptic Warning (if equipped)

Set to enable haptic feedback on the steering wheel to alert on safety system warnings such as forward collision warning.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.
- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to UVO Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides warning if there is a risk of cross-traffic collision ahead while driving, and assists in avoiding collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.
- **Safe Exit Warning**: Activates a warning if there is a risk of collision with another vehicle in the rear blind spot when you exit the vehicle.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Camera Settings**: Select the information to display on the Surround View or rear view screen and adjust the image brightness and contrast.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Rear Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

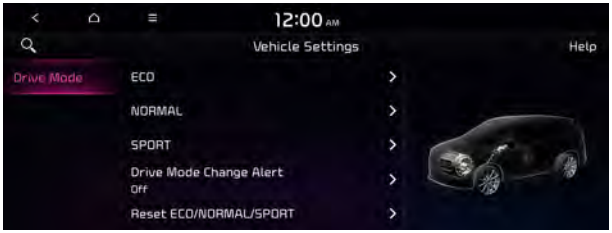
⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Sport Mode Seat Support (if equipped)

Reinforces seat side bolstering to offer a sporty driving experience.

Coasting (if equipped)

You can enable coasting while driving to improve fuel efficiency. This setting allows the transmission to disengage the engine while driving in ECO mode or SMART mode, provided that the coasting conditions are met.

- Coasting is available only when the drive mode supports ECO or SMART mode.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Active Sound (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

SPORT Mode Display (if equipped)

Displays information about sporty driving on the head-up display, in sync with SPORT mode.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Reset Fuel Economy (if equipped)

Select which average fuel economy to display on the cluster.

- **At Vehicle Start**: Displays the fuel economy after engine restart.
- **After Refueling**: Displays the fuel economy after refueling
- **Manually**: Displays the accumulated fuel economy.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.
- **Scheduled Ventilation**: Automatically ventilates the cabin at the scheduled time. Ventilation occurs while the vehicle is off.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Lock Rear Climate Controls**: Prevents changes to the climate control system from rear seats.
- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Recline 2nd Row Seat Backs (if equipped)

Adjust the second-row seat back angle.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

Travel Mode (if equipped)

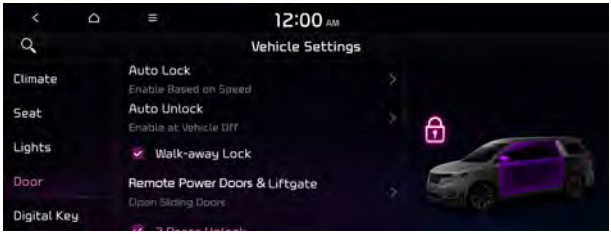
Prevents blinding oncoming traffic by decreasing the headlamp illumination range. This option is applicable in countries where traffic can move in opposite directions.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

Remote Power Doors & Liftgate (if equipped)

Easily open the doors by pressing the unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Sliding Door (if equipped)

Set the sliding door to automatically open when you move close to the sliding door carrying your smart key.

Power Trunk Opening Speed or Power Liftgate Opening Speed (if equipped)

Set the opening speed for the power trunk (liftgate).

Power Trunk Opening Height or Power Liftgate Opening Height (if equipped)

Set the opening height for the power trunk (liftgate).

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

Set the liftgate to automatically close when you move away from the back of the liftgate while carrying the smart key.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

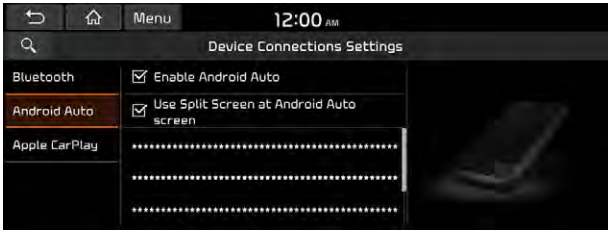
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

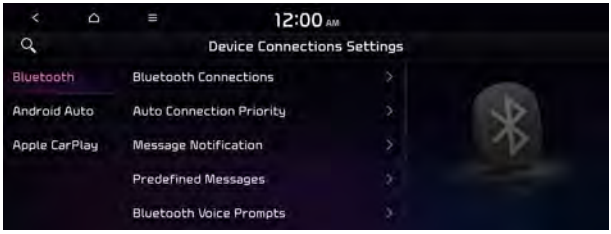
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

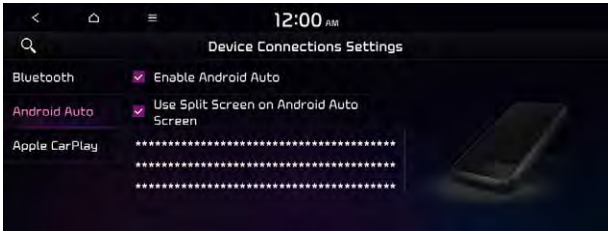
Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

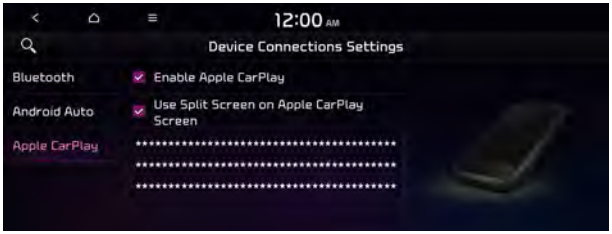
Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

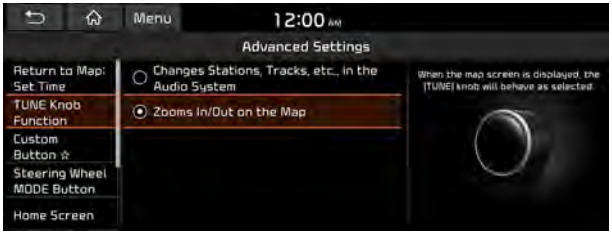
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

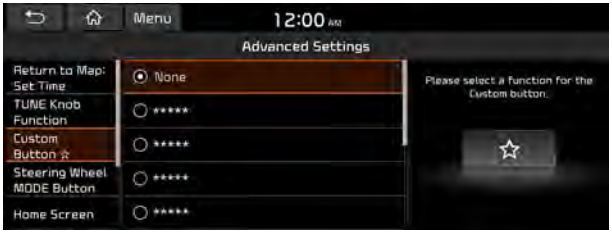
You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

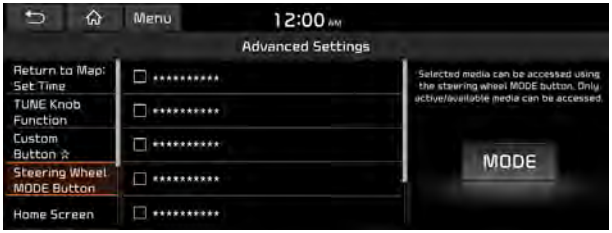


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

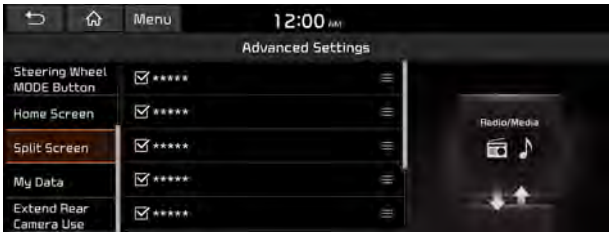
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

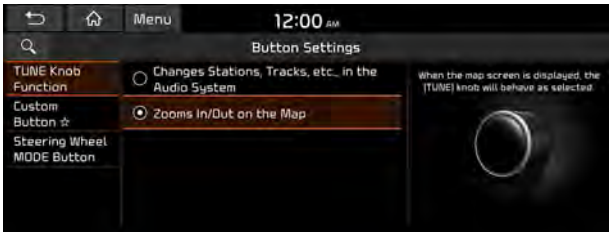
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

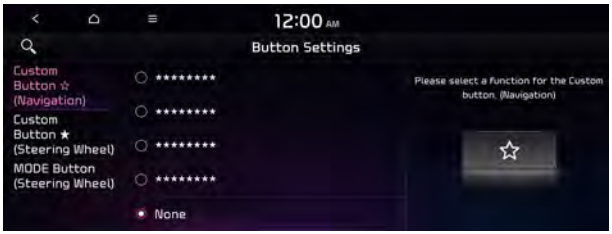
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) (if equipped)

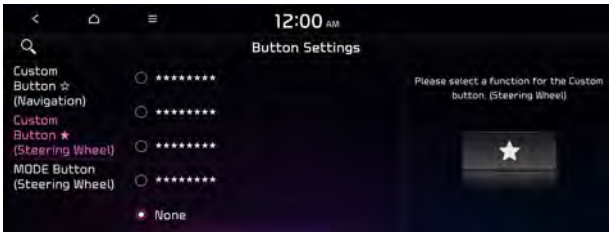
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) (if equipped)

Specify the functions that can be activated by pressing the user button on the steering wheel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

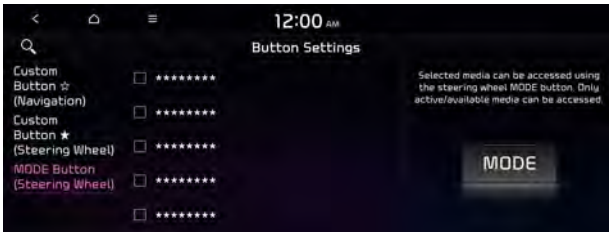


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

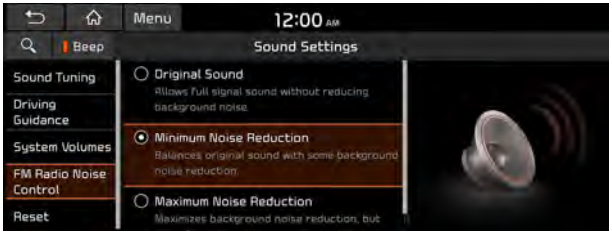
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

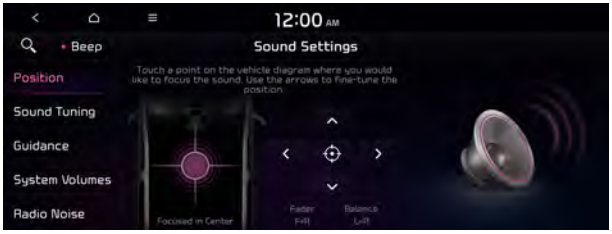
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

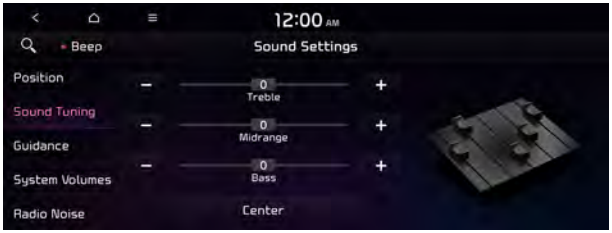
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

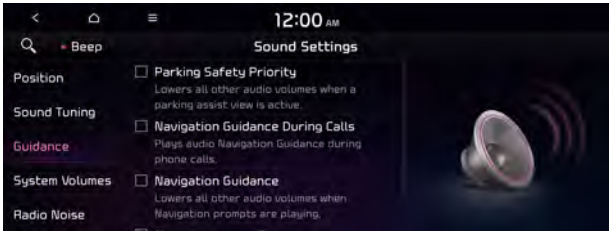
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Guidance

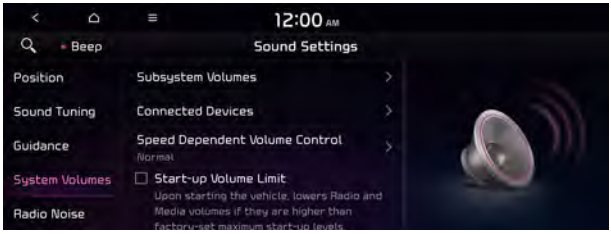
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Devices

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

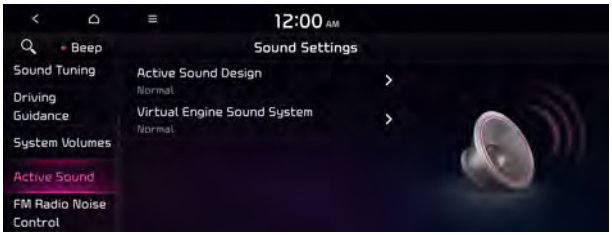
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

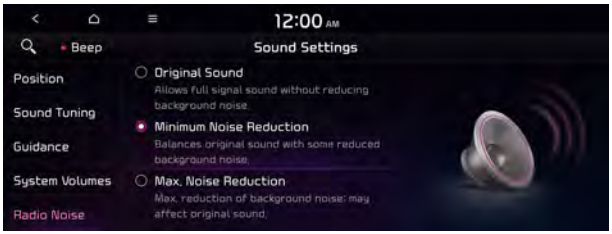
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Radio Noise

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

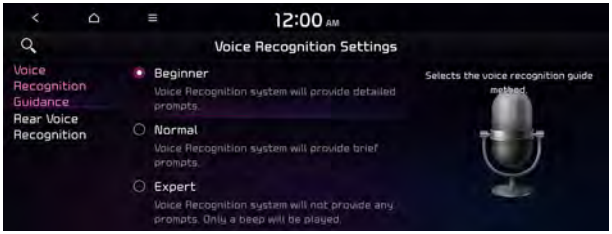
The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

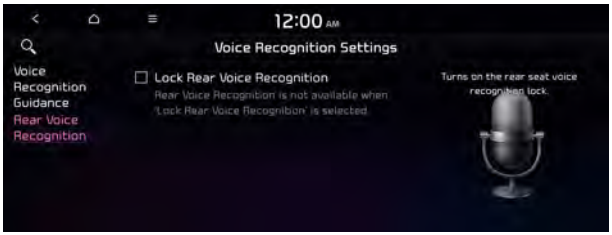
Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Rear Voice Recognition (if equipped)

Turn on the rear-seat speech recognition function.



If the rear-seat speech recognition lock is on, it is not possible to use speech recognition from the rear seats.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

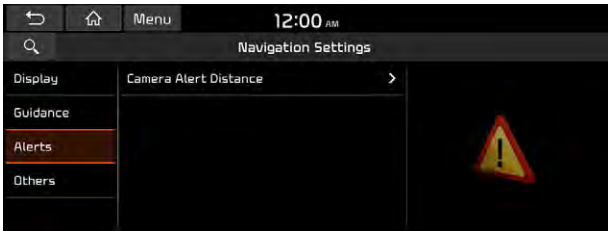
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

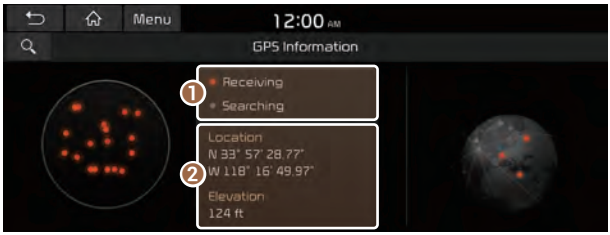
  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

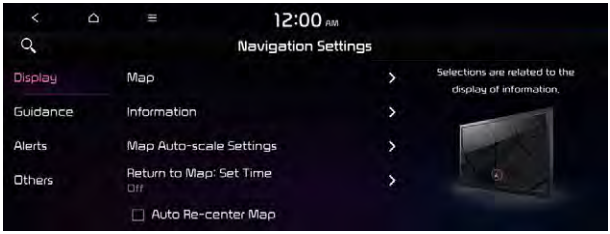
The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

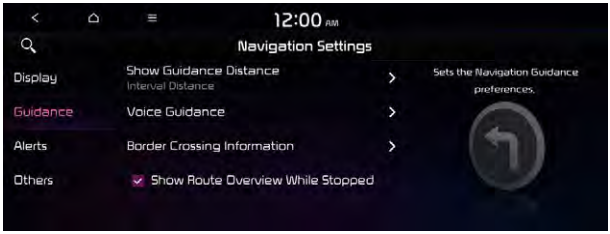
This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

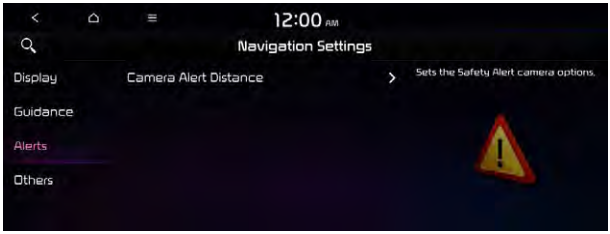
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

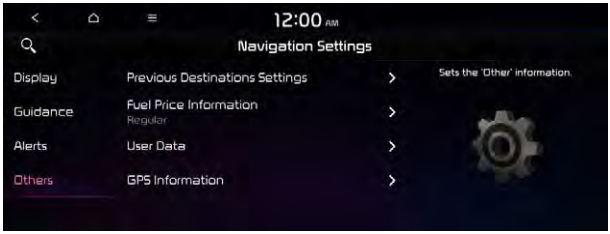
Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

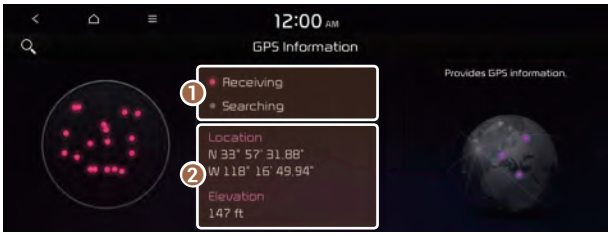
  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

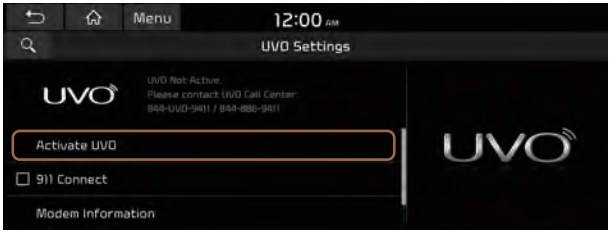
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



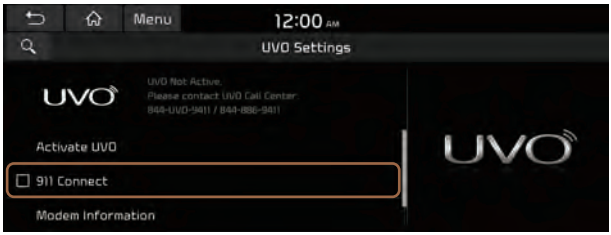
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

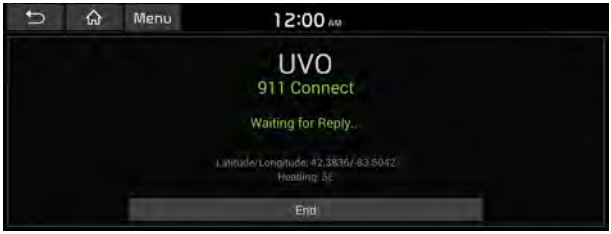
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

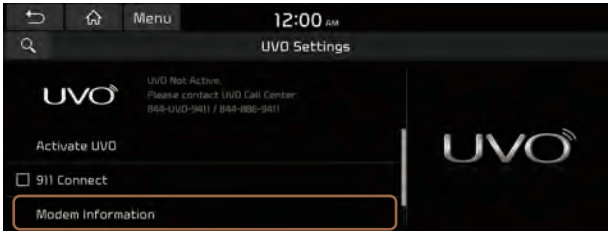
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

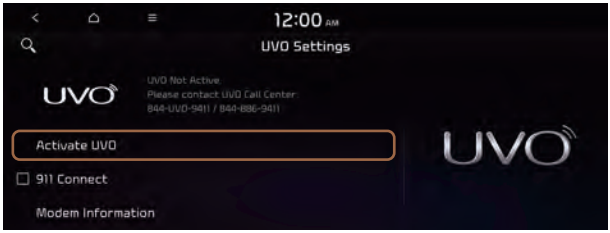
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



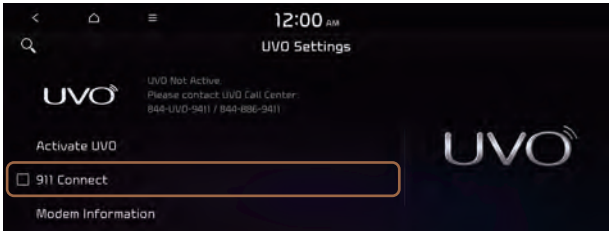
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

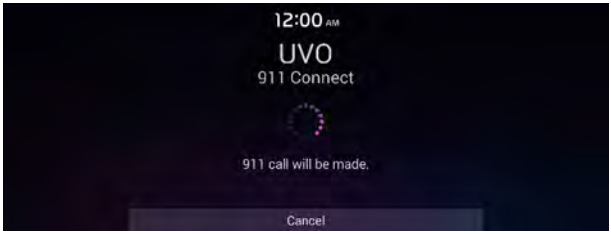
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

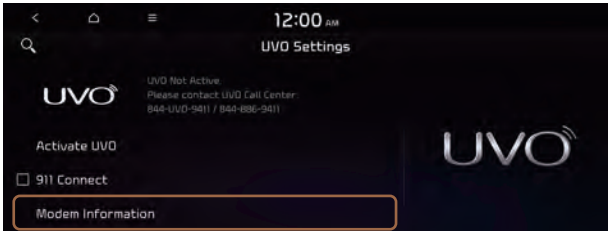
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



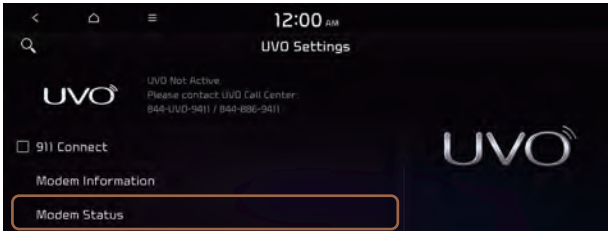
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

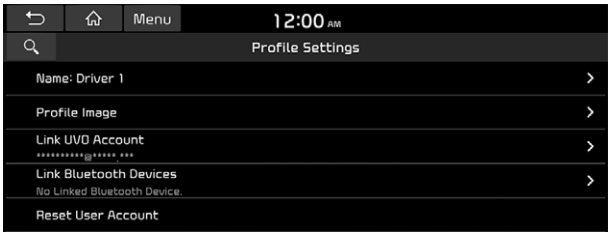
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

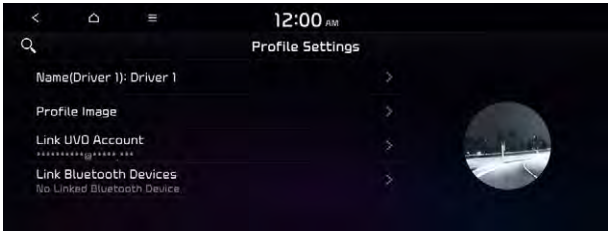
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

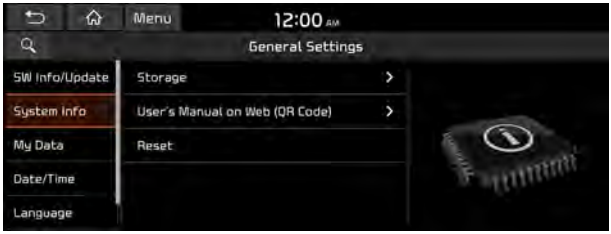
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

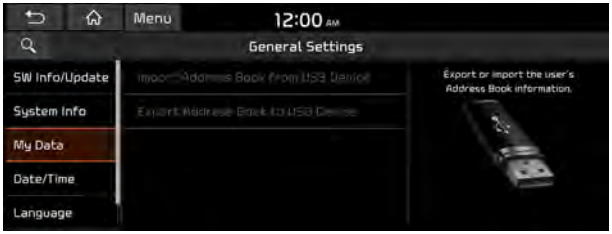
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

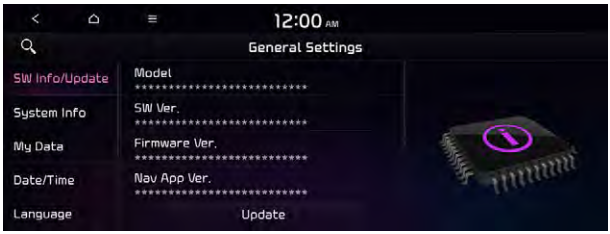
The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

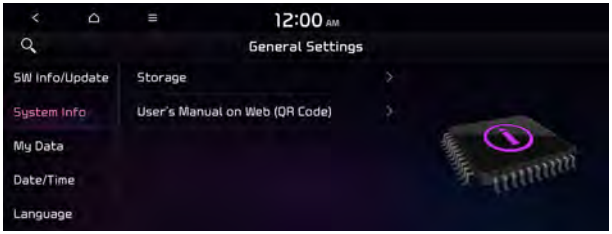
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

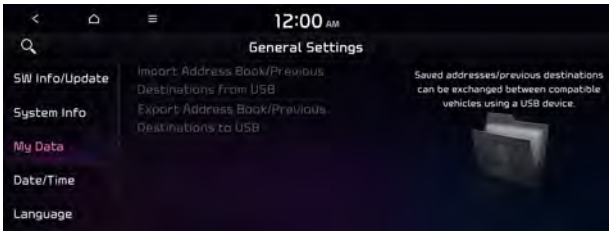
User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

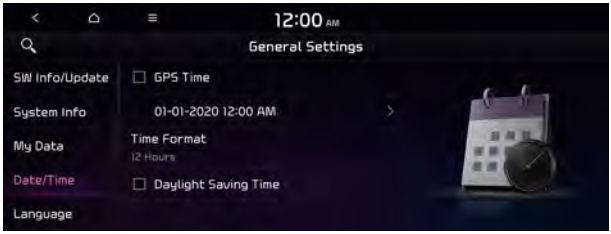
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

Change the system time display format.

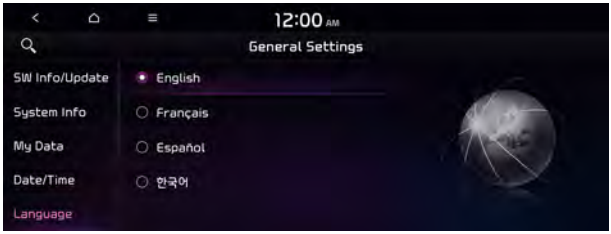
For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When **12 Hours** is checked, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

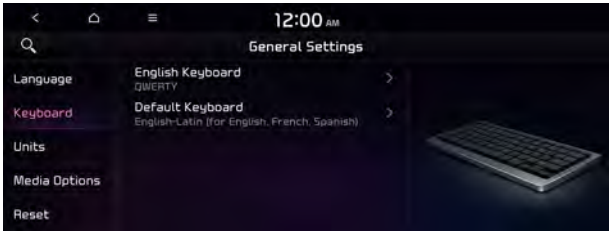
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

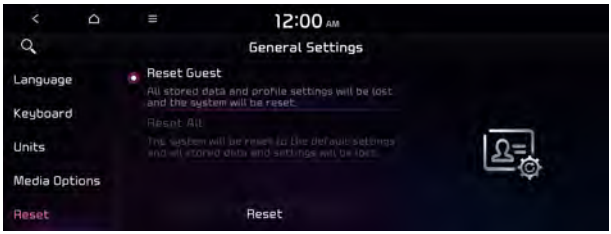
Media Options

You can set playing media to automatically turn off when the vehicle is turned off.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

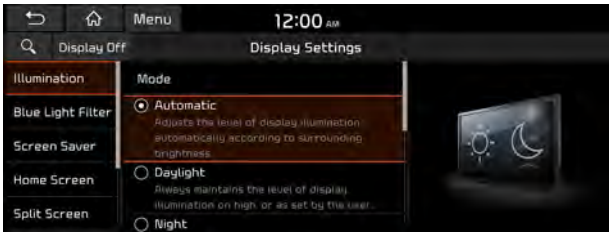
2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

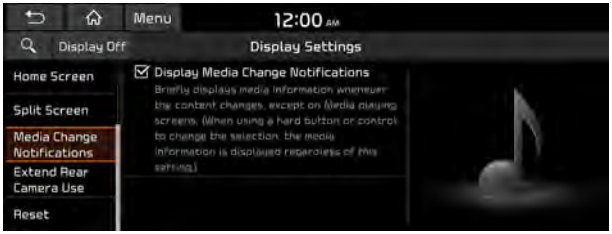
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.

Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

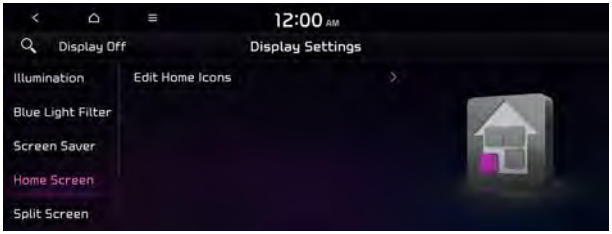
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



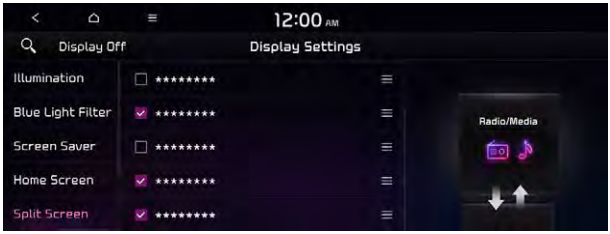
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

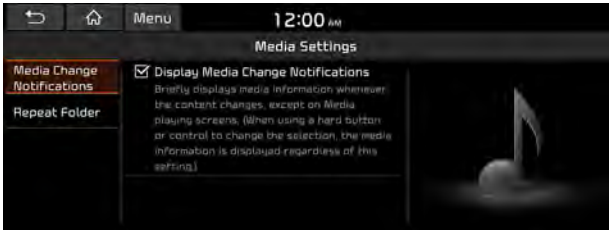
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear-view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Scheduled Update**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

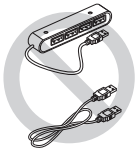
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Display** ► **Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

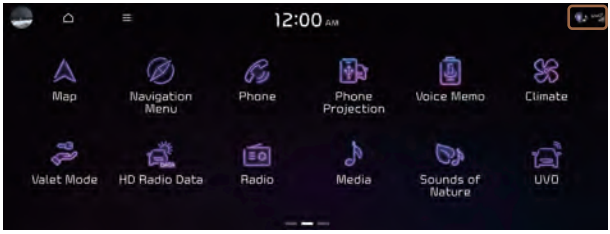
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Listening to music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1/4.2
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1/1.2), MAP (1.2/1.4)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-38

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-7

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-13
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-18
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate control system 2-13

Component names and functions
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4, 1-5

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move lever/button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-94
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-21

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-11

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-94

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-18

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-11

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Navigation settings 9-56, 9-61

Notifications 2-25

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-9

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-38
- Bluetooth settings 9-36
- Date and time 9-76, 9-81
- Device connection 9-33, 9-35
- Keyboard 9-78, 9-82
- Screen saver settings 9-86, 9-90
- System display settings 9-84, 9-89
- System language 9-77, 9-82
- User profile settings 9-72, 9-73
- UVO settings 9-68, 9-70
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-54, 9-55

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-94

Software update 9-94

Sound Mood Lamp 2-19

Sounds of Nature 2-20

Split screen 1-15

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
- Rear view video 2-12
- Screen settings 2-13
- Screen view 2-11

System Info 9-75

System status indicator icons 10-9

System update 9-94

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-38

Turning the system on or off 1-6

U

Update 9-94

USB file specifications 10-13

USB music 4-2

USB port 4-2

USB storage device specifications 10-14

Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-18

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the sound mood lamp 2-19

Using the touch screen 1-8

UVO
- Service 8-2
  - Find 8-12
- UVO menu
  - Diagnosing the vehicle 8-9
  - Driving Information 2-24
  - Roadside Assistance 8-5
  - Settings 8-11, 9-68, 9-70
  - Virtual Assistant 8-10
  - Voice Local Search 8-11
  - Weather info 8-8

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15

Voice memo 7-22

Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-8
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-54, 9-55

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

J5MS7-BK000
BK7
(영어 | 미국) 표준5Wide

Movement that inspires

CAR INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

TELLURIDE

KIA

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Pull over the vehicle to a safe area and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ General ▶ System Info ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader application from App Store (A) or Google Play Store (▶).

3 Touch the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser application on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without touching the URL.

✎ With a camera application of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided application. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Keep traffic regulations while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- If you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Obtain information in advance for emergency situations.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT install unapproved products.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

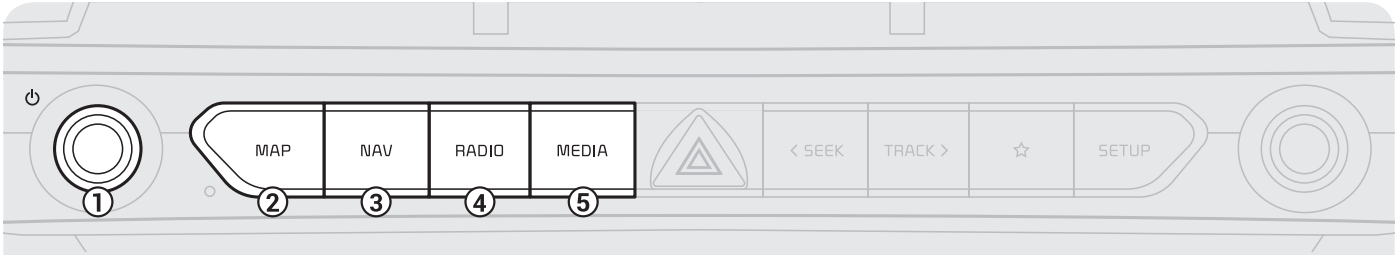
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume.
- Turn the knob while hearing a guidance message to adjust the volume.

② MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.

③ NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears.

④ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

⑤ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected medium.
- When you press the button twice with a medium connected, the media selection window appears.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

⑥ 〈 SEEK/TRACK 〉 button

- Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function.
- Press and hold the button to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio.
- Press and hold the button to fast forward or rewind during playback (except for Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ Custom button (☆)

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the custom settings screen.

⑧ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- When you press and hold the button the System Info screen appears.

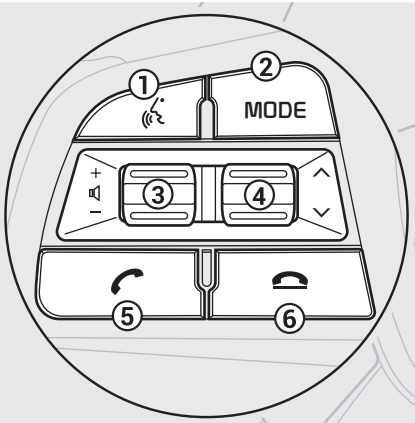
⑨ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio.
- Turn the knob to search music or file while playing media.
- Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated).
- When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears.

⑩ System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control



① **Voice Recognition button ( )**
- Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② **MODE button**
- Press the button repeatedly to toggle among radio and media modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the steering wheel mode button.

③ **Volume lever (+/−)/Mute button ( )**
- Push the lever up or down to adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume during playback.

④ **Move button (∧/∨)**
- Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function.
- Press and hold the button to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio.
- Press and hold the button to fast forward or rewind while playing media (except for Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ **Call button ( )**
- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it.
- On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ **End Call button ( )**
- During a Bluetooth call, press to place the call on hold.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

To change the display language, touch **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the [**POWER**] button on the panel.

The screen and sound are turned off.

To use the system again, press the [**POWER**] button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON.” However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	317.4 x 169.1 x 198.2 mm
Weight	2.315 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- This system contains open source software.

  To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

  If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on web

To see the information while using the system, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning	Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.
Caution	Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.
Note	Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.
If equipped	Displays optional or unequipped features. This User's Manual handles all trim models and all optional features. Accordingly, some features may not be available in your vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

Driving

Keep traffic regulations while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- If you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Obtain information in advance for emergency situations.

System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT install unapproved products.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2
- Control panel 1-2
- Steering wheel remote control 1-3

Turning the system on or off 1-4
- Turning on the system 1-4
- Turning off the system 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-6
- “Touch” gesture 1-7
- “Touch and hold” gesture 1-7
- “Slide” gesture 1-8
- “Drag” gesture 1-8
- “Swipe” gesture 1-9
- “Spread/pinch” gesture 1-9

Home screen 1-10
- Setting the Home screen type 1-10
- One Page Home screen 1-11
- Multi-page Home screen 1-13

All Menus screen 1-15
- Viewing the list of all menus on One Page Home Screen 1-15
- Seeing all menus on the Multi-page Home screen 1-15

Using the Favorites 1-16
- Adding a favorite menu 1-16
- Arranging the items in Favorites 1-16
- Deleting items in Favorites 1-16

Split screen 1-17
- Opening the split screen 1-17
- Editing the split screen 1-17
- Closing the split screen 1-17

02 Useful functions

Using the phone projection function 2-2
- Paring to an Android smartphone via Android Auto 2-2
- Paring to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-6
- Using the rear-view display 2-6
- Surround View Monitor 2-8

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-10

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat 2-11

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-12

Using the HD Radio Data 2-13
Viewing traffic information 2-13
Checking weather information via HD Radio Data 2-14
Checking weather information in Doppler Radar 2-15
Using the sound mood lamp 2-15

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2
Radio screen 3-2
Changing the radio mode 3-4
Changing the radio channel 3-4
Saving the current radio channel 3-5
Editing the radio channel list 3-6
Listening to HD Radio™ 3-6
HD Radio™ Technology 3-7
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-8
Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
Searching for SiriusXM radio channels 3-9
Selecting channels by using channel numbers 3-10
Seeing the program schedule 3-10
Listening to Featured Favorites channels 3-11

04 Media

Using media 4-2
Listening to music from a USB device 4-2
Listening to music via Bluetooth 4-7

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2
Navigation Menu overview 5-2
Finding a route easily 5-3
Map screen 5-6
Configuring the settings for map display 5-8
Adjusting the navigation volume 5-8
Canceling the route guidance 5-9
Seeing traffic Information 5-9
Various ways to find routes 5-10
Searching by keyword 5-10
Searching by previous destinations 5-12
Searching the nearby points of interest 5-13
Searching for restaurants 5-15
Searching for emergency services 5-15
Editing the route 5-16
Changing the route search criteria 5-18
Avoiding specific zones 5-19

Using the address book 5-19
Registering a searched place as a favorite place 5-19
Registering the current position as a favorite place 5-21
Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place 5-21
Setting a registered favorite place as a destination 5-22
Registering a frequently visited place as a destination 5-22
Editing the registered place 5-23
Deleting a registered favorite place(s) 5-23
Importing/exporting the address book 5-24
Searching for gas stations 5-24

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2
Registering a device 6-3
Connecting a registered device 6-4
Disconnecting a registered device 6-6
Deleting a registered device 6-6
Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6
Dialing from the recent call list 6-7
Dialing from the favorites list 6-8
Dialing from the contacts 6-10
Using the dial pad 6-12
Dialing with voice recognition 6-13
Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-14
Rejecting a call 6-14
Using functions during a call 6-15
Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-16
Checking a new message 6-17
Checking a new message from the list 6-18
Sending a text by using the voice recognition 6-19

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2
Using the voice recognition 7-2
Seeing the voice recognition help 7-4
Available voice commands 7-6
POI names 7-11
Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-19
Voice Memo 7-20
Using the voice memos 7-20
Recording a voice memo 7-21
Playing a voice memo 7-21

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2
- Service restrictions 8-2
- Subscribing to the service 8-3

Running the UVO 8-4
- Viewing driving information 8-5
- Contacting for roadside assistance 8-6
- Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
- Using the received location information 8-7
- Contacting the UVO Center 8-8
- Using Voice Local Search 8-9
- Configuring the UVO settings 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring the vehicle settings 9-2
- Drive Mode 9-2
- Climate 9-3
- Lights 9-3
- Seat/Steering Wheel 9-4

Configuring the device connection settings 9-4
- Bluetooth 9-4
- Android Auto 9-6
- Apple CarPlay 9-6

Configuring the advanced system settings 9-6
- Return to Map: Set Time 9-6
- TUNE Knob Function 9-7
- Custom Button 9-7
- Steering Wheel Mode Button 9-7
- Home Screen 9-8
- Media Change Notifications 9-8
- My Data 9-9
- Extend Rear Camera Use 9-9

Configuring the sound settings 9-10
- Position 9-10
- Volume 9-11
- Tone 9-11
- Priority 9-11
- Navigation Volume 9-12
- Advanced 9-13
- Reset 9-14
- Turning on/off the screen touch sound 9-14

Configuring the voice recognition settings 9-14
- Use Network 9-15
- Guidance 9-15

Configuring the navigation settings 9-15
Display 9-16
Voice Guidance 9-17
Traffic 9-17
Volume Control 9-18
Reset 9-18
Configuring the UVO settings 9-19
Activate UVO 9-19
911 Connect 9-19
Modem Information 9-20
Modem Status 9-20
Configuring the general system settings 9-21
Date/Time 9-21
Language 9-22
Keyboard 9-22
Screen Saver 9-23
System Info 9-23
Configuring the display settings 9-24
Mode 9-25
Illumination 9-25
Reset 9-26
Updating the system software and map 9-26

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-20
Trademarks 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning the system on or off

Using the touch screen

Home screen

All Menus screen

Using the Favorites

Split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see “Quick Reference Guide” that is separately provided.

POWER button/ VOLUME knob	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume. • Turn the knob while hearing a guidance message to adjust the volume.
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears.
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected medium. • When you press the button twice with a medium connected, the media selection window appears.
〈SEEK/ TRACK〉 button	• Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function. • Press and hold the button to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio. • Press and hold the button to fast forward or rewind during playback (except for Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the custom settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • When you press and hold the button the System Info screen appears.

TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button	• Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio. • Turn the knob to search music or file while playing media. • Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated). ▶ See "TUNE Knob Function." • When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears.
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition. • Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to toggle among radio and media modes. • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the steering wheel mode button: ▶ see "Steering Wheel Mode Button."
Volume lever (+/-)	• Push the lever up or down to adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume during playback.

Move button (∧/∨)	• Changes the broadcast program channel, music, or file while using the Radio/Media function. • Press and hold the button to search a broadcast program while listening to the radio. • Press and hold the button to fast forward or rewind while playing media (except for Bluetooth audio mode).
Call button ( )	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it. • On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button ( )	• During a Bluetooth call, press to place the call on hold. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

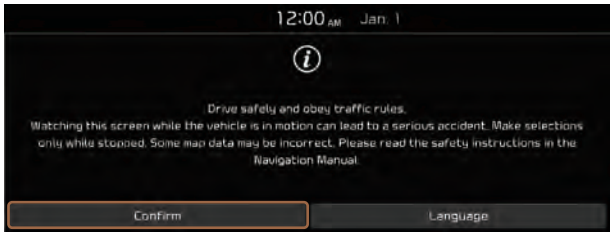
The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

To change the display language, touch **Language**.



Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the [**POWER**] button on the panel.

The screen and sound are turned off.

- To use the system again, press the [**POWER**] button.
- When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON.” However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.

To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.

To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and touch **Setup ▶ Sound ▶ Priority ▶ Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function. ▶ See “Start-up Volume Limit.”

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-type screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

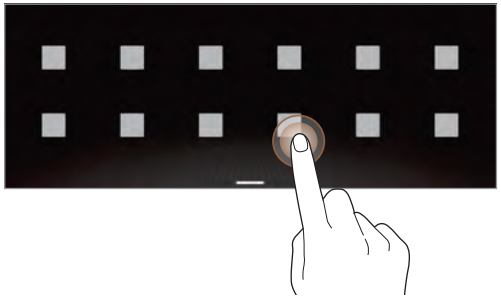
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Be careful for the touch screen not to contact any electrically charged object. Static or other electric shock may cause the system to malfunction or damage the touch screen.

The touch screen will not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

“Touch” gesture

Lightly touch the desired item and release the finger.

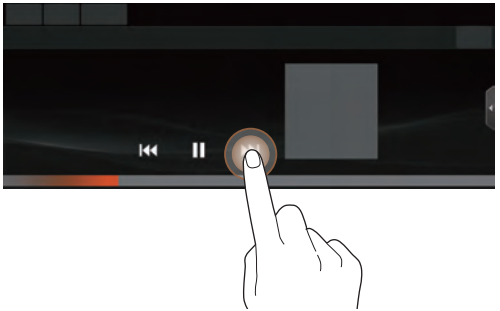
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



“Touch and hold” gesture

Touch and hold the desired item.

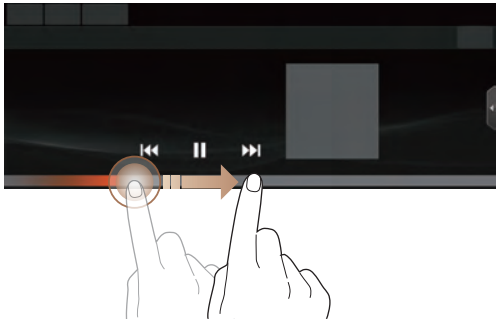
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



“Slide” gesture

On the media playback screen, touch the slide bar to change the playback position.

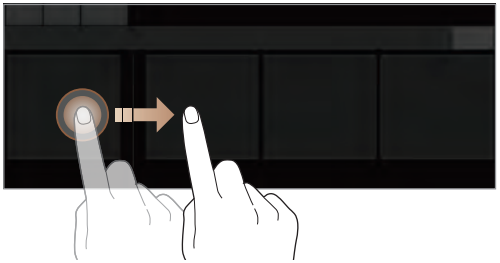
You can change the playback position during playback.



“Drag” gesture

Touch and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

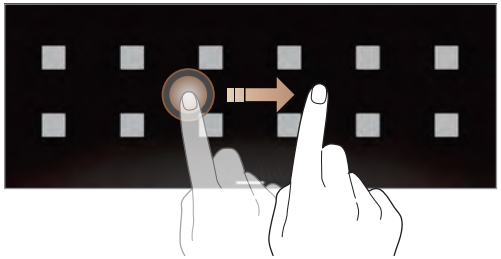
The selected item moves to the new position.



“Swipe” gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

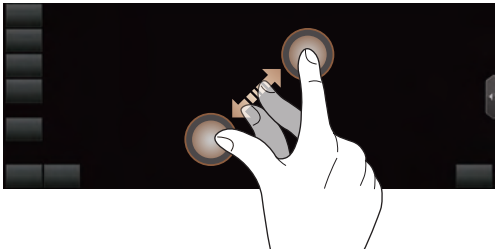
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



“Spread/pinch” gesture

On the map screen, touch and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Home screen

The Home screen provides various functions.

The Home screen is provided with two different types: **One Page Home Screen** and **Multi-page Home Screen**. The characteristics of each type are as follows.

- The way to access the All Menus screen differs depending on the type. ▶ See "All Menus screen."
- The One Page Home screen provides widgets and shortcut icons. The map widget position is fixed. The other two widgets and icons can be customized to suit your preferences.
- The Multi-page Home screen can display three different widgets. All widgets can be customized to suit your preferences.

This User's Manual provides operation descriptions based on the initial state of the Multi-page Home screen.

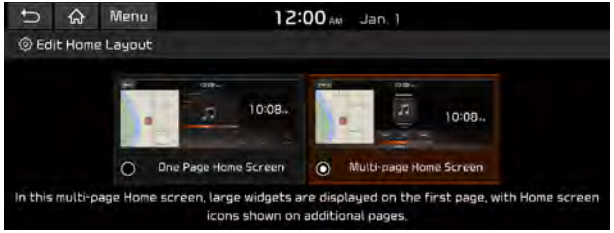
To return to the Home screen from other screens, touch .

Setting the Home screen type

You can set the Home screen type.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Layout**.

2 Select the desired type.



One Page Home screen

The layout of the One Page Home screen is as follows:

1. Displays the current date and time.
2. Displays the icon to let you know the current status. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."
3. Displays active widgets. When a widget is touched, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing widgets on the One Page Home screen."
4. Displays the map widget. When the map widget is touched, the map appears in full screen.
5. The All Menus screen appears. In this case, all menus appear on the One Page Home screen.
6. The set icon appears. When the icon is pressed, the function runs on the full screen.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
   - **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
   - **Edit Home Layout**: Used to change the Home screen type to the One Page Home Screen or Multi-page Home screen.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

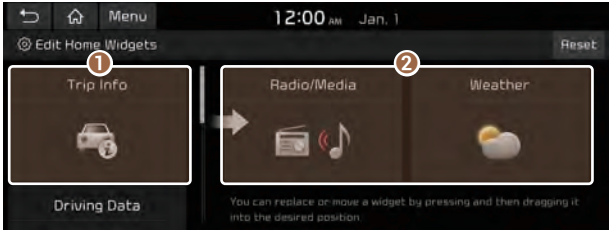
Editing widgets on the One Page Home screen

You can edit the types and positions for widgets to display on the One Page Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ► **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, touch and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, touch and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.



❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

You cannot change the map widget to another one on the One Page Home screen.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, touch **Reset**.

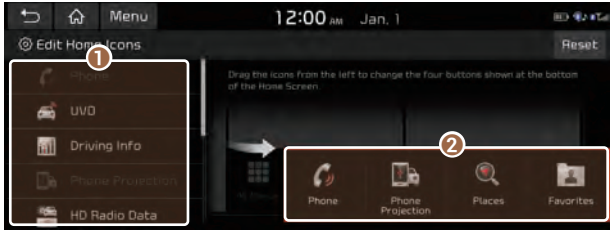
Editing icons on the One Page Home screen

You can arrange frequently used icons at the bottom of the One Page Home screen to run the functions directly.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ► **Edit Home Icons**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the icon type, touch and hold the desired icon on ❶ List of icons and then drag it to ❷ Icon area.
- To change the listed order for icons, touch and hold an icon on ❷ Icon area and then drag it to the desired position.



❶ List of icons

❷ Icon area

To initialize the types and positions of icons, touch **Reset**.

Multi-page Home screen

The layout of the Multi-page Home screen is as follows:

1. Displays the current date and time.
2. Displays the icon to let you know the current status. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."
3. Displays active widgets. When a widget is touched, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing widgets on the Multi-page Home screen."
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
   - **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
   - **Edit Home Layout**: Used to change the Home screen type to the One Page Home Screen or Multi-page Home screen.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To see all menus on the Multi-page Home screen, swipe the screen to the left.

Editing widgets on the Multi-page Home screen

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Multi-page Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ► **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, touch and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, touch and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, touch **Reset**.

Editing icons on the Multi-page Home screen

You can see and rearrange the list of icons in the Multi-page Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ► **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, touch and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

To initialize the positions of icons, touch **Reset**.

All Menus screen

You can see all menus for each Home on a single screen.

Viewing the list of all menus on One Page Home Screen

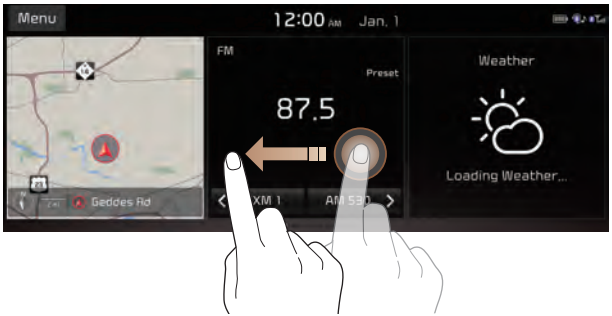
On the Home screen, touch the icon for **All Menus**.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.

Seeing all menus on the Multi-page Home screen

Touch and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.

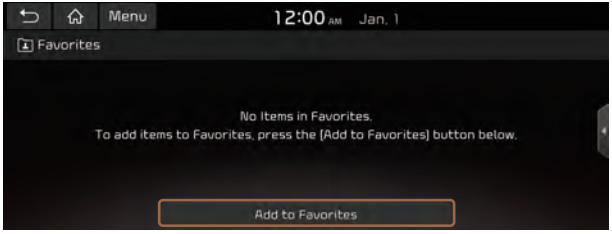


Using the Favorites

You can add frequently used menus as favorite icons and run the icons directly on the Home screen or All Menus screen.

Adding a favorite menu

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Favorites** ▶ **Add to Favorites**.



When there is any previously added favorite icon, move to the Favorites screen and then touch **Menu** ▶ **Add**.

You can add favorite icons up to 24 menus.

2 Select an item to add and touch **Add** ▶ **Yes**.

Arranging the items in Favorites

You can change the order of items in Favorites.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Favorites** ▶ **Menu** ▶ **Reorder**.

2 Touch and hold an item and then drag it to the desired position.

You can only change the order of icons. You cannot move an icon to a blank space.

Deleting items in Favorites

You can delete items from the list of favorites.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Favorites** ▶ **Menu** ▶ **Delete**.

2 Select an item(s) to delete and touch **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

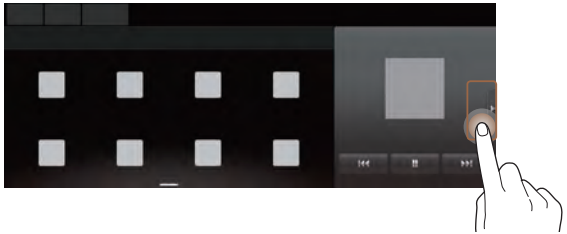
Split screen

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/ Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

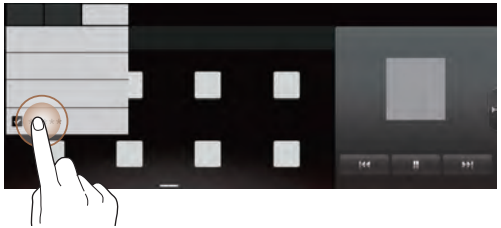
Opening the split screen

Touch the split screen button.

The split screen appears on the right.



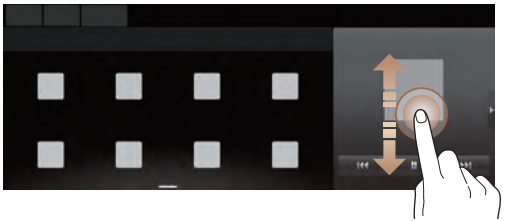
When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can open the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.



Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Touch and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Touch the split screen button when the split screen is open.

When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can close the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.

MEMO

02
Useful functions

Using the phone projection function

Using the driving assist display

Using the rear-seat climate control system

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

Using the HD Radio Data

Using the sound mood lamp

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control applications on the phone through the wide screen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

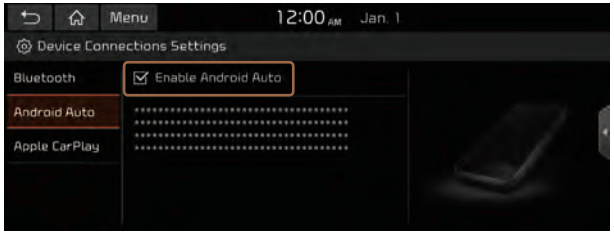
Paring to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control applications on the phone through the wide screen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto application from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

When connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.

To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

After the smartphone is recognized, the All Menus screen displays the **Android Auto** menu.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, touch the corresponding app icon.
- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the [] button on the steering wheel.

By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel Mode Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel Mode Button."

By pressing the [] button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

You cannot change the Android Auto settings when connected via a USB cable.

The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

Applications or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Browse function using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
- Apple CarPlay

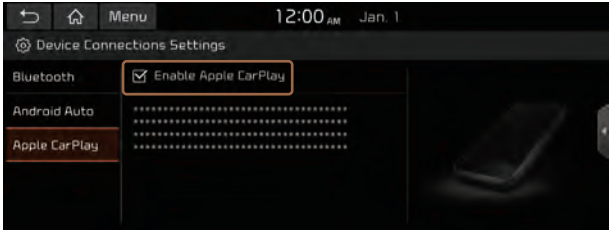
Paring to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control applications on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure that the Apple CarPlay is activated in the iPhone settings. When Apple CarPlay is not available, update to the latest version of iOS.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

When connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.

To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

After the iPhone is recognized, the All Menus screen displays the **Apple CarPlay** menu.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, touch the corresponding function icon.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the [] button on the steering wheel.

To display the system Home screen, touch KIA.

By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel Mode Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel Mode Button."

When you receive a call, press the [] button on the steering wheel to answer it.

You cannot change the Apple CarPlay settings when connected via a USB cable.

Applications or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.

To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.

Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.

You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.

- Bluetooth
- USB mode
- Browse function using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
- Android Auto

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view outside the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

The distance shown on the screen may differ from the actual one. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

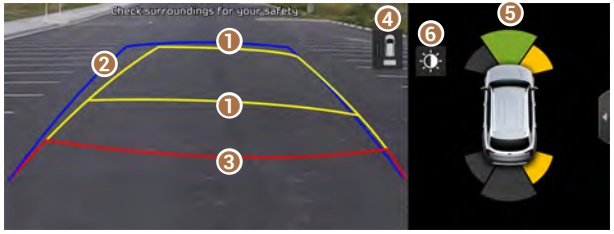
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the “R” (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to “R” in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

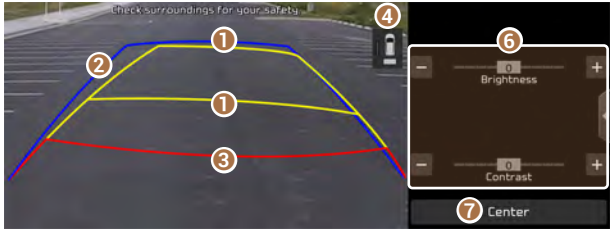
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guide lines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guide lines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



With the parking distance warning



Without the parking distance warning

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Touch the button to display the rear top view.

❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

❻ **Camera image adjustment**

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

❼ **Center**

Used to initialize the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can change the motion settings of the rear camera. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and then check Extend Rear Camera Use to turn on the function. The rear view appears continuously even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing (if equipped). ▶ See "Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)."
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.

- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Priority** ▶ **Proximity Warning**. ▶ See "Proximity Warning."

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, touch .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

- The guide lines appear on the rear top view.
  - Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk and there is no obstacle.
  - Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

- Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

- The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions is met.
  - The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in “D” (Drive).
  - The vehicle is statinoary and the shift position is in “D” (Drive) or “N” (Neutral).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front-side view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

- When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the right of the screen.
- To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the “R” (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to “R” in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to “P” (Park).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the blind spot view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, touch ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, touch **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, touch **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, touch **Front View Default Mode**.

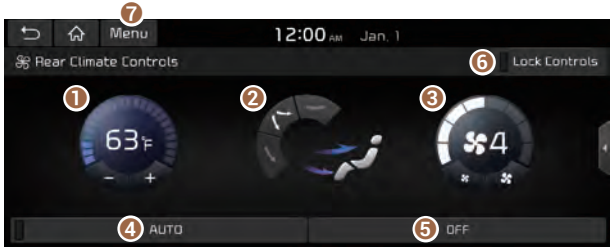
Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control

For manual temperature control

1. Can set the inside temperature.
2. Can adjust the air direction.
3. Can adjust the fan speed.
4. Can turn on or off the automatic temperature control function of the rear seat.
5. The climate for the rear seat is turned off.
6. Can lock to prevent any occupant from controlling the climate control system.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat (if equipped)

When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

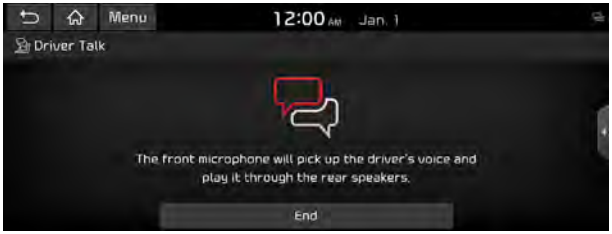
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driver Talk**.

The driver talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

✎ To end the Driver Talk mode, touch **End**.

✎ When you move to another screen without touching **End**, shortly press the [☎] button on the steering wheel to end the driver talk function.



✎ When the Driver Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Driver Talk screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

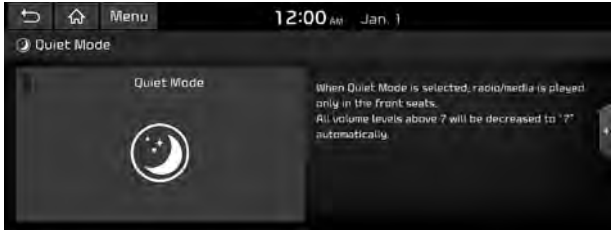
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Quiet Mode**.

2 Touch **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

✎ To end the Quiet mode, touch **Quiet Mode** once more.



✎ To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

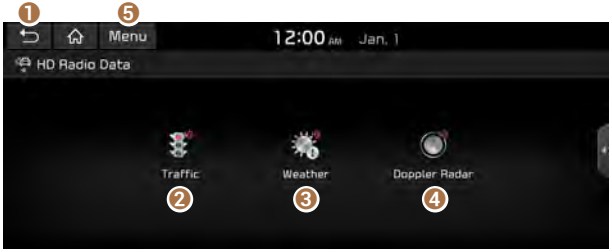
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data.
3. Can see weather information by using HD Radio data.
4. Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Viewing traffic information

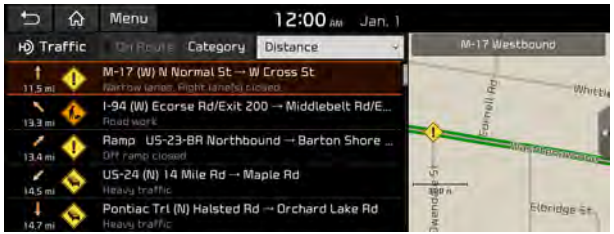
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Traffic**.

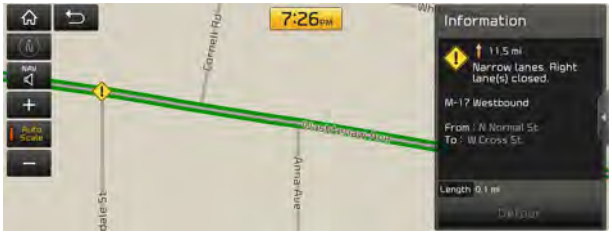
3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, touch **Category**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Checking weather information via HD Radio Data

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Weather**.

3 Check today's weather information of your position (for city).

To see weather forecasts for today and the next four days, touch **5 Days**.

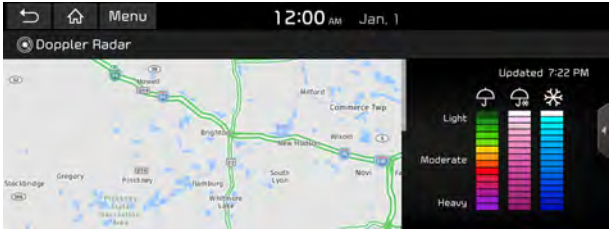
To see weather information of another area, touch **Other City**.

Checking weather information in Doppler Radar

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.

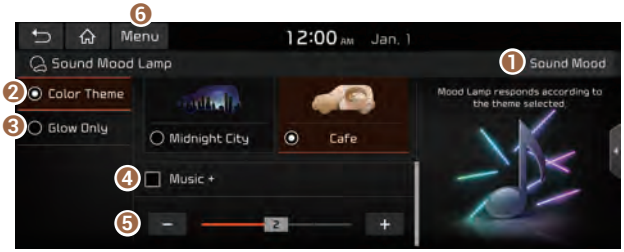


Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



1. Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.
2. Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the lights on the front door trim (inside handle garnish/armrest-molding) and at the bottom of the glove box change their colors in various patterns.
3. Can select the color of the light on the front door trim (inside handle garnish/armrest molding). The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

4. Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

   After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

5. Can adjust the brightness of the light.

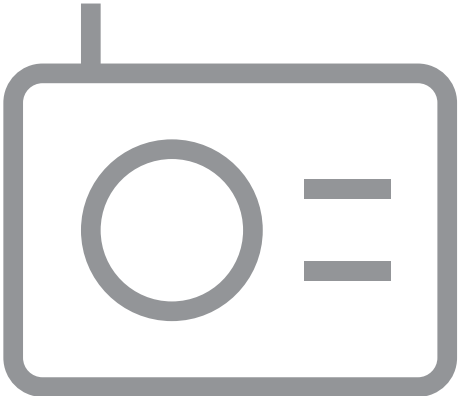
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

The light of the inside handle garnish gradually turns off when you drive above the specified speed.

When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

03
Radio



Listening to the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Radio screen

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can change the radio mode.
3. Activate the HD Radio mode.
4. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."
5. Presets list
6. Radio broadcast information
7. You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving the current radio channel."
8. Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
9. You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select a desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

⑩ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list. ▶ See “Changing the order of registered channels.”
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See “Deleting a registered channel.”
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings. ▶ See “Configuring the sound settings.”
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The broadcast station names and local information are displayed using GPS data. Those information may not appear when there is no GPS data received.

The displayed broadcast station names may not match the actual ones.

Warning

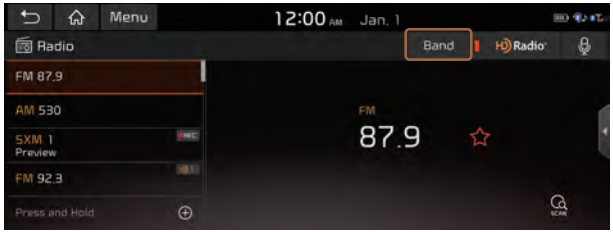
Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM ▶ AM ▶ SiriusXM**.



Changing the radio channel

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch a desired channel from the presets list.

  You can change the channel simply by using the [∧/∨] button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch .

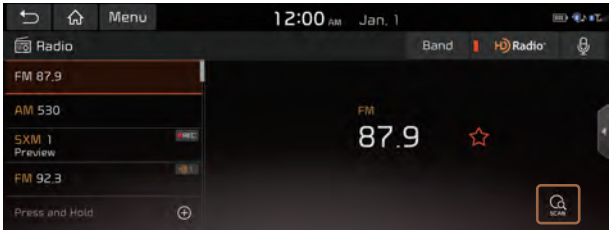
2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch [SCAN].

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.



2 When you find the desired broadcast, touch [SCAN].

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

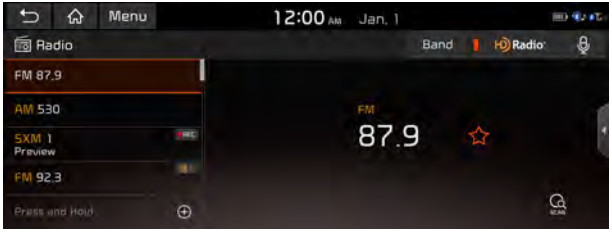
Saving the current radio channel

When you save the current playing channel in the preset list, you can easily select it later.

Perform any of the following methods:

- While listening to a broadcast, touch and hold an empty preset number with no channel on the radio screen.
- While listening to a broadcast, touch [☆] in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.



Touch and hold a previously configured preset number to reassign it with the currently listening channel.

You can register up to 40 channels.

Editing the radio channel list

Changing the order of registered channels

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Reorder Presets**.

2 On the presets list, touch ☰ next to the channel you want to move, then drag it to reposition.

3 To complete the change, touch ⮌.

The presets list is updated with the sequences changed.

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and touch **Delete** ► **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

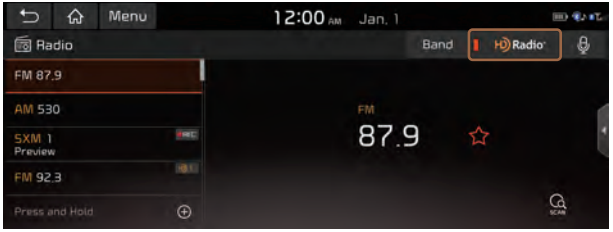
✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, touch the ☆ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

On the **Radio** screen, touch HD Radio™.

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.



✎ In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Touch a button to select any available HD radio station.

✎ HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

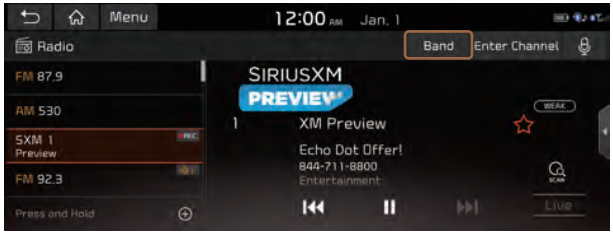
Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

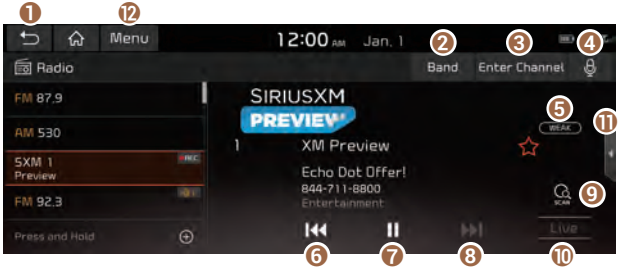
You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode

On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.



SiriusXM mode screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can change the radio mode.
3. Can access the list of available SiriusXM radio channels.
4. You can change radio channels by using voice commands.
   ▶ See “Changing the channel by using voice commands.”
5. Weak reception indicator.
6. Moves to the previous segment. Touch and hold to rewind the broadcast by five-second decrements.
7. Pauses or stops the broadcast.
8. Moves to the next segment. Touch and hold to fast forward the broadcast by five-second increments.
9. Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.
10. Switches to the live broadcast mode. This button is activated only when a live broadcast is available for the selected channel.

⓫ Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound settings**: Can customize the system sound settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels

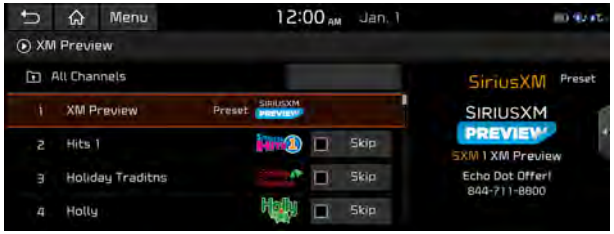
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the radio screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

To skip a channel when scanning with the [**TRACK** ❯] and [❮ **SEEK**] buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, touch **Skip**.



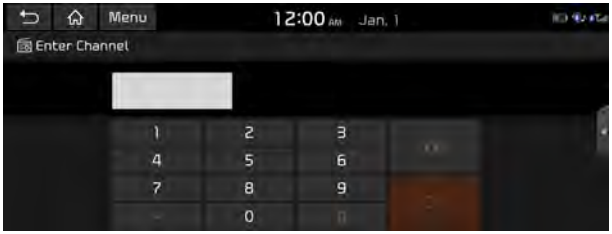
Selecting channels by using channel numbers

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and touch **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule

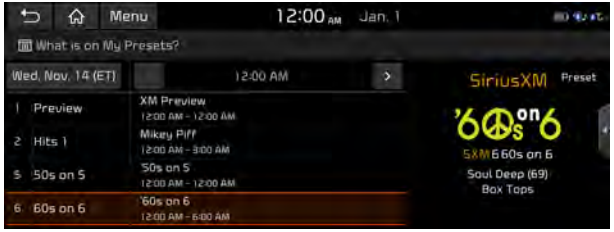
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, touch the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, touch ◀ or ▶.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Touch the arrow to see the hidden information.

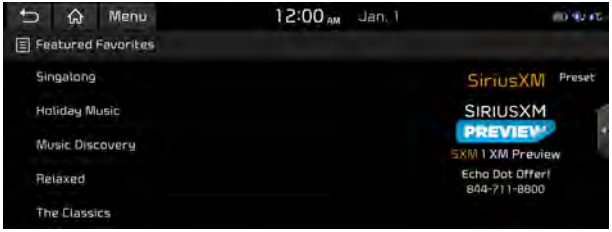
Listening to Featured Favorites channels

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

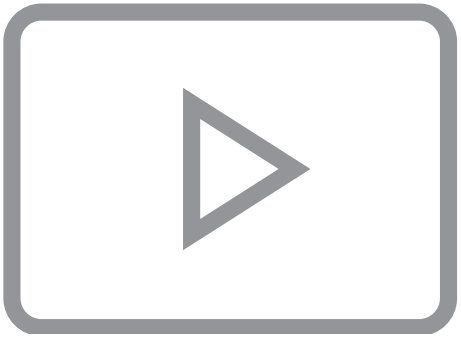
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



MEMO

04
Media



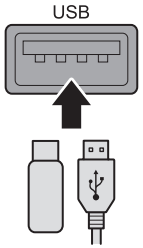
Using media

Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



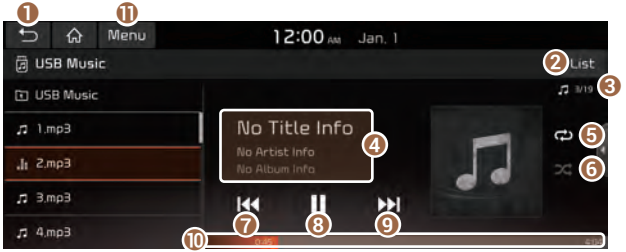
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, touch the Radio/Media info widget.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the file list screen.
3. Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.
4. Displays the information of the current music.
5. Used to change the repeat playback mode.
6. Used to turn on or off the random playback mode.

⑦ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

⑧ Can pause or resume playback.

⑨ Can play the next file.

⑩ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⑪ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings.
  ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button.

On the steering wheel, use the [∧/∨] button to run the function.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** >] button.

On the steering wheel, use the [∧/∨] button to run the function.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

On the steering wheel, use the [∧/∨] button to run the function.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

After playback, you can play the previous music by touching ⏮ twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice.

On the steering wheel, use the [∧/∨] button to run the function.

On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ›] button.

On the steering wheel, use the [∧/∨] button to run the function.

On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it

When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, touch repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the random playback

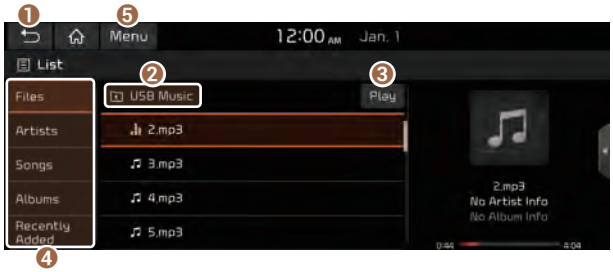
You can turn on or off the random playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, touch repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the random playback mode is turned on and off. When the random playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by touching **List** on the USB music playback screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the upper folder or category.
3. Play all songs in this category.
4. Can see music files for each category.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
   - **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful for your body or any object not to contact the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector all the way into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

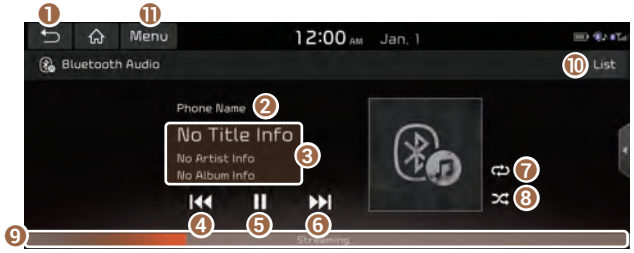
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player application.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player applications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Name of the connected Bluetooth device
3. Displays the information of the current music.
4. Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.
5. Can pause or resume playback.
6. Can play the next file.
7. Used to change the repeat playback mode.
8. Used to turn on or off the random playback mode.
9. Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.
10. Moves to the file list screen.

    The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

11. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
    - **Connections**: Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings. ▶ See “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”
    - **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings. ▶ See “Configuring the sound settings.”
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button.

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

On the steering wheel, use the [∧/∨] button to run the function.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice.

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

On the steering wheel, use the [∧/∨] button to run the function.

On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE**/**FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ⟩] button.

✎ On the steering wheel, use the [∧/∨] button to run the function.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

Changing the repeated playback mode for Bluetooth audio

You can change the repeated playback mode for Bluetooth audio: Repeat One and Repeat All.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

✎ This function may not be available depending on the device or app.

Turning on/off the random playback

You can turn on or off the random playback mode for Bluetooth audio.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the random playback mode is turned on and off. When the random playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

✎ This function may not be available depending on the device or app.

05
Navigation

Navigation functions

Various ways to find routes

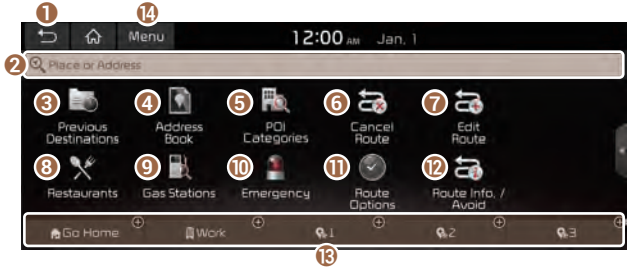
Using the address book

Searching for gas stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❸ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❹ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❺ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❻ You can cancel guidance to the destination.

❼ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

❽ You can easily search for restaurants. ▶ See "Searching for restaurants."

❾ You can set a destination after searching for gas stations. ▶ See "Searching for gas stations."

❿ You can easily search for emergency services. ▶ See "Searching for emergency services."

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⓬ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

⓭ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⓮ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

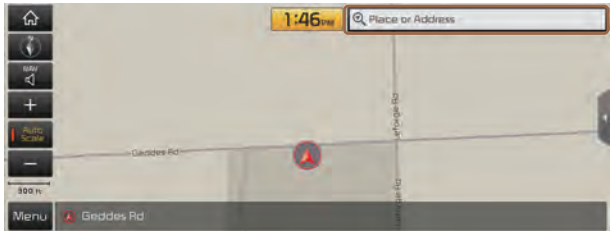
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following options:

- On the Home screen, touch the map area.
- On the control panel, press the [**MAP**] button.

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

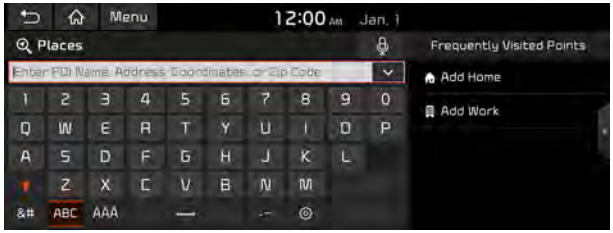
2 On the map screen, touch **Place or Address**.



Only when the shift position is in "P," **Place or Address** appears.

3 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

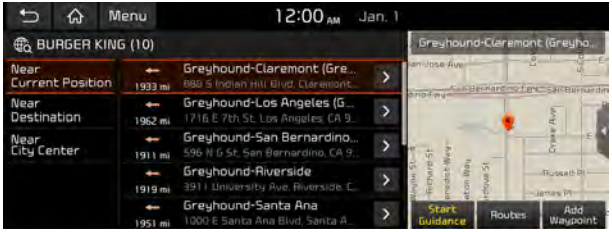
To check the recent keyword list, touch .



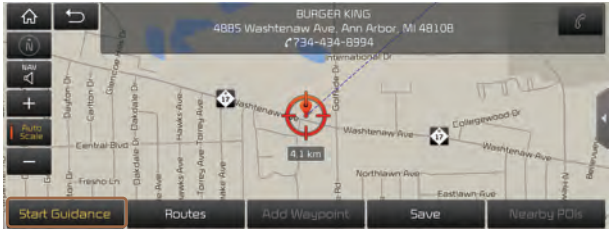
4 Select a destination from the search result.

When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

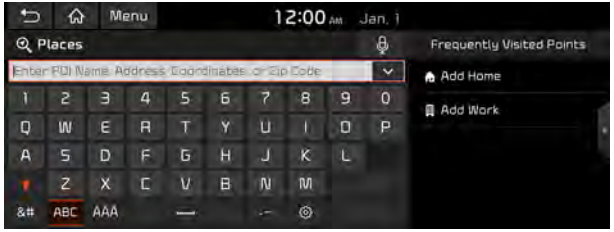


5 Touch **Start Guidance**.



When there is no searched result, you can see the button that enables to search data offline.

When you click the button for offline search and communication is unavailable, search is performed for internal data.



Caution

- Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.
- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - When converted to the electronic map, the information may differ from actual road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

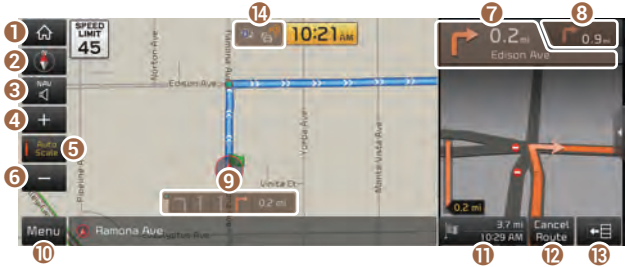
Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:

- The vehicle is driving on an Y-shaped or spiral road with narrow angles.
- The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
- The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
- The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
- The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
- The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
- The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
- The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
- The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
- The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
- The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
- Improper-sized tires are used or the pressures of each tire are different.
- The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
- A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
- On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.

- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the HD radio provides traffic information, the indicator icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio ( ): The system is using the HD radio data. The HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



1. Displays the Home screen.
2. Used to change the map display mode.
   - (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
   - (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
   - (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.
3. You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.
4. Zooms in the map.
5. The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Guides the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Guides the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.

- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during a guidance.

⓫ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, touch the information item.

⓬ Can cancel the route guidance.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

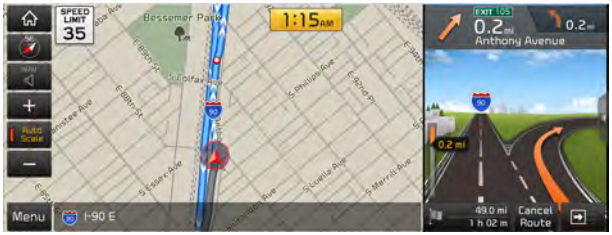
⓮ You can see the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)

- Traffic information (HD data reception status)
- Software update progress
- Wireless charging status
- Bluetooth connection status

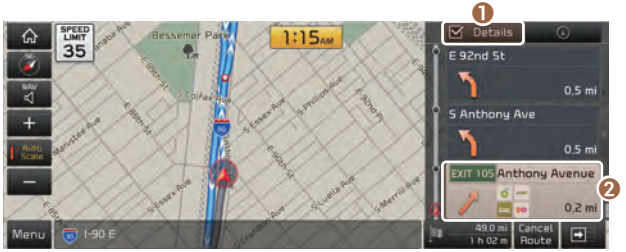
Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, touch or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.



❶ For more information about the highway exits or rest areas, touch **Details**.

❷ You can check the POIs near the highway exit.

Configuring the settings for map display

You can set the default map display mode.

On the map screen, touch **Menu ▶ Map Display**.

- You can set whether or not to display the map display mode and 3D buildings on the map screen.
- To change the navigation settings other than Default, touch **Menu ▶ Nav Settings**.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, touch NAV and then touch + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.

- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, touch NAV and then touch 🔇.
- To adjust the navigation volume, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Sound ▶ Navigation Volume ▶ Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob**. During guidance, use the [**VOLUME**] knob on the control panel or the [**+/-**] lever on the steering wheel to adjust the navigation volume. ▶ See "Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob."

Canceling the route guidance

To stop route guidance and remove the destination, touch **Cancel Route**.

At the bottom of the screen, the destination information disappears.

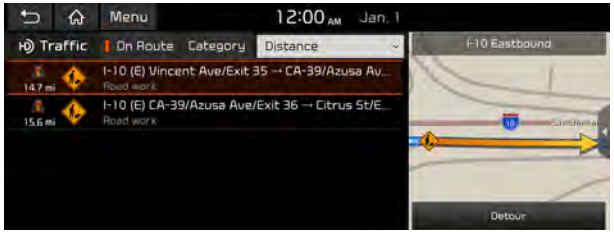
Seeing traffic Information

You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

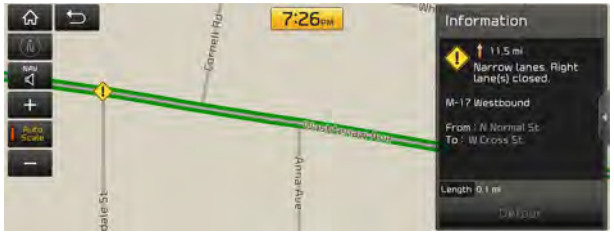
1 On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Traffic**.

2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, touch **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, touch **Category**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.



- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

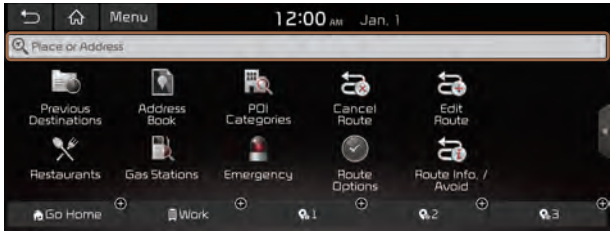
Perform any of the following options:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

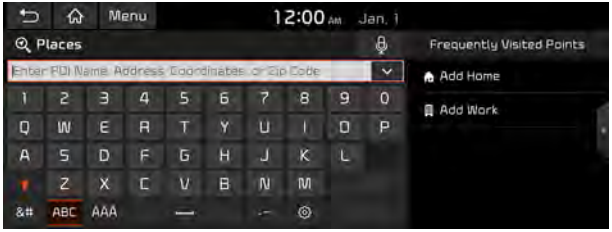
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Place or Address**.



2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

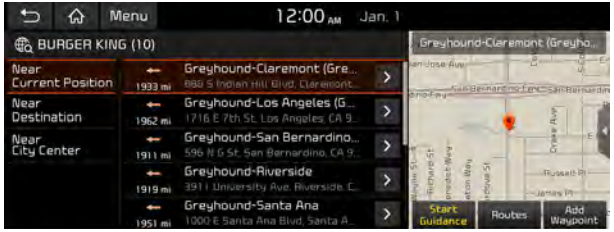
When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the right of keypad.

To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

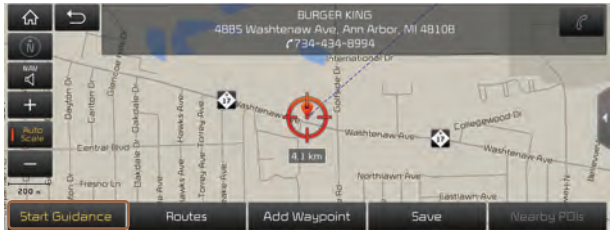


3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.



4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.



Searching by previous destinations

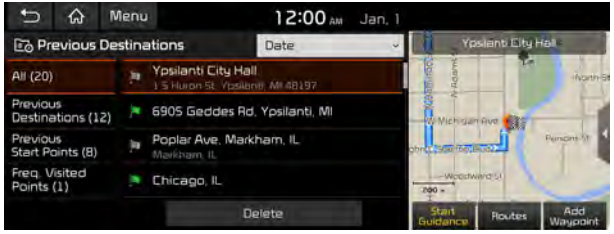
You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ and select a sorting criteria.
- To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Delete**.

2 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

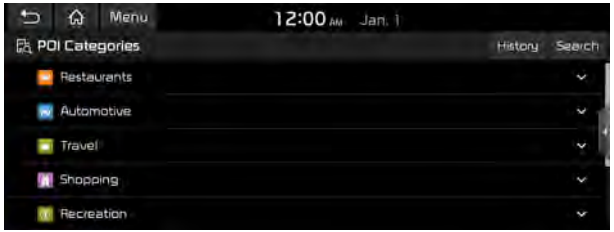
Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **POI Categories**.

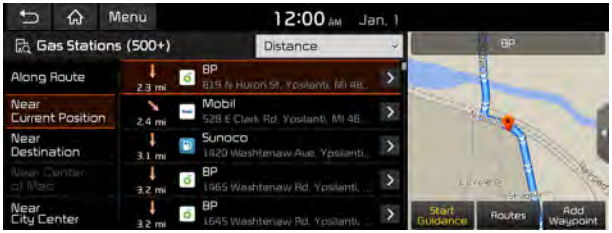
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

- To select a value from the recent list, touch **History**.
- To search for POIs after entering the POI category, touch **Search**.
- To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



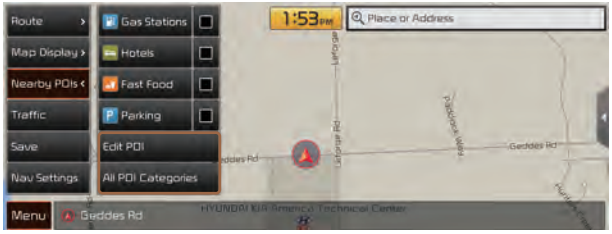
3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.



4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs ▶ Edit POI**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs ▶ All POI Categories**.



Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs** and then select an item to display on the map.

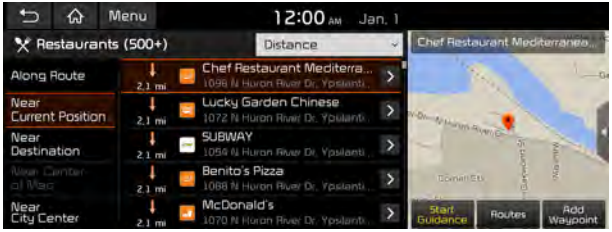
- On the map screen, touch **Menu ▶ Nearby POIs**, select a type to change, and then touch **Edit POI** to edit the POI type to display.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Restaurants**.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

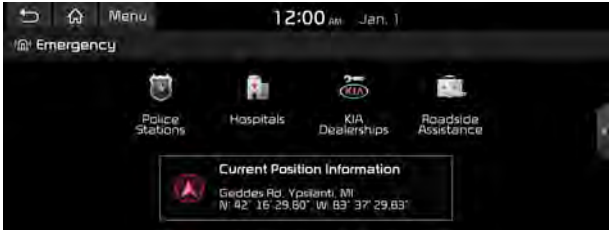
Searching for emergency services

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Emergency**.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

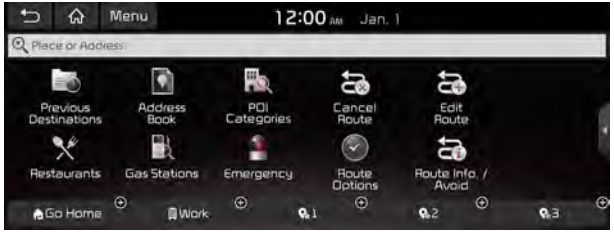
Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for a desired place and set it as a waypoint.

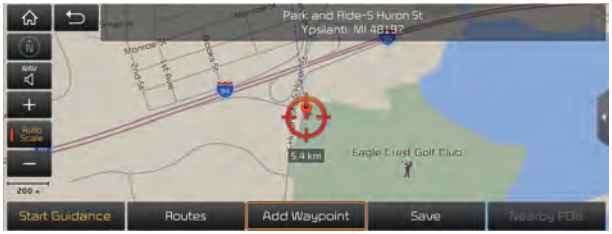
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services."

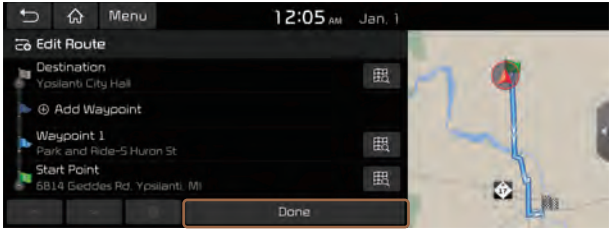
2 On the map for a search, touch **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, touch **Done**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



Changing the order of waypoints

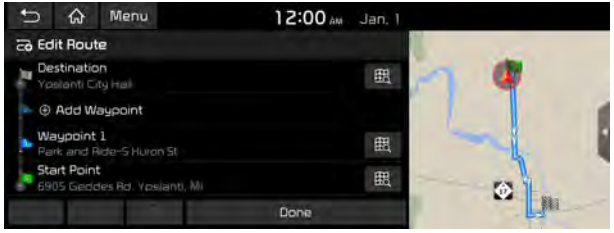
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then touch ^ or v.

✎ To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, touch **Add waypoint**.

✎ To see on the map, touch [map] next to the name.



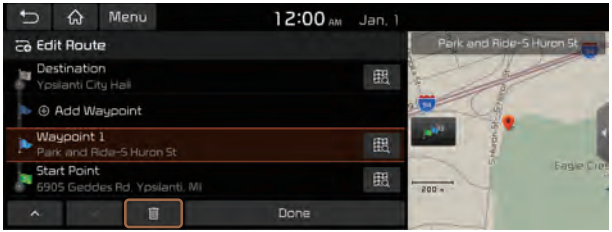
3 After editing the route, touch **Done**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then touch .



3 To search the route again without the deleted waypoint, touch **Done**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options**.

2 Select the search criteria and touch **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Info. / Avoid**.

2 Select the roads to avoid and then touch **Avoid the Selected Road**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Route Info screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

✎ When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, touch **Yes** to resume routing.

Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

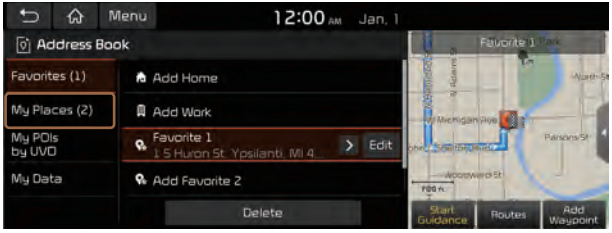
Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register a desired place.

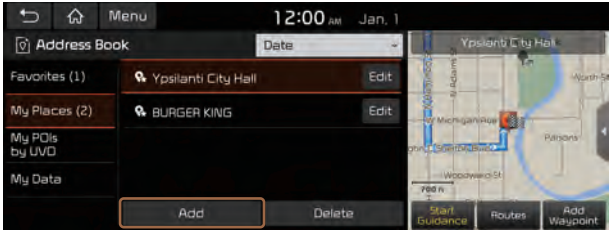
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, touch **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Touch **Add**.

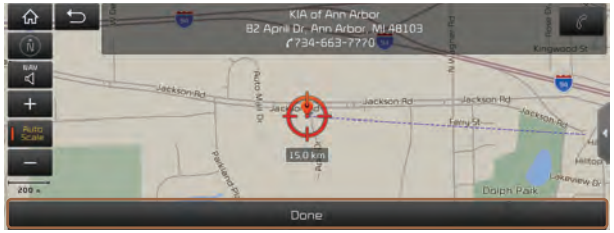


4 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods.

▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

5 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **Done**.

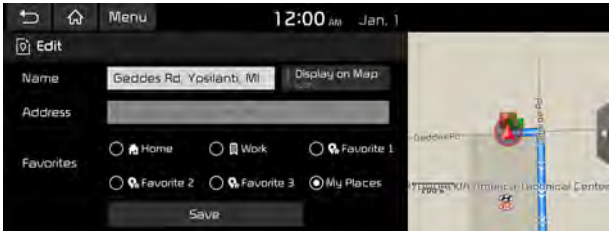


6 If necessary, touch **Save** after making changes.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Save**.

2 If necessary, touch **Save** after making changes.

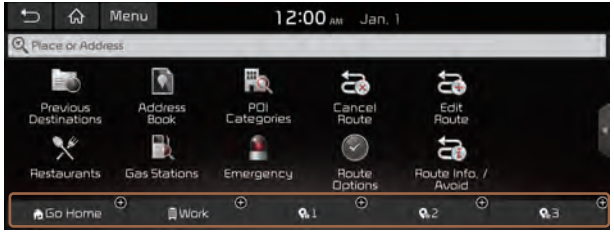


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.



2 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods.
▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

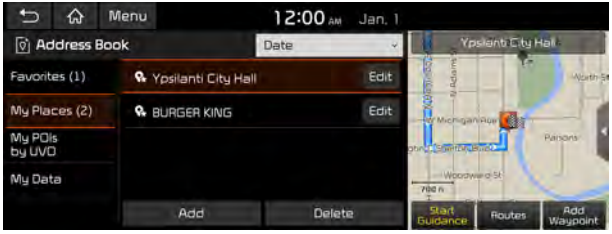
Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

To select one of the sites received from the UVO website or app, touch **My POIs by UVO**. ▶ See "Using the received location information."



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

If any destination, to change it, touch **Yes** on the pop-up window.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

When your home, office, or other frequently visited places are registered as special destinations, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch a desired shortcut button.

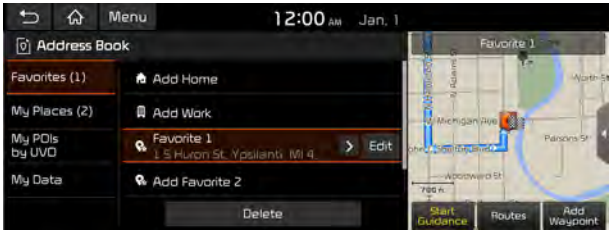
If any destination, to change it, touch **Yes** on the pop-up window.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

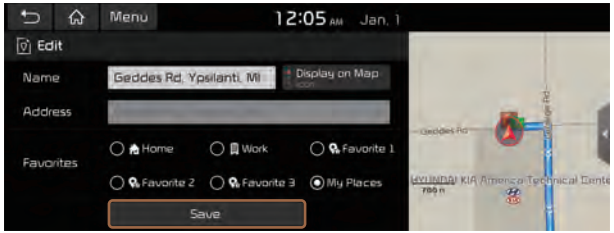
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Touch **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, touch **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and touch **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

5 Touch **Yes**.

Importing/exporting the address book

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

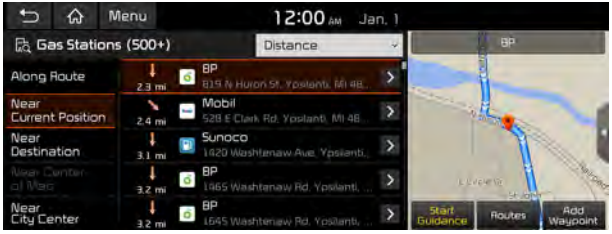
- When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.
- The previous location data on the system is deleted after an import.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Searching for gas stations

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Gas Stations**.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

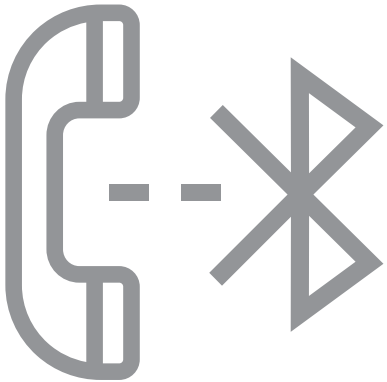
The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2018 HERE. All rights reserved.

06
Phone



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connects, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. When a traffic accident occurs while attempting connection, it may cause severe or fatal injury.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

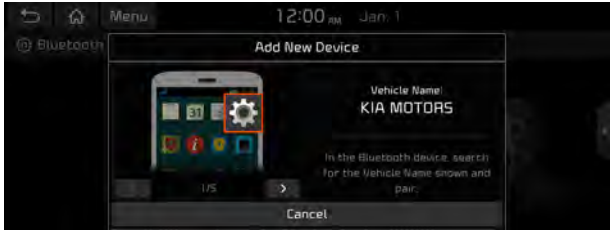
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Add New**.

✎ To register a device for the first time, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel or by touch **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

✎ The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New window.



4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

✎ Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.
- In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device.
- You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

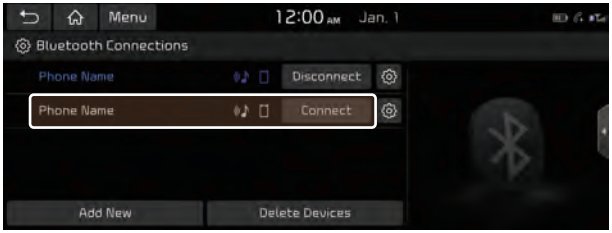
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Touch the device name to connect or touch **Connect**.

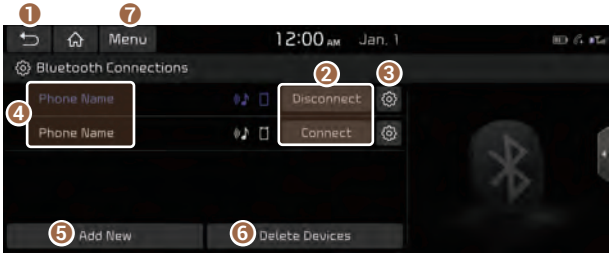


If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

When connection is unstable due to a Bluetooth communication error, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Reset** to initialize the Bluetooth function and connect the device again. ▶ See "Reset."

Bluetooth connection screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Connect or disconnect a Bluetooth device.
   - You can also connect or disconnect devices by touching their names.
3. Choose to use the hands-free function or Bluetooth audio.
4. View a list of registered Bluetooth devices.
5. Add a new device to the system.
6. Delete a registered device from the system.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Touch the connected device name or touch **Disconnect**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Devices**.

2 Select a device to delete and touch **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, touch **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Touch **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use the system microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. When a traffic accident occurs while attempting connection, it may cause severe or fatal injury.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that allows using phone safely and easily.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

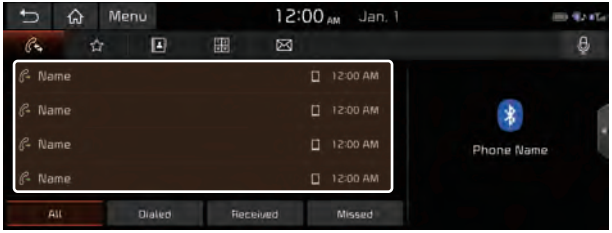
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Choose a call from the list.

The system dials the selected number.

You can move to a desired number by using the [∧/∨] button on the steering wheel without touching on the screen.



The download may not work in some phone models.

You can download up to 50 call records for each list.

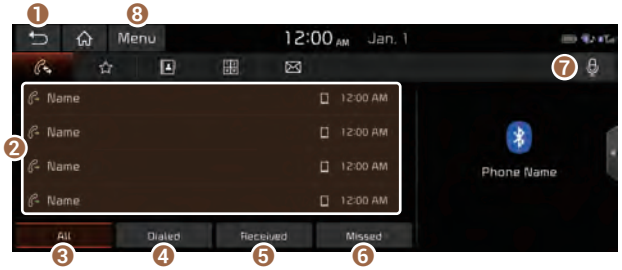
Call durations do not appear on the system screen.

You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.

When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.

Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.

❸ View all recent calls.

❹ View only dialed calls in the list.

❺ View only received calls in the list.

❻ View only missed calls in the list.

❼ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

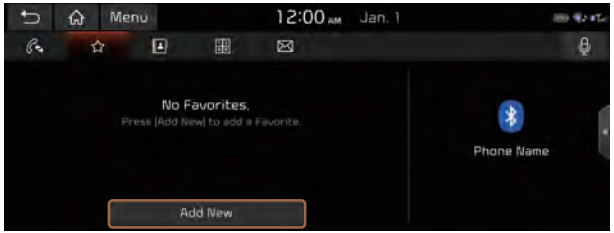
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch ☆.

3 On the favorites screen, touch **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

If you already have contacts on your favorites list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, touch the ☆ button next to it.

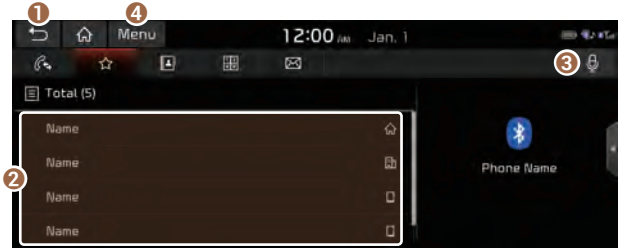
The phone number is now added to your favorites list.

5 Choose a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

- You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that allows using phone safely and easily.

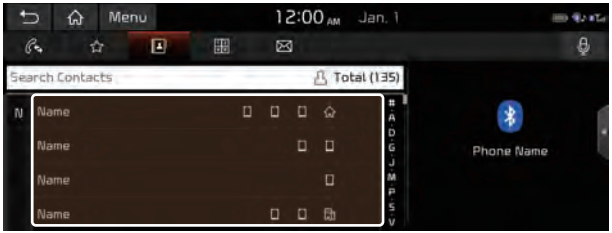
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

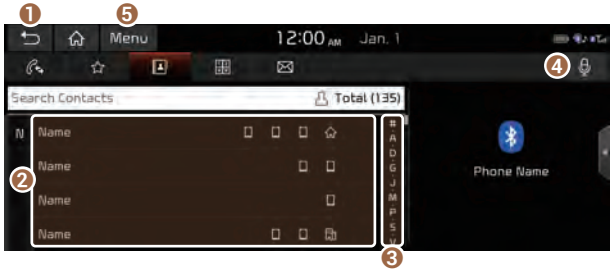


- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some applications.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.
3. Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.
4. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
   - **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that allows using phone safely and easily.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

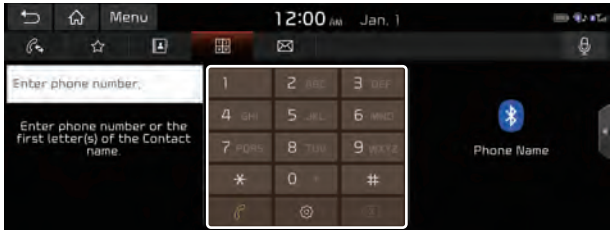
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 After entering a phone number, touch .

A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad. (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.
3. Touch to dial the number you entered.
   - If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.
     - Touching this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
     - Touch and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.
4. Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.
5. Delete an entered number.
6. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, touch say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. When a traffic accident occurs while attempting connection, it may cause severe or fatal injury.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

When a mobile phone is connected to the system, the vehicle's speaker may be used to output a call tone even after you leave the vehicle. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

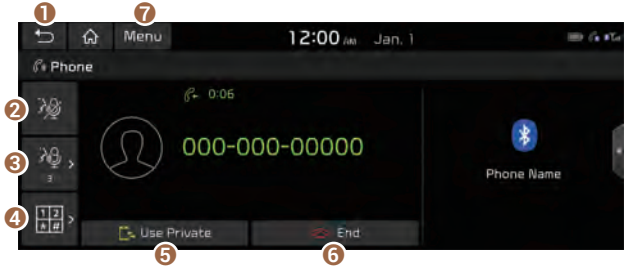
To reject by sending a call-reject message, touch **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and touch **Send**.

The call-reject or auto reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Touch to use the available options.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can turn off the microphone so that the other party cannot hear you.
3. Can adjust the microphone volume.
4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

When a caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number appear. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

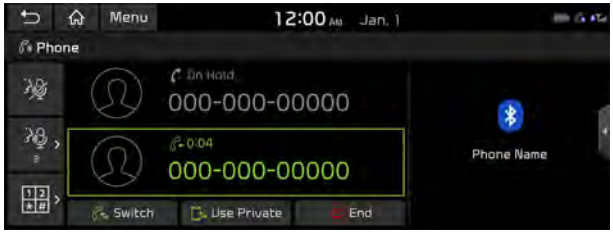
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The previous call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Touch **Switch**.
- Touch a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

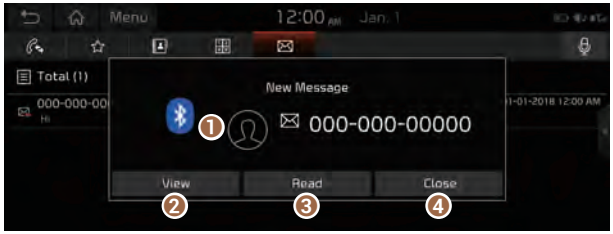
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

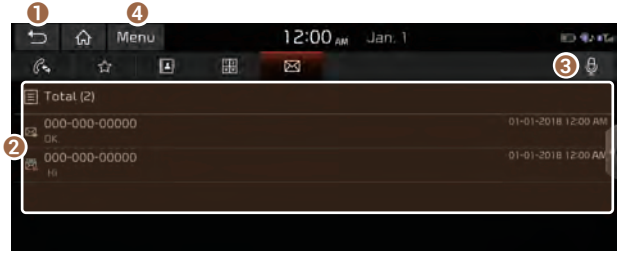
To check the message, touch **View**.



1. View caller details.
2. Can see the message details.
3. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
4. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

Bluetooth message screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View the list of received messages.
3. Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

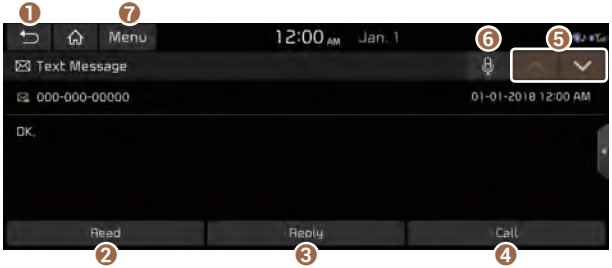
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
3. Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.
4. Used to make a call to a message sender.
5. Used to move to the previous or next message.
6. Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

The system sends the text to the selected contact.

MEMO

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands.
  ▶ See “Available voice commands” or the voice recognition help.
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - A media source is connected or disconnected.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the [] button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

- To skip the voice guidance, press the [] button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See “Available voice commands” or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

- When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or touch a command.
- When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.

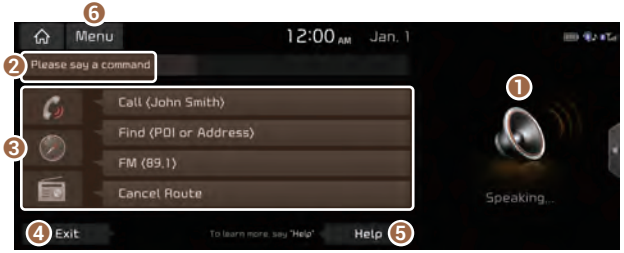
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, touch **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the [🎤] button.

When the [🎤] button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the [🎤] button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection.
▶ See “Using the phone projection function.”

Voice recognition screen



1. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
2. The recognized voice command appears in text.
3. Shows the representative voice command.
4. Ends the voice recognition.
5. Displays the voice recognition help.
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the [**VOLUME**] knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

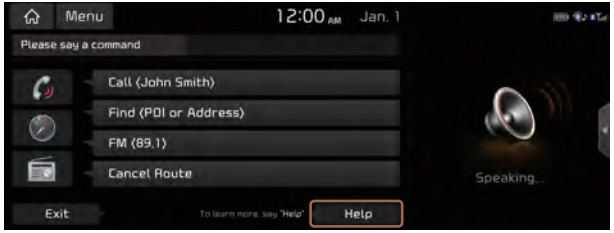
Caution

The voice recognition help cannot appear while driving to ensure safety. Pull over the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

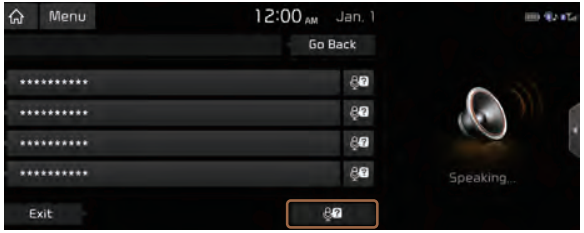
2 Say “Help”

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can touch **Help** instead.

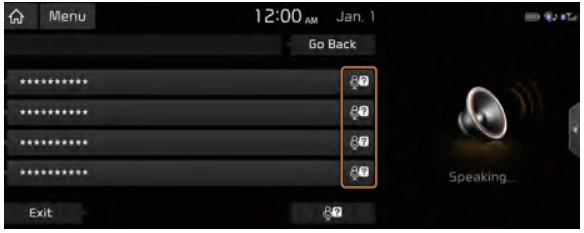


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, touch at the bottom of the screen.



- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, touch next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, touch **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say “Exit"

Voice recognition Help

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. The function list appears.
   To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, touch or say the function.
3. You can see the usages for each function.
4. Ends the voice recognition.
5. You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.
6. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.

Command	Function
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ▶ See "POI names."
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.

Command	Function
Previous Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations, frequently visited points, and starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Starting Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Go Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.

Command	Function
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Zoom In	Zoom in on the map.
Zoom Out	Zoom out from the map.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.

Command	Function
Emergency Services	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations, hospitals, dealerships, and roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Police Stations	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations. Say the number of the location you want.
Hospitals	You can select a location from the list of nearby hospitals. Say the number of the location you want.
Dealerships	You can select a location from the list of nearby motor dealerships. Say the number of the location you want.
Roadside Assistance	You can select a location from the list of nearby roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.
- When **Use UVO Network** is selected in the **Setup ▶ Voice Recognition ▶ Use Network** menu, a UVO subscription is required to use voice commands for finding POIs or addresses. If you do not have a UVO subscription or do not want to use server-based voice recognition, deactivate the option.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that frequency.

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food Restaurants
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jamba Juice
Jersey Mike's Subs

POI name
Smoothie King
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
American Restaurants
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse & Saloon
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday

POI name
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian Restaurants
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza
Latin American Restaurants
Mexican Restaurants
Cantina Laredo
Chevys

POI name
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian Restaurants
Chinese Restaurants
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese Restaurants
Korean Restaurants
Seafood Restaurants
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Restaurants
French Restaurants
Continental Restaurants
African Restaurants
Other Restaurants
Auntie Anne's
Baskin-Robbins
Haagen-Dazs

POI name
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Cold Stone Creamery
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron

POI name
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
GTO
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer

POI name	POI name
QuikTrip	AutoZone
Rutter's	BOSCH Car Service
Sheetz	Canadian Tire
Shell	Certigard
Sinclair	Chevron
Speedway	CITGO
Sunoco	Discount Tire
Sunoco Canada	Exxon
TEXACO	Firestone
TravelCenters of America	GOODYEAR
Ultramar	Gulf
Valero	Jiffy Lube
Wawa	Kal Tire
Hess Express	Midas
Irving	Mobil
Pemex	Napa
Parking	O'Reilly Auto Parts
Auto Services	PETRO-CANADA
AAA	Sears Auto Center
Advance Auto Parts	Shell
America's Tire	TEXACO

POI name	POI name
AAMCO Transmissions	CITGO
ACDelco	Costco
Big O Tires	Exxon
CARQUEST	Flying J
Meineke Car Care Center	Fred Meyer Fuel Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service	Fry's Fuel Center
Napa Autocare Center	Fry's Marketplace Fuel Center
Pep Boys	Kroger Fuel Center
Quick Lane	Kum & Go
Safelite AutoGlass	Kwik Trip
Tires Plus	Meijer Gas Station
Valvoline Instant Oil Change	Murphy Express
Roadside Assistance	NISSAN
Auto Parts	QuikTrip
Car Washes	Shell
Automobile Dealerships	TEXACO
Motorcycle Dealerships	Valero
EV Charging Stations	Hydrogen Stations
Aloha	
Chevron	

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza

POI name
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites

POI name
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
Radisson SAS
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn

POI name
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
VAN DER VALK
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo

POI name
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Train Stations

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less

POI name
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
GTO
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sunoco Canada
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express

POI name
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu

POI name
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway

POI name
Sam's Club
Electronics Stores
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco

POI name
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports

POI name
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods Stores
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gift Shops
Clothing Shops
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's

POI name
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank

POI name
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions

POI name
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary Services
Utilities
Business Facilities

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty Services
Cleaning & Laundry Services
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography Services
Tailors & Alterations
Movers

POI name
Nursing Homes
Optical Services
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

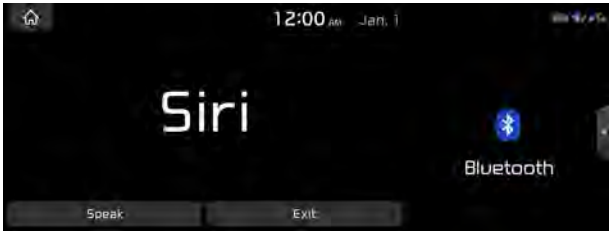
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the [🎤] button.

3 On the Siri screen, touch **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the [🎤] button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the [🎤] button on the steering wheel.

Siri Eyes Free is enabled only while driving. When you shift to "P" (Park) or apply the parking brake, you can disable this function.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

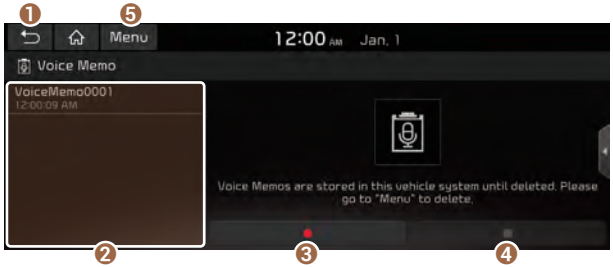
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, touch **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen

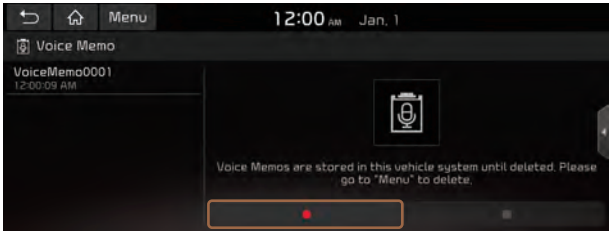


1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the list of recorded voice memos.
3. Starts or pauses the recording.
4. Stops recording.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
   - **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. You can delete voice memos in the USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32.
   - **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, touch .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, touch on the screen or press the [ ] button on the steering wheel.

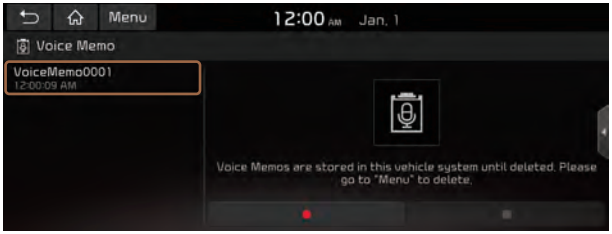
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To temporarily stop recording, touch .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, touch the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service

Running the UVO

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider’s network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with MyUVO.com is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

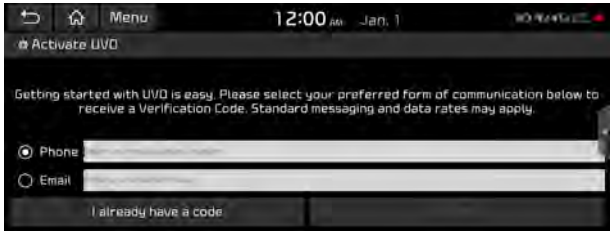
1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then touch **Submit**.

When you have a registered account and verification code, touch **I already have a code**.



4 Enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com and then touch **Submit**.

Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

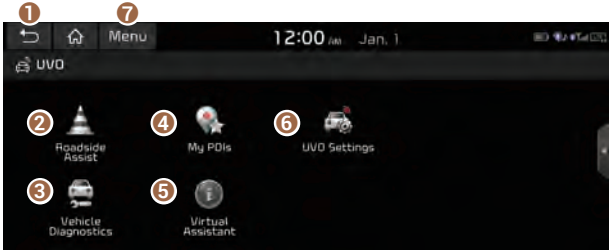
Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at (844) UVO-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on MyUVO.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO**.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."
3. Check your vehicle's abnormal conditions and see the diagnosis result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."
4. See the location information received from the UVO website or the UVO application. ▶ See "Using the received location information."
5. Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

6 Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

7 The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

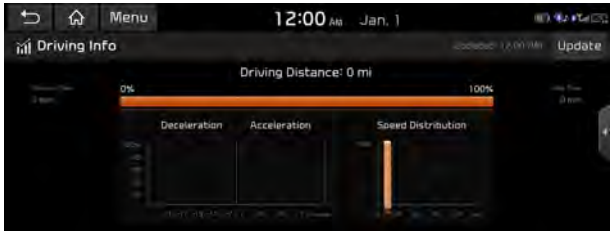
Viewing driving information

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economic driving.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, touch **Update**.

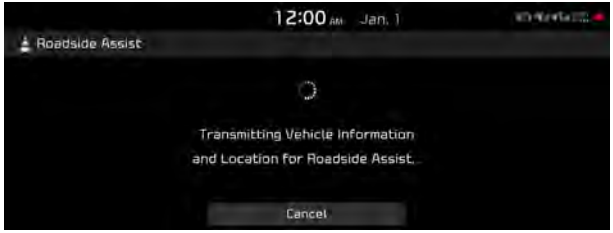


Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



✎ Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

✎ The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

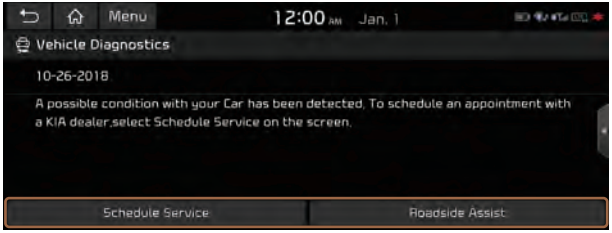
2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

✎ Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, touch **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, touch **Roadside Assist**.



A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

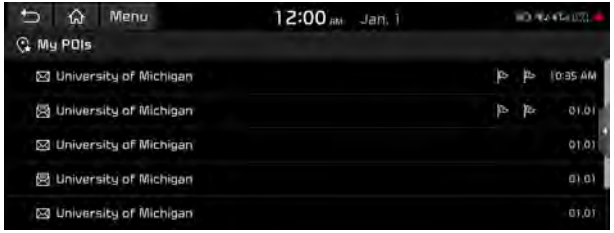
Your preferred dealership must be registered on MyUVO.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

Using the received location information

You can view points of interest (POIs) received from the UVO website and the UVO application and set one of them as the destination.

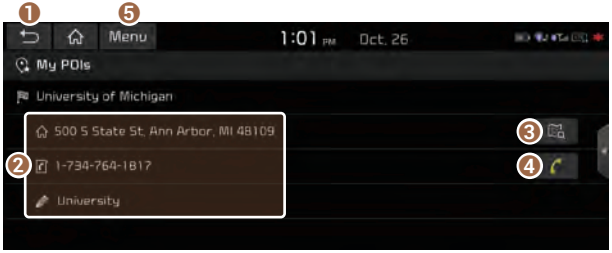
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ My POIs**.

2 From the list of received locations, select a place name.



INFORMATION REDACTED PURSUANT TOTHE FREEDOM
OF INFORMATION ACT (FOIA), 5 U.S.C.552(B)(6)

3 Check the location information.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the detailed information of the selected place including the address and contact number.
3. Displays the location of the selected place on the map.
4. Dials the phone number of the location. This option is available only when the phone number is included in the location.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a location from the list.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

When the storage space is not sufficient, data is automatically deleted from the oldest ones.

To make a call to the selected location, make sure that your mobile phone has been connected to Bluetooth or Phone Projection.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

To end the call, touch **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.

This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Using Voice Local Search

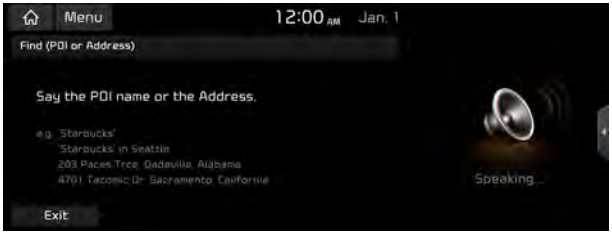
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

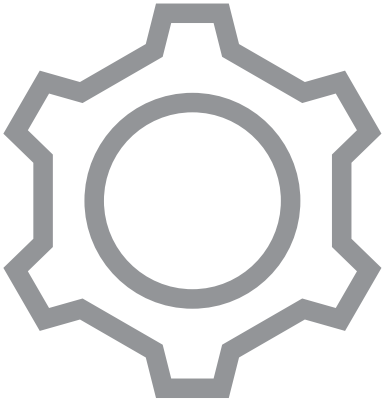
Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

For more information: ▶ see "Configuring the UVO settings."

MEMO

09 Settings



Configuring the vehicle settings

Configuring the device connection settings

Configuring the advanced system settings

Configuring the sound settings

Configuring the voice recognition settings

Configuring the navigation settings

Configuring the UVO settings

Configuring the general system settings

Configuring the display settings

Updating the system software and map

Configuring the vehicle settings (if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

- Any changes to the settings of the vehicle should be done while the vehicle is safely parked.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

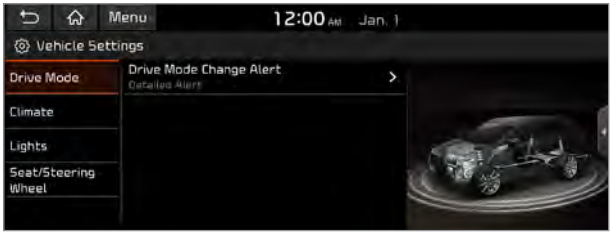
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

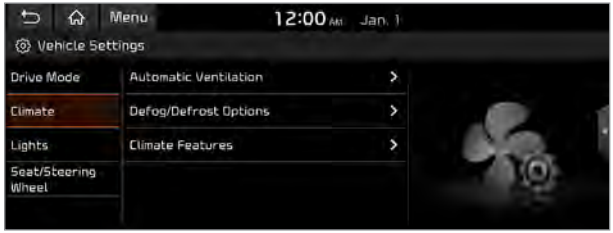
You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **None**: Turns off the drive mode change notification.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.



Automatic Ventilation

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options

You can set to enable this feature to ensure driver's visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features

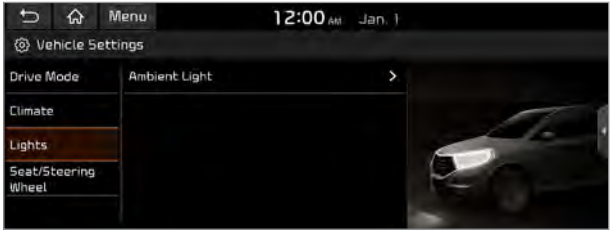
You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



Ambient Light

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

- **Brightness**: Can set the brightness of the ambient light.
- **Color**: Can change the color of the ambient light. You can select or directly enter the desired color.

Seat/Steering Wheel (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

Seat Position Change Alert

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Heated/Ventilated Features

You can manage the driving environment pleasantly by linking the climate controls to the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Sets to operate this feature by linking the climate system.
- **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Sets to operate this feature by linking the driver's seat warmer and ventilation.

Configuring the device connection settings

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone applications on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions:
  ▶ see “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Message Settings

- **Message Notification**: Sets to receive message notifications.
- **Predefined Messages**: Can edit message templates for replies.
  - This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth System Info

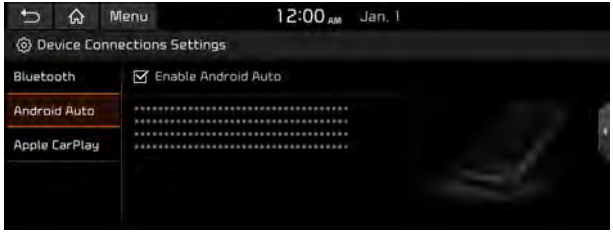
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

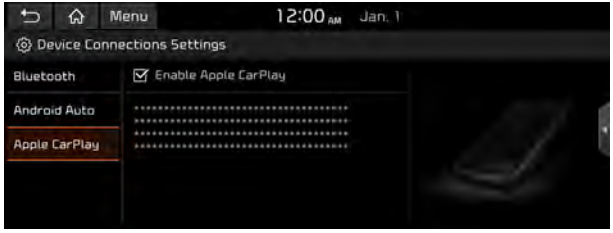
Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

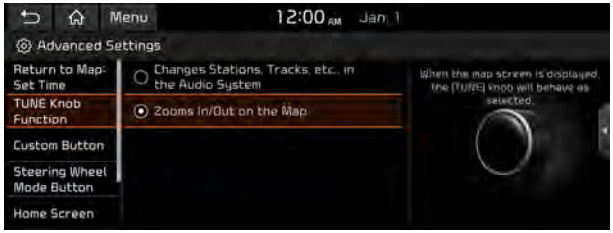
Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

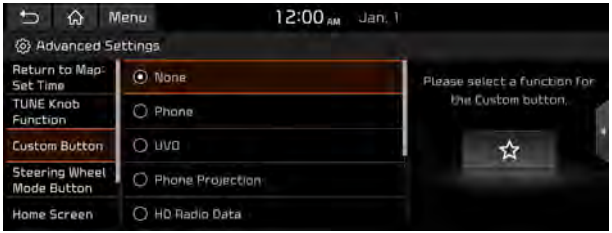
Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button [☆] on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

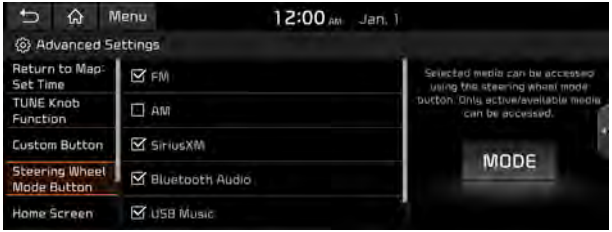
When you touch the custom button [☆] after setting the **Favorites**, the corresponding screen appears.



Steering Wheel Mode Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each mode button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the Home screen configuration and layout.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see “Editing widgets on the One Page Home screen”, “Editing widgets on the Multi-page Home screen.”

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see “Editing icons on the One Page Home screen”, “Editing icons on the Multi-page Home screen.”

Edit Home Layout

You can set the Home screen type.

For more information: ▶ see “Setting the Home screen type.”

Media Change Notifications

You can set to display the changed music or channel information at the top of the screen or on the split screen when switched to another function during media playback.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than “R” (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the sound settings

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ► **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

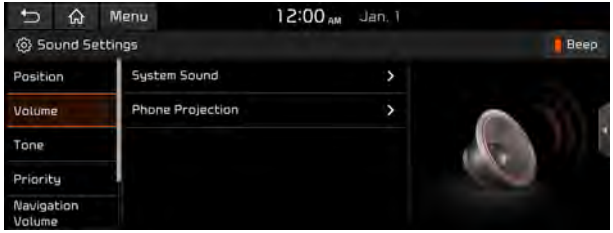
2 Configure the settings required:

Position

You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By touching the desired point on the seat image or touching the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, touch .

Volume

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



System Sound

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, touch **Reset**.

Phone Projection

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, touch **Reset**.

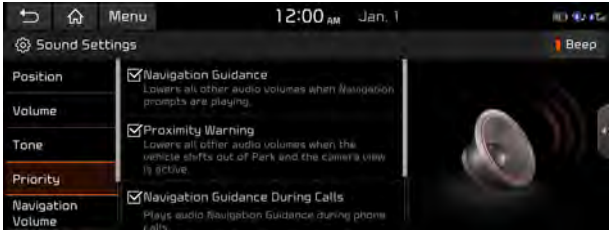
Tone

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also initialize the output levels for all audio bands.

To initialize the output levels for all audio bands, touch **Center**.

Priority

You can configure the settings so that a specific sound is more audible over other sounds.



Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Proximity Warning

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume is decreased to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

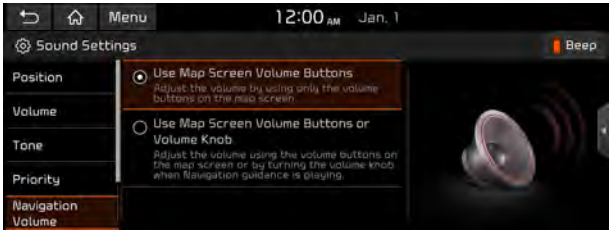
Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Navigation Volume

You can select a method to adjust the navigation volume.



Use Map Screen Volume Buttons

You can adjust the navigation volume by using the volume control button on the map screen.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob

By using the volume control button on the map screen or using the [**VOLUME**] knob on the control panel, you can adjust the navigation volume.

Advanced

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

You can set the system to automatically increase the audio volume when the vehicle speed increases.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Clari-Fi (if equipped)

Provides sound close to the original after recovering the sound lost during compression.

BOSE Centerpoint (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

BOSE Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, touch **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

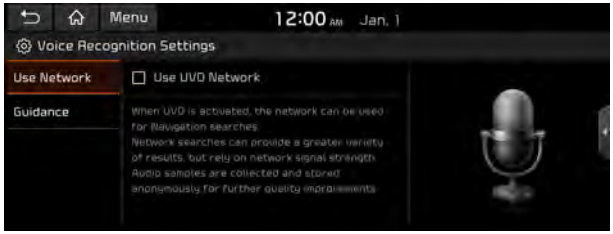
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

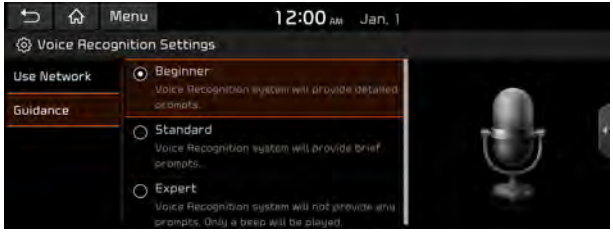
Use Network

When UVO is activated, press the button in the vehicle to initiate network Navigation searches. Network searches can provide a greater variety of results, but rely on network signal strength. Audio samples are collected and stored anonymously for further quality improvements.



Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the navigation settings

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

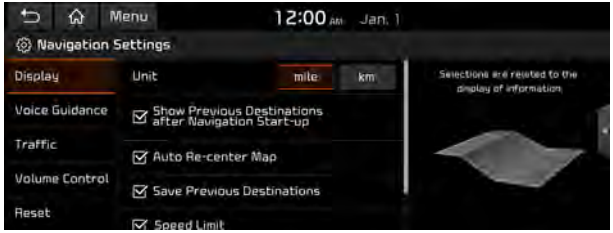
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Unit

You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **mile** or **km**.

Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up

You can set to automatically display the previous destinations on a pop-up window when the navigation system starts.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Save Previous Destinations

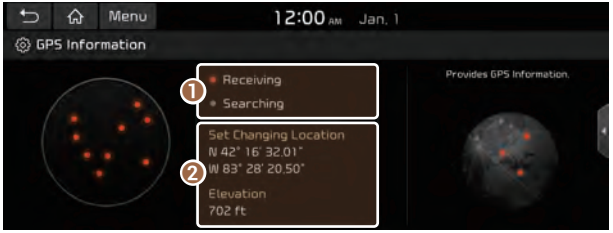
You can set to automatically save the previous destinations, searched ones, and starting points.

Speed Limits

Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

GPS Information

Can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

1. Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.
   - Receiving: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
   - Searching: The system is scanning the satellite signals.
2. Can see the current location.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

Number of Guidance Prompts

You can set to hear the navigation voice guidance as **Fewer** or **More**.

Navigation Guidance Priority

You can set to hear the navigation voice guidance in advance. When the setting is checked, the volume decreases automatically while in guidance.

Navigation During Calls

Sets whether or not to provide guidance during a call. When checked, you can hear the guidance during a call.

Traffic

You can set whether to display traffic information on the navigation map screen. In addition, you can set the system to apply changes in traffic conditions for guidance by performing periodic re-routing.

Traffic-based Rerouting

You can set the system to apply changes in traffic conditions for guidance by performing periodic re-routing.

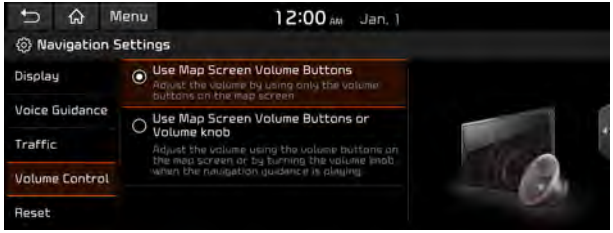
- **On: Automatic Rerouting**: Automatically changes to a faster route while in guidance.
- **On: User-approved Rerouting**: Displays the selection window for faster routes while in guidance.
- **Off**: Does not change the route.

Show Traffic Info.

Sets whether or not to display traffic information on the route of the map.

Volume Control

You can set how to adjust the volume while using the navigation system.



Use Map Screen Volume Buttons

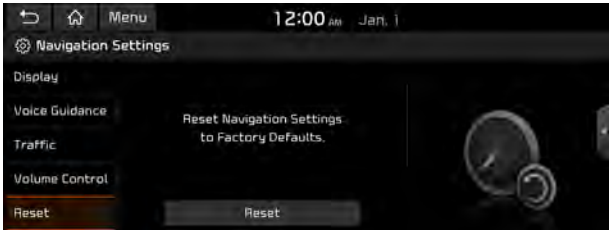
Can adjust the volume by using the button on the map screen.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume knob

During voice guidance, you can use the volume control button on the map or [**VOLUME**] knob on the control panel.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.



Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

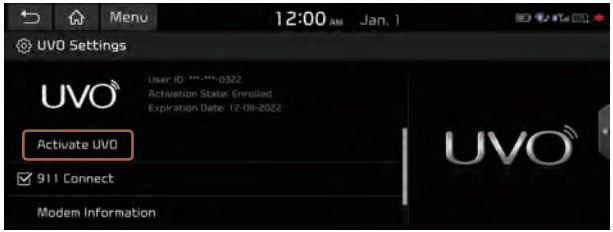
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



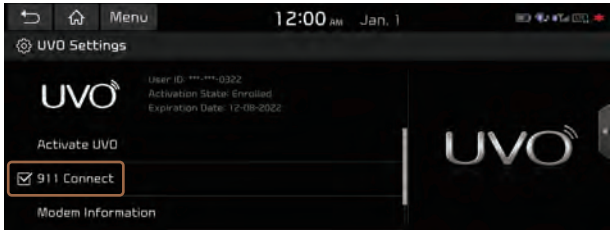
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

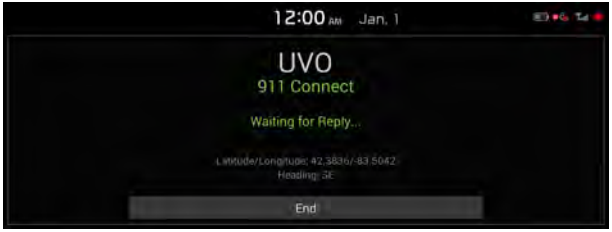
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO** ▶ **UVO Settings**.

2 Touch **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and touch **Accept**.

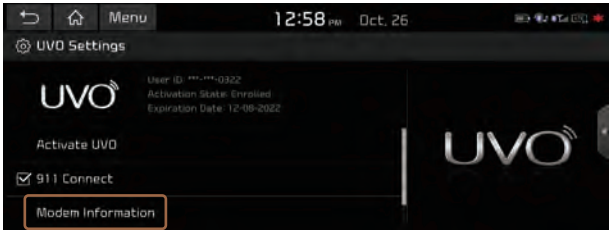
The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

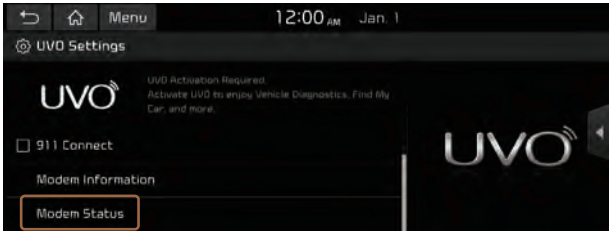
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the general system settings

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

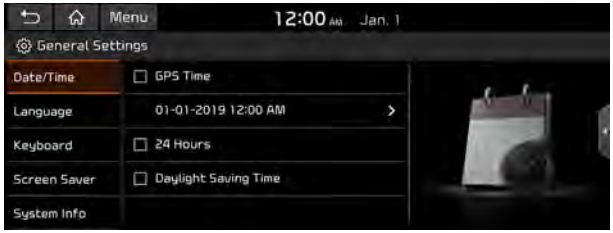
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, touch the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

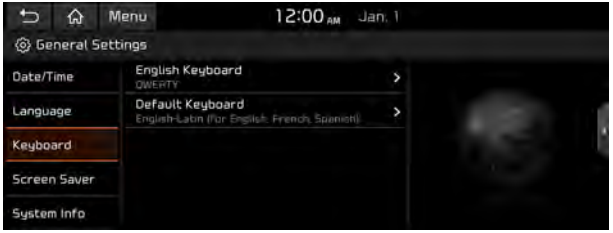
Language

You can set the system display language.

- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or touch anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

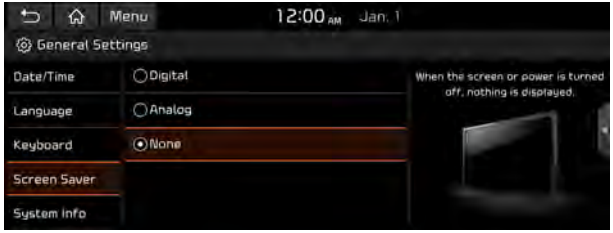
You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Digital

Displays the digital clock and date on the system screen saver.

Analog

Displays the analog clock and date on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

System Info

You can check the system software version and storage space. You can also update the system software, use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.

SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "Updating the system software and map."

Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

Caution

When initialize is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.

Configuring the display settings

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

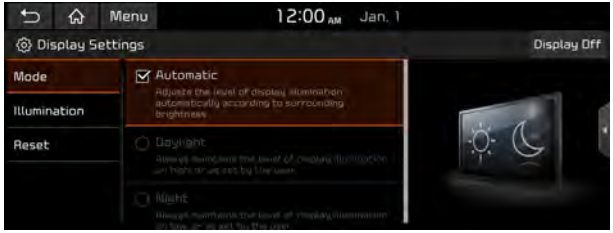
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Mode

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time.



Automatic

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.

Daylight

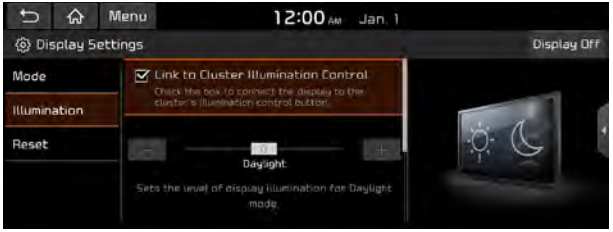
It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.

Night

It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Link to Cluster Illumination Control

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.

Daylight

You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illustration Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Night

You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illustration Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Updating the system software and map

You can update the navigation map and infotainment system. Please visit your local dealership to update your system.

- Any changes made after the update file is created are not reflected in the map. As a result, certain roads, buildings, and speed limits on the map may not be up to date.
- Depending on the total data amount, an update may take several minutes.
- Do not turn off the system or remove the storage device while the update is in progress. When power supply is cut off or the storage device is removed from the system, it may damage the data or cause a system malfunction.

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks

Solutions

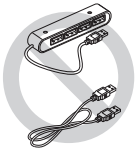
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the [**POWER**] button to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	On the control panel, turn the [**VOLUME**] knob to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	On the steering wheel, press the [🔇] button to make the sound audible.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers. ▶ See "Position."
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness. ▶ See "Illumination."
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is infected by a virus or other malware.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the application settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:

Mute/memo recording

NAV	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
NAV Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Battery level of the connected Bluetooth device
	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone
	Downloading the contact list from the connected Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's signal strength

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength

Data

	LTE data available
	Using LTE data

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

- Battery level on the screen may differ from the one on the connected Bluetooth device.
- Signal strength on the screen may differ from the one on the connected mobile phone.
- Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "Updating the system software and map."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "Updating the system software and map."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone. ▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Listening to music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, touch **Delete Devices** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then touch **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel and touch on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz

Item	Specifications
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some applications, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuEMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	3 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930MHz to 1990MHz(B2), 2110MHz to 2155MHz(B4), 869MHz to 894MHz(B5), 746MHz to 756MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3dBm under@10M(B2,5), -96.3dBm under@10M(B4), -93.3dBm under@10M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850MHz to 1910MHz(B2), 1710MHz to 1755MHz(B4), 824MHz to 849MHz(B5), 777MHz to 787MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3dBm to 25.7dBm (conducted)

Item	Specifications	
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869MHz to 894MHz(BC0), 1930MHz to 1990MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824MHz to 849MHz(BC0), 1850MHz to 1910MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01dBm to 30dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since while setting up or changing some functions as you may to distract your attention away from the road and remove your hands from the steering wheel.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-6

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-2

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-4

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-14
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-15
  - Recent calls list 6-7
  - Switching to another call 6-16
  - Text message 6-16
- Specifications 10-16

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-3
- Deleting a device 6-6
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-6

C

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-2
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-2
  - SETUP button 1-2
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-3
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-3
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-3

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Date and time settings 9-21

Deleting a location 5-23

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-6

E

Editing a location 5-23

Editing a route 5-16

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-13

Favorites 1-16

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-16
- Address search 5-10
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-14
- Frequently visited places 5-21
- Gas stations 5-24
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-23
  - Editing a POI 5-23
  - Registration after search 5-19
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-26
- Previous Destinations 5-12
- Rest area information 5-7
- Saving the current position 5-20
- Searching for POIs 5-13
- Volume adjustment 5-8

H

HD Radio Data 2-13

HD Radio™ 3-6

Home screen 1-10

K

Keyboard settings 9-22

L

Language settings 9-22

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-19

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-14

Map update 9-26

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-13

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-10

Navigation settings 9-15

O

One Page Home screen 1-11

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-6

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-2
- Apple CarPlay 2-4

Previous Destinations 5-12

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-16
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-7, 9-12

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-4
- Changing the radio mode 3-4
- Deleting a channel 3-6
- Registering a channel 3-5
- Scanning channels 3-5

Rear view display 2-6

Recent calls list 6-7

Reset
- Bluetooth 9-5
- Navigation settings 9-18
- Screen settings 9-26
- Sound settings 9-14
- System settings 9-24

S

Save searched place 5-19

Saving frequently visited places 5-21

Saving the current position 5-21

Screen saver settings 9-23

Screen settings 9-24

Screen touch sound settings 9-14

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-6
- Bluetooth settings 9-4, 9-21
- Date and time 9-21
- Device connection 9-4
- Keyboard 9-22
- Navigation settings 9-15
- Screen saver settings 9-23
- Screen touch sound 9-14
- System display settings 9-24
- System Info 9-23
- System language 9-22
- System Sound 9-11
- UVO settings 9-19
- Vehicle settings 9-2
- Voice recognition settings 9-14

SiriusXM™ 3-8
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
- Featured Favorites channels 3-11
- Searching for channels 3-9
- Seeing the program schedule 3-10
- Selecting channels 3-10

Sound Mood Lamp 2-15
Sound settings 9-10
Split screen 1-17
Steering wheel remote control 1-3
Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-9
- Rear view video 2-9
- Screen settings 2-10
- Screen view 2-8

System Info 9-23
System status indicator icons 10-9

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-7
Turning the system on or off 1-4

U

Update 9-26
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-11
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-12
Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-10
Using the sound mood lamp 2-15
Using the touch screen 1-6
UVO
- Service 8-2
- UVO menu
  - Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
  - Driving Information 8-5
  - My POIs 8-7
  - Roadside Assistance 8-6
  - Settings 8-9, 9-19
  - Virtual Assistant 8-8
  - Voice Local Search 8-9

V

Vehicle settings 9-2
Voice memo 7-20
Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-10
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-14

Trademarks

- Bluetooth® Wireless Technology: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.
- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/ or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2018 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void your authority to operate the equipment.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be collocated or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

BK7
(영어 I 미국) 표준5Wide

TELLURIDE

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

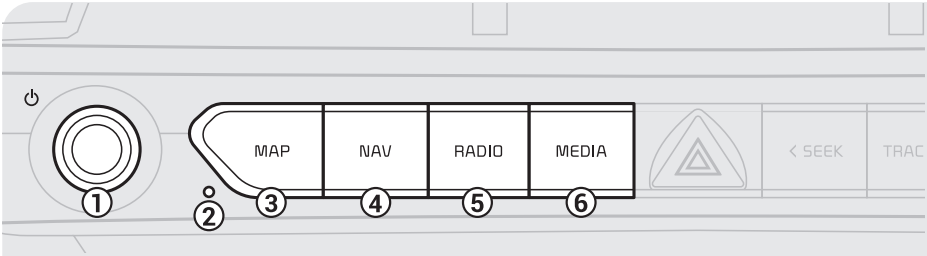
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

④ NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

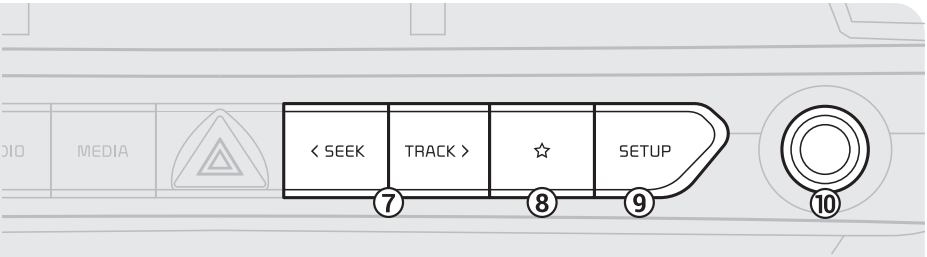
⑤ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

⑥ MEDIA button

- Runs the media.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑦ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑧ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.

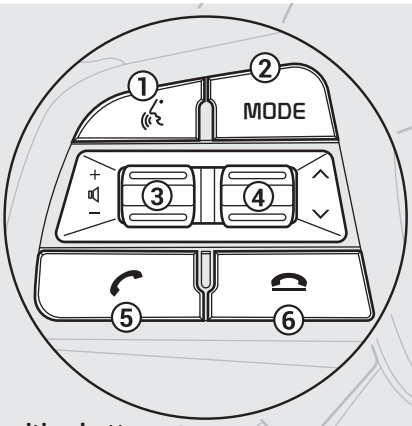
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel.
- While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file.
- During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	351.7 x 157.9 x 210 mm
Weight	2.32 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-7

Using the Home screen 1-10

Seeing the all menus screen 1-13

Using the split screen 1-14

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-19

Using the HD Radio Data 2-20

Seeing the driving information 2-23

Seeing notifications 2-24

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-14

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-30

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-32

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-35

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-39

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-41

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-51

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-51
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-57
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-64
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-66
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-69
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-70
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-75
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-80
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-85
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-89
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-90

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions
Turning the system on or off
Using the touch screen
Using the Home screen
Seeing the all menus screen
Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the media. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button **(if equipped)**	• While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel. • While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file. • During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

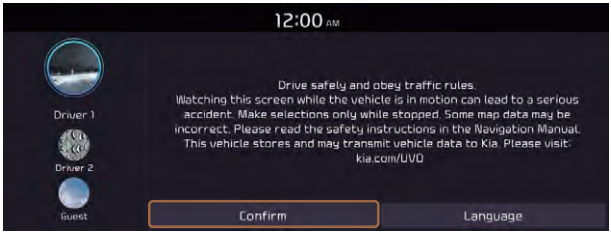
The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

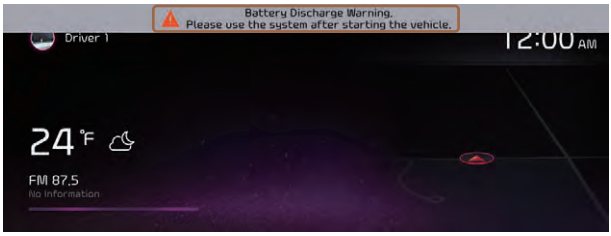
When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

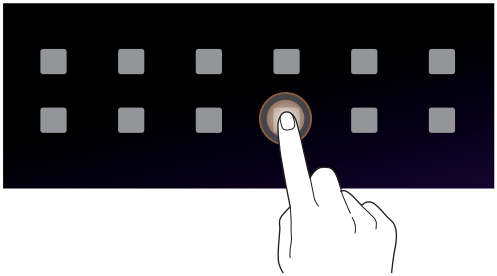
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

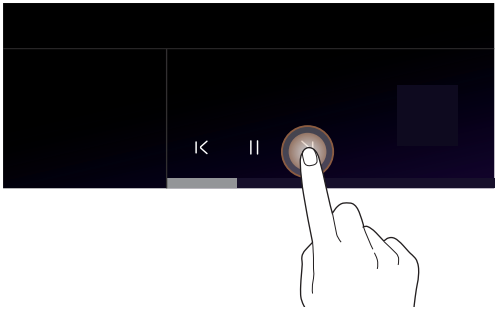
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

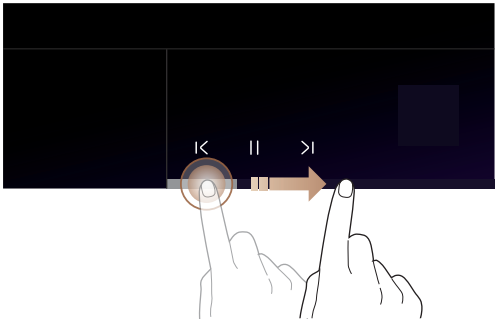
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

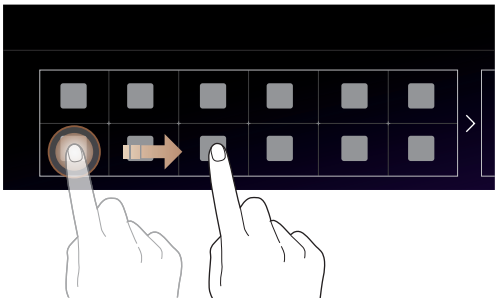
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

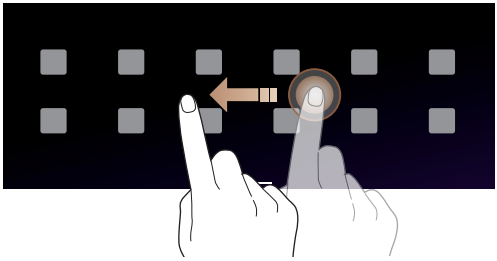
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

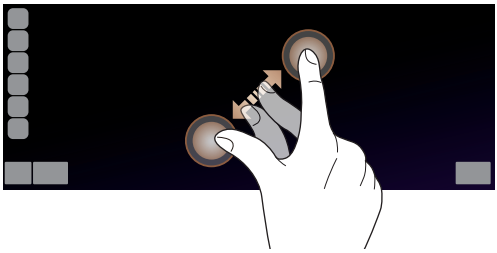
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

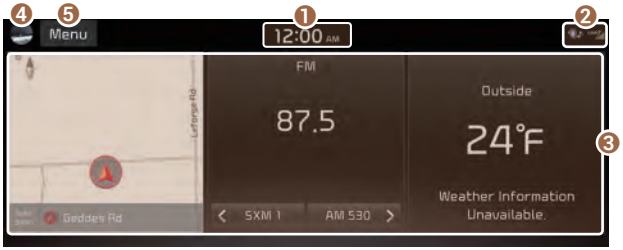
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

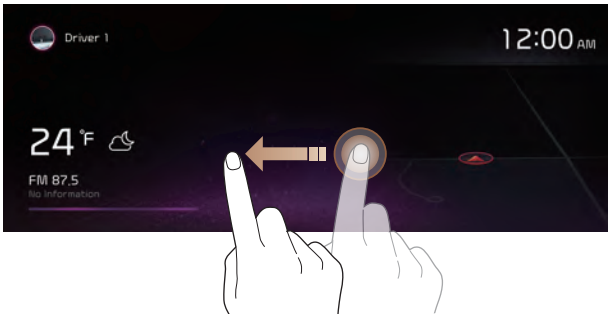
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The all menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

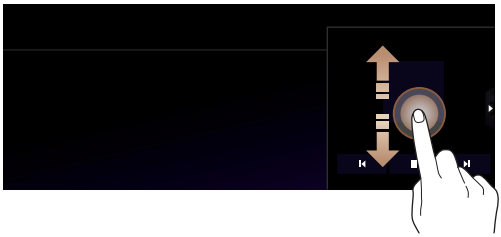
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

MEMO

02
Useful functions

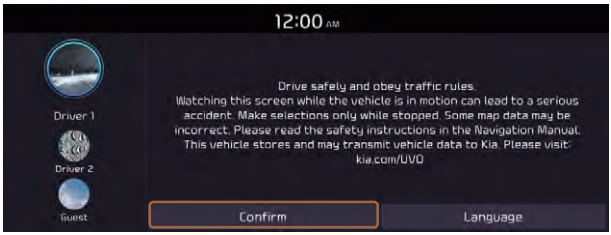
Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Using the driving assist display
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

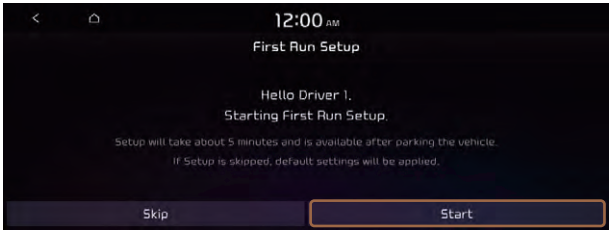
1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.



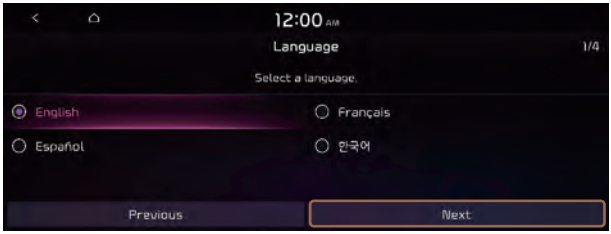
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

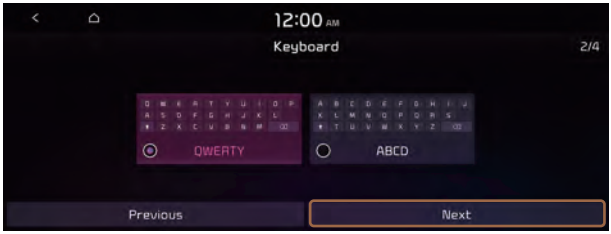
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



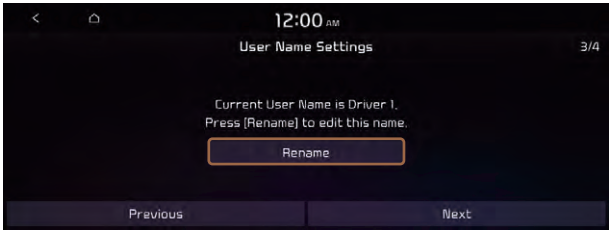
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



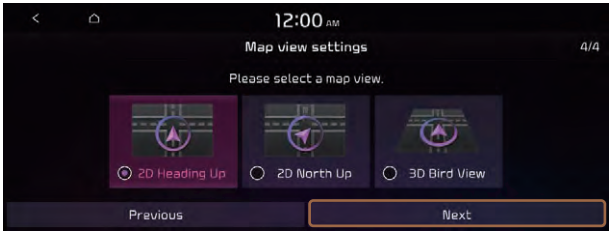
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



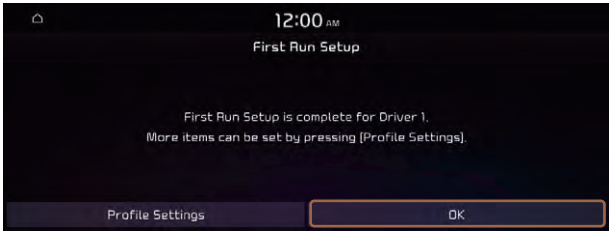
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

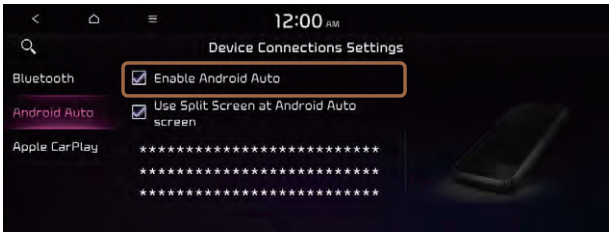
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

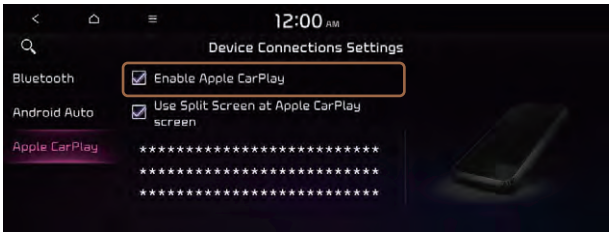
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- To display the system Home screen, press .
- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

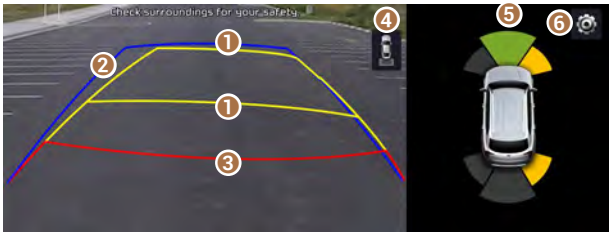
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

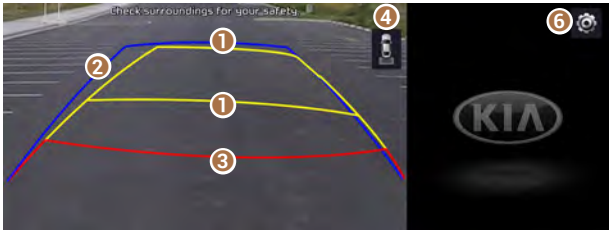
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view.

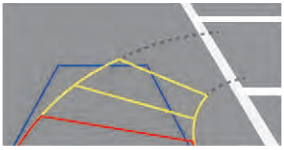
❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

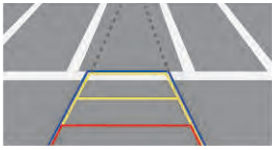
Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

❻ **Camera image adjustment** (if equipped)

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and select the **Extend Rear Camera Use** checkbox to turn on or off the function (if equipped).
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.





- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driving Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, press .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear view parking guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear-view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear-view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

- When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.
- To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.

❸ Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.

❹ Shows the current airflow direction.

❺ Shows the current fan speed.

❻ Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.

❼ Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

✎ Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❿ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

✎ The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

✎ In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

✎ Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

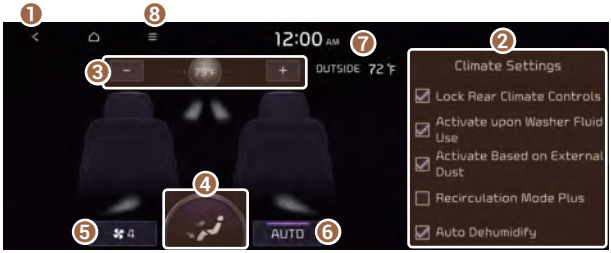
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

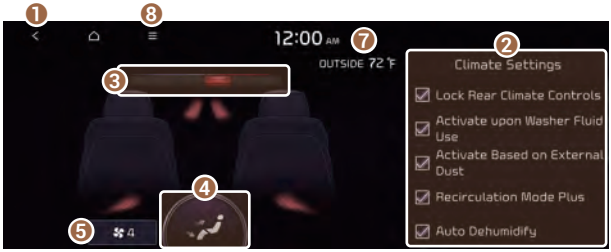
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

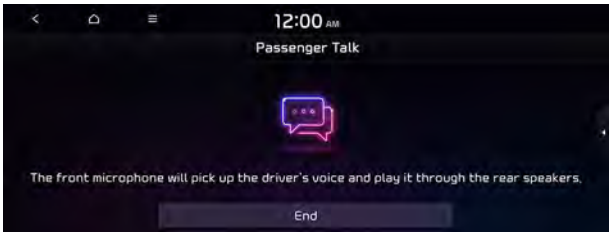
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

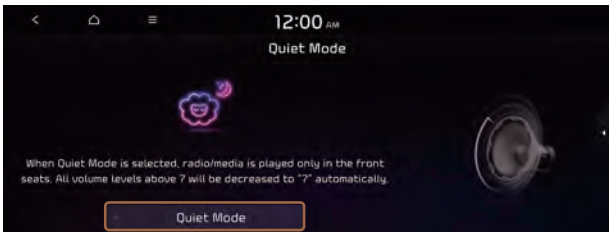
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



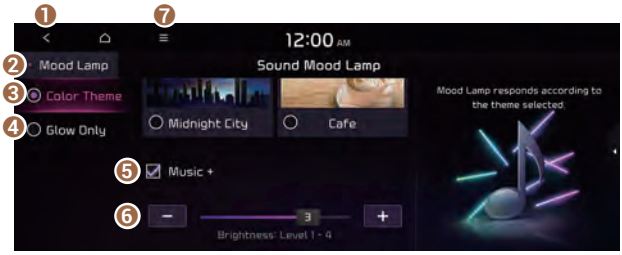
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

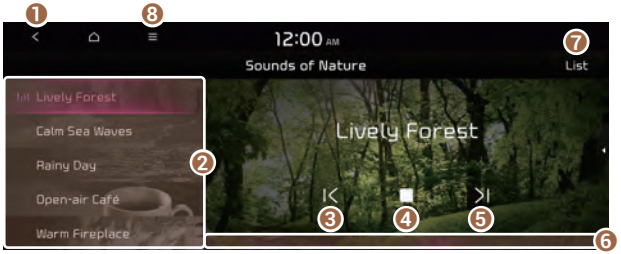
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Open the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

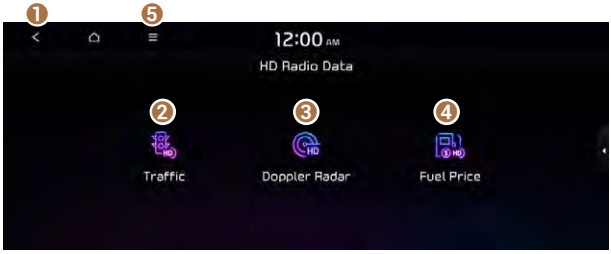
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."
3. Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."
4. Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)."
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

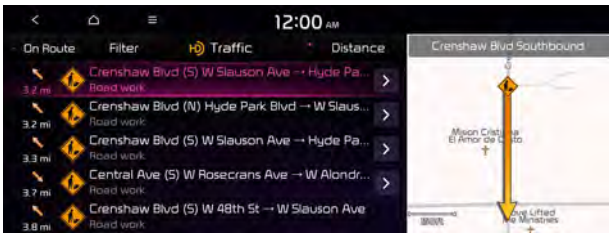
1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.

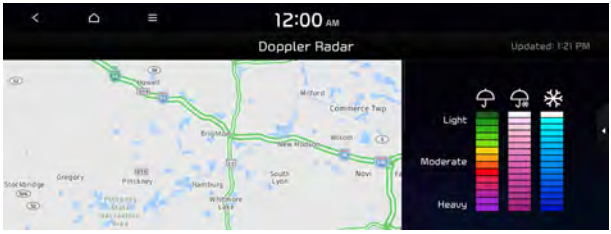
Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

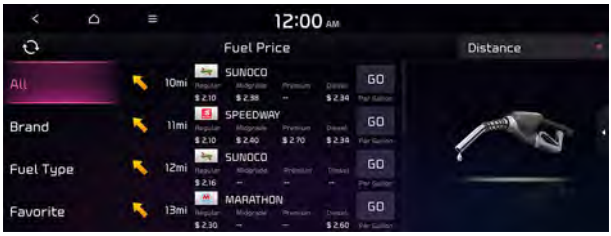
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ↻.



Seeing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

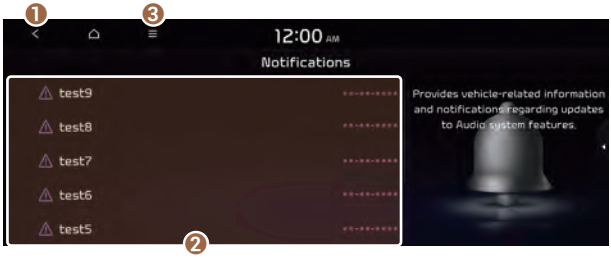
Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

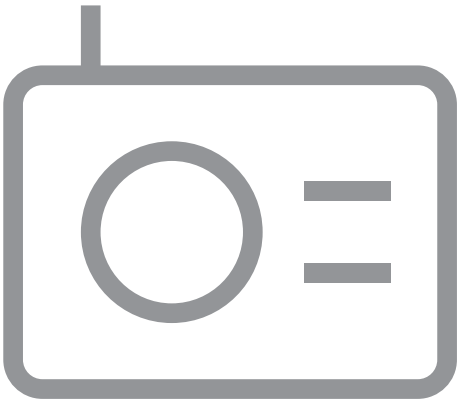
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

03
Radio

Listening to the radio

Listening to HD Radio™

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❺ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❻ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❼ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ▶ **AM** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [SCAN].

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press [SCAN].

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by turning the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press [MIC].

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select ≡ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the ★ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ≡ ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press ★ to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.

HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

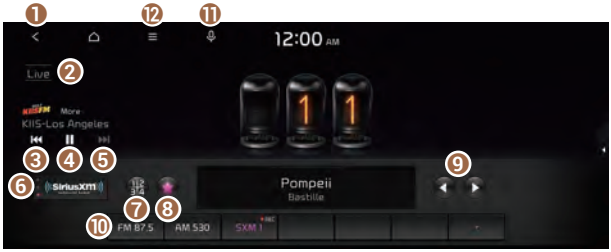
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❽ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❾ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❿ Presets list

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

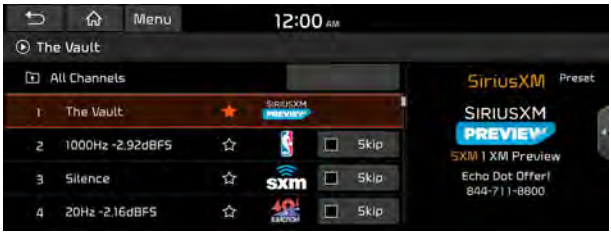
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >]buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

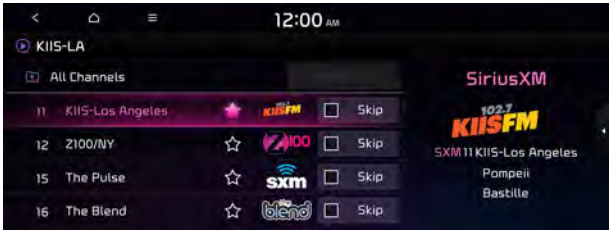
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip**.
- If there is a [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by turning the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

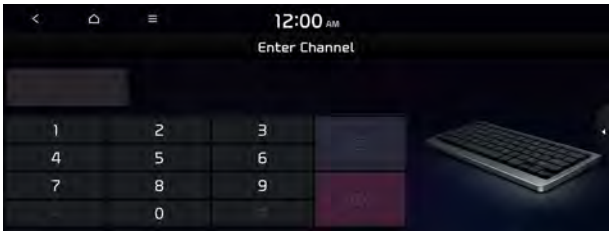
Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

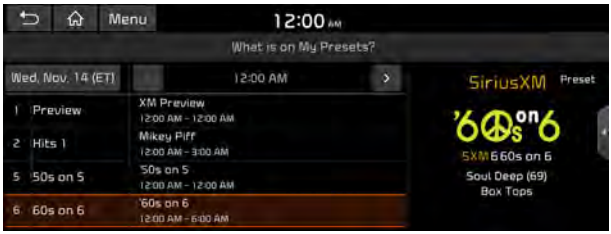
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

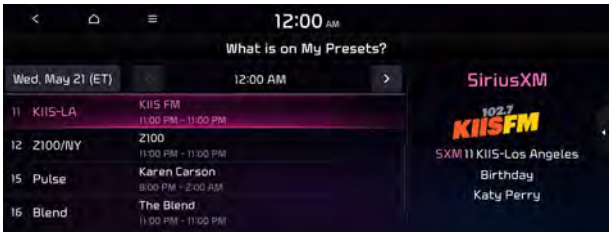
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

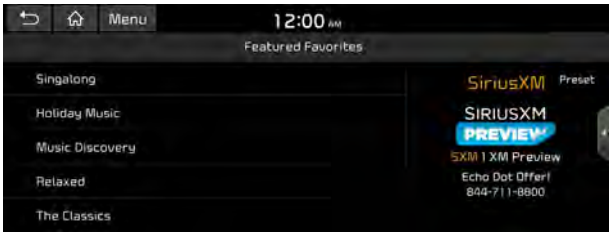
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



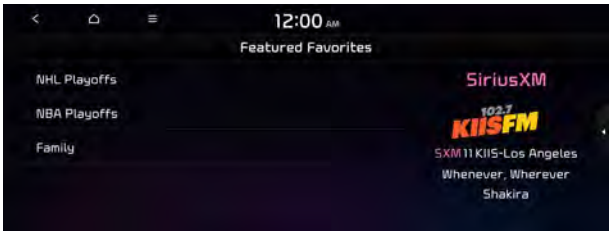
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

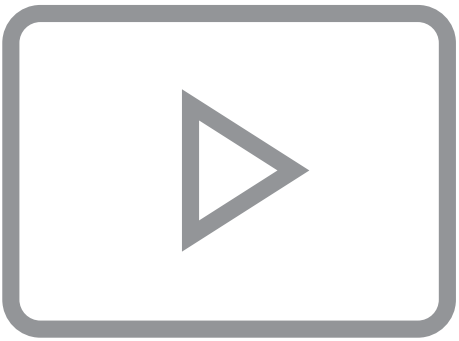
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media

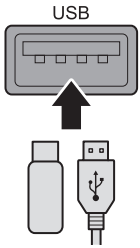


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



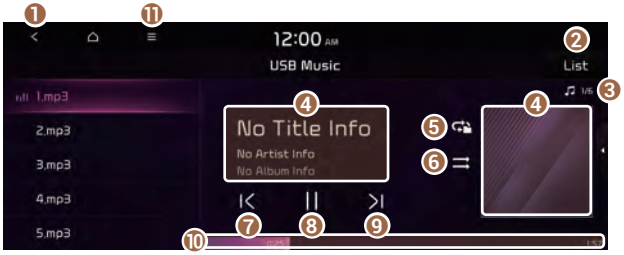
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All menu screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ❚❚ or ❯.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❙❮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [❮ **SEEK**] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ❯❙.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** ❯] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ❙❮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press |< within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

To play the previous music during playback, press |< twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press >|.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

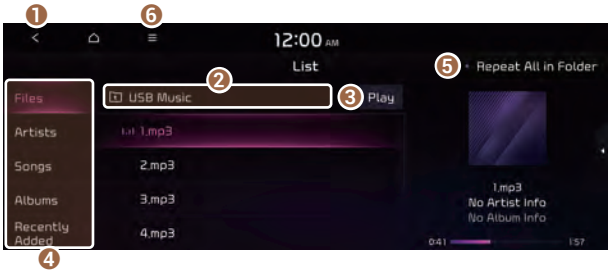
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

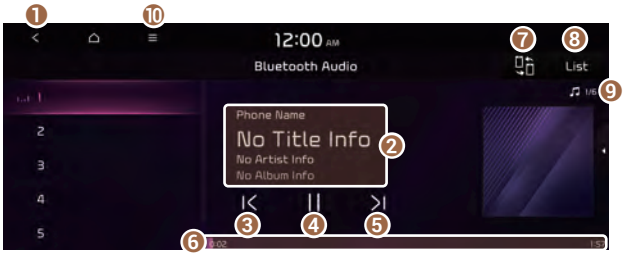
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙❙ or ❯.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❙◁ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [◁ **SEEK**] button twice.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ▷❙.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ▷] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⑫ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

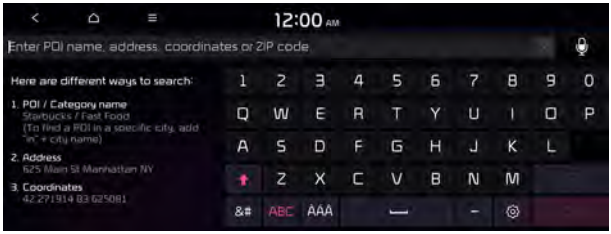
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

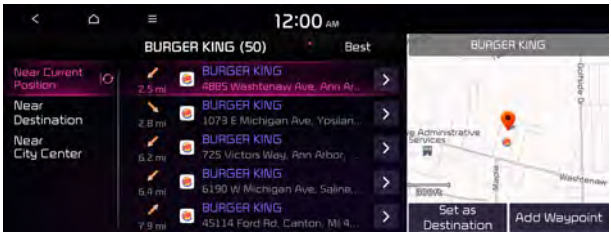


3 Select a destination from the search result.

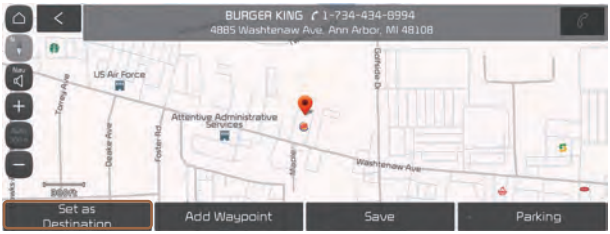
When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

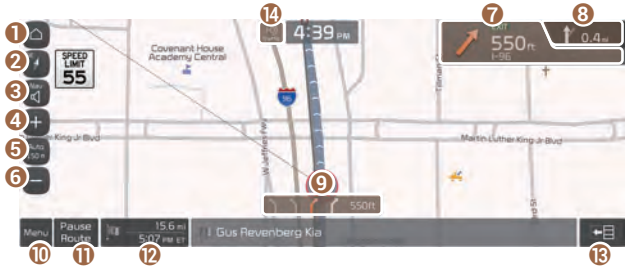
The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.

- Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
- The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

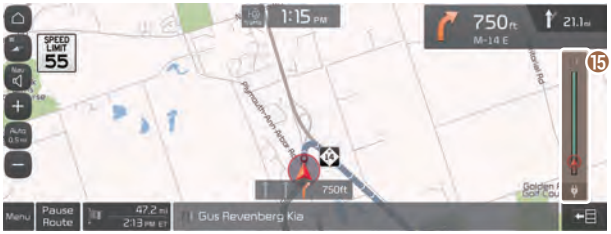
- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon (HD Traffic) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Option A



Option B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All menu screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

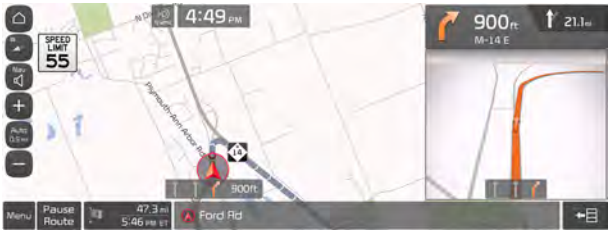
Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.

- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, press Nav and then press the voice icon or the bell icon.

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

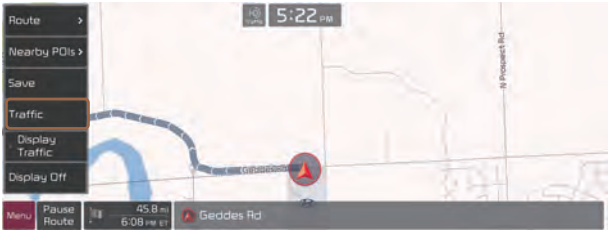
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

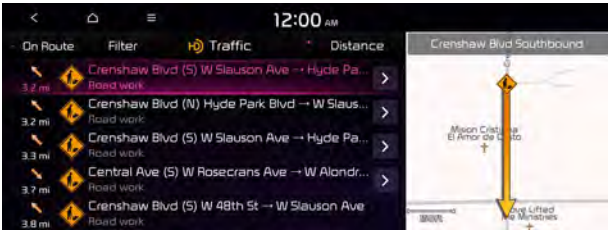
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

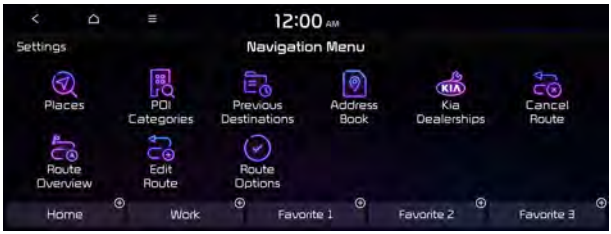
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

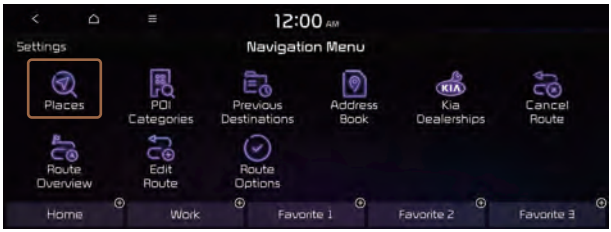


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

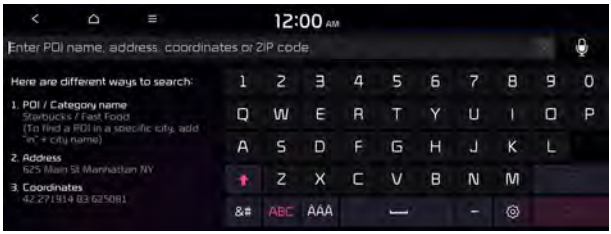


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

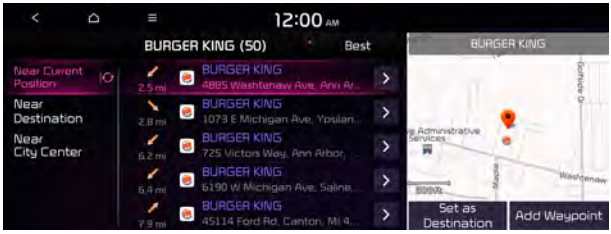
To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



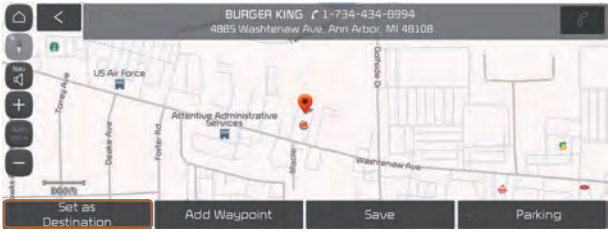
3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

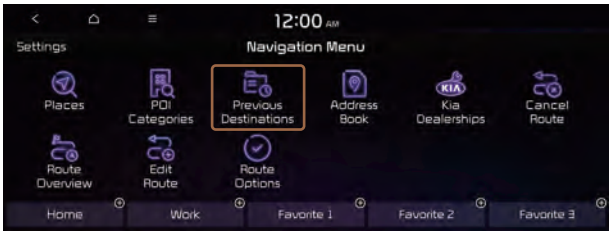
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



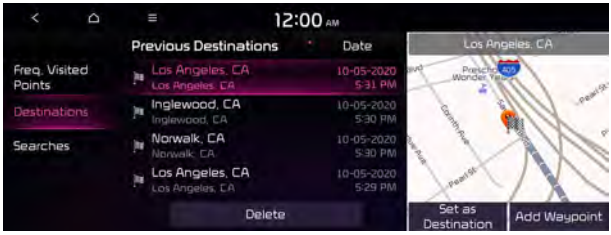
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

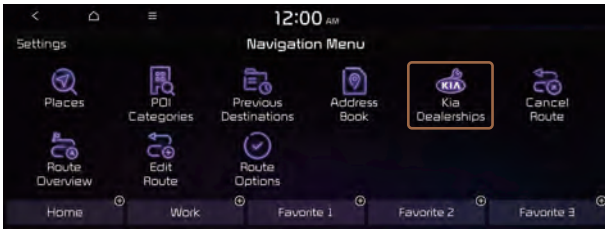
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

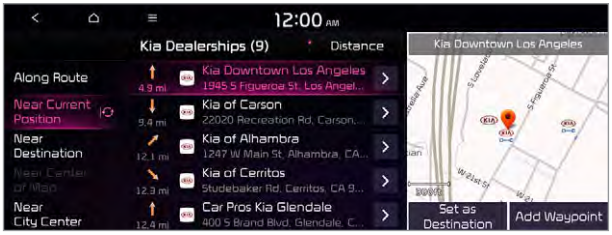


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



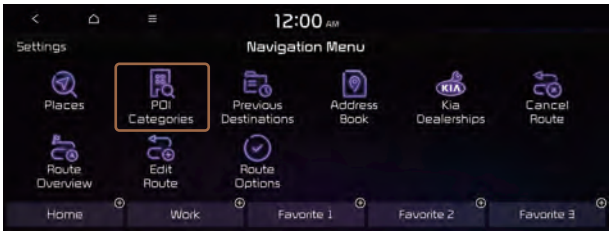
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

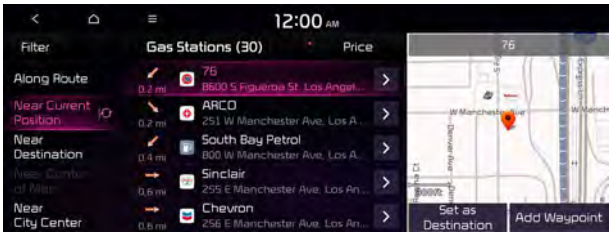
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



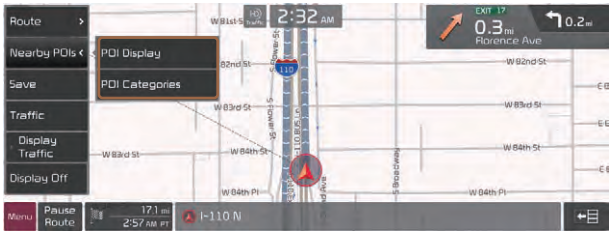
Option A

Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

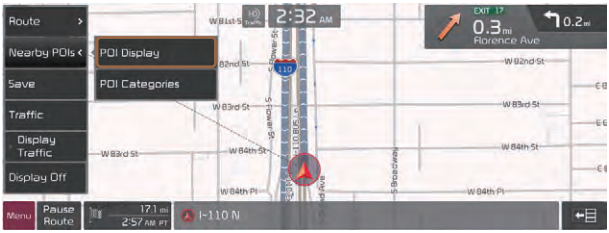
- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.



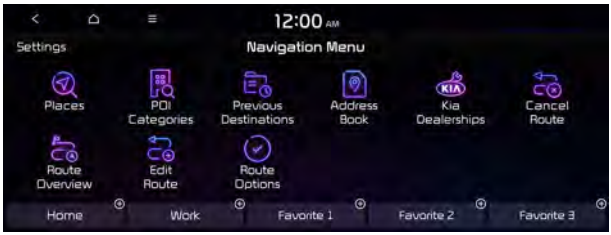
Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.

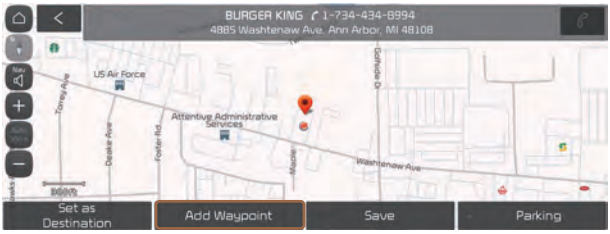


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Editing the route," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

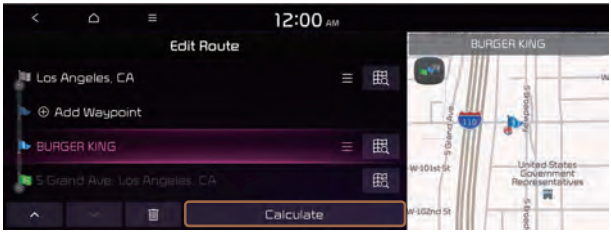
2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🏢 next to the name.

3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

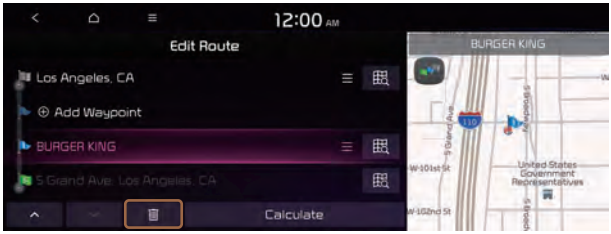
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

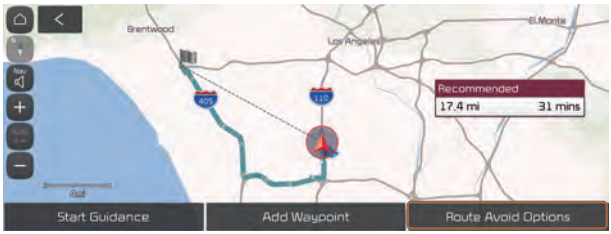
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

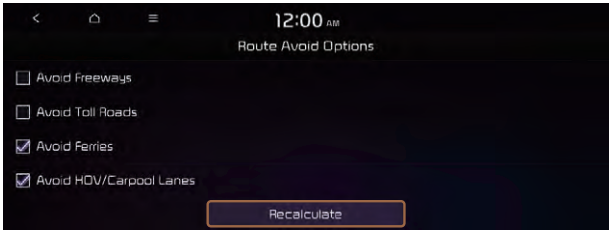
2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.



3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

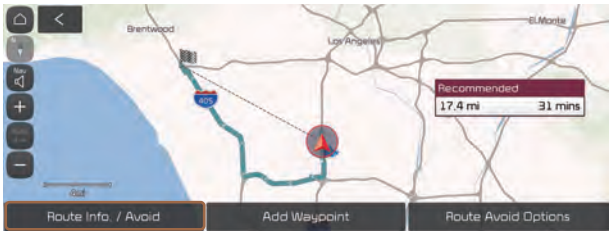


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

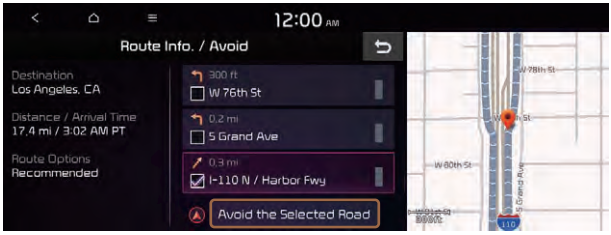
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.

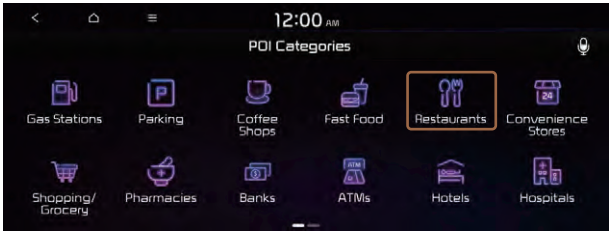


4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Restaurants**.

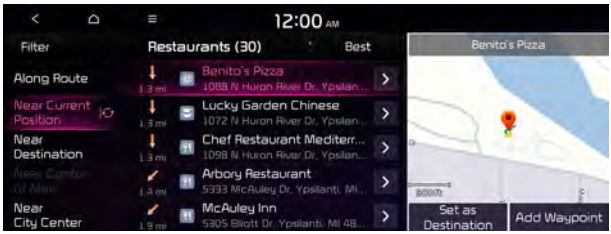


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

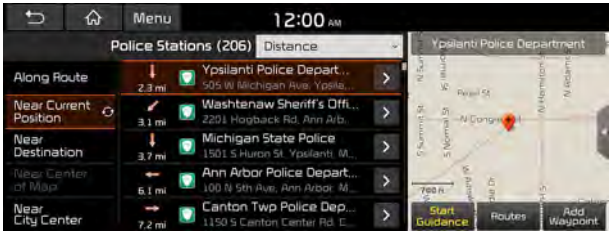
2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

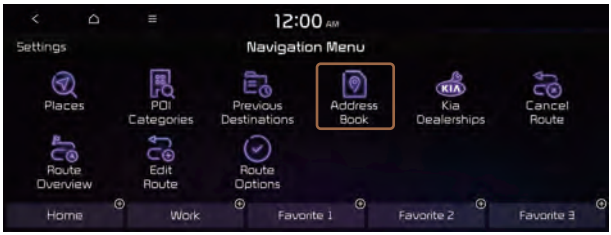
Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

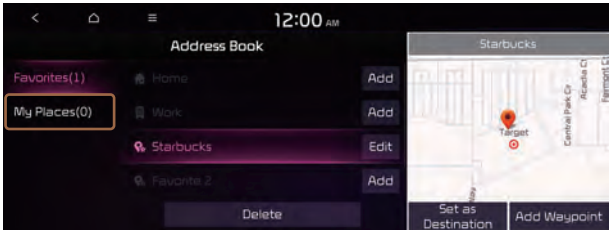
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



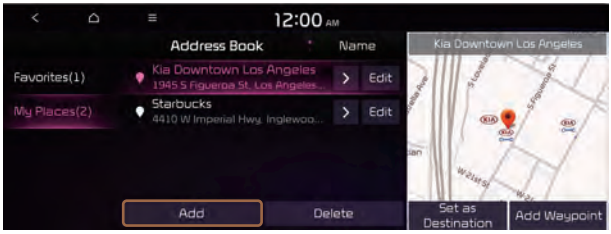
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



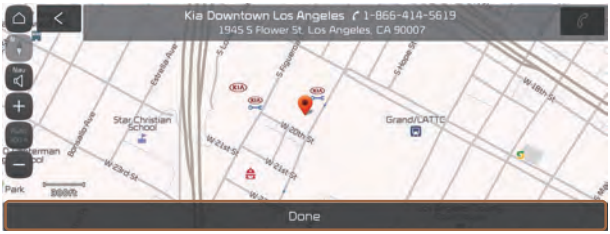
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

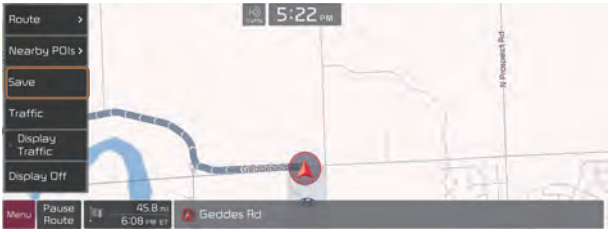
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



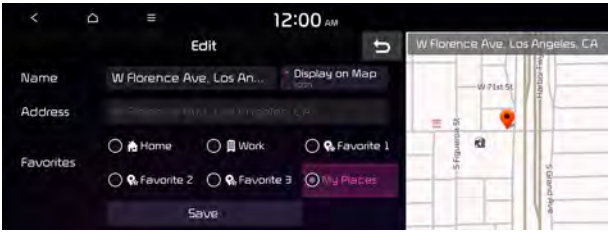
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.



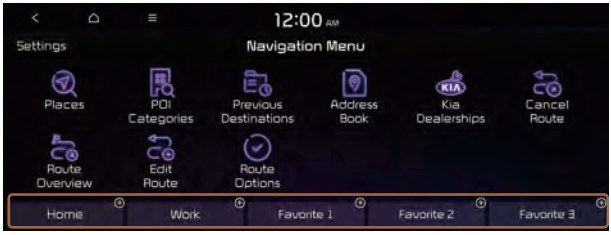
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

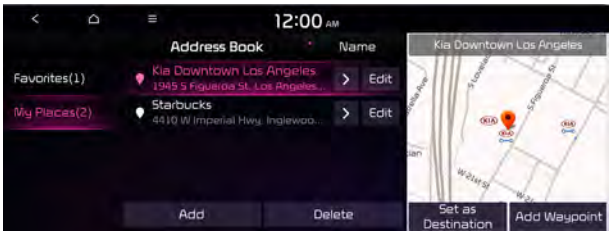
The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

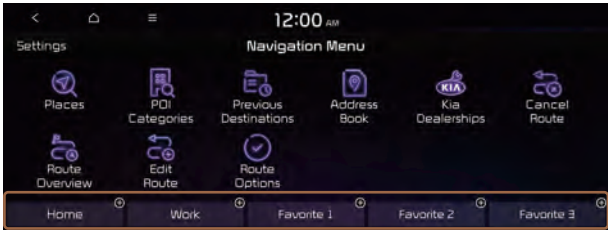
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.

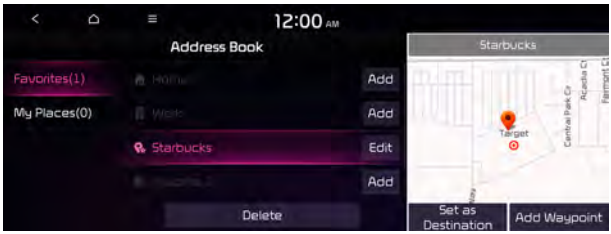
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

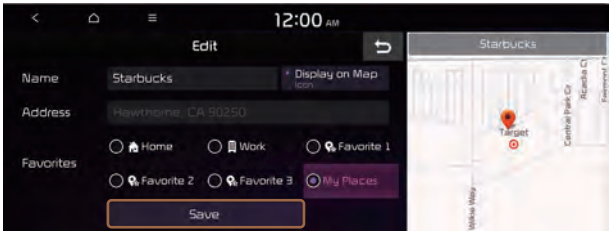
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

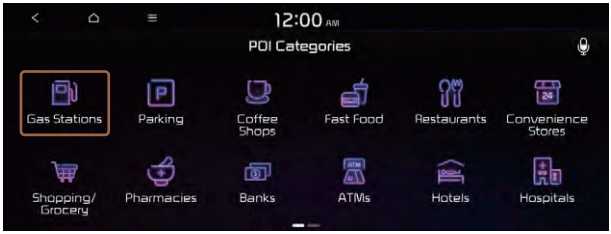
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



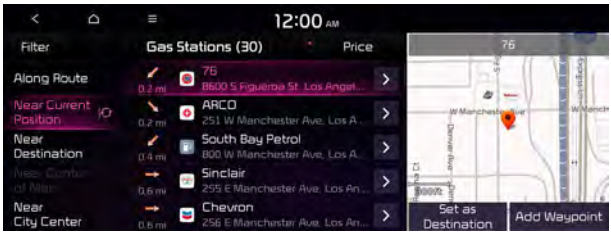
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



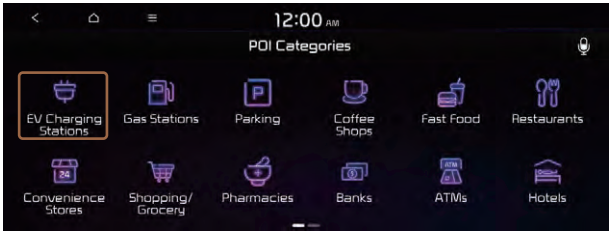
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations **(EV only)**

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

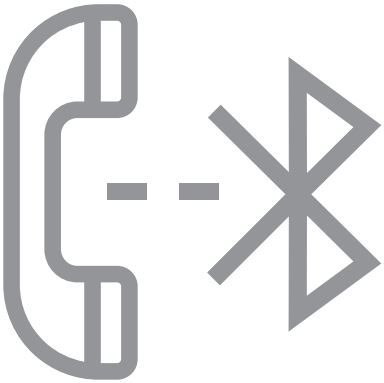
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.

- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.

4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

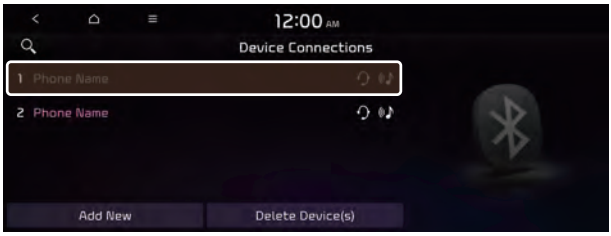
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the device name or icons to connect.

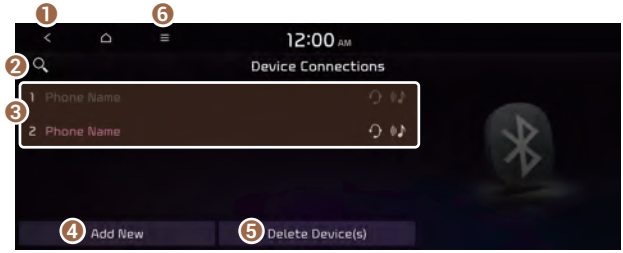


3 Select the function to connect and press **OK**.

If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

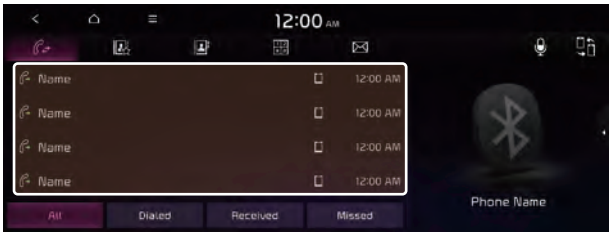
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

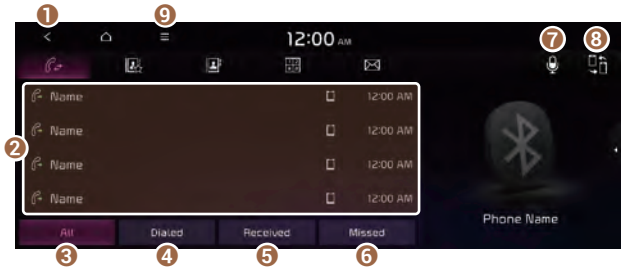
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.

❸ View all recent calls.

❹ View only dialed calls in the list.

❺ View only received calls in the list.

❻ View only missed calls in the list.

❼ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❽ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

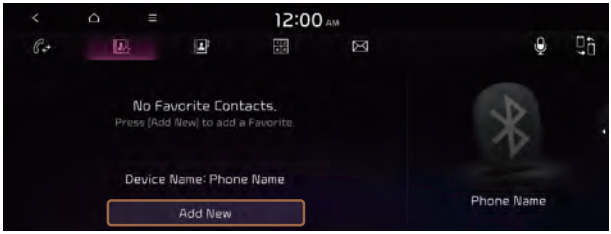
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

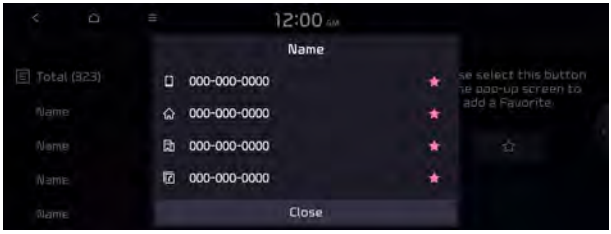
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

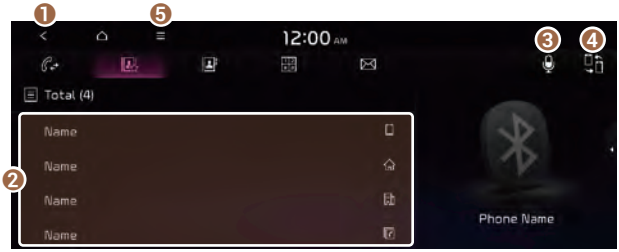
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

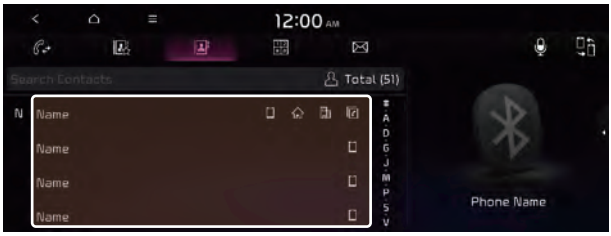
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

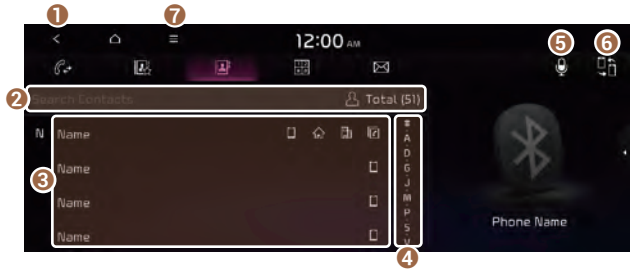


- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

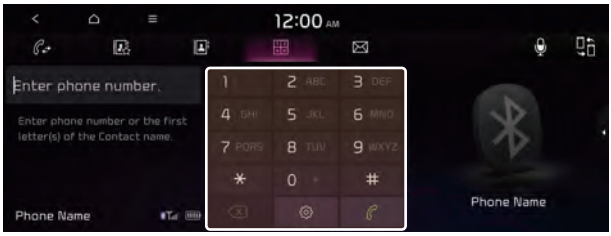
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

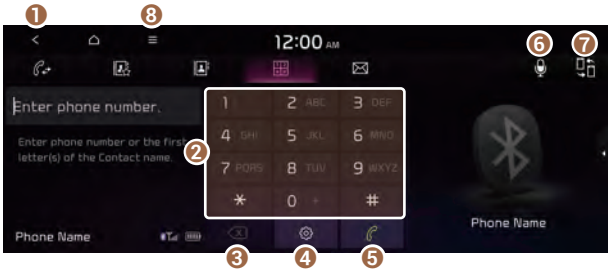
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

> If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.
>
> - Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
> - Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

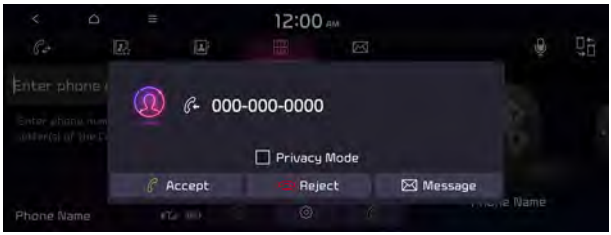
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

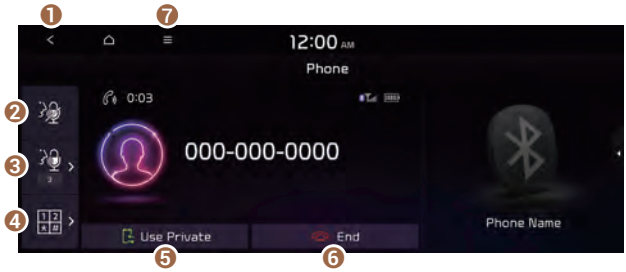
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

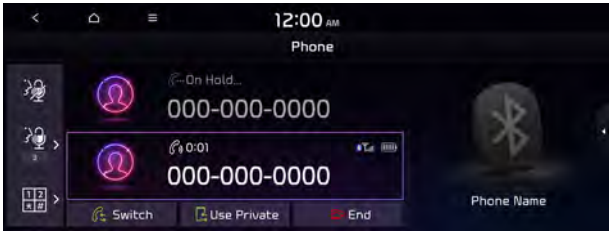
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

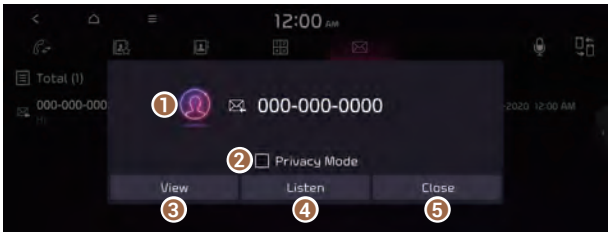
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.

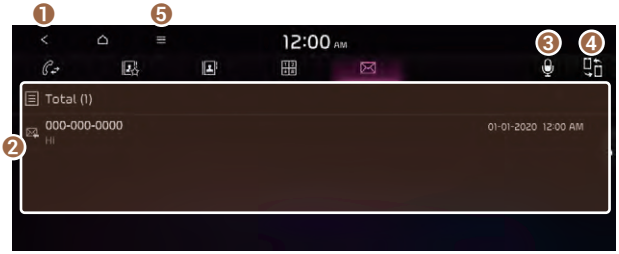


1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

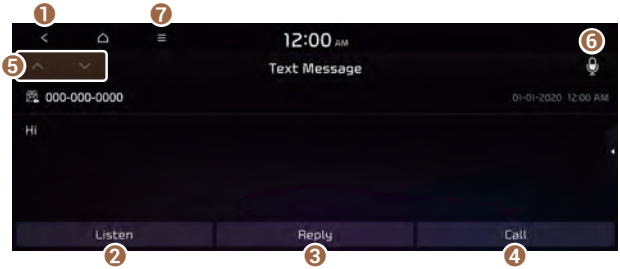
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1. Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.
2. On the bluetooth message screen, press .
3. When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

✎ The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

✎ Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.

- Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
- Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.

✎ Voice recognition is automatically ended when:

- You make or receive a call.
- The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
- The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
- Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.

✎ Voice recognition may not work properly when:

- The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
- The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
- The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
- The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
- Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

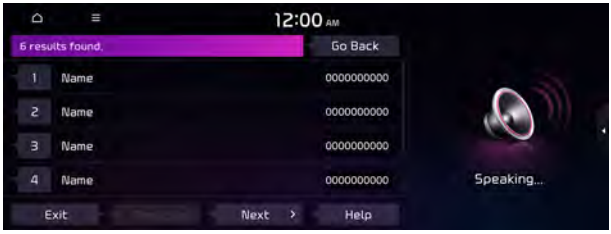
✎ To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



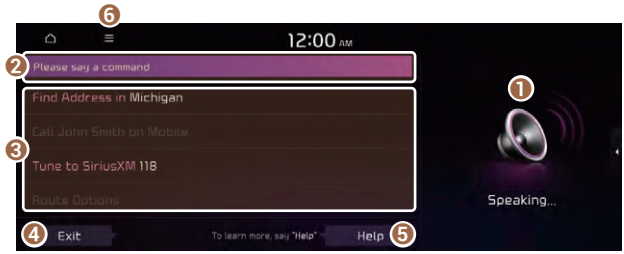
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

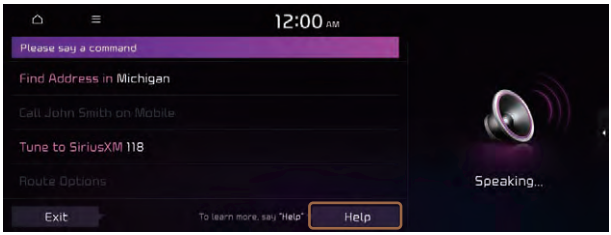
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

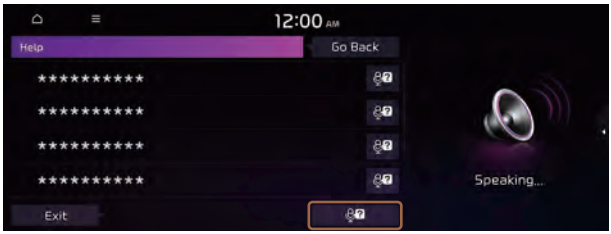
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

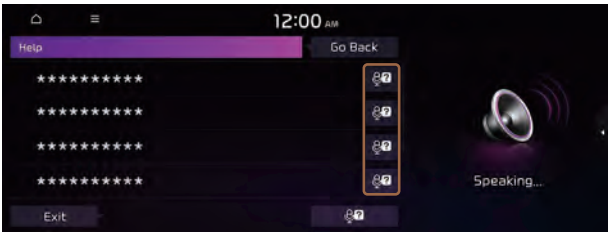


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



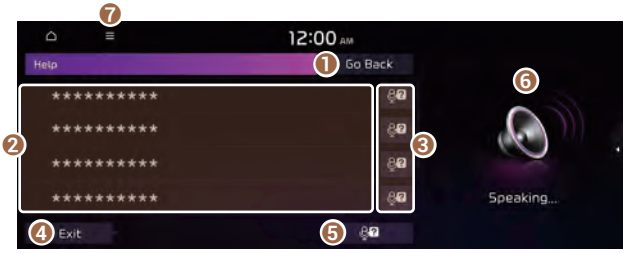
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

- To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

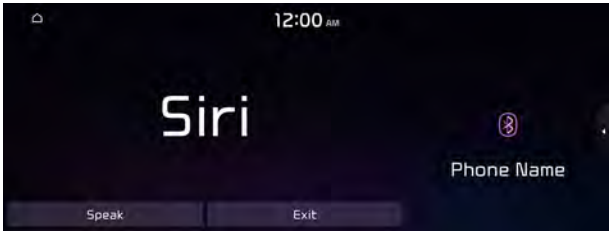
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

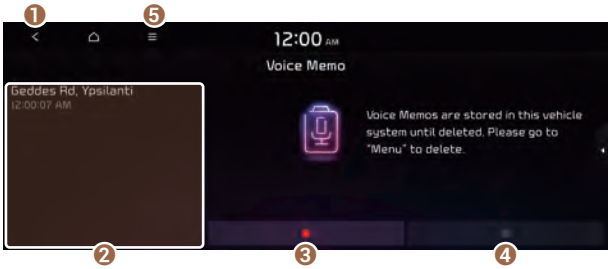
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

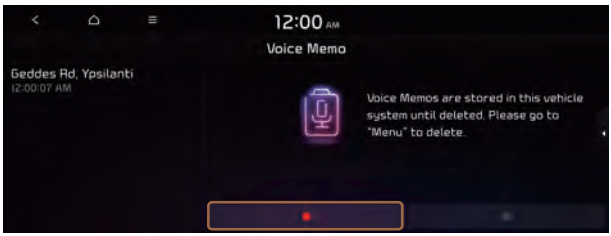
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

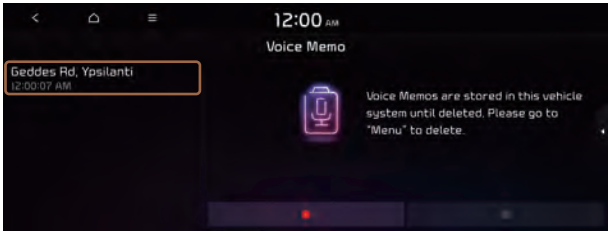
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO
Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with Owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

- You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

- When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

- Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

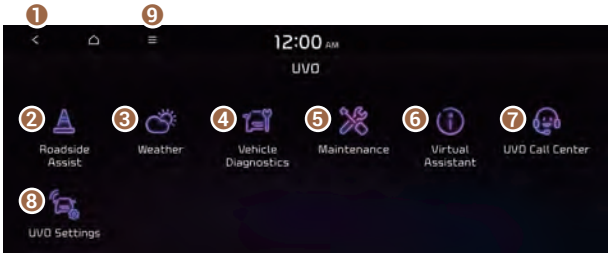
Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on Owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."

❸ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking the weather information (if equipped)."

❹ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❺ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❻ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❼ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❽ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

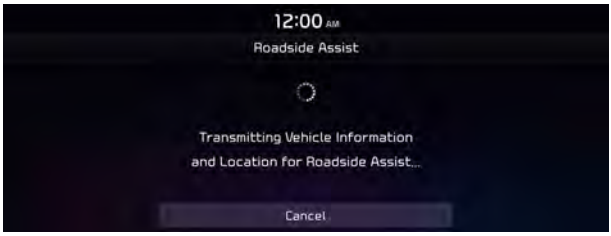
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

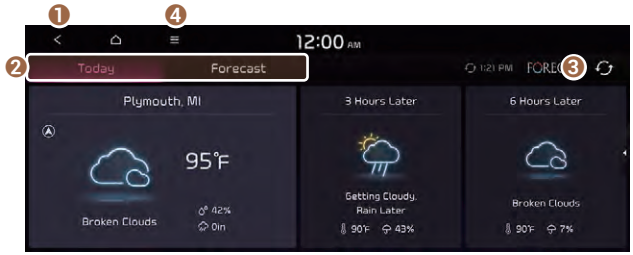
Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Weather**.

Weather information screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.

❸ Can update to the latest weather information.

❹ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Current Position**: Displays the weather of the current position.
- **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
- **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.
- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

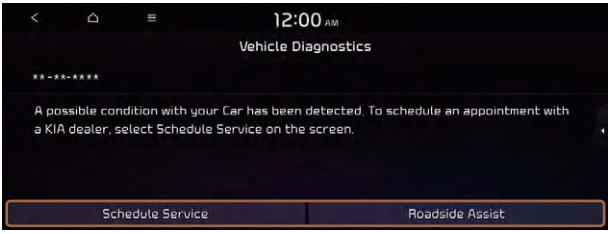
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



- A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.
- When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.
- Your preferred dealership must be registered on Owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

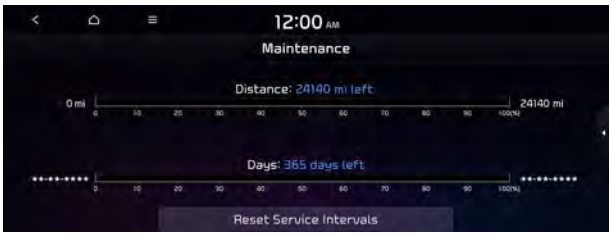
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

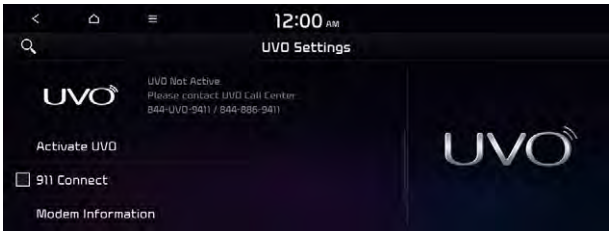
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

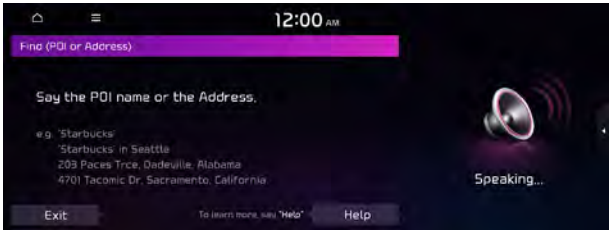
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

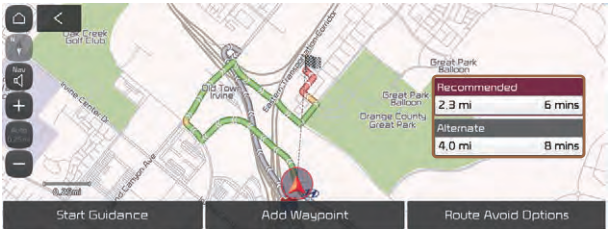
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

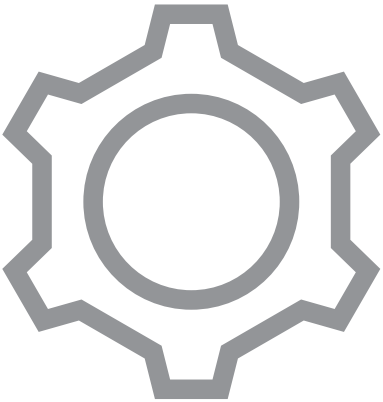
Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than 200 m away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

MEMO

09 Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to UVO Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.
- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.
- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: The driving speed on highways automatically adjusts based on the speed limit applying for the current road.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

You can set to limit the driving speed.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Can adjust the offset for the speed limit in which an alert is generated.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle speed not to exceed the limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Warns the driver when driving over the speed limit.
- **Off**: Turns off the speed restriction function.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Camera Settings**: Select the information to display on the Surround View or rear view screen and adjust the image brightness and contrast.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

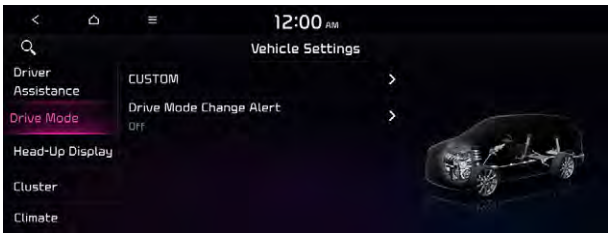
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Rear Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

⚠ Warning

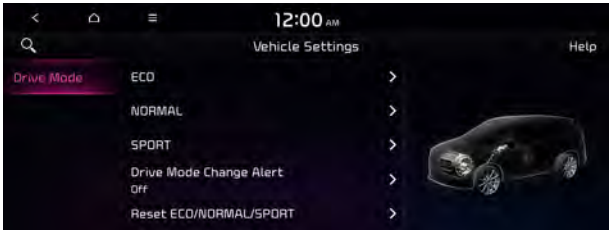
- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

✎ The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

A For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

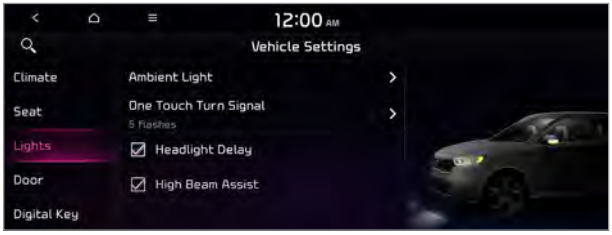
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

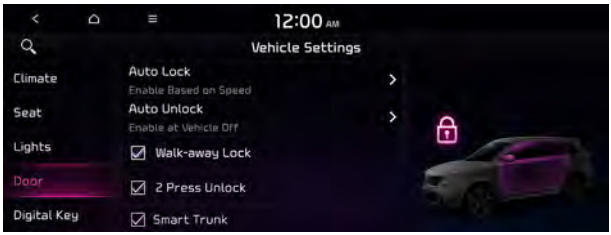
You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

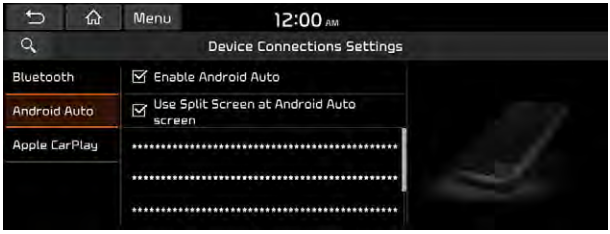
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

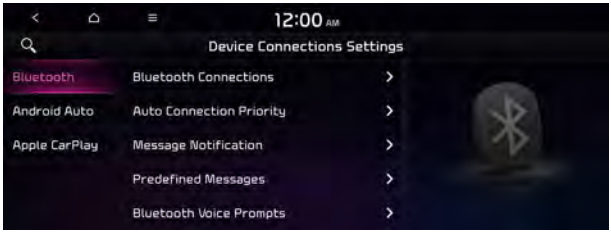
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

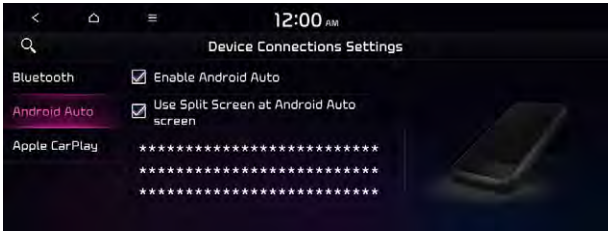
Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

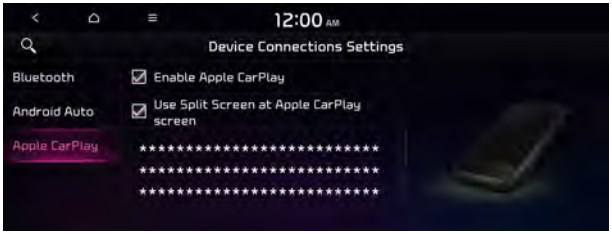
Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

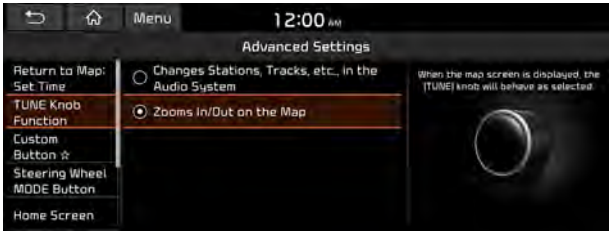
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

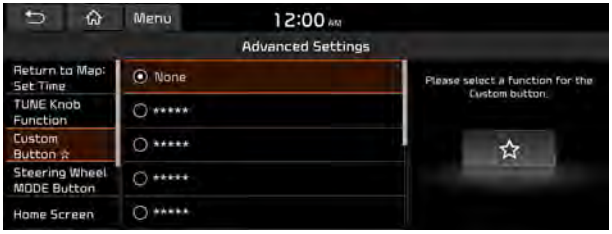
You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

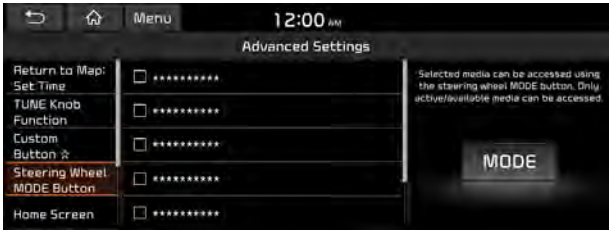


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

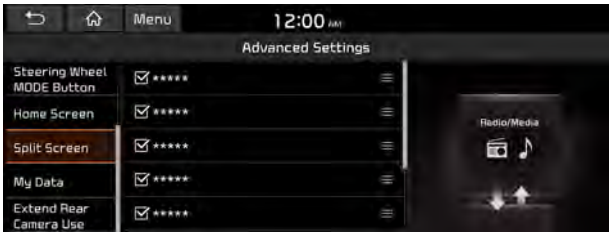
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

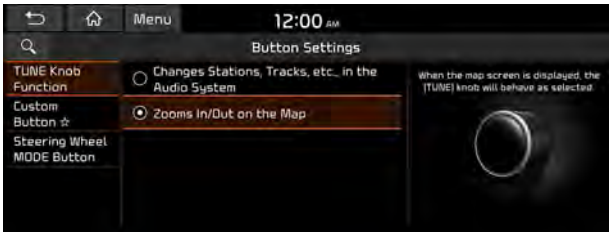
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

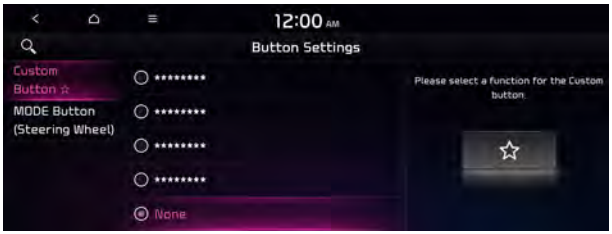
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

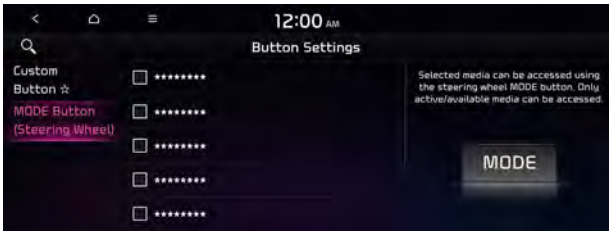


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

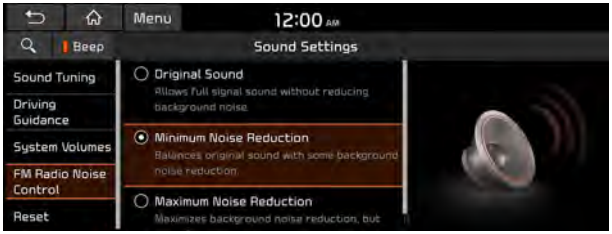
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

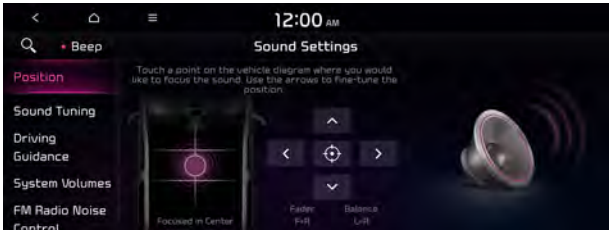
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

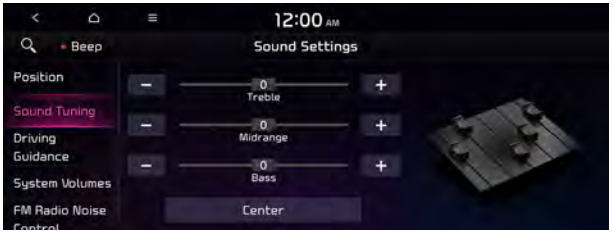
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

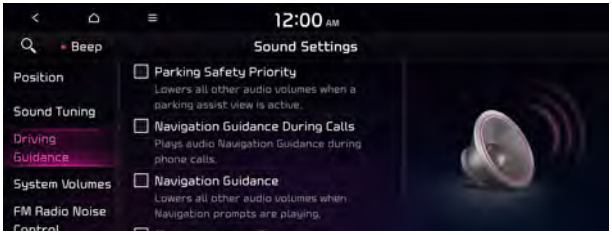
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Guidance

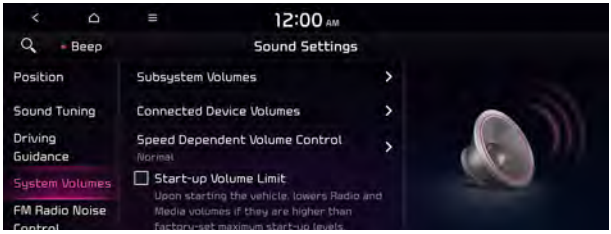
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

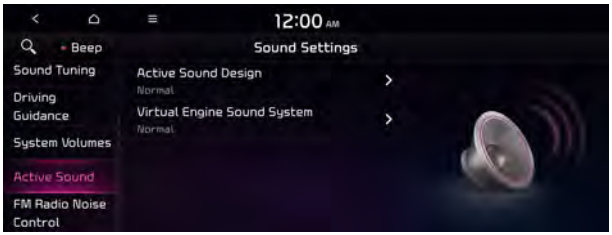
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

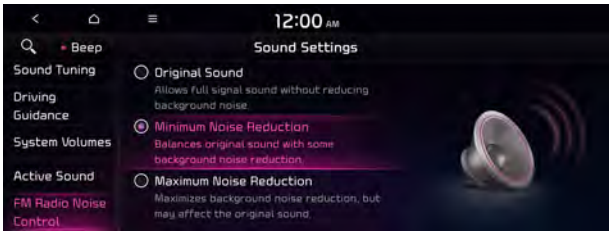
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

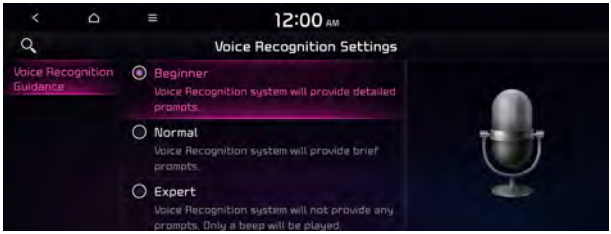
The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

✎ For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

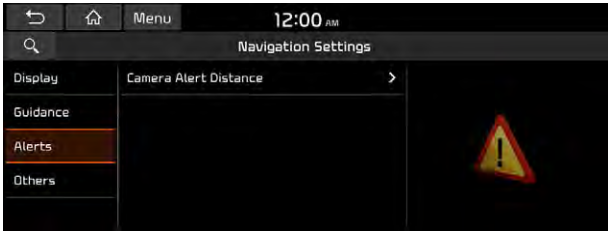
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

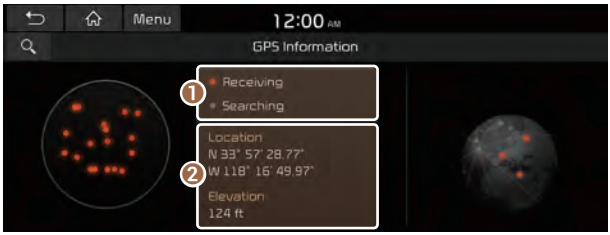
  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

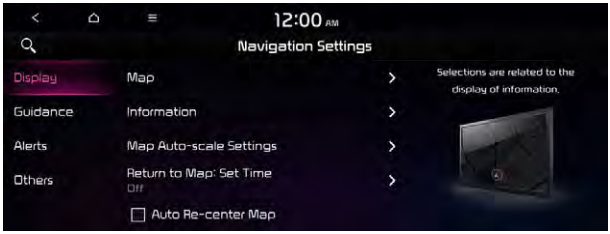
The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)**.
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

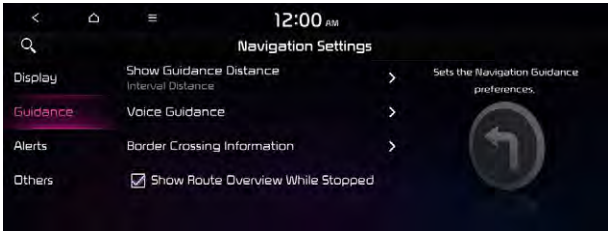
This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

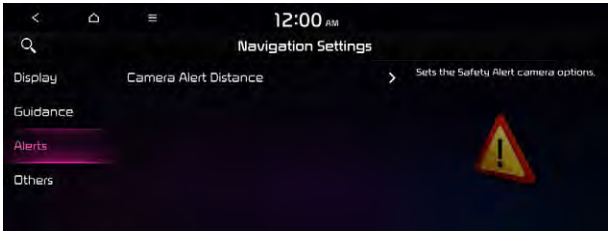
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

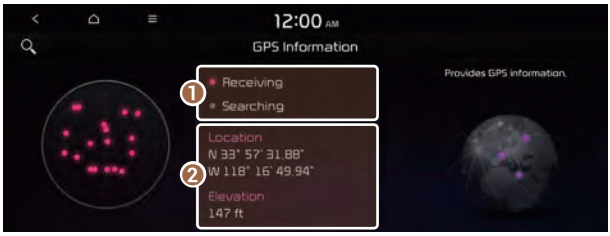
  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

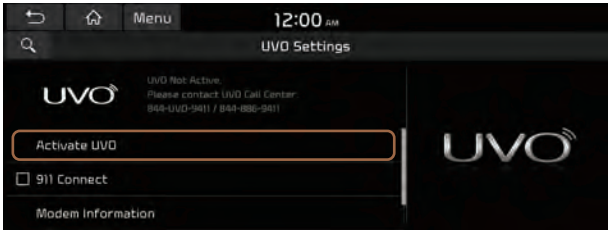
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



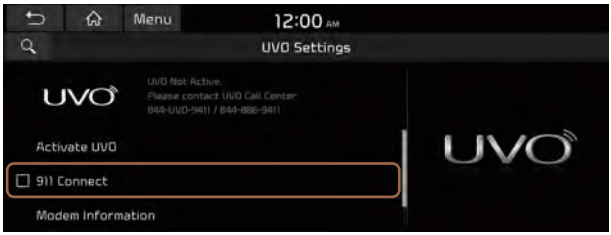
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

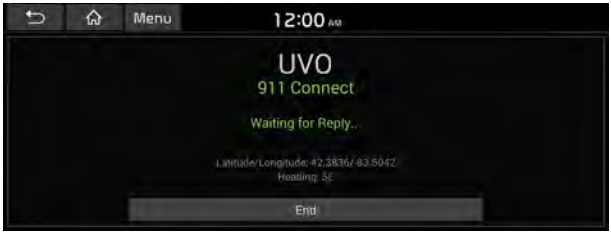
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

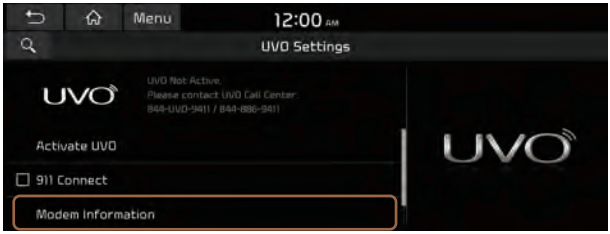
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

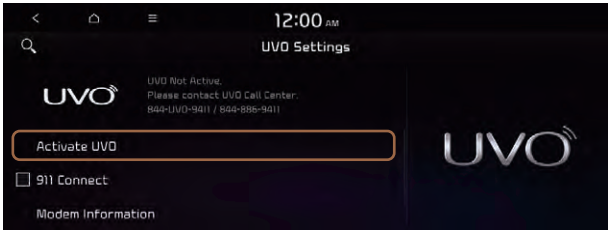
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



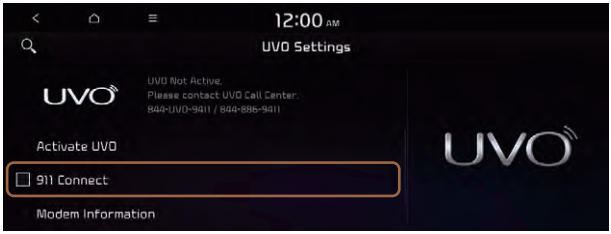
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

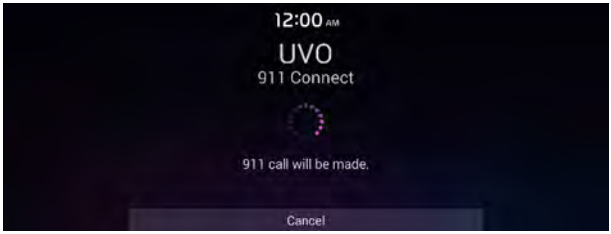
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

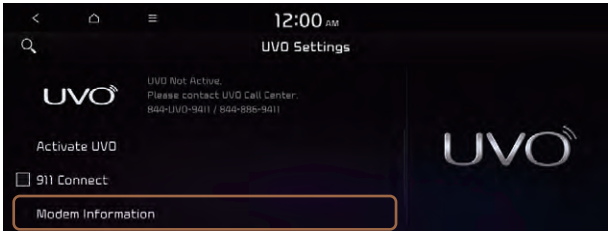
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



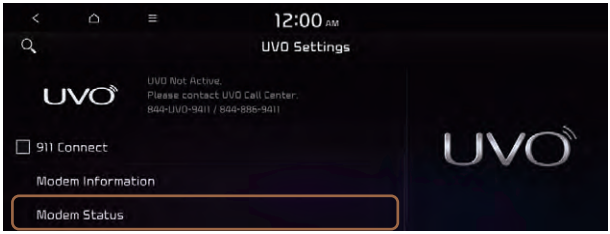
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

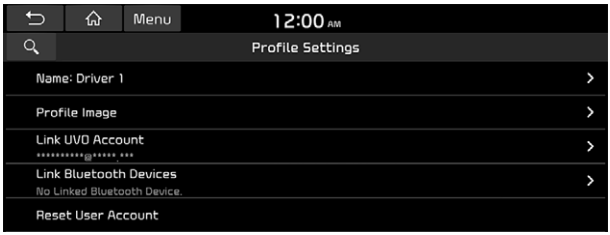
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

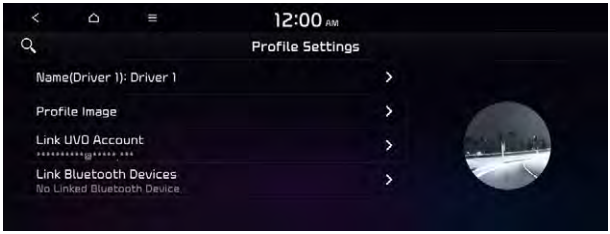
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

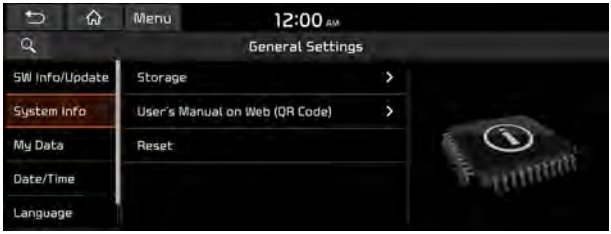
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

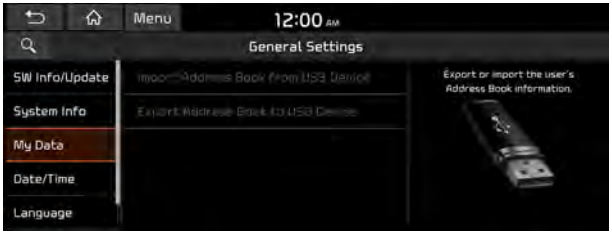
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

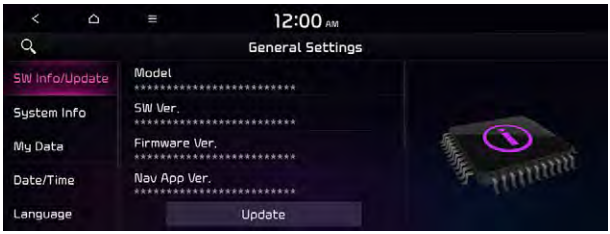
The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

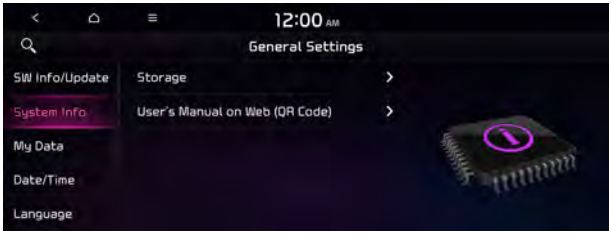
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

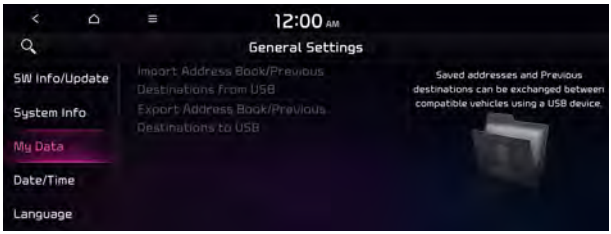
User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

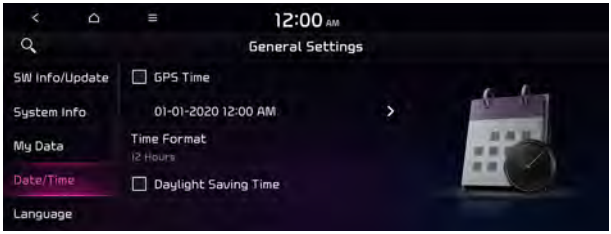
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

Change the system time display format.

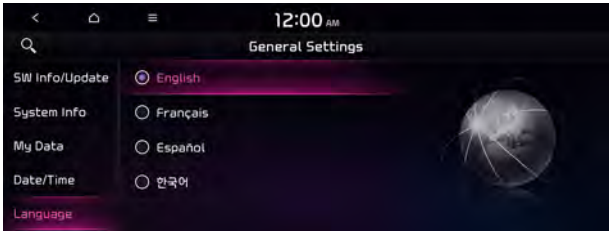
For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When **12 Hours** is checked, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

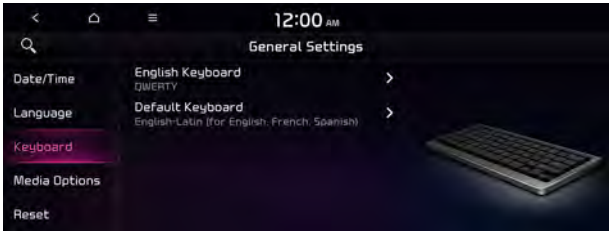
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

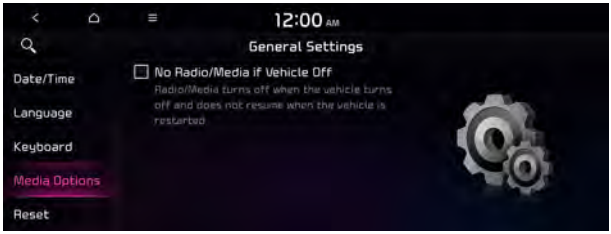
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options

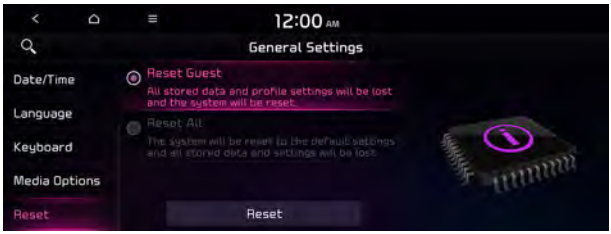
You can set playing media to automatically turn off when the vehicle is turned off.



Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

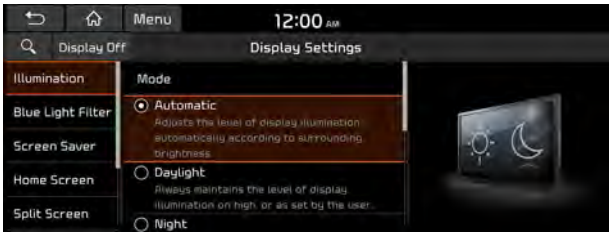
2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

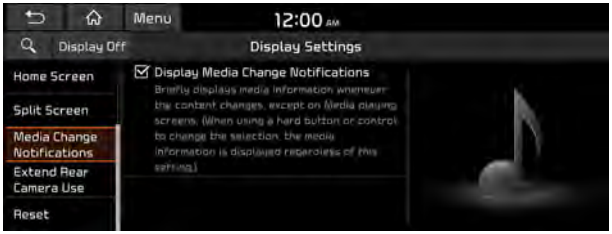
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.

Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

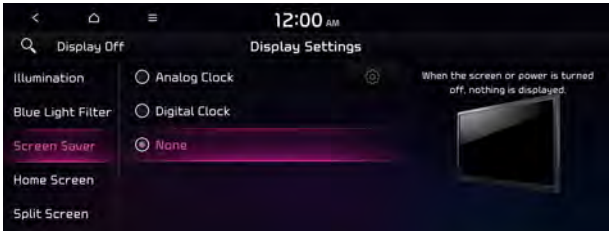
Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press [⚙] to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

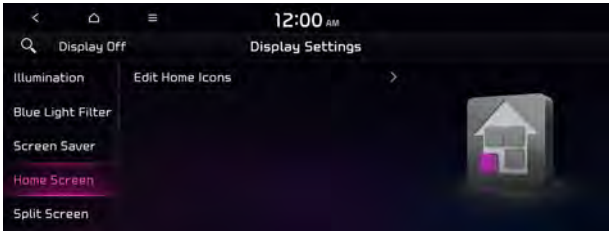
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



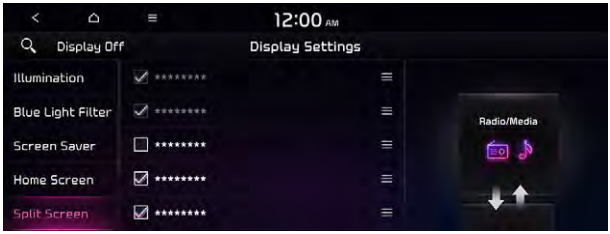
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press [☰] on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

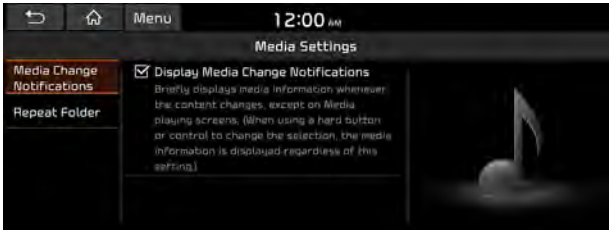
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear-view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Scheduled Update**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

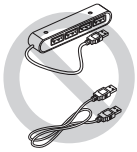
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Display** ► **Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

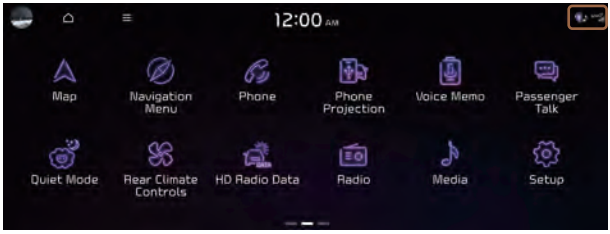
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Listening to music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-35

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-14
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-15
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-16
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate control system 2-13

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-90
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-20

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-10

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-90

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-10

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Notifications 2-24

P

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-35, 9-39, 9-41
- Bluetooth settings 9-33
- Date and time 9-72, 9-77
- Device connection 9-30, 9-32
- Keyboard 9-74, 9-78
- Screen saver settings 9-82, 9-86
- System display settings 9-80, 9-85
- System language 9-73, 9-78
- User profile settings 9-68, 9-69
- UVO settings 9-64, 9-66
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-90

Sound Mood Lamp 2-18

Sounds of Nature 2-19

Split screen 1-14

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
- Rear view video 2-12
- Screen settings 2-13
- Screen view 2-11

System Info 9-71, 9-75

System status indicator icons 10-9

System update 9-90

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-35

Turning the system on or off 1-5

U

Update 9-90

USB file specifications 10-13

USB music 4-2

USB port 4-2

USB storage device specifications 10-14

Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Using the touch screen 1-7

UVO
- Service 8-2
  - Find 8-9
- UVO menu
  - Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
  - Driving Information 2-23
  - Roadside Assistance 8-5
  - Settings 9-64, 9-66
  - Virtual Assistant 8-7
  - Voice Local Search 8-8
  - Weather info 8-5

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15

Voice memo 7-21

Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-8
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

S9MS7-BK003

BK7
(English I USA) GEN5Wide

The Power to Surprise

Telluride

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

Movement that inspires

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System,
scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).

3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.

✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

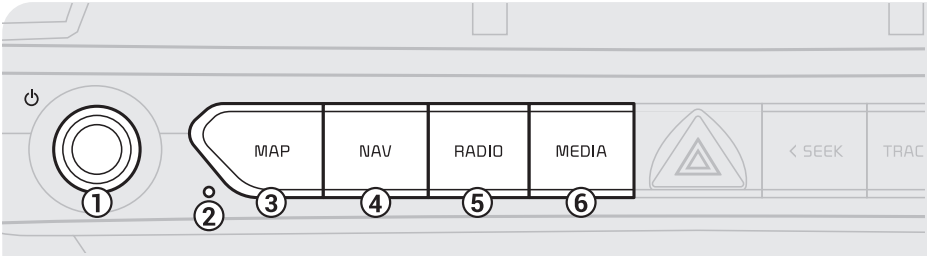
- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

④ NAV button

- Displays the Navigation Menu screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

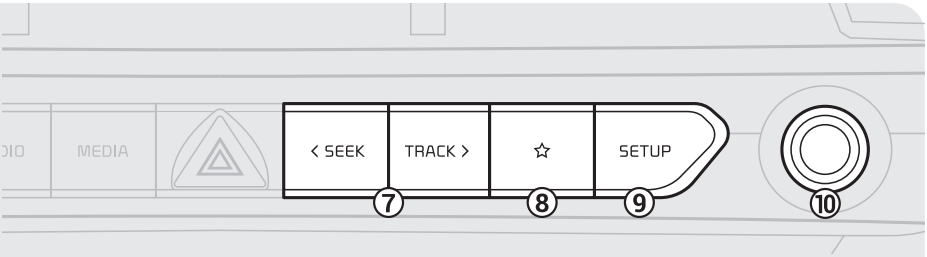
⑤ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

⑥ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected media.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑦ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑧ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

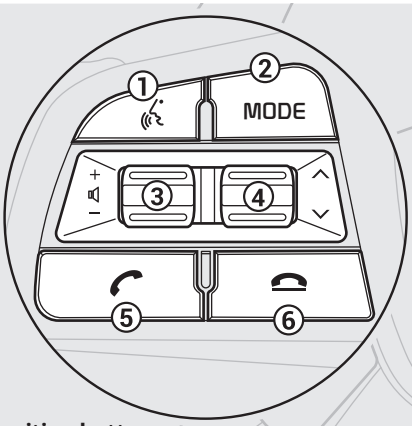
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel.
- While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file.
- During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

✎ The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions (W x H x L)	351.7 x 157.9 x 210 mm
Weight	2.32 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.

Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.

Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-6

Using the touch screen 1-8

Using the Home screen 1-11

Seeing the All Menus screen 1-14

Using the split screen 1-15

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Viewing the driving assistance screen 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-14

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-15

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the Rear-seat View 2-18

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-19

Using the sound mood lamp 2-20

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-21

Using the HD Radio Data 2-22

Seeing the driving information 2-25

Seeing notifications 2-26

Using the Valet mode 2-27

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-18

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-12

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-33

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-35

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-38

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-44

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-46

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-54

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-55

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-56
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-61
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-70
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-72
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-73
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-74
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-79
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) 9-85
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-86
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-90
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-95
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-96

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions
Turning the system on or off
Using the touch screen
Using the Home screen
Seeing the All Menus screen
Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

✎ The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Displays the Navigation Menu screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected media. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.
Search knob (TUNE/FILE) (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel. • While playing media, scan music or files. • During scanning, select the current channel, music or file. • On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Option A	
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button **(if equipped)**	• After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

Option B	
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. • When a call comes in: Press to answer a call.
End Call button (📞) (if equipped)	• During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call. • When a call comes in: Press and hold to reject a call.
Custom button (★) (if equipped)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

Turning the system on or off

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, press **Language**.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup."

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

✎ To use the system again, press the Power button.

✎ When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

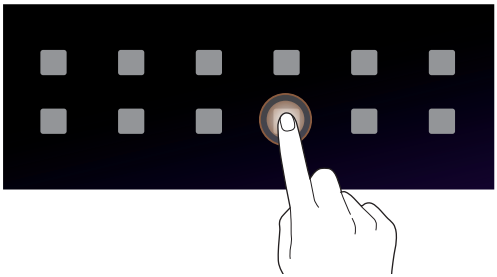
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

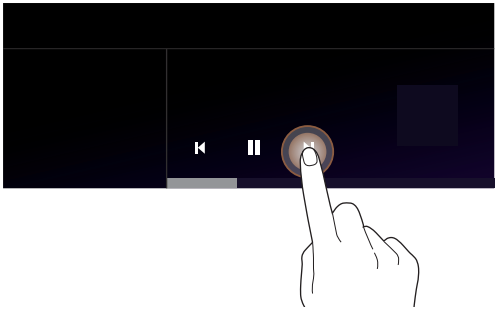
The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

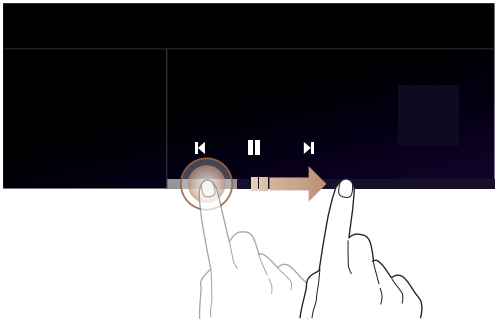
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

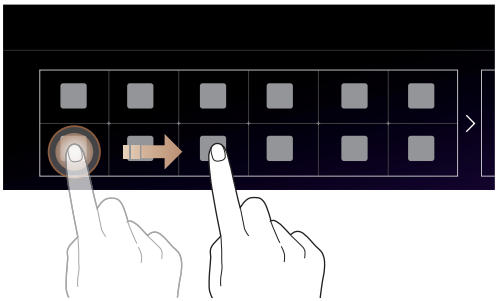
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

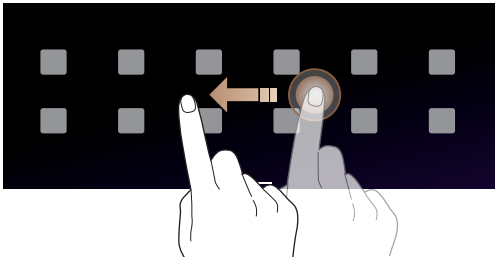
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

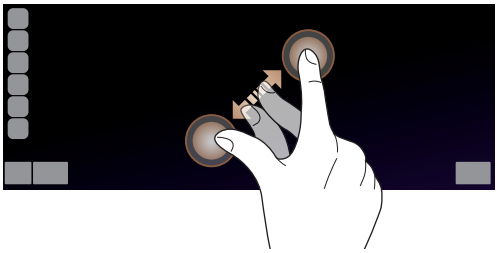
It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.

Type1

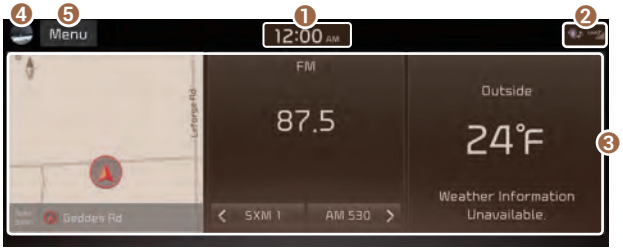
Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time."

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.

❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.

❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

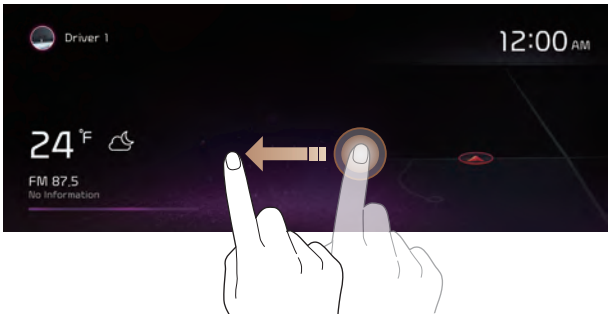
✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the All Menus screen

You can see All Menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

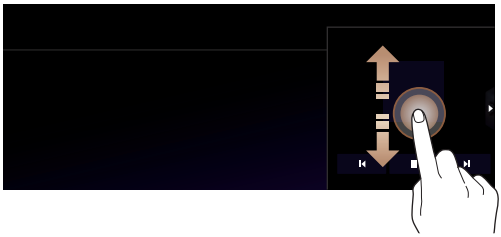
The split screen appears on the right.

To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Viewing the driving assistance screen
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Rear-seat View
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications
Using the Valet mode

Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

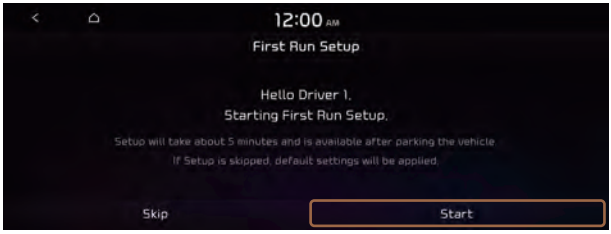
In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.

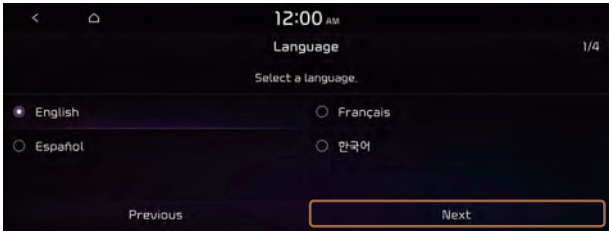
- When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.
- You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

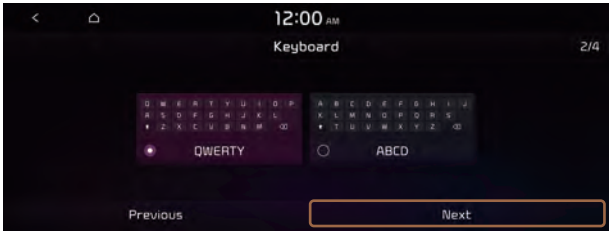
- To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



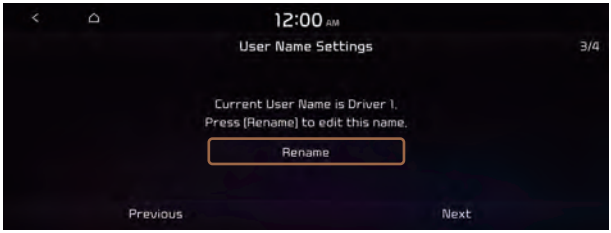
4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



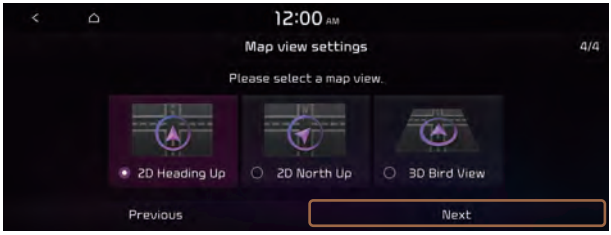
5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



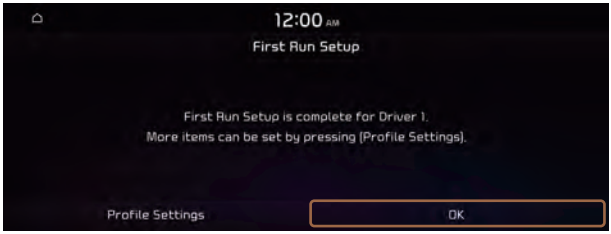
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

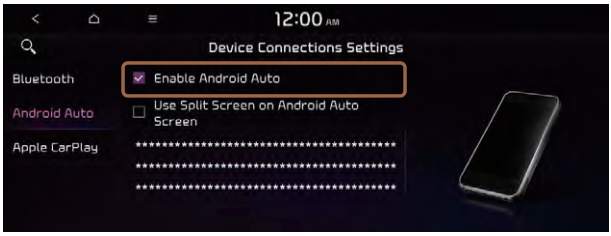
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select **Use Split Screen on Android Auto Screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.

To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

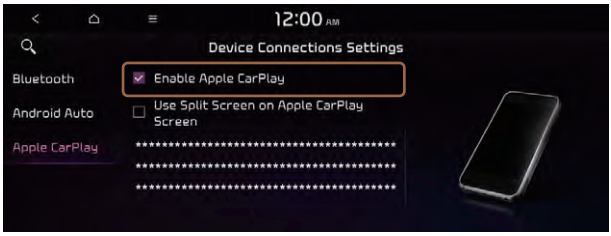
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen on Apple CarPlay Screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.
- To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the Search knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Viewing the driving assistance screen

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

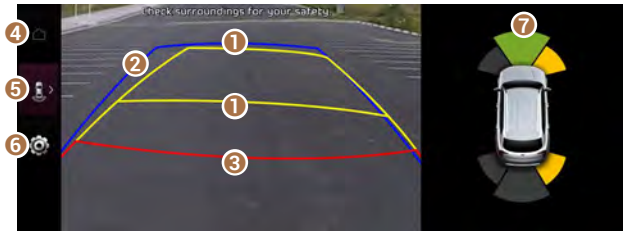
Rear view screen

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

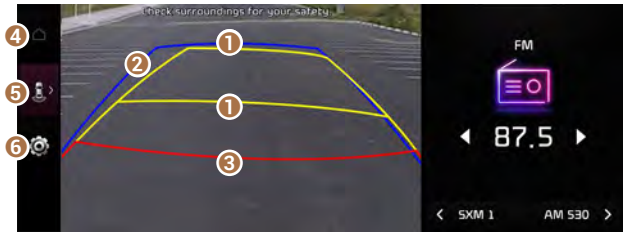
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Home button** (if equipped)

Displays the Home screen.

❺ **Rear top/wide view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view or rear wide view icon. Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

❻ **Rear view screen environment** (if equipped)

- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.
- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance) (if equipped).

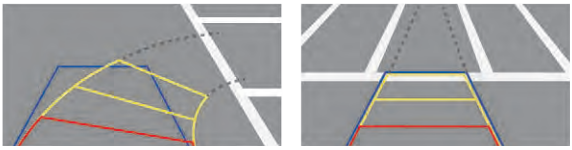
❼ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** (if equipped).

Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.



A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.

When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top/wide view screen (if equipped)

You can check the rear view through the rear top/wide view screen.

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view (default).

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the rear view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup ▶ Vehicle ▶ Driver Assistance ▶ Parking Safety ▶ Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 6 mph or 9 mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive) (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

✎ The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).

✎ When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top View Parking Guidance, Rear View Parking Guidance, Parking Distance Warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.

❸ Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.

❹ Shows the current airflow direction.

❺ Shows the current fan speed.

❻ Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.

❼ Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❿ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.

- The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.
- In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:
  - The fan speed or air direction is changed.
  - The air conditioner is turned on or off.
  - The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

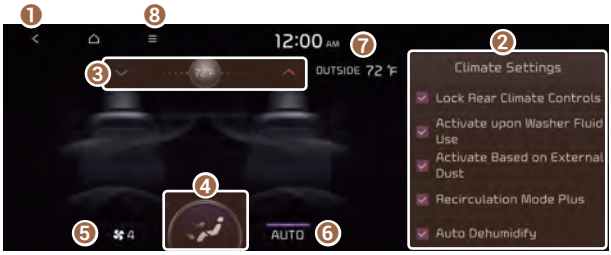
(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

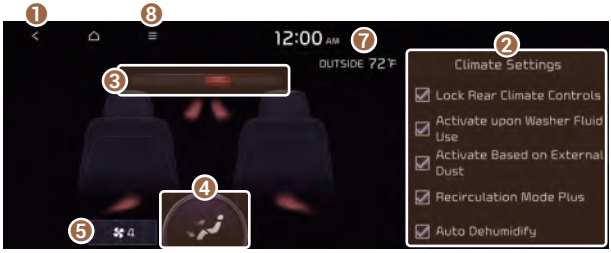
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Climate Settings**: Configure specific climate control function settings (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

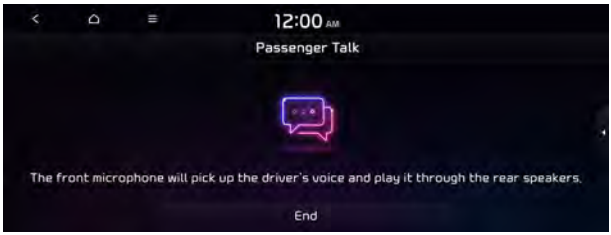
When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Rear-seat View (if equipped)

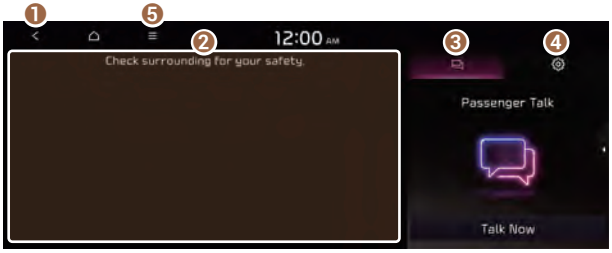
You can check the status and safety of rear-seat occupants through the rear-seat camera feed displayed on the system screen.

Warning

A car accident may occur when focusing on the vehicle display and not paying attention to the road while driving.

On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger View**.

A view that shows the rear-seat status is displayed on the system screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Check the status of rear-seat occupants. Zoom in or out on the screen.
3. Turn on the Passenger Talk mode.

   If you press **Talk Now**, you can talk to rear-seat occupants through the microphone of the driver's seat. To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.

   For more information about Passenger Talk mode. ▶ See "Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat (if equipped)."
4. Adjust or reset the brightness or contrast of the screen.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

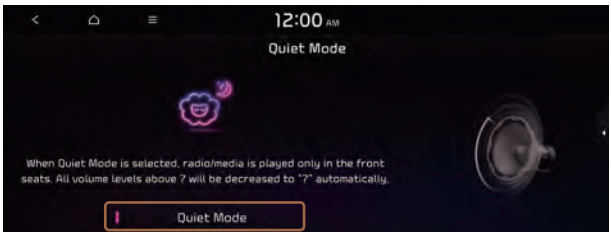
To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



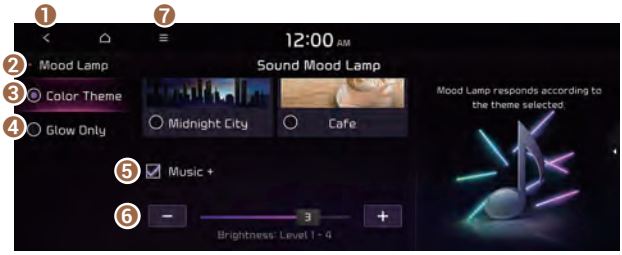
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet Mode screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

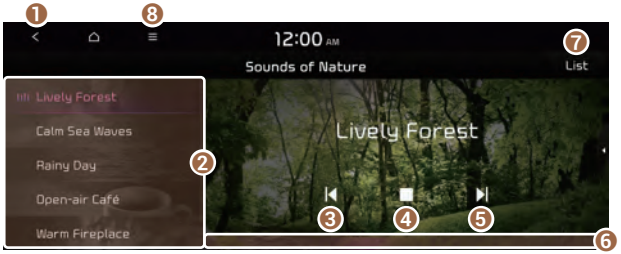
✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Open the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

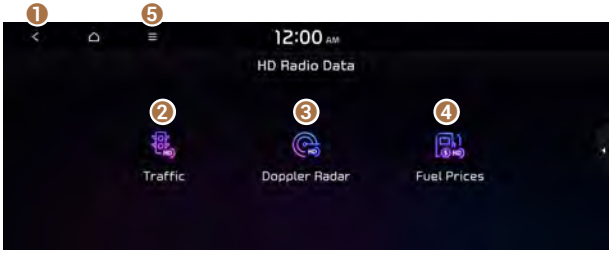
Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."

❸ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."

❹ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

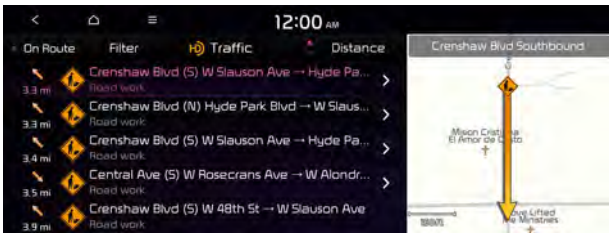
Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

- To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.

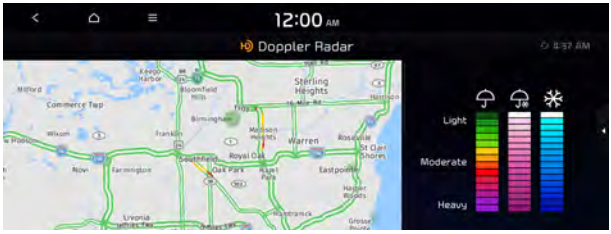
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

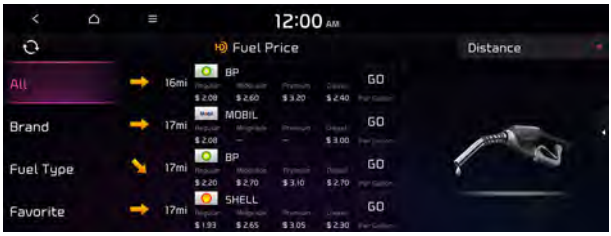
(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Seeing the driving information **(if equipped)**

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .

To access the online user's manual on the Driving Info screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

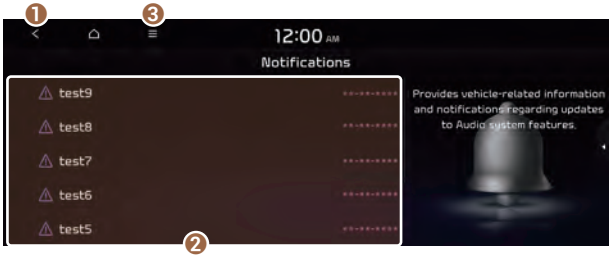
Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Valet mode (if equipped)

Use the Valet mode to protect your personal information and view the vehicle information.

Valet mode protects your personal information by disabling control using the screen or buttons. Vehicle information created during valet mode can be viewed from the UVO App.

The following vehicle-related data can be viewed from the UVO App.

- Valet mode start time
- Engine off time
- Driving distance/hours and maximum vehicle speed after valet mode activation

To use Valet mode, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ► See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Valet Mode**.

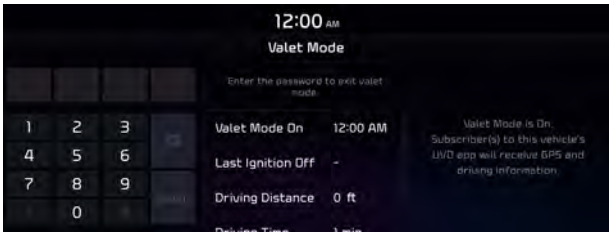
To access the online user's manual on the Valet Mode screen, press ☰ ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

2 Enter a password to turn on the valet mode.

Your personal information is protected, as control using the screen or buttons is disabled.

To turn off valet mode, enter the password you set when turning on the mode.

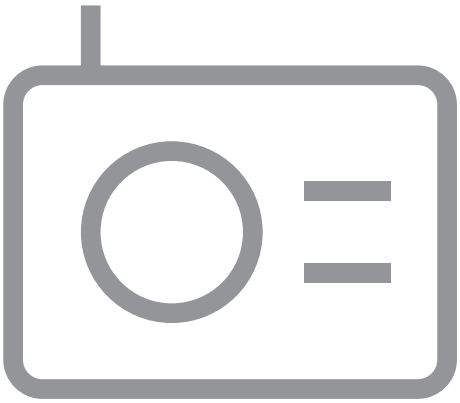
It is not possible to turn off Valet mode if you enter your password incorrectly five times in succession. If this occurs and you want to turn off Valet mode, use the UVO App to reset your Valet mode password. Alternatively, contact the UVO Center (844-UVO-9411 or 844-886-9411) for assistance.



MEMO

03
Radio

Listening to the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the **[RADIO]** or **[MEDIA]** button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window.

Type1

Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type1)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Using the scan function."

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type1)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Radio broadcast information

❸ Can change the radio mode.

❹ Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.

❺ Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.

❻ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Saving radio channels (Type2)."

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ Presets list

❿ Can see the list of available radio stations (if equipped).

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Radio Noise**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings (Type2)."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ▶ **AM** ▶ **SXM**.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the Search knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press SCAN.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press SCAN.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception (if equipped).

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by using the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.

Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

- Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Station List** and press of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.
- You can register up to 24 channels.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1. At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ▶ **Delete Presets**.
2. Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

   The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

- When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press HD Radio™.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.

Type1

Type2

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology

Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

SiriusXM mode screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Weak reception indicator.

❻ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❼ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❽ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❾ Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

❿ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

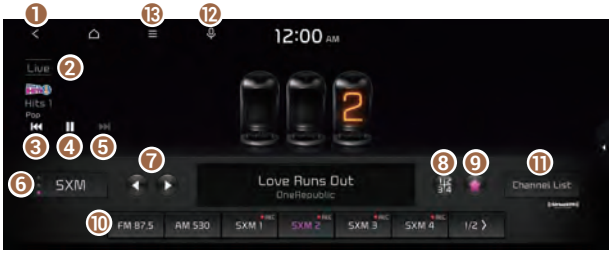
The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❽ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❾ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❿ Presets list

⓫ Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels (if equipped).

⓬ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

⓭ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

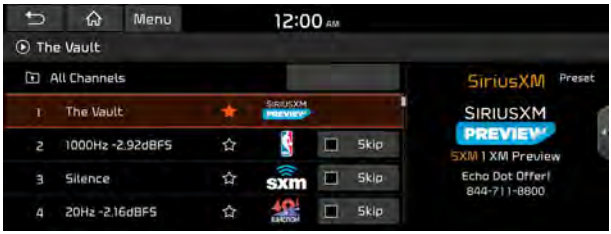
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** >] buttons or Search knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

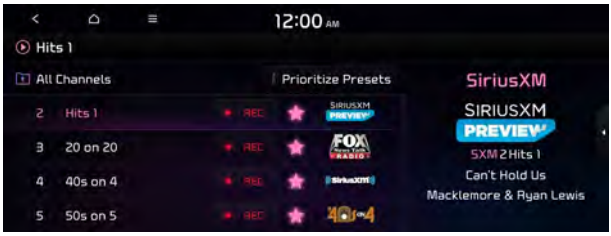
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button, press **Skip** (if equipped).
- Press the • REC broadcasts from the channels are buffered automatically each time you start the vehicle. Accordingly, you can perform channel scan while listening (if eqquiped).
- If there is a Search knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by using the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.

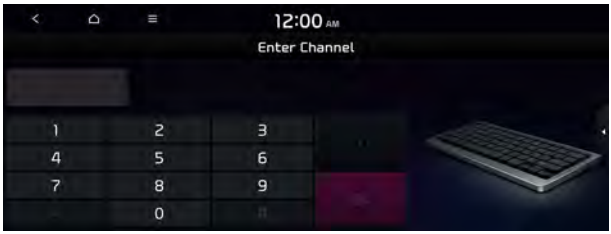
Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

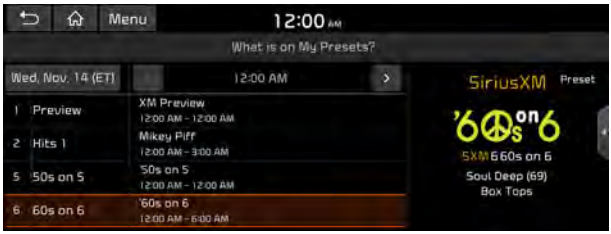
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›.

4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

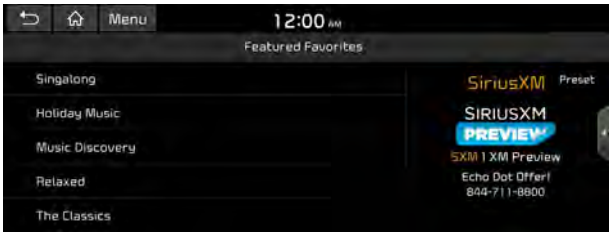
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



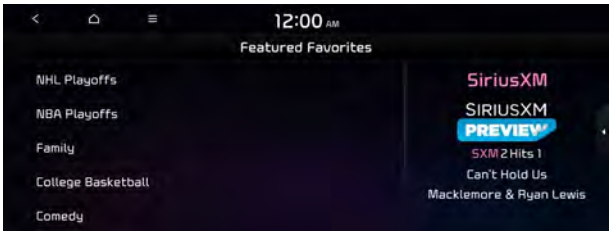
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

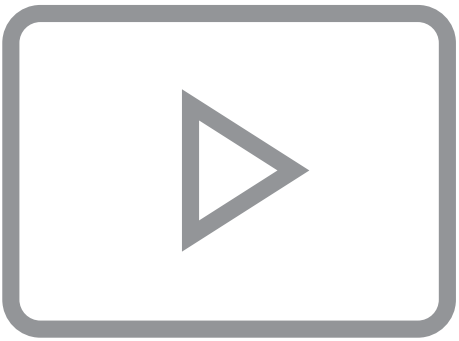
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media

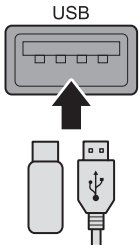


Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



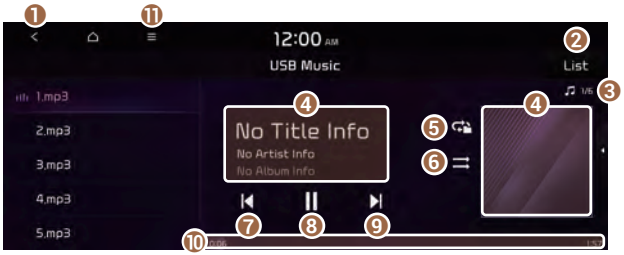
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All Menus screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

To play the previous music during playback, press twice or pressing the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

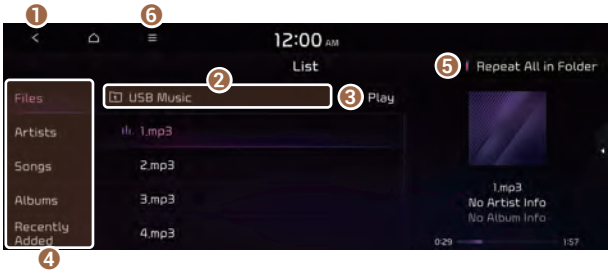
You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

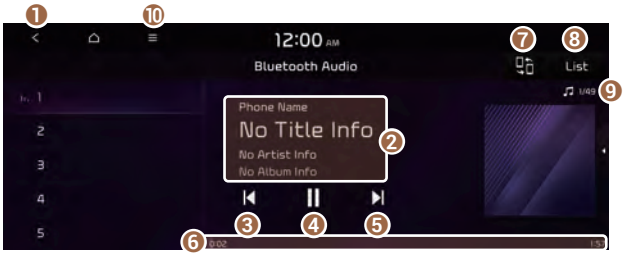
To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

✎ The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏭.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships."

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⑫ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

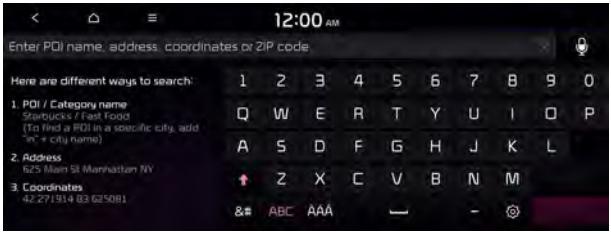
Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

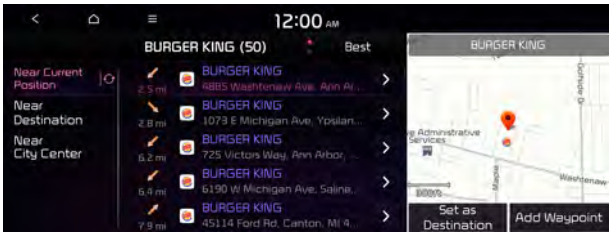
Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- When communication is available, online search is performed first.
- You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

- If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

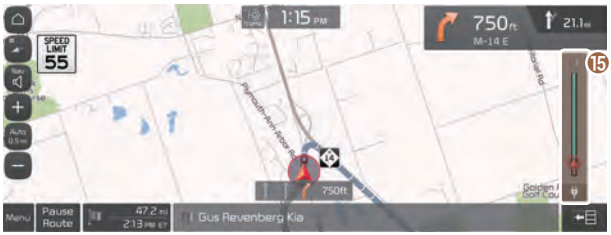
- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon (HD Traffic) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:

Option A



Option B (EV only)

1. Displays the Home screen.
2. Used to change the map display mode.
   - (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
   - (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
   - (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.
3. You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.
4. Zooms in the map.
5. The scale of the map automatically changes.
6. Zooms out the map.
7. Displays the point to change the driving direction.
8. Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All Menus screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

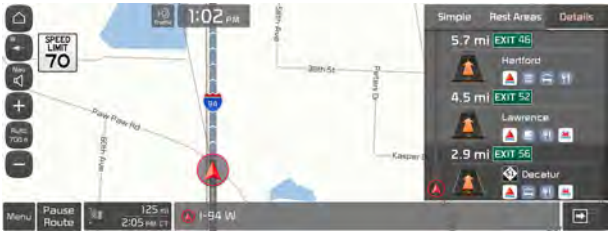
Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press ◀ or ▶.

When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press Nav and then press + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.

- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, press Nav and then press the voice or alert icon.

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

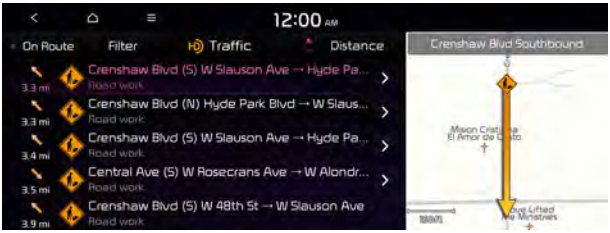
Seeing traffic Information

You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Traffic**.

2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.

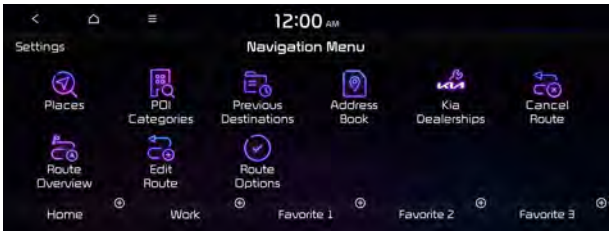
- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

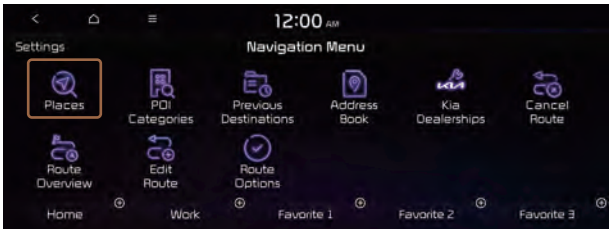


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.

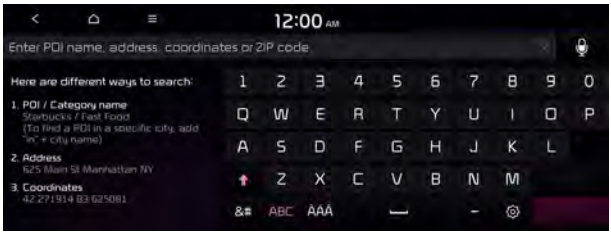


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

✎ When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

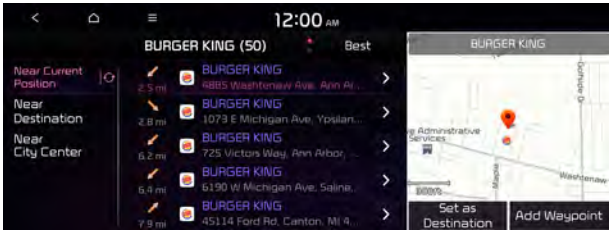
✎ To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



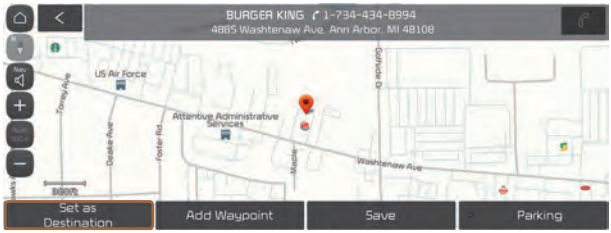
3 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

✎ To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



✎ If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

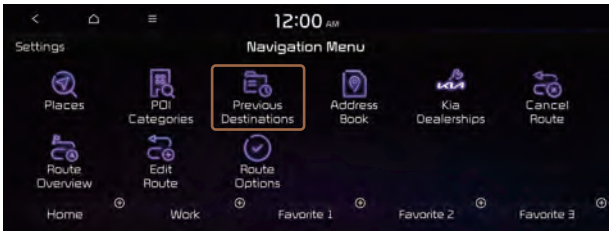
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



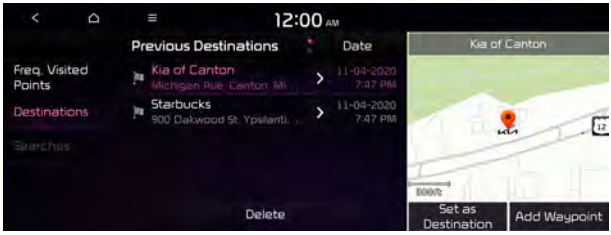
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

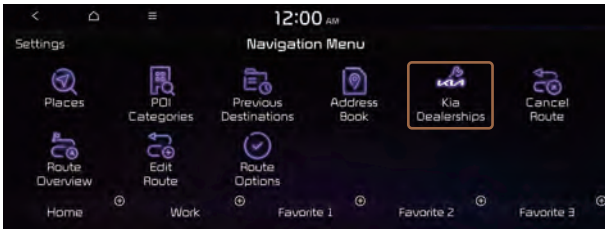
2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.

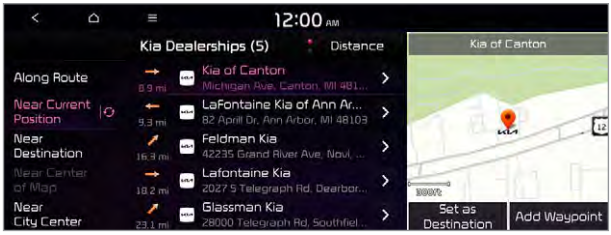


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



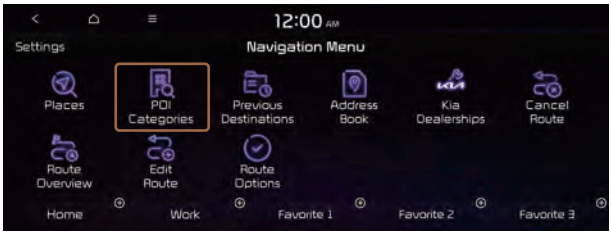
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

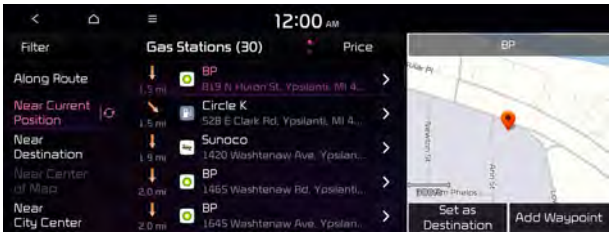
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

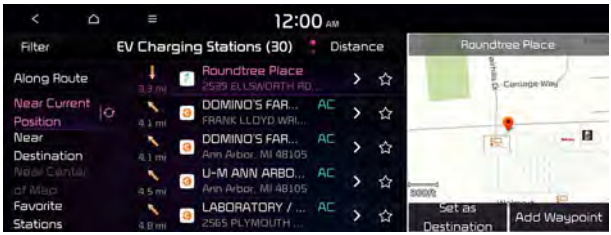
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A

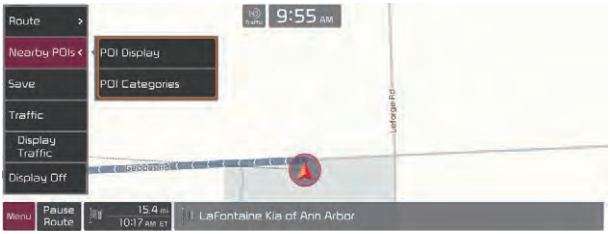


Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.

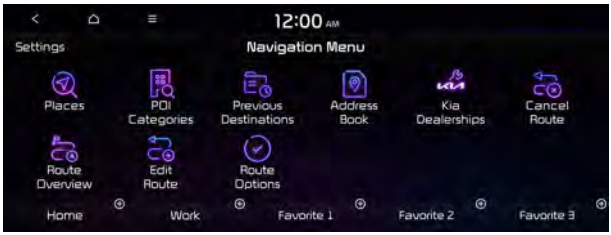
Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

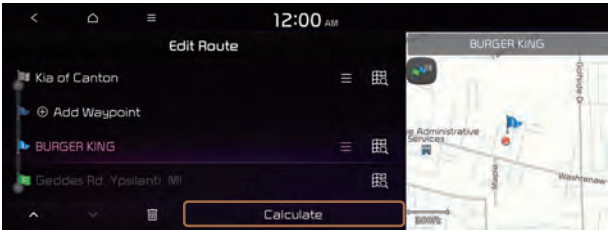
For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.

3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

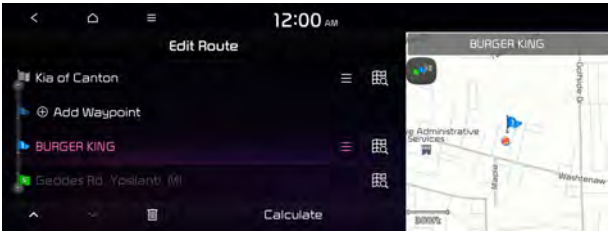
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🏢 next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

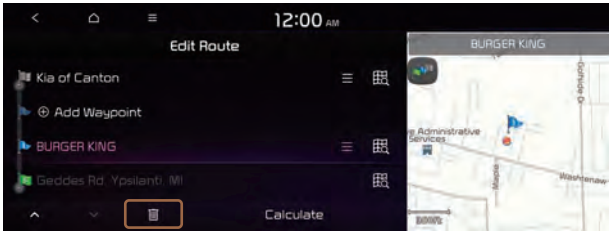
4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

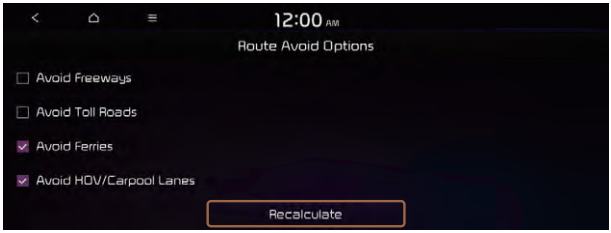
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.

3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

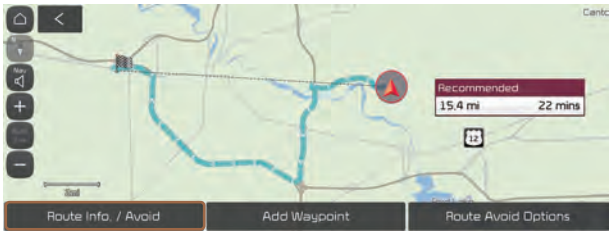


Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

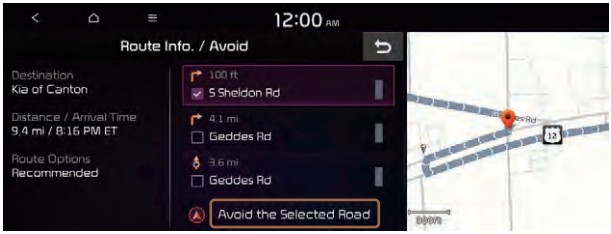
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.

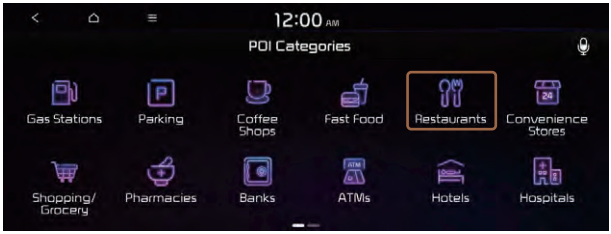


4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Restaurants**.

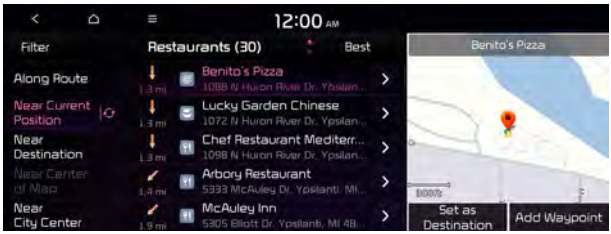


✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

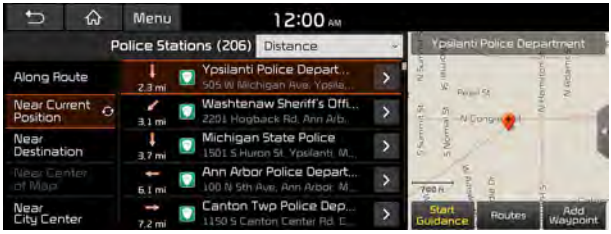
2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

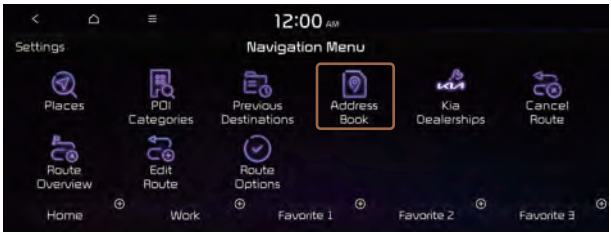
Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

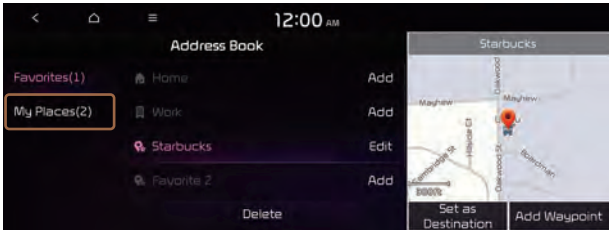
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



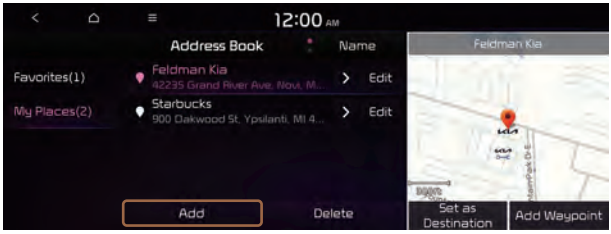
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



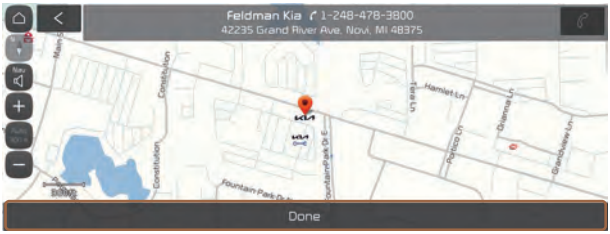
3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

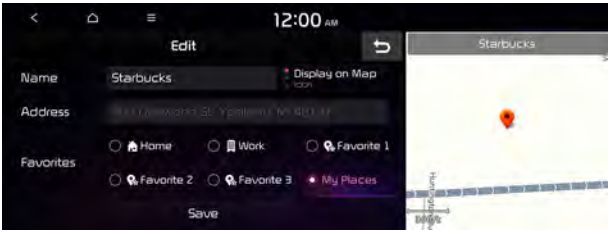


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Save**.

2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.

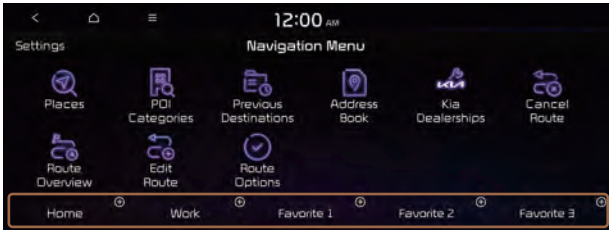


The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

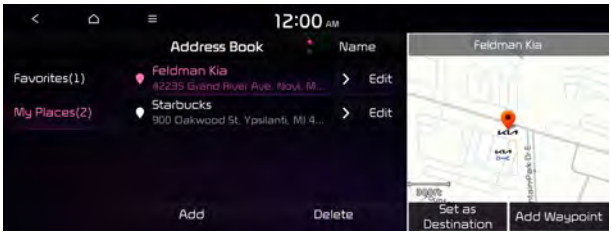
When you press and hold a registered favorite, you can edit its location.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

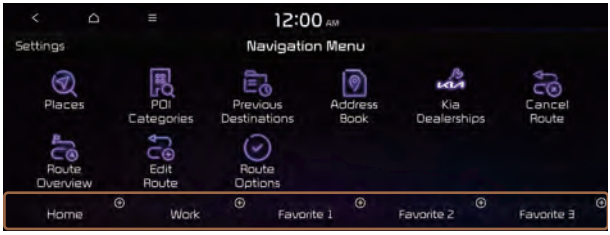
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Setting a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.

Route guidance immediately starts for the destination.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.

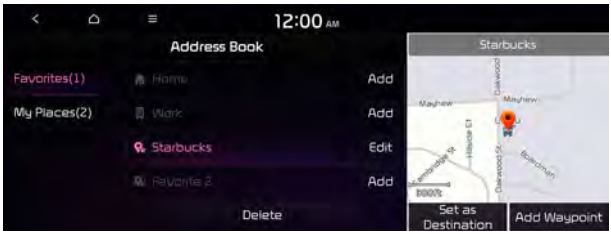
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

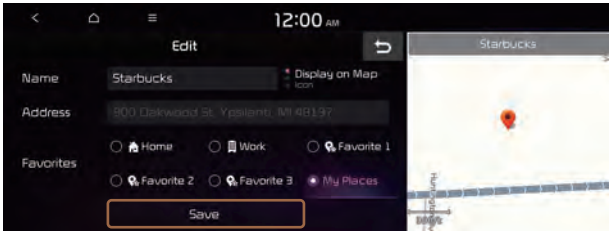
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for changing information.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

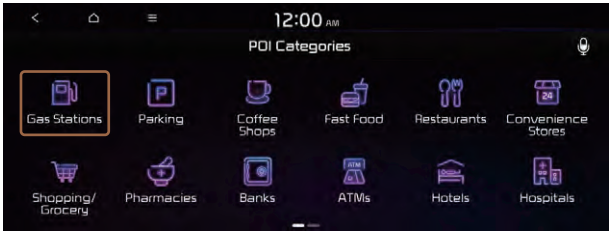
3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



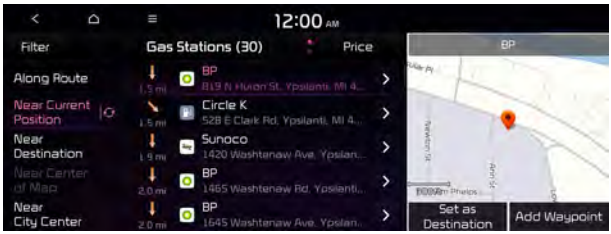
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



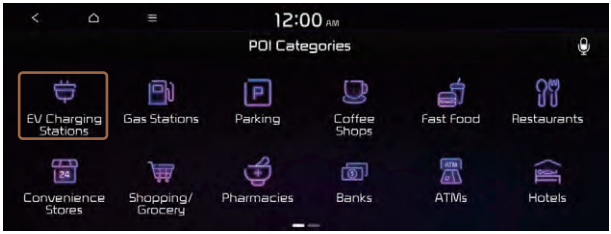
3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations **(EV only)**

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



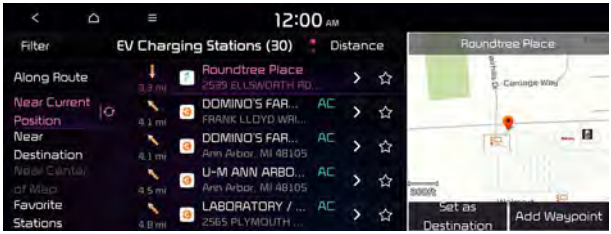
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright© 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

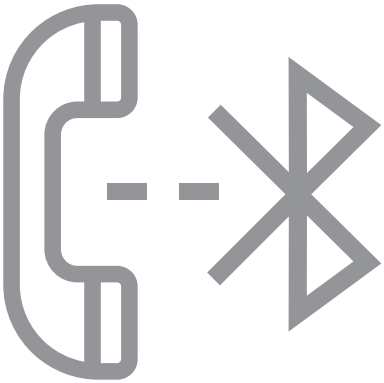
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Registering a device."
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connecting a registered device", "Disconnecting a registered device."

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA America website (https://www.kia.com).

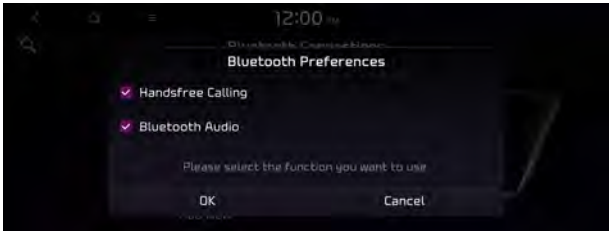
Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

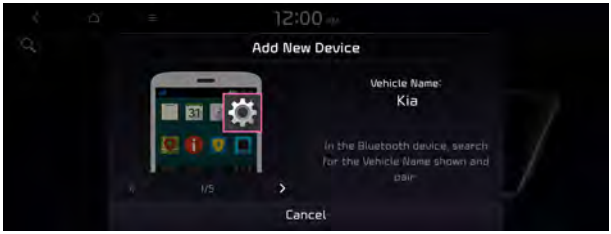
2 Select the function to connect.



- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.



4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.

- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.
- In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.
- You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

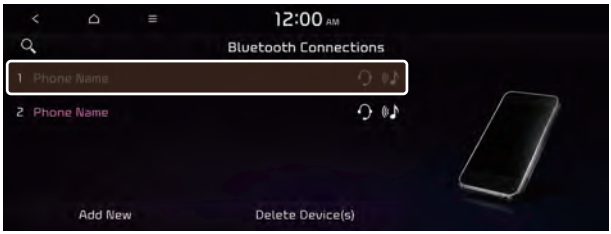
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

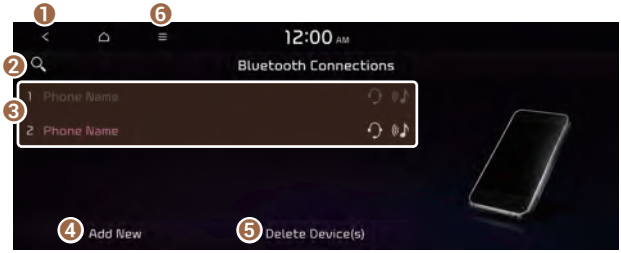
2 Press the device name or icons to connect.



3 Select the function to connect and press **OK**.

- If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.
- When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

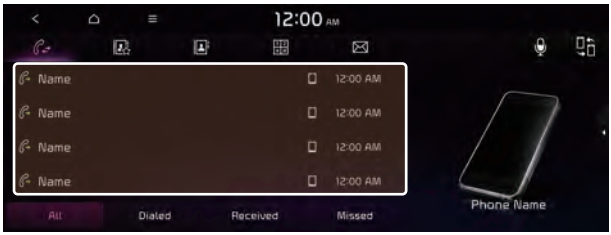
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

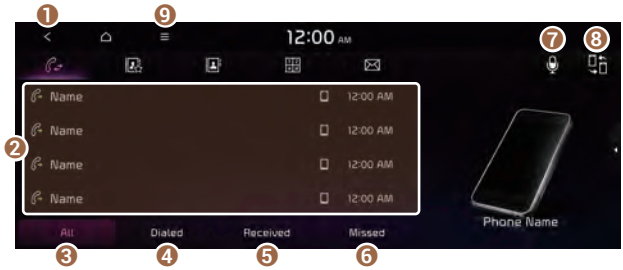
The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

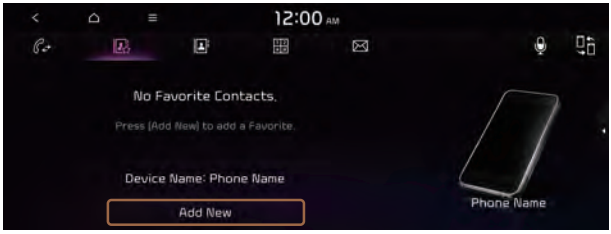
1 Perform any of the following methods:
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

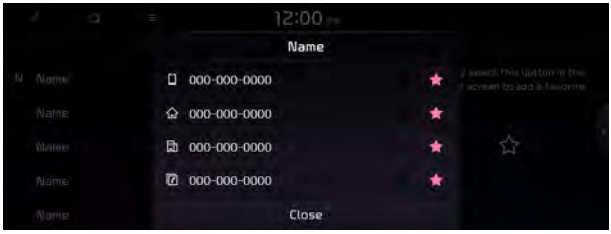
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

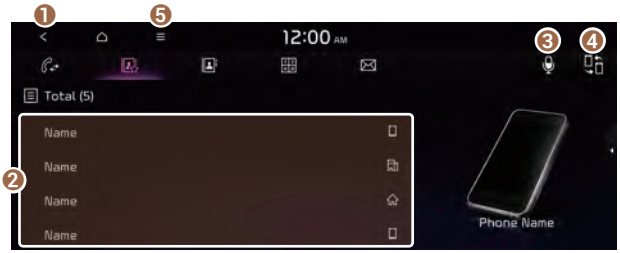
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of favorite contacts.

❸ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
- **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

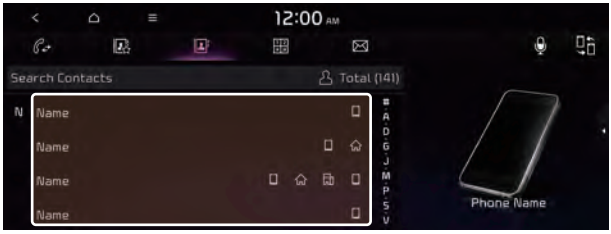
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

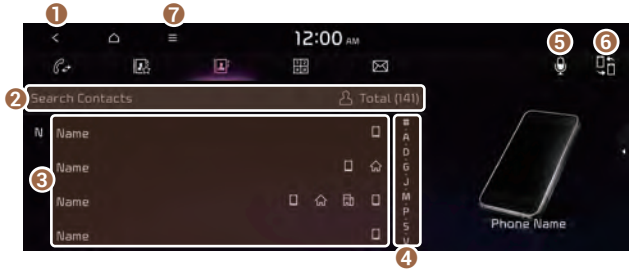
3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

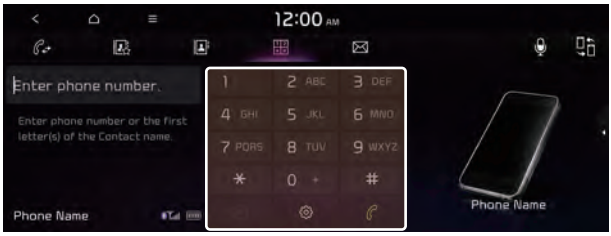
- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

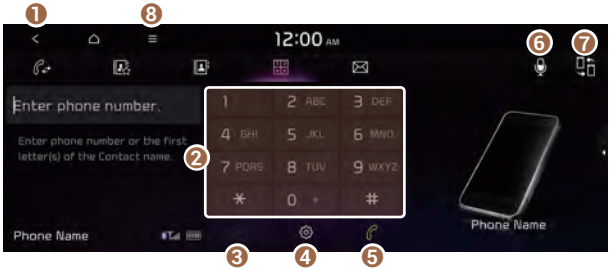
A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Press to dial the number you entered.

✎ If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

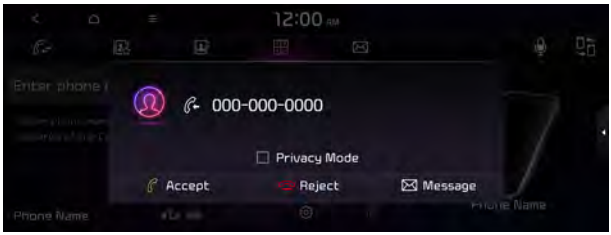
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

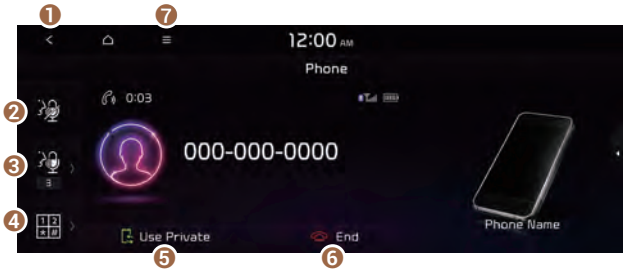
To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

❹ Displays or hides the dial pad screen.

❺ Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.

❻ Used to end a call.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

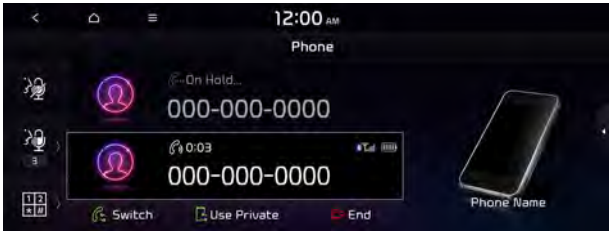
Depending on the phone model, the smartphone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

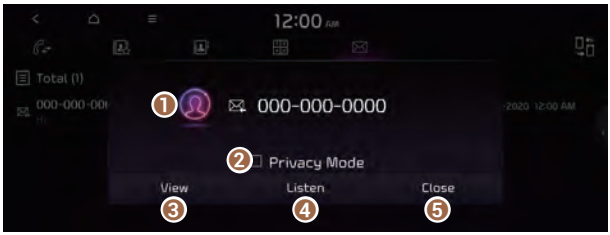
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.

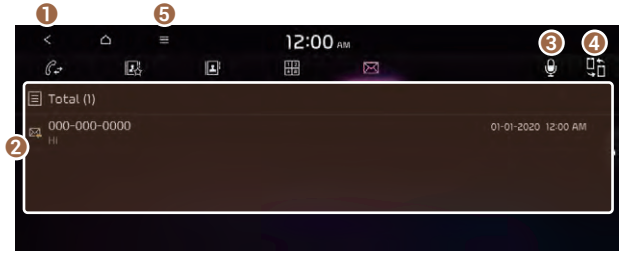


1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Checking a new message from the list

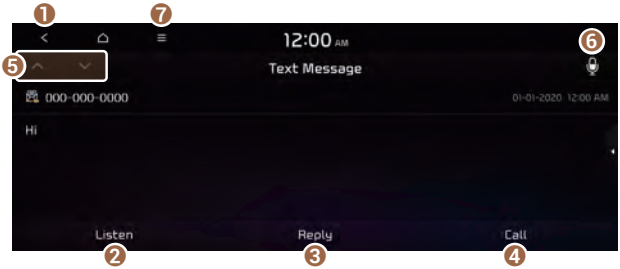
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

- To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.
- It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1. Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.
2. On the Bluetooth message screen, press .
3. When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

   The system sends the text to the selected contact.

MEMO

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Available voice commands" or "Seeing the voice recognition help."
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

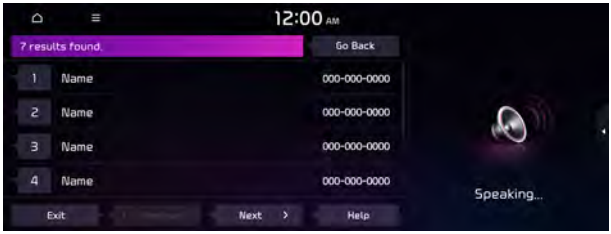
- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or "Seeing the voice recognition help."

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



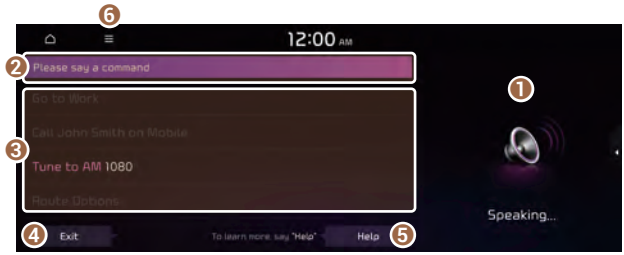
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ Displays the voice recognition help.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, use the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

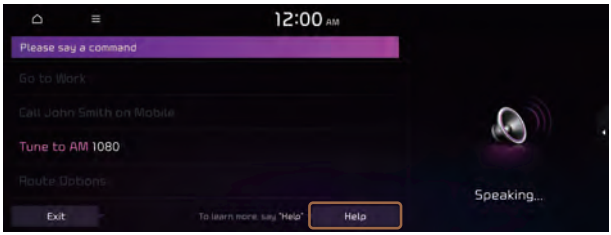
Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

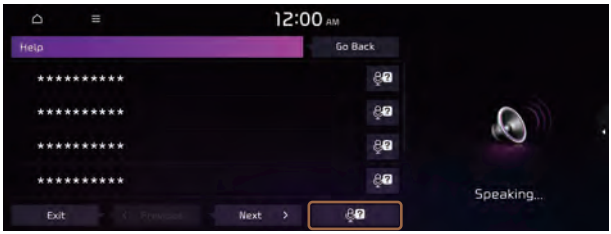
2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.

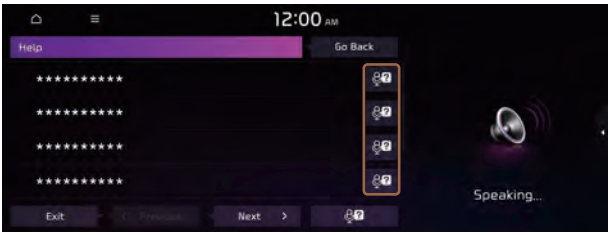


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



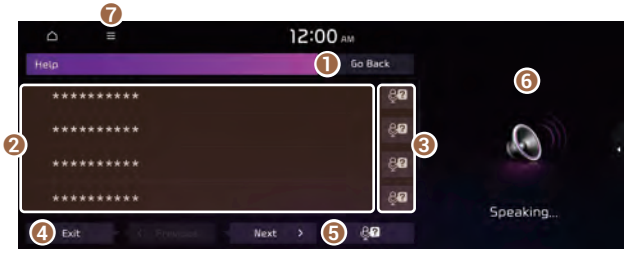
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

- To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ► See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names."
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configuring system settings."

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

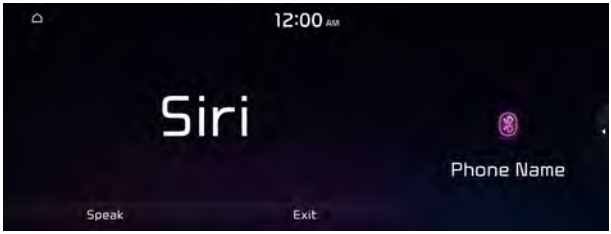
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

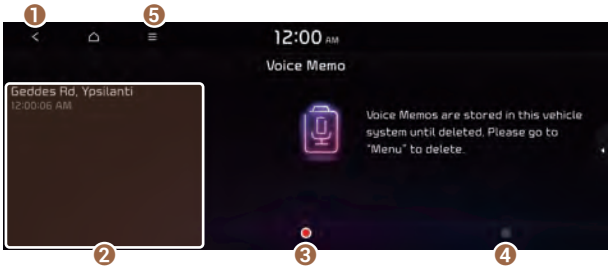
Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

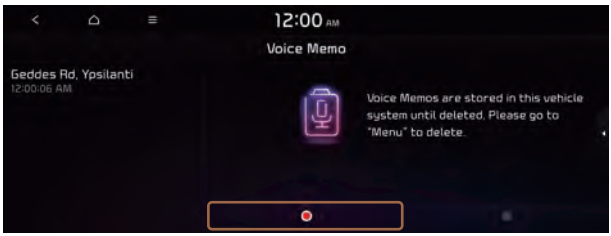
❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ▶ See "USB storage devices."
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

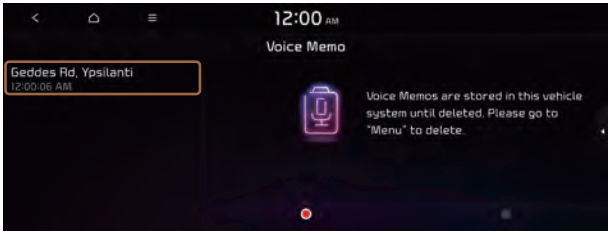
The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service

Running the UVO

Route guidance service

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Collision Notification.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

✎ You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

✎ When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.

4 Enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

✎ Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

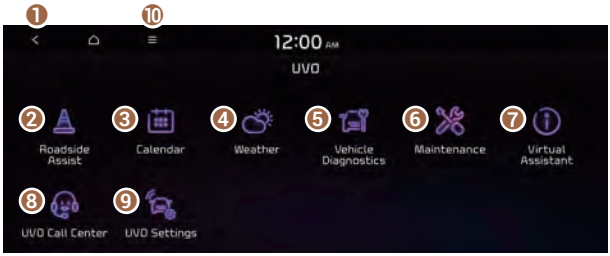
✎ If activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.

✎ When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."

❸ View the schedule details for today and tomorrow (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing schedule details (if equipped)."

❹ Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking the weather information (if equipped)."

❺ Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "Diagnosing the vehicle."

❻ See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.

❾ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

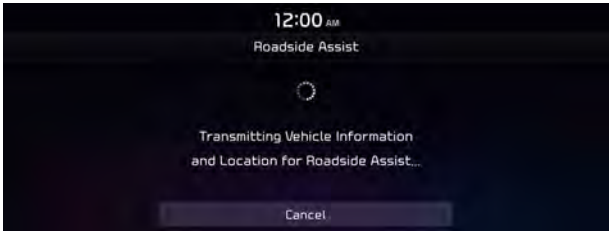
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Seeing schedule details (if equipped)

View the schedule details for today and tomorrow.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Calendar**.

To use the calendar, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the Kia UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service"

To use the calendar, make sure your user profile is linked to your UVO account. It is not possible to use the calendar if your user profile is set to "Guest." To link your user profile to your UVO account, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile** from All Menus.

Calendar screen

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select the account to provide schedule details to.

❸ View the schedule details for today or tomorrow.

❹ Update with the latest schedule details.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen.
- **Sync now**: Sync to the latest schedule details of the linked account.
- **Select Calendar**: Select the calendar to display on the screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

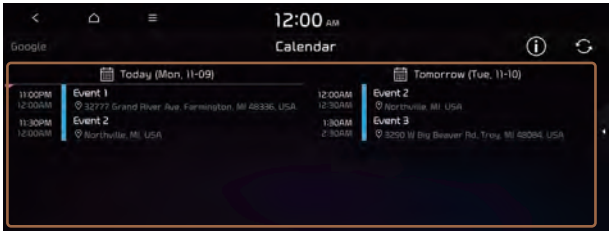
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Setting a destination

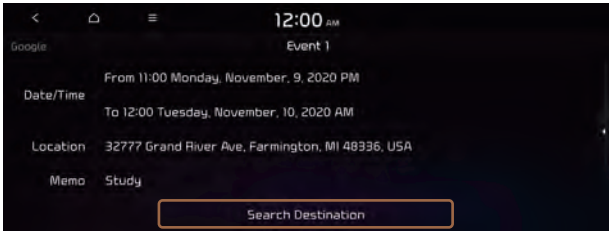
You can view schedule details and set a destination by pressing a schedule from the calendar screen.

If location information is registered in the schedule, the registered location is automatically set as the destination.

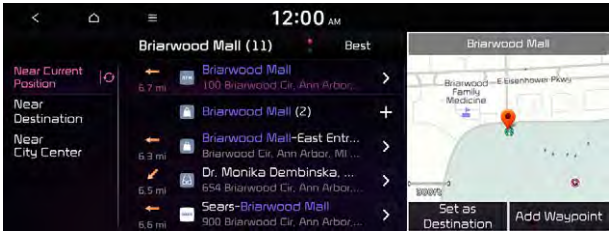
1 From the calendar screen, press the schedule to set a destination for.



2 Press **Search Destination**.

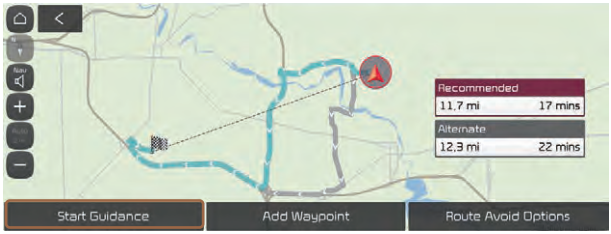


3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



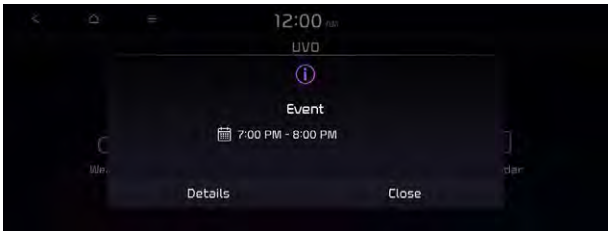
When you see the search result list, press the desired destination to see on the map.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.



Schedule reminder

A schedule notification pops up at a specified time.



To view schedule details, press **Details**.

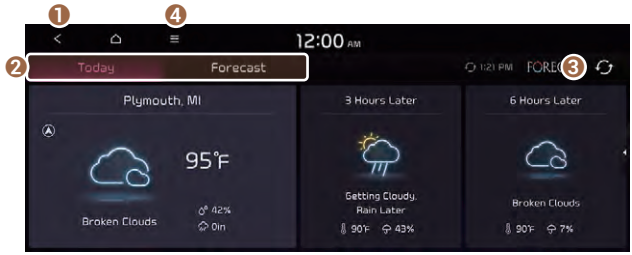
Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button (if equipped).
   - **Current Location**: Displays the weather of the current position.
   - **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified (if equipped).
   - **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.

- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.

A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

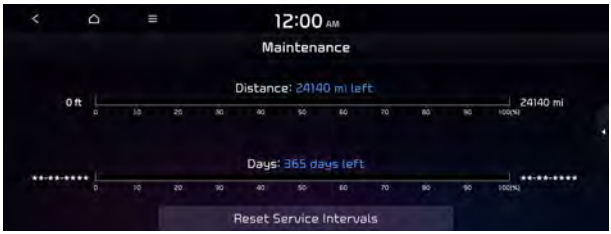
Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

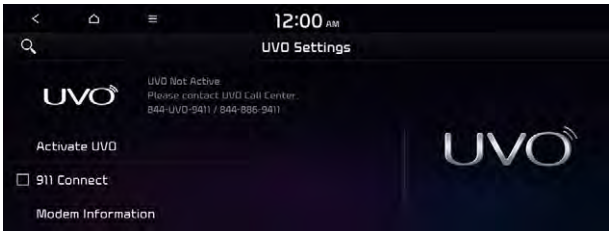
- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

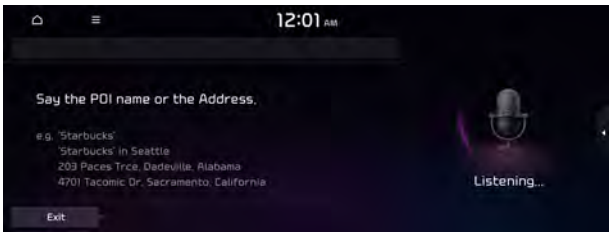
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

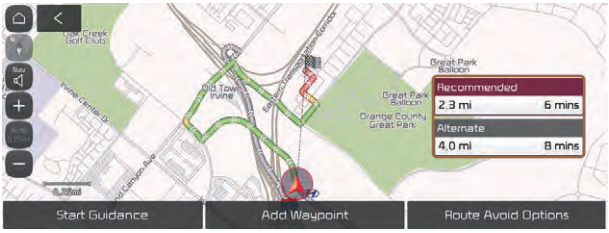
Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

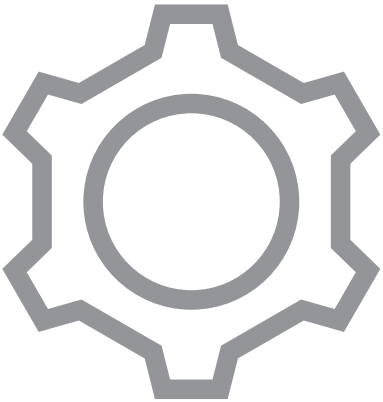
Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than a specified value away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

09
Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.

Type1

Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

✎ The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  ✎ The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  ✎ The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  ✎ It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  ✎ It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  ⚠ **Warning**

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A

Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: Automatically adjusts the vehicle speed on a highway based on navigation data.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Speed Limit system.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Adjusts the offset amount of the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle set speed based on the current speed limit of the road.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Provides a warning when the speed limit is exceeded.
- **Off**: Disables the Speed Limit functions.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Haptic Warning (if equipped)

Sets the intensity of the steering wheel vibration warning.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.
- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of forward cross-traffic collision is detected.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.
- **Safe Exit Warning**: Provides a warning when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Camera Settings**: Sets the properties of the cameras.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Rear Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

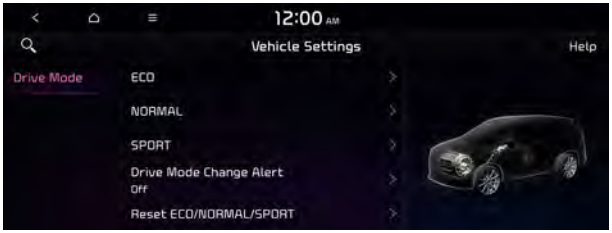
⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.

Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Sport Mode Seat Support (if equipped)

Reinforces seat side bolstering to offer a sporty driving experience.

Coasting (if equipped)

You can enable coasting while driving to improve fuel efficiency. This setting allows the transmission to disengage the engine while driving in ECO mode or SMART mode, provided that the coasting conditions are met.

- Coasting is available only when the drive mode supports ECO or SMART mode.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (if equipped)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Active Sound (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

SPORT Mode Display (if equipped)

Displays information about sporty driving on the head-up display, in sync with SPORT mode.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **After Recharging**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you charge the vehicle (EV only).
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Reset Fuel Economy (if equipped)

Select which average fuel economy to display on the cluster.

- **At Vehicle Start**: Displays the fuel economy after engine restart.
- **After Refueling**: Displays the fuel economy after refueling.
- **After Recharging**: Displays the fuel economy after recharging (EV only).
- **Manually**: Displays the accumulated fuel economy.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.
- **Scheduled Ventilation**: Automatically ventilates the cabin at the scheduled time. Ventilation occurs while the vehicle is off.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Lock Rear Climate Controls**: Prevents changes to the climate control system from rear seats.
- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Recline 2nd Row Seat Backs (if equipped)

Adjust the second-row seat back angle.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

Travel Mode (if equipped)

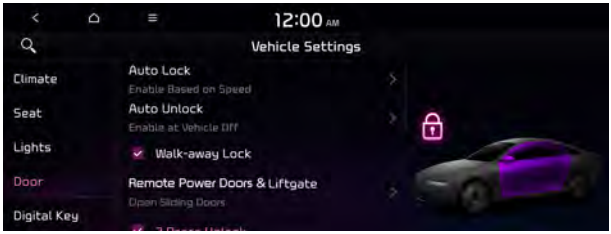
Prevents blinding oncoming traffic by decreasing the headlamp illumination range. This option is applicable in countries where traffic can move in opposite directions.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

Remote Power Doors & Liftgate (if equipped)

Easily open the doors by pressing the unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

✎ When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Sliding Door (if equipped)

Set the sliding door to automatically open when you move close to the sliding door carrying your smart key.

Power Trunk Opening Speed or Power Liftgate Opening Speed (if equipped)

Set the opening speed for the power trunk (liftgate).

Power Trunk Opening Height or Power Liftgate Opening Height (if equipped)

Set the opening height for the power trunk (liftgate).

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

✎ The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

Set the liftgate to automatically close when you move away from the back of the liftgate while carrying the smart key.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.

For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

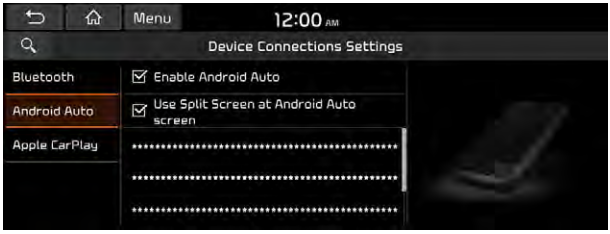
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

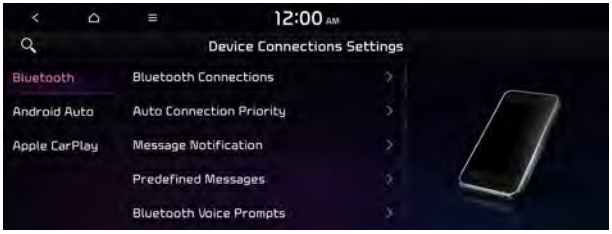
The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

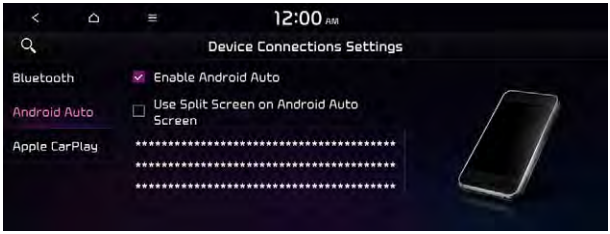
Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

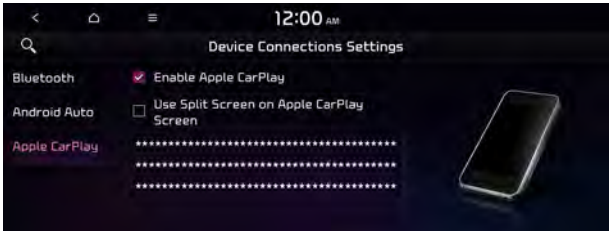
Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

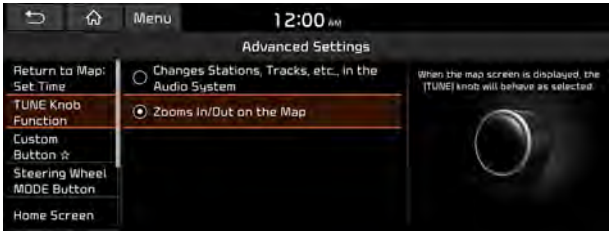
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

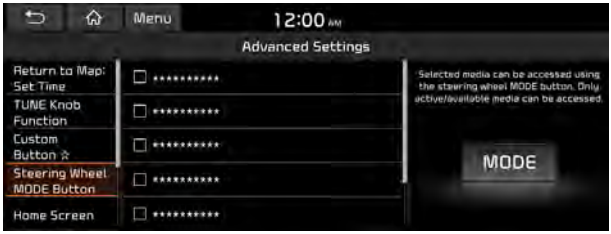
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

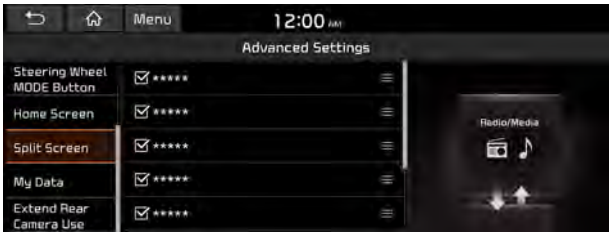
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

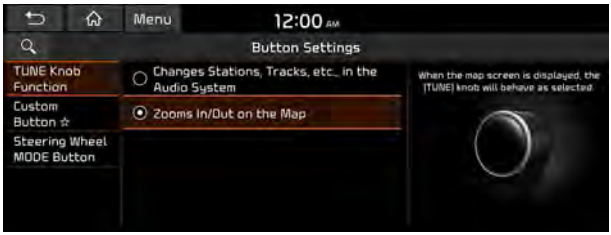
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.

Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

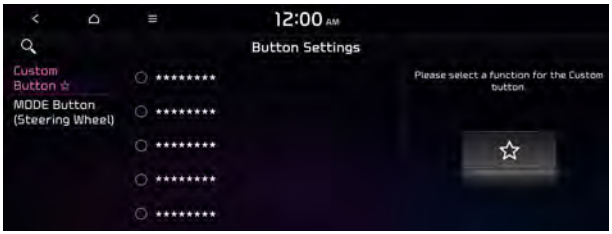
The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆ (if equipped)

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

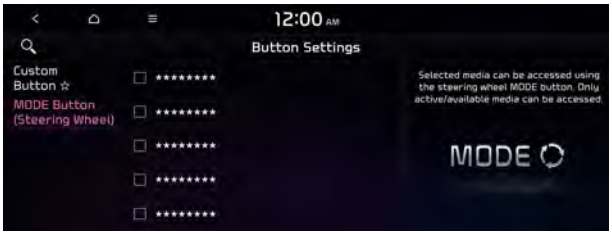


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

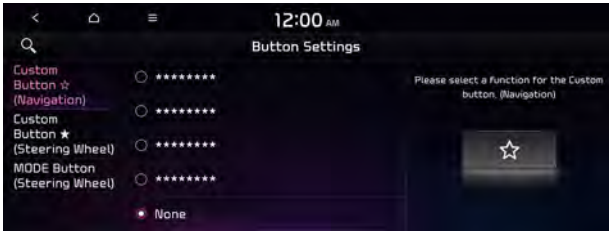
You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) (if equipped)

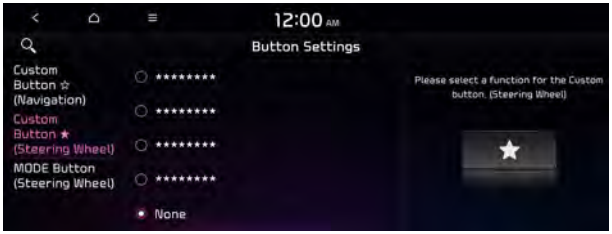
You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) (if equipped)

Specify the functions that can be activated by pressing the user button on the steering wheel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.

Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.

Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

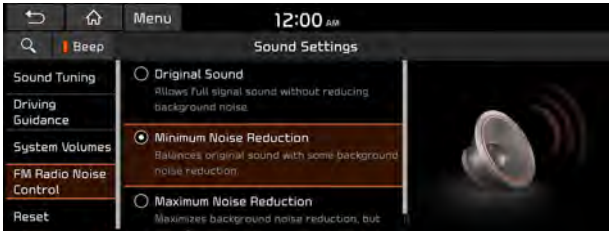
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

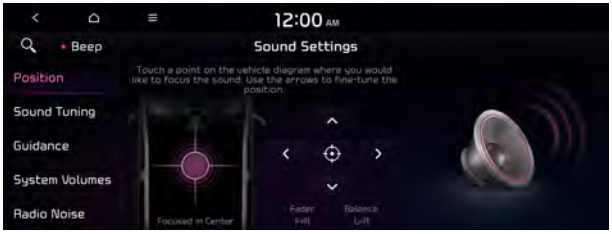
Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

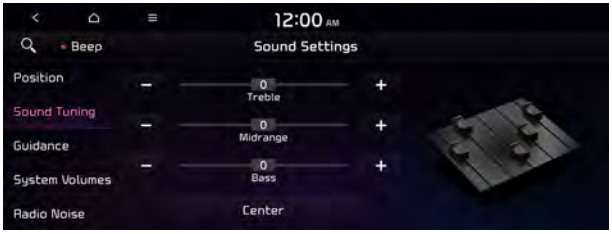
You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

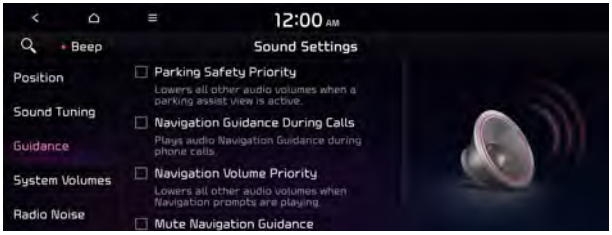
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Volume Priority

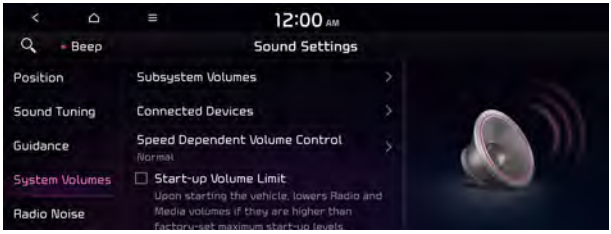
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Devices

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

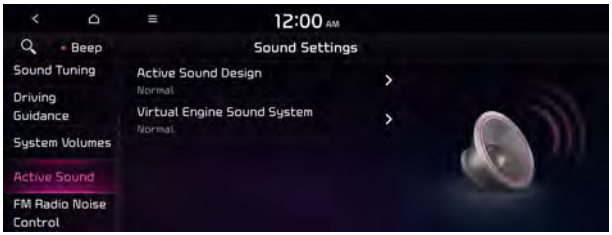
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Radio Noise

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.

Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

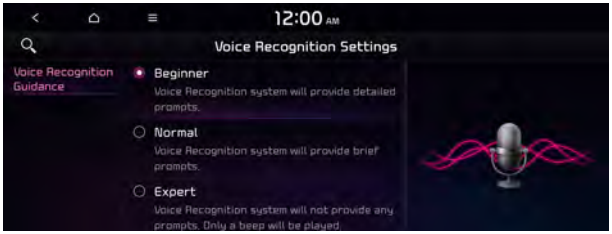
The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Voice Recognition Guidance

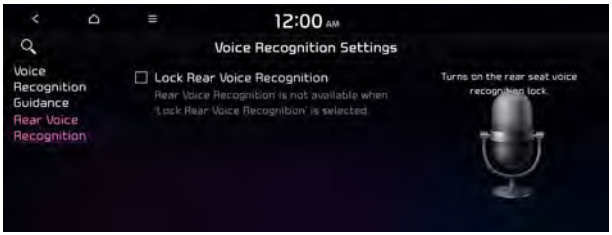
You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Voice Recognition (if equipped)

Turn on the rear-seat speech recognition function.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

If the rear-seat speech recognition lock is on, it is not possible to use speech recognition from the rear seats.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [search] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

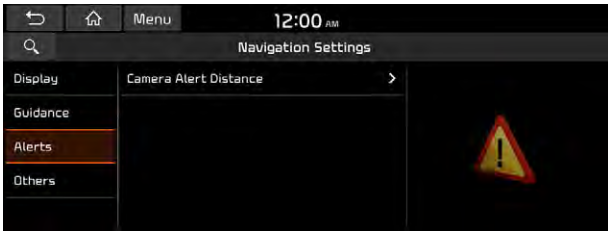
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

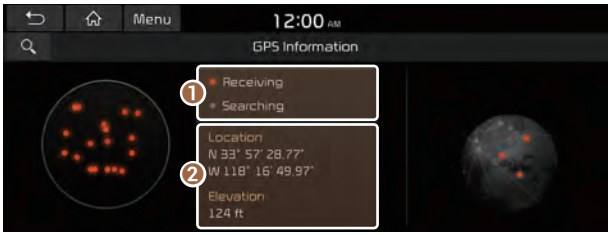
  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

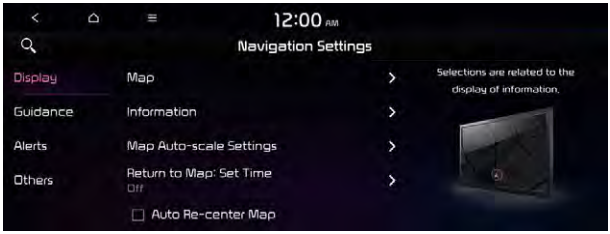
The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

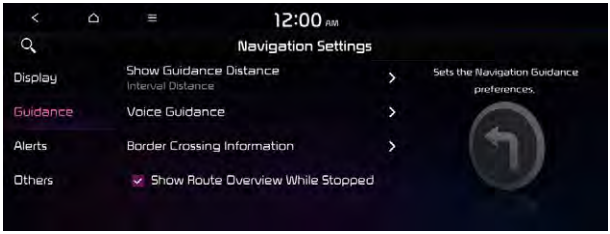
This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

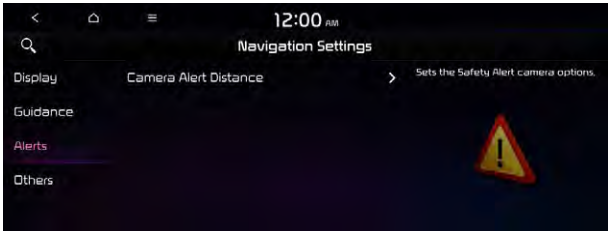
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

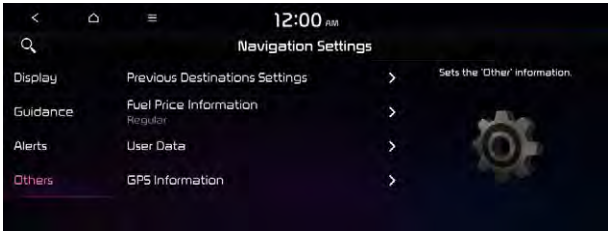
Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

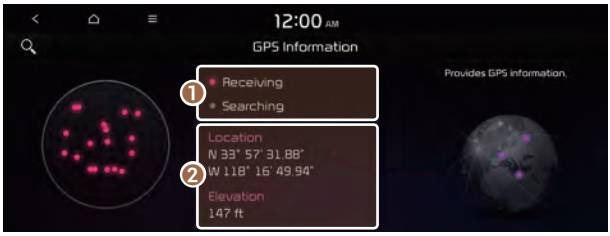
  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

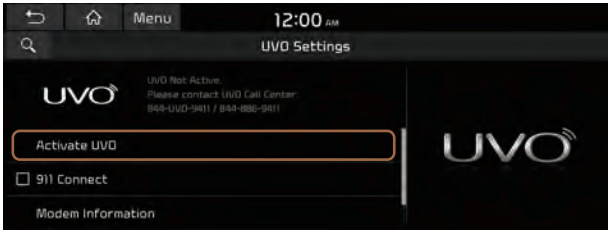
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



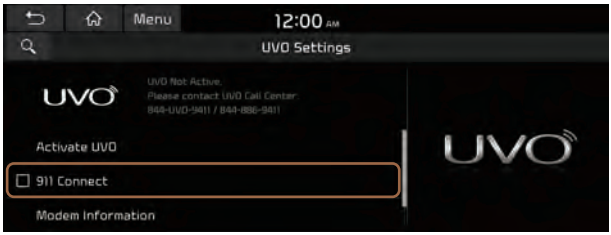
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

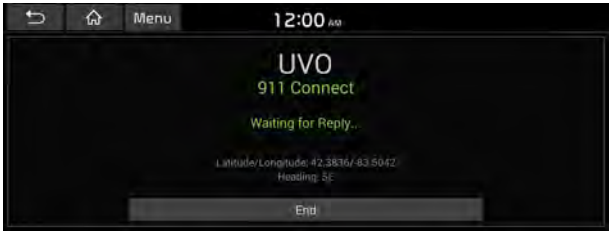
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

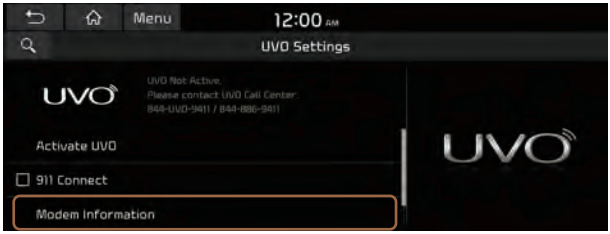
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

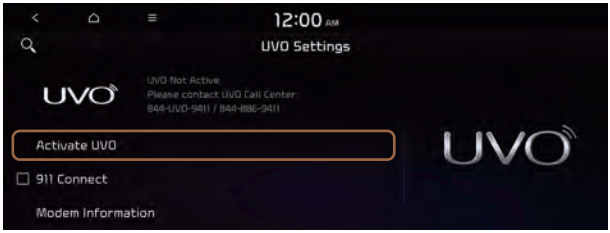
The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



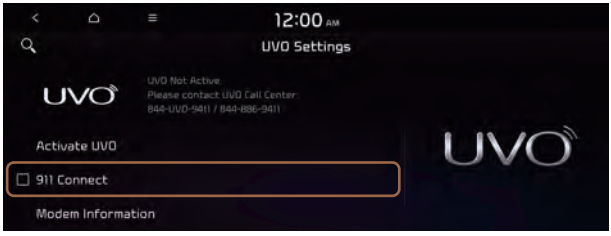
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

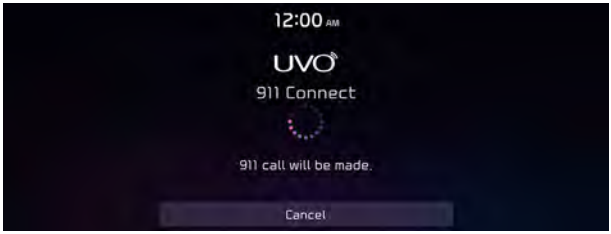
2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

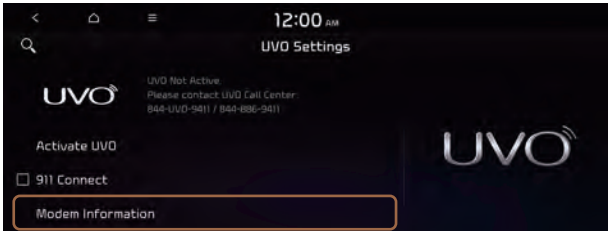
When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and * appears at the top right of the screen.



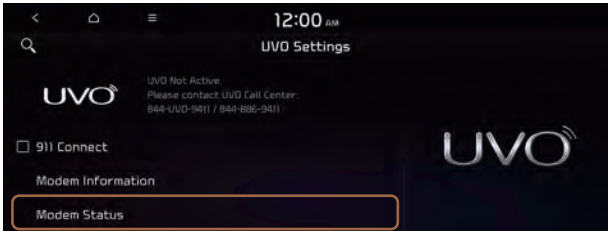
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

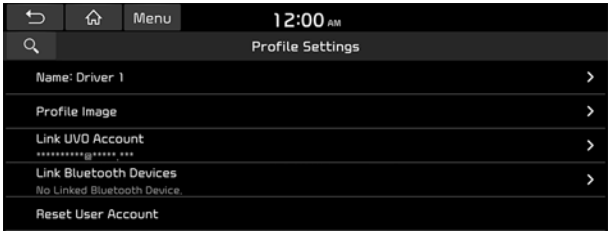
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

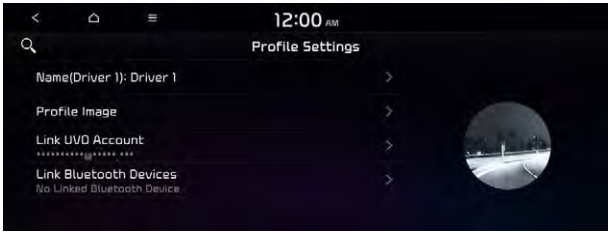
Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

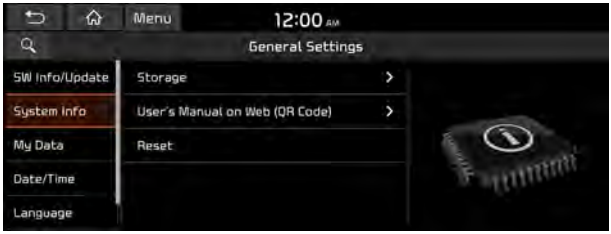
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

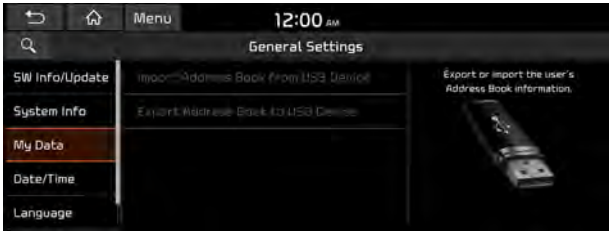
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.

GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.

✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.

English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.

Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

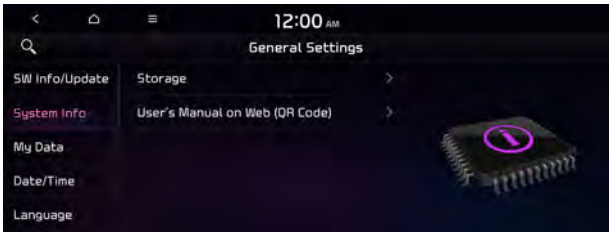
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

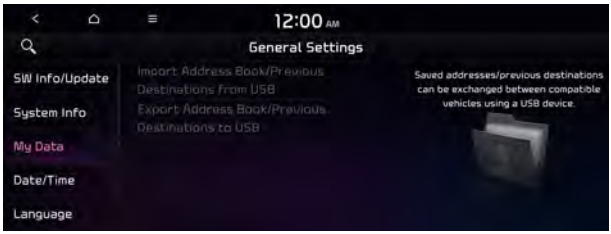
User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

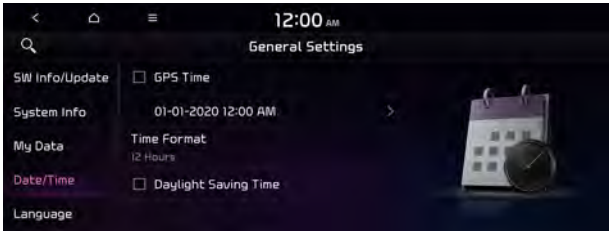
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

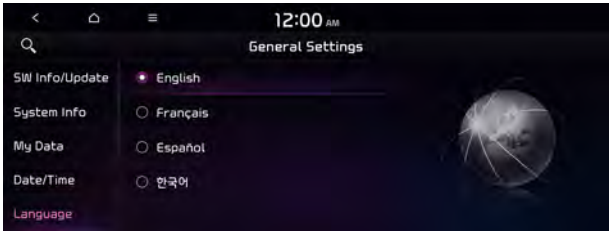
Change the system time display format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

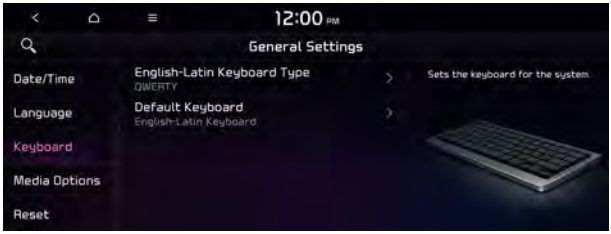
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English-Latin Keyboard Type

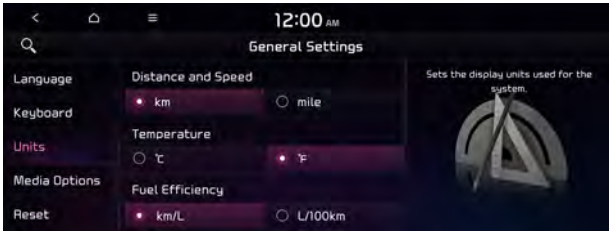
You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

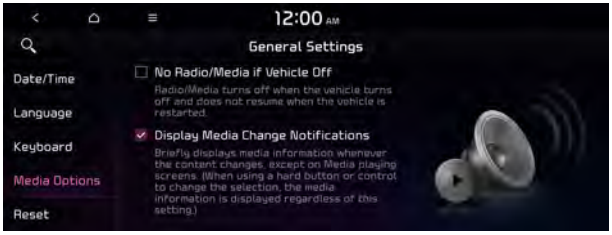
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options (if equipped)

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine or set it to notify you of any information changes during media playback.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

No Radio/Media if Vehicle Off

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine.

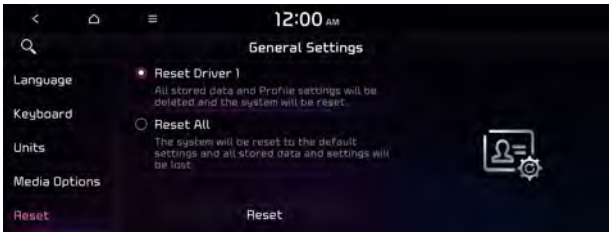
Display Media Change Notifications

You can set the system to briefly display media information at the top of the screen if the current song or channel changes when not on the main media screen.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for the display and themes.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Screen Theme/Layout**.

The theme/layout settings screen appears.

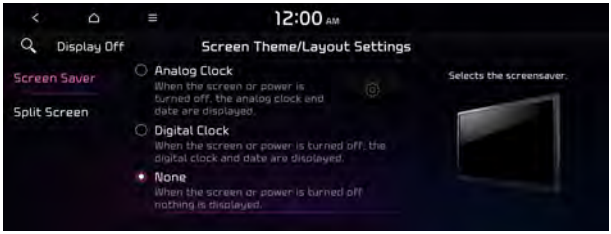
2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

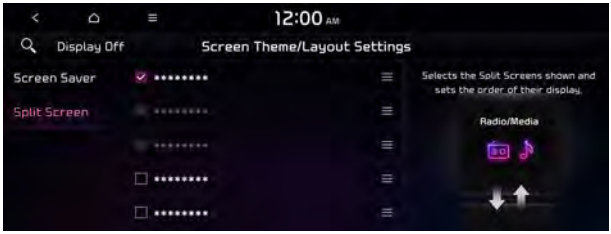
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

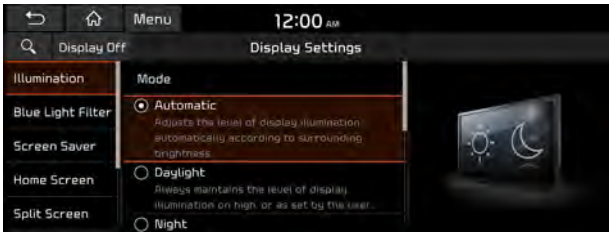
The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.

Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)."

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)."

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

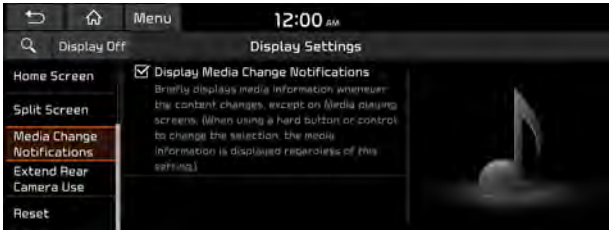
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.

Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions or set the screen to stay bright or dimmed. You can also set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination.

Option A

Option B

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto-adjust Brightness (if equipped)

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions. Press ⚙ to set the brightness for the day or night mode.

Adjust Manually (if equipped)

You can set the screen to stay bright or dimmed.

Mode (if equipped)

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination (if equipped)

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.

Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

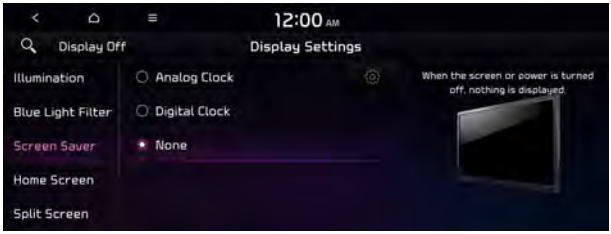
Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Screen Saver (if equipped)

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

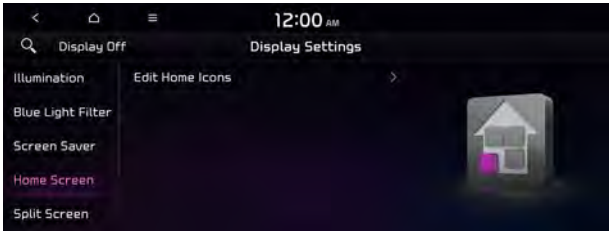
Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen (if equipped)

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



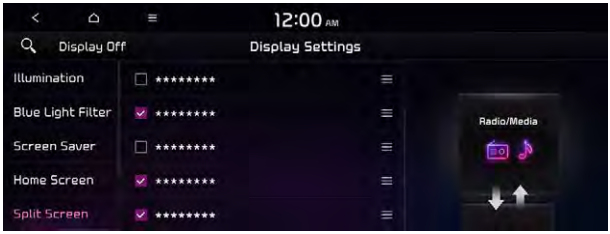
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications (if equipped)

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.

Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

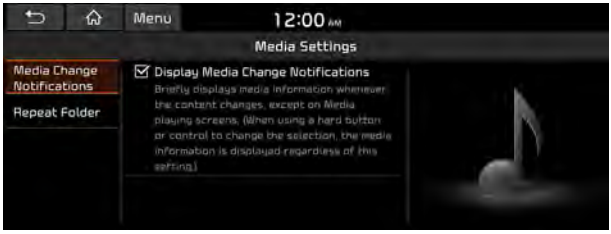
1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Install after Turning Off the Ignition**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

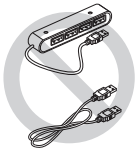
Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Use the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Sound** and use the settings menu to adjust the sound balance.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Display** and use the settings menu to adjust the display settings.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, run the device registration mode and then perform search again from the device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** and activate the connection function from the Phone Projection Settings menu. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

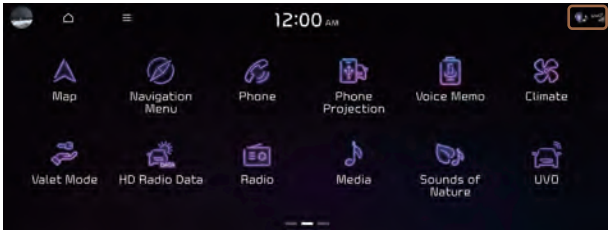
Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Listening to music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "Solutions."

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1/4.2
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1/1.2), MAP (1.2/1.4)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-38

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-7

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-13
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-18
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate control system 2-14

Component names and functions
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4, 1-5

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - Search knob 1-3
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move lever/button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-96
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-22

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-11

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-96

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-18

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-11

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Navigation settings 9-56, 9-61

Notifications 2-26

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-9

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-38
- Bluetooth settings 9-36
- Date and time 9-76, 9-81
- Device connection 9-33, 9-35
- Keyboard 9-78, 9-82
- Screen saver settings 9-88, 9-93
- System display settings 9-86, 9-90
- System language 9-77, 9-82
- User profile settings 9-72, 9-73
- UVO settings 9-68, 9-70
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-54, 9-55

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-96

Software update 9-96

Sound Mood Lamp 2-20

Sounds of Nature 2-21

Split screen 1-15

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
- Rear view video 2-13
- Screen settings 2-13
- Screen view 2-12

System Info 9-75

System status indicator icons 10-9

System update 9-96

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-38

Turning the system on or off 1-6

U

Update 9-96

USB file specifications 10-13

USB music 4-2

USB port 4-2

USB storage device specifications 10-14

Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-19

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-15

Using the sound mood lamp 2-20

Using the touch screen 1-8

UVO
- Service 8-2
  - Find 8-12
- UVO menu
  - Diagnosing the vehicle 8-9
  - Driving Information 2-25
  - Roadside Assistance 8-5
  - Settings 8-11, 9-68, 9-70
  - Virtual Assistant 8-10
  - Voice Local Search 8-11
  - Weather info 8-8

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15

Voice memo 7-22

Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-8
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-54, 9-55

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see https://dts.com/patents/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To obtain the source code developed under the open source license installed on this product, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do.

You can download all applicable license notices, including the source code.

If you send an e-mail to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within three years of purchasing this product to request an open source code for the software on this product, you will receive it in CD-ROM and other storage mediums with minimal charge, such as costs for medium and transportation.

MEMO

MEMO

S9MS7-BK005
BK7 (English | USA) G5Wide

Movement that inspires

CADENZA

Features & Functions Guide

KIA | Delivery First
The priority that delivers more

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR **CADENZA**

Congratulations on Your New Kia Purchase!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

Using This Guide

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview that will help you become familiar with the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle. The flipbook format facilitates information access, while the detailed illustrations help to ensure the instructions are easy to follow.

This **Features & Functions Guide,** and the specific operational and safety information it provides, is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of your family, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read your Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information it contains.

While the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance or after the fact, and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

www.kia.com

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†[18]
1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

See Back Pages for Vehicle Maintenance Schedule

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

ESSENTIAL FEATURES

Air Conditioning / Automatic Climate Control 29
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup 24
Audio System – UVO eServices System* 25
Audio System – UVO eServices / Premium Navigation* . 26
Audio System – UVO eServices Activation 24
Aux/USB/iPod®* Port* & Power Outlets* 28
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology 20
Cruise Control* 23
Clock 28
ECO Mode (Active ECO) 08
Passenger Airbag Off Indicator 46
Service Mode 07
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* 22
Smart Key 37
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 05
Trip Modes / Trip Computer 06
User Settings 07
Windshield Wipers & Washers 19

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

KIA

CADENZA FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

LEGAL DISCLAIMERS . . . . . Inside Back Cover
MAINTENANCE CHART . . . . . Back Cover
VIDEOS & QR CODES 02

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
Instrument Cluster Overview 03
Indicators & Warning Lights 04
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 05
Fuel Economy 05
LCD Instrument Cluster Modes 06
Trip Modes / Trip Computer 06
User Settings / Service Mode 07
Drive Mode Integrated Control System* 08
ECO Mode (Active ECO) 08

DRIVER'S PANEL
Head-Up Display (HUD)* 09
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 10
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 10
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (BCA-R)* . . . 10
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) w/ RCCW* 11
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* 12
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW) 13
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock 13
Power Folding Outside Mirrors* 14
Power/Heated Outside Mirrors 14
Automatic Door Lock/Unlock 14
Fuel Door Release Button 14
Reverse Parking Aid Function* 14
Trunk Release Button 15
Instrument Panel Dimmer 15
Engine Start/Stop Button 15

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS
Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel* 16
Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel* 16
Headlights & High Beams 17
Turn Signals & Fog Lights 18
Windshield Wipers & Washers 19
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology 20
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go 22
Audio Controls 23
Cruise Control 23

AUDIO SYSTEMS
UVO eServices Activation 24
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* 24
UVO eServices* 25
UVO eServices with Premium Navigation* 26

CENTER PANEL
Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System* 27
Clock 28
Aux/USB/iPod® Port & Power Outlets 28
Automatic Climate Control 29
Automatic Gear Shift / Sportmatic® Shifting 30
Paddle Shifters* 30
Electric Parking Brake (EPB)* 31
Auto Hold* 31
Wireless Smartphone Charging System* 32
Heated Steering Wheel* 33
Power Rear Sunshade* 33
Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* 34

SEATING
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat 35
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment 36
Driver Position Memory System* 36

OTHER KEY FEATURES
Smart Key 37
HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror* 38
Map/Room Lamps 39
Panoramic Sunroof Operation* 40
Sunvisor 40
Rear-Camera Display 41
Parking Distance Warning-Reverse* 41
Power Trunk / Smart Power Trunk* 42
Trunk Release Button 43
Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light) . . . 43
Child-Protector Rear Door Locks 43
Hood Release Lever and Latch 44
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* 45

SAFETY FEATURES
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator 46
Seat Belts 47
Seat Belt Retractor Locks 47

*IF EQUIPPED

VIDEOS & QR CODES – SMARTPHONES, TABLETS AND COMPUTERS

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your smartphone/tablet (mobile devices) or by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos.** Continue reading for a more in-depth look at QR Codes and for instructions on how to use them.

What are QR Codes?

A QR Code is a square, 2-dimensional barcode that can be read by mobile devices loaded with an appropriate barcode or QR Code Reader App. The app reads the barcode image and then launches/uploads the specific information the code contains, such as URLs, text, photos, videos and so much more.

How to Use QR Codes

If you have a mobile device with a QR Code Reader App, you can snap the code with your phone and you'll be provided a video with additional information pertaining to the topic. For example, in the Fuel Cap section, if you would like additional information, just snap the code with your mobile device to view the selected Kia Features & Functions Video.

How to snap a QR Code

1. With your mobile device, download a QR Code Reader App. With many devices, you can do this through an app store or marketplace
2. Open the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device
3. The app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area:
   - With some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video
   - With other apps, you will have to snap or take a picture of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video
   - For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App

QR CODE

One-Click Fuel Cap Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

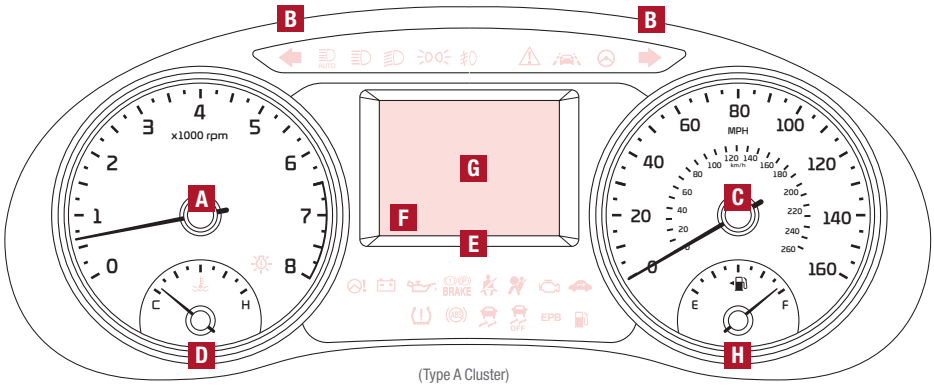
REMINDER: When accessing videos on your mobile device, standard cellular data rates may apply.

QUICK TIPS

1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning.
   - Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, if a "connecting" message appears and then nothing happens or there's a "connection error" message, this typically indicates that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet
3. When accessing videos on your mobile device, standard cellular data rates will apply

Instrument Cluster Overview

- **A** Tachometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Speedometer
- **D** Engine Temperature Gauge
- **E** Indicators and Warning Lights
- **F** Gear Shift Position Indicator
- **G** Odometer/Trip Computer/Tripmeter
- **H** Fuel Gauge

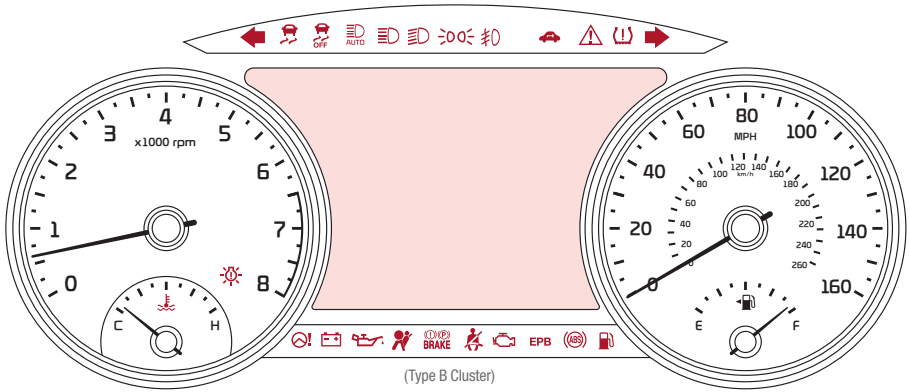


(Type A Cluster)

Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.

Indicators and Warning Lights



(Type B Cluster)

Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.

- ECO Mode Indicator*
- SPORT Mode Indicator*
- SMART Mode Indicator*
- High Beam Assist Indicator*
- High Beam Indicator
- Light ON Indicator
- Master Warning Indicator*
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Indicator*
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Indicator
- Charging System Warning Indicator
- Seat Belt Warning Indicator
- Malfunction Indicator
- Low Tire Pressure Indicator / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Indicator
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Airbag Warning Indicator
- Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Indicator
- Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Indicator*
- Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) System Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Adaptive Front Lighting System Warning Indicator*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator*
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go Radar Warning*
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go Warning Indicator*
- Front Fog Light Indicator*
- Door Ajar Warning Indicator
- Trunk Open Warning Indicator
- Immobilizer Indicator*
- Auto Hold Indicator*
- Cruise Indicator*
- Cruise SET Indicator
- Low Fuel Level Warning
- Icy Road Warning*
- LED Headlamp Warning*

*IF EQUIPPED

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)*†27

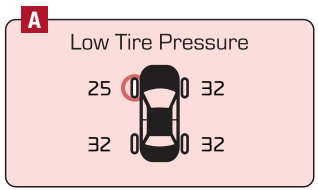
The TPMS indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The indicator is designed to illuminate if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS or the outside temperature becomes significantly lower.

The Low Tire Pressure Position Indicator A is displayed on the LCD screen in the Instrument Cluster when the tire(s) are underinflated.

Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate digital tire pressure gauge to turn off Low Tire Pressure Light A. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute then illuminate. See dealer for service.



QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month. Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires"
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

REMINDERS:

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jam, visible when the door is open.
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s).

QR CODES

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed websites.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Fuel Economy Video

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Fuel Economy

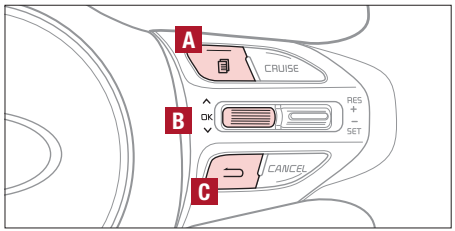
There are several factors that contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, including maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicles
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code above to view a video or refer to the Owner's Manual.

LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*

Press Mode button **A** to scroll through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes:



(Type A; Controls located on Steering Wheel)

Trip Computer Mode: Displays driving information for tripmeter, fuel economy, etc.

Turn-by-Turn Mode*: Displays the state of the navigation system

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) w/ Stop and Go / Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*: Displays the state of the SCC and LKA

User Settings Mode: Change settings of the doors, lamps and other features

Master Warning Mode: Informs of warning messages related to washer fluid or malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), etc.

Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering wheel mounted controls while driving.

Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.

Trip Modes / Trip Computer

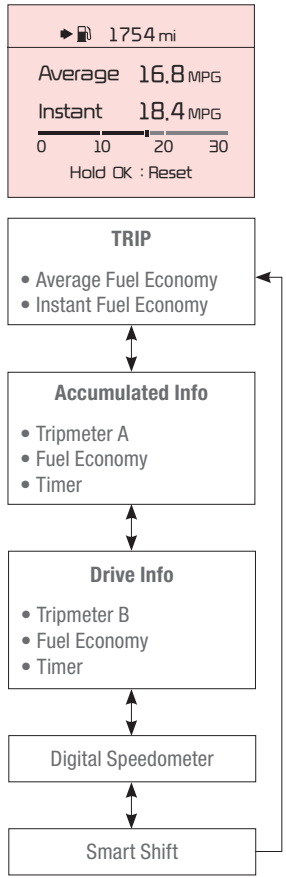
The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button **A**.

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset button **B** up/down to cycle to the desired menu. When displaying the Tripmeter screen, press and hold the Select/Reset button **B** to reset the Tripmeter to zero. Press the Return button **C** to go back to the previous mode/item (button only available with Type A cluster).

REMINDERS:

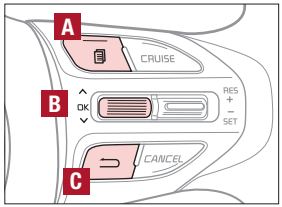
- Appearance of Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected



*IF EQUIPPED

User Settings

To enter the User Settings mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster Modes, press the Mode button **A** when the vehicle is at a standstill and with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and select User Settings ⚙.



(Type A; Buttons located on right side of steering wheel)

You can navigate the selections on the display by pressing the Select/Reset button **B** up or down, and then pressing again to enter.

Head-Up Display*:
- Display Height
- Rotation
- Brightness
- Contents Select
- Speedometer Size
- Speedometer Color

Sound:
- Park Assist System Volume*
- Cluster Voice Guide Volume*
- Welcome Sound*

Door:
- Two Press Unlock
- Auto Door Lock & Unlock
- Door Lock Sound*
- Smart Power Trunk*

Lights:
- One-Touch Turn Signal
- Headlamp Escort*
- Welcome Light*

Driving Assist:
- Smart Cruise Control Response*
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)*
- FCW (Forward Collision Warning)*
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)*

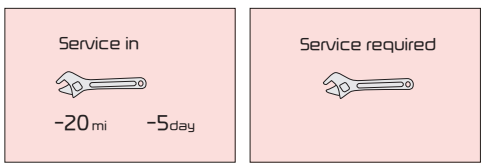
Convenience:
- Seat Easy Access*
- Steering Easy Access*
- Wireless Smart Phone Charging System*
- Wiper/Light Display*
- Gear Position Popup*

Service Interval:
- Service Interval
- Adjust Interval
- Reset

Service Mode

To enter Service Mode, press the Mode button **A**, scroll to Service Interval by pressing Select/Reset button **B** up or down. Then press the OK button **B** to enter. System will display number of miles remaining until next service is due, and type of service.

When service is required, the following will be displayed: **Service required**.



To reset the Service Mode system, press and hold the OK button **B** for more than 1 second.

To turn **Service In** OFF, go to User Settings.

Service Interval Setting

To set the service interval when in User Settings mode:

- Press the Select/Reset button **B** up/down and scroll to Service Interval. Press again to enter
- Press the Select/Reset button **B** and toggle to ON, then press again to set. Then press the Select/Reset button **B** to scroll and select the desired miles or months for your next service
- Press the OK button **B** to enter

QR CODES

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed websites.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

LCD Display Video

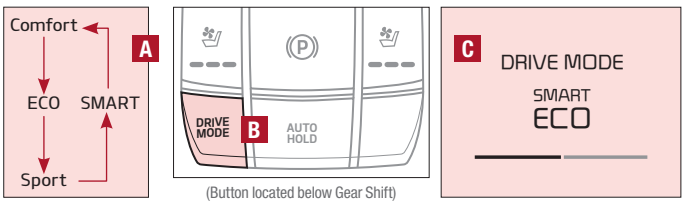
www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

LCD Display: Maintenance Video

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Drive Mode Integrated Control System

SMART, COMFORT, SPORT and ECO drive modes **A** may be changed according the driver's preference or road conditions. To cycle through drive modes, press the DRIVE MODE button **B**.



(Button located below Gear Shift)

COMFORT Mode – The system's default mode is COMFORT mode and may not display on the instrument cluster nor the audio system's screen.

ECO Mode – An ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, press the DRIVE MODE button **B** again to change the selection to another setting.

SPORT Mode – A SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, press the DRIVE MODE button **B** again to change the selection to another setting.

SMART Mode* – When SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style (economic, average, spirited). A SMART indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The color of the SMART indicator (blue, white, orange) depends on the current driving style. To deactivate, press the DRIVE MODE button **B** again to change the selection to another setting.

For more information on ECO Mode, refer to your Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.

ALWAYS CHECK THE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR COMPLETE OPERATING INFORMATION AND SAFETY WARNINGS.

ECO Mode (Active ECO)*

The Active ECO system is designed to improve fuel economy by controlling several vehicle components. When activated, it modifies drivetrain operations such as engine power and transmission.

To turn ON, press the DRIVE MODE button **B** and scroll through options until in the ECO mode. The ECO mode indicator light in the LCD cluster will illuminate, indicating that the vehicle is in ECO mode and Active ECO is operating. The Active ECO system will remain on even when the ignition is cycled.

To turn the Active ECO system OFF, press the DRIVE MODE button **B** again and change to another mode.

REMINDERS:

- When ECO mode is selected, the following may occur to help improve fuel economy:
  - Acceleration may be slightly reduced even when the accelerator is fully depressed
  - Air conditioner performance may be limited
  - Shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change
  - Engine noise may increase
  - System's power will be limited when driving uphill
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode
- When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease

QR CODE

Drive Mode Integrated Control System Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

QUICK TIPS

When the Engine Start/Stop button is turned off, the system will default to COMFORT mode if the vehicle was last in Sport mode.

To help improve your fuel economy:

- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Be sure the wheels are properly aligned

*IF EQUIPPED

Head-Up Display (HUD)*†12

The Head-Up Display (HUD) is a transparent display that projects a snippet of information from the instrument cluster and navigation system onto the windshield glass.

Drivers can turn the HUD display on or off in User Settings.

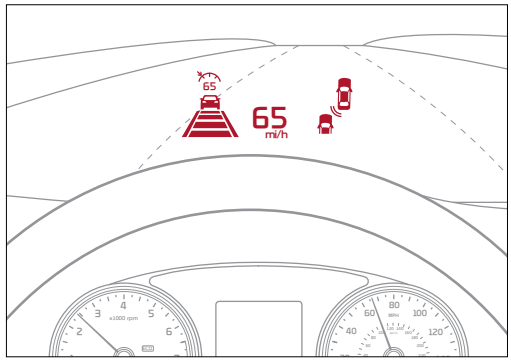
The HUD displays:

- Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information
- Road signs*
- Speedometer
- Cruise setting speed
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go information*
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) information*
- Warning lights (low fuel, BCW)
- AV Mode information

Head-Up Display (HUD) Display Settings

Drivers can adjust the HUD settings from the LCD Instrument Cluster modes in User Settings. HUD settings include:

- Display Height: Adjust the height of the HUD image on the windshield glass
- Rotation: Adjust the degree of HUD rotation
- Brightness: Adjust the intensity of the HUD brightness
- Contents Select: Activate or deactivate HUD content (TBT, SCC, LDW, BCW)
- Speedometer Size: Choose the size of the HUD speedometer (Small, Medium, Large)
- Speedometer Color: Choose the color of the HUD speedometer (White, Orange, Green)



REMINDERS:

The HUD image on the windshield glass may not be visible when:

- The driver has poor sitting posture
- The driver is wearing polarized sunglasses
- There is an object covering the HUD
- Driving on a wet road
- Excessive lighting inside or outside the vehicle
- Modifications made to the windshield, such as tinting or other aftermarket treatments, could affect the HUD. When replacing the front windshield glass of vehicles equipped with the HUD, owners must replace it with windshield glass designed for HUD operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.
- If Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information is selected as HUD content, TBT information will not be displayed on the LCD.

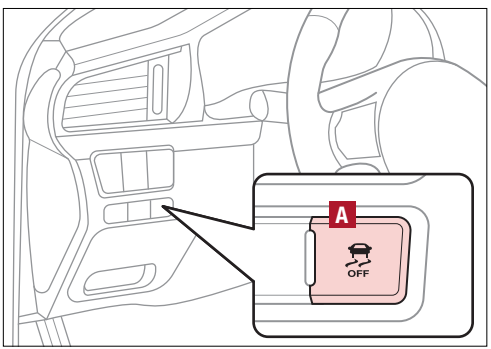
The Head-Up Display is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on the system, always drive safely, and pay attention to the driving conditions on the road.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)*†7

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

Press ESC button **A** to disable Traction Control in ESC (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate).

To turn OFF both the Traction Control and Stability Control, press and hold for more than 3 seconds. Press again to turn ON.



(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)

REMINDERS:

- ESC is active by default at vehicle start-up. When ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

For more information on Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and its specific features and operations, please refer to your Owner's Manual.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)*†7

HAC is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline. The HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

REMINDER: The HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while stopped on an incline.

QUICK TIP

When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (BCA-R)*†6

The Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (BCA-R) uses a camera on the upper front windshield and radar sensors for the side and rear areas. The BCA-R may activate the ESC light when detecting an approaching vehicle while changing lanes to help prevent a possible collision.

The BCA-R is activated when BCA-R is in ON position and with the following conditions:

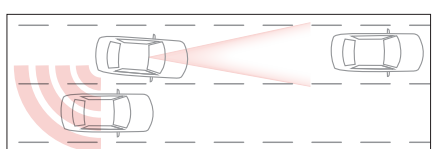
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 mph and both lanes are detected
- The system detects both of the lane lines
- An approaching vehicle is detected next to and/or behind the vehicle

When an approaching vehicle is detected within sensor areas next to or behind the vehicle, the BCA-R may apply the brakes to help keep you within the lane markers. The ESC instrument cluster indicator will illuminate to inform the driver of the system activation.

The Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (BCA-R)* may apply braking power, when an approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to/behind your vehicle.

REMINDER: The BCA-R system are supplemental systems. Do not solely rely on these systems and always pay attention to drive safely.

For more information on when the BCA-R automatically deactivates, see your Owner's Manual.



*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) w/RCCW*†6

The BCW System uses radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area. It is designed to help alert the driver before changing lanes. The BCW System is ON when the button A is pressed – the button light will illuminate. The outside rearview mirror warning lights will also illuminate for 3 seconds.

The system will become active when the vehicle is traveling more than approximately 18 mph and will alert the driver if another vehicle is detected by the radar sensor.

1st-stage alert: When another vehicle is detected within the BCW system boundary B, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors.

2nd-stage alert: When 1st-stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)*

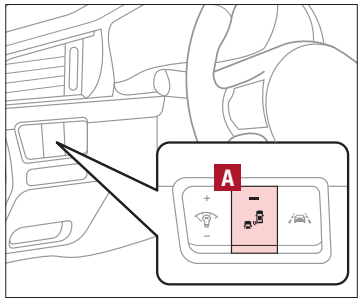
If the RCCW system sensors detect approaching vehicles from the left or right side C, the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the LCD screen, when these conditions are met:

- When the gear shift is in moved into (R) Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving less than 6 mph

REMINDERS:

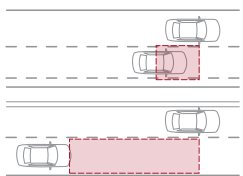
- When the BCW system is ON and the ignition is cycled to OFF then ON again, the BCW system returns to ON
- The RCCW feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings and will remain in OFF/ON as selected
- When vehicle power is cycled, the RCCW will remain in the previous state
- The RCCW system will show a warning if the approaching vehicle speed is between 2.5-22 mph within sensing range. See owner's manual for other conditions.
- The BCW and RCCW systems are supplemental systems. Do not solely rely on these systems and always pay attention to drive safely

For more information on the Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW), please refer to the Owner's Manual.

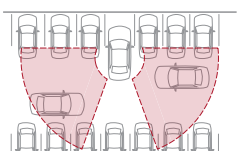


(Llocated left of Steering Wheel)

B



C



QR CODE

Blind-Spot Collision Warning w/ RCCW Video

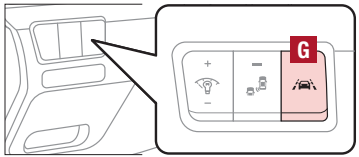
To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*†6

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, press the LKA button G to turn system ON. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when vehicle is traveling less than 40 mph and the system does not detect the lane markers. When system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.



(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a LDW (Lane Departure Warning) alert on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, the LKA will apply a slight adjustment to the steering, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

Standard LKA is the operating mode by default when the button is depressed to ON. To switch between modes (Standard LKA, Active LKA and Lane Departure), go to User Settings in the Instrument Cluster.

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle exceeds approximately 37 mph
- The LKA system recognizes both lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

When the LKA sensor detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated

When the LKA sensor does not detect the lane traveling in the lanes are not illuminated

When the LKA sensor detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane traveling in, a yellow indicator will illuminate either on the left or right lane (shown in both images above)

REMINDERS:

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard signal is activated
- If the LKA button is ON and ignition is cycled, the system will turn ON again. If the LKA button is OFF, the system remains OFF
- The LKA/LDW are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.
- LKA/LDW may not always alert the driver if the vehicle about to be driven outside of its lane. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.

QR CODE

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW)†9

The FCA is designed to alert the driver, and if necessary apply emergency braking, when rapidly approaching a vehicle that is slowing down, braking or stopped.

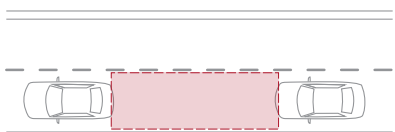
Initially, the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) will provide a warning when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle in front emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster. Adjust the alert settings (Early, Normal, Late) in the User Settings. To turn the FCA/FCW off, go to User Settings again and turn off.

If the collision risk increases, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, helping to minimize the effects of a possible collision.

FCA can be turned ON in the User Settings menu on the Instrument Cluster display. The FCA/FCW will become active when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- Vehicle is traveling more than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

Adjust the alert settings (Early, Normal, Late) in the User Settings. To turn the FCA/FCW off, go to User Settings again and turn off.



REMINDERS:

- The FCA/FCW will be activated by default when the ignition is cycled ON, even when previous setting to OFF
- The FCA/FCW will not operate when the vehicle is traveling more than approximately 50 mph

The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning System (FCWS) are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. FCA and FCW may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*

QR CODE

Forward Collision Warning Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

A Pull/Press to operate Driver's & Passenger's Window Auto Up/Down*

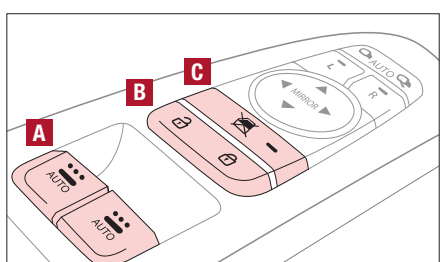
QUICK TIP

Press button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

B Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

C Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows and Rear Sunroof passenger controls

REMINDER: When pressed **C**, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.



(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)

Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.

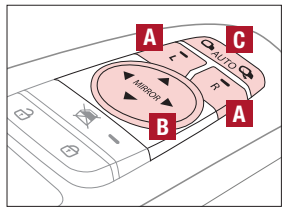
Power Folding Outside Mirrors*

Press the L or R buttons **A** to select the mirror to adjust.

Press button arrows **B** left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position.

Toggle button **C** left/right to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors.

- The Smart Key Lock/Unlock buttons are pressed
- The door outside handle button is pressed
- Driver approaches the vehicle with the Smart Key*



(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)

Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.

QUICK TIP

The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle.

REMINDER: When mirror button **C** is in the center, press the Lock button on the Smart Key to automatically fold the mirrors

Power/Heated Outside Mirrors*

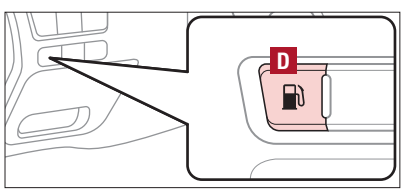
Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button* is located on climate control system panel.

Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

When the gear shift is moved into or out of P (PARK), all doors will Lock/Unlock. Refer to the User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes on how to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock ON/OFF.

Fuel Door Release Button

Press the Fuel Door Release button **D** to release the fuel door.



(Button located left of Steering Wheel)

Reverse Parking Aid Function*

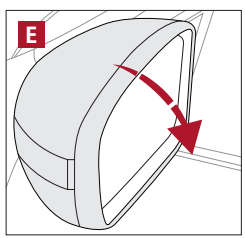
When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and with the L or R mirror buttons depressed, the outside rearview mirrors **E** will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

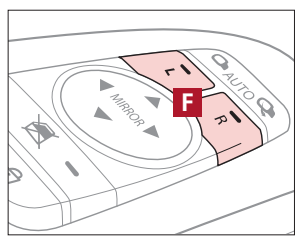
To turn ON the Reverse Parking Aid Function, depress either L or R mirror buttons **F**.

To turn OFF, depress the same buttons again.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse)
- The L or R mirror buttons are not depressed.





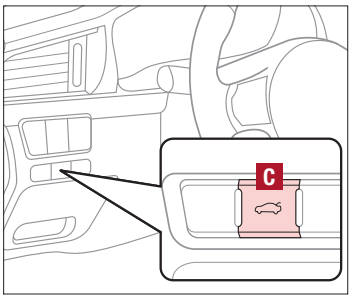
(Buttons panel located on Driver's Door)

REMINDER: When the outside rearview mirror buttons are not depressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

*IF EQUIPPED

Trunk Release Button

Press the C button to open the trunk.

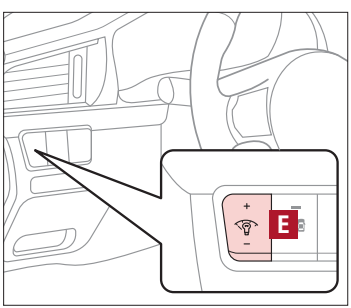


(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)

Instrument Panel Dimmer

With parking lights/headlights ON, press button E (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

REMINDER: Dimmer does not change brightness when lights are turned off.



(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)

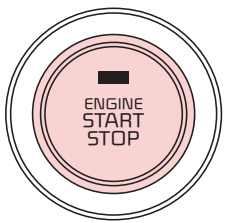
Engine Start/Stop Button*†8

To start the engine:

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while in (P) Park or (N) Neutral

To turn the engine OFF, press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, you must have the Smart Key fob on your person.



QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

ACC position

- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once (amber light)

ON position

- When already in the ACC position (amber light) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again (red light)
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice (red light)

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or the ON position for extended periods of time without turning engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery.

QR CODE

Engine Start/Stop Button & Smart Key Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

REMINDERS:

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If Smart Key fob battery is dead, with the lock button facing the ENGINE START/STOP button, hold the fob up against the ENGINE START/STOP button and press

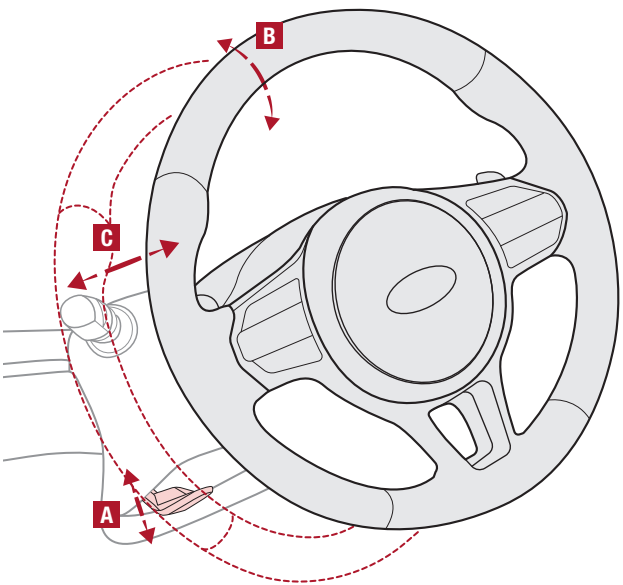
Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel*†26

To adjust the Steering Wheel, press the Lock-Release Lever **A** down and adjust the desired angle **B** and then distance **C**.

When finished, pull the Lock-Release Lever **A** up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

QUICK TIP

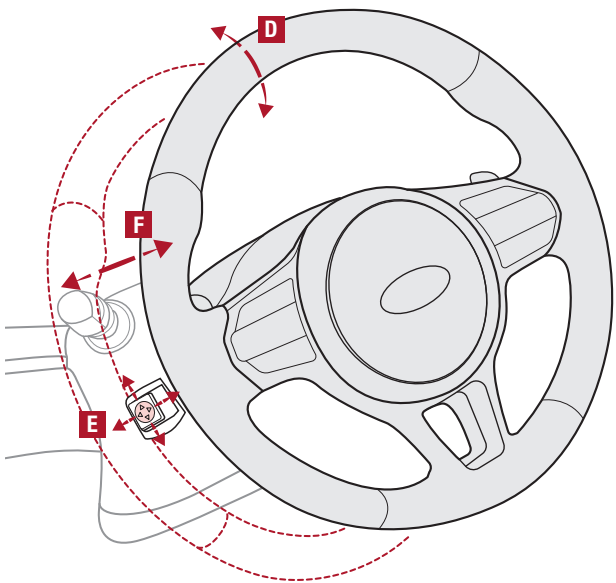
It may be helpful to pull/push bottom of Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance.



Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel*†26

To adjust the Steering Wheel angle **D**, move the switch **E** up or down.

To adjust the Steering Wheel distance **F**, move the switch **E** forward or backward.



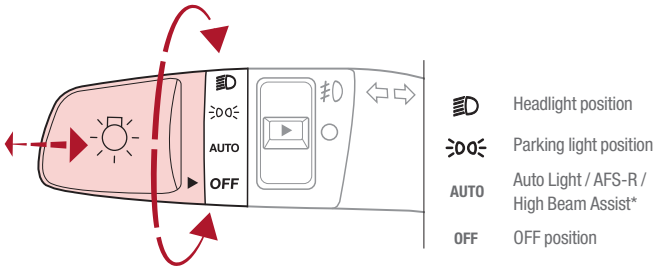
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Headlights & High Beams

To operate:

- Rotate switch to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull lever to flash Headlights/High Beams



AUTO Light position — When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Adaptive Front-Lighting System-Height (AFS-H)*

The Adaptive Front-Lighting System-Height (AFS-H) can help improve visibility during nighttime driving by aiming the low beam headlights toward the direction the vehicle is moving. AFS-H controls the aiming direction based on steering angle and speed.

When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the AFS-H will activate.

REMINDER: When the AFS-H indicator illuminates on the Instrument Cluster, the AFS-H is not working properly. See authorized Kia dealer for service.

High Beam Assist (HBA)*

High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator AUTO will illuminate.

REMINDERS:

- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off low beams will be on continuously

Turn Signals & Fog Lights

To operate:

- Turn Signals - Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal
- Fog Lights - Push toggle switch **A** to turn Fog Lights ON/OFF

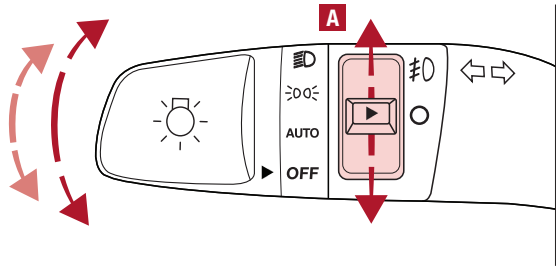
REMINDER: Headlights must be ON for Fog Light operation.

One-Touch Lane Change Signal is activated by moving the Turn Signal Lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

To change how many times (3/5/7) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to User Settings Mode in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.

For more information on the User Settings Mode, please refer to your Owner's Manual.

One-Touch
Lane Change
Signal



*IF EQUIPPED

Windshield Wipers & Washers

To operate:

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press button **A** to adjust intermittent Wipe
- Pull lever to spray and wipe

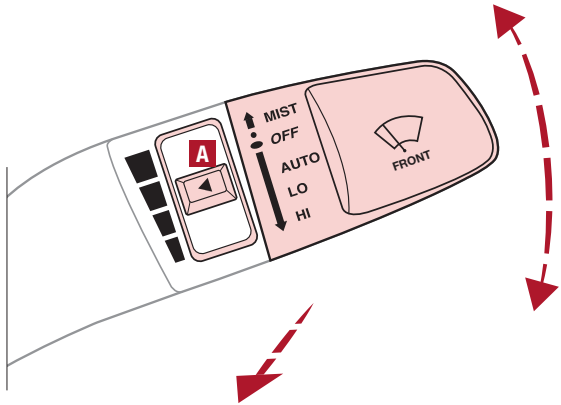
Auto Control (Rain Sensing)*

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass is designed to sense the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To adjust the Auto Rain Sensing speed setting, move the speed control switch **A** up/down.

QUICK TIPS

- With the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position and the wiper switch is in AUTO mode, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system
- Moving lever to HI increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving lever to LO decreases frequency of wipes.
- When in AUTO mode, pressing button **A** up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing button down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use



MIST: Single wipe

OFF: Wiper off

AUTO: Auto Control* wipe

LO: Slow wipe

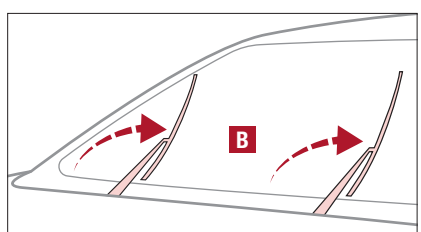
HI: Fast wipe

Wiper Service Mode:

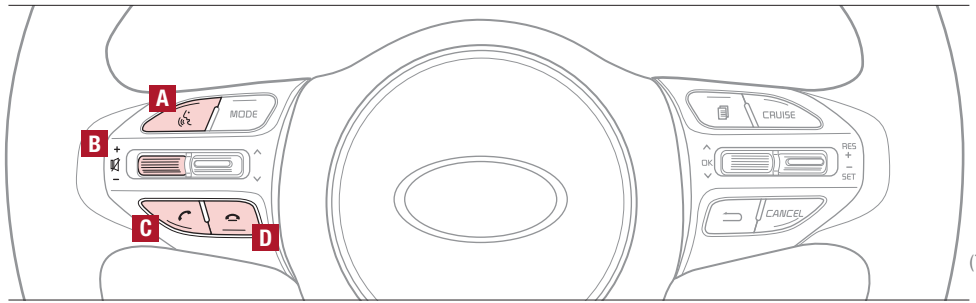
To inspect or replace the windshield wiper blades to prevent damaging the hood, the blades need to be moved to the service position **A**.

With the ignition ON, then turning the ignition OFF, within 20 seconds move the wiper switch to the MIST position **B** and hold the switch for more than two seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

To return wipers to normal position, turn the ignition ON, then activate MIST.



Bluetooth® Wireless Technology*†5,24



(Type A shown)

A Talk button: Press to activate voice recognition

B Volume button: Press to raise/lower speaker volume
Mute button: Press to mute the microphone during a call

C Receive/Place Call button: Press to receive/place/transfer calls. In vehicles with navigation, if no phone is paired, press button to pair a phone

D End Call button: Press to end a call or cancel a function

QUICK TIPS

- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.
- Phonebook transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phonebook entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and ***Bluetooth***® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another

Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.

Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.

For more information, if equipped, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology*†5,24 (continued)

Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

QUICK TIP

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phonebook download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests.

How to Place a Call

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

There are two options for placing a call:

- **Option 1:** Press the Receive/Place Call button **C** (displays the keypad or call history)
- **Option 2:** Press the Talk button **A**. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}", followed by contact name or number

Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, below are some tips and reminders. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts:

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emoji's or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Below are other tips to optimize using the voice recognition.

QR CODE

Voice Recognition Tips Video*

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

QUICK TIPS

- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too soft or too loud
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C - Open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†6,24

The Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed.

To set/adjust the SCC speed:

- Push the CRUISE button **A** to turn system ON. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster
- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Move the SCC lever **B** to set or adjust speed. The SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle-to-vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen

To set the vehicle-to-vehicle distance, press the SCC button **C** on the steering wheel. The image on the LCD screen **D** will change when scrolling through the settings. Each time the button **C** is pressed, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance changes.

To cancel SCC operation: Press the CANCEL button **E** or the brake pedal. The LCD screen will display a message that the SCC operation is canceled.

To turn SCC system OFF: Press the CRUISE button **A**. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

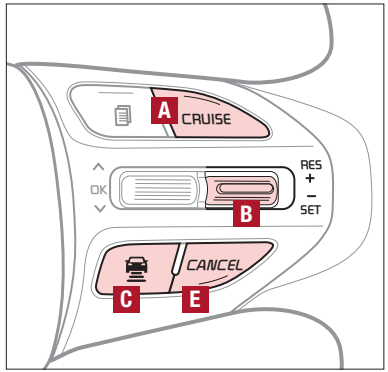
QUICK TIPS

To change the Cruise Control mode from SCC to standard Cruise Control, press and hold button **C**. Repeat to switch modes again (The SCC system must not be activated to change modes).

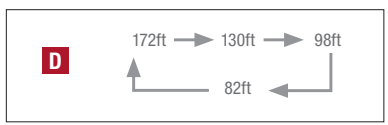
For the SCC System to operate:

- When no vehicle is in front, you must be travelling at a minimum speed of 20 mph
- When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement

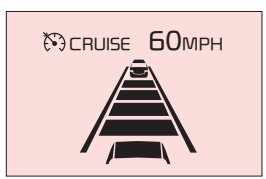
When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle detected in front. It will even bring the vehicle to a complete stop if necessary.



(Type B; Buttons located on right side of Steering Wheel)



(Distances are approximate and vary depending on vehicle speed)



(Display on LCD screen)

The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.

REMINDERS:

- To turn the SCC ON, press the CRUISE button
- The SCC system remains ON when ignition is cycled. The speed setting will need to be reset when ignition is cycled
- The distance settings are approximations and may vary depending on factory settings at the time. See owner's manual for more information
- The SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See owner's manual for other conditions.
- If the SCC system is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of.

QR CODE

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

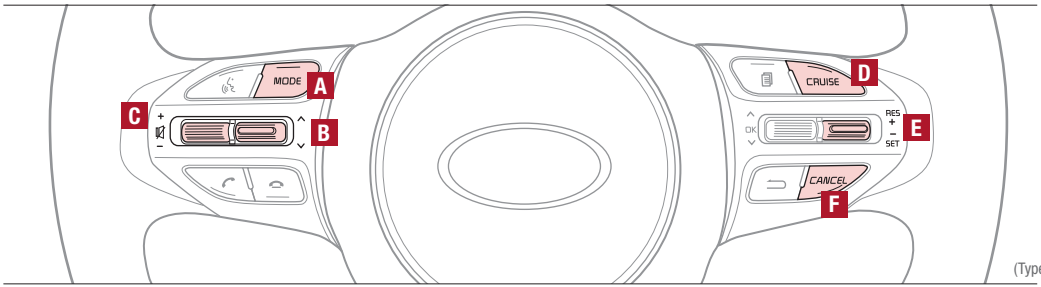
www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Audio Controls†24

Cruise Control†24



(Type A shown)

A Audio MODE button: Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®/Media Modes

B Seek/Preset button:

FM/AM/SiriusXM® – Press up/down to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek

Media Modes – Press up/down to move track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward / rewind

C Volume buttons: Press to raise/lower volume
Mute button: Press to mute all audio

QUICK TIP

Pressing the Audio System MODE button for more than 1 second will turn Audio Mode ON/OFF.

Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.

Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. For further audio system operations, refer to pages 24-26.

D CRUISE Control ON/OFF button: Press to turn the Cruise Control ON/OFF

E Resume Cruising Speed button: Press up to resume preset speed or increase cruising speed

Set Cruising Speed button: Press down to set or decrease cruising speed

F Cruise Control CANCEL button: To cancel Cruise Control setting, do one of the following:

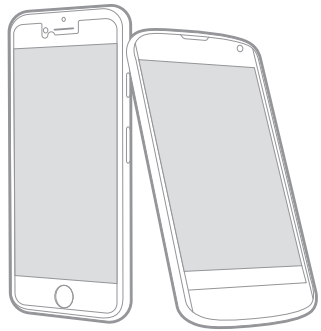
- Press the brake pedal
- Press the CANCEL button

QUICK TIPS

- Cruise Control is designed to function above 25 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

REMINDER: Cruise Control is a part of Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go and can be set as the operating mode. To switch from SCC to Cruise Control, press and hold the CRUISE button (the SCC system must not be activated to change modes). Repeat to switch back to SCC mode.

UVO eServices Activation*†1



1. Using a compatible smartphone to access your app store or marketplace, download the Kia UVO app.
2. In your smartphone's settings, *ensure that location services are enabled*.
3. Using the Kia UVO app, register for a new MyUVO.com account
4. Follow the In Car Setup Instructions on the Kia UVO app to complete the UVO eServices Activation

Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay®†4 Setup*

Android Auto™*

Setting up Android Auto™:

1. From an Android Auto™ compatible device, download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†11.
2. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the on-screen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device.

How to start Android Auto™:

1. Press the SETUP key on your audio system's control panel.
2. Press the Phone Projection button, select Android Auto™ then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Accept all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone in order to use Android Auto.™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone.
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps.

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Apple CarPlay®*

Setting up and starting Apple CarPlay®:

1. On the head unit, press the SETUP key.
2. Press the Phone Projection button, select Apple CarPlay® then select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. [Accept all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone in order to use Apple CarPlay®]
3. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

REMINDERS:

- Android Auto compatibility requirements: Micro-USB cable that came with your phone, OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, compatible Android smartphone and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s).
- Apple CarPlay compatibility requirements: Apple Lightning cable, latest iOS software, iPhone 5 or later and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release

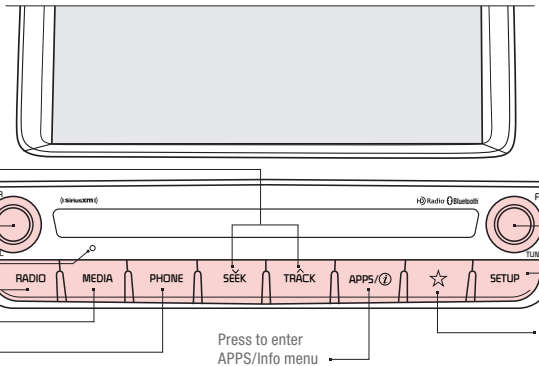
For further UVO eServices operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.
For other audio system information, refer to pages 25-26.

UVO eServices*†1

FM/AM/SiriusXM®†22/Media (USB, iPod®†14, Aux, *Bluetooth*® Audio, My Music)

Press briefly to do the following:
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency.
- SiriusXM® mode: Change the channel.
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title (except for AUX).

Press and hold to the do the following (over 0.8 seconds):
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency.
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for AUX and *Bluetooth*® Audio).



Press to Power ON/OFF. Rotate to adjust Volume

Press and hold to reset the system settings

Press to select *FM/AM /SiriusXM*® modes

Press to select *MEDIA* mode

Press to enter PHONE Mode

Rotate to change *Radio/SiriusXM® Station/Media* tracks/files

Press to display SETUP/ Settings mode

A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features

Press to enter APPS/Info menu

Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustrations.

QR CODE

UVO eServices Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Sound Settings: To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit or the on-screen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode.
2. Select the on-screen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings. Press the return button ⮌ to save settings.

Radio Presets: You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM radio and save frequently used stations.

How to Save a Preset: Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot SiriusXM®

Smart Favorites: For the first ten favorite SiriusXM channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In **Radio** mode, choose SiriusXM, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

Custom Button ☆: A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

To Program the Custom Button: Press the SETUP button, then press the Custom button.Select one of the available features you would like the Custom button to open.

QUICK TIPS

- Navigation may be available when connected to Android Auto or Apple CarPlay supported smartphones
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system to BEEP before speaking the command
- At any time, you can interrupt Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button
- Prolonged use of the audio control unit in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery
- A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the UVO eServices should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge

REMINDER: Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

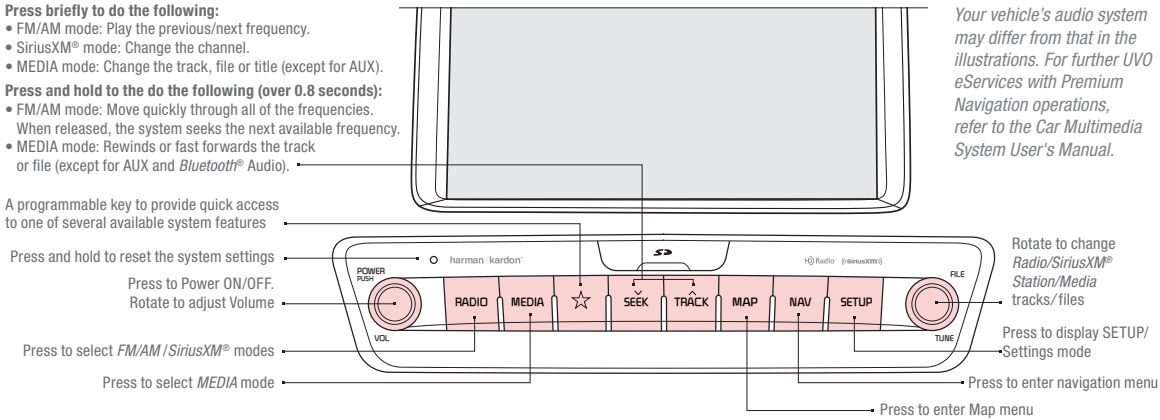
For further UVO eServices operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual. For other audio system information, refer to pages 24-26.

UVO eServices with Premium Navigation*†1,15

FM/AM/SiriusXM®†22/Media (Disc, USB, iPod®†14, My Music, Aux, *Bluetooth*® Audio)

Press briefly to do the following:
- FM/AM mode: Play the previous/next frequency.
- SiriusXM® mode: Change the channel.
- MEDIA mode: Change the track, file or title (except for AUX).

Press and hold to the do the following (over 0.8 seconds):
- FM/AM mode: Move quickly through all of the frequencies. When released, the system seeks the next available frequency.
- MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for AUX and *Bluetooth*® Audio).



Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustrations. For further UVO eServices with Premium Navigation operations, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual.

Sound Settings: To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit or the on-screen MENU button, when in MEDIA mode.
2. Select the on-screen SOUND button
3. Select the menu item (Position, Volume, Tone, Priority, Navigation, Advanced, Default)
4. Use the onscreen buttons to adjust settings.

Radio Presets: You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM radio and save frequently used stations.

How to Save a Preset: Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot SiriusXM®

Smart Favorites: For the first ten favorite SiriusXM channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In **Radio** mode, choose SiriusXM, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

Custom Button ☆: A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features.

To Program the Custom Button: Press the SETUP button, then press the Custom button. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom button to open.

QR CODE

UVO eServices with Premium Navigation Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

QUICK TIPS

- At any time, you can interrupt the Voice Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel
- Prolonged use of the navigation system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery. A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command

REMINDER: Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. o help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

For other audio system information, refer to pages 24-25.

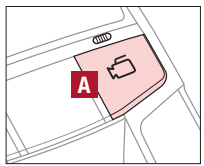
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System*

The Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left, and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the navigation screen. The SVM system will turn on when the SVM button A is pressed, the gear shift is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the LED is illuminated.

- The Front SVM camera is ON when the ENGINE START/STOP button is On, the gear shift is in Drive or Neutral and the SVM button is pressed ON
- Rear SVM: The rear camera view will automatically display on the navigation screen when the vehicle is shifted into Reverse. The rear camera view will turn off when the vehicle is shifted out of Reverse
- Front SVM: The camera view will display on the navigation screen in both Drive and Neutral. In Drive, the camera view will continue to display until the vehicle is above approximately 12 mph.



(Button located on gear shift)

QUICK TIP

The Front SVM camera will turn off when the gear shift is moved into Park or Reverse or the SVM button is pressed.

Camera View Modes – To change camera view modes, press the icons shown below on the navigation screen to select the mode.

Front SVM - when in Drive & Neutral:

- Displays the front side and SVM images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the front side image on the screen
- Displays the front side and left side images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the front side and right side images simultaneously on the screen

Rear SVM - when in Reverse:

- Displays the rear view and SVM images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the rear side image on the screen
- Displays the rear and left side images simultaneously on the screen
- Displays the rear and right side images simultaneously on the screen

QR CODE

Surround View Monitor Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

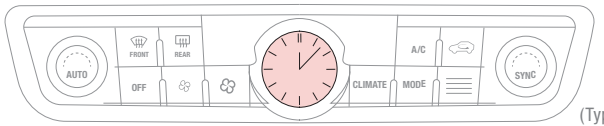
Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

REMINDER: The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance.

The Surround View Monitor system is only a supplemental system and may not display all objects around the vehicle. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the the left/right and rear.

Clock



(Type B)

Audio Control Unit Clock Setup:

Press the Setup button and select the Clock icon. Use the on-screen buttons to navigate through setup.

Center Panel Clock Setup (Type B):

Clock setup is done through the audio control unit. See below or refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual for more information.

QUICK TIPS

- Daylight Savings must be enabled or disabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS Time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO eServices with Premium Navigation*)

REMINDER: The Center Panel Digital Clock and Navigation System* Clock are not synchronized and may differ slightly

Aux/USB/iPod® Port & Power Outlets

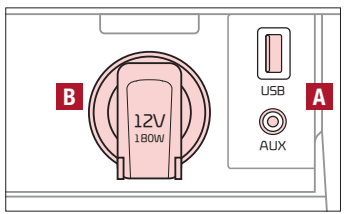
Aux/USB/iPod® Port A

Use the Aux port to connect audio devices and the USB port to connect USB audio devices, smartphones and iPod® devices.

If equipped, additional power outlets are located inside the center console.

Power Outlets B

Use the power outlets for mobile phones and other devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.



QUICK TIP

The power outlets are inactive when the ENGINE START/STOP button is OFF

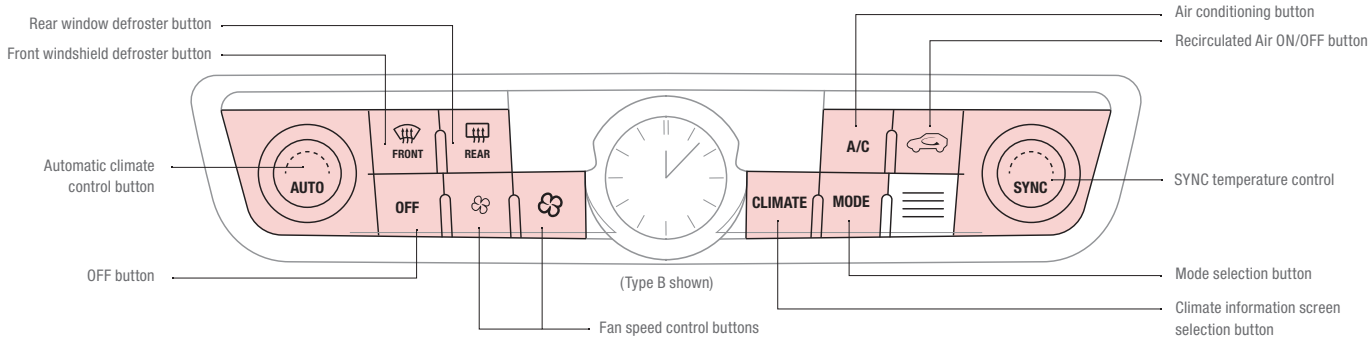
REMINDERS:

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) may cause the battery to discharge
- Use manufacturer cables only that came with your device. Third party cables may cause damage to device.

For more information on the Aux/USB/iPod® Port & Power Outlets, refer to the Owner's Manual.

*IF EQUIPPED

Automatic Climate Control



Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO to select Full Auto Operation - The Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Set desired Temperature
3. Press SYNC to select Sync Temperature Control Operation which synchronizes the passenger's temperature to the driver's setting

Air Flow Modes

To select Air Flow Modes, press the MODE button to cycle through to desired mode:

Face-Level

Floor-Level

Bi-Level

Floor/Defrost-Level

Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details

Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to the highest position
2. Set **Temperature** to **Hot**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button

Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to desired position
2. Set desired **Temperature**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button

QUICK TIPS

- Defrost Mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

REMINDERS:

- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for DUAL Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Warm air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)

Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic®†[23] Shifting

P: Park

R: Reverse

N: Neutral

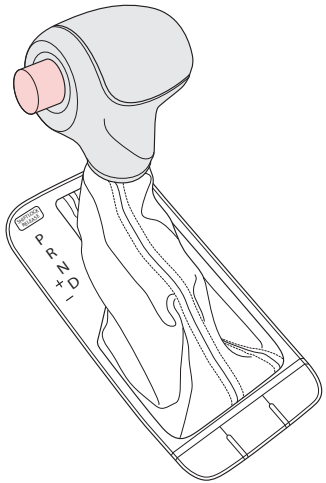
D: Drive

[+]: Manual Mode Upshift

[–]: Manual Mode Downshift

Manual Mode: To enter Manual mode, move shift lever from D to left gate.

To shift while in Manual mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift.



QUICK TIPS

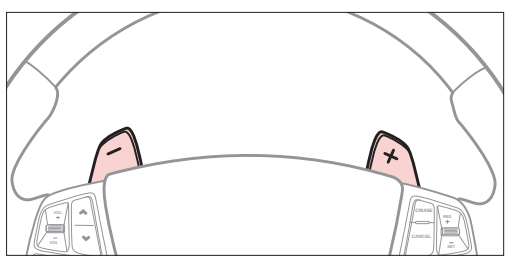
- Press brake pedal and depress release button to move gearshift from N to P, N to R or from P to any gear
- Manual mode downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected

Paddle Shifters*

Paddle Shifters are operable when the shift lever is moved into the left gate of the D position (Manual mode).

Paddle Shifting: Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

REMINDER: When in Manual mode, pulling the left and right paddle shifters at the same time will NOT shift gears



QR CODES

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed websites.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

Sportmatic® Shifting Video

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Paddle Shifters Video

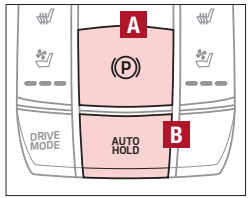
www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Electric Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.



(Buttons located below Gear Shift)

Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch **A**. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch **A**, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is OFF.

REMINDERS:

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving, unless there is an emergency situation
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

QUICK TIPS

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch again to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

Auto-Hold*

Auto-Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even if the brake pedal is released. Auto-Hold can be turned ON/OFF using the AUTO HOLD switch **B** on the driver's panel. Before Auto-Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and trunk must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

The Auto Hold indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:

White: Standby - With vehicle at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD switch **B** turned ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto-Hold indicator will remain white.

Green: Engaged - When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto-Hold indicator changes from white to green.

OFF (not illuminated) - The indicator will turn OFF when the AUTO HOLD switch **B** is manually turned OFF or when the EPB is manually turned ON.

Yellow: Malfunction - When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

REMINDER: To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle.

Refer to page 4 for location of Instrument Cluster indicators.

QR CODE

Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

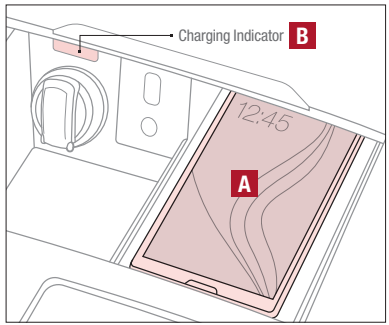
Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

Charge a compatible smartphone wirelessly by placing it on the tray **A** at the front of the console, near the USB/Aux ports and the charging indicator, while the ignition is on.

Indicator light **B** will change to amber once the wireless charging begins. Once charging is complete, the orange light will change to green.



QUICK TIPS

- Wireless charging must be enabled in user settings
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle
- For best results, place smartphone on the center of the charging pad.
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber. Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area.

REMINDERS:

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available.
- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area.
- This vehicle is equipped with wireless charging technology which allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging, however, device compatibility varies.See your owner's manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers.
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable.As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use.
- Charging Performance: Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the acharging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness

QR CODE

Wireless Charging Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

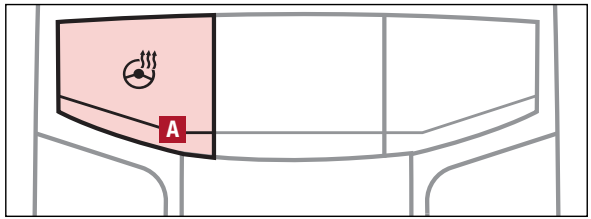
Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

*IF EQUIPPED

Heated Steering Wheel*

Press Heated Steering Wheel button **A** to turn ON/OFF Steering Wheel Heater, while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Steering Wheel Heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when button is pressed again to deactivate.



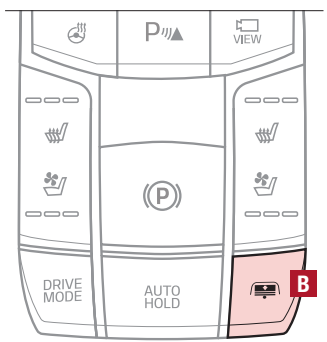
(Buttons located below Gear Shift)

QUICK TIPS

- If ignition is turned OFF, then ON again within 30 minutes of Steering Wheel Heater being turned ON, the system will remain in the ON position
- System does NOT turn off when ignition is cycled. To turn off system, press the Heated Steering Wheel button

Power Rear Sunshade*

Press the Power Rear Sunshade button **B** to raise/lower sunshade, while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC/ON position.



(Buttons located below Gear Shift)

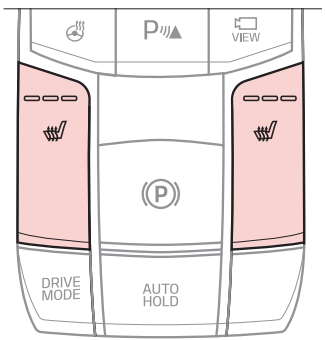
QUICK TIPS

1. The Power Rear Sunshade will lower when the Gear Shift is moved into the R (Reverse) position
2. Then when the Gear Shift is moved into D (Drive) and vehicle's traveling more than 12 mph, the Power Rear Sunshade will unfold automatically

Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats*†21

Seat Warmers only*

- Press button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press button twice for medium setting (2 LED lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF
- Hold button to turn heated seats off



(Buttons located below Gear Shift)

QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System turns OFF when ignition is cycled. To turn system ON again, press the Heated Steering Wheel button

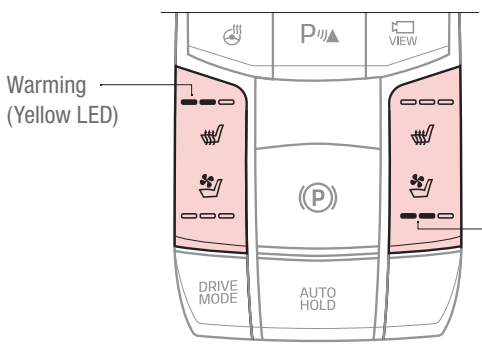
Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats*

Seat Warmers

- Press top of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF
- Hold button to turn seat warmers off

Ventilated Seats

- Press bottom of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF
- Hold button to turn ventilated seats off



(Buttons located below Gear Shift)

QR CODE

Heated and Ventilated Seats Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

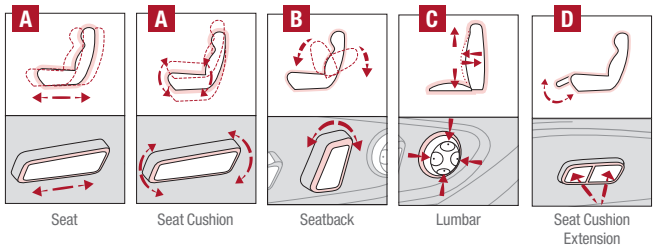
www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

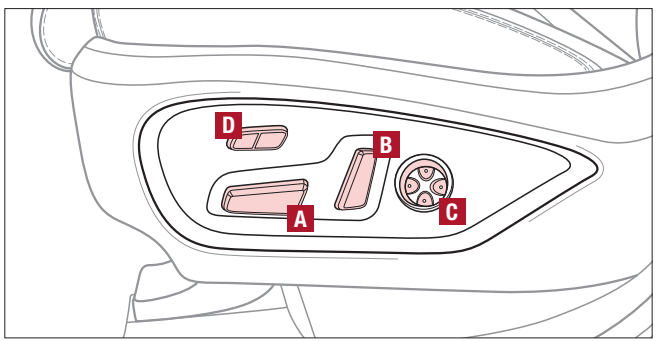
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Power Adjustable Driver's Seat†19

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat, Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward, Lumbar up/down/forward/backward or Seat Cushion Extension forward/backward



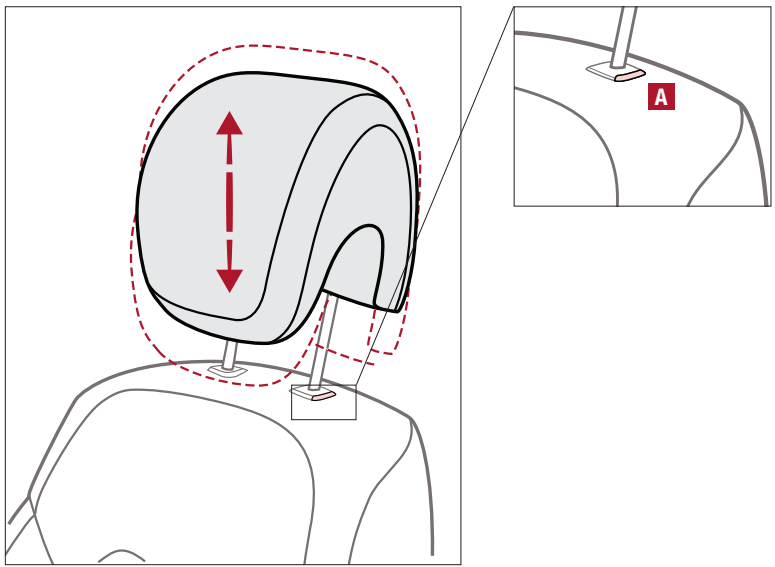


REMINDER: Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†10

To raise headrest: Pull headrest up.

To lower headrest: Press lock A, then press the headrest down.



QUICK TIP

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath

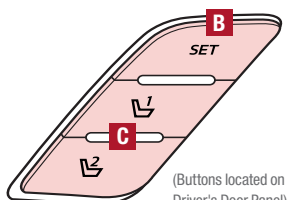
REMINDER: Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.

Driver Position Memory System*

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the Driver's Seat, Outside Rearview Mirrors and the Steering Wheel.

To store positions into memory, first place the Gear Shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then:

1. Adjust the Driver's Seat, Outside Mirrors and the Steering Wheel
2. Press the SET button B on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons C within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored
4. "Driver (1 or 2) set is memorized" will appear on the instrument cluster LCD screen



(Buttons located on Driver's Door Panel)

REMINDER: Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Smart Key†8

A Press to lock All Doors

B Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors

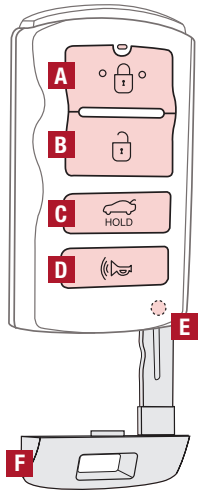
C Press and hold to unlock Trunk. Then lift lid by the handle to manually open Trunk

REMINDERS:

- Trunk lid will partially open. To fully open, lift up manually
- The Trunk unlocks when the Smart Key is within close proximity of the vehicle

D Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button

E Press to release Mechanical Key (Button on reverse side of fob)



QUICK TIPS

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the ENGINE START/STOP button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine.
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell phone or smartphone.To help prevent this, store each device separately

REMINDER: Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options

QR CODES

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed websites.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

Engine Start/Stop Button & Smart Key Video

Kia Key Fob Video

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button G:

To unlock door(s):

- Press button once to unlock Driver's door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors

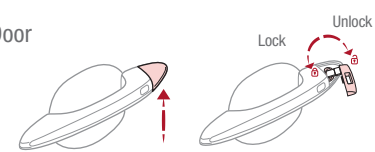
To lock all doors - Press again to lock all doors

Mechanical Key F:

Use to unlock/lock Driver's Door

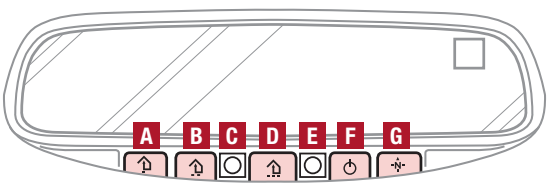
1. Remove door handle keyhole cover with Mechanical Key by pressing up into slot as shown
2. Insert Mechanical Key and turn right to Unlock Driver's Door. Turn twice within 4 seconds to Unlock all doors
3. Insert Mechanical Key and turn left to Lock Driver's Door
4. Return keyhole cover to its original position

Use to lock and unlock the glove box



HomeLink®†13 with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror*

A HomeLink® button
B HomeLink® button
C Indicator light
D HomeLink® button
E Glare detection sensor
F Automatic dimming ON/OFF
G Compass control button



The HomeLink® / Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror is designed to reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also connect up to three electronic transmitters into one location.

REMINDER: Mirror indicator light C will illuminate when automatic dimming is ON.

How to Sync Transmitter with HomeLink®

If programming for the first time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:

1. Press and hold the left A and center D buttons simultaneously until the indicator light C begins to flash (to reprogram buttons, skip this step)
2. Press and hold the desired button A, B or D and hold the button on the transmitter while it is approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror. The HomeLink® Indicator light C will flash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

To finish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times

Operating HomeLink®: Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

Erasing programmed buttons: Press and hold the left A and center D buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds.

QUICK TIPS

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink® button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

If your garage door opener was manufactured in 2011 or later, and you're unable to program your vehicle's HomeLink® system, you may need to purchase a HomeLink Repeater Kit. For more information, go to www.HomeLink.com or call (800) 355-3515.

QR CODE

HomeLink Setup Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Map/Room Lamps

Automatic turn off function*

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

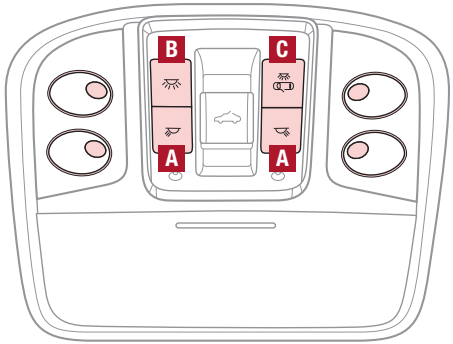
Map/Room Lamp Operation

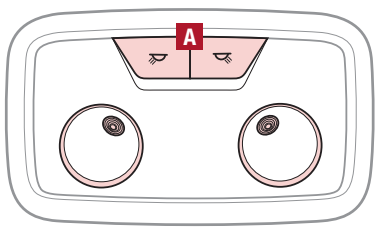
Press the buttons **A** to turn the Map Lamps ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.

Room Lamp - Press the button **B** to turn the Room Lamp ON/OFF.

The Map and Room Lamps turn ON when button **C** is pressed any door is opened or the ignition is turned OFF. When all doors are locked or the ignition is ON, the Map Lamp will turn OFF immediately. The Map and Room Lamps turn ON for approximately 30 seconds.

REMINDER: When Room Lamp lens is pressed ON it will remain ON, even when the Map Lamp switch is in the OFF position.





QUICK TIPS

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key*, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

Panoramic Sunroof Operation*

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multidirectional switch/lever A. The ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the sunroof/sunshade.

Slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:

- Auto Open: Slide lever backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close: Slide the lever forward to the farthest position and release

Slide the Sunshade:

- Auto Open: Slide the lever partially backward to the first detent position
- Auto Close: Slide the lever forward to the farthest position

Slide the Sunroof (with Sunshade open):

- Open: Slide the lever backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close: Slide the lever forward to the first detent position or pull the lever downward

Tilt the Sunroof:

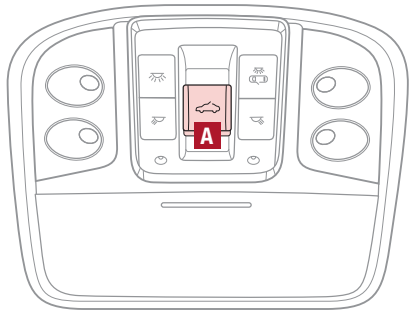
- Raise: Push lever upward
- Lower: Push lever forward
- Auto Close Sunroof and Sunshade: Slide the lever forward to the farthest position

REMINDERS:

- Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while sunroof is open
- Sunshade cannot slide when it is in the tilt position or tilt while in an open or slide position
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle

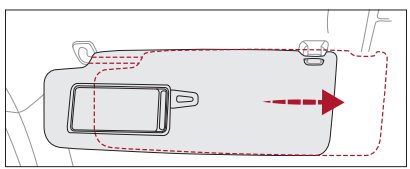
QUICK TIP

To stop the Sunroof/Sunshade at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction.



Sunvisor†25

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



REMINDERS:

- Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- The Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Be aware of seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around to or from the front or side windows

QR CODE

Sunroof Operation Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

*IF EQUIPPED

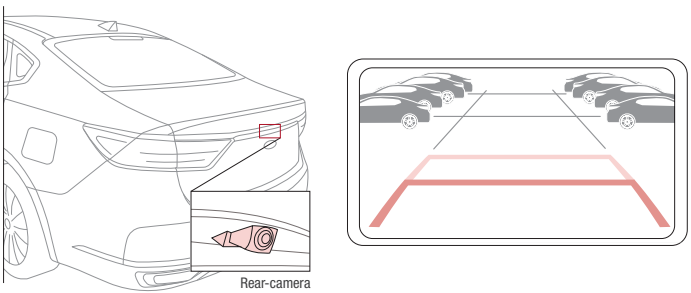
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Rear-Camera Display

The Rear-Camera Display system is not a safety device. It is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the Navigation screen while the vehicle is in Reverse.

The Rear-Camera Display activates when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position



REMINDER: While camera is active, only the audio controls on the audio system can be operated.

The Rear-Camera Display is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. The Rear-Camera Display may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.

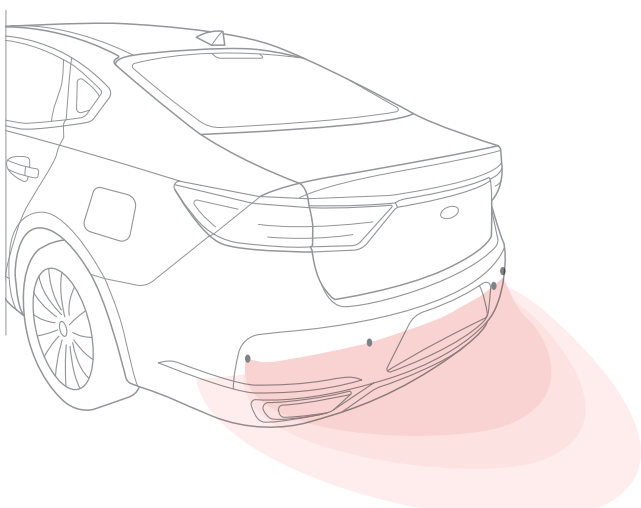
Parking Distance Warning-Reverse*†6

The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse is not a safety device. The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the rear and side of the vehicle when backing up. When the ignition is ON, the system is activated.

REMINDERS:

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first

The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse may not detect every object behind the vehicle



Power Trunk / Smart Power Trunk*†17

Opening from Inside the Vehicle:

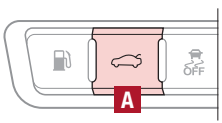
Press the Power Trunk Open/Close button* **A** to automatically open/close the Trunk.

Opening from Outside the Vehicle:

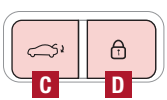
To open Power Trunk* automatically, press the Trunk Release button **B** on exterior of the Trunk.

Automatically close by holding Power Trunk Close button* **C**.

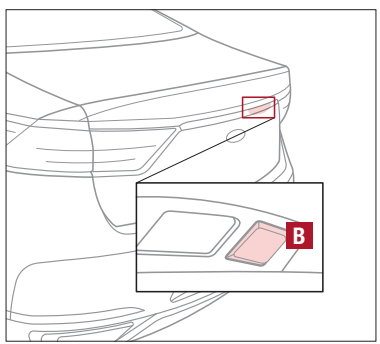
Press the Lock All Doors button* **D** to automatically close the Power Trunk and lock all doors.



(located left of steering wheel)

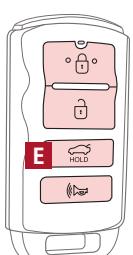


(located inside trunk lid)



Smart Key:

To open the Power Trunk*, press and hold the Smart key Trunk button **E** until the Trunk begins opening.



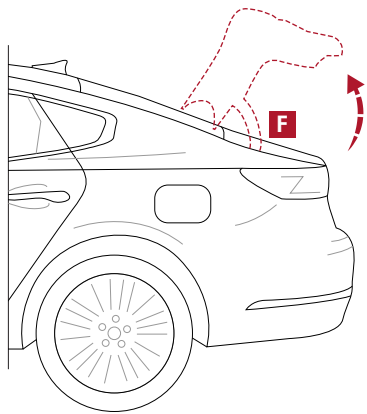
REMINDER: Pulling the Trunk upward by the handle or pressing the button a second time will interrupt the automatic opening of the Power Trunk.

Smart Power Trunk*

When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are near the back of the vehicle, within close proximity, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Power Trunk* is about to open.

Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Power Trunk* **F**.

The Smart PowerTrunk* feature is OFF by default. To enable the Smart Power Trunk*, go to User Settings in the LCD Instrument Cluster modes.



QUICK TIPS

- During the Smart Power Trunk alert, the Smart Power Trunk can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob.

REMINDERS:

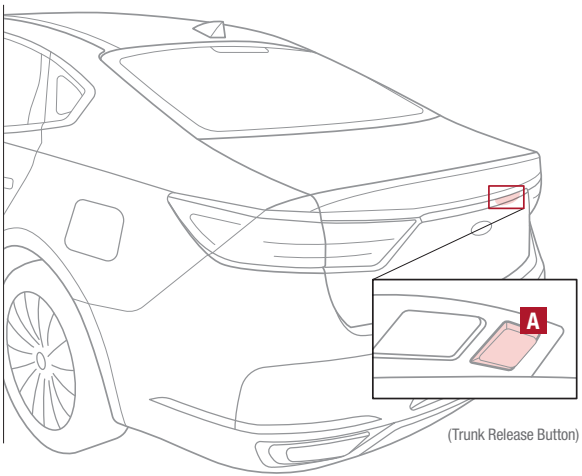
- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Power Liftgate feature will not operate when the following occurs:
  - Doors are recently closed and locked and the Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Ensure obstacles and people are out of the way of the Smart Power Trunk

For more information on the Smart Power Trunk operation, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Trunk Release Button

Located underneath the Trunk lid. With Trunk unlocked, press the Trunk Release button A and pull the Trunk lid up by the handle to open.



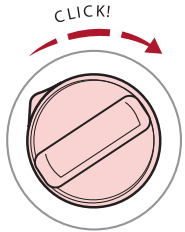
(Trunk Release Button)

QUICK TIPS

- The Trunk must be unlocked before it can be opened by the Trunk Release Button
- Smart Key* - The Trunk unlocks automatically, and can then be opened manually, when the Smart Key fob* is within close proximity to the vehicle

Fuel Cap/Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.

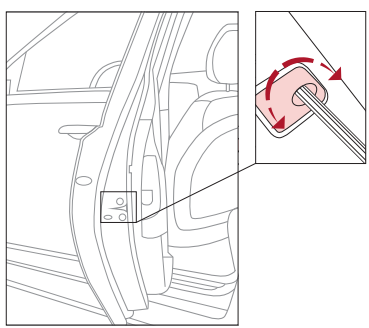


REMINDER: The Fuel Filler Door Release button is located on the driver's button panel, left of the Steering Wheel.

Child-Protector Rear Door Locks

Located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors, turn the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.

REMINDER: Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger's door jamb.



QR CODE

One-Click Fuel Cap Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

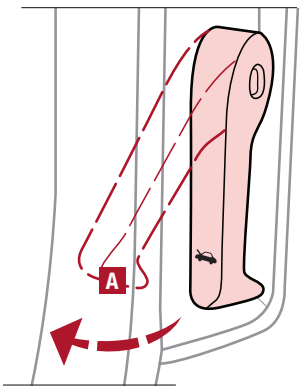
Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

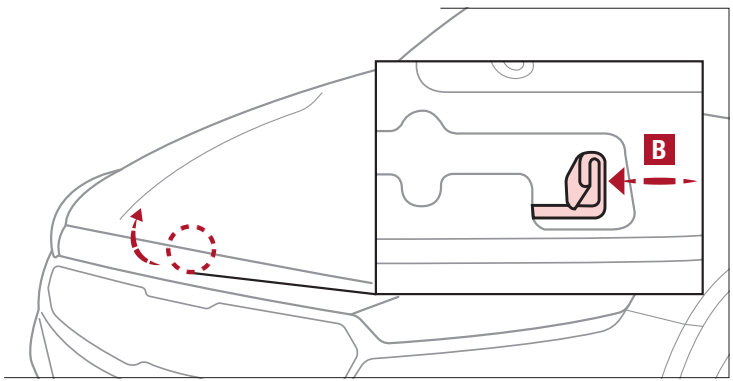
Hood Release Lever and Latch

Opening the Hood:

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever **A** to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, push the secondary Latch **B** to the left inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood



(Lever located near floor below Driver's Panel)



Closing the Hood:

Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

REMINDER: While lowering and closing, keep hands away from under the Hood

*IF EQUIPPED

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*

The DAW system is designed to alert the driver if it detects a drowsy or fatigued driver and, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break if needed.

The DAW System is set to OFF by default. To turn the DAW System ON, turn the ignition on and then select User Settings in the LCD Display on the Instrument Cluster. Then go to Driving Assist and select Driver Attention Warning. Set the DAW System to Normal or High Sensitivity.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) System modes:

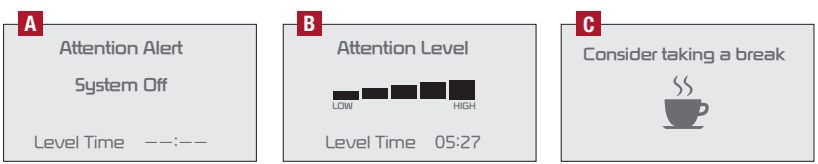
OFF: The Driver Attention Warning system is deactivated A

Normal Sensitivity: The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices.

High Sensitivity: The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.

If the DAW System is activated, the DAW information will appear on the LCD Display B when you select the ASSIST mode .

A message, “Consider taking a break,” appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver’s attention level is below one bar C.



REMINDERS:

- The set-up of the DAW System will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, the DAW System does not display “Consider taking a break” message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- The DAW System will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.

Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2,16

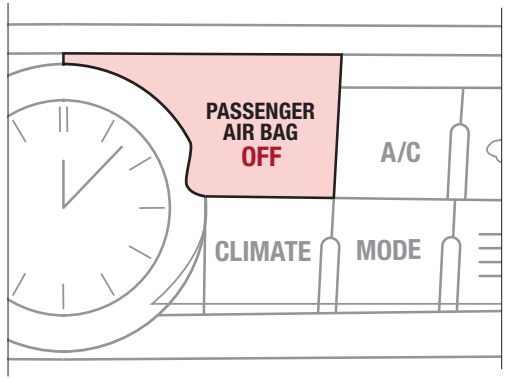
ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and is designed to adjust or turn off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the "PASS AIR BAG OFF" light will illuminate.

REMINDER: Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat.



*IF EQUIPPED

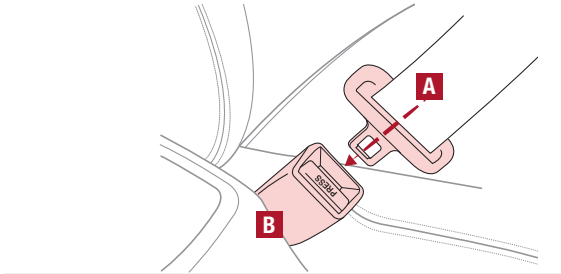
†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Seat Belts†20

To properly fasten your seat belts:

1. Insert the tongue belt plate **A** into the buckle **B** until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion to the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible **C**. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion **D**

REMINDER: For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.



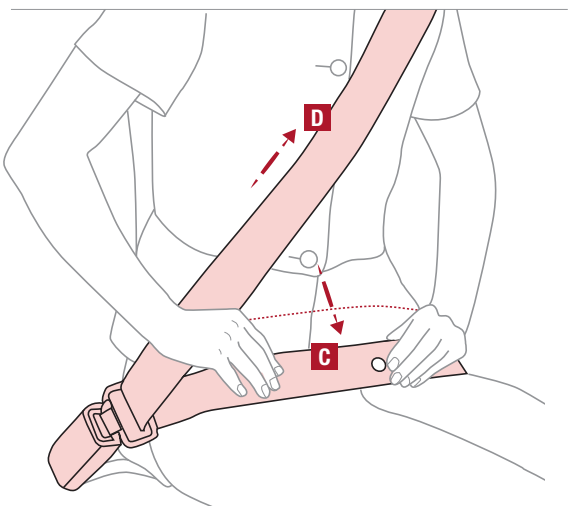
Seat Belt Retractor Locks†20

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seatbelt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.

QUICK TIP

The seat belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.



NOTES

LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Safety Features: No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

1. **UVO eServices:** Purchase/lease of a new 2019 Kia Cadenza vehicle with UVO eServices includes a complimentary 5 year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 5 year UVO eServices subscription expires, your access to UVO eServices will immediately terminate. Use of UVO eServices is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://www.myuvo.com/legal/privacy-policy.shtml) and Terms of Service (available at https://www.myuvo.com/legal/terms-of-service.shtml). UVO eServices is transferrable to subsequent owner during the original UVO eServices service term. Only use UVO eServices when safe to do so. UVO eServices App is available from the App Store® or Google Play™ Store. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO eServices at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO eServices features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features and specifications are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://www.myuvo.com/ or your authorized Kia dealer. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, Inc. App Store is a service mark of Apple, Inc.

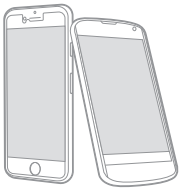
---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple CarPlay® a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
5. ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology:** The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features – Blind-Spot Collision Warning with Lane Change Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (BCA-R), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Rear-Camera Display, Parking Distance Warning-Reverse, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go:** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/ Traction Control System (TCS)/Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.
8. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
9. **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW):** These systems are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects in front of vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution. FCA and FCW may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2018 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **Head-Up Display (HUD):** Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
13. **HomeLink®:** Homelink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation
14. **iPhone®/iPod®:** iPhone and iPod are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
15. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
16. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
17. **Power Trunk / Smart Power Trunk*:** Driving with the liftgate open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for proper ventilation.
18. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
19. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
20. **Seat belts:** For maximum protection, always wear your seatbelt.
21. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
22. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2018 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
23. **Sportmatic®** is a registered trademark of Kia Motors America.
24. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
25. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
26. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
27. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

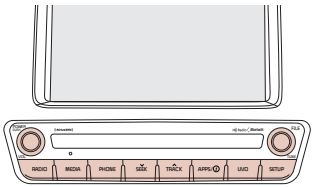
KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

Demonstrate the following with the customer

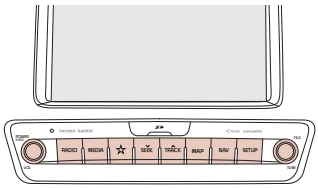
☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup* – page 24
UVO eServices /Activation* – page 24



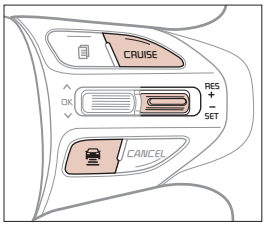
☐ UVO eServices*– page 25
For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual



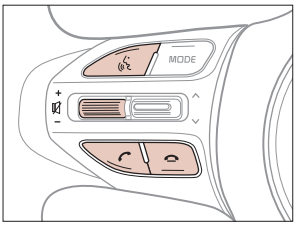
☐ UVO eServices with Premium Navigation*– page 26. For further operational information, refer to the Car Multimedia System User's Manual



☐ Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go* – pages 22 - 23
Demonstrate operation



☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – pages 20-21
Demonstrate operation



- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 5
- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)* – page 11
- ☐ Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* – page 12
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button – page 15
- ☐ Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System* – page 27
- ☐ Clock Setup – page 28
- ☐ Electric Parking Brake (EPB) / Auto-Hold* – page 31
- ☐ Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* – page 34
- ☐ Smart Key – page 37
- ☐ HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror – page 38
- ☐ Panoramic Sunroof Operation* – page 40
- ☐ Sunvisor – page 40
- ☐ Rear-Camera Display* – page 41
- ☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator – page 46

*if equipped

DURING DELIVERY

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours and Customer 360° Care
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

CADENZA CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

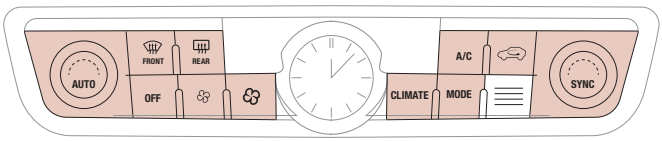
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester and affix Results Label
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any Audio System User's Manual.)

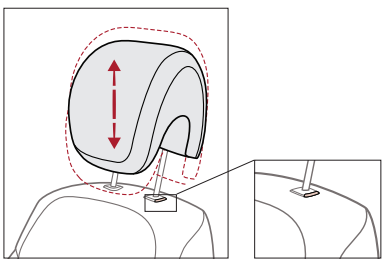
KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Air Conditioning / Automatic Climate Control - page 29 – Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed



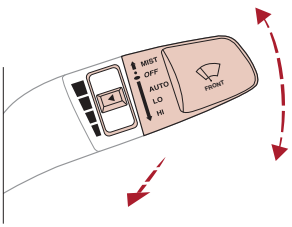
Automatic*

☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment – page 36



☐ Windshield Wipers & Washers – page 19

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press button to adjust intermittent Wipe
- Pull lever to spray and wipe



MIST: Single wipe
OFF: Wiper off
AUTO: Auto Control wipe
LO: Slow wipe
HI: Fast wipe

*IF EQUIPPED

CADENZA NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform • **R**=Replace • **I**=Inspect[B]

(up to 60,000 miles)[A]	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES)							
MAINTENANCE ITEMS	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000
Add fuel additive[C]	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P
Rotate tires	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P
Engine oil and filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Climate control air filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake discs and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Vacuum hose	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage & boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive shafts and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Exhaust system	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air cleaner filter	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R
Brake fluid		I		I		I		I
Fuel tank air filter[D]		I		I		I		I
Parking brake (foot type)		I		I		I		I
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap		I		I		I		I
Cooling System				I		I		I
Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections				I				I
Valve clearance[E]								I
Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 15,000 miles)[F]								I

QUICK TIP Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO eServices account by logging into your UVO eServices App or your account on MyUVO.com (Vehicles equipped with UVO eServices only – See page 24 for setup information)

‡ If equipped.
A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.
B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
D. Fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.
E. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.
F. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.

© 2018 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.
Consumer - Roadside Assistance[†15]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: UC190-PS-004

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

CADENZA

Features & Functions Guide

KIA | Delivery First
The priority that delivers more

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR **CADENZA**

Welcome to the Kia Family!

Your new Kia vehicle has been designed, engineered and manufactured to provide you with years of comfortable and dependable driving. Kia is committed to quality, innovation, safety and — above all — your satisfaction.

Using This Guide

The information contained in this guide is a brief overview that will help you become familiar with the operation and features of your new Kia vehicle. The flipbook format facilitates information access, while the detailed illustrations help to ensure the instructions are easy to follow.

This **Features & Functions Guide,** and the specific operational and safety information it provides, is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. In the interest of your safety and that of the vehicle's occupants, and to help you avoid risks that may result in death or serious injury, Kia reminds you to carefully read your Owner's Manual in order to fully familiarize yourself with the important information and safety warnings it contains.

While Kia endeavors to ensure that the information contained in this guide is accurate at the time of printing, Kia may change vehicle specifications without notice in advance or after the fact, and assumes no liability in connection with such changes.

www.kia.com

Consumer - Roadside Assistance†16
1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

See Back Page for Vehicle Maintenance Schedule

Always check the Owner's Manual for complete operating information and safety warnings.

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

ESSENTIAL FEATURES

Air Conditioning / Automatic Climate Control 36
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup 30
Audio System – UVO link with Navigation 32
Audio System – UVO link Activation/UVO Assistance* . . 31
Multimedia USB Port & Power Outlets* 34
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology 28
Cruise Control* 24
Clock 34
ECO Mode (Active ECO) 10
Passenger Airbag Off Indicator 52
Service Interval Mode 09
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go* 25
Smart Key 42
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 05
Trip Modes / Trip Computer 08
Vehicle Settings 11
Windshield Wipers & Washers 23

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

*IF EQUIPPED

KIA

CADENZA FEATURES & FUNCTIONS GUIDE

VIDEOS & QR CODES 02

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
Instrument Cluster Overview 03
Indicators & Warning Lights 04
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 05
Fuel Economy 05
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* 06
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* 07

VEHICLE SETTINGS*
LCD Instrument Cluster Modes 08
Trip Modes / Trip Computer 08
Service Interval Mode 09
Drive Mode Integrated Control System* 10
ECO Mode (Active ECO) 10
Vehicle Settings 11
Sound Mood Lamp* (Vehicles with Navigation System) . . 11

DRIVER'S PANEL
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 12
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 12
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 13
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) . . . 14
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)* 15
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 16
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 17
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) 18
Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock, Rear Door Locks 19
Power Folding Outside Mirrors 19
Power/Heated Outside Mirrors 19
Automatic Door Lock/Unlock 19
Fuel Filler Door Release Button 19
Reverse Parking Aid Function* 19
Trunk Release Button 20
Instrument Panel Dimmer 20
Engine Start/Stop Button 20

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS
Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel* 21
Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel* 21
Headlights & High Beams 22
Turn Signals 22
Heated Steering Wheel* 22
Windshield Wipers & Washers 23
Lifting Wipers/Wiper Service Mode 23
Cruise Control 24

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS (CONTINUED)
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go 25
Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)* 26
Audio Controls 27
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology 28

AUDIO SYSTEM
Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup 30
UVO link Activation 31
UVO Assistance* 31
UVO link with Navigation 32

CENTER PANEL
Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System* 33
Clock 34
Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Ports 34
Electric Parking Brake (EPB) 35
Auto Hold 35
Automatic Climate Control 36
Automatic Gear Shift / Sportmatic® Shifting 37
Wireless Smartphone Charging System 38
Heated Steering Wheel* 39
Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* 39

SEATING
Power Adjustable Driver's Seat 40
Driver Position Memory System* 40
Front Seat Headrest Adjustment 41

OTHER KEY FEATURES
Smart Key 42
HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror 43
Map/Room Lamps 44
Panoramic Sunroof with Power Sunshade 45
Sunvisor 46
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 46
Parking Distance Warning-Reverse 47
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* 47
Trunk / Smart Trunk* 48
Child-Protector Rear Door Locks 49
Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light) . . . 49
Hood Release Lever and Latch 50
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 51

SAFETY FEATURES
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator 52
Seat Belts 52

LEGAL DISCLAIMERS . . . . . Inside Back Cover
MAINTENANCE CHART . . . . . Back Cover

VIDEOS & QR CODES – SMARTPHONES, TABLETS AND COMPUTERS

Kia provides a number of video resources to assist you with becoming familiar with the features and functions found in your Kia vehicle. You can access these resources by snapping the QR Codes with your smartphone/tablet (mobile devices) or by visiting the following website: **www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos.** Continue reading for a more in-depth look at QR Codes and for instructions on how to use them.

What are QR Codes?

A QR Code is a square, 2-dimensional barcode that can be read by mobile devices loaded with an appropriate barcode or QR Code Reader App. The app reads the barcode image and then launches/uploads the specific information the code contains, such as URLs, text, photos, videos and so much more.

How to Use QR Codes

If you have a mobile device with a QR Code Reader App, you can snap the code with your phone and you'll be provided a video with additional information pertaining to the topic. For example, in the Fuel Cap section, if you would like additional information, just snap the code with your mobile device to view the selected Kia Features & Functions Video.

How to snap a QR Code

1. With your mobile device, download a QR Code Reader App. With many devices, you can do this through an app store or marketplace
2. Open the QR Code Reader App on your mobile device
3. The app will utilize your device's camera. Center the code in the camera viewing area:
   - With some apps, as soon as the app recognizes the code, it will launch the corresponding video
   - With other apps, you will have to snap or take a picture of the code. The app will then launch the corresponding video
   - For operation specifics, refer to the instructions that come with the QR Code Reader App

QR CODE

One-Click Fuel Cap Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

REMINDER: When accessing videos on your mobile device, standard cellular data rates may apply.

QUICK TIPS

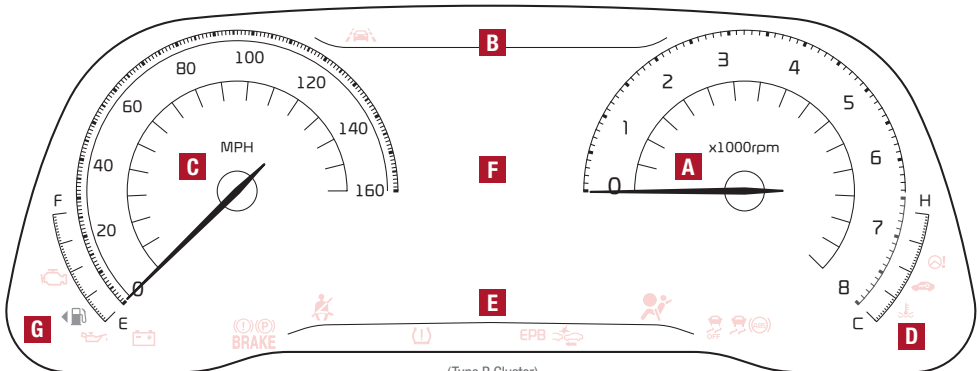
1. If you're having trouble scanning codes, check the following:
   - The code should be centered and focused in your mobile device's camera screen
   - Consider moving your device closer to or farther away from the code
   - The code should be well lit, without significant shadow
   - Avoid scanning from a significant angle
   - Confirm that the device's app supports 2D QR Code scanning.
   - Try another QR Code Reader App; not all apps are created equal
2. After scanning, if a "connecting" message appears and then nothing happens or there's a "connection error" message, this typically indicates that your device is having trouble connecting to the Internet

Instrument Cluster Overview

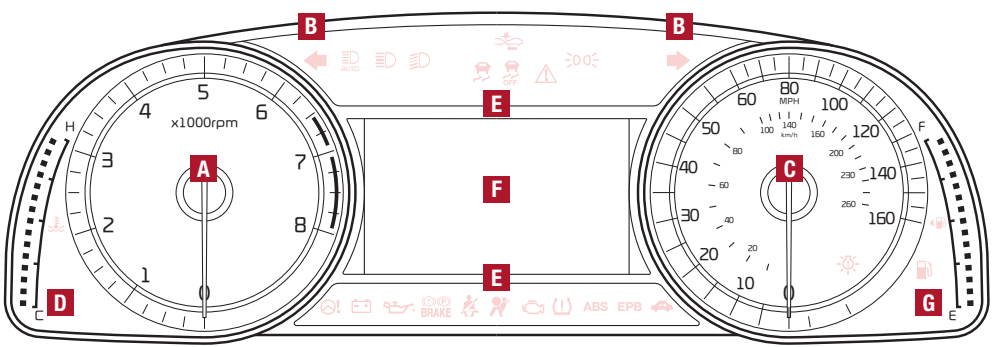
- **A** Tachometer
- **B** Turn Signal Indicators
- **C** Speedometer
- **D** Engine Temperature Gauge
- **E** Indicators and Warning Lights
- **F** LCD – Gear Shift Position, Odometer, Trip Modes / Trip Computer, Driving Assist
- **G** Fuel Gauge

Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.

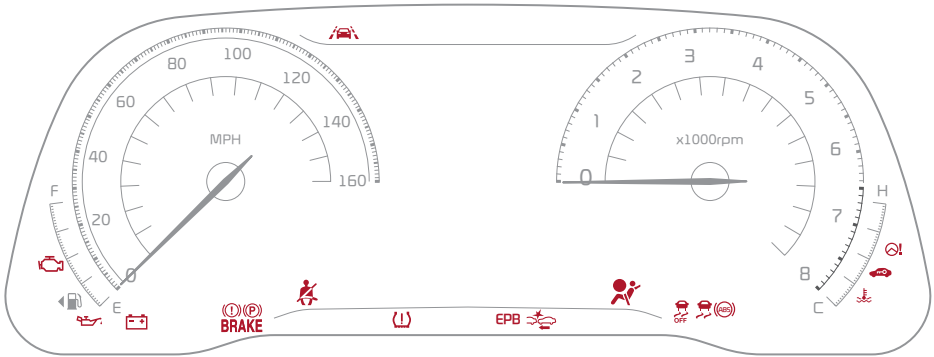


(Type B Cluster)



(Type A Cluster)

Indicators and Warning Lights



Your vehicle's instrument cluster & indicator light locations may differ from those in the illustrations. For more information on the instrument cluster, the LCD Warning Messages and the function of all indicator and warning lights, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

This illustration is for demonstration purposes only. Some indicators and warning lights may not appear in illustration. On the vehicle, they may appear in the LCD.

- ECO Mode Indicator*
- SPORT Mode Indicator*
- SMART Mode Indicator*
- High Beam Assist Indicator*
- High Beam Indicator Light
- Low Beam Indicator Light
- Light ON Indicator
- Master Warning Indicator*
- Engine Oil Pressure Warning Indicator
- Charging System Warning Indicator
- Seat Belt Warning Indicator
- Malfunction Indicator
- Low Tire Pressure Indicator / Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator
- Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Indicator
- Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Indicator
- Airbag Warning Indicator
- Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Indicator
- Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Indicator*
- Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) System Warning Indicator (Two separate indicators on Instrument Cluster lit at same time)
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator*
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Indicator*
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go Radar Warning*
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go Warning Indicator*
- Door Ajar Warning Indicator*
- Trunk Open Warning Indicator*
- Immobilizer Indicator*
- Auto Hold Indicator*
- Cruise Indicator*
- Cruise SET Indicator
- Low Fuel Level Warning
- Icy Road Warning*
- LED Headlamp Warning*

*IF EQUIPPED

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)†24

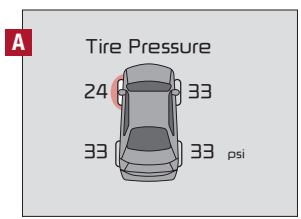
The indicator functions as both Low Tire Pressure Light and TPMS Malfunction Indicator.

The TPMS indicator illuminates if it detects one or more tires is significantly underinflated, the vehicle has a spare tire installed without TPMS, or the outside temperature becomes significantly lower.

The LCD screen in the instrument cluster will display the Low Tire Pressure indicator **A** showing which tire is underinflated.

Inflate tire(s) to specifications using an accurate tire pressure gauge to turn off Low Tire Pressure Light **A**. See front driver's door jamb for PSI specification.

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will blink for approximately one minute and then illuminate; see dealer for service.



QUICK TIPS

- Even with TPMS, tire pressure should be checked manually at least once a month Only adjust tire pressure on "cold tires" that have been sitting for at least 20 minutes tires and are not hot in temperature from direct sunlight or heat
- For proper maintenance and optimal fuel economy, maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle
- In winter or cold weather, the TPMS light may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure during warm weather

REMINDERS:

- Check the recommended tire pressure label located on the left side of driver's door jamb, visible when the door is opened
- Consult your dealer for service if Low Tire Pressure Light remains illuminated after inflating your tire(s)
- Personalel ectronic devices (such as laptops, wireless chargers, remote start systems, etc) may interfere with the TPMS system, which may cause the Malfunction Warning Indicator (Check Engine Light) to illuminate

QR CODES

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed websites.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Video

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Fuel Economy Video

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Fuel Economy

There are several factors that contribute to your vehicle's fuel economy, such as maintenance of your vehicle, driving style, environmental conditions, vehicle weight and vehicle aerodynamics. Below are some tips on how to help improve fuel economy:

- Keep your vehicle in good condition with regular maintenance
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary
- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Travel lightly, without carrying unnecessary weight in your vehicle
- Avoid placing large or heavy items on roof racks
- Avoid hilly, winding or poorly maintained roads

For more information on Fuel Economy, you can snap the QR Code to view a video or refer to the Owner's Manual.
Images are for illustrative purposes only. Actual image orfeature may vary.

Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*†6a

The Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system is designed to adjust the speed of the vehicle when driving on limited/controlled access highways. The system can adjust the vehicle's speed based on available highway speed information. The automatic speed setting mode is designed to set the speed automatically by adjusting to the current speed limits of the highway vehicle is travelling on.

To enable the HDA system, go to Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit. Go to Drive Assistance > Driving Assist > Highway Driving Assist.

To activate the HDA, turn Smart Cruise Control (SCC) on by pressing the Cruise button **A** on the Steering Wheel controls.

The HDA system will operate only when these conditions are met:

- **When the SCC speed is set to current highway and controlled/limited access roads**
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph
- When driving on limited access highways, such as, Interstate, Federal and State freeways
- When SCC is on and operating

When the HDA system is activated and the conditions are met, the Instrument Cluster indicator light **B** will illuminate green. If the conditions are not met, the HDA system will be in standby mode and the indicator light **B** will illuminate white.

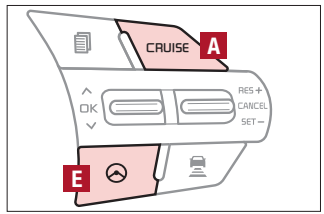
When in operation, and if both lanes are recognized, a display **C** will show the lanes illuminated white and the steering wheel indicator illuminated green.

If HDA is activated, conditions are met and the SCC speed is set by the driver (at the posted highway speed limit), the HDA system will enter the automatic speed setting mode. The set speed will be displayed **D** in green and an audible alert will sound.

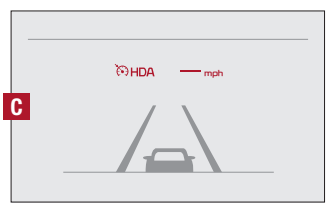
REMINDERS:

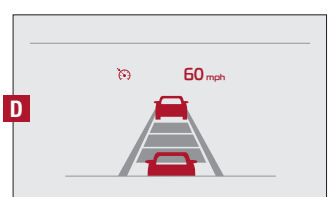
- If HDA is enabled, Lane Following Assist (LFA) automatically activates. To disable LFA temporarily, press the LFA button on the Steering Wheel controls **E**
- Current highway speeds and controlled or limited access roads information may vary. Future navigation updates may change this information. See owner's manual for more information
- If the driver changes the speed while in automatic speed setting mode, it deactivates and enters a manual mode
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous state, on or off

Highway Driving Assist is not a substitute for safe driving, may not detect all objects around the vehicle, and only functions on certain federal highways. Always drive safely and use caution. See the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.



(Type B Steering Wheel controls)





Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.

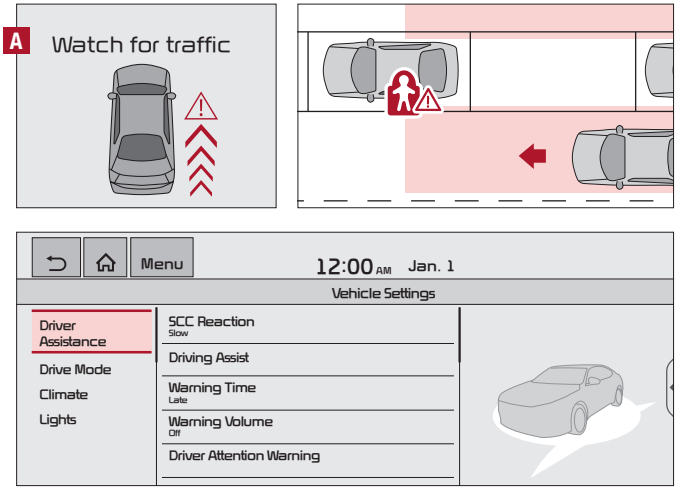
*IF EQUIPPED

Safe Exit Assist (SEA)†6

The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) System can help prevent passengers from opening their door by displaying a warning message on the Instrument Cluster A and sounding an audible warning when a vehicle is detected, approaching from behind, and after your vehicle has stopped.

To turn on the SEA System, go to the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit, select Driver Assistance, then Blind-Spot, and select Safe Exit Assistance.

For more information on the Safe Exit Assist (SEA) System, refer to the Owner's Manual.



Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.

LCD Instrument Cluster Modes*

Press Mode button **A** to scroll through different LCD Instrument Cluster Modes:

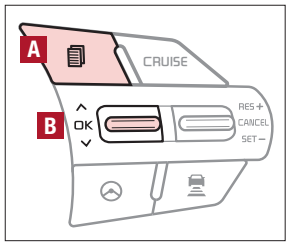
Trip Computer Mode: Displays driving information for Fuel Economy, Accumulated Info, Drive Info, Digital Speedometer and Drive Mode

Turn-by-Turn Mode: Displays information on Route Guidance, Destination Info

Driving Assist Mode: System settings for Smart Cruise Control (SCC)*, Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Lane Following Assist (LFA)*, Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*, Driver Attention Warning (DAW) and TPMS

Theme Selection Mode: Select from various themes for the Instrument Cluster display – Auto, Pure Insight, Empowered Red, Refreshing Green

Master Warning: Informs of warning messages related to the vehicle when the systems are not operating normally (only appears when there's a feature malfunction)



(Type A; Controls located on Steering Wheel)

Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering wheel mounted controls while driving.

Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations.

Trip Modes / Trip Computer

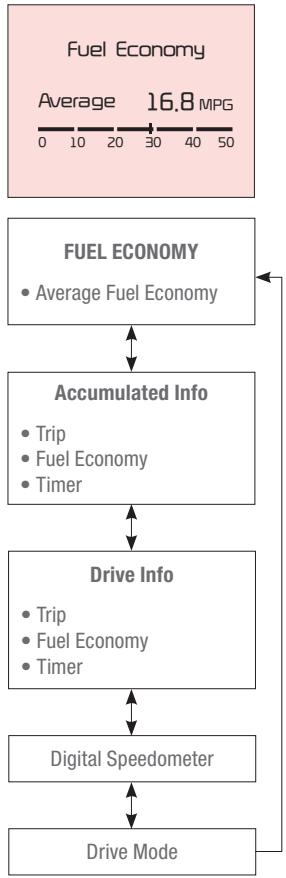
The Trip Computer is a driver information system that displays information related to driving on the display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

To cycle through the LCD Instrument Cluster modes, press the Mode button **A**.

When in the Trip Computer mode, press the Select/Reset/OK button **B** up/down to cycle to the desired menu. When displaying the Tripmeter screen, press and hold the OK button **B** to reset the Tripmeter to zero.

REMINDERS:

- Appearance of Trip Computer display may differ as equipped
- All stored driving information (except Odometer and Range) is reset if the battery is disconnected



*IF EQUIPPED

Service Interval Mode

To enter Service Interval Mode, go to the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit, press Vehicle > Cluster > Service Interval. System will display number of miles remaining until next service is due, and type of service.

When service is required, the following will be displayed: **Service required**.

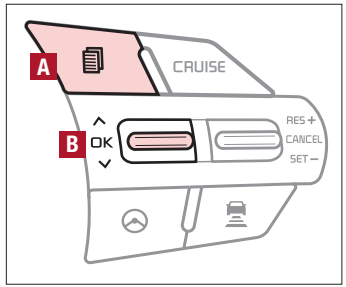
To reset the Service Interval Mode system, press and hold the OK button B for more than 1 second.

To turn **Service In** OFF, go to User Settings.

Service Interval Setting

To set the service interval when in User Settings mode:

- Press the Select/Reset button B up/down and scroll to Service Interval. Press again to enter
- Press the Select/Reset button B and toggle to ON, then press again to set. Then press the Select/Reset button B to scroll and select the desired miles or months for your next service
- Press the OK button B to enter



(Type A; Controls located on Steering Wheel)

QR CODES

To view these videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed websites.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

LCD Display Video

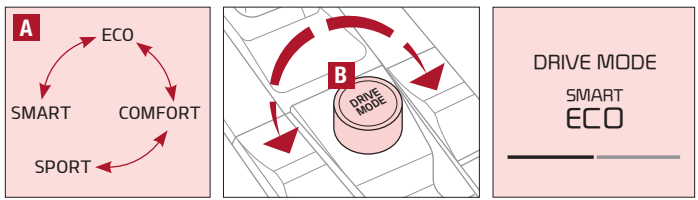
www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

LCD Display: Maintenance Video

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Drive Mode Integrated Control System

SMART, ECO, COMFORT and SPORT drive modes **A** may be changed according the driver's preference or road conditions. To cycle through drive modes, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob **B**.



(Knob located below Gear Shift)

COMFORT Mode – The system's default mode is COMFORT mode and may not display on the instrument cluster nor the audio system's screen. (If set to ECO and ignition is cycled, the system will return to ECO mode).

ECO Mode – An ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob **B** again to change the selection to another setting.

SPORT Mode – A SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob **B** again to change the selection to another setting.

SMART Mode – When SMART mode is activated, the system automatically selects the drive mode best suited to the current driving style (economic, average, spirited). A SMART indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and change colors or shades, depending on the current driving style. To deactivate, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob **B** again to change the selection to another setting.

For more information on ECO Mode, refer to your Owner's Manual or contact your local dealership.

ECO Mode (Active ECO)

The Active ECO system is designed to improve fuel economy by controlling several vehicle components. When activated, it modifies drivetrain operations such as engine power and transmission.

To turn ON, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob **B** and scroll through options until in the ECO mode. The ECO mode indicator light in the LCD cluster will illuminate, indicating that the vehicle is in ECO mode and Active ECO is operating. The Active ECO system will remain on even when the ignition is cycled.

To turn the Active ECO system OFF, rotate the DRIVE MODE knob **B** again and change to another mode.

REMINDERS:

- When ECO mode is selected, the following may occur to help improve fuel economy:
  - Acceleration may be slightly reduced even when the accelerator is fully depressed
  - Air conditioner performance may be limited
  - Shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change
  - Engine noise may increase
  - System's power will be limited when driving uphill
- Steering effort may be slightly increased in Sport mode
- When SPORT mode is selected, fuel economy may decrease

QR CODE

Drive Mode Integrated Control System Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

QUICK TIPS

When the Engine Start/Stop button is turned off, the system will default to COMFORT mode if the vehicle was last in Sport mode.

To help improve your fuel economy:

- Drive at a moderate speed, accelerating smoothly and at a moderate rate
- Keep tires inflated to the recommended pressure
- Be sure the wheels are properly aligned

*IF EQUIPPED

Vehicle Settings

To enter the Vehicle Settings mode in the audio head unit screen, press the SETUP key on the audio head unit. Then press the Vehicle icon **A**, which will take you to the Vehicle Settings screen **B**. Use the touchscreen to navigate through the menus.

Vehicle Settings modes:

Driver Assistance: SCC Reaction, Driving Assist, Warning Time, Warning Volume, Driver Attention Warning, Forward Safety, Lane Safety, Blind-Spot Safety, Parking Safety

Drive Mode*: Drive Mode Change Alert* (Detailed Alert, Simple Alert, Off)

Climate: Recirculate Air, Defog/Defrost Options, Climate Features*

Lights: Ambient Light, One Touch Turn Signal*, Headlight Delay*, High Beam Assist*

Door: Auto Lock, Auto Unlock, Two-Press Unlock, Smart Trunk

Cluster: Service Interval, Energy Consumption Reset, Content Selection, Cluster Voice Guidance Volume*, Welcome Sound

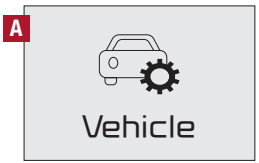
Convenience: Welcome Mirror/Light

Seat: Seat Position Change Alert, Smart Posture Care*, Heated/Ventilated Features*, Seating Easy Access, Rear Seat Heating Control*

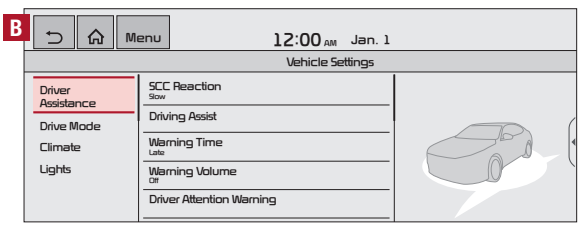
Reset: Reset Vehicle Settings to Factory Defaults

For more information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

A



B



Images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.

Sound Mood Lamp*

The vehicle's speaker lights can be customized, including setting the lights to change according to the mood of the music playing.

To change the settings, go to All Menus in the audio head unit. Select Sound Mood Lamp and adjust the different settings **C**.

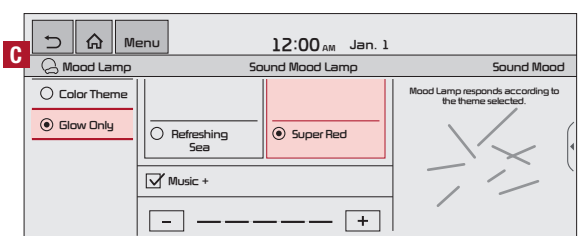
QUICK TIP

To reset back to the default settings, press the Reset button on the audio head unit screen.

REMINDERS:

- Mood Lights cannot be changed while vehicle is moving
- Park vehicle in a safe location before changing the settings
- When any door is opened, the lighting turns off

C



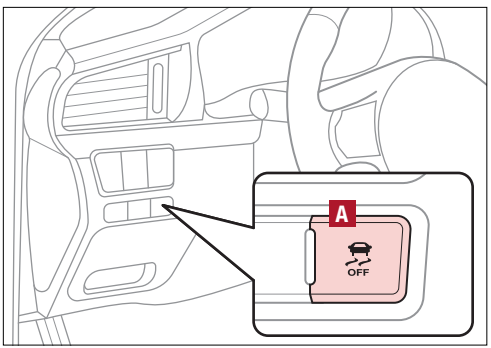
Images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)*†8

The ESC system is designed to help stabilize the vehicle during certain cornering maneuvers. It is a good idea to keep the ESC turned on for daily driving whenever possible.

Press ESC button **A** to disable Traction Control in ESC (a "Traction Control Disabled" message appears).

To turn OFF both the Traction Control and Stability Control, press and hold for more than 3 seconds. Press again to turn ON.



(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)

REMINDERS:

- ESC is active by default at vehicle start-up. When ignition is cycled, ESC will turn ON again
- The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate whenever the ESC is in operation

For more information on Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and its specific features and operations, please refer to your Owner's Manual.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)*†8

HAC is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when accelerating from a stop while on a steep incline. The HAC automatically activates whether the ESC is OFF or ON but does NOT activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

REMINDER: The HAC does not operate when the gear shift is in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while stopped on an incline.

QUICK TIP

When HAC is active (e.g., during initial acceleration from a stop on an incline), you may notice that the brakes will momentarily remain engaged after you depress the accelerator.

*IF EQUIPPED

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)†6a

The BCA system is designed to help alert the driver before changing lanes. The BCA system uses a camera on the front windshield and rear radar sensors in the rear bumper to help alert the driver and temporarily apply braking in certain situations if it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

To turn the BCA system on, go to Vehicle Settings* on the audio head unit. Select Driver Assistance > Blind Spot Safety. Then select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off.

Deactivate the BCA system by pressing the BCA off button A on the Driver's Panel.

Warning Only – The Warning Only setting will activate the 1st and 2nd stage alerts:

1st-stage: When another vehicle is detected within the BCA system warning boundary B, a yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors C.

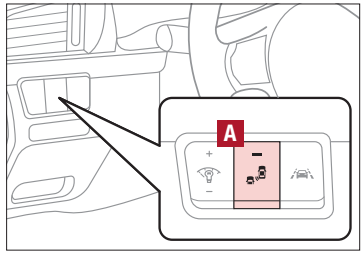
2nd-stage: When the 1st stage alert is on and the driver activates a turn signal, a flashing yellow indicator will illuminate on the outside rearview mirrors and the system will sound an alert.

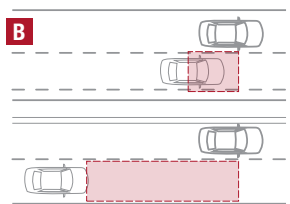
To set the initial warning activation time, go to the settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Time. Then select the Normal or the Late option.

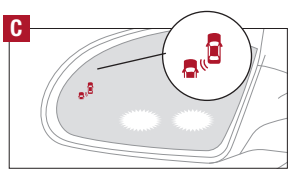
Active Assist – When Active Assist is selected in the settings, the BCA may activate the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and temporarily apply braking power when an approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to or behind the vehicle. A warning message may appear on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

Conditions for the BCA system to operate:

- Warnings - When the vehicle is traveling faster than 20 mph
- Active Assist - When the vehicle is traveling at least 40 mph
- Other vehicle detected on the side of or the rear of the vehicle







QUICK TIP

The BCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit

REMINDERS:

- The BCA system will not issue a warning if the vehicle speed is 6 mph or more above the surrounding vehicles
- When BCA is ON and the ignition is cycled, the BCA system returns to its previous state

QR CODE

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

The BCA system is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions.

For more information, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)†6

If the RCCA system sensors detect approaching vehicles from the left or right side **A**, the system will sound an audible alert, the warning indicators on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate and a message will appear on the LCD screen **B**.

RCCA is designed to operate under the following conditions::

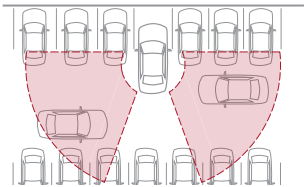
- When the gear shift is in moved into (R) Reverse
- When the vehicle is moving less than 6 mph

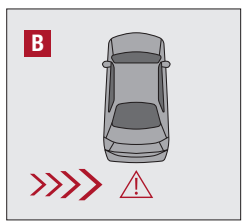
REMINDERS:

- When the BCW system is ON and the ignition is cycled to OFF then ON again, the BCW system returns to ON
- The RCCA feature can be turned OFF/ON in User Settings and will remain in OFF/ON as selected
- When vehicle power is cycled, the RCCA will remain in the previous state
- The RCCA system will show a warning if the approaching vehicle speed is between 2.5-22 mph within sensing range. See owner's manual for other conditions.

The RCCA system is a supplemental system. Do not solely rely on this system and always pay attention to the road and its conditions. For more information, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

A





Above images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

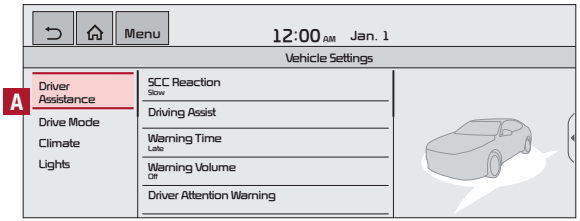
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)*†6

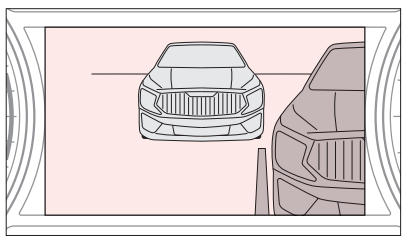
The Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) system is designed to display the rear and side of the vehicle blind spot areas in the Instrument Cluster LCD when the system is activated.

To turn the BVM system on, go to the Vehicle Settings **A** on the audio head unit and select Vehicle > Driver Assistance. Then select Blind-Spot Safety > Blind-Spot View.

The BVM system will operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is on and the turn signal is activated.

The BVM system will not operate when the Engine Start/Stop button is off, a turn signal is deactivated or another warning screen comes up on the Instrument Cluster LCD.



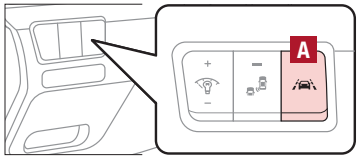


(Instrument Cluster Display)

Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)†6

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, press the LKA button **A** to turn system ON. The instrument cluster indicator will initially illuminate white. It will remain white when vehicle is traveling less than 40 mph and the system does not detect the lane markers. When system detects the lane markers and can assist the steering, the LKA icon will illuminate green.



(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)

If the LKA detects that you are moving outside of your lane, the system may give an audible warning and display a Lane Departure Warning (LDA) alert on the instrument cluster. If the vehicle continues to move outside of the lane, the LKA may apply steering inputs, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving outside its lane.

LKA is the operating mode by default when the button is depressed to ON. To switch between LKA modes, go to Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit, select Vehicle, Driver Assistance and Lane Safety. Then select Lane Keeping Assist / Lane Departure Warning / Off.

All systems will operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle exceeds approximately 40 mph
- The LKA system recognizes both lane markers the vehicle is traveling in
- The vehicle is between the lane markers

QUICK TIP

The LKA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit

When the LKA sensor detects the lane traveling in, both lanes are illuminated

When the LKA sensor does not detect the lane traveling in the lanes are not illuminated

When the LKA sensor detects the vehicle moving outside of the lane traveling in, a yellow indicator will illuminate either on the left or right lane (shown in both images above)

REMINDERS:

- LKA will not issue a warning if the turn signal or hazard signal is activated
- If the LKA button is ON and ignition is cycled, the system will turn ON again. If the LKA button is OFF, the system remains OFF
- The LKA/LDW are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution.
- LKA/LDW may not always alert the driver if the vehicle about to be driven outside of its lane. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.

QR CODE

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) / Lane Departure Warning are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. LKA/LDW may not always alert the driver if the vehicle is about to be driven outside of its lane.

Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Lane Following Assist (LFA)†6

The Lane Following Assist (LFA) system monitors lane lines and adjusts the steering to help position the vehicle in the center of the lane.

To enable or disable the LFA system, go to Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Press Settings, Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Assist > Lane Following Assist.

To activate or deactivate the LFA system press the LFA button **A** on the Steering Wheel.

When the LFA system is activated and detects lane markers and/or a preceding vehicle, the LFA indicator will illuminate green if the steering assist mode is on, or white if the steering assist mode is off.

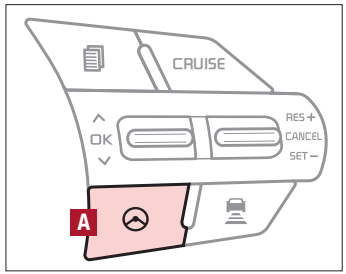
The LFA system will operate only when these conditions are met:

- When the Smart Cruise Control is on and operating
- The vehicle is traveling slower than 95 mph

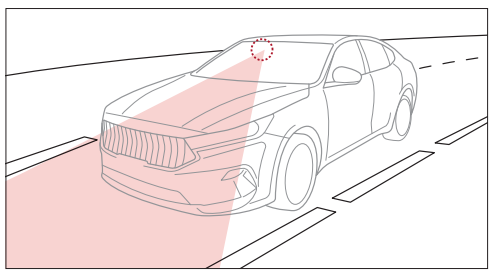
REMINDERS:

- If the ignition is cycled, the LFA returns to its previous state, on or off
- The LFA system recognizes the lane the vehicle is traveling in
- The LFA system is not a substitute for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution

See the Owner's Manual for more detailed information, limitations and conditions.



(Button on right of steering wheel)



Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)†6

FCA is designed to help alert the driver and, under certain conditions, temporarily apply braking when rapidly approaching a vehicle that is slowing down, braking or stopped or if it detects a pedestrian in front of the vehicle. Initially, FCA provides Forward Collision Warning (FCW) when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle or pedestrian in front, emitting an audible warning and visual alert on the instrument cluster.

If the system detects that the collision risk has increased, the FCA automatically applies the brakes to reduce your speed, potentially helping to reduce the effects of a possible collision.

FCA can be enabled by going to the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Go to Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Forward Safety and select Active Assist, Warning Only or Off.

The Warning Time can be adjusted by going to Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Time and Normal or Late.

The FCA/FCW will become active when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- Vehicle is traveling more than 5 mph
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is ON

QUICK TIP

The FCA Warning Volume can be adjusted in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit

REMINDERS:

- If the FCA is operating and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off, the FCA system is automatically turned off
- When FCA system is off, the FCA warning indicator is on in the Instrument Cluster

The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) / Forward Collision Warning (FCW) are not substitutes for safe and proper driving. Always drive safely and use caution. FCA and FCW may not always alert the driver when the vehicle is approaching another vehicle.*

QR CODE

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.

Power Windows, Window Lock & Central Door Lock

A Pull/Press to operate Driver's & Passenger's Window Auto Up/Down*

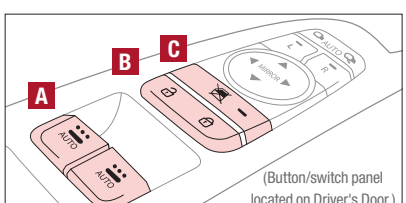
QUICK TIP

Press button again to stop Auto Up/Down function.

B Press to Unlock/Lock All Doors

C Press to disable Rear Passenger Windows and Rear Sunroof passenger controls

REMINDER: When pressed **C**, window controls for the Rear Passenger Windows are disabled.



Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.

Rear Door Locks

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

QUICK TIP

To open the Rear Doors, pull the inner door handles two times

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Power Folding Outside Mirrors

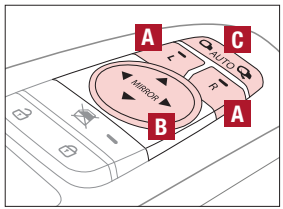
Press the L or R buttons **A** to select the mirror to adjust.

Press button arrows **B** left/right or up/down to adjust mirror position.

Toggle button **C** left/right to unfold/fold the outside rearview mirrors.

Mirrors fold/unfold with the following conditions:

- The Smart Key Lock/Unlock buttons are pressed
- The door outside handle button is pressed
- Driver approaches the vehicle with the Smart Key*



(Button/switch panel located on Driver's Door)

Button configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.

QUICK TIP

The mirrors will automatically unfold when the Smart Key* is within close proximity to the vehicle.

REMINDER: When the mirror button **C** is in the center, press the Lock button on the Smart Key to automatically fold the mirrors

Power/Heated Outside Mirrors

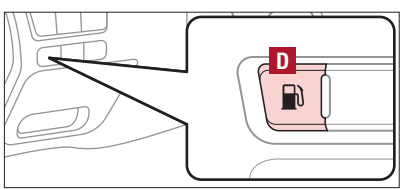
Mirror heaters automatically turn ON/OFF at the same time the Rear Window Defroster is turned ON/OFF. Rear Window Defroster button* is located on climate control system panel.

Automatic Door Lock/Unlock

When the gear shift is moved into or out of P (PARK), all doors will Lock/Unlock. Go to the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit, then select Vehicle > Door > Auto Lock / Auto Unlock to turn Auto Door Lock/Unlock on/off.

Fuel Filler Door Release Button

Press the Fuel Door Release button **D** to release the fuel door.



(Button located left of Steering Wheel)

Reverse Parking Aid Function*

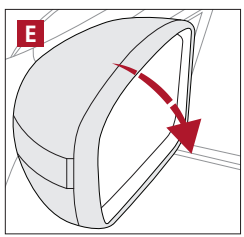
When the gear shift lever is moved into R (Reverse) and with the L or R mirror buttons depressed, the outside rearview mirrors **E** will rotate downward to aid in reverse parking.

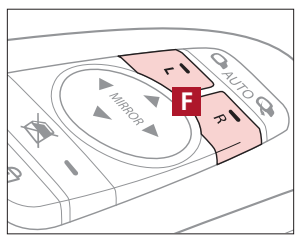
To turn ON the Reverse Parking Aid Function, depress either L or R mirror buttons **F**.

To turn OFF, depress the same buttons again.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically return to their original positions when:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position
- The gear shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse)
- The L or R mirror buttons are not depressed.



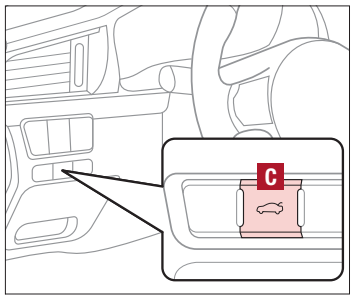


(Buttons panel located on Driver's Door)

REMINDER: When the outside rearview mirror buttons are not depressed, the Reverse Parking Aid Function will not operate and the outside rearview mirrors will not rotate downward.

Trunk Release Button

Press the C button to open the trunk.

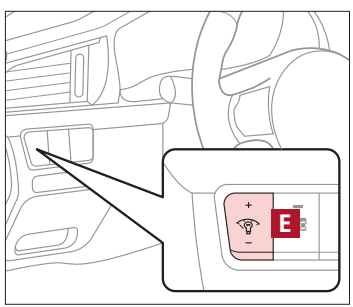


(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)

Instrument Panel Dimmer

Press the button E (+) or (-) to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

REMINDER: Dimmer does not change brightness when lights are turned off.



(Button panel located left of Steering Wheel)

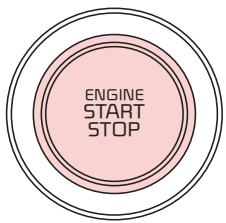
Engine Start/Stop Button*†9

To start the engine:

1. Depress the brake pedal
2. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while in (P) Park or (N) Neutral

To turn the engine OFF, press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

To use the ENGINE START/STOP button, the Smart Key fob must be in the vehicle.



QUICK TIPS

To use electrical accessories:

ACC position

- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once

ON position

- When already in the ACC position (amber light) and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button again (red light)
- When in the OFF position and without depressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice (red light)

Keeping the vehicle in ACC or the ON position for extended periods of time without turning engine on may discharge the vehicle's battery.

QR CODE

Engine Start/Stop Button & Smart Key Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

REMINDERS:

- In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds
- If Smart Key fob battery is dead, with the lock button facing the ENGINE START/STOP button, hold the fob up against the ENGINE START/STOP button and press

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

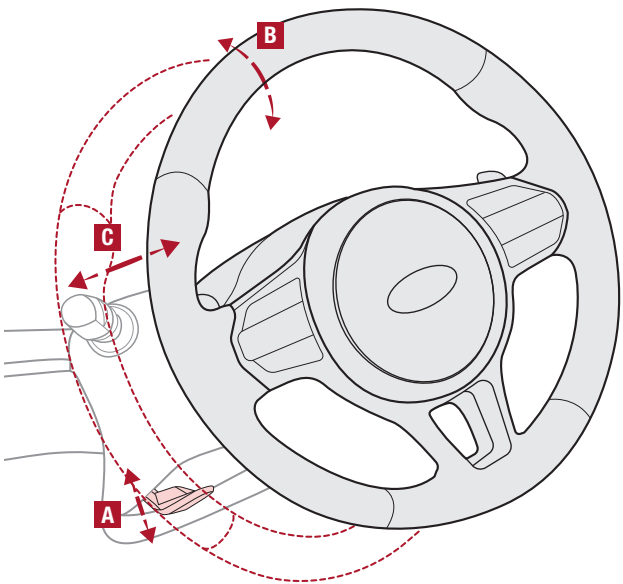
Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel*†23

To adjust the Steering Wheel, press the Lock-Release Lever **A** down and adjust the desired angle **B** and then distance **C**.

When finished, pull the Lock-Release Lever **A** up to lock Steering Wheel in place.

QUICK TIP

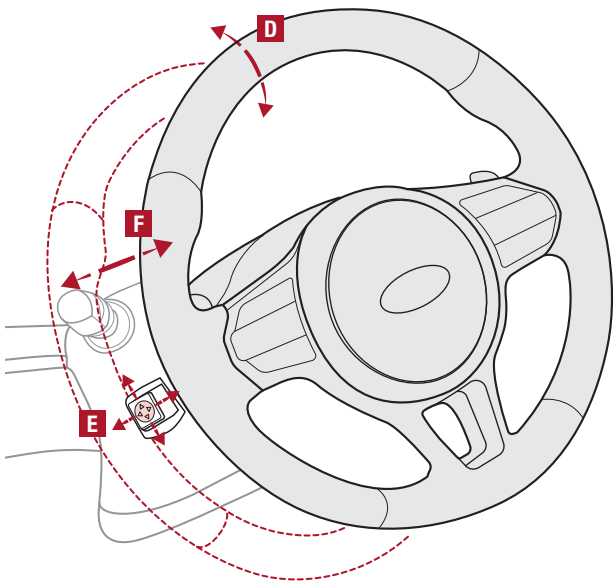
It may be helpful to pull/push bottom of Steering Wheel towards/away from you to adjust desired distance.



Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel*†23

To adjust the Steering Wheel angle **D**, move the switch **E** up or down.

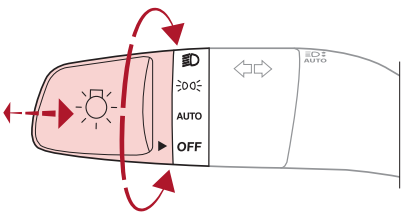
To adjust the Steering Wheel distance **F**, move the switch **E** forward or backward.



Headlights & High Beams

To operate:

- Rotate switch to change the Headlight function
- Push lever to turn High Beams ON
- Pull lever to flash Headlights/High Beams



	Headlight position
	Parking light position
AUTO	Auto Light / AFS-R / High Beam Assist*
OFF	OFF position

AUTO Light position — When the light switch is in the AUTO Light position, the tail lights and headlights will turn ON/OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

High Beam Assist (HBA)

High Beam Assist is designed to automatically adjust the headlight range by switching between high and low beams based on light from other vehicles and road conditions.

To enable HBA, go to the audio head unit Vehicle Settings > Vehicle > Lights > HBA

To activate HBA, toggle the light switch to the AUTO Light position and turn on the high beams by pushing the lever away from you. The High Beam Assist indicator AUTO will illuminate.

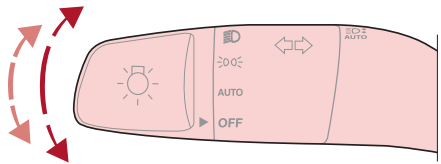
REMINDERS:

- HBA will operate when vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph
- If the lever is pushed away from you while HBA is operational, HBA will turn off and the high beams will be on continuously. If the lever is pulled toward you while HBA is operational, HBA flash the high beams
- If the light switch is switched to the headlight position, HBA will turn off and low beams will be on continuously

Turn Signals

To operate Turn Signals – Move lever Up/Down for Right/Left Turn Signal.

One-Touch Lane Change Signal



One-Touch Lane Change Signal is activated by moving the Turn Signal Lever slightly for less than 1 second and then releasing. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

To change how many times (3/5/7) the Lane Change Signal blinks, go to Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit and then Vehicle > Lights > One-Touch Turn Signal.

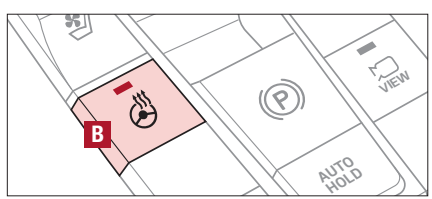
For more information on the Vehicle Settings, please refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

Heated Steering Wheel*

While the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, press B to turn the steering wheel heater ON. The button indicator will illuminate.

The steering wheel heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when the button is pressed again to deactivate.

REMINDER: If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.



(Button located below gear shift)

*IF EQUIPPED

Windshield Wipers & Washers

To operate:

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press button **A** to adjust intermittent Wipe
- Pull lever to spray and wipe

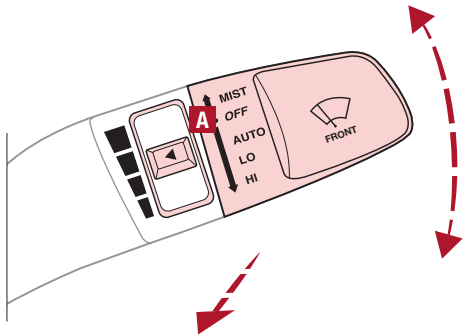
Auto Control (Rain Sensing)

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass is designed to sense the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To adjust the Auto Rain Sensing speed setting, move the speed control switch **A** up/down.

QUICK TIPS

- With the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position and the wiper switch is in AUTO mode, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system
- Moving lever to HI increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Moving lever to LO decreases frequency of wipes.
- When in AUTO mode, pressing button **A** up increases Intermittent wipe frequency and wipe speed. Pressing button down decreases frequency of wipes
- Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use



MIST: Single wipe

OFF: Wiper off

AUTO: Auto Control wipe

LO: Slow wipe

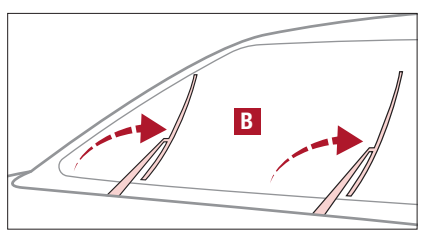
HI: Fast wipe

Lifting Wipers / Wiper Service Mode

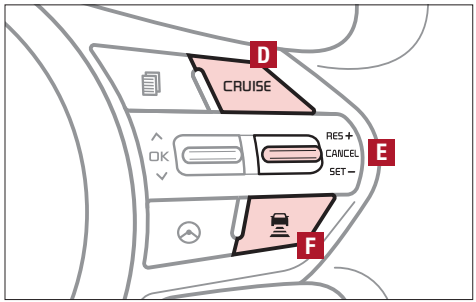
To inspect or replace the windshield wiper blades to prevent damaging the hood, the blades need to be moved to the service position **A**.

With the ignition ON, then turning the ignition OFF, within 20 seconds move the wiper switch to the MIST position **B** and hold the switch for more than two seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

To return wipers to normal position, turn the ignition ON, then activate MIST.



Cruise Control†[21]



(Type A shown)

D **Cruise Control ON/OFF button:** Press to turn the Cruise Control on/off

E **Cruising Speed button:** Press + up to increase and set speed. Press – down to decrease and set speed

F **Pause/Resume button*:** Press to pause Cruise Control. Press again to resume Cruise Control

F **Switch modes:** To switch between standard Cruise Control and Smart Cruise Control (SCC), press and hold for more than two seconds

QUICK TIPS

- Cruise Control is designed to function above 20 mph
- The Cruise Control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after ignition ON or engine start

Images are for illustrative purposes only. Buttons and button arrangement may vary on actual vehicle.

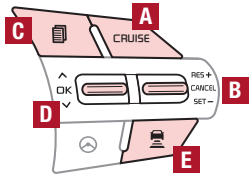
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

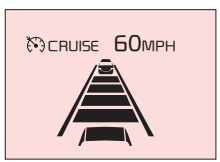
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go*†6a,21

The Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go system is designed to maintain a predetermined distance from vehicles detected ahead by automatically adjusting the driving speed as needed. When traffic is detected, the vehicle will slow down to maintain a set distance behind traffic without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

With the SCC on and activated and the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set, when the system detects a vehicle slowing or stopping, the system can bring the vehicle to a complete stop. When the vehicle ahead starts to move forward, the SCC system re-engages. If the vehicle ahead stops for more than 3 seconds, the accelerator pedal or the RES+ button must be pressed to start moving the vehicle.



(Type B Steering Wheel buttons)



(Display on LCD screen)

To set/adjust the SCC speed:

- Accelerate/decelerate to the desired speed
- Press the CRUISE button **A** to turn system ON and set speed. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the set speed will automatically activate at the vehicle's current speed
- Press the +/- button **B** up/down to increase/decrease the set speed. The indicator light, set speed and vehicle-to-vehicle distance will illuminate on the instrument cluster's LCD screen

To adjust the sensitivity of the SCC system: Press the mode button **C** on the Steering Wheel. With the Move/OK button **D**, select Drive Assistance, then SCC Response. Then select Fast, Normal or Slow.

To set the vehicle-to-vehicle distance: Press the SCC button **E** on the steering wheel. Scroll through the selections and the vehicle-to-vehicle distance changes and displays on the Instrument Cluster LCD.

To pause/resume SCC operation: Press the button **B** to pause or resume Cruise Control.

To turn SCC system OFF: Press the CRUISE button **A**. The CRUISE indicator on the instrument cluster will turn OFF.

To switch modes: Press and hold button **E** for more than two seconds to switch between standard Cruise Control and Smart Cruise Control (SCC).

QR CODE

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.

The SCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.

QUICK TIPS

- Pressing the brake pedal cancels the SCC operation
- For the SCC System to operate:
  – When no vehicle is in front, you must be traveling at a minimum speed of 20 mph
  – When following a vehicle, there is no minimum speed requirement
- When following a vehicle, the system can automatically adjust your cruise speed based on the vehicle in front. It will even bring the vehicle to a complete stop if necessary. If the vehicle detected in front stops for more than 3 seconds, the SCC system will disable

REMINDERS:

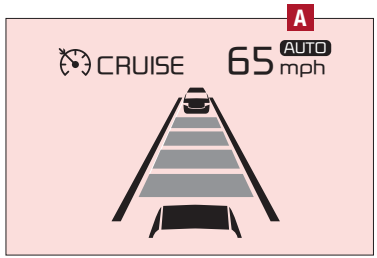
- If the SCC system is left on, it can be activated inadvertently. Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of
- The SCC is also canceled when the driver's door is opened, gear shift is changed out of D (Drive), EPB is activated and various other conditions. See Owner's Manual for other conditions
- CRUISE indicator must be ON in order to operate SCC
- The cruise control system will not activate until the brake pedal has been depressed at least once after the ignition is ON or engine starting
- Keep the system off when not in use to avoid setting a speed which the driver is not aware of

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)*†6

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)* can automatically adjust the vehicle speed when it detects a curved road ahead and when it receives road information from the navigation system.

To turn on the NSCC system, go to Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit, by selecting Driving Assistance, Driving Assist then Highway Auto Curve Slowdown. When the SCC is on and operating, and NSCC is turned on, then NSCC is enabled and the AUTO icon* **A** will illuminate white on the Instrument Cluster.

When the NSCC detects a curve ahead, activates and reduces the vehicle speed, the AUTO icon **A** will turn green. When the vehicle passes the curved road, the vehicle may return to its previously set SCC speed.



(Display on LCD screen)

REMINDERS:

- NSCC operates only when SCC is turned on and operating
- When the ignition is cycled, the system returns to its previous on or off state
- NSCC requires an active navigation subscription
- NSCC is only available on controlled access roads and highways

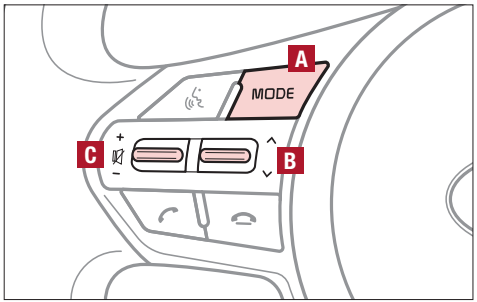
For further system operation, refer to the Owner's Manual. For more setting information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

The NSCC system is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Audio Controls†21



A **Audio MODE button:** Press to cycle through FM/AM/SiriusXM®†19/Media Modes
Audio System ON: Press to turn power on

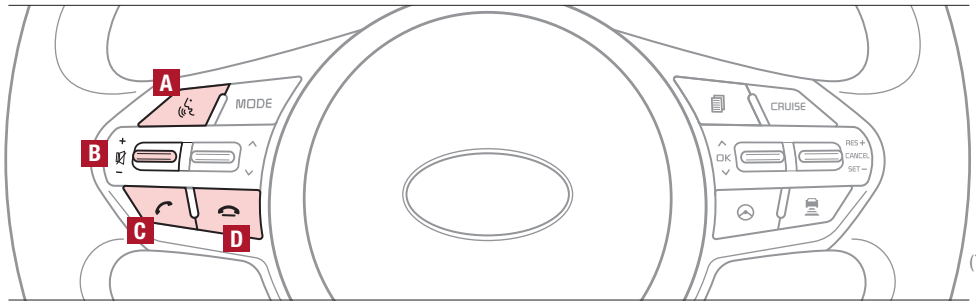
B **Seek/Preset button:**
FM/AM/SiriusXM® – Press up/down to advance through Preset Stations. Press and hold to auto seek
Media Modes – Press up/down to move track up/down. Press and hold to fast forward / rewind (except for *Bluetooth®* Audio)

C **Volume buttons:** Press up/down to raise/lower volume
Mute button: Press to mute all audio (Media pauses in some Media modes when pressed)

Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details. For further audio system operations, refer to pages 30-32.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology†5,21



(Type A shown)

A **Talk button:** Press to activate voice recognition/bring up menus/place calls with minimal voice command prompts from the system. Press and hold to exit voice recognition

B **Volume button:** Press to raise/lower speaker volume
Mute button: Press to mute the microphone during a call and to mute the audio system speakers, or to pause *Bluetooth*® streaming media

C **Receive/Place Call button:** Press to receive/place calls. In vehicles with navigation, if no phone is paired, press button to pair a phone

D **End Call button:** Press to end a call or cancel a function

Your vehicle's steering wheel buttons may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details.

Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.

For more information, if equipped, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide. For Bluetooth® Wireless Technology FAQs, go to www.kia.com, Owners section, or call Consumer Information for Bluetooth® Technology at (800) 333-4KIA. Refer to your Owner's Manual for more specific Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone pairing and operation instructions.

QUICK TIPS

- The system can register or pair multiple Bluetooth devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.
- Phonebook transfer upload time varies by phone model and with number of phonebook entries
- Because of differences in phone quality, service providers and ***Bluetooth***® Wireless Technology chip programming, functionality may differ from one phone to another

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology†5,21 (continued)

Pairing a Phone

For instructions on how to pair a phone, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide or your vehicle's Quick Start Guide.

QUICK TIP

During the pairing process, be sure to accept the connection requests on the phone for phonebook download and to allow acceptance of all future *Bluetooth*® connection requests.

How to Place a Call

When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command.

There are two options for placing a call:

- **Option 1:** Press the Receive/Place Call button C (displays the keypad or call history)
- **Option 2:** Press the Talk button A. Then say the command "Call {name}" or "Dial {number}", followed by contact name or number

Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips

The system may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. Improve the performance by making a few simple changes to your phone contacts, listed below.To help optimize the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Voice Recognition system, see other tips and reminders under Quick Tips: :

- Use full names (first and last names) vs. short or single-syllable names ("John Smith" vs. "Dad," "Smith Residence" vs. "Home")
- Avoid using special characters, emoji's or hyphenated names (@, &, #, /, -, *, +, etc.)
- Avoid using acronyms ("In Case of Emergency" vs. "ICE") or words with all capital letters
- Spell words completely, no abbreviations ("Doctor Smith" vs. "Dr. Smith")

QR CODE

Voice Recognition Tips Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

QUICK TIPS

- The system may register or pair multiple *Bluetooth*® devices. See the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information on setup and limitations
- *Bluetooth*® Music Streaming: If the *Bluetooth*® music is inaudible or too low, turn up the volume on the connected phone
- When placing a call, speak in a natural, moderate tone, with clear pronunciation. The system may have trouble recognizing commands if you speak too soft or too loud
- Always wait for the beep before speaking any commands
- Close windows and sunroof and turn off A/C - Open windows, sunroof, weather (wind/rain), or an A/C fan operating at higher speeds can interfere with Voice Recognition
- Press the talk button and say "Help" to get a list of available commands

Android Auto™†3 / Apple CarPlay® Setup†4

Setting up Android Auto™:

1. From an Android Auto™ compatible device, download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play™ Store†11
2. Open the Android Auto™ app and proceed with the on-screen instructions to complete setup on the mobile device

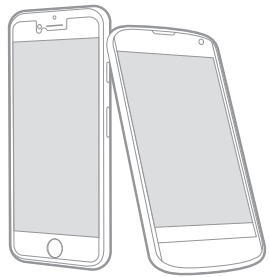
How to start Android Auto™:

1. Press the SETUP key on your audio system's control panel
2. Press the DEVICE CONNECTION button, select Android Auto™ then select ENABLE ANDROID AUTO. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Android Auto™
3. Connect the Android™ device with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your phone
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Android Auto™ button, where you'll see all the Android Auto™ supported apps

For further system operation, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Setting up and starting Apple CarPlay®:



1. On the head unit, press the SETUP key
2. Press the DEVICE CONNECTION button, select Apple CarPlay® then select ENABLE APPLE CARPLAY. Review all terms, conditions and requests on the head unit and phone, and, if you agree, accept them in order to use Apple CarPlay®
3. Connect the Apple CarPlay® compatible iPhone® with the vehicle's USB port using the manufacturer's cable provided with your iPhone®
4. From the vehicle's home screen, select the Apple CarPlay® button, where you'll see all the Apple CarPlay® supported apps

REMINDERS:

- Android Auto™ compatibility requirements: Micro-USB cable that came with your phone, OS Android™ 5.0 or higher, compatible Android™ smartphone and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- Apple CarPlay® compatibility requirements: Apple Lightning cable, latest iOS software (above iOS 10) and data and wireless plan for applicable feature(s)
- It is recommended to always update your phone to the latest operating system release

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

UVO link Activation†1

Follow these steps to activate your UVO link system:

1. Enter the activation screen on your vehicle's head unit
   a. Press SETUP key
   b. Press UVO icon
   c. Press UVO or Service Activation
2. Read and agree to Terms of Service and Privacy Policy and press SUBMIT
3. Enter Smartphone Phone Number or Email address to receive a verification code, then press SUBMIT

4a. Follow these steps if using your phone number to receive your verification code

a. Check your phone for an SMS (text message)
b. Open the link in your SMS. A page will open requesting that you create your account

Note: If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the phone number as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code.

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

REMINDER: This vehicle is not equipped with over-the-air system updates.

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

For more UVO link information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

4b. Follow these steps if using your email to receive your verification code:

a. Check your email. The email may be from reset@notifications.myuvo.com
b. Open link inside email. A page will open requesting that you create your account

Note: If you already have a Kia Owners Portal account using the email as your login ID, you will need to provide your password prior to receiving the verification code

c. Enter your first name, last name, email, phone number, an account password, and click CREATE ACCOUNT. A page will open displaying your verification code
d. Enter the code in the head unit and press ACTIVATE
e. Go back to the page with your verification code and press "I have entered my PIN." A link will be provided to download the Kia Access with UVO link app from your app store. After installing the app, log in and enjoy

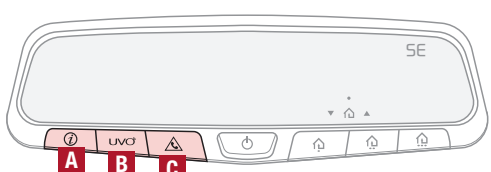
UVO Assistance*

Virtual Assistant **A** - Press to connect to the UVO Center to hear information about the UVO features

UVO Voice Local Search **B** - Press to connect to the search function to find points of interest or other locations, like "cafe"

Roadside Assist **C** - Press to connect to the UVO Center where you can request vehicle towing services

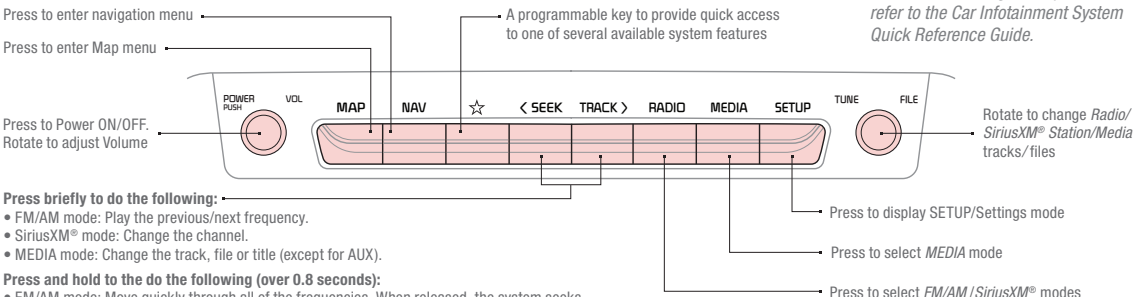
REMINDER: These buttons may be located in the rearview mirror or the overhead console.



UVO link†1 with Navigation†13

FM/AM/SiriusXM®†19/Media (USB, *Bluetooth*® Audio)

Your vehicle's audio system may differ from that in the illustrations. For further UVO link with Navigation operations, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.



Sound Settings: To adjust the audio system sound settings:

1. Press the SETUP key on the audio control unit or the on-screen SETUP button in ALL MENUS
2. Select the on-screen SOUND button, or SOUND SETTINGS. Select the menu item to change settings
3. Use the on-screen buttons to adjust settings. Press the Return button to save settings.

Radio Presets: You can listen to FM, AM and SiriusXM™ radio and save frequently used stations.

How to Save a Preset: Press and hold the desired slot. This saves the current station in the selected slot SiriusXM™.

SiriusXM™ Smart Favorites: For the first ten favorite SiriusXM™ channels, you may play live or repeat from the beginning of a song or a program segment. In **Radio** mode, choose SiriusXM™, then select any of the first six favorites. During song or program play, tap the Skip Backward icon to start from the beginning of the song or program. Tap the Play Live icon to return to the live broadcast.

Custom Key ☆: A programmable key to provide quick access to one of several available system features. **To Program the Custom Key:** Press the SETUP button, then press the Custom Key ☆. Select one of the available features you would like the Custom Key to open.

QR CODE

UVO link with Navigation Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

QUICK TIPS

- The volume level for each source (FM, AM, SiriusXM, USB, etc.) can be set individually in system sound settings. When the source is changed, the volume level will revert to the previously set volume for that source
- At any time, you can interrupt the Voice Command Feedback by pressing the TALK button on the steering wheel
- Prolonged use of the navigation system in ACC mode may drain the vehicle's battery. A warning screen may appear periodically to remind users that the navigation system should be operated when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge
- When using the voice command feature, wait for the system BEEP before speaking the command

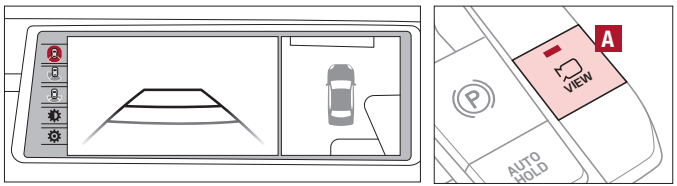
REMINDER: Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving. To help minimize driver distraction, some audio system functionalities have been modified while the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse or moved out of Park.

*IF EQUIPPED †LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System*

The Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System is a parking support system that shows the areas around the front, rear, left, and right sides of the vehicle via four cameras displayed onto the audio head unit screen. The SVM system will turn on when the SVM button **A** is pressed, the gear shift is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the LED is illuminated.

- The Front SVM camera is ON when the Engine Start/Stop button is On, the gear shift is in Drive or Neutral and the SVM button is pressed ON
- Rear SVM: The rear camera view will automatically display on the navigation screen when the vehicle is shifted into Reverse. The rear camera view will turn off when the vehicle is shifted out of Reverse
- Front SVM: The camera view will display on the navigation screen in both Drive and Neutral. In Drive, the camera view will continue to display until the vehicle is above approximately 9 mph.



(Button located below gear shift)

QUICK TIP

The Front SVM camera will turn off when the gear shift is moved into Park or Reverse or the SVM button is pressed.

Camera View Modes – To change camera view modes, press the icons shown below on the navigation screen to select the mode.

Front SVM - when in Drive & Neutral:

- Displays the front wide view and top view (default)
- Displays the top view and zoomed-in front top view
- Displays the front blind spot view and top view
- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
- Displays the surround view settings

Rear SVM - when in Reverse:

- Displays the rear wide view and top view (default)
- Displays the top view and the zoomed in top view
- Displays the rear blind spot view and top view
- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
- Displays the surround view settings

QR CODE

Surround View Monitoring (SVM) Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

REMINDER: The SVM camera is equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance.

The Surround View Monitor system is only a supplemental system and may not display all objects around the vehicle. Drivers should not rely solely on the SVM information when parking and backing up. Drivers should always pay attention and directly check the the left/right and rear.

Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.

Clock

Select SETUP key on audio head unit. Select General, then scroll to and select DATE/TIME, and adjust.

QUICK TIPS

- Daylight Savings must be enabled or disabled in the Clock Settings screen
- To access manual date and time setting, turn GPS Time OFF in the Clock Settings (UVO eServices with Premium Navigation*)

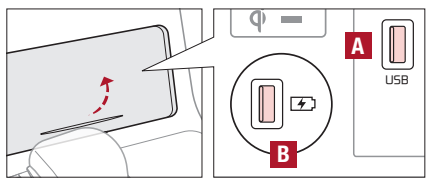
Refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide for more information.

Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Ports

Multimedia USB Port A: Use the Multimedia USB Port to connect USB audio and smartphone devices.

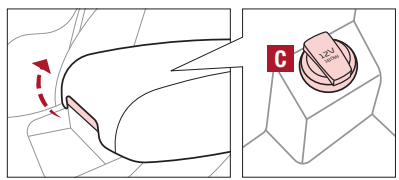
USB Charger Ports B: Use the USB Charger Ports to charge devices. Two USB Charger Ports are located in the back of the center console.

Power Outlet C: Use the power outlet for devices designed to operate on a 12V (180W max) power outlet.



(located in front of gear shift; lift cover)

Configuration may vary depending on vehicle model



(located inside center console)

QUICK TIPS

- The power outlet is inactive when the Engine Start/Stop button is off
- The USB Charger Ports do not support data transfer

REMINDERS:

- Using the power outlets (accessory plugs) for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position (Engine OFF) may cause the battery to discharge
- Kia recommends that you only use USB cables made by your device's manufacturer. Third-party USB cables may cause damage to your device
- The Multimedia USB Port in the center panel charges slower than the USB Charger Ports throughout the vehicle
- The USB data port (Multimedia USB port) is located near the Power Outlets. The USB Charger ports do not support data transfer

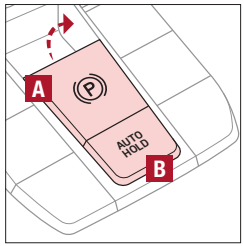
For more information on the Multimedia USB Port, Power Outlets & USB Charger Ports, refer to the Owner's Manual.

Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation.

*IF EQUIPPED

Electric Parking Brake (EPB)*

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) system utilizes an electric motor to engage the parking brake.



(Buttons located below Gear Shift)

Applying the Parking Brake

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch **A**. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

Releasing the Parking Brake

The EPB will automatically release when the shifter is placed in Reverse or Drive.

To release EPB manually, depress the brake pedal, then press the EPB switch **A**, with the ignition switch in the ON position. Ensure that the indicator light (P) BRAKE is OFF.

QUICK TIPS

- When leaving your keys with parking lot attendants or valet, make sure to inform them how to operate the EPB
- If parked on a steep incline, pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds for a firmer EPB application
- Pull up and hold EPB switch again to increase brake pressure if parked on a decline or incline

REMINDERS:

- As a bulb check, the EPB malfunction indicator will illuminate for approximately 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned ON
- If the warning light does not illuminate temporarily, or continues to remain lit, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked
- The EPB should not be operated while the vehicle is moving, unless there is an emergency situation
- A click or electric brake motor sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly

Auto-Hold*

Auto-Hold temporarily maintains the vehicle at a standstill even if the brake pedal is released. Auto-Hold can be turned ON/OFF using the AUTO HOLD button **B** on the center console. Before Auto-Hold will operate, the driver's door, engine hood and trunk must be closed, and the driver's seat belt must be fastened.

The Auto Hold indicator on the Instrument Cluster has four states:

White: Standby - With vehicle at a standstill, and AUTO HOLD switch **B** turned ON, the indicator will illuminate white. While driving the vehicle (vehicle is not at a standstill), the Auto-Hold indicator will remain white.

Green: Engaged - When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto-Hold indicator changes from white to green.

OFF (not illuminated) - The indicator will turn OFF when the AUTO HOLD switch **B** is manually turned OFF or when the EPB is manually turned ON.

Yellow: Malfunction - When the indicator is illuminated yellow, there may be a system malfunction. Take your vehicle to a local Kia dealer.

REMINDERS:

- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle
- Auto Hold turns off when ignition is cycled
- Do not solely rely on the Auto Hold system to keep the vehicle stopped. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to depress the brakes

QR CODE

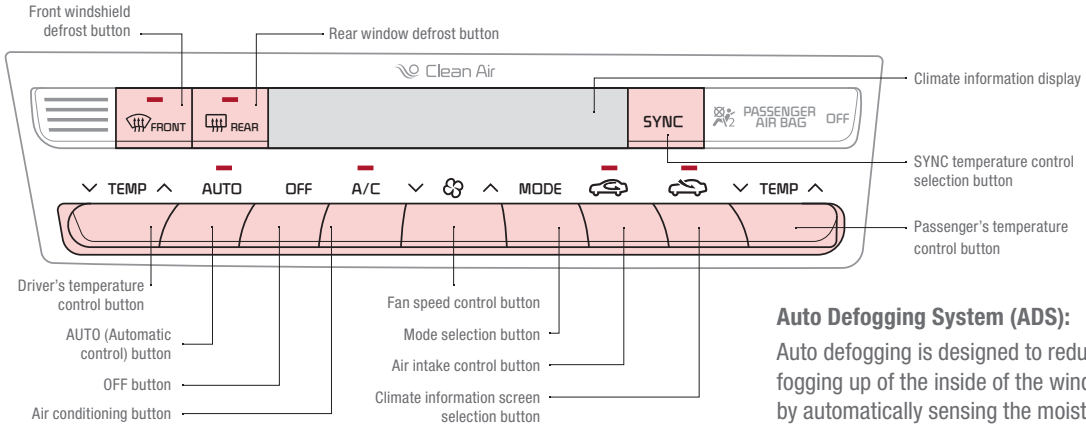
Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Automatic Climate Control



Climate Control Auto Function

1. Press AUTO to select Full Auto Operation: The Auto setting automatically controls the airflow modes, fan speeds, air intake and air conditioning according to the temperature setting selected
2. Set desired Temperature
3. Press SYNC to select Sync Temperature Control Operation which synchronizes the passenger's temperature to the driver's setting

Air Flow Modes: To select Air Flow Modes, press the MODE button to cycle through to desired mode:

Face-Level Floor-Level
Bi-Level Floor/Defrost-Level

Your Automatic Climate Control system may differ from those in the illustrations. See your Owner's Manual for more details

QR CODE

Auto Defogging System (ADS) Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Auto Defogging System (ADS):

Auto defogging is designed to reduce the fogging up of the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of the inside of the windshield. The system will automatically change to defrost mode when needed.

Auto Defogging is set ON by default. To cancel Auto Defogging, press the Front Defrost button FRONT for three seconds, when the ignition is in on (ADS OFF icon will illuminate). To turn Auto Defogging on again, press the Front Defrost button FRONT for three seconds.

Defrost Outside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to the highest position
2. Set **Temperature** to **Hot**
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button

Defog Inside Windshield:

1. Set **Fan Speed** to highest position
2. Set **Temperature** to highest position
3. Press the **Front Defrost** button

*IF EQUIPPED

Automatic Climate Control (continued)

QUICK TIPS

- Defrost Mode activates A/C and opens Fresh Air Vent to help dehumidify the air and improve Defroster performance
- During Auto Operation, the A/C indicator will NOT illuminate, unless set temperature is below cabin temperature. The fan speed, air intake, air flow and air conditioning may automatically be engaged at any time to reach desired temperature and reduce humidity
- Keep inside glass as clean as possible to reduce window fogging

REMINDERS:

- Pressing any button during AUTO operation will deactivate the AUTO function and switch to manual mode, except for DUAL Temperature Control
- When in AUTO mode, Air Flow Mode and Fan Speed do not display on the Climate Control Display
- Warm air may flow in through vents if Recirculated Air button is not pressed ON (LED lit)
- Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility

Automatic Gear Shift with Sportmatic®†[20] Shifting

P: Park

R: Reverse

N: Neutral

D: Drive

[+]: Manual Mode Upshift

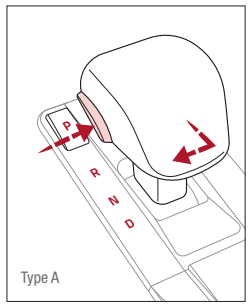
[–]: Manual Mode Downshift

Manual Mode: To enter Manual mode, move shift lever from D to left gate.

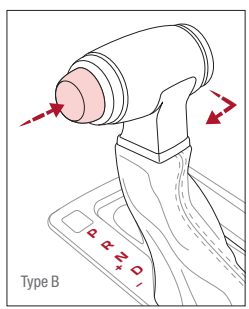
To shift while in Manual mode, move shift lever up [+] to upshift or down [–] to downshift.

QUICK TIPS

- Press brake pedal and depress release button to move gearshift from N to P, N to R or from P to any gear
- Manual mode downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected



Type A



Type B

QR CODE

Auto Defogging System (ADS) Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Images are for illustrative purposes only and may not reflect actual feature or operation. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.

Wireless Smartphone Charging System*

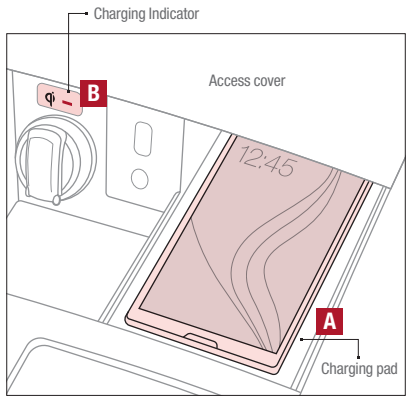
1. Slide the access cover open
2. Enable Wireless Charging in the Vehicle Settings in the audio control unit. Go to Vehicle > Convenience > Wireless Charging System
3. Place a compatible smartphone on the center of the charging pad **A**
4. Indicator light **B** may change to amber once wireless charging begins
5. Once charging is complete, the amber light may change to green

QUICK TIPS

- The smartphone must be a compatible phone with QI function available
- For wireless charging to occur, all doors (excluding rear hatch) must be closed & the Smart Key Fob must be detected inside the vehicle
- For best results, place smartphone on the center of the charging pad
- If wireless charging does not work, move smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator turns amber

REMINDERS:

- Avoid placing other metal items in the bin while charging as to not impede the charging area
- This vehicle is equipped with wireless charging technology which allows for a device to be charged using inductive charging, however, device compatibility varies. See your owner's manual for more detailed information and the back page for legal disclaimers
- Inductive charging systems are less efficient than conventional charging through cable. As a result, higher device operating temperatures may be experienced during use
- Charging Performance: Device position on the wireless charging system can affect charging performance. Other factors that may affect the charging rate includes foreign objects, such as coins or pens, and phone case thickness
- If driver door is opened, charging will be disabled



Configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.

QR CODE

Wireless Charging Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

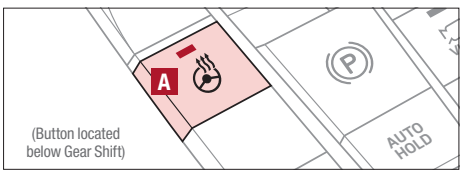
www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

For illustrative purposes only. Your actual display, buttons and/or features may vary.

*IF EQUIPPED

Heated Steering Wheel*

Press Heated Steering Wheel button **A** to turn ON/OFF Steering Wheel Heater, while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Steering Wheel Heater will turn off automatically in 30 minutes, or when button is pressed again to deactivate.



Auto Comfort Control* (for driver's seat)

The Heated Steering Wheel system automatically adjusts the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature, when the ignition is on. The Auto Comfort Control is activated or deactivated when you select or deselect it in the Vehicle Settings on the audio head unit. Go to Settings, Vehicle, Seat, Heated/Ventilated Features, Auto Comfort Control and then Steering Wheel Warmer.

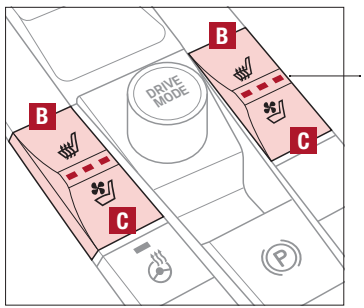
QUICK TIPS

- If ignition is turned OFF, then ON again within 30 minutes of Steering Wheel Heater being turned ON, the system will remain in the ON position
- System does NOT turn off when ignition is cycled. To turn off system, press the Heated Steering Wheel button

Seat Warmers†[18] / Ventilated Seats*

Seat Warmers only B *

- Press button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press button twice for medium setting (2 LED lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF
- Hold button to turn heated seats off



Seat Warmers Only:
Warming (Yellow LED)

Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats:
Warming (Yellow LED)
Ventilating (Blue LED)

(Buttons located below Gear Shift. Configuration may vary depending on vehicle model.)

Seat Warmers B / Ventilated Seats C *

Seat Warmers:

- Press top of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press button twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF
- Hold button to turn seat warmers off

Ventilated Seats:

- Press bottom of button once for high setting (3 LEDs lit)
- Press twice for medium setting (2 LEDs lit)
- Press a third time for low setting (1 LED lit) and again to turn OFF
- Hold button to turn ventilated seats off

QR CODE

Heated and Ventilated Seats Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

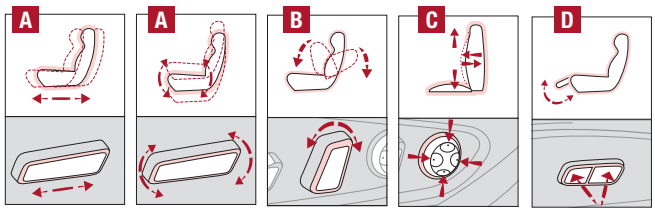
www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

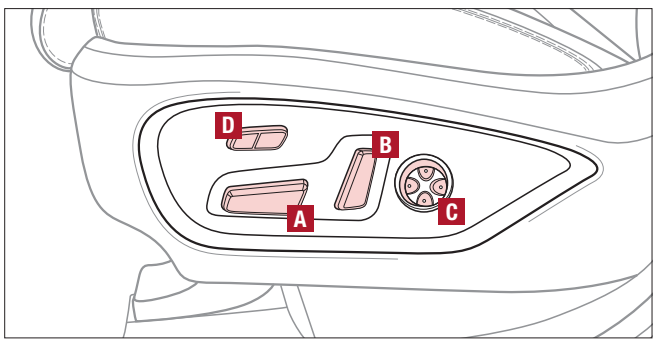
QUICK TIPS

- With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns OFF or ON automatically depending on the seat temperature
- System turns OFF when ignition is cycled. To turn system ON again, press the Heated Steering Wheel button

Power Adjustable Driver's Seat†17

Move/Press controls to adjust Seat, Seat forward/backward, Seat Cushion tilt up/down, Seatback forward/backward, Lumbar up/down/forward/backward or Seat Cushion Extension forward/backward





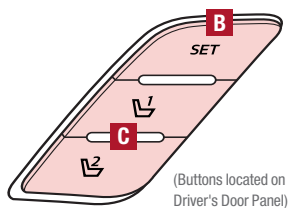
REMINDER: Do not attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

Driver Position Memory System*

The integrated system stores into memory the position of the Driver's Seat, Outside Rearview Mirrors and the Steering Wheel.

To store positions into memory, first place the Gear Shift into P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. Then:

1. Adjust the Driver's Seat, Outside Mirrors and the Steering Wheel
2. Press the SET button B on the control panel. System will beep once
3. Press one of the memory buttons C within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when memory has been stored
4. "Driver (1 or 2) set is memorized" will appear on the instrument cluster LCD screen



(Buttons located on Driver's Door Panel)

REMINDER: Do not attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

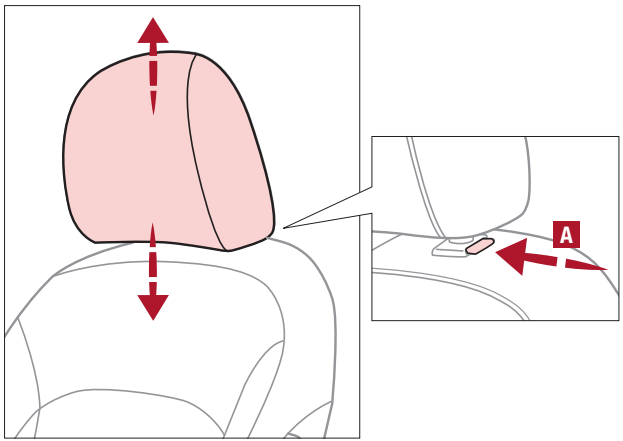
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Front Seat Headrest Adjustment†10

To raise headrest: Pull headrest up.

To lower headrest: Press lock **A**, then press the headrest down.



QUICK TIP

For easy adjustments, hold a headrest post with one hand while using the other hand to pull the headrest from underneath

REMINDERS:

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident
- The headrest only moves up and down as described above. It does not adjust forward or backward

Smart Key†9

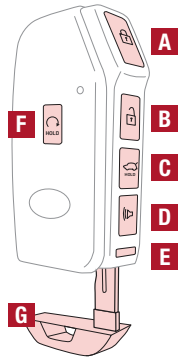
A Press to lock All Doors

B Press to unlock Driver's Door. Press twice in 4 seconds to unlock All Doors

C Press and hold to unlock Trunk. Then lift lid by the handle to manually open Trunk

REMINDERS:

- Trunk lid will partially open. To fully open, lift up manually
- The Trunk unlocks when the Smart Key is within close proximity of the vehicle



D Press and hold more than 1 second for Panic Alarm. To turn off Alarm, press any button

E Press to release Mechanical Key (Button on reverse side of fob)

F **Remote Start Button*:** Within four (4) seconds after locking doors, press Remote Start button for more than two (2) seconds to start the vehicle. Press once to turn off

QUICK TIPS

- If the Smart Key battery is weak or not working properly, hold the Smart Key fob up to the ENGINE START/STOP button (Lock button side closest) and press to start engine.
- The Smart Key's signal can be blocked by the normal operation of a cell phone or smartphone. To help prevent this, store each device separately

REMINDERS:

- To use Remote Start, lock the doors by pressing the door lock button within thirty-two (32) feet of the vehicle
- After using the Remote Start to start the vehicle, and no further action is taken in operating the vehicle, the vehicle will automatically turn off within ten (10) minutes
- Remote button configuration may vary depending on vehicle options

Driver's Door Lock/Unlock button H:

To unlock door(s):

- Press button once to unlock Driver's door
- Press again within 4 seconds to unlock all doors

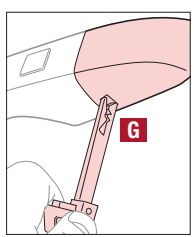
To lock all doors: Press again to lock all doors

Mechanical Key G:

Use to unlock/lock Driver's Door

1. Remove door handle keyhole cover with Mechanical Key by pressing up into slot as shown
2. Insert Mechanical Key and turn right to Lock Driver's Door.
3. Insert Mechanical Key and turn left to Unlock Driver's Door
4. Return keyhole cover to its original position

Use to lock and unlock the glove box



QR CODES

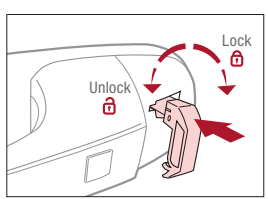
To view these videos on your mobile device, snap these QR Codes or visit the listed websites.

Refer to page 2 for more information.

Engine Start/Stop Button & Smart Key Video

Kia Key Fob Video

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

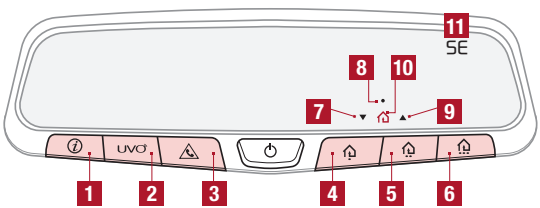


*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

HomeLink®†13 with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror

1. Virtual Assist button
2. UVO button
3. Roadside Assist button
4. Homelink® Channel 1 button
5. Homelink® Channel 2 button
6. Homelink® Channel 3 button
7. Garage Door Closing/Closed Status Light
8. Homelink® Operation Light
9. Garage Door Opening/Open Status Light
10. Homelink® User Interface Light
11. Compass Display



The HomeLink® / Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror is designed to reduce glare from a vehicle's headlights located in the rear and also connect up to three electronic transmitters into one location.

REMINDER: Mirror indicator light 8 will illuminate when automatic dimming is ON.

How to Sync Transmitter with HomeLink®

If programming for the first time, begin with Step 1 (repeating this step will delete all information).

To program non-rolling and rolling code garage door openers and other devices:

1. Press and release one of the Homelink® buttons. The indicator light will turn orange
2. Press and hold the desired Homelink® button you're programming for 15-25 seconds until the orange indicator flashes several times. Hold the original garage door opener transmitter approximately 1 to 3 inches away from the mirror and press and hold the transmitter button. The HomeLink® Indicator light 8 will turn green and flash rapidly once the frequency signal has been successfully programmed

To finish programming rolling code garage door openers, complete these steps:

3. Locate the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door's motor head unit. Press and release the button and complete Step 4 within 30 seconds
4. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to three times

Operating HomeLink®: Press one of the programmed HomeLink® buttons.

Erasing programmed buttons: Press and hold Homelink® buttons 1 and 3 simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds, and then release both buttons within 30 seconds. The indicator above the Homelink® buttons will turn orange for about 10 seconds, then turn green and flash rapidly.

QR CODE

HomeLink® Setup Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

QUICK TIPS

- You can reprogram a single HomeLink® button by repeating Step 2
- Erasing programmed buttons will delete all trained transmitters

If your garage door opener was manufactured in 2011 or later, and you're unable to program your vehicle's HomeLink® system, you may need to purchase a HomeLink Repeater Kit. For more information, go to www.HomeLink.com or call (800) 355-3515.

Map/Room Lamps

Automatic turn off function

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF.

Map/Room Lamp Operation

Press the buttons **A** to turn the Map Lamps ON/OFF. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp or as a personal lamp for the driver or the front passenger.

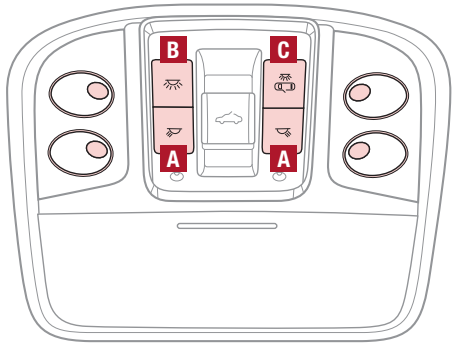
Room Lamp* – Press the button **B** to turn the Room Lamp ON/OFF.

The Map and Room Lamps turn ON when button **C** is pressed any door is opened or the ignition is turned OFF. When all doors are locked or the ignition is ON, the Map Lamp will turn OFF immediately. The Map and Room Lamps turn ON for approximately 30 seconds.

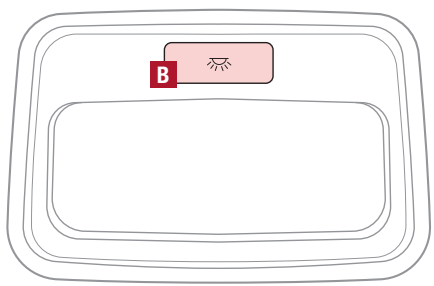
QUICK TIPS

- When doors are unlocked by the Smart Key, the lamp turns ON for approximately 30 seconds
- If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 3 seconds after the system is in armed stage
- Using interior lights for an extended period of time may cause battery discharge

REMINDER: When Room Lamp lens is pressed ON it will remain ON, even when the Map Lamp switch is in the OFF position.



(Type B shown)



*IF EQUIPPED

Panoramic Sunroof Operation with Power Sunshade

The Sunroof and Sunshade operation is controlled through a multi-directional switch/lever **A**. The ignition needs to be in the ON position to operate the sunroof/sunshade.

Slide the Sunshade and Sunroof:

- Auto Open: Slide lever backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close: Slide the lever forward to the farthest position and release

Slide the Sunshade:

- Auto Open: Slide the lever partially backward to the first detent position
- Auto Close: Slide the lever forward to the farthest position

Slide the Sunroof (with Sunshade open):

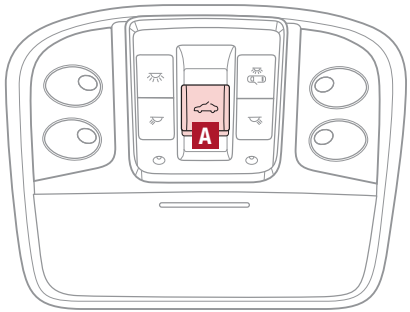
- Open: Slide the lever backward to the farthest position and release
- Auto Close: Slide the lever forward to the first detent position or pull the lever downward

Tilt the Sunroof:

- Raise: Push lever upward
- Lower: Push lever forward
- Auto Close Sunroof and Sunshade: Slide the lever forward to the farthest position

REMINDERS:

- Sunshade needs to remain OPEN while sunroof is open
- Sunshade cannot slide when it is in the tilt position or tilt while in an open or slide position
- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle



(Type B shown)

QUICK TIP

To stop the Sunroof/Sunshade at any position, push or pull the Sunroof control lever in any direction.

Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control of the vehicle.

QR CODE

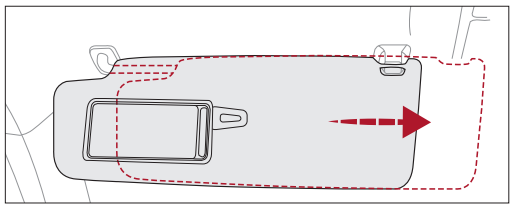
Sunroof Operation Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website. Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

Sunvisor†22

Use the Sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. Slide the Sunvisor out and adjust as needed.



REMINDERS:

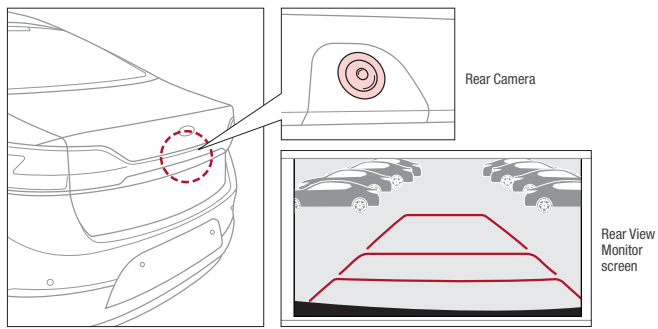
- Do not operate the vehicle if Sunvisor is impairing your visibility
- Sunvisor may not shield all direct light
- The Sunvisor may impair visibility if not adjusted properly
- Be aware of seating position when adjusting or swinging Sunvisor around to or from the front or side windows

Rear View Monitor (RVM)†6

The Rear View Monitor (RVM) system is a supplemental system that displays the view behind the vehicle through the audio head unit screen while the vehicle is in Reverse.

The Rear View Monitor (RVM) activates when the:

- Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position
- Gear Shift Lever is in the R (Reverse) position



REMINDER: Always drive carefully and use caution when backing up.

The Rear View Monitor (RVM) is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. The Rear View Monitor (RVM) may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.

*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

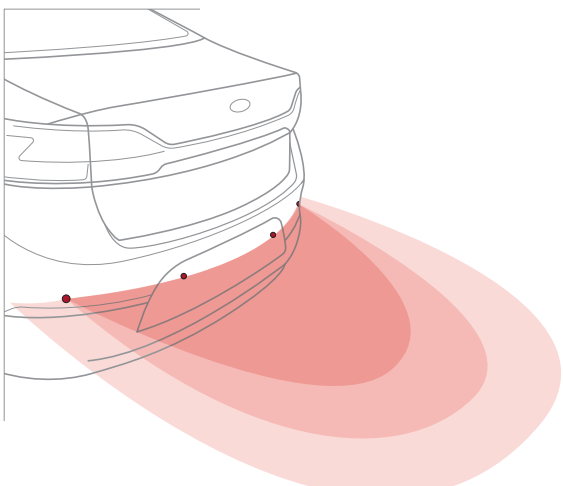
Parking Distance Warning–Reverse*†6

The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse is a supplemental system that is designed to assist the driver by chiming if any object is detected within the sensing area to the rear and side of the vehicle when backing up. When the ignition is ON, the system is activated.

REMINDERS:

- If the vehicle is moving at speeds over 3 mph, the system may not activate correctly
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first

The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up. The Parking Distance Warning-Reverse may not detect every object behind the vehicle



Reverse Parking Collision–Avoidance Assist (PCA)*†6

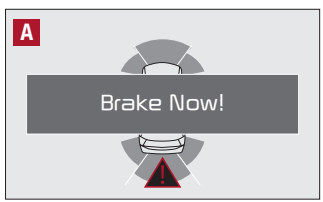
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) is designed to detect certain objects/pedestrians behind the vehicle and issues an audible warning and/or apply emergency braking to reduce the possibility of a collision when the vehicle is in reverse.

Reverse PCA can be turned on in the Vehicle Settings* in the audio head unit by selecting Driver Assistance, Parking Safety then one of the following: Active Assist, Warning Only, Off

When a potential collision is detected, the system applies emergency braking for about two seconds. A warning message on the Instrument Cluster will display A reminding the driver to press the brake immediately.

REMINDERS:

- The Reverse PCA system is operational when Active Assist is selected in the Vehicle Settings
- The Reverse PCA system will only operate when the:
  - Vehicle speed is below 6 mph
  - The trunk is closed
  - The gear shift is in R (Reverse)
  - Other system such as Rear View Monitor are operating under normal conditions



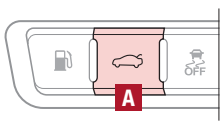
Trunk / Smart Trunk†15

Opening from Inside the Vehicle:

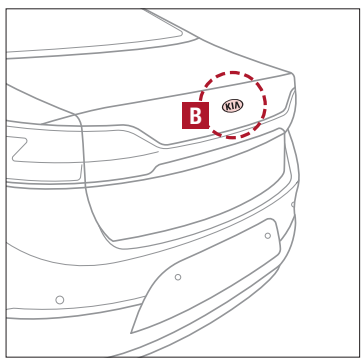
Press the Smart Power Trunk Open button* **A** to automatically open the Trunk.

Opening from Outside the Vehicle:

Located on the center of the trunk lid and with the trunk lid closed, press the trunk release button **B** at the center of the KIA badge and pull the trunk lid by the handle to open.



(located left of steering wheel)



(Note: The KIA badge is the trunk release button)

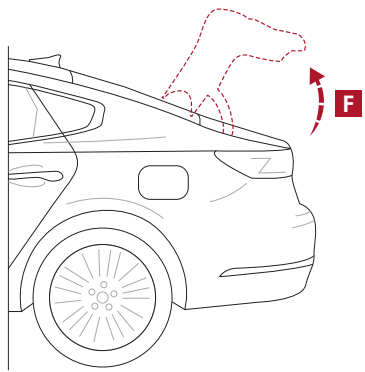
Images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect actual operation.

Smart Trunk

When the Smart Key fob is on your person and you are near the back of the vehicle, within close proximity, the hazard lights will blink and a chime will sound for about 3 seconds as an alert that the Smart Power Trunk is about to open.

Then the alert system will blink and chime two additional times before opening the Smart Power Trunk **F**.

The Smart Trunk feature is OFF by default. To enable the Smart Trunk, go to the Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit, select Settings, Vehicle, Door and Smart Trunk.



QUICK TIPS

- During the Smart Trunk alert, the Smart Trunk can be deactivated with the Smart Key by pressing any button on the key fob.

REMINDERS:

- All doors are closed and locked after about 15 seconds
- The Smart Trunk feature will not operate when the following occurs:
  - Doors are recently closed and locked and the Smart Key is still detected after 15 seconds near the vehicle or within 60 inches of the door handles
  - A door is not locked or closed
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- Ensure obstacles and people are out of the way of the Smart Trunk

For more information on the Smart Trunk operation, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

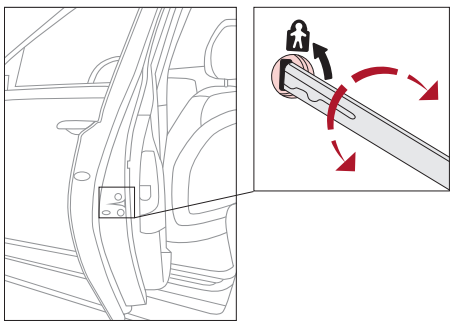
*IF EQUIPPED

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER

Child-Protector Rear Door Locks

Located on the rear edge of the rear passenger doors, turn the Child-Protector Rear Door Lock to the lock position to disable the inner door handles from opening the rear doors.

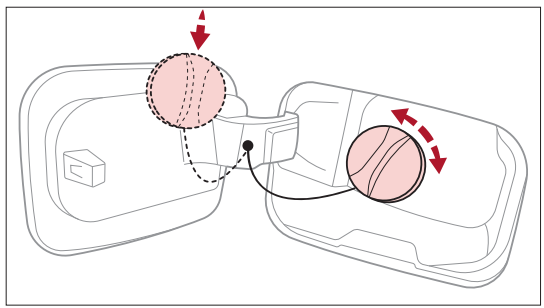
REMINDER: Child-Protector Rear Door Lock is located on rear passenger's door jamb.



Fuel Cap / Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine Light)

To access the Fuel Cap, press the Fuel Filler Door button on the Driver's Panel.

Tighten for ONE CLICK to prevent Malfunction Indicator from illuminating.



REMINDERS:

- The Fuel Filler Door Release button is located on the driver's button panel, left of the Steering Wheel.
- It is normal operation when tightening to hear one click and then when Fuel Cap is released, it clicks back.

QR CODE

One-Click Fuel Cap Video

To view a video on your mobile device, snap this QR Code or visit the listed website.

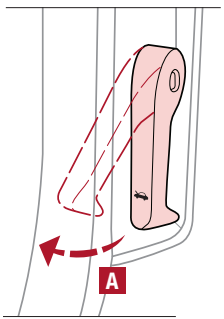
Refer to page 2 for more information.

www.youtube.com/KiaFeatureVideos

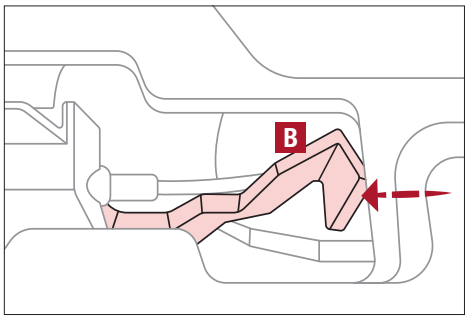
Hood Release Lever and Latch

Opening the Hood:

1. Pull the Hood Release Lever **A** to unlatch the Hood
2. In the front of the vehicle, lift the Hood slightly, push the secondary Latch **B** to the left inside of the Hood's center and lift the Hood



(Lever located near floor below Driver's Panel)



Closing the Hood:

Lower the Hood about halfway and then press down to securely lock in place.

REMINDERS:

- While lowering and closing, keep hands away from under the Hood
- Open the Hood only after turning the engine off, on a flat surface, with the gear shift in P (Park) position and setting the parking brake
- Make sure the hood is securely closed before driving

*IF EQUIPPED

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*†7

The DAW system is designed to detect inattentive driving practices, in certain situations, can give a warning signal to take a break from driving.

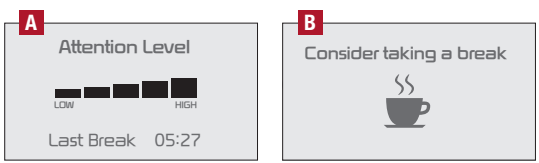
The DAW system is set to ON by default. To turn the DAW system OFF, turn the ignition on and go to Vehicle Settings in the audio head unit. Select Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driver Attention Warning > Inattentive Driving Warning. The Warning Time* can be set.

Normal (Default): The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices.

Late: The Driver Attention Warning system alerts the driver of his/her inattentive driving practices later than Normal mode.

If the DAW System is activated, the DAW information will appear on the LCD Display **A** when you select the ASSIST mode .

A message, "Consider taking a break," appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest the driver to take a break when the driver's attention level is below one bar **B**.



REMINDERS:

- The set-up of the DAW System will be maintained, as selected, when the ignition is cycled
- When activated, the DAW System does not display "Consider taking a break" message when the total trip driving time is less than 10 minutes
- The DAW System will enter a standby mode if the camera does not detect the lanes and/or the driving speed remains under 40 mph

Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of driver fatigue or inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.

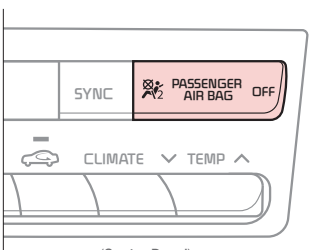
Occupant Detection System (ODS) / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator†2,14

ODS is designed to detect the presence and position of the front passenger and is designed to adjust or turn off airbag deployment accordingly.

Depending on the situation and type of accident, the system may:

- Deploy airbag (Adult)
- Not deploy the airbag (Unoccupied)

If the system determines that the airbag should not be deployed, the “PASS AIR BAG OFF” light will illuminate.



(Center Panel)

REMINDER: Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the Passenger Airbag Indicator is illuminated OFF because the airbag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition her/himself in the seat.

For more information on the Occupant Detection System / Passenger Airbag Off Indicator, please refer to the Owner's Manual.

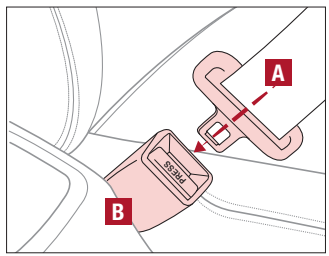
Seat Belts

To properly fasten your seat belts:

1. Insert the tongue belt plate **A** into the buckle **B** until it clicks
2. Position the lap portion to the belt across your lap as LOW ON THE HIPS as possible **C**. Adjust the belt to a SNUG FIT by pulling up on the shoulder portion **D**

QUICK TIP

The seat belt warning chime operates for driver's seat only.

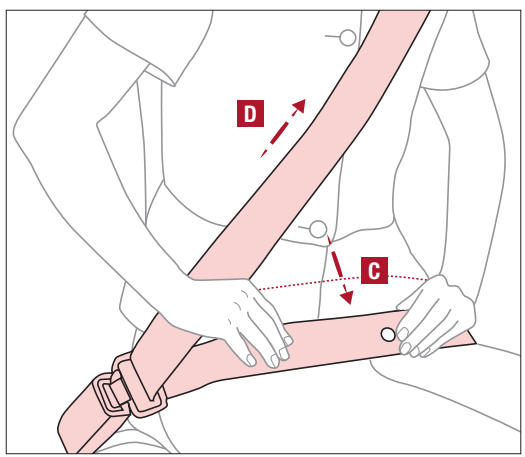


REMINDER: For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.

Seat Belt Retractor Locks

Retractor locks allow lap/shoulder safety belts to remain unlocked during normal vehicle operation for freedom of movement and increased comfort.

During a STRONG STOP, SUDDEN TURN OR CERTAIN COLLISIONS, seatbelt retractors will automatically lock the belts to reduce the risk of injury.



*IF EQUIPPED

LEGAL DISCLAIMERS

Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Safety Features: No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

1. **UVO link:** Purchase/lease of certain 2019 and newer Kia vehicles with UVO link includes a complimentary 1-year subscription starting from new vehicle retail sale/lease date as recorded by the dealer. After your complimentary 1-year UVO link subscription expires, continued access to the full suite of UVO link available on your Kia will require a paid subscription at the then current subscription rate or your use of certain UVO link features may immediately terminate. Use of UVO is subject to agreement to the UVO Privacy Policy (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/privacy-policy.html.html) and Terms of Service (available at https://owners.kia.com/us/en/terms-of-service.html.html). UVO link is transferable to subsequent owner during the original UVO link service term. Only use UVO link when safe to do so. Kia Access with UVO link App is available from the Apple® App Store® or Google Play™. Kia Motors America, Inc. reserves the right to change or discontinue UVO link at any time without prior notification or incurring any future obligation. Message and data rates may apply. Cellular and GPS coverage is required to use most features. UVO link features may vary by model, model year, and trim level. Features, specifications, and fees are subject to change. For more on details and limitations, visit https://owners.kia.com or your authorized Kia dealer. Apple and App Store are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. Google and logos are trademarks of Google, LLC.

---

2. **Airbags:** For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt.
3. **Android Auto™:** Android Auto is a trademark of Google, Inc. Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
4. **Apple CarPlay®:** Apple® and Apple CarPlay® are trademarks of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Apple CarPlay® runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
5. ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology:** The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG Inc., and any use of such marks by Kia is pursuant to license. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.
6. **Driver Assist Features – Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist-Rear (BCA-R), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Lane Following Assist (LFA), Rear View Monitor (RVM), Parking Distance Warning-Reverse, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go, Safe Exit Assist (SEA) System, Highway Driving Assist (HDA) System, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA), Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC):** These features are not substitutes for safe driving, and may not detect all objects surrounding vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution.
7. **Driver Attention Warning (DAW) –** Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving and may not detect all instances of inattentive driving practices. Failure to pay attention to travel conditions and vehicle operation could result in loss of vehicle control. Always drive safely and use caution.
8. **Electronic Stability Control (ESC) / Traction Control System (TCS) / Hill-start Assist Control (HAC):** No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.
9. **Engine Start/Stop Button with Smart Key:** Always come to a complete stop before turning the engine on or off. However, if you have an emergency while the vehicle is in motion and must turn the engine off, you can turn the engine off to the ACC position by pressing the Start/Stop button for more than 3 seconds or 3 times in succession. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine by pressing the Start/Stop button with the shift lever in Neutral (N). With the engine off, hydraulic power assist for steering and braking will be disabled and the vehicle will be more difficult to control.
10. **Front Seat Headrest Adjustment:** Never attempt to adjust headrests when vehicle is in motion.
11. **Google Play™ Store** is a trademark of Google, Inc. ©2020 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google and the Google Logo are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
12. **HomeLink®:** Homelink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation
13. **Navigation:** Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.
14. **Occupant Detection System (ODS):** Kia vehicles use a number of different ODS types that vary by model.
15. **Smart Trunk:** Driving with the trunk open may be unlawful and can draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle; if you choose to do so, keep air vents and all windows open for proper ventilation.
16. **Roadside Assist:** 24-hour Enhanced Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
17. **Seat adjustments:** Reclining the passenger seats can reduce the effectiveness of the safety restraint system and may lead to additional injury in an accident.
18. **Seat warmers:** Use extreme caution when using the seat warmers to avoid burns. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.
19. **SiriusXM®:** SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com.** Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
20. **Sportmatic®** is a registered trademark of Kia Motors America.
21. **Steering-wheel-mounted controls:** Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Remain attentive to driving and be cautious when using steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
22. **Sunvisors:** Sunvisor may not shield all direct light. Do not operate the vehicle if sunvisor is impairing your visibility.
23. **Tilt/Telescoping Steering Wheel:** Never attempt to adjust steering wheel position when vehicle is in motion.
24. **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS):** Even with Tire Pressure Monitoring System, check tire pressure on a regular basis.

KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

Demonstrate the following with the customer

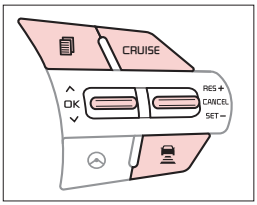
☐ Android Auto™ / Apple CarPlay® Setup – page 30
UVO link Activation / UVO Assistance* – page 31

☐ UVO link with Navigation – page 32.

For further operational information, refer to the Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide

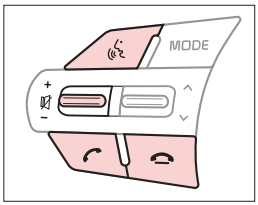
☐ Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go / Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)* – pages 25-26

Demonstrate operation



☐ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology – pages 28-29

Demonstrate operation



- ☐ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – page 5
- ☐ Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) – page 13
- ☐ Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) / Lane Following Assist (LFA)* – page 16
- ☐ Engine Start/Stop Button – page 20
- ☐ Surround View Monitoring (SVM) System* – page 33
- ☐ Clock Setup – page 34
- ☐ Electric Parking Brake (EPB) / Auto-Hold – page 35
- ☐ Seat Warmers / Ventilated Seats* – page 39
- ☐ Smart Key – page 42
- ☐ HomeLink® with Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror – page 43
- ☐ Panoramic Sunroof Operation – page 45
- ☐ Sunvisor – page 46
- ☐ Rear View Monitor (RVM) – page 46
- ☐ Passenger Airbag Off Indicator (ODS) – page 52

*if equipped

DURING DELIVERY

- ☐ Explain first service process and schedule first service appointment
- ☐ Tour Parts & Service departments, introduce staff and explain value of Kia Parts and Service
- ☐ Review recommended maintenance schedule and maintenance requirements to validate warranty
- ☐ Review business hours
- ☐ Review the Kia 10-year/100,000-mile warranty program
- ☐ Ensure 100% satisfaction with sales and delivery process and no problems with the vehicle
- ☐ Confirm time and best contact number for initial dealer follow-up

Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Sales Manager: _____ Date: _____

Customer: _____ Date: _____

CADENZA CUSTOMER DELIVERY CHECKLIST

Owner's Name: _____ VIN: _____ Mileage: _____

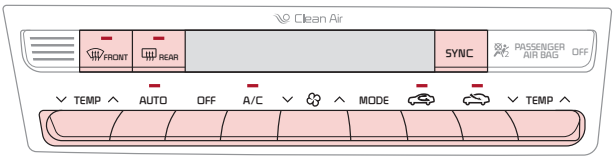
Dealership Name: _____ Sales Consultant: _____ Date: _____

BEFORE DELIVERY

- ☐ Test and confirm "Good Battery" using a Kia battery tester and affix Results Label
- ☐ Verify all tire pressures are to spec (see driver's door label) LF_____ LR_____ RF_____ RR_____
- ☐ Verify proper operation of Remote Keyless Entry and Smart Key lock/unlock
- ☐ Ensure floor mats are snapped into place (if applicable)
- ☐ Verify vehicle is clean (interior and exterior), in good condition and free of chips and scratches
- ☐ Ensure all key documents are in the vehicle (Owner's Manual, Warranty and Consumer Information booklet, Tire Warranty booklet and Features & Functions Guide and any Audio System User's Manual.)

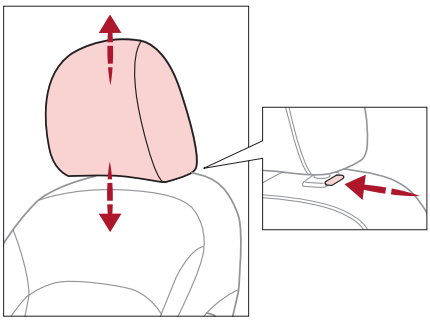
KEY FEATURE WALKTHROUGH

☐ Air Conditioning / Automatic Climate Control - page 36 – Demonstrate Air Flow Modes, Defog and Defrosting Windshield Fan Speed



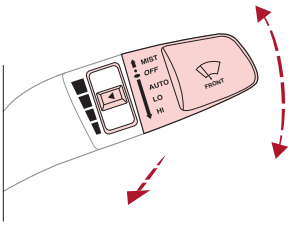
Automatic*

☐ Front Seat Headrest Adjustment – page 41



☐ Windshield Wipers & Washers – page 23

- Move lever Up/Down to change Wiper modes
- Press button to adjust intermittent Wipe
- Pull lever to spray and wipe



MIST: Single wipe
OFF: Wiper off
AUTO: Auto Control wipe
LO: Slow wipe
HI: Fast wipe

*IF EQUIPPED

CADENZA NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

P=Perform • R=Replace • I=Inspect[B]

(up to 60,000 miles)[A]	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS (MILES)							
MAINTENANCE ITEMS	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000
Add fuel additive[C]	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P
Rotate tires	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P
Engine oil and filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Climate control air filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake discs and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Vacuum hose	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage & boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive shafts and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Exhaust system	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air cleaner filter	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R
Brake fluid	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R
Fuel tank air filter[D]		I		I		I		I
Parking brake (foot type)		I		I		I		I
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap		I		I		I		I
Cooling System				I		I		I
Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections				I				I
Valve clearance[E]								I
Drive belts (First 60,000 miles, then every 15,000 miles)[F]								I

QUICK TIP Check your Maintenance Schedule or schedule an appointment with a dealer using your UVO link account by logging into the Kia Access with UVO link app or your account on https://owners.Kia.com (Vehicles equipped with UVO link only – See page 31 for setup information)

‡ If equipped.
A. See the Owner's Manual for complete maintenance schedule.
B. And, if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
C. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
D. Both the fuel filter & fuel tank air filter are generally considered to be maintenance free, depending on fuel quality being used. However, periodic inspection is recommended. If your vehicle is having issues like fuel flow restriction, power surging, loss of power, difficulty starting, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately and consult an authorized Kia dealer for service.
E. Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.
F. The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

See your Owner's Manual for more details and complete maintenance information, including severe maintenance schedule. Warranty may be voided if maintenance schedule is not followed.

© 2020 Kia Motors America, Inc. All rights reserved.
Consumer - Roadside Assistance†[16]: 1-800-333-4KIA (4542)

Part Number: UC200-PS-004

†LEGAL DISCLAIMERS ON BACK INSIDE COVER